

THE GALACTIC GAME

THE COMPLETE GAME

CODEX

The Rules Sourcebook, the Player's Manual, the Gamemaster's Manual and the Bestiary, bound as one.

BETA V0.78.5

TGG.LEGENDSOFTOLRIA.COM

1 Rules Sourcebook 5
2 Player's Manual 67
3 Gamemaster's Manual 838
4 Bestiary 1047

The numbers above are pages of this PDF. Each book keeps its own page numbers in its running foot, and its contents and indexes use them.

1 Rules Sourcebook

The rules of play: resolution, abilities, combat, damage, Rift Energy, starships, creatures, advancement and equipment.

2 Player's Manual

27 ancestries with 53 sublineages, 26 origins, 16 classes with 143 subclasses, 93 feats, the equipment, 561 spells, the conditions and the progression tables.

3 Gamemaster's Manual

Running the table, turn order, encounter budgets, loot, worlds, travel, hazards and the void.

4 Bestiary

723 creatures with lore, habitat and stat panels.

CREDITS AND LICENSES

The pictures in this book are used under the licenses their makers set, and each is credited here. The attribution page on the site lists every picture it uses.

Art by Kevin Crawford, Sine Nomine Publishing
Cover



THE GALACTIC GAME

TOME I

RULES SOURCEBOOK

The rules of play: how a roll is resolved, what a character is made of, combat, damage, Rift Energy, starships, creatures, advancement and equipment.

BETA V0.78.5

TGG.LEGENDSOFTOLRIA.COM

CONTENTS

I CORE PLAY

1 The Table 2
2 Making a Character 4
3 Resolution 5
4 Abilities 8
5 Proficiency 10
6 Skills 12
7 Saving Throws 13
8 Languages 14
9 Storytelling 16
10 Exploration 17
11 Social Interaction 18

II ACTION ECONOMY

12 Combat 21
13 Damage & Defenses 31
14 Conditions 33
15 Hit Points & Dying 34
16 Resting 36
17 Rift Energy 37
18 Starship Operations 41
19 Creatures 47

III CHARACTERS

20 Advancement 51
21 Downtime 54
22 Equipment 57

PART I

Core Play

How anything is resolved, and the numbers every character carries.

1 The Table



The Galactic Game is played by conversation. The GM describes a situation, each player says what their character does about it, and dice settle any outcome that is in doubt. The two roles below divide the work of the table between them.

The Players

Each player runs one character and speaks for them. What that character does is the player's decision alone, and no one at the table overrides it, the GM included. In return, a player says what the character is attempting, lets the GM name the roll, and gives the character something to want.

> **At the table.** You do not need to know the rules to play. Say what you want to happen, and the GM tells you what to roll.

The GM

One person runs the world. The GM describes what the characters perceive, speaks for every creature the players do not control, decides what a situation calls for, and rules on anything the rules do not cover. The GM favors no side and protects no plot; the world responds to what the party does.

When a rule is unclear during play, the GM makes a ruling and play continues. Look the rule up after the session and apply the written rule from then on.

DIVISION OF LABOR

PLAYERS	GM
Decide what their characters do	Describes what the world does back
Roll attacks, checks and saves	Sets the DC, and rolls for everything else alive
Know their own sheet	Knows the situation, and is allowed to improvise it
Say what the character wants	Makes wanting it cost something

SESSION ZERO

Before the first session, agree what the campaign is about and what it will leave out. The system covers pre-industrial worlds and interstellar ones, so "a game in this setting" is not yet a decision. Pick a faction's space, a tech tier (see Equipment) and a tone, and say out loud which subjects the fiction will not touch.

> **See also.** The GM's Manual, Tome XV, holds the GM's side of this chapter: encounter budgets, turn order, travel, hazards and running a session. It draws its terrain and hazards from the Environments catalog. A player does not need either.

2 Making a Character



Make a character in the order below and record each result on the sheet as you go. The Player's Manual carries the same checklist with every catalog it draws from and a worked example; the Workspace walks the same steps and keeps the sheet.

1. **Ancestry.** Size, speed, languages and the traits you were born with. 80 to choose from, counting sublineages.
2. **Origin.** The life before the campaign: two skills, a language or tool, ability adjustments, a starting kit and one feature that life still gets you. 26 origins.
3. **Class.** Your hit die, saving throws, training and level 1 features. 16 classes, each with a subclass chosen at level 3.
4. **Ability scores.** Generate six scores (see Abilities), then add your ancestry's +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, and your origin's adjustments.
5. **Skills.** The number your class grants from its list, plus your origin's two and any from your ancestry.
6. **Equipment.** Your origin's starting kit, or buy from the catalog.
7. **Finish the sheet.** Hit points, Armor Class, initiative, passive Perception, attack bonuses and damage, and, if you cast spells, your spell save DC, spell attack modifier and casting resource.
8. **Name and the rest.** Everything else can be filled in at the table.

3 Resolution



Every roll in the game follows one procedure: roll a d20, add what applies, and compare the total with the number the roll has to meet. Advantage, contests, passive checks and natural 20s and 1s adjust that procedure, and Abilities, Proficiency and Skills name what is added to the roll.

Roll a d20, add what applies, and compare the total to a target number. If the total equals or exceeds the target, you succeed. The target is a Difficulty Class (DC) set by the GM, an opponent's Armor Class (AC), or the result of another creature's roll.

```
d20 + ability modifier + proficiency bonus (if proficient) + other bonuses
```

An attack roll, an ability check and a saving throw are all this roll with different modifiers. For example, Vey, a Rogue with a Dexterity modifier of +3 and a proficiency bonus of +2, picks a lock against DC 15: she rolls a d20, adds 3 for Dexterity and 2 for proficiency, and succeeds on a roll of 10 or higher.

Difficulty Classes

Task	DC
Trivial, but worth a roll	5
Easy	10
Moderate	15
Hard	20
Very hard	25
Near impossible	30

Advantage and Disadvantage

When circumstances strongly favor you, you have **advantage**: roll two d20 and use the higher result. When they strongly hinder you, you have **disadvantage**: roll two d20 and use the lower. Neither stacks; two sources of advantage are still one extra die. If you have

both advantage and disadvantage on the same roll, they cancel and you roll one d20, however many sources of each apply.

CONTESTS

A **contest** is a roll made by two creatures acting against each other. Both make the named check and the higher total wins. On a tie the situation does not change, so the creature trying to change it loses the contest.

PASSIVE CHECKS

```
passive check = 10 + every modifier that applies to the check
```

A **passive check** is a check no one rolls. The GM uses it for what a creature notices without searching, and a creature's passive Perception is the DC a Hide attempt must beat. Advantage adds 5 to a passive check and disadvantage subtracts 5.

GROUP CHECKS

When the whole party attempts the same thing together, such as sneaking past a checkpoint or climbing a hull in a storm, everyone rolls the check. If at least half of them succeed, the group succeeds.

TASKS THAT TAKE MORE THAN ONE ROLL

Some work takes several contributions: slicing a terminal while a trace closes in, chasing a courier through a market, winning over a council. The GM runs these as a **progress track**: a goal of 2, 4 or 6 steps, and often a pressure track that fills when attempts fail. Each successful check fills a step. Each attempt has to try something new, so the party cannot win by rolling the same check until it comes up. The procedure is Extended Tasks in the GM's Manual.

CRITICAL SUCCESS AND FAILURE

A **natural 20**, a 20 showing on the die, succeeds. A **natural 1** fails. This applies to every d20 roll in the game: attack rolls, ability checks and saving throws. The total is not consulted; the 20 beats any DC or AC, and the 1 misses whatever the bonuses would have reached. No feature changes this unless it says so.

On an attack roll, a natural 20 is also a **critical hit**: roll the attack's damage dice twice and add the modifier once. A natural 1 on an attack roll is a **critical miss**.

A natural 20 or a natural 1 also widens the outcome. A **critical success** does what was attempted and adds one result no one asked for, chosen by the GM: the lock opens and the character learns how the mechanism works, or the lie holds and the guard volunteers a name. A **critical failure** fails and adds a cost in the same way: the pick snaps off in the lock, and the mechanism is now jammed, or the jump falls short and something below hears the landing. The GM describes the added result before the total is announced.

The limit on both is **plausibility**. A natural 20 succeeds at the thing attempted and widens it; it does not reach an outcome that was impossible when the dice were picked up. A character who cannot reach a ledge does not roll to reach it, and a character who rolls a 1 crossing a room does not fall off the planet. If an action has no version that could work, the GM says so before the roll, and there is no roll. The question a natural 20 answers is *what else happens*, and inside that limit the added result can go in either direction.

4 Abilities



Six ability scores describe what a character can do before training is counted. A new character generates the six by one of the three methods at the end of this chapter.

Each score has a **modifier**, and it is the modifier, never the score itself, that is added to a roll.

```
modifier = (score − 10) ÷ 2, rounded down
```

Ability	Governs
Strength STR	Force, melee weight, and what you can carry.
Dexterity DEX	Agility, aim, and avoiding hits.
Constitution CON	Endurance. Hit points, and holding concentration.
Intelligence INT	Study and deduction. The spellcasting ability of the Engineer and Wizard.
Wisdom WIS	Attention and attunement. The spellcasting ability of the Cleric, Druid, Monk and Ranger.
Charisma CHA	Presence and force of self. The spellcasting ability of the Bard, Paladin, Sorcerer and Warlock.

A score of 10 gives a modifier of +0. For example, a Strength score of 16 gives a modifier of +3, and a score of 7 gives a modifier of −2 (7 minus 10 is −3, halved and rounded down). An Ability Score Improvement (see Advancement) cannot raise a score above 20, and that is the only cap. A feature, a class ability, an item or an ancestry trait can raise a score past 20, each by what it says.

Generating Scores

Use one of the following methods, agreed with the GM before characters are made.

- **Standard array.** Assign 15, 14, 13, 12, 10, 8 to the six abilities in any order. This is the fastest method and the most predictable.

- **Point buy.** Spend 27 points from the Point-buy cost table. Every score starts at 8, and no score may exceed 15 before ancestry bonuses.
- **Rolling.** Roll 4d6 and drop the lowest die, six times, and assign the six totals in any order. Rolling can produce an 18 at level 1 or a set with nothing above 13.

POINT-BUY COST

8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	1	2	3	4	5	7	9

5 Proficiency



Proficiency is training with a skill, a saving throw, a weapon or armor category, a tool or a language. Expertise doubles the bonus for a skill, and armor and weapons you are not trained with carry the penalties under Training.

When you are proficient with what a roll uses, add your **proficiency bonus** to the roll. The bonus is set by character level, as the table shows, and it is never added twice to the same roll.

PROFICIENCY BONUS BY LEVEL

1–4	5–8	9–12	13–16	17–20
+2	+3	+4	+5	+6

Characters are proficient in some mix of skills, saving throws, weapon categories, armor categories, tools and languages. Class and origin grant most of them; ancestry and feats add the rest.

Expertise

Expertise in a skill doubles your proficiency bonus on checks with that skill. A few features grant it, and it is the only case in which the bonus counts twice.

Training

Armor and weapons are the two proficiencies a character can be caught without, because anyone can pick up either. Every suit of armor and every weapon names its category. You can use equipment from a category you are not trained in, at the penalties in the Untrained use table.

UNTRAINED USE

EQUIPMENT	PENALTY
Armor or a shield	Disadvantage on every attack roll, ability check and saving throw that uses Strength or Dexterity; your speed drops by 10 feet; and you cannot cast spells while it is on.
A weapon	You add no proficiency bonus to its attack rolls, and you make them at disadvantage.

At the table. Every creature is proficient with its own unarmed strike, so an unarmed strike always adds the proficiency bonus. The disadvantage from untrained armor still applies to it.

Two further penalties belong to the armor itself and apply whether or not you are trained in it. Armor marked as loud gives **disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks**. Armor with a Strength requirement your score does not meet reduces your speed by **10 feet**. Speed penalties from armor do not stack: untrained use and an unmet Strength requirement together still cost 10 feet.

See also. Class is the usual source of this training, and feats widen it: Armor Training for light and medium armor and shields, Heavy Armor Training for heavy and powered armor, Martial Weapon Training for martial weapons, Heavy Weapon Training for heavy weapons, Firearm Training for firearms, and Energy Weapon Training and Exotic Weapon Training for the rest. Between them they cover every category in the catalog, and every item's entry names the training it requires.

6 Skills



A skill is a field of training tied to one ability. The twenty-one skills are listed below under the abilities they use.

A **skill check** is an ability check that uses a skill: roll a d20 and add the ability's modifier, plus your proficiency bonus if you are proficient in the skill. A check is written as the ability followed by the skill, so a Dexterity (Stealth) check adds your Dexterity modifier. The ability listed with a skill is its default. The GM may pair a skill with another ability when the situation calls for it, such as a Strength (Intimidation) check when the threat is physical.

Strength

Athletics

Dexterity

Acrobatics
Piloting
Sleight of Hand
Stealth

Intelligence

Arcana
History
Investigation
Lore
Nature
Religion
Technology

Wisdom

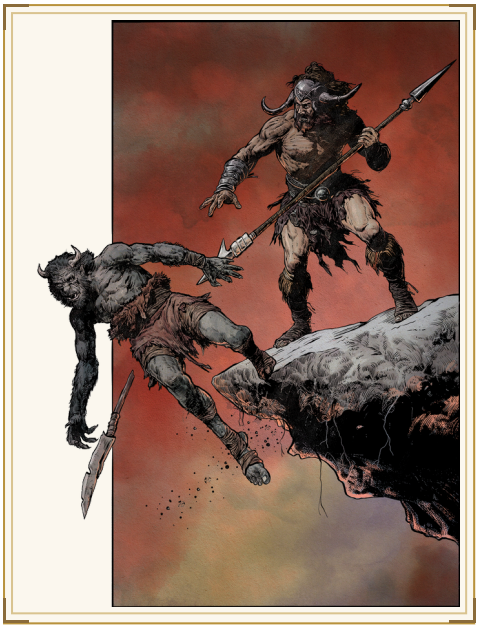
Animal Handling
Insight
Medicine
Perception
Survival

Charisma

Deception
Intimidation
Performance
Persuasion

At the table. Constitution governs no skill. It sets hit points (see Hit Points & Dying) and concentration saving throws (see Rift Energy).

7 Saving Throws

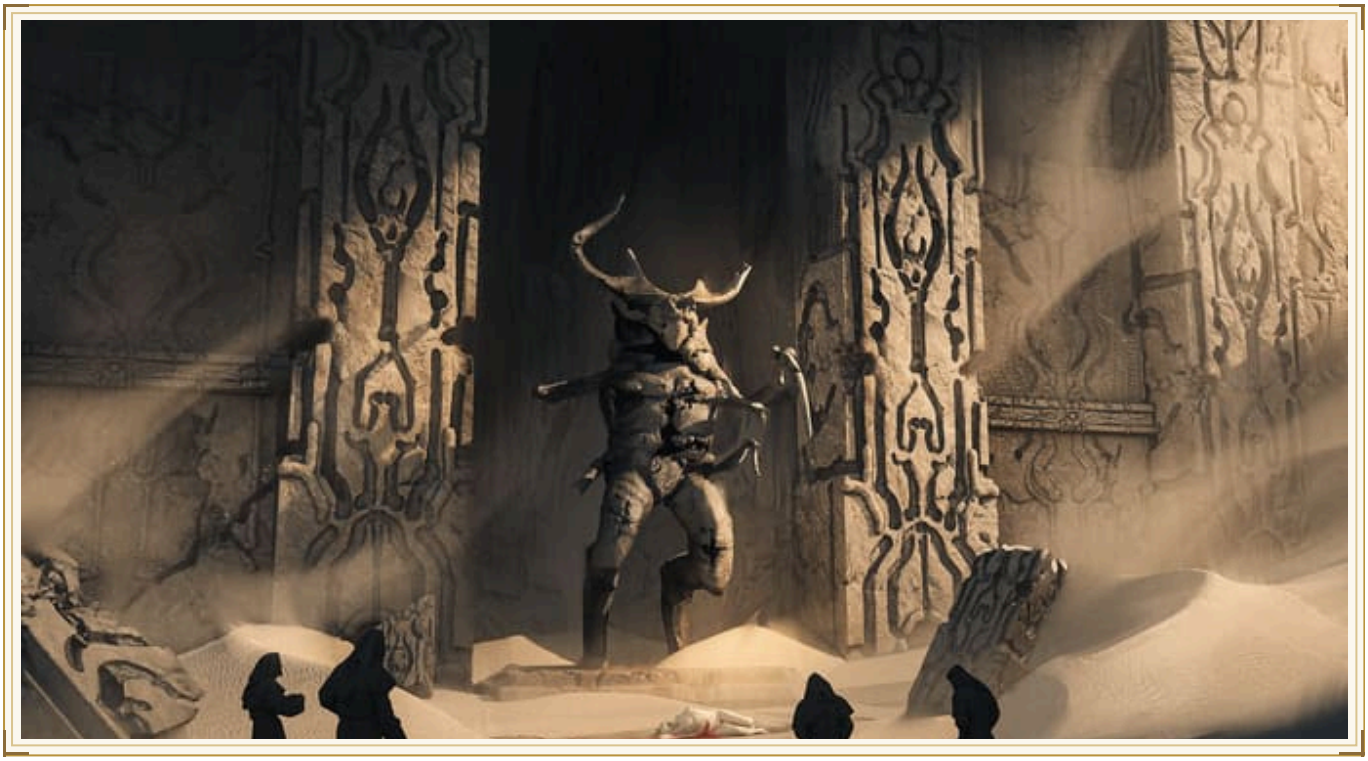


A saving throw is a roll made to resist something that happens to you. Your class makes you proficient in two of the six.

When an effect calls for a **saving throw**, roll a d20 and add the modifier of the ability the effect names, plus your proficiency bonus if your class grants proficiency in that saving throw. Every class grants proficiency in two. The effect names the ability: a Dexterity saving throw against a blast, or a Wisdom saving throw against a charm.

The DC of a spell's saving throw is the caster's spell save DC (see Rift Energy). A feature, weapon or item that forces a saving throw states its DC in its entry. For a hazard or the environment, the GM sets the DC from the Difficulty Classes table in Resolution.

8 Languages



Languages decide who a character can talk to. Speaking a language and understanding it are tracked apart, and telepathy reaches a creature whatever it speaks.

Every ancestry grants **Common** and at least one other language. Common is the trade language of the Prime Plane, and Galactic Standard is the working language of the space lanes; between them they cover most ports a party will land at. Every other language marks where its speaker is from. There are 36 languages in all.

Aesiric, Axiom Binary, Common, Draconic, Meridian Cant, Dwarvish, Ebon Liturgy, Elvish, Federation Standard, Galactic Standard, Ghurosh, Gnomish, Goblin, Halfling, High Aurelian, Istryx, Jotun, Kessic, Khrik'at, Low Aurelian, Myr, Mythar, Netherspeech, Njordhalla, Old Norska, Old Valar, Orcish, Primordial, Qy'reen, Saurian, Solir, Sylvan, Thuulean, Umigatari, Vanir, Zyrrakan.

Speaking

Speaking and understanding a language are tracked separately. A creature can **understand** a language without being able to speak it, which is the usual state of a creature without the mouth for it: a Thuul drone follows Common and answers in pressure changes, and a raised skeleton obeys an order in Common and says nothing. A stat block lists the two apart. Speaking a language always includes understanding it.

Literacy comes with speech unless a feature says otherwise. Ciphers, cants and liturgical registers are languages in their own right; a speaker of Common cannot follow Meridian Cant.

TELEPATHY

Telepathy is a sense. It carries meaning to any creature within its range whether or not the two share a language, and it is one-way unless the effect says otherwise. A creature with no language at all can still be reached by telepathy.

9 Storytelling



Use this chapter to contribute to a scene: make your character's intent clear, build on what the others offer and play through the consequences of a roll. Guidance for preparing and running scenes is in the GM's Manual.

Intent

Say what you want to happen before naming a roll. "I want to get past the checkpoint without the officer logging my face" gives the GM a goal to work with and several ways to answer it; "I roll Deception" gives the GM a number. The GM names the roll from the intent.

Character goals

Give your character a goal that can guide their decisions in any scene, including one that has nothing to do with their abilities. Write down what they are trying to get and what they will not do to get it, and name someone who knows them well enough to call them on either.

Offers

When another player builds on something you said, build on it in turn instead of correcting it. When the GM hands you a detail you did not ask for, use it.

Cost

After a failed roll, play the consequence the GM describes instead of negotiating it away. Decide how your character reacts and what they try next.

Improvising

You will be asked what your character does about something no one planned for. Two habits cover most of it:

- **Answer in the fiction.** Reach for what is in the room and on your sheet before reaching for a rule.

- **Bring things back.** The contact from three sessions ago, the debt no one settled, the ship left in a bad orbit. Reusing what the table already remembers costs nothing and makes the world continuous.

SHARING IT

Everyone at the table gets to be good at something. If a scene belongs to one character's specialty, look for the angle that brings someone else in: the door the infiltrator cannot open quietly, or the officer who will only speak to a noble.

> **See also.** The GM's half of this chapter is in the GM's Manual: preparing situations instead of plots, failing forward, and what to do when the party goes somewhere you have no notes for.

10 ⌀ Exploration

Exploring a dangerous place runs in **exploration turns** of about 10 minutes. Each turn the GM describes what you can perceive, every player says what their character does, and the GM says what changed. Crossing a world between places runs a day at a time, and the GM's Manual has that procedure.

THE EXPLORATION TURN

1. **The GM describes.** What you can see, hear and sense from where you are, and any danger that is plain to see. Nothing that is plainly there needs a roll to notice.
2. **You declare.** Each character takes one activity for the turn. Activities that do not get in each other's way happen at the same time. If yours depends on someone else's, such as searching a room another character is still unlocking, say so.
3. **The GM resolves.** A check is called for only where the outcome is uncertain and matters. The turn's time passes, and anything counting toward a deadline moves on.
4. **The situation changes.** The GM describes what is different, and the next turn starts, or initiative is rolled.

ACTIVITIES

EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	WHAT IT DOES
KEEP WATCH	You notice what approaches with your passive Perception. A character keeping watch who notices an ambush rolls initiative normally.
SEARCH	Search one room or area thoroughly: Wisdom (Perception) to find what is hidden, or Intelligence (Investigation) to work out what happened there.
EXAMINE	Study one device, structure or body to learn what it is, what it does and whether it is safe, with Technology, Arcana, Medicine or the skill that fits.
MOVE QUIETLY	Move at half pace. The party's Dexterity (Stealth) is a group check against the passive Perception of anything that might notice.
WORK	Spend the turn on a task: forcing a door, rigging a bypass, treating a wound. A task that takes several turns is a progress track.
NAVIGATE	Track the route. A party with a navigator finds its way back through a site without a check.
REST	Light activity. Six turns of rest in a row are a short rest.

The list is a set of examples. Anything else your character could do in ten minutes is an activity too: say what it is.

INTO A FIGHT

When exact timing matters, the GM calls for initiative. What the turn already established carries over: positions stay where they were, a door half-sliced stays half-sliced, and a character keeping watch rolls initiative normally while anyone the ambush caught unaware rolls with disadvantage, as Combat describes.

> **At the table.** The GM uses exploration turns when time or danger makes the choices matter, and summarizes the walk back through rooms the party has already cleared.

11 Social Interaction

When your character wants something from someone, the GM decides whether that person agrees, refuses or might go either way. Only the last needs a roll. You can speak in character or describe the argument your character makes. The roll uses your character's skill.

ATTITUDE

ATTITUDE

ATTITUDE	HOW THEY TREAT YOU	DC FOR AN UNCERTAIN REQUEST
FRIENDLY	Wants to help, within what they can afford.	10
INDIFFERENT	Helps if it costs them little or pays them well.	15
HOSTILE	Wants you to fail, and helps only to save themselves.	20

ASKING

1. **Say what you want, and how you ask.** Name the request and the approach: an honest argument, a lie, a threat, a performance.
2. **The GM sorts the request.** If the person would agree anyway, they agree. If they would never agree, they refuse, and the GM tells you what might change their mind if your character could know it. Otherwise the request is uncertain.
3. **The stakes come first.** Before an uncertain request is rolled, the GM says what a success gets and what a failure costs.
4. **Roll.** Persuasion for an honest argument, Deception for a lie, Intimidation for a threat, and Performance or another skill where it fits, against the DC for the person's attitude. If someone is actively working against you, such as a rival making the opposite case, it is a contest instead, and a listener who suspects a lie rolls Insight against your Deception.

LEVERAGE

Leverage is a fact, an offer or a demonstration that matters to what the other person wants. Each piece lowers the DC by 5, each must be different, and two at most count. Anyone in the party can find it: Insight to learn what the person wants, Investigation to turn up evidence, Technology to prove a claim. A character standing beside the speaker can take the Help action to give advantage. The rest of the party does not roll the same argument again.

TRYING AGAIN

A request that failed cannot be made again the same way. Something has to change first: new leverage, a better offer, a different person to ask, or a day for tempers to cool.

LIMITS

- **A natural 20** gets the most the person would ever agree to. It does not get what they refused.
- **Player characters decide for themselves.** A check changes what a GM character does. When a GM character's argument ought to land on a player character, the GM says how compelling it is and the player decides. Only an effect that names a condition, such as Charmed, controls a player character, and only as far as the condition says.
- **In combat**, asking someone to stand down, surrender or hold fire is the Influence action, and the same rules apply.

> **Example.** Liraen asks a relay operator, who is Indifferent, for the docking codes: DC 15. Tamsin has already shown her that the archive can be copied without her crew's personal files (a Technology demonstration, leverage), and Vessa found her unanswered pay claims in the relay's public log (Investigation, more leverage). The DC drops to 5. Liraen rolls Persuasion, and a failure would mean she seals the dock until the party leaves.

> **See also.** For a negotiation with several sides or a deadline, the GM runs a progress track: Negotiation in the GM's Manual.

PART II

Action Economy

What one turn buys, what spends it, the energy that fuels it, and how a character comes back.

12 ⚔ Combat



Combat runs in rounds, and in each round every creature takes one turn in initiative order. Damage and its types are in Damage & Defenses.

Initiative

When combat begins, every participant rolls **initiative**: a d20 plus their Dexterity modifier. Creatures act in order from the highest result to the lowest, and the order holds for the rest of the fight. A **round** is one pass through that order and covers about six seconds, so everything in a round is happening at once; the order is the sequence in which it is resolved.

> **At the table.** Ties go to the higher Dexterity score, then to the creature that is not a player character. A creature that did not notice an ambush rolls initiative with disadvantage. There is no surprise round.

The Turn

Your **turn** is a budget of five things, spent separately. You do not have to spend any of them, and spending one never costs you another.

BUDGET	ALLOWANCE	NOTES
MOVEMENT	Up to your speed	Split it however you like around everything else on this list.
ACTION	One	The turn's main thing. Attack, cast a spell, dash, or anything below.
BONUS ACTION	One, if you have one to take	Never free-standing: something has to grant it.
REACTION	One per round	On anyone's turn, and only when its trigger happens.
FREE INTERACTION	One object	Draw a weapon, open a door, pull a lever. The second one costs an action.

> **At the table.** The reaction is the one item in the budget you can spend on any creature's turn, your own included. It is spent when its trigger happens, usually on another creature's turn, and it comes back at the start of your next turn.

MOVEMENT

Your **speed** is the distance in feet you can move on your turn. It comes from your ancestry and is modified by armor, conditions and features. You can split your movement before, between and after the other things you do on your turn.

MOVEMENT COSTS

MOVEMENT	RULE
DIFFICULT TERRAIN	Each foot costs 2 feet of speed. Rubble, deep snow, a crowded deck, knee-deep water.
PRONE	Crawling costs 2 feet per foot. Standing up costs half your speed. Dropping Prone costs nothing.
CLIMBING AND SWIMMING	Each foot costs 2 feet unless you have a climb or swim speed. A sheer surface or a strong current needs a Strength (Athletics) check.
JUMPING	With a 10-foot run-up, a long jump covers feet equal to your Strength score and a high jump reaches 3 + your Strength modifier feet. From a standstill, halve both. Each foot jumped costs a foot of speed.
FALLING	1d6 bludgeoning damage per 10 feet fallen, to a maximum of 20d6. You land Prone.
FLYING	A flying creature falls if it is knocked Prone, Incapacitated or reduced to 0 speed, unless it can hover.
OTHER CREATURES	You can move through an ally's space, and through a hostile creature's space only if it is two or more sizes larger or smaller than you. Either space is difficult terrain, and you cannot end your move in it.

> **See also.** Zero gravity, vacuum and overland travel are under Worldbuilding in the GM's Manual.

MOUNTS AND VEHICLES

Mounting or dismounting a willing creature at least one size larger than you costs half your speed.

- A trained mount acts on your initiative and moves as you direct. Its only actions are Dash, Disengage and Dodge.
- An untrained or intelligent mount keeps its own initiative and acts as it chooses.
- If your mount is knocked Prone or moved against its will, make a DC 10 Dexterity saving throw or fall off and land Prone within 5 feet.

A vehicle moves on its driver's turn, and driving it takes the driver's action. Its speed is on its entry. Where the entry gives no speed, a ground vehicle moves 60 feet in a round and an atmospheric craft moves 120 feet. A skid, a jump or a tight turn is a Piloting check against a DC from the Difficulty Classes table in Resolution.

A vehicle has **hull points** instead of hit points, and at 0 hull points it stops until it is repaired. An attack against a moving vehicle must meet 10 + the driver's Piloting modifier. A stopped vehicle has AC 10.

STANDARD ACTIONS

The actions in this list are available to every character at every level, and nothing has to grant them. A class feature that gives you a new action adds it to this list; it never replaces one.

> **Attack** action
>
> Make one attack with a weapon you are holding or with an unarmed strike. Some features grant more than one attack with this action; when they do, they say so, and the attacks may be split between different targets.

> **Cast a Spell** action
>
> Cast a spell with a casting time of one action. A spell with a longer casting time is started with this action and continued on later turns; taking damage during that time forces a concentration check, and losing it wastes the slot.

Dash action

Gain extra movement equal to your speed for this turn. Difficult terrain, being prone and anything else that taxes movement taxes the extra movement too.

Disengage action

Your movement does not provoke opportunity attacks for the rest of this turn. It applies to every creature you leave the reach of, not only the one you were worried about.

Dodge action

Until the start of your next turn, attack rolls against you have disadvantage if you can see the attacker, and you make Dexterity saving throws with advantage. You lose this benefit if you are Incapacitated or if your speed drops to 0.

Help action

Choose one: give an ally advantage on the next ability check they make for a task you could meaningfully assist with, give an ally advantage on their next attack roll against a creature within 5 feet of you, or tend a dying ally within 5 feet so that their next death saving throw is made with advantage. The first two expire at the start of your next turn; the third lasts until they roll. Tending the dying is the one use of Help that needs no skill and no shared task: pressure on the wound is the whole of it.

Hide action

Make a Dexterity (Stealth) check against the passive Perception of anyone who might notice you. You need cover or heavy obscurement to try, and cannot hide from a creature that can see you plainly. On a success you are unseen until you attack, cast a spell, make a noise louder than a whisper, or someone finds you with a Search action.

Improvise action

Do something the other actions do not describe. The GM decides whether it needs a roll and which ability applies. This is a real action rather than a gap in the list: a system that only permits its own vocabulary is a smaller game than this one intends to be.

Influence action

Make a request of a creature that can hear and understand you. The GM decides whether it agrees, refuses, or might go either way, as Social Interaction describes. An uncertain request is a Charisma (Persuasion, Deception or Intimidation) check against a DC set by the creature's attitude: Friendly 10, Indifferent 15, Hostile 20. A creature that is winning, or that has more to lose by stopping, refuses. A failed request can't be repeated until something changes.

Ready action

Name a trigger and the action you will take when it happens. When the trigger occurs you may take that action as your reaction, which means you cannot also take another reaction that round. Readying a spell holds it at the ready and requires concentration; if concentration breaks, the slot is spent for nothing.

Search action

Look for something specific. Perception for what is hidden from the senses, Investigation for what has to be worked out, Insight for what a person is not saying, Survival for a trail. The GM names the skill from what you are looking for.

Shove action

Replace one attack from your Attack action with a shove against a creature no more than one size larger than you. Make an Athletics check contested by the target's Athletics or Acrobatics, their choice. On a success, push it 5 feet away or knock it Prone.

Grapple action

Replace one attack from your Attack action with a grapple against a creature no more than one size larger than you, using a free hand. Make an Athletics check contested by the target's Athletics or Acrobatics, their choice. On a success the target has the Grappled condition. It escapes by winning the same contest on its turn.

Use an Object action

You interact with one object for free during your turn: drawing a weapon, opening a door, pulling a lever. This action is for the second one, or for an object whose own description says it takes an action.

At the table. Shove and Grapple replace one attack instead of costing the whole action, so a character with more than one attack can shove with one and strike with the rest.

BONUS ACTIONS

A **bonus action** is a second, smaller action on your own turn, and you have one only if something grants it: a class feature, an ancestry trait, a spell with a casting time of one bonus action, or an item that says so. A character with none of those has one action and one reaction, and that is a complete turn.

You get one bonus action per turn, however many things grant one. It does not carry over: an unspent bonus action is lost at the end of your turn. You take it at any point during your turn, before, between or after your other activity, unless the feature granting it names a moment.

> `one action + one bonus action + one reaction ≠ three actions`

These rules grant two bonus actions to everyone, listed here. Everything else a character does with a bonus action comes from a class, an ancestry, a spell or an item.

Quick Use BONUS ACTION

Use an item on yourself whose entry says it takes a bonus action: drinking a potion, firing an injector, keying a battery. Every item states its own cost, and the item's entry wins over this one. Administering the same item to somebody else is the Use an Object action instead, because the hard part is the other person.

Reload BONUS ACTION

Reload a weapon that tracks a magazine, a cell or a cycle. Where the weapon says what its reload costs, the weapon wins: a revolver states an action, a combat shotgun states one shell per bonus action or the whole tube as an action. Where a weapon says nothing, one reload is a bonus action.

> **At the table.** A spell with a casting time of one bonus action still costs a slot and follows every other casting rule.

TWO WEAPONS

Holding a weapon in each hand does not by itself grant a second attack. **Off-Hand Strike** is a trained bonus action: it comes from a fighting style that names two-weapon fighting, from the feat of the same name, or from a feature that says so. A character without one of those has a second weapon and no second attack.

Off-Hand Strike granted

When you take the Attack action and attack with a light weapon held in one hand, you may attack with a different light weapon held in the other. Add your ability modifier to that attack roll as usual, but not to its damage, unless the modifier is negative, in which case it applies. A feature that grants extra attacks does not multiply this one. You need the training: a fighting style that names two-weapon fighting, the feat of the same name, or a feature that says so.

Using Items

Every item that has to be used states what using it costs in its entry, and the entry wins over any general rule. The pattern in this table is the one the catalog follows, and an item with no stated cost is ruled by it.

Use	Cost
Drinking, injecting or keying something into yourself	Bonus action. A potion, a stimpack, a trauma patch, a charged battery.
Doing the same to somebody else	Action. Finding the vein on a person who is bleeding out is the hard part.
Throwing, deploying or reading something	Action. Grenades, charges, dusts, scrolls.
Reloading	Bonus action, unless the weapon states otherwise. Several do.
Drawing, dropping, opening or pulling one thing	Free, once per turn. The second one is the Use an Object action.
Anything that takes a minute or longer	Not a turn at all. Applying an oil, studying a manual, brewing.

At the table. Each item's entry in the codex carries its cost as a tag, and the same tag appears beside the item in your pack on the character sheet.

Reactions

A **reaction** is one interrupt taken on any creature's turn, and you have one at a time. It refreshes at the start of your turn, so a reaction spent just before your turn costs you nothing, and one spent just after your turn leaves you without one for almost a full round.

Every reaction states a **trigger**, and you can take the reaction only when its trigger happens. Read the trigger as a complete condition: "when a creature you can see hits you with a melee attack" requires a creature, sight of it, a melee attack, and a hit.

A reaction resolves **after** its trigger finishes unless the reaction says otherwise. An attack that triggers a reaction hits and deals its damage first. A reaction that says it happens before the trigger resolves, as most shielding and deflection features do, interrupts the trigger instead.

```
opportunity attack = one melee attack, as a reaction, when a creature you can
see leaves your reach without Disengaging
```

The **opportunity attack** is the reaction every creature has. Taking the Disengage action prevents opportunity attacks against you for the rest of your turn, and so does leaving a creature's reach while it cannot see you. A creature that cannot take reactions, a state several conditions impose, cannot make one.

> **Example.** Dorran has one reaction per round. If two enemies leave his reach in the same round, he makes an opportunity attack against one of them and has no reaction left for the other.

ARMOR CLASS

Armor Class (AC) is the number an attack roll must meet to hit you. Unarmored, your AC is 10 + your Dexterity modifier. A piece of armor carries its own formula in place of that one: a base, plus the ability modifiers its entry allows. Light armor adds your full Dexterity modifier (a leather cuirass is 11 + Dexterity modifier), medium armor caps the Dexterity bonus (a breastplate is 14 + Dexterity modifier, maximum +2), and heavy armor allows none (chainmail is 16). When more than one formula applies, the highest is used. A shield and every other AC bonus add on top of the formula that won.

```
AC = the highest formula that applies + shield + other AC bonuses
```

For example, Dorran wears chainmail and carries a steel shield. The chainmail gives 16 and adds no Dexterity modifier, the shield adds +2, and his AC is 18. Out of the chainmail his AC is 10 + his Dexterity modifier, and the shield still adds +2.

> **At the table.** You can wear one suit of body armor and carry one shield. A second of either does nothing, and the character sheet says so.

> **See also.** Armor you are not trained in still gives its AC as written. The cost is under Training in Proficiency: disadvantage on Strength and Dexterity rolls, 10 feet of speed, and no spellcasting.

ATTACKS

```
attack roll = d20 + ability modifier + proficiency bonus (if trained with the
```

weapon)

Melee weapons use Strength and ranged weapons use Dexterity. A finesse weapon uses whichever is higher. On a hit, the damage is the weapon's damage dice plus the same ability modifier. For example, Dorran, a Warrior with a Strength modifier of +3 and a proficiency bonus of +2, attacks with a longsword: he rolls a d20 + 5 against the target's AC, and on a hit deals 1d8 + 3 slashing damage.

See also. A weapon you are not trained with adds no proficiency bonus and is rolled at disadvantage, and every attack made in armor you cannot use is at disadvantage. See Training in Proficiency.

RANGE

Weapons in this game run from a held knife to an orbital lance, so **range** is stated as one of five bands on a ladder: Melee, Close, Medium, Long and Extreme. Each band covers a span of feet, as the Ranges table shows, so a table that wants a distance has one.

RANGES

RANGE	DISTANCE	COVERS
MELEE	0–5 ft	Arm's length. Touch, self, and everything you can hit without moving.
CLOSE	6–30 ft	Across the room. A thrown weapon, a shotgun, a spell you can place by pointing.
MEDIUM	31–150 ft	Down the corridor or across the clearing. The range most weapons and most spells are built for.
LONG	151–1,000 ft	Across the valley. You need a scope, a spotter, or line of sight you had to work for.
EXTREME	1,001 ft and beyond	Beyond sight. Orbital fire, regional workings, and anything measured in miles.

Every weapon and every spell states the band it is built for. The band is the rule, and the feet are what it means when a distance is needed. Where an entry also prints a distance, that distance is what placed it in its band, so the two never disagree.

At the table. Attacking past a weapon's range is possible at disadvantage, one step up the ladder at a time. Two steps past is out of range entirely. A Medium, Long or Extreme weapon fired at a target within Melee range has disadvantage. A Close weapon has no penalty there.

At the table. Areas of effect and reach are measured in feet. A 20 ft radius is 20 ft whatever range the spell is cast at, because the area is a shape on the table and the range is a distance to it. Speed is measured in feet. A range describes how far something reaches, not how far you walk.

COVER

Half cover gives +2 to AC and to Dexterity saving throws, and **three-quarters cover** gives +5 to both. A creature behind **total cover** cannot be targeted directly. Cover is three-dimensional: a deck grating overhead counts.

VISION AND LIGHT

Light and obscurement limit what a creature can see, as the table shows.

AREA	EFFECT
BRIGHT LIGHT	Normal vision.
DIM LIGHT OR LIGHTLY OBSCURED	Shadow, haze, patchy smoke. Disadvantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight.
DARKNESS OR HEAVILY OBSCURED	An unlit deck, thick smoke, dense foliage. A creature trying to see into it is effectively Blinded.

A sense listed on an ancestry or a stat block changes what a creature can see:

- **Darkvision.** Within its range, dim light counts as bright light and darkness as dim light, in shades of gray.
- **Blindsight.** You perceive everything within its range without sight.
- **Tremorsense.** You pinpoint anything within its range that touches the same surface you do.
- **Truesight.** Within its range you see through darkness and illusions, see Invisible creatures and objects, and see a shapechanger's true form.

An attack against a creature that cannot see you has advantage. An attack against a creature you cannot see has disadvantage, and if the creature is hidden you must also guess its location. Attacking reveals your position whether the attack hits or misses.

13 Damage & Defenses



Every hit and every harmful effect deals damage of a type, and a creature's defenses are stated against those types. What damage does to a creature's total is in Hit Points & Dying.

Resistance

Every instance of damage has a type, and a creature may have **resistance**, **immunity** or **vulnerability** to that type. Resistance halves the damage, immunity reduces it to 0, and vulnerability doubles it. Halving and doubling each apply once, after every other modifier, and resistance and vulnerability to the same type cancel each other. For example, Ilsa has resistance to fire damage and is hit for 14 fire damage: she loses 7 hit points.

> **At the table.** A broad resistance supersedes a narrower one. If one feature gives you resistance to fire damage from spells and another gives you resistance to fire damage, you have the second and the first no longer matters.

Damage Types

Every portion of damage has exactly one type. An attack or effect can deal more than one portion, as a burning blade deals slashing damage and fire damage on the same hit; apply each defense to the portion of its type. An effect that offers a choice of types says which applies.

> **Physical.** Force applied by a weapon or a body. The most commonly resisted group, and the one most armor is built against.

Bludgeoning	Crushing weight. Clubs, hammers, falls, hulls.
Piercing	A point driven through. Spears, bolts, teeth.
Slashing	An edge drawn across. Blades, claws.
Ballistic	A solid round from a chemical propellant. Firearms from Tier II up.
Explosive	Overpressure and fragmentation. Grenades, shells, charges.
Kinetic	Mass at velocity. Rail weapons, and anything a ship throws.

Energy. Heat, charge and chemistry acting on the body. Most of it is Tier III and above, and most of it ignores conventional plate.

FIRE	Combustion. Sets alight what will catch.
COLD	Heat drawn out of a body. Frost, cryogenic venting, exposure.
LIGHTNING	Electrical discharge. Conducted by armor and by water.
THUNDER	Concussive sound. Can deafen as well as wound.
ACID	Corrosion. Damages equipment as well as the creature carrying it.
POISON	Toxin, venom and contaminant. The most widely resisted type in the bestiary.
PLASMA	Contained matter at stellar temperature. Tier IV, and it goes through plate.

Esoteric. Damage drawn from the Rift, from the divine or from a mind. Resistance to these types is rare and comes from what a creature is.

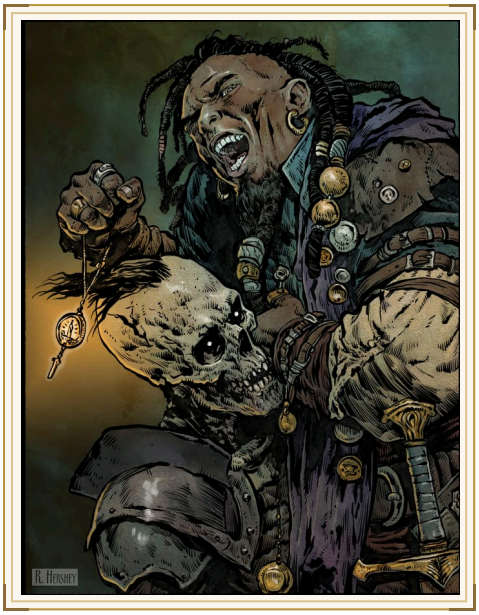
RADIANT	Searing light. The Aurelion signature, and anathema to the undead.
NECROTIC	Life drained out of a body. Reduces a hit point maximum as often as a total.
PSYCHIC	Direct assault on a mind. Armor does not stop it, and a construct feels none of it.
FORCE	Pure force with no element behind it. Almost nothing resists it.
RIFT	Rift Energy applied directly. Dealt by what comes through a tear, and by little else.

At the table. There are 18 types in all, and the list is closed. Every weapon and every spell picks from it.

TEMPORARY HIT POINTS

Temporary hit points are a separate pool that sits on top of your hit points and absorbs damage first. They do not stack: if you gain temporary hit points while you already have some, keep the higher amount. Temporary hit points vanish when you finish a long rest.

14 Conditions



A condition is a state that changes what a creature can do. An effect imposes it and says what removes it. The full list, with each condition's effects, is in the Conditions catalog.

There are 27 conditions, and several include others: a Paralyzed creature is also Incapacitated, and the character sheet applies both.

Exhausted is one of two conditions that stack, in six levels of exhaustion. Level 1 gives disadvantage on ability checks; level 2 halves your speed; level 3 adds disadvantage on attack rolls and saving throws; level 4 halves your hit point maximum; level 5 reduces your speed to 0; level 6 kills you. A long rest with food and water removes one level.

Wounded stacks in five levels and marks an injury that did not heal cleanly. Each level reduces your hit point maximum by 5, and healing cannot take you above the reduced maximum. You gain one level each time you return from 0 hit points or below (see Hit Points & Dying). A long rest with medical attention removes one level.

Three conditions come from deprivation: **Dehydrated**, **Malnourished** and **Suffocating**. Dehydrated and Malnourished give levels of exhaustion that do not clear until you have drunk or eaten. Suffocating is a countdown: once you are out of breath, you can last a number of rounds equal to your Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time your hit points drop to −1, unless they are already lower, and you are dying. You cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until you can breathe.

The full condition list

15 ✚ Hit Points & Dying



Hit points measure how much harm a character can take before falling. Your class's hit die sets them, and the track continues below 0: a character at 0 is down but stable, and one below 0 is dying.

At level 1 your **hit point maximum** is the highest roll of your class's hit die plus your Constitution modifier. At each level after the first, add a roll of that die or its fixed average, plus your Constitution modifier again. For example, Dorran, a Warrior with a d10 hit die and a Constitution modifier of +2, starts with 12 hit points and adds 1d10 + 2 at level 2.

Hit Dice

You have one **hit die** per level, of your class's size. During a short rest you can spend any number of them: for each die spent, roll it, add your Constitution modifier, and regain that many hit points. When you finish a long rest you regain spent hit dice equal to half your total, rounded down, minimum one.

Dying

Zero is the middle of the hit point track. Damage that would take you below 0 continues into negative totals, and the distance below 0 is the distance healing has to make up.

Total	State
1 or above	Conscious. Acting normally.
Exactly 0	Unconscious and **stable**. You make no death saving throws, and you do not act.
Below 0	Unconscious and **dying**. You make a death saving throw on each of your turns until you stabilize.
At −(your maximum)	Dead, with no roll. A character with a hit point maximum of 24 dies at −24.

Death Saving Throws

While you are below 0 hit points and not stable, make a **death saving throw** on each of your turns: a d20 against DC 10, with no modifiers.

- 10 or higher is a success. 9 or lower is a failure.

- **A natural 20 counts as two successes.** It does not stand you up.
- A natural 1 counts as two failures.
- Three successes and you **stabilize**: the rolling stops. You stay Unconscious at whatever negative total you fell to, until you are healed or wake up.
- Three failures and you die.
- Taking damage while stable makes you dying again, with the count of successes and failures reset to zero.

STABILIZING

Healing is arithmetic: it adds to your current total from wherever that total is. A character at −9 who receives 4 points of healing is at −5 and still dying. To change your state, the healing has to reach 0.

```
to stabilize: heal what you are negative · to stand: one more than that
```

For example, Ilsa finds Dorran at −6 hit points. Healing him for 6 brings him to 0, stable and Unconscious; healing him for 7 brings him to 1 and he is conscious. The longer a character lies below 0, the more healing it takes to bring them back, and a single point of healing on a character at −5 leaves them at −4 and still dying.

Reaching 0 or above by any means resets the death save count. Successes and failures do not carry over to the next time you fall.

FIRST AID

A creature within 5 feet of you can take the **Help** action to tend you: pressure on a wound, or an airway held open. Your next death saving throw is then made with **advantage**. This use of Help needs no skill and no equipment.

> **At the table.** A creature with a medical kit can take an action and make a DC 10 Wisdom (Medicine) check to stabilize a dying creature within 5 feet. The stabilized creature stays at its current total. The Help action needs no kit.

WAKING UP

A stable creature that receives no healing wakes after 1d4 hours with 1 hit point. You cannot spend hit dice while Unconscious.

Returning to 1 hit point or more after dropping to 0 or below, whether by healing or by waking, gives you one level of **Wounded** (see Conditions).

16 Resting



A rest is a stretch of time with nothing demanding in it, and it is how hit points, hit dice and spent resources come back. There are two kinds, the short rest and the long rest, and each says what interrupts it.

A **short rest** is 1 hour of light activity. During it you can spend hit dice to regain hit points, and at its end you recover anything that says it returns on a short rest.

A **long rest** is 8 hours, at least 6 of them asleep; the other 2 hours can be light activity such as talking, eating, reading or keeping watch. When you finish one, your hit points return to maximum, all spell resources refill, every daily use resets, half your hit dice return, temporary hit points and death save counts clear, and you lose one level of exhaustion if you had food and water during the rest.

- A short rest interrupted by combat grants no benefit.
- A long rest interrupted by 1 hour or more of fighting, casting or walking starts over. A shorter interruption adds its length to the rest.
- You benefit from one long rest in 24 hours, and only if you start it with at least 1 hit point.

> **At the table.** Where you rest does not change what the rest gives. A long rest in a Black Meridian flop-pad and a long rest aboard a Halcyion cruiser are mechanically identical. A feature that works "during a long rest in a workshop" uses the rest's waking hours; the rest still restores what a rest restores, and it is not a downtime day.

17 Rift Energy



Rift Energy is the power behind every spell, and every character who casts draws it through one of fifteen Channels. Your spellcasting ability sets your spell save DC and spell attack modifier, and your class sets how you come by spells and what casting costs. The spells themselves are in Tome V.

Rift Energy is the energy a spell is made of. A spell, a plasma rifle's overcharge and a hyperdrive draw on the same energy through different training, and they resolve on the same rolls. A character who casts does so through one of the fifteen Channels.

THE CHANNELS

There are fifteen Channels in two families. The seven **Rifting Channels** each work one substance of the Rift: Sun, Arc, Earth, Metal, Molten, Water and Ether, each named for what it draws on. Arc is an offshoot of Sun; Metal and Molten are offshoots of Earth. Ether covers air, arcana and thought, and is the largest of the seven. Each Rifting Channel is organized into *lines*: a low-level spell branches into divergent higher forms, so two casters of the same Channel diverge as they advance.

The eight **classical Channels** each work one kind of effect: Abjuration, Conjuration, Divination, Enchantment, Evocation, Illusion, Necromancy and Transmutation. They are the arcane tradition that predates the Rifting split and is still taught across the Prime Plane in much its original form. A classical Channel has no lines; a caster working one accumulates spells instead of committing to a branch.

> **At the table.** The two families are mechanically identical: same slots, same save DC, same attack modifier, same concentration rule. A Wizard's Riftcraft Tradition can specialize in any of the fifteen, and every spell in Tome V names the Channel it belongs to.

ATTACK AND SAVE

```
spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + spellcasting ability modifier
```

```
spell attack modifier = proficiency bonus + spellcasting ability modifier
```

Your class sets your **spellcasting ability**: Intelligence for the Engineer and Wizard; Wisdom for the Cleric, Druid, Monk and Ranger; Charisma for the Bard, Paladin, Sorcerer and Warlock; the Psion chooses Intelligence or Charisma. For example, Ilsa, a Cleric with a Wisdom modifier of +3 and a proficiency bonus of +2, has a spell save DC of 13 (8 + 2 + 3) and a spell attack modifier of +5.

RIFT AFFINITY

Rift Affinity is a derived rating from 0 to 10. It starts from a baseline your class carries, as the table shows, adds what your ancestry and origin grant and any feature that raises it, and is capped at your level and at 10. Full channelers carry the deepest baseline, then the half channelers and the ki and charge classes, then everyone else. Rift Affinity sets how much you can hold open at once, and the Tier IV and Tier V artifacts that require a minimum rating will not work for anyone below it.

RIFT AFFINITY BASELINE

CLASS LEVEL	FULL CHANNELER	HALF CHANNELER	KI AND CHARGES	NON-CHANNELER
1	3	2	2	1
2	3	2	2	1
3	3	2	2	1
4	3	2	2	1
5	3	2	2	1
6	3	2	2	1
7	3	2	2	1
8	3	2	2	1
9	3	2	2	1
10	3	2	2	1
11	4	2	2	1
12	4	2	2	1
13	4	2	2	1
14	4	2	2	1
15	4	2	2	1
16	4	2	2	1
17	4	2	2	1
18	4	2	2	1
19	4	2	2	1
20	4	2	2	1

> **At the table.** Every character has some Rift Affinity. A Warrior with no spellcasting still carries a rating above 0, and that is enough for a Sun-Rifted blade to work in their hand, though not to open it the way its maker could.

RESOURCES

What you spend to cast depends on your class: spell slots by level, a pool of points, ki, charges, or pact slots that return on a short rest. All of them refill on a long rest. The progression tables hold the per-level numbers for each class.

PREPARATION

What fuels a spell and how you came by it are separate questions, and a class answers the second in one of three ways, as the Spell access table shows. Every class states which method it uses and how many cantrips and leveled spells it grants at each level.

SPELL ACCESS

METHOD	RULE	CLASSES
KNOWN	A fixed list that grows as you level. Everything you know is always ready; there is no daily decision and nothing to forget at dawn. Trading one out, where a class allows it, happens on level-up.	Bard, Sorcerer, Warlock, Psion, Ranger
PREPARED	The whole class list is available to you, and after each long rest you choose which of it you are carrying today. The count is your spellcasting ability modifier plus your level in the class, minimum one. Cantrips are not prepared; you always have them.	Cleric, Druid, Paladin
FROM A BOOK	Prepared, with a second ceiling in front of it: only what is written in your book may be prepared, and the book is finite. Filling it is a separate activity from preparing out of it: study, salvage, and copying from what you find.	Wizard (Spellbook), Engineer (Schematics Codex)

```
prepared each long rest = spellcasting ability modifier + class level (minimum 1)
```

> **At the table.** A Paladin uses half their class level, rounded up, in place of the class level in this formula, matching the half-channeler pattern their slots follow.

A spell you have not prepared cannot be cast this turn, however plainly it is written down. The character sheet shows only your prepared spells in the Actions panel and keeps the whole list on the Spells tab, where preparing happens.

> **Example.** A subclass can be the only reason a character casts at all. The Rogue class casts nothing, and the Shadowstalker subclass gives it spells from the Rogue list with slots from the Third Channeler table. It states its resource, its access method and its spell counts the way a class does.

CONCENTRATION

Some spells last only while you **concentrate** on them, and you can concentrate on one spell at a time. When you take damage while concentrating, make a Constitution saving throw against a DC of 10 or half the damage taken, whichever is higher. On a failure the spell ends.

APEX SPELLS

A 10th-level spell is an **apex spell**, a working on the scale of a region or a plane, drawn straight from the Rift. Most take an hour-long rite. To cast one, you need:

- **Class level 20** in a class whose spell list holds the spell. Multiclassing never reaches it.
- **Rift Affinity 6 or higher.** A full channeler's baseline at 20 is 4, so the last two points come from ancestry, origin, a feat such as Rift Sense, a Cybernetic Rift Conduit or a relic.
- **An apex casting.** The full channelers' 10th-level slot, 10 Spell Points or Psionic Points, the Warlock's 10th-level Mystic Arcanum, the Boon of the Apex, or the Continuum Shard.

Every apex spell is bound by these limits, and no feature overrides them:

- **One per long rest.** You cast at most one apex spell between long rests, whatever pays for it.
- **No discounts.** No feature, item or surge casts an apex spell for free or for less, pays for it in hit points, alters it with Metamagic, or raises a lower-level spell to 10th level.
- **The price.** When the spell takes effect, you gain one level of exhaustion and roll once on the Surge Table. Immunity to exhaustion and a ward against Rift density do not stop either.

> **At the table.** An apex spell changes a campaign, whether it sinks a continent or opens a door to another plane. Agree with the GM where the story goes afterward before the rite begins.

18 Starship Operations

From Tier IV a party has a hull as well as its characters, and a ship is a character sheet the whole table shares, with its own hit points, its own defenses and its own posts for the crew to fill.

HULLS

A hull's entry carries the statistics in the Hull statistics table.

HULL STATISTICS

STAT	EFFECT
Hull class	The hull's size, from snub fighter to dreadnought. Sets its scale and its Armor Class.
Hull points	The ship's hit points. At 0 it is adrift.
Shields	A second pool that takes damage before hull points. It refills at the end of an engagement; hull points do not.
Hardpoints	How many weapon mounts can fire in a round.
Component slots	What can be fitted: drive, shield, hull, weapon, sensor, utility.
Speed tier	Slow, moderate, fast, very fast or fighter. Sets the DC to close on, break from or evade the ship.
FTL rating	How fast a hyper-lane is crossed, from none to blink.
Cargo and berths	What the ship can carry, and how many it can carry it for.

SCALE AND ARMOR CLASS

SCALE	HULL CLASSES	AC
Small craft	Snub, fighter, shuttle, leisure	16
Escort	Patrol, corvette, transport, hauler, frigate	14
Line	Destroyer, light cruiser, heavy cruiser, battlecruiser, carrier, colony	12
Capital	Battleship, capital, dreadnought	10

SPEED TIER DCS

SPEED TIER	DC
Slow	10
Moderate	13
Fast	16
Very fast	18
Fighter	20

See also. Hulls and components are items like any other, cataloged in Tome X and fitted on the Starchart screen. A component upgrades a stat; it does not change what the ship is.

POSTS

Each **post** aboard a ship is held by one character, and a held post changes what the ship can do. A character qualifies for a post through a skill, through their class, or through both, and a character qualified twice counts for more in the post than one qualified once.

CREW POSTS

POST	QUALIFIED BY	EFFECT
Pilot	Piloting	Shortens every lane run
Engineer	Technology	Keeps more hull between you and vacuum
Gunner	Perception	Brings another mount to bear
Navigator	Investigation or Lore	Reads the lane before it reads you
Medic	Medicine	A hard crossing costs the crew less
Quartermaster	Persuasion or Deception	Finds room that was not there

A post's effect grows with the rank of whoever holds it: 1 for a character qualified once, 2 for one qualified by both skill and class. Each rank of engineer adds 12 hull points, each rank of gunner one hardpoint, and each rank of quartermaster 25 tons of cargo. Each rank of pilot takes a tenth off a lane's days, and each rank of navigator takes 1 off its danger.

Small crews. A post no one holds does nothing. With no pilot the ship takes no maneuvers and counts as Slow; with no gunner no mount fires. A character holds one post at a time, and moving to another post takes the character's movement for the turn. A post can be filled by hired crew, who roll the post's checks with a flat bonus and count as unqualified for its effect.

HIRED CREW

CREW	CHECK BONUS	PAY A MONTH
Hand	+3	400 gm
Veteran	+5	800 gm

> **At the table.** A character with no post is a passenger. Passengers can still fight, but they do not improve the ship.

TRAVEL

Interstellar travel is measured in **days on a lane**. A lane's entry gives its kind, its length in days (1 to 7 on the current chart) and a danger rating from 0 to 5. The hull's FTL rating

scales the length: a slow drive multiplies the lane's days by 1.5, a standard drive leaves them as written, a fast drive multiplies them by 0.6 and a blink drive by 0.25. A fitted drive component raises the hull's rating to its own; it never lowers it. A trained pilot then takes a tenth off and a specialist pilot a fifth. Round to the nearest day, minimum 1. A hull with no FTL rating is bound to its system whatever else is fitted to it.

```
days of travel = lane days × FTL factor × pilot factor, rounded, minimum 1
```

For example, a corvette with a standard drive and a trained pilot crosses a 4-day lane in 4 × 1 × 0.9 = 3.6, rounded to 4 days. With a fast drive the same crossing is 4 × 0.6 × 0.9 = 2.16, rounded to 2 days.

LANE KINDS

LANE	DESCRIPTION
Major	Charted, patrolled and busy. Safe, and watched.
Minor	Charted and largely ignored. Slower, quieter.
Unstable	The geometry moves. Faster on the chart than in practice.
Blockaded	Someone has closed it. Crossing it means running the blockade.

A trained navigator takes 1 off a lane's danger and a specialist navigator takes 2; a medic at their post takes 1 more off. What remains, minimum 0, is the crossing's **risk**. On arrival the GM rolls a d20 against the crossing's encounter number. A roll at or under that number means something happens: a quiet crossing, a discovery, a hazard, or hostile contact, with dangerous space skewing toward contact. The Starchart screen rolls and names it, and the same tables are printed in the GM's Manual under Voyages. Most crossings are quiet.

```
encounter number = 2 × risk + the destination's danger + 1 per full 3 days of travel (+2 on an unstable lane, +4 on a blockaded one), minimum 1, maximum 18
```

> **At the table.** The one event that calls for a roll from the helm is a lane shear: the pilot makes a Piloting check against DC 10 + twice the lane's danger, and on a failure the ship takes a quarter of its hull point maximum in damage and the leg costs one more day. The other hazards name their own check or saving throw when they come up.

SHIP COMBAT

A ship engagement uses the same initiative order as any other combat, with the ship acting on the pilot's initiative. The crew do not take turns flying the ship; each crew

member takes their own turn to do their post's job while the pilot flies.

POST ACTIONS

POST	ACTION
Pilot	Move the ship and take one maneuver from the Maneuvers table. Make a Piloting check against the other ship's speed tier DC.
Gunner	Fire one mount, plus one more for each rank you hold in the post. For each, roll d20 + your Dexterity modifier + your proficiency bonus if you are proficient with the mount's weapon class (a mount counts as a martial weapon unless its entry says otherwise) against the target hull's Armor Class. On a hit, deal the damage the mount's entry lists. No mount fires twice in a round, and the ship fires no more mounts in a round than its hardpoints.
Engineer	Patch shields or hull: restore points equal to a Technology check minus 10, at least 1. Shields can be patched once an engagement, and hull once. Or bring a failed system back online with a DC 15 Technology check; it works from the start of the next round, and each system can be brought back once an engagement.
Medic	Stabilize a dying crew member within 5 feet with a DC 10 Wisdom (Medicine) check, or take the Help action for a crew member at another post.
Quartermaster	Hail, bluff or jam the other ship with a Persuasion or Deception check against its captain's Insight. On a success, that ship cannot take a maneuver on its next turn.
Navigator	Plot an exit with a DC 15 Investigation or Lore check (DC 20 with failed sensors). On a success the ship disengages to a lane at the start of the next round, unless another ship has Closed on it.
Anyone else	Damage control, boarding, or holding a compartment. A boarding action is an ordinary fight that happens to be aboard something moving.

MANEUVERS

MANEUVER	ON A SUCCESS	ON A FAILURE
CLOSE	You come alongside. Until your ship moves away, either ship can start a boarding action, and the other ship can't Break off without first succeeding on a Close of its own against you.	The gap holds. Nothing changes.
BREAK OFF	You open the range. At the end of your pilot's next turn the ship leaves the engagement, unless the other ship succeeds on a Close against you first.	You are still in range, and your ship can't Evade until your pilot's next turn.
EVADE	Attack rolls against your ship have disadvantage until the start of your pilot's next turn.	Nothing changes.
BRING A FACING TO BEAR	Your gunners have advantage on attack rolls against that ship until the end of the round.	Nothing changes.

TAKING DAMAGE

Shields absorb damage first and recover between engagements. Hull points do not recover on their own; repairing them takes a yard or an engineer with time. A ship reduced to 0 hull points is **adrift**. It does not explode; it loses power, air and heading, everything aboard is still there, and what happens next is played as a scene.

A ship's **systems** are its drive, shields, weapons, sensors and life support. A critical hit against a ship fails one, and so does the first hit in an engagement that takes it below half its hull points. Roll a d6 on the Systems table. Hull and shields are pools, not systems.

SYSTEMS

D6	SYSTEM	WHILE IT IS DOWN
1	Drive	No maneuvers, and the ship counts as Slow. The navigator can't plot an exit.
2	Shields	The shield pool drops to 0 and can't be restored until the system is back online.
3	Weapons	One mount, chosen by the attacker, can't fire.
4	Sensors	Gunners have disadvantage on attack rolls, and an exit needs DC 20 instead of 15.
5	Life support	At the end of each hour until it is restored, each creature aboard that needs air makes a DC 10 Constitution saving throw or gains a level of exhaustion.
6	Attacker's choice	The attacker picks one of the systems above.

After the engagement, shields refill. A failed system comes back with 1 hour of work and a DC 15 Technology check, or at a yard for a tenth of the price of the matching component. Hull points come back only with repair, which is a downtime project: Downtime gives the cost and the time.

> **At the table.** The GM's Manual chapter Voyages runs a whole engagement, with an escape, as an example. Weapons rated against hulls deal double damage to ships and structures and are largely wasted on people. Personal weapons do the reverse.

SCALE

The **scale ladder** runs personal, vehicle, small craft, escort, line and capital. When attacker and target are two or more steps apart, the smaller side deals no damage to the larger, and the larger has disadvantage on attack rolls against the smaller. A character firing a sidearm at a capital hull does nothing to it.



A creature is anything the GM runs from a stat block. Its Power Rating sets its proficiency bonus, and through it the attack bonuses and save DCs in its panel. Every creature in the game is in the Bestiary, and you can build your own in the Workspace.

A creature is a character with the derivation taken out. A character's numbers come from an ancestry, a class and a level; a creature's are written on its stat block, so a GM running four at once can change a number and see the result.

POWER RATING

Power Rating (PR) measures what a creature is worth as an opponent. It runs from 0 to 21, with fractions below 1 for creatures that are barely a fight on their own. It is the only rating a creature carries, and four numbers follow from it.

```
Proficiency bonus = 2, rising by 1 at PR 5, 9, 13, 17 and 21
```

```
Attack bonus = proficiency bonus + attacking ability modifier
```

```
Save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + the ability forcing the save
```

```
Trained save or skill = ability modifier + proficiency bonus
```

GM. None of the four is stored on a stat block. Each is computed from the rating and the creature's own abilities every time the page is drawn, so retuning a creature's rating updates all four.

RATINGS

Armor Class and hit points are given as ranges, because a brick and a duelist at the same rating have different shapes. Damage per round counts the creature's main attack routine only; a breath weapon or a once-per-fight effect sits outside the band.

PR	PROF.	AC	HIT POINTS	DAMAGE/ROUND
0	+2	10–12	1–8	0–2
1/8	+2	11–13	9–20	2–5
1/4	+2	11–14	14–28	3–7
1/2	+2	12–14	22–40	4–10
1	+2	12–15	30–52	6–13
2	+2	13–15	38–64	8–16
3	+2	13–16	48–78	10–20
4	+2	14–17	58–92	12–23
5	+3	14–18	70–112	14–28
6	+3	15–18	84–128	17–32
7	+3	15–19	98–146	20–37
8	+3	16–19	112–164	22–41
9	+4	16–19	130–188	26–47
10	+4	16–20	146–204	29–51
11	+4	17–20	162–224	32–56
12	+4	17–21	178–244	36–61
13	+5	17–21	196–264	39–66
14	+5	18–21	212–284	42–71
15	+5	18–22	230–304	46–76
16	+5	18–22	248–324	50–81
17	+6	19–22	266–344	53–86
18	+6	19–23	284–364	57–91
19	+6	19–23	302–384	60–96
20	+6	20–24	320–410	64–103
21	+7	20–24	338–436	68–109

SIZE

Every creature and every ancestry occupies one of 8 **size** rungs. Size is what an effect means when it says *Medium or smaller*, and it is the first word of the line under a stat

block's name. Each rung carries a mark, the same one the Bestiary filters by and a creature card wears.

SIZE	SCALE
Tiny	Fits in a cupped hand or a coat pocket.
Small	Comes up to a person's waist.
Medium	Built on a person's scale. Most ancestries are here.
Large	Twice a person in every direction. A riding animal is Large.
Huge	Too big for a doorway, and fills a small room standing still.
Giant	Taller than the building beside it.
Gargantuan	Measured against the terrain instead of against people.
Colossal	Measured against a starship.

> **At the table.** An ancestry's size is fixed by the ancestry. A creature's size is written on its stat block, and an effect that changes size moves the creature along this ladder instead of to a figure in feet.

TYPE

Every creature carries one to three **types**, most distinctive first. The vocabulary is the same one an ancestry uses for its physiology, so a rule that keys off *construct* catches the Riftwork player character and the labor automaton with one word. There are 13 types.

Humanoid · Fae · Elemental · Beast · Monster · Undead · Construct
Celestial · Fiend · Draconian · Giantkin · Aberration · Plant

Where a creature's species is also playable, its stat block links to that ancestry and its types match the ancestry's physiology exactly. A Ghoul creature and the ghoul ancestry are the same thing written down twice.

SPECIES

Species sits one level above the individual stat block. Skeleton and Wraith are species; Skeleton, Skeleton Warrior and Wraith are stat blocks. Species is what an Orc Hunter and an Orc Warrior share when both are the same creature doing a different job.

EQUIPMENT

A creature's gear is gear that exists in the catalog. Where a stat block names a weapon, it links to the entry in Items at the same price, weight and tech tier a player would pay.

Taking a Halcyion Holy Knight's greatsword off the field gets you a Plasma-Edge Greatsword, the same entry a player would buy.

RUNNING ONE

A creature takes damage, makes saving throws and dies on the same rules as a character, with two exceptions. It has no hit dice to spend, and it makes no death saving throws: at 0 hit points a creature is out of the fight, and whether that means dead is the GM's call.

PART III

Characters

How a character grows, and what it carries.

20 Advancement

Characters advance from level 1 to level 20, by experience or by milestone as the table agrees. Each level brings a hit die and what your class table lists for it.

You advance either by **experience**, against the thresholds in the Character advancement table, or by **milestone**, when the party completes the objective the GM named for the level. The character sheet supports both, and your proficiency bonus follows your character level either way.

Either way, a level comes from what the party gets done. Experience is awarded for obstacles overcome, objectives reached and jobs completed, the same whether the party talked, sneaked or fought its way through, and every character present earns the full award. Milestones work the same way: the GM names the objective at the start, and any route to it counts. The award tables are in Rewards & Advancement in the GM's Manual. Milestone is the default.



CHARACTER ADVANCEMENT

LEVEL	EXPERIENCE	PROFICIENCY
1	0	+2
2	300	+2
3	900	+2
4	2,700	+2
5	6,500	+3
6	14,000	+3
7	23,000	+3
8	34,000	+3
9	48,000	+4
10	64,000	+4
11	85,000	+4
12	100,000	+4
13	120,000	+5
14	140,000	+5
15	165,000	+5
16	195,000	+5
17	225,000	+6
18	265,000	+6
19	305,000	+6
20	355,000	+6

Each level brings a hit die, whatever your class grants at that level, and the following:

- **Subclass** at level 3, from your class's list of subclasses. Once chosen it does not change.
- **Ability Score Improvement** at levels 4, 8, 12, 16 and 19. Take +2 to one ability, +1 to each of two abilities, or a feat instead. An improvement cannot raise a score above 20. Nothing else is capped: a feature or an item that raises a score past 20 does so by what it says.

When you gain a level, you may take it in a class you do not yet hold instead of in your current class. A character who does this has a **class line** instead of a single class: Wizard 5 / Rogue 3 is a level 8 character.

Taking a level in a new class requires a score of 13 or higher in the primary ability of your starting class and in the primary ability of the new class. The Monk and Paladin need both of their primary abilities at 13; a class that offers a choice of two needs one of them.

Multiclassing rests on the split between **character level** and **class level**:

- **Character level** is your total across all classes. It sets your proficiency bonus and the experience threshold for your next level. Wizard 5 / Rogue 3 has the proficiency bonus of a level 8 character, which is +3.
- **Class level** is the number of levels you hold in one class, and it is what that class's features unlock against. Wizard 5 / Rogue 3 has the features of a level 5 Wizard and a level 3 Rogue. It does not have the level 8 features of either class, and it gains them only by reaching level 8 in that class.

The rest follows from that split:

- **Hit points.** Each level uses the hit die of the class that took it. Your first level is still the maximum roll of your starting class's die.
- **Saving throws.** Proficiency comes from your starting class alone. A second class does not add its two.
- **Weapons, armor and tools.** You gain the proficiencies of every class you hold.
- **Subclass.** Each class chooses its own, at its own subclass level, counted in that class.
- **Starting class.** You cannot leave your starting class; it always keeps at least one level.

> **At the table.** Spell resources follow your starting class's progression table and do not combine across classes. A Wizard 5 / Cleric 3 has a Wizard 5 slot table and nothing from the Cleric levels, so a two-caster build is weaker than two single-class casters. A table that wants a combined version agrees it with the GM before play.

> **GM.** Levels beyond 20 belong to the tier structure the setting is built for and are deferred until the first twenty are proven in play. The character sheet stops at 20.

21 Downtime

Downtime is the time between jobs. The GM says how many days the party has before the next one. Each character spends them on one project at a time: making or mending something, installing an augment, fitting out a ship, learning, or working for pay.

Downtime Days

A **downtime day** is 8 hours of work. A long rest is not one, and neither is a day of travel on foot or a day holding a post during a crossing. A passenger on a crossing gets one downtime day for every two days of travel, for work that needs only what the ship carries. Several characters on one project add their days together and pay its cost once.

Projects

Downtime Projects

Project	Needs	Cost	Time
Craft an item	Proficiency with the item's tools, and the facility its tier needs	Materials at 50% of its price, or the full price at Tier V	Its price divided by the daily rate for its tier, at least 1 day
Repair an item	The same tools and facility	A quarter of the crafting materials	A quarter of the crafting days, at least 1
Install a cybernetic	A clinic, or an Engineer with a Medical Kit	A clinic charges 10% of the augment's price	The surgery hours the augment lists, or 8 if it lists none; twice that in the field
Fit a ship component	A yard, or a crew member proficient in Technology	A yard charges 10% of the component's price	1 day per 10,000 gm of its price, at least 1; twice that without a yard
Repair a hull	A yard, or a crew member proficient in Technology	50 gm a hull point at a yard; 25 gm in parts in the field	A yard restores 25 points a day. In the field, a day restores points equal to a Technology check, up to half the hull maximum
Train	A teacher	2 gm a day	50 days for a language or a tool proficiency
Research	Access to records, an archive or a person who knows	What the GM sets for access	A progress track measured in days
Work	A trade, a skill or a tool proficiency	None	Earns 2 gm a day

You can make any item in the catalog that has a price, except vehicles, salvage, raw materials and artifacts. Ordinary work turns out a set value in a day, by the item's tier, and needs the facility that tier calls for.

CRAFTING RATE BY TIER

TIER	WORK PER DAY	FACILITY
I	100 gm	A workshop with the right tools
II	250 gm	A workshop with the right tools
III	500 gm	A workshop with powered tools
IV	2,500 gm	A fabricator: a starport yard, an industrial district or a ship's machine shop
V	10,000 gm	A fabricator, and a key component the GM places as a reward

Rift work is a relic or a graded item (+1 to +3). It takes a set time by rarity, and the crafter needs the Rift Affinity shown. A Rare or rarer item, and anything at Tier V, ends with a check using the tools, against the DC shown; a failure adds a quarter of the time again, and a natural 1 also wastes a quarter of the materials.

RIFT WORK

RARITY	DAYS	RIFT AFFINITY	COMPLETION DC
Uncommon	10	2	13
Rare	25	3	15
Epic	50	4	20
Legendary	100	5	25

TOOLS FOR THE JOB

WORK	TOOLS
Melee weapons and metal armor, Tier I to II	Smith's tools
Leather and hide armor	Leatherworker's tools
Firearms, Tier II to III	Gunsmith's tools
Energy weapons, gear and devices, Tier III and up	Tinker's tools
Cybernetics	Tinker's tools, and a Medical Kit to install
Potions, antitoxin and chemical consumables	Alchemist's supplies
Ship components	Tinker's tools, at a yard

A feature that makes work faster or cheaper applies to these numbers: the Engineer's Master Architect halves the materials and the days for Tier IV, and a Cybersmith installs an augment in 1 hour a slot. A repair is 25% of the crafting cost and time. A tool proficiency proves you can do the work; it does not give you a fabricator or a part that is not for sale. Every item's page shows its own crafting plan.

> **Example.** Tamsin repairs a broken plasma pistol (1,200 gm, Tier IV). Crafting one would take 600 gm of materials and 1 day at a fabricator, so the repair is 150 gm of parts and 1 day, at a fabricator, with tinker's tools. In the field, with no fabricator, it waits.

> **Installing in the field.** An Engineer installing an augment without a clinic makes a DC 15 Wisdom (Medicine) check at the end. On a failure, the surgery hours run again before it takes. A Cybersmith's installation needs no check.

22 Equipment

Equipment is everything a character carries, buys or finds. Every item belongs to a tech tier, and its rarity sets its price. The items themselves are in the equipment catalog.



Tech tiers

Every one of the 1803 items in the catalog sits in one of five **tech tiers**, by the era that built it. A campaign fixes which tiers are available before play. For example, a frontier campaign might run Tier I to Tier III and never see an energy weapon.

◆	Pre-Industrial	Steel, bows, plate. Alchemy at its most practical.
◆◆	Industrial	Powder and pressure. Matchlock to breech-loader, brass and wire.
◆◆◆	Modern	Cased ammunition, electronics, vehicles, atmospheric flight.
◆◆◆◆	Spacefaring	Energy weapons, powered armor, cybernetics, FTL hulls.
◆◆◆◆◆	Esoteric	Mythar relics and Rift-tech. Found and fought over, and almost never for sale.

Grades

The tier says which era built an item. The **grade** says how good this particular item is, and it is the plate beside the tier on every item's entry. There are four grades, struck in four metals, and every item in the catalog has one: an ordinary blade is Grade I, and nothing is ungraded.

GRADE	PLATE	BONUS	DESCRIPTION
Grade I · Standard	Green	none	Ordinary. Issue kit, shop stock, and most of what anyone carries.
Grade II · Refined	Bronze	+1	Better than issue. The work of a good smith, or a lucky find.
Grade III · Pristine	Silver	+2	Deliberate work, commissioned and paid for.
Grade IV · Masterwork	Gold	+3	Epic. The best a living hand produces, and everything above it.

At the table. A weapon or a suit of armor worked to a better standard climbs the same four rungs, so its bonus and its grade are the same statement: a +1 item is Grade II and a +3 item is Grade IV. Everything above Grade IV is still Grade IV. Rarity is a separate axis, shown on the item's entry with its own plate; the difference between an epic blade and a legendary one is recorded there.

ITEM	EFFECT
A WEAPON	The bonus adds to **attack and damage rolls** made with that weapon, and to nothing else you carry.
ARMOR OR A SHIELD	The bonus adds to the **armor class** the piece provides.

At the table. A grade needs no attunement, and a graded item is priced by its rarity under Prices. The craft behind a grade changes with the tier: a Tier I blade is Rift-tempered at the forge, and a Tier IV emitter is tuned against a live lattice. A named item such as a Holy Avenger or a Frost Brand carries its own text in place of a bonus, and its plate comes from its rarity.

MONEY

There are three coins and one form of scrip, as the table shows.

COIN	CODE	WORTH
Bronze	BP	1 bp
Silver	SP	10 bp
Gold	GP	10 sp
Marks	GM	1 gp

At the table. Galactic Marks are scrip: an Ascendancy ledger entry that trades at parity with gold. Beyond the relays, people want the gold coin. The catalog quotes every price in marks.

PRICES

Ordinary kit is priced on its own entry, by what it is and what it took to make. Anything with a rarity is priced by that rarity, on one ladder that runs the length of the catalog.

RARITY	PRICE	SOURCE
COMMON	100	Stocked anywhere with a market.
UNCOMMON	500	One dealer per settlement, and they know what they have.
RARE	2,000	Ordered, waited for, and rarely on a shelf.
EPIC	8,000	Sold between people who already know each other.
LEGENDARY	40,000	Changes hands perhaps twice in a lifetime.
ARTIFACT	Not for sale	Not for sale. A price is not what stands between you and it.

> **At the table.** Two things sit off the ladder. A consumable costs half the price for its rarity. Tier IV and Tier V goods are priced against each other instead of from this table: rarity on a plasma rifle says how hard one is to come by, and nothing about its worth beside a particle rifle.

> **At the table.** An enhanced grade costs its base item's price plus the rung for its grade: a +1 adds the uncommon price, a +2 the rare and a +3 the epic. A Longsword +1 is 15 + 500 = 515 gm. No price is a fraction of a coin; where a thing costs less than a mark it is quoted in silver or bronze.

> **GM.** A GM who wants a tighter or a looser economy moves the whole ladder instead of adjusting individual entries.

ENCUMBRANCE

Your **carrying capacity** is your Strength score × 15 pounds, and the character sheet totals what you carry against it. For example, a character with Strength 12 can carry 180 pounds.

- Over capacity, your speed drops to 5 feet and you have disadvantage on ability checks, attack rolls and saving throws that use Strength, Dexterity or Constitution.
- Over twice your capacity, you cannot move.

USING IT

An item that has to be triggered carries its cost as a tag on its entry and beside it in your pack. The pattern is under Using items in Combat.

ATTUNEMENT

Some items must be **attuned** before they give anything beyond their mundane use. Attuning to an item takes a short rest, and a character can be attuned to three items at once.

The equipment catalog · Starting kits

CREDITS AND LICENSES

The pictures in this book are used under the licenses their makers set, and each is credited here. The attribution page on the site lists every picture it uses.

Art by Kevin Crawford, Sine Nomine Publishing

Cover · Chapter 8, Languages

Publisher's Choice Quality Stock Art © Rick Hershey / Publisher's Choice Stock Art, Publisher's Choice Stock Art (https://patreon.com/StockArt)

Chapter 1, The Table · Chapter 2, Making a Character · Chapter 3, Resolution · Chapter 4, Abilities · Chapter 5, Proficiency · Chapter 6, Skills · Chapter 7, Saving Throws · Chapter 9, Storytelling · Chapter 12, Combat · Chapter 13, Damage & Defenses · Chapter 14, Conditions · Chapter 15, Hit Points & Dying · Chapter 16, Resting · Chapter 17, Rift Energy · Chapter 19, Creatures · Chapter 20, Advancement · Chapter 22, Equipment

This work includes material from the System Reference Document 5.2.1 by Wizards of the Coast LLC, available at dndbeyond.com/srd and licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0).

The text of this book is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0). Names, places, events and lore specific to Legends of Tolria are reserved.



THE GALACTIC GAME

FOR PLAYERS

PLAYER'S MANUAL

Everything a player chooses from: ancestries, origins, classes and their subclasses, feats, equipment and spells, with the conditions and tables the sheet reads.

BETA V0.78.5

TGG.LEGENDSOFTOLRIA.COM

CONTENTS

I MAKING A CHARACTER

1 Creating a Character 2
2 Ancestries 4
3 Origins 61
4 Classes 74
5 Feats 262

II EQUIPMENT

6 Weapons, Armor and Gear 279
7 Kits 557

III SPELLS

8 Spell Lists 564
9 Spell Descriptions 583

IV APPENDICES

10 Conditions 746
11 Progression Tables 754
12 Equipment Index 763

PART I

Making a Character

The choices, in the order you make them.

1 Creating a Character

Build a character by working through the steps below in order, and record each result on your character sheet as you go. Each step names the chapter of this book it draws from. The Workspace on the site walks the same steps and calculates the derived values for you; how those values are used in play is the Rules Sourcebook.

1. ***Choose an ancestry.*** What you are: physiology, senses and the traits you were born with. Record your size, speed, languages and ancestry traits. Many ancestries have sublineages, which keep every trait of the parent and add their own. 27 ancestries follow in Ancestries, with a comparison table at the start.
2. ***Choose an origin.*** The life before the campaign. Record its two skills, its language or tool, its origin feature and the ability adjustments it lists, and take its starting kit or buy your gear from Weapons, Armor and Gear. 26 origins follow in Origins.
3. ***Choose a class.*** What you do and how you grow into it. Record your hit die, your two saving throw proficiencies, your armor and weapon training, and the class's level 1 features. You choose your subclass at level 3. 16 classes follow in Classes.
4. ***Set your ability scores.*** Generate six base scores with the standard array (15, 14, 13, 12, 10, 8), 27-point buy or rolling, as the Abilities chapter of the Rules Sourcebook describes, and assign them. Then add your ancestry's bonuses, +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, and your origin's adjustments. Each score's modifier is the score minus 10, halved and rounded down.
5. ***Choose skills.*** Pick the number of skills your class grants from its list, and add your origin's two and any your ancestry grants.
6. ***Finish the sheet.*** Your proficiency bonus at level 1 is +2. Record your hit points (the highest roll of your hit die plus your Constitution modifier), your Armor Class (your armor's formula, or 10 + Dexterity modifier with none, plus a shield and any bonus), your initiative (your Dexterity modifier) and your passive Perception (10 + your Perception modifier). For each weapon, the attack bonus is the weapon's ability modifier plus your proficiency bonus if you are trained with it, and the damage adds the same ability modifier. If you cast spells, record your spell save DC (8 + proficiency bonus + spellcasting ability modifier), your spell attack modifier (proficiency bonus + spellcasting ability modifier) and the resource your class table gives at level 1.
7. ***Name the rest.*** A name, a look, a want and a line you will not cross. Everything else can be filled in at the table.

EXAMPLE: VESSA, A HUMAN SOLDIER WARRIOR

Ancestry and origin. Vessa is a Human (Medium, speed 30 feet, Common) and a Soldier: Athletics and Intimidation, the Soldier's Kit, and Rank and File as her origin feature. She takes land vehicles as the Soldier's language or tool, and Human's Versatile trait gives her Insight and Galactic Standard.

Abilities. She takes the standard array: Strength 15, Constitution 14, Dexterity 13, Wisdom 12, Intelligence 10 and Charisma 8. Human free placement adds +2 to Strength and +1 to Constitution, and the Soldier origin adds another +1 to each. Her scores are Strength 18 (+4), Dexterity 13 (+1), Constitution 16 (+3), Intelligence 10 (+0), Wisdom 12 (+1) and Charisma 8 (−1).

Class. As a Warrior she has a d10 hit die, proficiency in Strength and Constitution saving throws, and training in all armor, shields, and simple, martial and firearm weapons. She picks Perception and Survival from the Warrior's list and the Defense fighting style.

Hit points 13 (10 on the d10, + 3 Constitution)
Armor Class 13 (leather armor 11 + 1 Dexterity, + 1 Defense)
Initiative +1
Saving throws Strength +6, Constitution +5 (modifier + 2)
Skills Athletics +6, Insight +3, Perception +3, Survival +3, Intimidation +1
Passive Perception 13
Spear +6 to hit (4 Strength + 2 proficiency), 1d6 + 4 piercing damage
Second Wind Once per short rest, as a bonus action, regain 1d10 + 1 hit points

2 Ancestries

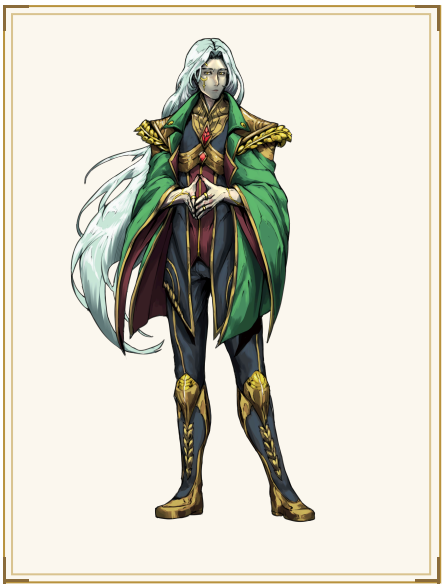
Choose from 27 ancestries. A sublineage appears under its parent, keeps every trait listed above it and adds the traits in its own entry; this chapter includes 53 sublineages. Every ancestry adds +2 to one ability score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Ancestries at a glance

Ancestry	Type	Size	Speed	Sublineages
Aurelios	Humanoid, Celestial	Medium	30 ft.	—
Axiom	Construct	Medium	30 ft.	—
Changeling	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Chimerae	Humanoid, Beast	Medium	30 ft.	13
Creed	Construct, Undead	Medium	30 ft.	—
Dragonborn	Draconian, Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Dwarf	Humanoid	Medium	25 ft.	5
Elf	Humanoid, Elemental	Medium	30 ft.	6
Fae	Fae	Medium	30 ft.	8
Fiendling	Humanoid, Fiend	Medium	30 ft.	—
Giant	Giantkin	Large	40 ft.	2
Gnome	Humanoid	Small	25 ft.	1
Halcyion	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Halfling	Humanoid	Small	25 ft.	—
Human	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Istryxian	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	3
Mycelai	Plant	Medium	30 ft.	—
Myr'Khruul	Aberration	Medium	30 ft.	—
Mythar	Humanoid, Celestial	Medium	30 ft.	2
Orc	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	4
Qy'reen	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Riftwork	Construct, Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Shade	Humanoid, Aberration	Medium	30 ft.	—
Therianthrope	Humanoid, Beast	Medium	30 ft.	5
Thuul	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—
Undead	Undead, Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	4
Zyrrak	Humanoid	Medium	30 ft.	—

Aurelios

Medium humanoid, celestial; speed 30 ft.



Aurelion-descended humanoids, pale to white-skinned, drawn from the Aurelion Ascendancy and its diaspora across the Prime Plane.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Low Aurelian, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 18, typical maximum 180 years. Memory-marked Aurelios may hold residual consciousness from much older ancestors, so their lifespan and their inheritance overlap.

Rift Affinity. +1.

Memory-Trace Resilience. Ancestral memory marks are imprinted on your mind. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed and against effects that would erase, alter, or read your memory.

High Society Education. Your inherited educational tradition grants you proficiency in one of the following skills of your choice: History, Lore, or Persuasion.

Memory-Mark Lineage. Choose at character creation whether you carry an inherited memory mark from a deceased Aurelion ancestor. If you do, you can spend one hour in meditation to glimpse a single specific event from that ancestor's life. The GM determines the detail and clarity of what you recall. This feature has no use in combat.

Solar-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Low Aurelian and one of Common or High Aurelian (your choice).

Axiom

Medium construct; speed 30 ft.



Post-biological people governed by a single central consciousness, made when the organic Axiom moved into an artificial substrate instead of evacuating and spreading their plague off-world.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Axiom Binary.

Lifespan. Mature at 1, typical maximum 400 years. An Axiom unit wakes already adult, holding whatever the central consciousness chose to give it. Frames are serviced and replaced before they fail, so the practical limit is how long the species is willing to keep one in the field. A unit cut off from the central mind runs down at the rate its frame degrades.

Distributed Cognition. You are a unit of a larger mind. You have advantage on Intelligence checks to recall information any Axiom unit could plausibly have recorded, and you can speak with any other Axiom within 1 mile without a device. Severing that link leaves you functional and noticeably slower to decide.

Engineered Frame. You do not need to eat, drink, or breathe, and you are immune to disease and to poison damage. You do not sleep. Four hours of low-power cycling counts as a long rest, and you remain aware throughout.

Continuity Protocol. You have advantage on saving throws against disease, contamination, and any effect that would use you as a vector.

Substrate Rollback. You reload a copy of yourself that the substrate wrote two seconds earlier. Reroll the save and use the new result. You lose all memory of those two seconds, including anything you learned in them. Once per long rest.

Changeling

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.

A small lineage of natural shapechangers who alter facial structure, coloring and voice within a limited humanoid range and live among many cultures.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.



Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 16, typical maximum 100 years. Changelings mature quickly and show their age mainly in their final decade, which the cultures they live among often fail to notice.

Shapechange. As an action, you can alter your physical appearance to mimic that of a humanoid you have observed for at least 10 minutes. You can adjust apparent height (within 6 inches), build, facial structure, hair, skin tone, voice, and minor distinguishing marks. Your size, ability scores, hit points, and statistics remain unchanged. Weight changes are illusory and do not let you pass through spaces too small for your true mass. Checks made to see through your disguise have disadvantage. The change lasts until you end it or you fall Unconscious. The transformation is physical, so spells that detect illusion do not reveal it.

Mutable Mind. Your sense of self is more fluid than that of fixed-form lineages. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed and against effects that would compel you to act against your interests. While in a shifted form, you also have advantage on Charisma (Deception) checks made to maintain that form's social identity.

Unmarked Origin. You learn the speech of the cultures you move among. Each time you gain an Intelligence ability score increase, you also learn one additional language of your choice. You can read, write, and speak any languages you know without a native accent.

Familiar Tongues. You begin play with Common and one additional language of your choice.

Chimerae

Medium humanoid, beast; speed 30 ft.



Thirteen hybrid peoples, most made in the Second and Third Continuum Crises when Rift Energy from the Continuum Crystal fused humanoid stock with animals, and in a few lines with spirits.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 15, typical maximum 90 years. Lifespan varies by people. A Gnoll rarely outlives forty years, a Tuskari lives two centuries or more, and a Henge has already lived about a thousand years as an animal before it takes humanoid form. The span above is a working average across the thirteen peoples.

Rift-Fused Body. The change that made your people left its mark on your body. Choose one damage type at character creation from acid, fire, lightning, or force that you do not already resist from your people. You have resistance to that damage type.

Hybrid Vigor. Your hybrid line is hardier than its stock. Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and by a further 1 each time you gain a level.

Animal Stock. You have proficiency in one of Survival, Intimidation, or Stealth, your choice.

No Shared Tongue. Each Chimerae people keeps its own speech, and no tongue is shared by all of them. You can read, write, and speak Common.

GNOLL

Hyena-headed Chimerae who hunt and raid in packs across the wilds and have no recorded homeland.

A Gnoll inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 35 ft.

Hyena Jaw. Your hyena jaws deliver a crushing bite. Your bite is a natural weapon dealing 1d6 piercing damage.

Pack Instinct. When you make an attack roll against a creature within 5 feet of an ally of yours who isn't Incapacitated, you can give yourself advantage on the roll. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Scent of Blood. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell.

Running Down the Weak. For 1 minute after an ally you can see drops to 0 hit points, your bite deals an extra 1d4 piercing damage.

KOBOLD

Small reptilian Chimerae who live on the margins of cities by craft and cooperation, best known for trap-making, whose Scale Clan once ran a crime syndicate reaching from Scoda to two free cities.

A Kobold inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Small.

Environments. City.

Reptile Eyes. You have darkvision out to 60 feet.

Trap Sense. You have proficiency with thieves' tools, and advantage on checks made to notice or disarm a mechanical trap.

Balancing Tail. Your tail steadies you. You have advantage on Strength and Dexterity saving throws made to avoid being knocked Prone.

Small and Quick. You can move through the space of a creature one size larger than you, and squeezing through a tight space costs you no extra movement.

KARROWAN

Turtle-shelled Chimerae of the coasts and the Bay of Blossoms, most of them fishers and ferrymen who have worked the same waters for decades.

A Karrowan inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 20 ft., swim 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Umigatari.

Environments. Coastline.

Shell Guard. A domed shell covers your back. When you are not wearing armor, your AC equals 13 + your Dexterity modifier, to a maximum of 2 from Dexterity.

Shell Retreat. You pull into your shell, and the triggering attack misses. You can't move or take the Attack action until the start of your next turn. Once you use this, you can't use it again until you finish a short or long rest.

Bay Diver. You have a swimming speed of 30 feet and can hold your breath for 1 hour.

Working the Bay. You have proficiency in Survival.

NAGHESH

Serpentine Chimerae of the Sands of Serrakhan, scaled and long-lived, many tracing their line to the Great Serpent and its cult of ritual worship.

A Naghesh inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Environments. Desert, Terran (Arid).

Serpent's Resistance. You have resistance to poison damage and advantage on saving throws against being Poisoned.

Forked Tongue. Your forked tongue tastes the air. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell or taste, and you can detect the presence of poison in food or drink within 5 feet without consuming it.

Desert-Born. You have advantage on saving throws against becoming Exhausted or Dehydrated, and on saving throws against extreme heat.

Serpent's Patience. You have proficiency in one of Deception or Intimidation, your choice.

TUSKARI

Elephantine Chimerae of the Sands of Serrakhan, eight to ten feet tall with trunks and engraved tusks, who live more than two centuries in nomadic clans between the oases.

A Tuskari inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Large.

Environments. Desert, Terran (Arid).

Trunk. Your trunk can grip, lift, and retrieve an unattended object within 10 feet without using your hands, and it can strike as a natural weapon with a reach of 10 feet, dealing 1d6 bludgeoning damage.

Thick Hide. Your leathery hide shields you from the desert sun. You have resistance to fire damage.

Powerful Build. You count as one size larger when determining your carrying capacity, and you have advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws made to push, pull, lift, or break something.

Desert Patience. You have proficiency in one of History or Insight, your choice.

TYGHAR

Feline Chimerae of the Jungles of Tigre and the Sands of Serrakhan, with a maned jungle line that lives in nomadic prides and a leaner, maneless desert line that travels in clans.

A Tyghar inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 35 ft.

Environments. Jungle, Desert.

Claws. Your claws are a natural weapon dealing 1d6 slashing damage.

Cat's Night Sight. You have darkvision out to 60 feet.

Keen Nose. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell.

Pride Instinct. You have proficiency in one of Athletics or Intimidation, your choice.

DURGHUUL

Fish-bodied Chimerae of the Abythis trench, called Trenchers by their enemies, whose feuding tribes have raided the undersea city of Atla throughout its history.

A Durghuul inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

Languages. Ghurosh, Common.

Environments. Oceanic Trench, The Deep.

Gilled. You have gills and breathe water. You can hold your breath out of water for 1 hour before you begin Suffocating.

Shark's Rows. Your mouth is lined with a shark's rows of teeth, a natural weapon dealing 1d6 piercing damage.

Lateral Line. A line of pits along each flank senses movement in the water. While submerged, you have blindsight out to 30 feet.

Deep Cold Blood. Your blood is suited to cold, deep water. You have resistance to cold damage. After you spend more than 1 minute in warm, shallow water, you have disadvantage on Strength and Dexterity checks until you return to cold or deep water.

HENGE

Shape-changing Chimerae born when spirits touch an animal of the Sakura Spirit Woods, who live about a thousand years as an ordinary-looking animal before they can take a humanoid form.

A Henge inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Environments. Woodland.

Beast Form. As an action, you can take the form of the animal you were before you became a Henge. Your size and walking speed become the animal's, you keep your other game statistics, and your equipment falls to the ground or merges into the form, your choice. You cannot speak or use items that require hands while in that form. You can return to your humanoid form as an action.

Long Memory. You lived for centuries as an animal before you could take a humanoid form. You have proficiency in one of History or Religion, your choice.

One Flaw. Your humanoid form keeps one trait of your animal origin, chosen at character creation, such as a tail, a patch of fur, or an animal's eyes.

Spirit Sense. You have advantage on Wisdom (Insight) checks made to sense the presence or mood of a spirit, and advantage on saving throws against being Charmed by a fey or a spirit.

CHAK'KRI

Four-armed insectoid Chimerae with a light blue chitinous exoskeleton, most of them hunters under the canopy of the Jungles of Tigre and a smaller community working and trading in Hojo.

A Chak'kri inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 35 ft.

Languages. Khrik'at, Common.

Environments. Jungle.

Four Arms. You have two pairs of arms. Your smaller lower pair can hold or use a tool or another object while your upper pair wields a weapon. The lower pair cannot wield a weapon or a shield.

All-Around Eyes. Large eyes set on the sides of your head give you a wide field of view. You cannot be surprised.

Powerful Legs. Your powerful legs double your jumping distance.

Chitin Plating. Plates of chitin cover your body. When you are not wearing armor, your AC equals 11 + your Dexterity modifier.

KESSARI

Avian Chimerae whose stock was fused with the large birds of the Tani Mountains, now traders across the Y'azi Peninsula, with light bones and eyes that see far.

A Kessari inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Kessic, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 12, typical maximum 80 years. Kessari mature quickly and fly before most peoples walk well. Eight decades is a long life, and most who reach it have settled into a roost and a teaching post.

Environments. Highland, Jungle.

Hollow-Boned. Your bones are hollow and your keel is light. You count as one size smaller for anything that would carry, lift, or restrain your weight, and you take no damage from a fall of 60 feet or less as long as you are not Restrained or Incapacitated. Falling this way costs your reaction.

Kessari Sight. Your eyes resolve detail at long range. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight at distances of 100 feet or greater, and you can identify discrete shapes, such as a sigil, a face, or a weapon, at twice the distance other humanoids of similar training can.

Flock Bond. You read the carriage and crest of other Kessari and of flying beasts. You have advantage on Wisdom (Animal Handling) checks made with other Kessari or with non-sapient birds and flying beasts trained to hunt. Trained flying companions you direct do not require an action to maintain command.

Wind-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Kessic, the whistled and clicked trade cant the flying peoples use because it travels across open air, and Common.

Flock Answer. You move up to half your speed toward the attacker without provoking opportunity attacks. If the attacker is within your reach when you arrive, you can make one melee weapon attack against it as part of the same reaction. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

SAURUS

Reptilian, scaled humanoids whose clans trace their roots to civilizations older than the modern powers, many of whom keep inherited fragments of that age in dreams.

A Saurus inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Saurian, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 25, typical maximum 300 years. Saurus age slowly and keep growing throughout their lives. The eldest clan-mothers reach sizes well above the Saurus norm and often keep the ancestral-memory rites.

Environments. Jungle, Coastline, Extreme Heat.

Natural Armor. Your scales serve as armor. When you are not wearing other armor, your AC equals 12 + your Dexterity modifier. You can wear light armor over your scales without penalty, in which case the armor's AC formula applies and your scales grant a +1 bonus to that AC.

Cold-Blooded. Your physiology is heat-dependent. You have vulnerability to cold damage. You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would cause heat exhaustion, dehydration in arid environments, or damage from extreme heat. You ignore the first level of exhaustion suffered from heat-related sources each long rest.

Ancestral Memory. Once per long rest, you may consult the racial memory for a fragment of relevant ancient knowledge: the original name of a ruin, the function of a Saurus relic, the dialect of a pre-Crisis sigil, or the rough location of a long-buried saurus site within the current region. The GM determines the fragment's precise content; it is always something a Saurus of the deep past might plausibly have known.

Sun-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Saurian (a rolling, sun-paced cant) and Common.

Tail Sweep. You sweep your tail at the attacker's feet. It makes a Strength saving throw against 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Strength modifier or falls Prone. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all uses on a short or long rest.

SIMIAN

Ape-descended people of the canopy worlds, with four gripping limbs and a prehensile tail, who do most of the rigging and gantry work in the sector.

A Simian inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 30 ft., climb 40 ft.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Lifespan. Mature at 12, typical maximum 100 years. A simian who spends a working life in the canopy tends to outlast one who takes ship.

Environments. Jungle, Woodland.

Canopy Build. You have a climbing speed of 40 feet and can climb with a weapon in one hand. You do not need a free hand to climb.

Prehensile Tail. Your tail can hold your weight, letting you hang with both hands free, and can retrieve an object within 5 feet that you can see. It cannot wield a weapon or make an attack.

The Floor Is Optional. You take no damage from the first 30 feet of a fall and land on your feet, and you do not have disadvantage on Dexterity saving throws made while climbing.

Grip. You have advantage on Strength (Athletics) checks made to climb, to grapple, and to hold on to something.

Ground-Shy. Simian settlements stand in the crown of the forest, and the ground is where they bury things. You have disadvantage on Charisma checks made to negotiate with a simian who believes you have brought them down to it.

ARACHNE

Spider-bodied Chimerae whose Elven forebears were fused with the giant spiders of the caves and deep woods, living in hives that hold cave systems and old forest under a single brood mother.

A Arachne inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Large.

Speed. 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

Languages. Common, Elvish, Sylvan.

Lifespan. Mature at 25, typical maximum 180 years. An arachne who survives the first decade outside a hive usually reaches the second century. Weavers of standing are older than the hives they work in.

Environments. Subterranean, Woodland.

Eight-Legged Build. Your walking speed is 40 feet and you have a climbing speed of 40 feet. You can climb any surface, including a ceiling, without a check. You count as one size larger for carrying capacity. You cannot wear armor made for a two-legged body without it being refitted, which doubles its price.

Venomous Bite. Your bite is a natural melee weapon dealing 1d6 piercing damage. On a hit, you can force the target to make a Constitution saving throw against a DC of 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Constitution modifier. On a failure it takes an extra 1d6 poison damage and is Poisoned until the end of its next turn. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all expended uses on a long rest.

Silk. You produce silk. As an action, you can lay a line up to 60 feet long that holds your own weight and that of one other creature. You can also spend ten minutes weaving cloth a tailor would pay for.

Web Sense. You know the position of anything touching a web or line you have laid within 60 feet, and you cannot be surprised while standing on one.

Night Eyes. You have darkvision out to 120 feet.

Creed

Medium construct, undead; speed 30 ft.



Neural remnants of any sentient ancestry, set into cybernetic bodies of no fixed shape by a mortuary faith that took reverence for death as a mandate to deliver it.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Ebon Liturgy.

Lifespan. Mature at 1, typical maximum 300 years. The remnant does not age. The cybernetic housing does, and the mortuary chapters maintain and replace it as an act of the faith. A Creed cut off from its chapter degrades within a few decades.

Sanctified Frame. Your remnant is housed in a cybernetic body. You are immune to disease and to poison damage, you do not age, and you automatically succeed on death saving throws against damage that is not radiant.

Doctrine of Worth. You can tell whether a creature you can see is sentient, and you have advantage on Intimidation checks against any creature that knows what you are.

Beyond the Transition. You have resistance to necrotic damage. Effects that turn or rebuke undead affect you as though you were undead.

Dragonborn

Medium draconian, humanoid; speed 30 ft.



Descendants of dragons who chose to live among the elves they had made and of the elves who accepted them, whose first generation was called abominations and driven into the wildlands.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Draconic.

Lifespan. Mature at 15, typical maximum 180 years. Dragonborn reach adulthood faster than either line they came from and then slow sharply. The draconic half shows in the second century, when scale hardens and color deepens toward the line they descend from.

Draconic Ancestry. Choose a dragon line. You gain resistance to that line's damage type, and your breath weapon deals that damage type.

Breath Weapon. As an action you exhale destructive energy in a 15-foot cone or a 30-foot line, your choice each time. Each creature in the area makes a saving throw against DC 8 + your Constitution modifier + your proficiency bonus, taking 2d6 damage of your line's type on a failure and half on a success. The damage rises to 3d6 at 6th level, 4d6 at 11th, and 5d6 at 16th. You regain the use on a short or long rest.

Scaled Hide. While you wear no armor your Armor Class is 12 + your Dexterity modifier.

Long Memory of Exile. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened. You recognize another Dragonborn's line on sight.

Turn of the Scale. You turn so your scales take the blow. You gain a +3 bonus to AC against that attack, applied after the roll is known, which can turn a hit into a miss. If it does, the attacker is within reach of your Breath Weapon on your next use of it, regardless of the usual area. Once per short or long rest.

Dwarf

Medium humanoid; speed 25 ft.

Short, broad-shouldered smiths and stoneworkers whose holds stand on every continent and many orbital habitats, known across the galaxy for their craft and their grudges.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.



Size. Medium.

Speed. 25 ft.

Languages. Dwarvish, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 50, typical maximum 350 years. Dwarves come of age formally on their fiftieth name-day. A dwarf whose beard has gone fully white is, by tradition, owed the first word in any council.

Dwarven Resilience. You have advantage on saving throws against poison, and you have resistance to poison damage.

Stonecunning. You have proficiency in Intelligence (Investigation) checks involving stone construction, masonry, and underground architecture. When you make an Intelligence (History) check related to the origin of stonework (its age, builders, dialect of cut, or purpose), you can apply double your proficiency bonus.

Combat Training. You have proficiency with martial axes, war picks, and war hammers regardless of your class's listed weapon proficiencies.

Hold-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Dwarvish (the hold-cant, runic and chant-paced) and Common.

Set Against the Stone. You are not moved and you do not fall, and if the effect dealt damage you take half of it. Once per short or long rest.

NORDVERGUR

The Norse Dwarves of the arctic wastes, once mountain Njordir reshaped by the cold after the Second Continuum Crisis, who style their people children of stone and ice and keepers of what the frost covers.

A Nordvergur inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Dwarvish, Old Norska.

Environments. Arctic, Tundra, Extreme Cold.

Frost-Forged. You have resistance to cold damage and you ignore difficult terrain caused by ice and deep snow. Extreme cold has no effect on you.

Children of Stone and Ice. You have darkvision to 60 feet and advantage on saving throws against exhaustion.

Frostbitten Secrets. You gain proficiency in Survival or History, your choice, and doubled proficiency on checks concerning the far north.

Hardy Frame. Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and by a further 1 each time you gain a level.

STORM DWARF

Storm-touched dwarves who came out of the Second Continuum Crisis with blue and purple skin that crackles when touched, beards that glow along the braid, and a faint smell of ozone.

A Storm Dwarf inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Dwarvish.

Tempest-Bound. You have resistance to lightning and to thunder damage. A creature that touches you or hits you with a melee attack while within 5 feet takes 1 lightning damage.

Static Charge. Once per turn when you hit with a weapon attack you can add 1d6 lightning damage. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Storm-Sight. You have darkvision to 60 feet and you can tell how the weather will turn within the next hour.

Hardy Frame. Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and by a further 1 each time you gain a level.

MOUNTAIN DWARF

The hold-dwelling majority of dwarves, tied to a peak and a forge and keeping a grudge list that goes back four generations, who keep the deep roads open as their contribution to any alliance.

A Mountain Dwarf inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Dwarvish.

Stone-Rooted. You have darkvision to 60 feet and advantage on saving throws against being knocked Prone or moved against your will while standing on stone or worked rock.

Hold-Trained. You gain proficiency with light and medium armor, and with smith's, mason's, or brewer's tools, your choice.

Stonecunning. When you make an Intelligence (History) check about stonework, you are considered proficient and add double your proficiency bonus.

Hardy Frame. Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and by a further 1 each time you gain a level.

DVERGR

Dwarfs of the deep holds, which dug down instead of out, where the hold's ledger records every tool, meal and hour of work owed by a Dvergr and the debt passes to heirs.

A Dvergr inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Environments. Subterranean.

Deep Sight. You have darkvision out to 120 feet. You have disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while you are in direct sunlight.

Deep Resilience. You have advantage on saving throws against poison, against being Charmed, and against being Paralyzed, and you have resistance to poison damage.

Grow. As a bonus action you double in size for one minute, as long as there is room. While enlarged you have advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws, your reach increases by 5 feet, and your weapon attacks deal an extra 1d6 damage of the weapon's type. Once per long rest.

Works in the Dark. You suffer no penalty for fighting or working in complete darkness, and you can read a ledger, a seam or a fitting by touch.

The Ledger. You know to the hour what you owe and to whom, and you have proficiency in one of Insight, Investigation or Technology, your choice.

IGNIN

Dwarfs of holds cut into the edge of the Plane of Ignis, whose bodies took on the heat they work and whose hair and beards burn without being consumed.

A Ignin inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Dwarvish, Primordial.

Living Flame. Your hair and beard burn without being consumed. You shed bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for a further 10 feet. As a bonus action you can bank the flame to embers and end the light, and as another bonus action you can let it burn again.

Forge-Born. You have resistance to fire damage, and you have advantage on saving throws against becoming Burning.

Heated Body. A creature that grapples you, or that you grapple, takes fire damage equal to your proficiency bonus at the start of each of its turns while the grapple lasts.

Forge Sight. You have darkvision out to 60 feet.

Hold-Smith. You have proficiency in one of Athletics, Intimidation or Technology, your choice.

Doused. Total immersion in water puts your flame out. Until you finish a short or long rest out of the water, you lose the light from Living Flame and the damage from Heated Body.

Elf

Medium humanoid, elemental; speed 30 ft.



The elder elemental lineage, shaped by dragons who later went into hiding, each branch from a different fallen titan.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Elvish.

Lifespan. Mature at 50, typical maximum 700 years. Elves reach physical maturity at about the same age as humans. Most elven cultures count standing in generations and treat anyone under their first century as provisional.

Rift Affinity. +1.

Elemental Inheritance. Your blood bears the mark of one element. Choose the Channel of Sun, Ether, Earth, or Water at character creation. You gain resistance to one damage type associated with that Channel, and you can read, write, and speak the tongue of the realm it belongs to.

Rift-Sensitive Blood. Elven blood is sensitive to the Rift. Your starting Rift Affinity at character creation is increased by 1, subject to the standard cap.

Keen Senses. You gain proficiency in the Perception skill. If you are already proficient in Perception from another source, you gain proficiency in Arcana, History, or Insight instead.

The Long Quiet. You rest in a waking trance. You gain the benefit of a long rest from four hours of trance, and you remain aware of your surroundings throughout. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep against your will.

Unbroken Memory. Your memory is exact, and your line has held the same grievances since the Riftfire Rebellion. You have advantage on Intelligence (History) checks concerning events your own lineage witnessed, and you can recall the exact wording of any conversation you took part in within the last month.

Inherited Recoil. Your elemental inheritance reacts to damage of its own element. You have resistance to that damage instance, and the next weapon attack you make before the end of your next turn deals an extra 1d6 damage of that element. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

SOLIR

Sun-touched elves of the warm worlds whose skin holds a faint internal glow and whose oldest houses claim direct descent from the Hosts of Helion.

A Solir inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Solir.

Lifespan. Mature at 40, typical maximum 500 years. Solir say their elders grow more translucent with age as their internal light steadies, and that the oldest walk into the noon sun and do not return.

Environments. Desert, Extreme Heat.

Sun-Forged Constitution. Generations under harsh suns shaped your physiology. Choose one at character creation: you gain resistance to fire damage, or you gain resistance to radiant damage. You also suffer no detrimental effects from natural exposure to extreme heat or bright sunlight, such as heat exhaustion or sunblindness.

Sun-Attuned Vision. Your eyes adapt instantly to high light. You are immune to the Blinded condition caused by bright light, sun-equivalent flares, or radiant glare. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks made in bright light or under any sun-equivalent illumination, and disadvantage on the same checks in total darkness.

Bearer of the Light. You can shape a fragment of inner light. As an action, you can cause a point on your body or on an object you are touching to shed bright light in a 15-foot radius and dim light for another 15 feet, in a color of your choosing within the warm-spectrum range. The light lasts up to 1 hour and can be dismissed as a bonus action. Once per long rest, you can instead release the gathered light in a burst: each creature within 10 feet of you must succeed on a Constitution saving throw (DC = 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Charisma modifier) or be Blinded until the end of your next turn.

Affinity of the Sun. Your bloodline is tied to the Sun Channel. When you cast a spell from the Sun Channel, you add +1 to one of the spell's damage rolls, attack rolls, or save DCs (your choice, made when you cast). If you do not channel, you instead gain proficiency in one of: Religion, Lore, or History, your choice at character creation.

VANIR

Long-lived, fine-boned elves trained in the courts, whose lineages preserved their spell-craft through the long quiet centuries after the First Continuum Crisis, and many of whose houses still hold seats in the old courts.

A Vanir inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Vanir.

Lifespan. Mature at 50, typical maximum 700 years. Vanir mature slowly and are not considered legal adults in their courts until past their first century. Houses measure their standing in generations.

Spell-Born. Vanir bloodlines have been sensitive to the Rift since the Mythar era. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep against your will. When you would gain your Rift Affinity at character creation, your starting Rift Affinity is increased by 1, subject to the standard cap.

Courtly Composure. You were schooled in the long etiquette of the Vanir courts: diction, deflection, the long pause. You can read, write, and speak Vanir in addition to your other languages, and you have advantage on Charisma checks made to maintain composure under provocation, gauge a noble's true position, or hold rank in a formal setting.

Inherited Cantrip. Choose one cantrip from any Channel at character creation. You know it and can cast it without expending a slot. Your spellcasting ability for this cantrip is Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma, chosen at character creation. The cantrip scales with your character level as normal.

NJORDIR

Mountain-dwelling elves, taller and stockier than their kin, who trace their lineage to high-altitude vaults carved into living rock and keep their clan history in long oral recitations.

A Njordir inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Njordhalla, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 40, typical maximum 600 years. Njordir age slowly and visibly. Silver appears in their hair by their second century, and their skin takes on the matte grain of weathered stone.

Stoneborn Resilience. Generations of subterranean life and a diet rich in mineral springs have hardened your constitution. You have advantage on saving throws against poison and on saving throws against disease. You have resistance to bludgeoning damage from non-magical sources.

Earthbond. You have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks in subterranean, mountainous, or rocky terrain, including when tracking, foraging, or navigating without instruments. You always know your approximate depth below ground.

Long Memory. Your clan keeps its history in cycles of recited memory. You have advantage on Intelligence (History) checks regarding events that occurred more than two centuries ago. Once per long rest, you can consult the GM for a fragment of clan history relevant to a person, place, name, or symbol you can see or describe.

Stone-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Njordhalla (the carved tongue, scribed in runes) and Common.

AESIR

Amphibious elves of coasts and reefs, whose settlements straddle the shore and the shallows and follow the salt-water currents.

A Aesir inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

Languages. Aesiric, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 40, typical maximum 500 years. Aesir reach maturity in step with the other elven lineages but age perceptibly in their final century, their skin clouding to pale jade as the salt within them concentrates.

Environments. Coastline, Shallows, Open Ocean.

Aquatic Adaptation. You can breathe both air and water without limitation. You have low-light vision while submerged: in dim light underwater you see as if it were bright light, and in darkness underwater you see as if it were dim light (no color in the dark). You have a swim speed of 40 feet.

Tidal Sense. You feel pressure differentials, current shifts, and ambient salinity as a sixth sense. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks made in any aquatic environment (surface, shallow, or open water) and can identify the approximate depth, salinity, and current direction of any body of water you are immersed in.

Bond of the Salt. You learn one Water-school cantrip of your choice from the Mist or tide-shaping family, such as a cantrip that gathers, hardens, or pushes a small body of water. You use Wisdom or Intelligence (your choice at character creation) as the spellcasting ability for this cantrip. It does not count against your class's known cantrip total.

Salt-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Aesiric (the tidal cant, partly sung) and Common.

DRAEKHIR

Pale, soft-spoken elven sublineage that left the surface millennia ago for the undercities, cavern-holds, and lightless trade-roads beneath the Prime Plane, reputed to be equal parts cunning and cruel.

A Draekhir inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Elvish, Meridian Cant.

Lifespan. Mature at 80, typical maximum 750 years. Draekhir reach legal majority in their hold-courts around 80, and elders commonly live past 700. Surface-dwelling Draekhir often age faster from constant sunlight.

Superior Darkvision. Generations underground have sharpened your sight past the elven baseline. You have darkvision out to 120 feet. In darkness you see in shades of gray, and in dim light you see as if it were bright.

Dark-Touched Resilience. Your mind is hardened against charm. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and you are immune to spells and effects that would put you magically to sleep.

Shadow-Step. When you are standing in dim light or darkness, you can use a bonus action to teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see that is also in dim light or darkness. You can use this feature once per long rest.

Sunlight Sensitivity. While in direct sunlight, you have disadvantage on attack rolls and on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight. Heavy cloud cover, dawn, dusk, and any environment shielded from direct sunlight do not trigger this feature. Tinted lenses, hooded cowls, and Aurelion court visors are widely made to reduce the effect for Draekhir who travel to the surface.

HALF-ELF

The child of a human and an elf, with elven senses and a long life, who watches one side of the family age while the other still treats them as a child.

A Half-Elf inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Lifespan. Mature at 20, typical maximum 180 years. Half-elves mature at a human pace and then slow.

Two Inheritances. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep against your will.

Adaptable. You gain proficiency in two skills of your choice.

Diluted Essence. Your elemental line runs thin. You know one cantrip from any Channel, and your spellcasting ability for it is Charisma.

Neither Side's Pace. You have darkvision to 60 feet, and you age at roughly half the human rate.

FAE

Medium fae; speed 30 ft.

Slow-aging humanoids whose lineage runs through the Ether, whose presence bends ambient Rift energy and who are often regarded warily even in cosmopolitan ports.



TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Sylvan, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 50, typical maximum 1000 years. Fae reach physical maturity slowly and remain in apparent prime for centuries. The oldest Fae develop translucent skin and often fade from the Prime Plane during long sleeps.

Rift Affinity. +1.

Faerie Step. As a bonus action, you may teleport up to 15 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all expended uses on a long rest. The step leaves a brief shimmer in the air at your departure point.

Glamour-Touched. You have advantage on Charisma (Persuasion) checks made in face-to-face conversation, and you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed.

Fey Heritage. Your blood runs partly through the Ether. You have resistance to psychic damage. You are immune to magical sleep effects, including those produced by spells that would force unconsciousness. You age perceptibly more slowly than mortal lineages.

Twilight-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Sylvan (the lilting cant of the Ether-courts) and Common.

Glamour Recoil. Your glamour lashes back at the attacker. It makes a Wisdom saving throw against 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Charisma modifier. On a failure it is Charmed or Frightened by you, your choice, until the end of its next turn. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

CENTAUR

Horse-bodied fae of the open country who live in bands across the grasslands of half a dozen worlds and cross borders freely.

A Centaur inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Large.

Speed. 40 ft.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Environments. Grassland, Savanna.

Equine Build. Your walking speed is 40 feet. You count as one size larger for carrying capacity and for the weight you can push, drag or lift. Climbing a surface without a ramp or stair costs you four feet of movement for every one foot climbed.

Hooves. Your hooves are a natural melee weapon dealing 1d6 bludgeoning damage.

Charge. When you move at least 30 feet in a straight line and then hit with a melee weapon on the same turn, the target takes an extra 1d6 damage of the weapon's type. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all expended uses on a long rest.

Long Rider. You ignore the first level of exhaustion from a forced march, and difficult terrain caused by undergrowth or broken ground costs you no extra movement. You cannot be mounted and cannot ride a mount.

Range Sense. You have proficiency in Survival or Perception, your choice.

Fey Constitution. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed.

DRYAD

Fey wardens bonded to a single tree, with features like soft wood and hair that changes with the season, who live in the wild and judge visitors by how they treat the timber.

A Dryad inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Tree Bond. Choose one living tree you can touch. While within 1 mile of it you have advantage on Wisdom saving throws, and you always know its direction and condition. Bonding to a new tree takes a long rest, and the old bond breaks the moment you do.

Treewalk. You can use an action to step into a living tree you touch and step out of any tree within 500 feet, once per long rest.

Speech of Root and Leaf. You can speak with beasts and plants.

Seasonal Aspect. Your appearance shifts with the season. You have advantage on Stealth checks made in woodland matching your current aspect.

FAIRY

Small winged fae of the Faewyld, ranked between the pixies below them and the Sylvarin above, whose magic reacts to the emotions around them.

A Fairy inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Small.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Small and Winged. Your size is Small. You have a flying speed of 30 feet and can hover, provided you are not wearing heavy armor.

Faewyld Resonance. You know one cantrip of your choice from any Channel. Your spellcasting ability for it is Charisma. At 3rd level you can cast Faerie Fire once per long rest, and at 5th level Enlarge/Reduce once per long rest.

Unpredictable. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and magic cannot put you to sleep against your will.

HAG

Fey who traded away what they were for gain, living in swamp, lake and shoreline, each with a bargain running.

A Hag inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Bargainer. You have advantage on Charisma (Deception) and Charisma (Persuasion) checks made while offering a trade, a favor, or a bargain. You always know when a spoken bargain you are party to has been broken.

Hag's Craft. You know the Minor Illusion cantrip. At 3rd level you can cast Disguise Self once per long rest, and at 5th level Hex once per long rest. Charisma is your spellcasting ability for these.

Unsettling. You have advantage on Intimidation checks against creatures that can see you clearly, and disadvantage on Persuasion checks against those same creatures when you are not bargaining.

Amphibious Habit. You can breathe air and water, and you have a swim speed of 30 feet.

NYMPH

Fey who are the spirit of a beautiful place made flesh, who rarely leave it and keep death and decay out of the ground they hold.

A Nymph inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Made of the Place. Choose a natural site. While within it you regain 1 hit point at the start of each of your turns while conscious, and you cannot be tracked by non-magical means.

Unbearable Beauty. As an action you can drop the veil you keep over yourself. Each creature within 30 feet that can see you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against DC 8 + your Charisma modifier + your proficiency bonus or be Incapacitated until the end of its next turn. You regain this on a long rest.

Warden of the Wild. You can speak with beasts and plants, and they will not willingly attack you unless you attack first.

SATYR

Goat-legged, horned fey with a reputation for revels, pulled onto the Prime Plane by the Conjunction and eager to see what the world holds.

A Satyr inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 35 ft.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Environments. Woodland.

Goat Legs. Your walking speed is 35 feet. Your long jump and high jump distances are doubled, and difficult terrain caused by undergrowth or broken ground costs you no extra movement.

Ram. Your horns are a natural melee weapon dealing 1d6 bludgeoning damage. When you move at least 20 feet straight toward a target and hit it with your horns, the target must succeed on a Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Revelry. You have proficiency in Performance or Persuasion, your choice, and one musical instrument.

Fey Constitution. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and against any effect that would make you stop enjoying yourself.

SYLVARIN

The Fae Elves, held to be the children of King Cernunnos and Queen Visunna and born from the essence of the Eldari Ael, the most humanoid of the Faewyld's peoples.

A Sylvarin inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Sylvan, Elvish.

Lifespan. Mature at 50, typical maximum 750 years. Sylvarin measure age by Faewyld reckoning, which is inconsistent.

Born of the Faewyld. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, magic cannot put you to sleep against your will, and you know when a creature within 30 feet is lying about its name or its intentions.

Highborn Spell. You know one cantrip from the Ether Channel. Your spellcasting ability for it is Charisma. Your starting Rift Affinity increases by 1, subject to the standard cap.

Long Quiet. You do not sleep. Four hours of waking trance gives you the benefit of a long rest, and you remain aware throughout.

Court-Trained. You gain proficiency in Persuasion or Insight, your choice.

TREANT

Awakened trees, restless while young and content to stand still and think for a century once grown, and indistinguishable from ordinary timber while rooted.

A Treant inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Large.

Speed. 20 ft.

Languages. Common, Sylvan.

Awakened Timber. Your size is Large. You are resistant to bludgeoning and piercing damage and vulnerable to fire damage. Your walking speed is 20 feet.

Rooted. You can spend an action taking root. While rooted you cannot move but you have advantage on Strength and Constitution saving throws, and any creature that has not seen you move treats you as a tree.

Branch and Bough. Your slam is a natural melee weapon dealing 1d8 bludgeoning damage with 10 feet of reach.

Slow Growth. You can speak with plants. You have advantage on Intelligence (History) checks about anything that happened within sight of your grove.

Fiendling

Medium humanoid, fiend; speed 30 ft.



A lineage traced to the lower planes by blood or by an unpaid bargain, whose mark can surface generations later in a person who had no part in the arrangement.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Netherspeech.

Lifespan. Mature at 18, typical maximum 140 years. A Fiendling ages as its mortal line does for the first century and then slows.

Infernal Legacy. You have resistance to fire damage, and you have darkvision out to 60 feet.

The Mark Shows. Signs of your descent show to people who have been taught what to look for, such as horns, a shadow that lags, or eyes that hold light. You have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks, and disadvantage on Charisma (Persuasion) checks made against a creature that has named you for what you are.

Unpaid Balance. The bargain your line was made under is still open. Once per long rest, when you fail a saving throw or an attack roll, you can call in the balance and reroll it, using the new result. You take 1d4 fire damage whether the reroll succeeds or fails.

Hellspeech. You can read, write and speak Netherspeech, and you understand it spoken by anything that speaks it natively, including a creature that has no mouth.

Giant

Large giantkin; speed 40 ft.

The first and largest of the Titan-kin, made from the dispersed essence of the Titans that the dragons and the Pantheon put down in the Second Age, each line tied to its Titan's element.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Large.

Speed. 40 ft.

Languages. Common, Jotun.



Lifespan. Mature at 40, typical maximum 400 years. Giants grow through their first four decades and continue slowly for the rest of their lives, so the eldest of a line are also the largest of it. Age is counted by hold and lineage.

Titan-Descended. You count as one size larger when determining your carrying capacity and the weight you can push, drag, or lift.

Elemental Inheritance. Choose the Titan-line you descend from: storm, fire, frost, stone, or cloud. You gain resistance to one damage type associated with that line and can read and speak its dialect of Jotun.

Reach of the Old World. Your unarmed strikes and any Large weapon you wield have 10 feet of reach.

Made, Not Born. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened, and on Intelligence (History) checks concerning the Second Age and the Titans.

Ground Not Given. Make one melee weapon attack against the creature at your extended reach. On a hit it must succeed on a Strength saving throw against 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Strength modifier or be pushed 10 feet back the way it came. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

TROLL

Green-skinned giantkin that eat whatever they catch and regenerate hit points every turn unless they have just taken fire or acid damage.

A Troll inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 30 ft.

Regeneration. You regain 2 hit points at the start of each of your turns while you have at least 1 hit point. If you take fire or acid damage, you do not regain hit points this way until the end of your next turn.

Large Frame. Your size is Large and your reach with unarmed strikes is 10 feet.

Rending Claws. Your claws are a natural melee weapon dealing 1d8 slashing damage.

Keen Nose. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell, and you can track a creature you have smelled for up to a day.

GOLIATH

Descendants of true giants, carved from stone and ice, who hold the giants in contempt after generations of being treated as failed copies by the Frost and Fire lines.

A Goliath inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Environments. Highland, High Gravity, Extreme Cold.

Giant's Frame. You have advantage on Athletics checks made to climb or to lift.

Stone's Endurance. When you take damage, you can use your reaction to roll a d12 and reduce the damage by that roll plus your Constitution modifier. You regain this on a short or long rest.

Mountain-Born. You are acclimated to high altitude and to extreme cold, and you have resistance to cold damage.

Measured by Survival. You have advantage on saving throws against being Exhausted.

GNOME

Small humanoid; speed 25 ft.



Small tinkerers whose workshops cluster wherever there is machinery to take apart, and who are over-represented in tinkerer's guilds and engineering corps.

TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Small.

Speed. 25 ft.

Languages. Gnomish, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 30, typical maximum 400 years. Gnomes age slowly, and many are still tinkering in their fourth century.

Gnomish Cunning. You have advantage on Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma saving throws against channeled effects.

Tinker's Mind. You have proficiency with Tinkerer's tools. Once per long rest, you may spend one hour of focused work to craft a minor gadget of your design: a single-use light source, a one-shot grappling line, a small clockwork distraction, a coded signal beacon, or similar. The gadget functions for a single use within the next 24 hours and then becomes inert.

Small Stature. Your small size lets you slip through gaps larger lineages cannot. You have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made in narrow, cluttered, or low-ceiling spaces. You can move through the space of any creature larger than Small without penalty, provided that creature does not actively block you.

Workshop-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Gnomish (a precise, cipher-friendly cant) and Common.

KNOCKER

Gnomes who live below the lowest worked level and talk through rock by knocking, which leads a shift to ore and stops before a fall because the knockers are leaving.

A Knocker inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Gnomish, Dwarvish, Common.

Environments. Subterranean.

Deep Sight. You have darkvision out to 120 feet.

Knocking. You can speak through solid rock to a listener who has learned the pattern, at a range of one mile. It is slow and conveys no more than a sentence at a time, and only something touching the same stone can intercept it.

Reads the Seam. You know the location and quality of every ore body within 300 feet, and you know an hour in advance when a gallery you are standing in is going to fail.

Stone Camouflage. You have advantage on Stealth checks made to hide in rocky terrain.

Deep Lungs. You can hold your breath for fifteen minutes, and you ignore the effects of bad air until the point at which it would be lethal to anyone.

Hold-Learning. You have proficiency in one of Perception, Survival or Technology, your choice.

Halcyion

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.



Cybernetically augmented humanoids of the Halcyion Federation, who treat faith and machinery as expressions of the same purpose.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Federation Standard.

Lifespan. Mature at 18, typical maximum 150 years. Heavily augmented Halcyion can extend lifespan further through periodic maintenance and replacement of organic components.

Devotional Augmentation. At character creation, choose one Devotional Augmentation, a cybernetic augment installed during your initiation rites. You gain its benefit immediately. Additional augments can be installed across your career.

- **Neural Interface.** You have advantage on Intelligence (Technology) checks. You can communicate silently with any device or person that has a compatible interface within 60 feet of you.
- **Reinforced Skeleton.** Your unarmored AC is 12 + Dexterity modifier. You have advantage on saves against being knocked Prone or moved against your will.
- **Optical Augment.** You can see in dim light within 60 feet as if it were bright light, and in darkness as if it were dim light (no color in the dark). You have advantage on Perception checks that rely on sight.
- **Modular Limb.** One of your limbs is a modular cybernetic that can host a Tier III or below tool or weapon mount. You can switch the mounted item during a short rest. The mounted item is treated as held without occupying a hand for purposes of action economy.
- **Subdermal Armor.** Your unarmored AC gains +1. You have resistance to bludgeoning damage from non-magical sources.

Federation Liturgy. You can read, write, and speak Federation Standard (the Halcyion dialect of Common). You have advantage on Charisma checks made to interact with Halcyion citizens of equal or lower standing, provided you have not publicly disgraced the order.

Augmented Constitution. Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and it increases by 1 each time you gain a level. You are considered partially constructed for the purposes of certain spells, such as effects that target undead, constructs, or living beings. The GM decides how those effects apply to you.

Halfling

Small humanoid; speed 25 ft.



Small, hardy people with enclaves across the frontier and the inner systems, valued as cooks and pilots.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Small.

Speed. 25 ft.

Languages. Halfling, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 20, typical maximum 200 years. Halflings reach adulthood in their twenties and stay healthy into their second century. The oldest preside over family lines of five or six generations.

Lucky. Once per long rest, when you roll a natural 1 on a d20 for an attack roll, an ability check, or a saving throw, you may reroll the die and must use the new result.

Halfling Nimbleness. You can move through the space of any creature that is of a size larger than yours. You have advantage on Dexterity (Acrobatics) checks made to avoid being Grappled or shoved by a larger creature.

Brave. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Hearth-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Halfling (a soft, gossiping cant rich in idiom) and Common.

Someone Else's Luck. The attacker rerolls the attack and must use the new result. Once per long rest.

Human

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.



The most varied and most widely distributed ancestry of the Prime Plane.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 18, typical maximum 90 years.

Versatile. You gain proficiency in one additional skill of your choice and one additional language of your choice.

Adaptable. When you take a long rest, you can swap one of your class skill proficiencies for another skill from your class's skill list.

Determined. Choose one type of saving throw (Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma) at character creation. Once per long rest, when you fail a saving throw of that type, you can reroll it with advantage. You must keep the new result.

Istryxian

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.



Dual-natured humanoid people united by a shared ancestral memory, with a second sense that reads emotional and Rift frequencies, in three sublineages: D'horvakk, Zaelyth, and Keth'rassa.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Istryx, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 22, typical maximum 220 years. Istryxians age in two phases: a near-human early adulthood, then a long, slow elder phase in which the memory-pool becomes more accessible. Elders often serve as cultural archivists in all three sublineages.

Environments. Terran (Arid), Desert.

Dual-Form Perception. Your senses perceive both the physical world and a layered emotional field laid over it. You can sense, within 30 feet, the broad emotional state (calm, fearful, hostile, deceptive, in pain) of any creature whose mind operates on a sapient or near-sapient frequency. You cannot read specific thoughts. Constructs, undead, and minds heavily warded against intrusion register as flat or absent. This sense works through cover and in darkness, and lead, Aurelian void-shielding, and similar dense materials block it.

Ancestral Memory-Pool. You inherit fragments of a shared cultural memory that surface relevant knowledge under pressure. Once per long rest, when you make an Intelligence (History, Lore, or Investigation) check related to Istryxian history, ancestry, regional folklore, or any matter your line plausibly witnessed, you can draw on the memory-pool. You treat the result as if you had rolled a 15, then add your modifiers. When a scene bears strongly on your lineage, the GM may also offer a fragment of cultural memory as a roleplay hook.

Resonance-Reading. You can sense the presence and general character of active Rift energy within 60 feet of you. You can tell channeled Rift effects from latent ambient Rift, and you can identify the broad Channel of an active effect, such as Sun, Earth, or Ether, without identifying the specific spell. You cannot identify exact spells, channeled creatures, or hidden focus items by this sense alone. The sense can support Investigation and Riftcraft checks the GM is adjudicating.

Shared Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Istryx, the layered tonal language common to all three sublineages. Istryx is spoken partly through dual vocalization (a primary tone and a sub-vocal harmonic), and non-Istryxians need years of training to replicate it fully. You can also speak one of Common or the regional language of your sublineage's territory.

D'HORVAKK

Larger, heavier-built Istryxian sublineage, traditionally a warrior caste, whose memory-pool draws on tactical and martial inheritance.

A D'horvakk inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Lifespan. Mature at 22, typical maximum 200 years. On average, D'horvakk die slightly younger than their Zaelyth and Keth'rassa kin, because many take up warrior paths and active service.

Dual-Form Perception. You can sense, within 30 feet, the broad emotional state of any sapient creature whose mind is not warded or alien to your perceptual frequency. You cannot read specific thoughts.

Ancestral Memory-Pool (Martial Inheritance). Your memory-pool favors martial inheritance. Once per long rest, when you make a check related to weapons, warfare, tactical history, fortification, or recognition of arms and insignia, you treat the result as if you had rolled a 17 (instead of the baseline 15), then add your modifiers. For non-martial memory-pool checks, the baseline 15 still applies.

Resonance-Reading. You can sense the presence and broad Channel of active Rift energy within 60 feet, distinguishing channeled effects from ambient. You cannot identify specific spells by this sense alone.

Battle-Honed Frame. You are broader, heavier, and slightly taller than other Istryxian sublineages. Your carrying capacity is doubled, and you have advantage on Strength saving throws to avoid being moved, shoved, or knocked Prone. You also gain proficiency with one martial melee weapon of your choice, such as a traditional D'horvakk blade or polearm, and with one type of medium or heavy armor.

Warrior's Inheritance. When you reduce a hostile creature to 0 hit points in melee combat, you can use your reaction to grant an ally within 30 feet of you who can see or hear you temporary hit points equal to your character level. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

ZAELYTH

Slender, jungle-dwelling Istryxian sublineage of aerial hunters, who range furthest from the kin-group because their access to the memory-pool is the deepest of the three.

A Zaelyth inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Lifespan. Mature at 22, typical maximum 240 years. Zaelyth live longer than their kin on average. Elder Zaelyth scholars are the main keepers of Istryxian cultural continuity.

Dual-Form Perception (Refined). As Istryxian, with greater precision: your emotional-resonance sense functions to 45 feet instead of 30 feet, and you can distinguish between layered emotional states, such as fear masked by feigned calm or affection beneath stated hostility.

Ancestral Memory-Pool (Scholar's Depth). As Istryxian, with broader access: you may invoke the memory-pool twice per long rest instead of once. Additionally, when you spend at least 10 minutes in concentrated study of a single topic for which the Istryxian memory-pool plausibly has records (history before the First Continuum Crisis, ancient languages, regional cultural lineages, philosophical schools), you gain a useful fragment of information at GM discretion, without requiring a check.

Resonance-Reading. As Istryxian: you can sense the presence and broad Channel of active Rift energy within 60 feet. Zaelyth train the sense furthest of the three sublineages for cultural practice and ritual literacy.

Diplomat's Cadence. You gain proficiency in Persuasion and one additional language of your choice. When you spend at least 1 minute in conversation with a creature (or a small group), you can identify which language, dialect, or cultural register will most effectively reach them, and you gain advantage on Charisma (Persuasion, Insight, or Deception) checks made against them for the rest of the conversation. Hostile or actively threatening interactions are excluded.

Memory-Keeper. You can perfectly recall any conversation you have personally participated in, any text you have spent at least 1 minute reading, or any face you have studied for at least 10 seconds, for up to one year. After a year, the recall fades to the standard Istryxian memory-pool's slower retrieval. Zaelyth memory-keepers serve as living archives, and many Aurelion and Halcyion diplomatic houses retain a Zaelyth advisor for this capacity.

KETH'RASSA

Lean, low-profile Istryxian sublineage of wilderness skirmishers and pathfinders, whose memory-pool surfaces tracking and survival knowledge first.

A Keth'rassa inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 35 ft.

Lifespan. Mature at 22, typical maximum 210 years. Keth'rassa lifespan tracks the median Istryxian average, though wilderness life raises mortality in middle years. Elders who survive to retire become cartographers and guides.

Environments. Coastline, Shallows.

Dual-Form Perception. As Istryxian: you can sense, within 30 feet, the broad emotional state of any sapient creature whose mind is not warded or alien to your perceptual frequency. Keth'rassa describe this sense as "reading the spoor of a mind."

Ancestral Memory-Pool (Pathfinder's Inheritance). As Istryxian, with a survival bias: once per long rest, when you make a check related to wilderness travel, tracking, foraging, weather-reading, identification of regional flora and fauna, or navigation by stars or landmarks, you treat the result as if you had rolled a 17 (instead of the baseline 15), then add your modifiers. For other Istryxian memory-pool checks, the baseline 15 still applies.

Resonance-Reading. As Istryxian: you can sense active Rift energy within 60 feet. Keth'rassa hunters historically used this sense to mark Rift-touched beasts and Aurelion solar-cruiser overflight from cover.

Wilderness-Adapted. Your base walking speed is 35 feet, and you ignore difficult terrain caused by natural undergrowth, scree, snow, or muddy ground. You have advantage on Stealth checks made in any environment with natural cover (forest, scrub, urban-organic, ruins reclaimed by vegetation). You also need only half normal rations to maintain yourself in the field, and you can identify whether a water source is safe to drink with a brief sensory check.

Pathfinder's Edge. When you are within natural cover or partial concealment and you make an attack with a ranged or finesse weapon, you can choose to deal an additional 1d6 damage of the weapon's type on a hit. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest. Keth'rassa scouts call this "the second arrow."

Mycelai

Medium plant; speed 30 ft.



Walking fungus folk whose colonies grow in the dark corners of the world, judge a visitor by how softly they arrive, and stay peaceful until a colony is threatened.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 3, typical maximum 100 years. A Mycelai fruits from the colony already able to walk and speak. The colony outlives any individual and keeps what its members knew, so Mycelai treat a single death as minor.

Fungal Body. You are a fungus. You are immune to poison damage and to the Poisoned condition, and effects that specifically target humanoids do not affect you. You need half the usual food and no sleep beyond four hours of rest while rooted.

Rapport Spores. As an action you release a cloud of spores in a 10-foot radius. Willing creatures in the area can communicate telepathically with you and with each other for 1 hour, to a range of 30 feet, without sharing a language.

Distress Spores. When you take damage you can use your reaction to burst. Each creature within 5 feet must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or be Poisoned until the end of its next turn.

Lightless Growth. You have darkvision to 60 feet and advantage on Stealth checks made in caverns, undergrowth, and other dark and damp terrain.

Myr'Khruul

Medium aberration; speed 30 ft.



Insectoid humanoids with chitinous exoskeletons and a kin-telepathy short of a true hivemind, in which each Myr'Khruul remains a sovereign individual.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Myr, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 10, typical maximum 150 years. Myr'Khruul mature swiftly through several visible instars before stabilizing into adult form. The kin-telepathy deepens with age, and the eldest Myr'Khruul are often the most listened to.

Exoskeleton. Your chitinous outer plating armors you naturally. When you are not wearing armor, your AC equals 12 + your Dexterity modifier. You can use this base AC with a shield.

Hive Whisper. You share a subtle, intentional telepathic bond with other Myr'Khruul within 60 feet. You can convey simple words, images, and intentions to any Myr'Khruul in range without speaking aloud. Receiving such communication does not require an action and is not detectable by mundane surveillance. You have advantage on Wisdom (Insight) checks made to read the intentions of another Myr'Khruul.

Multi-Faceted Vision. Your compound eyes process motion across a wide arc. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks made to notice fast-moving targets, including projectiles in flight. Creatures attacking you from outside your line of sight do not gain advantage on attack rolls solely from being unseen by you.

Chitin-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Myr (a clicking, harmonic cant produced with the mandibles) and Common.

Whisper Warning. You send the ally a warning through Hive Whisper just before the blow lands. The ally gains a +3 bonus to AC against that attack. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Mythar

Medium humanoid, celestial; speed 30 ft.

Rare Rift-touched descendants of the Mythar, first mortal people of the Prime Plane, made by Helios and bonded to the Hosts of Helion, whose archmage Valekith shattered the Continuum Crystal in the First Continuum Crisis.



TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Mythar, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 100, typical maximum 2000 years. Mythar mature slowly and unevenly. Many surviving Mythar spent centuries in suspended Riftbound states, such as preserved sleep within precursor sanctuaries or slow drift through low-time pockets, before walking the present galaxy. A "young" Mythar may have been alive for the founding of the Aurelion Ascendancy and remember it as recent history. The age count above measures wakeful years.

Rift Affinity. +2.

Inheritance of the Shattering. Your body has trace alignment with the Rift, inherited from precursors whose civilization was deeply Riftbound at its peak. You have resistance to one damage type chosen at character creation from: psychic, radiant, necrotic, or rift damage. You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would charm, frighten, or directly manipulate the structure of your mind. Most such effects rely on patterns the precursor civilization understood and warded against.

Dream-Memories. You experience involuntary fragmentary memories of the Mythar line. The memories surface during long rests and during moments of high Rift activity. Once per long rest, you can consult the GM for a single fragment of relevant knowledge from the Mythar age, such as the original name of a place, the function of a Mythar relic in the scene, a forgotten word in the dead Mythar tongue, the rough location of a precursor ruin within the current region, or similar. The GM determines the content of the fragment, which is always knowledge a Mythar of the deep past plausibly held. The fragment is true within the limits of what the line remembers.

Riftbound Constitution. Your body is closely tied to Rift energy. You gain a Rift Affinity bonus of 2 from your ancestry, which stacks with your class curve and origin bonus and is capped at 10 and at your character level. Your eyes hold a faint inner light, your skin does not quite catch ordinary light correctly, and brief afterimages of channeled effects linger at your edges. A person who knows what to look for can tell a Mythar from an ordinary elf, and many factions actively seek to identify them.

Ancient Tongues. You can read, write, and speak Mythar (the dead language, scholarly status in most settings) and one of Common or High Aurelian. Additionally, you have advantage on Intelligence checks made to translate, decipher, or contextualize any pre-Crisis text, glyph, or inscription, whether or not it is in Mythar, because its language family branches from your inheritance.

AVARII

Owl-headed Mythar, cursed by the archmage Valekith when the Mytharil Empire fell, who keep fragments of Mythar memory and Rift mastery and are best known for their scholarly order, the Talons.

A Avarii inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Rift Affinity. +1.

Environments. Highland.

Owl Wings. When you fall 60 feet or less and are not Restrained or Incapacitated, you can use your reaction to spread your wings and take no damage. Starting at 5th level, while you are not wearing medium or heavy armor, you have a flying speed of 30 feet. Not every Avarii can fly. If you were born without working wings, you gain neither benefit of this feature.

Silent Flight. Starting at 5th level, you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made while flying.

Night Eyes. Your large eyes glow faintly and see in darkness. You have darkvision out to 60 feet.

Scholar's Mind. You have proficiency in one of Arcana or History, your choice.

Diminished Inheritance. Your Rift Affinity bonus from your ancestry is 1 instead of the Mythar 2.

FYRASHAN

Distant Mythar descendants who live in the Forlorn Flames, a land burning since the titan Ignivar was felled there in the Planar Rapture, each bonded from birth to an ancestral spirit, its Soulkin.

A Fyrashan inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Rift Affinity. +1.

Environments. Volcanic Field, Ash Column.

Soulkin Bond. You are bonded to the spirit of a fallen ancestor, your Soulkin, and spiraling tattoos that glow faintly mark the bond. Once per long rest, you can spend 10 minutes in communion with it to ask one question about an event of the past 24 hours. The reply covers only what the spirit witnessed.

Veil-Touched Sight. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks made to notice the presence of a spirit or the recently dead, and you can see 10 feet into the Spirit Plane where it overlaps the Prime Plane.

Ash-Born. Your people have lived beside the fires of the Forlorn Flames since the Second Age. You have resistance to fire damage.

Equal Forces. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened by an undead creature or a spirit.

Diminished Inheritance. Your Rift Affinity bonus from your ancestry is 1 instead of the Mythar 2.

ORC

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.



Strong, clan-bonded warriors with a long martial tradition, found today as frontier raiders, chartered mercenary houses and professional citizens of every major power.

TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Orcish, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 14, typical maximum 80 years. Orcs mature swiftly. An orc past their seventh decade is a clan elder by reputation regardless of station.

Aggressive. Once per combat encounter, as a bonus action, you may move up to your speed toward a hostile creature you can see or hear. You must end this movement closer to that creature than you began it.

Powerful Build. You count as one size larger when determining your carrying capacity and the weight you can push, drag, or lift. You have advantage on Strength-based checks made to grapple or shove a creature one size larger than you.

Menacing Presence. You have proficiency in Charisma (Intimidation). When you make an Intimidation check against a creature smaller than you that does not have the Brave or equivalent feature, you have advantage on the check.

Clan-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Orcish (a guttural, declarative cant with regional dialects) and Common.

Not Yet. You drop to 1 hit point instead. Once per long rest.

BUGBEAR

Orc-kin about seven feet tall with long arms and a quiet step, who hang back from a goblin warband's fights and attack the first person to break cover.

A Bugbear inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Goblin.

Long-Limbed. Your long arms add to your reach. On your turn, your reach with melee weapon attacks is 5 feet greater than it otherwise would be.

Powerful Build. You have advantage on checks made to grapple or shove a creature.

Quiet for the Size. You move quietly for your size. You have darkvision to 60 feet and proficiency in Stealth.

First Out of Cover. Once per combat, when you hit a creature that has not yet taken a turn in this combat, the attack deals an extra 2d6 damage of the weapon's type.

GOBLIN

Small, quick orc-kin who bully those they can and turn servile to those they cannot, and who earn a place on a crew by the spaces they can reach and what they spot first.

A Goblin inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Size. Small.

Languages. Common, Goblin.

Small and Low. Your size is Small. You can move through the space of any creature that is a size larger than you, and squeezing through a tight space costs you no extra movement.

Prehensile Tail. Your tail can hold a held object, take an item from a container you are wearing, or grip a rope or rigging. It cannot wield a weapon or make an attack.

Lookout's Senses. You have darkvision to 60 feet and proficiency in Perception.

Fawn and Bolt. When a creature larger than you hits you with an attack, you can use your reaction to disengage and move up to half your speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

HALF-ORC

Children of orc and human parents, born where orc and human communities held an alliance long enough to seal it, some of whom go on to lead orc communities.

A Half-Orc inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Orcish.

Relentless Endurance. When you are reduced to 0 hit points but not killed outright, you can drop to 1 hit point instead. You cannot use this again until you finish a long rest.

Savage Attacks. When you score a critical hit with a melee weapon attack, roll one of the weapon's damage dice an additional time and add it to the extra damage.

Menacing. You gain proficiency in the Intimidation skill.

Two Communities. You have darkvision to 60 feet, and you can speak, read, and write both Common and Orcish.

HOBGOBLIN

Orc-kin whose companies post sentries, rotate the watch and file after-action reports, and are the only force on most frontiers still in formation an hour into a losing fight.

A Hobgoblin inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Goblin.

Drilled Sight. You have darkvision to 60 feet and proficiency in Perception.

Hold the Line. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened while a conscious ally is within 30 feet of you.

Kept Record. You have proficiency in History, and you can recall the order of events of any engagement you fought in without a check.

Working Pair. Once on each of your turns, when you hit a creature with a weapon attack and an ally is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated, the attack deals an extra 1d4 damage of the weapon's type.

QY'REEN

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.



Engineered aquatic beings native to the Prime Plane, bred in fish, crustacean and cephalopod forms and reproduced by cloning, with eyes that see beyond the visible spectrum and kin-pods that read the Rift.

TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Qy'reen, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 22, typical maximum 220 years. Qy'reen elders often retreat into deep meditation in their final decades and say they are reading the long-period harmonics of the Rift.

Environments. Shallows, Open Ocean, Derelict Hull.

Spectral Sight. Your eyes resolve the infrared and low-Rift bands. You can see in dim light within 60 feet as if it were bright light, and in darkness within 30 feet as if it were dim light (in muted hues). You also have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks to detect active Rift sources, energy signatures, or biological heat within 60 feet.

Rift-Sensitive. You feel disturbances in nearby Rift currents before others see them. As a reaction when a creature you can see within 30 feet begins to cast a spell, you learn the spell's Channel (Sun, Earth, Water, Ether, Arc, Molten, or Metal) before it resolves. Once used, this feature recovers on a short or long rest.

Kin-Pod Etiquette. You were raised in a kin-pod, a layered cohort that values calibrated speech and shared silence. You gain proficiency in one of the following skills of your choice: Insight, Persuasion, or Lore. When you spend at least 10 minutes in conversation with a willing humanoid, you can attempt to read their disposition; on a successful DC 12 Wisdom (Insight) check the GM tells you one true thing about their current intent toward you.

Lithe Stride. Your low-mass frame moves cleanly through cluttered ground. Difficult terrain composed of debris, undergrowth, or shifting footing costs you no extra movement. You also have advantage on saving throws made to resist being knocked Prone.

Riftwork

Medium construct, humanoid; speed 30 ft.



Crafted synthetic humanoids with mechanical bodies and crystalline cognition, whose awakened members increasingly demand to be treated as persons.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 1, typical maximum 400 years. Riftworks awaken to selfhood already cognitively adult, though social and emotional maturation takes years. With routine maintenance a riftwork body lasts centuries. The cognitive lattice often fragments near the end, and many riftworks transfer their core to a successor chassis before that happens.

Environments. Vacuum.

Constructed Body. Your body is built. You are immune to disease. You require only 4 hours of low-power inactivity (instead of 6 to 8 hours of sleep) to gain the benefits of a long rest. You do not require food or water in non-extreme conditions, though you do require occasional lubrication and minor part replacement (treated as the same expense and cadence as ration costs). However, you take an additional 1d6 lightning damage whenever you take lightning damage from a source that is not properly grounded against your chassis.

Modular Replacement. Severed or destroyed limbs can be replaced with compatible parts in 1 hour of work using a Tinkerer's tools and 50 gm of components per limb. You suffer no death-saving-throw penalty for the brief period in which a major component is being swapped, provided your core remains intact. You have advantage on Constitution saving throws against effects caused by sudden pressure change, vacuum exposure, or rapid decompression.

Internal Workings. You think in mechanisms. You have advantage on Intelligence (Investigation) checks made when examining mechanical objects, machined parts, or constructed devices. You can read, write, and speak Common, and you can fluently encode and decode one machine-cipher of your own invention, which other Riftworks who study it for an hour can also learn.

Awakened Selfhood. Your cognition runs on a crystalline lattice that records experience in fixed-state, retrievable form. You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would erase, overwrite, or scramble your memory.

Failsafe. A failsafe subsystem holds you at 1 hit point. Your speed is halved and you cannot take reactions until the end of your next turn while the frame reseats. Once per long rest.

Shade

Medium humanoid, aberration; speed 30 ft.



Humanoids who merged with the Netherveil, a change that took the citizens of Lirathym thousands of years and later Shades far less, and who are stronger in darkness.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Netherspeech.

Lifespan. Mature at 18, typical maximum 250 years. The merge slows aging and never stops deepening. Lirathym's citizens took thousands of years to turn. A Shade made since takes decades, and the oldest are hard to see clearly even in good light.

Netherveil-Merged. You have darkvision to 120 feet and you can see normally in magical darkness. You have resistance to necrotic damage.

Shadow Step. While in dim light or darkness you can use a bonus action to teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see that is also in dim light or darkness. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Gathering Dark. As an action you can dim the light in a 15-foot radius by one step for 1 minute. While standing in the dimmed area you can attempt to Hide even while observed.

Sunlight Sensitivity. You have disadvantage on attack rolls and on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight when you or your target is in direct sunlight.

Veilslip. You teleport up to 15 feet to an unoccupied space you can see that is also in dim light or darkness. If the new space is out of the attack's range or line of sight, the attack fails. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Therianthrope

Medium humanoid, beast; speed 30 ft.

Cursed lineages that share a body with a beast, begun by a curse of Nyx, the Night Mother, that still spreads by a bite or by blood, saliva, or other bodily fluid entering a living person.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.



Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 18, typical maximum 100 years. The curse does not change a carrier's natural lifespan. The span above assumes a carrier of human stock. A carrier of a longer- or shorter-lived people keeps that people's own span.

Hybrid Form. You can shift between your ordinary form and a Hybrid Form that walks upright with your beast's head, hide, and claws. As an action, you can enter your Hybrid Form for up to 10 minutes, and you can leave it early as an action. Your equipment does not change with you. You can enter it a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest. While in Hybrid Form, you have advantage on Strength checks, your unarmed strikes deal 1d6 slashing damage, and you have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from nonmagical weapons that are not silvered.

Silvered Harm. Silver wounds you in any form, and a wound from a silvered weapon knits slowly. You have vulnerability to damage from silvered weapons, and hit points you lose to one are not restored by anything short of a long rest.

Beast Constitution. The curse hardens the body. You have advantage on saving throws against disease, and you have resistance to poison damage.

No Tongue of Their Own. A carrier keeps the language of the people the curse took, and Therianthropes have no tongue of their own. You can read, write, and speak Common.

WEREWOLF

The oldest Therianthrope line, spread from the Everdark Forest of the Netherveil into the Prime Plane, whose carriers, once they know what they are, spend each full moon somewhere they cannot get out.

A Werewolf inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Keen Senses. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on hearing or smell.

Running Wolf. While you are in Hybrid Form, your walking speed increases by 10 feet.

Howl of the Pack. You let out a howl. Each hostile creature within 30 feet that can hear you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Charisma modifier or be Frightened of you until the end of your next turn. Once you use this, you can't use it again until you finish a long rest.

Unshaken. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

WEREBEAR

The largest Therianthrope line, found almost entirely among the Tribe of Ulfbjorn in Norska, who took the curse in a famine winter and regard their bear forms as a gift.

A Werebear inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Environments. Arctic, Extreme Cold.

Bear Claws. While you are in Hybrid Form, your unarmed strikes deal 1d8 bludgeoning damage instead of 1d6 slashing damage.

Great Vigor. Your hit point maximum increases by 1, and by a further 1 each time you gain a level.

Unshakable. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened while you have fewer than half your hit points remaining.

Cold-Hardened. You have resistance to cold damage.

WERETIGER

A Therianthrope line of the Jungles of Tigre, where a weretiger cult that worships the jungle's order gives most carriers their bite.

A Weretiger inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Environments. Jungle.

Tiger Claws. While you are in Hybrid Form, your unarmed strikes deal 1d8 slashing damage instead of 1d6 slashing damage.

Pounce. Once per turn, when you move at least 10 feet in a straight line toward a creature and then hit it with a melee attack on the same turn, that attack deals an extra 1d6 damage of the attack's type.

Silent Stride. You have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made while moving through dense jungle or undergrowth.

Predator's Instinct. You have advantage on initiative rolls.

WERERAT

A Therianthrope line of the sewers and undercities, most of all beneath Evernight in the Netherveil, whose carriers control the change more closely than other lines and are hard to find.

A Wererat inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Environments. City, Subterranean.

Bite. While you are in Hybrid Form, you also have a bite, a natural weapon dealing 1d4 piercing damage.

Practiced Control. You can enter or leave Hybrid Form as a bonus action instead of an action.

Tunnel Sense. You have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made in cramped or underground spaces, and you always know your direction and distance to the nearest sewer, drain, or tunnel entrance within 1 mile.

Festering Bite. When you hit with your bite while in Hybrid Form, the target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Constitution modifier or be Poisoned for 1 minute. The target repeats the saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

WEREBOAR

A Therianthrope line known from one recorded carrier, the beastologist Drozara Emberbraid, who was cursed in the Jungles of Tigre and still struggles to control her rage.

A Wereboar inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Tusks. While you are in Hybrid Form, your unarmed strikes deal 1d8 piercing damage instead of 1d6 slashing damage.

Reckless Charge. Once per turn, when you move at least 10 feet in a straight line toward a creature that is Large or smaller and then hit it with a melee attack, the target must succeed on a Strength saving throw against 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Strength modifier or be knocked Prone.

Thick Hide. While you are in Hybrid Form, you have resistance to bludgeoning damage.

Unstoppable. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened while you have fewer than half your hit points remaining.

THUUL

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.

Four-armed humanoids who speak without sound, caste-bound on Thuul Prime under their Matriarchs, with those released to the frontier running the deep trade routes the chartered lines will not touch.

TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.



Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Thuulean, Common.

Lifespan. Mature at 25, typical maximum 200 years. Thuul mature slowly and live long, and the oldest known traders have kept up active commerce across centuries.

Multi-Armed. You have four arms. You can hold and use two additional one-handed items at any time, such as a tool, a focus, or a second weapon in your secondary set of hands. When you take the Attack action with a one-handed weapon in your primary hand, you can use a bonus action to make one additional attack with a different one-handed weapon held in a secondary hand. The bonus attack adds your ability modifier to damage only if that modifier is negative.

Vibrational Speech. You are fluent in Thuulean, a nonverbal language of vibration that those with the appropriate proficiency can perceive. You can also speak one other language of your choice, such as Common. When you speak Thuulean in the presence of someone who does not know it, you are not understood, and you cannot be overheard or recorded by typical audio surveillance. Thuulean is felt as vibration and makes no sound.

Trader's Sense. You have advantage on Charisma checks made to negotiate, barter, or appraise goods. When you encounter an unfamiliar item, you can spend 1 minute examining it to learn its approximate market value in any known galactic economy.

Resilient Form. You have resistance to one damage type chosen at character creation from cold, fire, or kinetic. Thuul biology adapted across many frontier worlds, and your lineage favored one environment.

Fourth Hand. You use an empty hand to catch the blow. You gain a +2 bonus to AC against that attack, applied after the roll is known. If this turns the hit into a miss, you may make one unarmed strike against the attacker. Once per short or long rest.

Undead

Medium undead, humanoid; speed 30 ft.

Rare reanimated humanoids who kept their identity after death through ritual, accident, a Rift incident, or inheritance.

Traits

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common.



Lifespan. Mature at 1, typical maximum 200 years. An Undead character does not age in the ordinary sense, but the reanimated body degrades. Without preservation rites (embalming, Rift-channel restoration, or periodic refleshing), a reanimated body stays functional for about two centuries before structural failure. With maintenance the limit is much longer.

Necrotic Body. Your reanimated body is not alive in the ordinary sense. You are immune to disease and to the Poisoned condition. You do not require food, water, or breath. You have vulnerability to radiant damage and disadvantage on saving throws against effects that specifically detect, command, or turn undead. You register as undead to spells and effects that distinguish living from undead creatures. The GM decides whether a class feature that targets undead creatures applies to you.

Cold Pallor. Your body is cold and pale. You have resistance to cold damage and advantage on saving throws against effects that would impose the cold-related exhaustion or freezing conditions.

Death-Touched Cognition. Your mind is partly shielded by the gap death opened in it. You are immune to spells and effects that directly read your thoughts. You are immune to being Charmed by living creatures. Charm effects from constructs, undead, and Riftborn entities work on you normally. Once per long rest, you recover a single fragment of your pre-death life (a face, a place, a name, a regret) chosen by the GM from what your character plausibly knew.

Grave-Tongue. You can read, write, and speak Common and one additional language you knew before death (chosen at character creation).

Take the Cold. Necrotic energy feeds your reanimated body. You take no damage from that instance and instead gain temporary hit points equal to half the damage prevented. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

VAMPIRE

Undead who kept their faces and lost their reflections, feed on blood, and remain bound to their coffin and the ground they were buried in.

A Vampire inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Blood Drinker. Your bite is a natural melee weapon dealing 1d6 piercing damage. On a hit against a willing, Grappled, Restrained, or Incapacitated creature you regain hit points equal to the damage dealt, and the target's hit point maximum drops by the same amount until it finishes a long rest.

Undying Frame. You are immune to disease and to poison damage, you do not age, and you do not need to breathe. You automatically succeed on death saving throws against damage that is not radiant.

Predator's Gaze. As an action you can attempt to charm one creature within 30 feet that can see you. It must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against DC 8 + your Charisma modifier + your proficiency bonus or be Charmed for 1 minute. You regain this on a long rest.

Bound and Barred. You must rest in your coffin or in soil from your own grave to gain the benefit of a long rest. You cannot enter a residence uninvited, you have no reflection, and you take 2d4 radiant damage at the start of each turn you begin in direct sunlight.

GHOUL

Undead driven by a constant hunger for flesh, who keep enough of their minds to plan and hunt where a body will not be missed for a week.

A Ghoul inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Paralyzing Claws. Your claws are a natural melee weapon dealing 1d6 slashing damage. Once per turn on a hit, the target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against DC 8 + your Strength modifier + your proficiency bonus or be Paralyzed until the end of its next turn.

Carrion Constitution. You are immune to disease and to poison damage, and you can eat anything that was once alive without ill effect.

Undying Frame. You do not age and you do not need to breathe. You automatically succeed on death saving throws against damage that is not radiant.

The Hunger. If you go 24 hours without consuming flesh, you gain one level of exhaustion that cannot be removed until you do.

DRAUGR

Undead Valar who drowned and returned with tight blue-green flesh, spectral eyes and barnacles, each held to the world by a grudge or an unfinished errand.

A Draugr inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Languages. Common, Old Valar.

Environments. Coastline, Derelict Hull.

Drowned Frame. You can breathe air and water, you have a swim speed of 30 feet, and you are immune to disease and to poison damage. You do not age.

Unfinished Business. Name one grudge or errand at character creation. While pursuing it you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened. Settle it and you must name another before your next long rest or gain a level of exhaustion.

Grave-Cold. You have resistance to cold and to necrotic damage. Your unarmed strike deals an additional 1d4 cold damage.

Spectral Sight. You have darkvision to 60 feet and can see clearly through fog, mist, and murky water to that range.

ZOMBIE

Rare raised dead who kept their own minds and remember being alive, in bodies whose joints have set.

A Zombie inherits every trait above and adds the following.

Speed. 25 ft.

Undead Fortitude. When damage reduces you to 0 hit points, you can make a Constitution saving throw with a DC of 5 + the damage taken. On a success you drop to 1 hit point instead. This does not work against radiant damage or a critical hit. Once per long rest.

Dead Flesh. You are immune to disease and to poison damage, and you have resistance to necrotic damage.

Undying Frame. You do not need to breathe, and you do not age.

Grave Grip. Your hands are a natural melee weapon dealing 1d6 bludgeoning damage. When you hit a creature with them, you can try to grapple it as a bonus action.

Dead Nerves. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened. Your joints have set, so you have disadvantage on Acrobatics and Sleight of Hand checks.

ZYRRAK

Medium humanoid; speed 30 ft.

Chitin-plated predatory humanoids with no homeworld, whose clans were scattered generations ago.



TRAITS

Ability Scores. +2 to one score and +1 to a different one, placed as you choose.

Size. Medium.

Speed. 30 ft.

Languages. Common, Zyrrakan.

Lifespan. Mature at 14, typical maximum 90 years. Zyrrak mature quickly under pressure. Without a clan-roost to retire into, most die in the hunt.

Natural Armor. Layered chitin plating covers your back, forearms, and brow. While you wear no armor, your AC equals 12 + your Dexterity modifier. You can use a shield and still benefit from this feature.

Hunt Mark. You can fixate on a chosen prey. Once per long rest, you can spend 1 minute observing a creature you can see to designate it (or its kind, if it is a recognizable species or constructed type) as your marked prey. While the mark is active, you have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) and Wisdom (Survival) checks to find or track marked prey, and the first attack you land against a marked creature each turn deals an additional 1d6 damage of the weapon's type. The mark lasts until the prey is killed, you complete another long rest, or you mark a new target.

Apex Predator. You have resistance to effects that would impose the Frightened condition, and you have advantage on saving throws to end the Frightened condition on yourself at the start of your turn.

Stalker's Patience. You can hold still for hours without losing your edge. You can take the Hide action as a bonus action when you have any cover, concealment, or natural blind available. You also need only half the normal sleep required to gain the benefits of a long rest, spending the remaining hours in a watchful trance during which you remain aware of your surroundings.

Ambush Reflex. Make one melee weapon attack or unarmed strike against it. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all uses on a short or long rest.

3 Origins

An origin is the life a character led before the campaign. Each one grants two skills, a language or tool, ability adjustments, a starting kit and one feature that life still gets them. 26 origins.

Acolyte

You are a junior member of a religious order, trusted with messages, lamps and errands, and the order has sent you out on its business.

Ability Scores WIS +1, INT +1
Skill Proficiencies Religion, History
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Calligrapher's supplies, Herbalism kit, Cartographer's tools.
Equipment Acolyte's Kit
Rift Affinity +1

Feature: Under Orders

Any chapter house, mission or shrine of your order houses and feeds you and anyone traveling with you, and shares its rumor and correspondence with you. You can requisition supplies or a small sum of money for work done in the order's name. The order gives you tasks in return, and refusing more than an occasional one costs you this feature.

Apprentice

You were indentured to someone who knew a trade and you have not finished learning it. The indenture ran out, or you left before it did.

Ability Scores INT +1, DEX +1
Skill Proficiencies Lore, Insight
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Any one artisan's tools, Forgery kit, Alchemist's supplies.
Equipment Apprentice's Kit

Feature: Your Master's Name

Once per settlement, in any place where your master's trade has standing, you can invoke their name to get a hearing, the loan of a set of tools, or the benefit of the doubt. You know the trade well enough to spot a fraud practicing it and to name the part of the training they skipped.

Artisan

You practice a trade and produce finished work that holds up. You learned it in a workshop, and you can name the ones that would take you on today.

Ability Scores INT +1, DEX +1
Skill Proficiencies Technology, Investigation
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Smith's tools, Tinkerer's tools, Leatherworker's tools.
Equipment Artisan's Kit

Feature: Maker's Standing

You can use another artisan's workshop, tools or fabricator for one day without charge. When you examine an object made by a craftsperson, you can tell who made it, roughly when, and whether they were any good.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1 A mark on the work is a promise that outlives the maker.
2 Anything worth building is worth building so it can be repaired.
3 The trade is older than every government that has taxed it.

Bonds

1 I still work with my master's tools and hold myself to the standard they taught me.
2 A piece I made is out there doing harm, and I want it back.
3 I still feel bound to the workshop I left and the people who work there.

Flaws

1 I cannot let a botched job stand, even when it is not my job.
2 I judge people by what they carry and how they maintain it.
3 I would rather finish the work than survive the week.

Craftsman

You build to a specification and sign what you build. A commission is a price, a date and a standard, and you have delivered on all three.

Ability Scores DEX +1, CHA +1
Skill Proficiencies Technology, Persuasion
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Mason's tools, Carpenter's tools, Leatherworker's tools.
Equipment Craftsman's Kit

Feature: Taking the Commission

You can state the true cost, materials and timeline of any build or repair within your trade, and a client who hears your quote accepts it as fair. You can find paid work at any yard, workshop or site where your trade is practiced, and the crew treats you as qualified without asking.

Criminal

You took goods that were not yours and were somewhere else by morning. You have worked alone and for crews, and you have a record in at least one jurisdiction.

Ability Scores DEX +1, CHA +1
Skill Proficiencies Stealth, Deception
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Thieves' tools, Forgery kit, Poisoner's kit.
Equipment Criminal's Kit

Feature: Someone Who Owes You

Within a few hours of arriving in any settlement of any size, you can find its underworld and locate a fence, a forger, or someone who moves goods without paperwork. You know the local etiquette well enough to make contact without being robbed or killed for asking.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	Laws are written by whoever is already holding the ground.
2	A crew that gets everyone out is worth more than a clean score.
3	I do not take from people who have less than I do.

Bonds

1	The one job that went badly, and the person still serving for it.
2	A fence who has never once informed on me.
3	I am buying somebody out, one score at a time.

Flaws

1	I case every room I walk into and cannot stop doing it.
2	I lie when the truth would have worked.
3	I have never once walked away from an unattended door.

Destitute

You lived without money or a fixed address, and you learned that people with somewhere to be do not look at you.

Ability Scores CON +1, CHA +1, STR -1
Skill Proficiencies Sleight of Hand, Survival
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Thieves' tools, Cook's utensils, Herbalism kit.
Equipment Destitute's Kit

Feature: Beneath Notice

In any settlement you can find food and a place to sleep at no cost for yourself and one other. You have advantage on Stealth checks made to go unnoticed in a crowd, a queue or a public space, as long as you are not carrying anything obviously valuable. You also know which local charities, orders and relief offices hand things out and which only take names.

Devotee

You gave yourself to a doctrine and it gave you a schedule of rites, fasts and hours to keep whether or not anyone is watching. You have kept them in a crowded chapter house and alone in a cargo hold.

Ability Scores WIS +1, CHA +1
Skill Proficiencies Religion, Insight
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Any one musical instrument, Herbalism kit, Cartographer's tools.
Equipment Devotee's Kit

Feature: Sanctuary

Any house of your faith shelters you and those traveling with you, offers a meal and a bed, and heals what it can. You can read the devotional practice of an unfamiliar faith well enough to avoid giving offense.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	The rite is kept whether or not anyone is watching.
2	Doctrine is a question answered slowly, not an order shouted.
3	What I was given, I hold in trust for whoever comes after.

Bonds

1	The order that raised me, and the one teacher who meant it.
2	A relic in the wrong hands, and my name on the register that lost it.
3	I made a promise at an altar and it is not finished.

Flaws

1	I take a question about the faith as a question about me.
2	I trust anyone who uses the right words.
3	I would rather be devout than be kind, and I know which one is asked of me.

Drifter

You never stayed anywhere long, and some of that was choice. You have slept in rail yards, cargo holds and doorways on a dozen worlds.

Ability Scores WIS +1, DEX +1
Skill Proficiencies Survival, Perception
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Navigator's tools, Vehicles (land), Cook's utensils.
Equipment Drifter's Kit

Feature: Road Sense

Within 1 hour of arriving in any settlement or terrain, you can find shelter, water, and a route out. You know the current price and risk of passage on any road, rail or shipping lane you have traveled before. Other drifters recognize you as one of their own and trade information with you freely.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	Nowhere is home, so everywhere gets a fair look.
2	Take the work in front of you and do it properly.
3	Nobody owns a road.

Bonds

1	A settlement that fed me once and has never asked for anything.
2	The road itself, and the people who keep it open.
3	I am looking for someone. I have been for a while.

Flaws

1	I leave before anyone has a chance to ask me to stay.
2	I own nothing I could not carry, and I resent anyone who does.
3	I mistake motion for progress.

Enforcer

You enforced order over people who had not agreed to it, as a watchman, a guard, a marshal or corporate security, and most of the work was being seen at your post.

Ability Scores STR +1, WIS +1
Skill Proficiencies Intimidation, Perception
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Manacles, Gunsmith's tools, Vehicles (land).
Equipment Enforcer's Kit

Feature: Local Authority

Within a few hours of arriving anywhere, you can identify the local authority, its chain of command and its blind spots. Enforcement bodies extend you professional courtesy: a look at a scene, a name from a duty roster, or the answer to one question you should not have been given.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	The line holds because somebody stands on it.
2	Force is the last argument, and I still have to make the first ones.
3	Whoever pays me does not get to decide what I will do.

Bonds

1	The squad, and the two of them who did not come back.
2	A ward I was assigned to and never stood down from.
3	The person who taught me where the line is.

Flaws

1	I escalate faster than the situation does.
2	I follow an order I disagree with and argue about it afterwards.
3	I am not sure who I am when nobody needs protecting.

Entertainer

You performed for a living and learned to read a crowd, including how long it gives you before it turns.

Ability Scores CHA +1, DEX +1
Skill Proficiencies Performance, Acrobatics
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Any one musical instrument, Disguise kit, Cook's utensils.
Equipment Entertainer's Kit

Feature: Crowd Favor

You can always find somewhere to perform: a stage, a corner, or a slot on someone else's bill. An evening's performance earns you lodging, a meal and modest coin. A crowd that enjoyed you covers for you once: it misdirects a pursuer, forgets your face, or swears you were on stage the whole time.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	A room that leaves lighter than it arrived is a room I did my job in.
2	The song outlasts the singer and the singer's opinions.
3	Everyone deserves to be the subject of one good story.

Bonds

1	A house that took me in when the season went badly.
2	An instrument that was somebody else's first.
3	The audience that has followed me across three systems.

Flaws

1	I cannot leave a silence alone.
2	I would rather be talked about badly than not at all.
3	I perform when I should be listening.

Forager

You fed yourself from wild growth and later from what was left in the walls of stripped habitats, and you know what is safe to eat.

Ability Scores WIS +1, CON +1
Skill Proficiencies Nature, Perception
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Herbalism kit, Cook's utensils, Radiation kit.
Equipment Forager's Kit

Feature: Safe Forage

Each day you can feed yourself and up to three others from any environment that has supported life, ruins and derelicts included. You can tell whether water, food or air is contaminated before anyone takes it in, without a test kit.

Healer

You learned to keep people alive with whatever was in reach: herbs, sutures, a trauma kit, a hand pressed hard on a wound. You have worked triage and made the call.

Ability Scores WIS +1, INT +1
Skill Proficiencies Medicine, Insight
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Herbalism kit, Alchemist's supplies, Any one artisan's tool.
Equipment Healer's Kit

Feature: Under the Oath

You can request safe passage to treat the wounded, including an enemy's, and any faction that honors the medic's oath grants it. You can buy medical supplies at cost from any clinic, temple infirmary or field station.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	Whoever is bleeding is the priority. The rest is discussed later.
2	A body is not a debt and should not be treated as one.
3	I do not get to decide who deserves it.

Bonds

1	The one I could not stabilize, and the name I still say.
2	The clinic that trained me, and the queue outside it.
3	A patient who walked out and never knew how close it was.

Flaws

1	I take a death as a verdict on me.
2	I will not leave anyone behind, and it has nearly cost the party twice.
3	I keep working past the point where I am any good at it.

Highborn

You were raised by a family with a name worth protecting, in a hall, a spire apartment, or a controlling share. You were taught which title to use and which subjects the family does not discuss at table.

Ability Scores CHA +1, INT +1, CON -1
Skill Proficiencies Persuasion, History
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Any one musical instrument, Forgery kit, Any one artisan's tool.
Equipment Highborn's Kit

Feature: A Name That Opens Doors

In any settlement where your house, family or firm has standing, you can secure lodging appropriate to your station, an audience with a local authority, and credit against your name. The bill goes home.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1. Rank is a job. Anyone who thinks it is a reward should be relieved of it.
2. The house's word, given once, is worth more than its fleet.
3. Privilege that is not spent on something is just accumulation.

Bonds

1. A house that expects me back, and a title I have not refused yet.
2. A servant who raised me and is owed better than they got.
3. An alliance I was traded into and intend to honor anyway.

Flaws

1. I assume the room will make space for me, and it usually does.
2. I cannot be seen to be wrong in front of the people who work for me.
3. I have never had to solve a problem without money.

Hunter

You took your living off hard country, and you still read ground, weather and sign wherever you go.

Ability Scores WIS +1, DEX +1
Skill Proficiencies Survival, Nature
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Herbalism kit, Leatherworker's tools, Cook's utensils.
Equipment Hunter's Kit

Feature: Tracking

You can determine what passed through an area within the last day, roughly how many there were, how long ago they passed, and whether they were armed. In wilderness you can feed yourself and up to five others each day without spending supplies.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1. Take what you need and leave the ground able to recover.
2. The quality of the prey is the measure, never the count.
3. Patience is the whole of the skill.

Bonds

1. A range I know better than anyone alive, and a reason to keep it.
2. The animal that taught me, and did not survive the lesson.
3. A settlement that eats because I am good at this.

Flaws

1. I read every room as terrain and every person as a heading.
2. I do not stop once I have started something.
3. I am better with what I hunt than with who I travel with.

Lab Rat

You were the subject of someone's research. Someone kept records on you for years: intake, output, what you did under stress. You know the smell of that kind of corridor and how it is laid out.

Ability Scores CON +1, INT +1, STR -1
Skill Proficiencies Investigation, Stealth
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Medical kit, Thieves' tools, Poisoner's kit.
Equipment Lab Rat's Kit
Rift Affinity +1

Feature: The File on You

Within 1 hour of entering any research or medical facility, you can read its layout, shift pattern and blind spots, and you can move through it as though you belong there. You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened by clinical procedure, restraint or interrogation. Your file still exists, and the GM decides who holds it and what they want.

Laborer

You worked with your hands for people who counted the hours: a field, a quarry, a cargo deck, a hull crew. You have worked for wages since you were old enough to be hired.

Ability Scores STR +1, CON +1
Skill Proficiencies Athletics, Technology
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Mason's tools, Carpenter's tools, Vehicles (land).
Equipment Laborer's Kit

Feature: Work Crew

Wherever people are paid to lift, dig, haul or build, you can find a day's work, a meal and a place on the floor to sleep. Within 1 hour of arriving you know how a crew is organized, including who decides things and who only announces them.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	The people who build a thing should be able to afford to live in it.
2	Show up, do the shift, and do not make it harder for the next crew.
3	Nobody is above the work.

Bonds

1	The crew I came up with, wherever they scattered to.
2	A site that took someone's hand and never paid for it.
3	The family the wages were always for.

Flaws

1	I distrust anyone who has never done a shift.
2	I take on more than the job needs to avoid being talked to.
3	I let a grievance sit for years rather than say it out loud.

Merchant

You bought in one place and sold in another, moving goods by cart and by freighter, and learned to tell a price from a value.

Ability Scores CHA +1, INT +1
Skill Proficiencies Persuasion, Insight
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Navigator's tools, Vehicles (land), Any one artisan's tool.
Equipment Merchant's Kit

Feature: Ledger and Reputation

Within 1 hour of arriving in a settlement, you can establish the going rate for any commodity there. You keep a list of people who owe you a favor or a payment, and once per settlement you can call one in for a fair price, an introduction, or a night's storage with no record kept.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	A fair price twice beats a good price once.
2	Trade is the only thing that has ever crossed a border without a fleet.
3	My word is the asset. Everything else is inventory.

Bonds

1	A route I opened, and everyone now living off it.
2	A partner who is owed a share I have not been able to deliver.
3	The manifest that would ruin me, and I have not burned it.

Flaws

1	I price everything, including people, and it shows.
2	I would rather close the deal than be right about it.
3	I have never walked away from a margin that good.

Mutant

You were changed by a Rift bleed, a contaminated seam or an upbringing downwind of a hazard that was never disclosed, and the change is permanent and visible.

Ability Scores CON +1, STR +1, CHA -1
Skill Proficiencies Survival, Intimidation
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Herbalism kit, Radiation kit, Disguise kit.
Equipment Mutant's Kit
Rift Affinity +1

Feature: Changed

When you take this origin, choose one damage type from acid, cold, fire, lightning, poison or radiant. You have resistance to that damage type. You have disadvantage on Persuasion checks with anyone who considers your kind unclean and advantage on Intimidation checks against them. Other changed people speak to you, shelter you, and tell you things they would not tell an ordinary questioner.

Outcast

Exile, ruin, a war or a name that became unsafe to say took you off the rolls, and you have lived outside them long enough to stop expecting help.

Ability Scores CON +1, WIS +1
Skill Proficiencies Survival, Stealth
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Herbalism kit, Disguise kit, Thieves' tools.
Equipment Outcast's Kit

Feature: Unregistered

You do not appear in any census, payroll or citizen registry, and you know how to keep it that way. You can pass a routine checkpoint, records sweep or identity check without being flagged, and you can tell when someone else is doing the same.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1 The rules that threw me out do not get to define what I am.
2 Anyone can start again. I am the evidence.
3 I extend the benefit of the doubt nobody extended to me.

Bonds

1 The community that exiled me, and I would still defend it.
2 The one person who did not stop speaking to me.
3 Others in the same position, wherever I find them.

Flaws

1 I expect to be asked to leave, so I get in first.
2 I hear a slight in things nobody meant that way.
3 I trust a stranger faster than someone who has known me a year.

Scholar

You were trained to find things out and write down what you found, in a scriptorium, a university or a corporate data vault. You know the particular frustration of a source that will not confirm.

Ability Scores INT +1, WIS +1
Skill Proficiencies History, Lore
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Cartographer's tools, Forgery kit, Alchemist's supplies.
Equipment Scholar's Kit

Feature: Reader's Access

Given one day in any settlement with records, you can gain access to its archive, library or data store. When you read a document, you can tell whether it has been altered, abridged, or written to be believed instead of to be true.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1 The record should say what happened, whoever it inconveniences.
2 A question held honestly is worth more than an answer held early.
3 Knowledge kept private is knowledge being used against someone.

Bonds

1 An archive that let me in, and a debt I intend to repay in kind.
2 A colleague whose work was buried, and whose name I still use.
3 The one text I have never been able to finish translating.

Flaws

1 I correct people who did not ask and did not need it.
2 I would read the inscription while the building comes down.
3 I mistake having read about it for having done it.

Scientist

You ran experiments and recorded the results, including the null ones, for a sponsor who paid for the bench and reagents and expected a usable result.

Ability Scores INT +1, CON +1
Skill Proficiencies Investigation, Nature
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Alchemist's supplies, Herbalism kit, Poisoner's kit.
Equipment Scientist's Kit

Feature: Bench Time

Research facilities treat you as a colleague. Given one day, you can secure the use of a laboratory, field station or medical bay. You can run a field assay on an unknown substance, organism or sample to learn what it is and what it does.

Soldier

You were issued equipment and told where to stand, with a spear and ninety-nine others beside you or in powered plate on a line past the horizon.

Ability Scores STR +1, CON +1
Skill Proficiencies Athletics, Intimidation
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any one language, Gunsmith's tools, Vehicles (land), Smith's tools.
Equipment Soldier's Kit

Feature: Rank and File

Military organizations recognize your bearing as one of their own, whichever banner they serve. You can secure an audience with a junior officer, gain access to a barracks or muster ground, and get a straight answer about any troop movement that is not classified.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	The people beside me are the reason. Everything else is briefing.
2	An order that cannot be explained afterwards should not be followed now.
3	Discipline is what is left when the fear arrives.

Bonds

1	My unit, most of whom are not alive to disagree with me.
2	A civilian population I was supposed to protect and did not.
3	The officer who was right, and whom I did not listen to.

Flaws

1	I answer a crisis before I understand it.
2	I do not know how to be off duty.
3	I follow whoever sounds most certain, and I know that about myself.

Tech Enthusiast

You have no training and no employer in it. You read the boards, you follow the people worth following, and you have opinions about firmware.

Ability Scores INT +1, CHA +1
Skill Proficiencies Technology, Lore
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Hacker's deck, Tinkerer's tools, Cartographer's tools.
Equipment Tech Enthusiast's Kit

Feature: The Boards

You know where the hobbyists talk, on any net or in any back room, and they know you. Given one day and access to a net or a hobbyist meet, you can source an obscure part, a schematic or an unofficial firmware build. You recognize unreleased, prototype or modified hardware on sight and can name who built it.

Tinkerer

You repair devices that were not designed to be repaired, and you learned most of it by taking working machines apart and mostly getting them back together.

Ability Scores DEX +1, INT +1
Skill Proficiencies Technology, Sleight of Hand
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Tinkerer's tools, Smith's tools, Gunsmith's tools.
Equipment Tinkerer's Kit

Feature: Quick Repair

Spend 10 minutes with a pile of salvage to hand, and one broken mechanism, tool or device works again for 1 hour. It then fails for good unless it is properly repaired, and you can tell the group exactly how long they have. By opening up any device of Tier I to Tier IV, you can name its fault.

Troubled

A deed of yours, or a wrong done to you, is unresolved, and it involves a debt, a pursuer or a record that would end the life you have now.

Ability Scores CHA +1, CON +1
Skill Proficiencies Deception, Insight
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Forgery kit, Disguise kit, Thieves' tools.
Equipment Troubled Kit

Feature: Secret Sense

After a few minutes in a creature's company, you can tell that it is concealing a serious secret, though not what the secret is. Someone you have recognized this way recognizes you in turn and does not reveal your presence. You know the going rate to have a record altered, lost or backdated in any settlement, and who takes the work.

Voyager

You crewed a vessel through watches, weather, cargo, and a captain whose mood counted for more than any of them.

Ability Scores DEX +1, CON +1
Skill Proficiencies Piloting, Athletics
Language or Tool Choose 1: Any two languages, Navigator's tools, Vehicles (atmospheric), Carpenter's tools.
Equipment Voyager's Kit

Feature: Berth and Passage

You can find work aboard a departing vessel for yourself, in exchange for labor instead of fare, and vouch for one companion. Crews recognize you as crew, which gets you into dockside quarters, cargo holds, and conversations that passengers do not hear.

Suggested Characteristics

Ideals

1	Somebody has to go first, and it costs less if they know what they are doing.
2	A chart is a promise to whoever flies it next.
3	The unknown is not an enemy. It is only unfamiliar.

Bonds

1	The hull I learned on, whoever owns it now.
2	A lane I mapped, and the settlements that depend on it holding.
3	A crew I lost on a crossing I chose.

Flaws

1	I take the unstable lane because it is interesting.
2	I am worse at arriving than at traveling.
3	I have never once turned back and I am not sure I could.

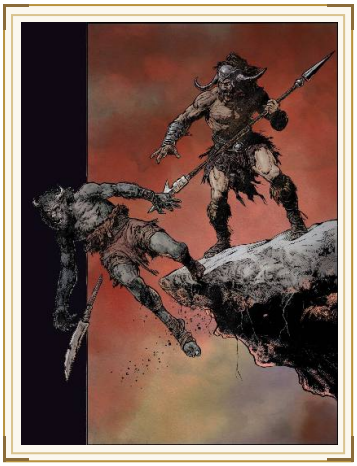
4 Classes

A class is what a character does. Each class entry gives its hit die and proficiencies, followed by its level table, its features and its subclasses. You choose your subclass at level 3. Your starting kit comes from your origin. 16 classes with 143 subclasses.

Classes at a glance

Class	Hit die	Primary ability	Saves	Spells	Subclasses
Barbarian	d12	Strength	STR, CON	None	6
Bard	d8	Charisma	DEX, CHA	Known	6
Cleric	d8	Wisdom	WIS, CHA	Prepared	10
Druid	d8	Wisdom	INT, WIS	Prepared	8
Engineer	d8	Intelligence	INT, CON	Spellbook	6
Gunslinger	d10	Dexterity	DEX, WIS	None	6
Monk	d8	Dexterity and Wisdom	STR, DEX	None	11
Paladin	d10	Strength and Charisma	WIS, CHA	Prepared	12
Pilot	d8	Dexterity or Intelligence	DEX, INT	None	5
Psion	d8	Intelligence or Charisma	INT, WIS	Known	6
Ranger	d10	Dexterity or Wisdom	STR, DEX	Known	9
Rogue	d8	Dexterity	DEX, INT	None	9
Sorcerer	d6	Charisma	CON, CHA	Known	11
Warlock	d8	Charisma	WIS, CHA	Known	10
Warrior	d10	Strength or Dexterity	STR, CON	None	13
Wizard	d6	Intelligence	INT, WIS	Spellbook	15

Barbarian



Barbarians are non-channelers who fight in a Rage, a state of focused fury that lasts 1 minute and can be entered only a few times between long rests. While raging they resist weapon damage, hit harder, and from 11th level can stay on their feet at 0 hit points. Without armor they calculate Armor Class from Dexterity and Constitution, attack recklessly for advantage at the cost of being easier to hit, and have the largest hit die in the game. The Primal Path chosen at 3rd level decides what the Rage is aimed at: a single rival, a marked quarry, a boarding action, a beast form or a creed.

A melee class on a d12 hit die that fights in a Rage for weapon resistance and bonus damage, with Reckless Attack and unarmored defense from Dexterity and Constitution.

Hit Die d12 per Barbarian level
Primary Ability Strength
Saving Throws Strength, Constitution
Armor Light, Medium, Shields
Weapons Simple, Martial
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Animal Handling, Athletics, Intimidation, Nature, Perception, Piloting, Survival
Rift Affinity Curve Non Channeler

Barbarians do not cast spells. Rage provides their damage bonus and damage resistance; at Tier IV and above, certain subclasses gain Rift-touched effects through Rage.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity
1	+2	Rage, Unarmored Defense	1
2	+2	Reckless Attack, Danger Sense	1
3	+2	Primal Path	1
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	1
5	+3	Extra Attack, Fast Movement	1
6	+3	Battle Roar	1
7	+3	Avenging Charge, Primal Path feature	1
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	1
9	+4	Brutal Critical, Rage Damage Increase	1
10	+4	Indomitable Will	1
11	+4	Relentless Rage, Primal Path feature	1
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	1
13	+5	Brutal Critical (2 dice)	1
14	+5	Persistent Rage	1
15	+5	Primal Path feature	1
16	+5	Rage Damage Increase, Ability Score Improvement	1
17	+6	Brutal Critical (3 dice)	1
18	+6	Indomitable Might, Primal Path feature	1
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	1
20	+6	Primal Champion	1

Class Features

As a Barbarian, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Barbarian table. Your Primal Path grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Rage

As a bonus action on your turn, you can enter a state of focused fury. While raging, and provided you are not wearing heavy armor, you gain the following benefits:

You have advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws.

When you make a melee weapon attack using Strength, you gain a bonus to the damage roll equal to your Rage Damage: +2 at 1st level, +3 at 9th level, +4 at 16th level.

You have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage.

A Rage lasts for 1 minute. It ends early if you are knocked Unconscious, or if your turn ends and you haven't attacked a hostile creature since your last turn or taken damage since then. You can also end your Rage as a bonus action on your turn.

You can Rage a number of times per long rest, regaining all expended uses on a long rest: 2 at 1st level, 3 at 3rd, 4 at 6th, 5 at 12th, 6 at 17th, and unlimited at 20th level (see Primal Champion).

Level 1: Unarmored Defense

While you are not wearing any armor, your AC equals 10 + your Dexterity modifier + your Constitution modifier. You can use a shield and still gain this benefit.

Level 2: Reckless Attack

When you make your first attack on your turn, you can decide to attack recklessly. Doing so gives you advantage on melee weapon attack rolls using Strength during this turn, but attack rolls against you have advantage until the start of your next turn.

Level 2: Danger Sense

You have advantage on Dexterity saving throws against effects that you can see, such as traps, hostile spells, and area attacks. To gain this benefit, you can't be Blinded, Deafened, or Incapacitated.

Level 3: Primal Path

Choose the Primal Path that shapes your Rage: Path of the Berserker (frontier wildman), Path of the Champion (arena duelist), Path of the Hunt (Zyrrak alpha-predator), Path of the Raider (space-viking boarder), Path of the Wild (beast-blooded wild fighter), or Path of the Zealot (holy barbarian). Your Primal Path grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level.

Level 5: Extra Attack

You can attack twice, instead of once, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn.

Level 5: Fast Movement

Your speed increases by 10 feet while you are not wearing heavy armor.

Level 6: Battle Roar

When you enter Rage, you can let out a roar that steadies the warriors around you. Each ally within 30 feet of you who can hear you gains temporary hit points equal to your Barbarian level + your Constitution modifier (minimum 1). You can use Battle Roar once per long rest. Beginning at 14th level, you also regain the use when you finish a short rest.

Level 7: Avenging Charge

When a creature you can see drops you or an ally within 30 feet to 0 hit points while you are raging, you can use your reaction to move up to half your speed toward that creature without provoking opportunity attacks. If it is within your reach when you arrive, you make one melee weapon attack against it. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

LEVEL 9: BRUTAL CRITICAL

When you score a critical hit with a melee weapon attack, you can roll one additional weapon damage die when determining the extra damage for the critical hit. The number of extra dice increases to two at 13th level and three at 17th level.

LEVEL 9: RAGE DAMAGE INCREASE

Your Rage Damage bonus increases from +2 to +3.

LEVEL 10: INDOMITABLE WILL

While you are raging, you cannot be Charmed or Frightened, and you have advantage on saving throws against spells and other Rift effects. If you are Charmed or Frightened when you enter Rage, the effect is suspended for the duration of the Rage.

LEVEL 11: RELENTLESS RAGE

If you drop to 0 hit points while you are raging and do not die outright, you can make a DC 10 Constitution saving throw. On a success, you drop to 1 hit point instead.

Each time you use this feature after the first, the DC increases by 5. The DC resets to 10 when you finish a short or long rest.

LEVEL 13: BRUTAL CRITICAL (2 DICE)

Your Brutal Critical now adds two additional weapon damage dice on a critical hit instead of one.

LEVEL 14: PERSISTENT RAGE

Your Rage no longer ends because you fail to attack a hostile creature or take damage on your turn. It still ends if you are knocked Unconscious or if you choose to end it as a bonus action.

LEVEL 16: RAGE DAMAGE INCREASE

Your Rage Damage bonus increases from +3 to +4.

LEVEL 17: BRUTAL CRITICAL (3 DICE)

Your Brutal Critical now adds three additional weapon damage dice on a critical hit instead of two.

LEVEL 18: INDOMITABLE MIGHT

If your total for a Strength check is less than your Strength score, you can use your Strength score in place of the total.

LEVEL 20: PRIMAL CHAMPION

Your Strength and Constitution scores increase by 4, and their maximum is now 24.

You no longer track Rages per long rest. Your Rage is permanently available: you can enter it as a bonus action whenever it is not already active, and it remains active until you dismiss it as a bonus action or fall Unconscious.

While you are raging, you cannot be reduced below 1 hit point by any nonmagical source of damage. Magical sources, such as spells, Rift-touched weapons and Mythar-grade ordnance, bypass this protection.

Primal Paths

A Barbarian chooses a Primal Path at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The primal paths open to a Barbarian follow.

Path of the Berserker

The Path of the Berserker is the Barbarian path with no creed, captain, pack or faith behind the rage. Its followers are frontier wildmen who did not fit inside a barracks, dock-fighters who take tournament bouts because they cannot get a wage-card signed, and survivors of failed colonies. Of the Barbarian paths, it deals the most damage and takes the most in hit points and exhaustion in return.

Level 3. Frenzy. When you enter a Rage, you can choose to enter a Frenzy. For the duration of that Rage, you can make one additional melee weapon attack as a bonus action on each of your turns. When the Frenzy ends, whether the Rage ended on its own, you were knocked Unconscious or you dismissed it, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition. A Rage without a Frenzy does not impose exhaustion.

Level 7. Brutal Recovery. When you finish a short or long rest, you can remove one level of the Exhausted condition. When you finish a short rest, you can also spend one Hit Die without rolling it and instead recover hit points equal to its maximum value plus your Constitution modifier.

Level 11. Endless Fury. Your number of Rages no longer follows the Barbarian's Rages per long rest progression. Instead, you can Rage a number of times per long rest equal to your proficiency bonus plus 1. At 20th level, Primal Champion replaces this feature.

Level 15. Whirlwind Attack. Once per turn while raging, when you take the Attack action, you can replace one of its attacks with a Whirlwind: a single melee weapon attack roll made against every creature of your choice within 5 feet of you. Make one attack roll and compare it to each target's AC separately, then apply damage to each target you hit. Damage riders that apply once per turn, such as Sneak Attack, apply to only one target of your choosing. You can use Whirlwind Attack a number of times equal to your Constitution modifier per long rest (minimum 1).

Level 18. Unbroken Rage. While raging, you cannot be Incapacitated, Stunned or Paralyzed. If an effect would impose any of those conditions on you, the effect is suspended for the duration of the Rage and resolves normally when the Rage ends. Levels of the Exhausted condition from Frenzy do not apply while you are raging and take effect only when your Rage ends. If the levels you have accumulated exceed the normal maximum of 6, you fall Unconscious for 1 hour when the Rage ends instead of dying.

Path of the Champion

The Path of the Champion is the Barbarian path of the ring. It comes out of Halcyion garrison fight-nights, Black Meridian pit circuits, and the frontier practice of settling a claim by putting two people inside a rope circle and letting the onlookers bet. Its features all work against one named opponent, the Rival.

Level 3. Single Combat. At the start of your turn while raging, you can name one creature you can see as your Rival. Until your Rage ends or you name another, you have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks against your Rival, and the first time each turn you hit your Rival with a melee weapon attack you deal extra damage equal to your Rage Damage bonus. While your Rival is within 5 feet of you, other creatures do not gain advantage on attack rolls against you because you cannot see them.

Level 7. Rival Terror. When you reduce your Rival to 0 hit points, or when your Rival fails a saving throw you forced, each creature hostile to you within 30 feet that can see it must make a Wisdom saving throw against a DC of 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Strength modifier. On a failure, the creature is Frightened until the end of your next turn. A creature that succeeds is immune to this feature for 24 hours.

Level 11. Rival Defense. When your Rival makes an attack roll against you, you can use your reaction to add your proficiency bonus to your AC against that attack, before you know whether it hits. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and regain all uses on a long rest.

Level 15. Battle Reserve. While raging, if you end your turn with fewer than half your hit points remaining and your Rival is still standing, you gain temporary hit points equal to twice your Barbarian level. This can happen once per Rage.

Level 18. Undisputed. Your Rival has disadvantage on attack rolls against creatures other than you. When your Rival drops to 0 hit points while you are raging, your Rage does not end when its normal duration expires. It lasts until no creature hostile to you is within 30 feet. You can name a new Rival on that same turn without spending your action.

Path of the Hunt

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for Zyrrak ancestry, whose physiology already supplies the predator's senses the path's features assume. Non-Zyrrak walkers of this path can take it if their fiction supports the predator-instinct framing (death-world humans, vat-grown apex strains, etc.).; Zyrrak

The Path of the Hunt is the narrowest of the Barbarian paths, a Rage aimed at one creature. It comes most naturally to the Zyrrak, whose physiology already supplies the predator's senses it assumes, but death-world humans and vat-grown apex strains walk it too. A follower can add 4d6 to the blow that takes the quarry below half its hit points.

Level 3. Apex Mark. As a bonus action, including the same bonus action you use to enter Rage, you designate one creature you can see within 60 feet as your Marked Prey. The mark lasts until the prey is reduced to 0 hit points, until you mark a different creature, or until 1 hour passes.

While a creature is your Marked Prey:

Your melee weapon attacks against it deal an extra 1d6 damage of the weapon's damage type.

You know its general direction and approximate distance from you while it is within 1 mile, provided you are on the same plane.

You have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) and Wisdom (Perception) checks made to track it.

Level 7. Pursuit. When your Marked Prey moves on its turn, you can use your reaction to move up to half your speed toward it without provoking opportunity attacks from other creatures. While raging and within 30 feet of your Marked Prey, you ignore difficult terrain and can move through the space of creatures one size category larger than you, though you cannot end your turn in their space.

Level 11. Killing Stroke. When you hit your Marked Prey with a melee weapon attack and the attack would reduce it to half its hit point maximum or lower, you can choose to deal an extra 4d6 damage of the weapon's damage type. You can use Killing Stroke a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest. If the attack reduces the prey to 0 hit points, the use is not expended.

Level 15. Hunt Aura. While you are raging, allies within 30 feet of you who can see your Marked Prey have advantage on attack rolls against that creature. You can also share your Marked Prey's location wordlessly with a number of willing allies equal to your Constitution modifier (minimum 1). While within 30 feet of you, each of them has the same direction-and-distance awareness of your Marked Prey that you have.

Level 18. Apex Form. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can enter a 1-minute Apex Form. For the duration:

Your walking speed increases by 20 feet and you gain a climb speed equal to your walking speed.

You have blindsight out to 30 feet.

Your melee weapon attacks against your Marked Prey deal an extra 1d10 damage of the weapon's damage type (in addition to the Apex Mark bonus).

You can use Apex Mark and Killing Stroke without spending the action or reaction they normally require. On a hit, you choose whether to apply them.

If your Marked Prey is reduced to 0 hit points during Apex Form, you can immediately designate a new Marked Prey as a free action.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, if you end your Rage, or if you dismiss it as a free action.

Path of the Raider

The Path of the Raider is the Barbarian path of the boarding action. Raiders fight off scarred sublight hulks and salvaged voidsuits, and their doctrine has one step: get aboard, do damage and be gone before the response squadron arrives. Norskan war-captains walk the path, and so do frontier free fleets, privateer crews holding a letter of marque and corsair gangs with no paperwork. The first melee hit after a Rage begins adds 1d8.

Level 3. Boarding Charge. When you enter Rage, the first melee weapon attack you make on that turn or the following turn deals an extra 1d8 damage of the weapon's damage type on a hit. While raging, you can also take the Dash action as part of the same bonus action you used to Rage, provided your first movement on that turn is toward a hostile creature.

Level 7. Boarding Advantage. You have advantage on melee attack rolls against any creature that is within a vessel, station or fortified structure that it considers its own: a ship's crew aboard their ship, garrison troops in their fort, a House guard in their House. You also have advantage on Strength (Athletics) checks made to force open sealed doors, hatches or bulkheads, and you ignore difficult terrain caused by debris, crash wreckage or the artificial gravity quirks of a damaged vessel.

Level 11. Battle Cry. When you score a critical hit or reduce a creature to 0 hit points with a melee weapon attack while raging, each ally within 30 feet of you who can see or hear it gains temporary hit points equal to your Constitution modifier + your proficiency bonus (minimum 1). This effect can trigger no more than once per round, even if you score multiple critical hits.

Level 15. Raid Leader. While you are raging, allies within 30 feet of you who can see or hear you gain a +1 bonus to melee weapon attack rolls. When an ally within 30 feet of you reduces a creature to 0 hit points with a melee attack on their turn, you can use your reaction to move up to your speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Level 18. Legendary Raider. Once per long rest, as a bonus action on your turn, you can declare an Execution Moment against a single creature you can see within 30 feet. The next melee weapon attack you make against that creature before the end of your next turn automatically hits and is a critical hit, provided you are raging when you make it, and deals extra damage equal to your Barbarian level. A kill made this way enters the public record of your raid (Federation strike-listings, Black Meridian corsair-boards, frontier wanted posts), and you have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks for the next 30 days against creatures that have heard of it.

Path of the Wild

The Path of the Wild is the oldest Barbarian tradition still practiced in inhabited space, and it survives on backwaters the Federation never reached. Its followers grew up alongside beasts, in feral colony-creches, through coming-of-age rites or in the survival weeks after a ship went down. They wear pelt and bone and file their teeth, and over the years the body begins to change to match. The path is found on unaligned worlds, in Vanir shaman lineages and among Zyrrak hunt-elders.

Level 3. Wild Aspect. Choose one of the following beast aspects to bond with you.

Claws of the Hunter. Your unarmed strikes count as natural weapons that deal 1d6 slashing damage and use your Strength modifier. They are considered melee weapon attacks for the purposes of Rage, Extra Attack, and similar features.

Eye of the Hawk. You gain advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight. At long range (beyond 150 feet), you do not suffer disadvantage on ranged weapon attacks against creatures you can see clearly in bright or natural light.

Fur of the Ursine. You have resistance to cold damage. You can ignore the first 5 feet of difficult terrain on each of your turns, and you have advantage on saving throws against environmental cold.

You can change your Wild Aspect during a long rest spent in contact with the wild, such as a forest, an open void with stars visible or a death-world ridge. The GM decides whether a place qualifies.

Level 7. Pack Leader. You have advantage on Wisdom (Animal Handling) and Charisma (Intimidation) checks against beasts. Nonhostile beasts of Power Rating equal to or less than your proficiency bonus will not attack you unprovoked, and you can issue simple commands (one or two words) to friendly beasts as a free action on your turn. A beast companion, mount or other animal ally under your command gains temporary hit points equal to your Barbarian level whenever you enter Rage.

Level 11. Wild Companion. Once per long rest, as an action, you can call a beast to fight beside you. You summon a beast with a Power Rating equal to half your Barbarian level (rounded down, minimum 1) within 30 feet of you. The beast is friendly to you and your allies, rolls its own initiative, and acts on its turn under your command. It vanishes after 1 hour, when it is reduced to 0 hit points, or when you dismiss it as a bonus action. Choose a form that fits your Wild Aspect and where you are, such as a void-canine in space or a frontier hill-cat in the wilderness.

Level 15. Half-Form. While raging, you can spend a bonus action to enter a Half-Form: a partial transformation into the beast that bonded to you. Until the Rage ends or you dismiss the form as a free action, your size increases by one category (up to Large), your walking speed increases by 10 feet, your natural weapons (or, if you do not have Claws of the Hunter, your unarmed strikes) deal 1d10 slashing damage, and you gain a climb speed equal to your walking speed.

You can still wield weapons and use equipment in Half-Form, but armor that does not accommodate the size change is treated as ill-fitting (no AC benefit). You can enter Half-Form once per Rage.

Level 18. Beast of Legend. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can fully transform into a beast for 1 minute. You become a Large or Huge beast appropriate to your Wild Aspect, such as a colossal dire canine for Claws, a stormhawk for Eye or a great void-ursine for Fur. While transformed:

Your hit point maximum increases by 4 × your Barbarian level for the duration. Lost hit points are restored from this pool first.

Your natural weapon attacks deal 2d10 slashing or piercing damage and you gain Multiattack (two attacks per Attack action) in addition to the Barbarian's Extra Attack, for a total of three attacks per Attack action.

Your walking speed becomes 50 feet and you gain a climb speed and a swim speed of the same value.

You have advantage on Strength checks and saves, and your Strength score becomes 22 if it was lower.

You can speak only with other beasts. You understand languages spoken to you but cannot reply in them.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, if your Rage ends, or if you dismiss it as a free action. When the form ends, any temporary hit points from the form are lost and any damage taken is subtracted from your normal hit points up to your normal maximum.

Path of the Zealot

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for Halcyion Federation devout. Other characters may follow this path if their fiction supports faith-driven barbarian rage, e.g., heretic crusader-defectors, frontier evangelists, or Covenant infiltrators who took the form without the faith.; Halcyion Federation

The Path of the Zealot is the Barbarian path whose rage is devotional. Its followers are devotees whose certainty became mania, soldiers who watched a colony fall, preachers who picked up a maul when the homily ran out, and ecclesiastical enforcers turned loose by their chaplains. The path grants no spells and asks for no doctrine, and it is most common among the devout of the Halcyion Federation.

Level 3. Crusader's Vow. When you enter Rage, you can declare a brief creed that names a hostile presence, such as 'For the colonies of Tessari,' 'Against the Ebon Creed' or 'In the name of First Light.' Until the Rage ends, you add your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to the damage roll of each melee weapon attack you make against a creature that the creed names or implicates. The GM decides unclear cases, and the Federation's enemies are broadly understood to count.

While raging under a declared creed, you shed dim light in a 10-foot radius.

Level 7. Faith of Steel. While raging, you are immune to the Frightened condition, and each ally within 10 feet of you who can see or hear you has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened. If an ally within 10 feet of you would become Frightened while you are raging, the condition does not take effect.

Level 11. Burning Conviction. Once per turn while raging, when you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, you can make the Rage Damage bonus on that hit radiant damage instead of the weapon's damage type. The target also ignites with holy fire and takes additional radiant damage equal to your Constitution modifier (minimum 1) at the start of its next turn. Ignitions do not stack.

Level 15. Holy Berserk. While raging, at the start of each of your turns you gain temporary hit points equal to your Charisma modifier + your proficiency bonus (minimum 1). These temporary hit points do not stack from turn to turn, and each turn's pool replaces the previous one. Your Rage resistance extends to radiant and necrotic damage.

Level 18. Radiant Avatar. Once per long rest, as a bonus action on your turn, you can enter a 1-minute Avatar Form. For the duration:

Your melee weapon attacks deal an additional 2d8 radiant damage on a hit.

You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet.

Each ally within 30 feet of you regains hit points equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1) at the start of each of their turns. This healing works on allies at 0 hit points and stabilizes them automatically.

You are immune to the Charmed, Frightened and Stunned conditions.

Your Rage does not end during the Avatar Form, even if its normal duration expires.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, if your Rage ends, or if you dismiss it as a free action.

Bard



The Bard is a full channeler whose conduit is performance: voice, instrument and presence do the work a formula does for a Wizard. A Bard has to be heard and channels badly when gagged or silenced. Bards work as envoys, court performers, regimental cantors and chroniclers, and a party that would talk a problem down before fighting it will want one. The Bard College chosen at 3rd level decides where the Inspiration goes: into a fight, a negotiation, a story or a secret.

A full channeler who casts through performance and gives allies Bardic Inspiration dice, with half proficiency on every unskilled check.

Hit Die d8 per Bard level
Primary Ability Charisma
Saving Throws Dexterity, Charisma
Armor Light
Weapons Simple, Firearms
Tools Three musical or performance instruments of your choice (an instrument can be a holo-stage rig, a vocal modulator, a traditional lute, or any equivalent expressive apparatus)
Skills Choose 3 from any skill
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Known: a fixed list, always ready
Casting Ability Charisma

Bards know a fixed list of spells rather than preparing them; cantrips and spells known scale with Bard level per the counts on this class. Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + CHA modifier. Bardic Inspiration uses are tracked separately from spell slots and recover on long rest (and on short rest from 5th level onward).

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spells Known	Spell Slots per Spell Level									
						1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1	+2	Spells, Bardic Inspiration	3	2	4	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2	+2	Jack of All Trades, Song of Rest	3	2	5	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3	+2	Bard College, Expertise	3	2	6	4	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	3	3	7	4	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5	+3	Font of Inspiration	3	3	8	4	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
6	+3	Countercharm	3	3	9	4	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
7	+3	Bard College feature	3	3	10	4	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	3	3	11	4	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
9	+4	Song of Rest (Improved)	3	3	12	4	3	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–
10	+4	Expertise (Second Set), Magical Secrets	3	4	14	4	3	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–
11	+4	Bard College feature	4	4	15	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	4	4	15	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
13	+5	Song of Rest (Greater)	4	4	16	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
14	+5	Magical Secrets (Second Set)	4	4	18	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
15	+5	Bard College feature	4	4	19	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	4	4	19	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
17	+6	Song of Rest (Master)	4	4	20	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	–
18	+6	Magical Secrets (Third Set), Bard College feature	4	4	22	4	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	–
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	4	4	22	4	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–
20	+6	Superior Inspiration	4	4	22	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1

Class Features

As a Bard, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Bard table. Your Bard College grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Spells

You cast spells through performance, drawing on Rift Energy. You know cantrips and leveled spells from the Bard spell list, and the number of spells you know scales with your Bard level. You use Charisma for spell attack rolls, and your spell save DC is 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Charisma modifier. Your performance apparatus (instrument, voice, holo-rig or other expressive medium) serves as your channeling focus.

Level 1: Bardic Inspiration

As a bonus action on your turn, you choose one creature other than yourself within 60 feet who can hear you (or see your performance, if you are performing silently). That creature gains one Bardic Inspiration die, a d6. Once within the next 10 minutes, the creature can roll the die and add the result to one ability check, attack roll or saving throw it makes. The creature can decide to use the die after the d20 roll but before the GM declares the result. A creature can hold only one Bardic Inspiration die at a time. You have a number of Bardic Inspiration uses per long rest equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1), and from 5th level you recover them on a short rest. The die size increases at 5th level (d8), 10th (d10) and 15th (d12).

Level 2: Jack of All Trades

You can add half your proficiency bonus (rounded down) to any ability check you make that does not already include your proficiency bonus.

Level 2: Song of Rest

During a short rest, you can perform for at least 10 minutes for any number of allies who can hear you. Each ally that spends one or more Hit Dice during that short rest regains an additional 1d6 hit points. The bonus die becomes a d8 at 9th level, a d10 at 13th and a d12 at 17th.

Level 3: Bard College

Choose a Bard College: Lore, Valor, the Frontier, Whispers, the Stars or the Stormsong Skalds. Your College grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level.

Level 3: Expertise

Choose two skills in which you are proficient. Your proficiency bonus is doubled for any ability check you make that uses either of the chosen skills. You choose two more skills at 10th level.

Level 5: Font of Inspiration

You regain all expended uses of Bardic Inspiration when you finish a short or long rest.

Level 6: Countercharm

As an action, you begin a performance that lasts until the end of your next turn. While you perform, you and any allies within 30 feet who can hear you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened. A creature benefits only from a performance that is already running when the save is rolled. You can extend the performance by using an action on each of your later turns, up to 1 minute. The performance ends early if you are Incapacitated, are silenced beyond what you can compensate for, or end it as a free action.

Level 9: Song of Rest (Improved)

Your Song of Rest bonus die becomes a d8.

Level 10: Expertise (Second Set)

Choose two additional skills in which you are proficient. Your proficiency bonus is doubled for any ability check you make that uses either of those skills.

LEVEL 10: MAGICAL SECRETS

Choose two spells from any class's spell list. Each chosen spell must be of a level you can cast, or a cantrip. The chosen spells count as Bard spells for you and count toward the total number of spells you know. You learn two more at 14th level and two more at 18th level.

LEVEL 13: SONG OF REST (GREATER)

Your Song of Rest bonus die becomes a d10.

LEVEL 14: MAGICAL SECRETS (SECOND SET)

Choose two more spells from any class's spell list, of a level you can cast or cantrips. These count as Bard spells for you and toward spells known.

LEVEL 17: SONG OF REST (MASTER)

Your Song of Rest bonus die becomes a d12.

LEVEL 18: MAGICAL SECRETS (THIRD SET)

Choose two more spells from any class's spell list, of a level you can cast or cantrips. These count as Bard spells for you and toward spells known.

LEVEL 20: SUPERIOR INSPIRATION

When you roll initiative and have no Bardic Inspiration uses left, you regain one. In addition, when an ally within 60 feet who can hear you would suffer a critical failure (a natural 1) on an attack, ability check or saving throw, you can use your reaction to give that ally a Bardic Inspiration die, roll it immediately and add it to the failed roll. If this brings the result to a success, the action succeeds instead of failing critically. After using this reaction, you must finish a short or long rest before using it again.

Bard Colleges

A Bard chooses a Bard College at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The bard colleges open to a Bard follow.

College of Lore

The College of Lore is the Bard College of scholars and curators. Lore Bards work in court libraries, abbey archives, legal-aid offices and the back rooms of used-data shops in the spinward sectors. Their channeling rests on cited authority, and a Lore Bard's chant is half song and half index.

Level 3. Cutting Words. You gain proficiency with three additional skills of your choice.

Additionally, when a creature you can see and hear within 60 feet makes an attack roll, ability check, or damage roll, you can use your reaction to expend one use of Bardic Inspiration, roll the die and subtract the result from the creature's roll. You can use this feature after the creature makes its roll, but before the GM determines whether the roll succeeds or fails (and before damage is rolled, for a damage roll). The creature is immune if it cannot hear you or if it is immune to being Charmed.

Level 7. Additional Magical Secrets. You learn two spells of your choice from any class. A spell chosen must be of a level you can cast, or a cantrip. The chosen spells count as Bard spells for you, and they are additional spells known beyond your normal spells-known limit (these do not count against the Magical Secrets pool gained at 10th level).

Level 11. Peerless Skill. When you make an ability check, you can expend one use of Bardic Inspiration, roll your Bardic Inspiration die and add the result to the check. You can do this after seeing the d20 result but before the GM declares whether the check succeeds. If the check still fails after the Inspiration die, the use is not expended.

You can also include one tool proficiency of your choice among your Expertise choices. Your proficiency bonus is doubled for ability checks you make with that tool.

Level 15. Verbal Mastery. As a bonus action on your turn, you can choose one creature within 60 feet that can hear and understand you. That creature has disadvantage on Charisma saving throws until the start of your next turn. You can use this feature a number of times per long rest equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

You also have advantage on Charisma (Persuasion, Deception and Intimidation) checks made against creatures that have heard you speak for at least 1 minute in the preceding hour.

Level 18. Untold Tale. Once per long rest, you can spend 10 minutes performing an act of narrative reframing, such as a told tale, a published correction, a courtroom intervention or a viral broadcast. The performance rewrites one minor detail of recent history in the social and legal record of a community within range of it, such as a city precinct, a starship's complement or, if you can reach broadcast tools, an interplanetary news cycle. The detail must be a discrete factual claim of moderate consequence, such as the identity of an unknown bystander, the order of two events at a recent crime scene or the attribution of a published anonymous quote. For 30 days after the performance, the affected community accepts the new detail as if it had always been true. Physical records, sworn memories and direct supernatural divinations can resist it (a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC to recall the original), and forensic work, arcane or technological, at 9th level or higher reveals the alteration on inspection.

This does not change physical reality. It cannot rewrite events of major historical consequence, such as a war, the death of a head of state or a publicized atrocity, and it cannot create new physical evidence. You can renew the 30-day window by repeating the performance.

College of the Frontier

The College of the Frontier is the Bard College of the long road. Frontier Bards sit at the campfire of a homestead one month, in the wardroom of an independent freighter the next, and in the chapel of a Halcyion missionary outpost the month after, and their songs and reputations travel ahead of them by comm-net and by retelling. The College draws its channeling from the hospitality codes that make the long road survivable.

Level 3. Frontier Standing. Frontier worlds recognize you as a member of a loose mutual-aid kinship of road-singers. In any settlement of fewer than 50,000 inhabitants, any frontier outpost, any independent freighter with fewer than five crew, and any small chapel or homestead in the spinward sectors, you can expect basic hospitality from at least one local: shelter for the night, a meal, the chance to perform for room and board, and one piece of local gossip or rumor.

In a qualifying location, you can attempt a Charisma (Performance or Persuasion) check at DC 12 once per day to invoke Frontier Standing. On a success, you receive the hospitality above and can ask one targeted question about the local situation. The standing is reciprocal. If you refuse aid to another Frontier Bard in genuine need, your standing drops for the next 30 days, and the GM can rule that your checks to invoke it are made at disadvantage during that period.

You also gain proficiency in Survival if you do not already have it.

Level 7. Travel Map. You carry an annotated map: a chart, a folded star-plot, a personal travel journal or a digital atlas linked to the Frontier Bards' shared knowledge base. Consulting and updating the Map takes 10 minutes.

The Map grants you the following abilities:

When you arrive in a new settlement, outpost or notable terrain feature, you can make a DC 15 Wisdom (Survival) or Intelligence (Investigation) check to recall whether a Frontier Bard has been there in the last year and what they noted. If one has, the GM gives you a useful clue or warning.

Once per long rest, before setting out on a journey, you can spend 10 minutes with the Map to learn the rough hazards of the planned route: one significant terrain hazard, one likely encounter type and one notable landmark. You and any allies traveling with you have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks to navigate the route, and you cannot become lost on the route by nonmagical means.

When you finish a long rest, you can transcribe new observations from the day into the Map. One Frontier Bard NPC, anywhere in the spinward sectors, will read these notes within 1d6 weeks, and the GM can use this as a narrative hook.

Level 11. Frightening Tale. As an action, you begin to tell a Tale of the Black, sustaining the performance for up to 1 minute (a bonus action each round sustains it). Each hostile creature within 30 feet of you that can hear and understand you must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC at the start of each of its turns during the performance, or be Frightened of you until the start of its next turn.

A creature that succeeds on the save is immune to this use of Frightening Tale for the next 24 hours. Creatures immune to the Frightened condition, Deafened creatures and creatures that cannot understand any language you speak are unaffected. The performance ends early if you are Incapacitated, silenced, or end it as a free action. You can use this feature once per short or long rest.

Level 15. Frontier Hero. When you and your allies enter combat, each ally within 60 feet who can see or hear you (and who knows you are present) has advantage on their initiative roll. You also have advantage on your own initiative roll.

On the first round of any combat, allies who benefited from the initiative bonus also gain a Bardic Inspiration die from you at no cost. The die works as normal Bardic Inspiration and does not count against your uses per rest. The bonus applies once per combat, on the first round only.

Level 18. Living Legend. The effects below always apply once you have this feature.

You have advantage on Charisma (Persuasion, Deception, Intimidation and Performance) checks made against any creature that has heard of you. The GM decides who has heard of you. By default, creatures have heard of you in any frontier setting, on any independent freighter, in any roadside outpost, and in any community of fewer than 50,000 inhabitants where you have spent at least one night in the last year.

Once per long rest, when an attack would hit you, you would be killed outright, or you would fail a saving throw that would reduce you to 0 hit points, you can use your reaction to invoke Living Legend. The attack misses, or the failed save instead succeeds at the minimum DC. Within 24 hours, an onlooker (a witnessing ally, a frontier bystander or the GM) supplies a story to explain it: a song fragment, a rumor or a sworn account. The incident also grows your reputation in a way the GM can make mechanically meaningful later.

You can compose, broadcast or perform a Living Legend ballad, a 1-hour performance that needs a basic recording or a live audience of at least one. Within 1d6 weeks, as the GM decides, the ballad reaches a community of your choice in the spinward sectors. That community gives you Frontier Standing without a check: the hospitality is enthusiastic, and the community can give dangerous aid if asked.

College of the Stars

The College of the Stars is the Bard College tuned to the sky. Stars Bards carry a stellar focus, such as a sky-disc, a tuning fork or a holo-lens, and tune their instruments to the local star or a familiar constellation. Their performances are best at certain hours and altitudes, and a Stars Bard will play at the open hatch of a docked freighter at three in the morning because the angle is correct. The College's channeling weakens when its constellation is below the horizon.

Level 3. Star-Sight. You carry a stellar focus (an inscribed sky-disc, a tuning fork tuned to a star, a holo-lens) that lets you read the sky as a working instrument.

You gain darkvision out to 60 feet if you do not already have it. If you already have darkvision, its range increases by 30 feet. In addition, you can spend 1 minute observing the sky (the unobstructed local star or constellation, or a sufficiently detailed stellar projection) to gain one of the following benefits of your choice, which lasts until your next long rest:

You have advantage on Perception checks made at ranges beyond Close, and on Investigation checks made to recognize landmarks, ships or objects at long distance.

You mentally overlay a named constellation pattern on the battlefield as a tactical aid. Allies within 30 feet of you can add your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to a single attack roll once per round, choosing to do so after the d20 is rolled but before the result is declared. This benefit can be used a number of times per day equal to your proficiency bonus.

Only one Star-Sight benefit is active at a time.

Level 7. Constellation Inspiration. Each Bardic Inspiration die you grant gains one constellation rider of your choice from the following list, chosen when you grant it:

Archer's Inspiration. The holder can add the rolled die to the damage of one successful ranged attack made within the next 10 minutes. The rider does not cost a second use of Bardic Inspiration, and the holder chooses whether the die is used for its standard purpose or for the rider.

Chalice Inspiration. When the rolled die is used for any purpose, the holder also regains hit points equal to the die's result.

Wyrm Inspiration. When the rolled die is used on a successful saving throw or ability check, the next attack roll against the holder before the start of your next turn has disadvantage.

Wanderer Inspiration. The holder can add the rolled die to a Dexterity, Wisdom or Intelligence check related to travel, navigation or finding a hidden creature or object. If used this way, the holder also moves up to half their speed without provoking opportunity attacks immediately after the check is resolved.

Riders do not cost additional uses of Bardic Inspiration.

Level 11. Astral Spell. Once per turn, when you cast a spell under an unobstructed sky, you can channel starlight through it. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest. An unobstructed sky is open atmosphere with visible stars, a low-light environment where stars are visible, or any vacuum outside a solid hull. The spell's damage rolls deal an additional 1d8 radiant damage per two spell levels, rounded up (cantrips deal an additional 1d8). If the spell deals no damage, its save DC increases by 1 for that casting.

As a 10-minute ritual, you can attune a portable Astral Lens to the local star or a constellation pattern. For 24 hours, while the lens is on your person, the unobstructed-sky requirement counts as met indoors as well. You can hold one Astral Lens attunement at a time.

Level 15. Voice of the Spheres. Once per long rest, as an action, choose either Mass Charm or Mass Alert.

Mass Charm. Each humanoid within 60 feet that can hear you and understand a language you speak must make a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the target is Charmed by you for 10 minutes or until you or an ally harms it. On a success, the target is unaffected and immune to this feature from you for 24 hours. The Charmed condition ends if you ask the target to take an action that is obviously and seriously harmful to the target or a close associate. Until then, Charmed targets are friendly and likely to comply with reasonable requests.

Mass Alert. Each ally within 60 feet that can hear you has advantage on their next initiative roll and gains a number of d4s equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1). The ally can add these dice to attack rolls or saving throws made within the next 1 minute, and can split the dice among several rolls.

Level 18. Singer of the Stars. Once per long rest, as an action, you begin a Stellar Resonance performance that lasts up to 1 minute. The performance ends early if you are Incapacitated, silenced, or end it as a free action. Sustaining the performance after the initial action requires a bonus action each round.

While the performance is sustained, all allies within 120 feet of you who can hear you (or receive transmitted communication from you, in vacuum or other comm-only environments) gain the following benefits:

+1 to attack rolls, damage rolls and saving throws.

Resistance to radiant and necrotic damage.

Whenever an ally finishes a turn within the performance's range with fewer than half their hit points remaining, they regain hit points equal to your Charisma modifier plus their proficiency bonus. This triggers at most once per ally per turn.

Once per round per ally, when an attack would reduce the ally to 0 hit points, the ally is instead reduced to 1 hit point and immediately gains a Bardic Inspiration die of your current die size. This effect can trigger only once per ally per casting of Singer of the Stars.

While sustaining the performance, you can also cast a Bard spell of 5th level or lower as a bonus action once per round, in addition to your normal action.

College of Valor

The College of Valor is the Bard College that fights alongside the people whose deeds it records. Halcyion regimental cantors, Norskan skald-warriors, Aurelion battlefield-laureates and frontier company-singers who keep a unit's roster as a sung list all belong to it.

Level 3. Bonus Proficiencies. You gain proficiency with medium armor, with shields, and with martial weapons (including the martial firearms category).

Level 3. Combat Inspiration. A creature holding a Bardic Inspiration die from you can also use it in the following ways:

Roll the die and add it to a weapon damage roll the creature makes on a hit. The die is rolled when the damage is rolled.

As a reaction after an attack roll is made against it, and before the GM declares a hit or miss, roll the die and add the result to the creature's AC against that attack only. If the attack misses as a result, the Bardic Inspiration die is expended.

Level 7. Extra Attack. When you take the Attack action on your turn, you can make two weapon attacks instead of one.

Level 11. Inspiration Strike. When you hit a creature with a weapon attack, you can expend one use of Bardic Inspiration, roll your Bardic Inspiration die and add the result to the damage as extra damage of the weapon's damage type. The use is expended whether or not the damage drops the target.

When you grant a Bardic Inspiration die to an ally within 30 feet as a bonus action, that ally can use their reaction to immediately make one weapon attack. The attack does not use up the die, which stays with the ally for normal Combat Inspiration use.

Level 15. Battle Magic. When you take the Attack action on your turn, you can replace one of the attacks with the casting of a Bard spell that has a casting time of 1 action and targets a single creature with an attack roll or a saving throw. You can use this feature a number of times per long rest equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

When you cast a leveled Bard spell using a slot of 3rd level or higher, you can make one weapon attack as a bonus action on the same turn.

Level 18. Heroic Anthem. Once per long rest, as an action, you begin a Heroic Anthem, a sustained performance of war-poetry, hymn or anthem (you choose the form to suit the unit and the moment). The Anthem lasts up to 1 minute and ends if you are Incapacitated, silenced, or end it as a free action.

While the Anthem is sustained, you and each ally within 60 feet who can hear you gain the following benefits:

5 + your Charisma modifier temporary hit points at the start of each of the ally's turns. These do not stack across turns.

+1 to attack rolls, damage rolls and saving throws.

Immunity to the Frightened and Charmed conditions.

A Bardic Inspiration die (the die size for your Bard level) at the start of each of the ally's turns if they have none. This die can be used only while the Anthem is sustained and is lost when the Anthem ends.

Sustaining the Anthem from round to round requires a bonus action each round, and you can still take actions, reactions and movement normally on those rounds. You regain a use of this feature after a Tier IV+ heroic moment as the GM adjudicates, such as a battle won against long odds, a decisive sacrifice averted or the rescue of a major NPC.

College of Whispers

The College of Whispers is the Bard College every other College disavows in writing and harbors in practice. Whisper Bards trade in secrets and false identities. The Aurelion court keeps them as confessors and as poisoners, syndicates keep them as fixers, and corporations call them public relations consultants.

Level 3. Psychic Blades. When you hit a creature with a weapon attack, you can expend one use of Bardic Inspiration to roll your Bardic Inspiration die and deal additional psychic damage equal to the die roll plus your Charisma modifier. You declare the use of Psychic Blades after the attack hits but before damage is rolled. The target does not gain the die. The target also hears a single sentence of its own deepest insecurity or shame, whispered in its own voice. This has no mechanical effect.

Psychic Blades draws on the same pool of uses as Bardic Inspiration, and the damage die is your current Bardic Inspiration die.

Level 7. Mantle of Whispers. When a humanoid dies within 30 feet of you, you can use your reaction to capture a Mantle of Whispers, an impression of the deceased's surface identity: voice, mannerisms, memories of the last hour and the cadence of their speech. You can hold one Mantle at a time, and capturing a new one releases the previous.

As an action, you can don your Mantle to assume the captured individual's identity. While wearing the Mantle, you appear, sound and broadly act like the captured individual to any observer. You can respond to surface questions about their last hour with full accuracy, and other questions plausibly enough to deceive casual scrutiny. You can drop the Mantle as a free action at any time. The Mantle lasts up to 1 hour of worn time per capture, cumulative across multiple donnings.

The Mantle fails against close family or intimate associates of the captured individual who inspect you carefully (Insight check at DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Charisma modifier, with advantage if they have known the individual for a year or more), magical truth-detection of caster level 5 or higher, biometric scanners that read subdermal or genetic markers, and true sight. It succeeds against voice-print analysis and video matching at standard confidence levels, casual to moderate verbal interrogation, and most security systems below Tier IV.

Level 11. Shadow Lore. As an action, choose one creature within 30 feet that can hear and understand you. Whisper to it (in any language you share, or through any communication spell you can confirm) a piece of dark knowledge, true or fabricated, that pertains specifically to the target. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is Frightened of you for 1 hour and treats you as a Charmed friend for as long as it stays Frightened. It will not attack you and will reluctantly cooperate with your social requests, within the limits the Charmed condition places on direct harm to the target or close associates.

The whisper must be plausible to the target, and a fabrication must be close to a real fear or guilt the target holds. The GM decides plausibility. If the whisper is not plausible, the target has advantage on its save.

The target does not remember the specific whispered content after the effect ends, but knows it heard a whisper it found terrifying. The effect ends if you attack the target, if the target is harmed by you or an ally, or after 1 hour. You can use Shadow Lore a number of times per long rest equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

Level 15. Eye-Spies. You have a network of small informants: gossip-traders in tavern kitchens, news-aggregator hobbyists on Echelon nets, low-level Halcyion vergers who owe you a song, and a dozen others. The network keeps running between adventures and asks for courtesies instead of money: a song, a favor, the occasional protection.

While in any settlement of 5,000 inhabitants or more, or with access to any open communications network, you can invoke Eye-Spies once per long rest. State a single question: one specific person's recent whereabouts within the last week, the current location of a known object, whether a specific rumor about a public figure is true, or a piece of regionally circulating gossip about an ongoing event. After 1d6 hours, the network returns a reply that is accurate, partially accurate, or 'not known yet', as the GM rules. The Eye-Spies cannot find what is genuinely unknown to mortal informants, cannot respond to questions requiring magical divination, and cannot reliably penetrate Tier IV+ security or active counter-intelligence cover.

The GM can also tell you, between sessions or at the start of one, that an Eye-Spy contact has brought you a relevant lead.

Level 18. Whisper-Queen Coronet. Choose one of the following options when you gain this feature, and the choice is permanent:

The Coronet of Names. You can don any Mantle of Whispers you have ever captured (you must have captured it yourself), not only the most recent. You retain up to ten Mantles in memory, and older Mantles fade. While you wear a Mantle, the duration limit does not apply.

The Coronet of Silence. Once per long rest, as an action, you can speak a single sentence at a creature within 60 feet. If the sentence is a true and pointed accusation about the target, the target makes a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC with disadvantage. On a failure, its voice fails for 24 hours: it cannot speak above a whisper, vocalize spells, give commands or summon aid by voice. A successful Greater Restoration, Remove Curse or equivalent effect ends it early.

The Coronet of Confession. Once per long rest, you can force a creature within 30 feet that can hear and understand you to make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the target speaks aloud, truthfully, one secret of moderate consequence that it has been keeping from those within earshot. The target is aware afterward that it spoke and cannot prevent it once the save has failed. This feature does not extract battle-critical or system-protected information from the unwilling, such as Tier IV+ secrets, classified state intelligence or magically warded oaths. It reliably extracts personal secrets that cause shame.

Stormsong Skald

The Stormsong Skalds are the Bard College of one story told a hundred ways: the Twilight of Creation, when the Pantheon of Primus and the Dragon Realms put down the Elementari and sealed what survived into the four elemental planes. A proper recitation requires weather, and a Stormsong performance brings its own. Skalds are frequently right about things they had no way to know, such as a name spoken in verse three days before it mattered, and the tradition says the audience claims that on the Skald's behalf.

Level 3. Storm Recitation. You know the whole recitation of the Twilight of Creation. You gain proficiency in the History skill and the Lore skill if you do not already have them. When you finish a long rest, choose cold, lightning or thunder. Until your next long rest you have resistance to that damage type, and any Bard spell you cast can deal that type instead of its own. While you perform aloud, a low weather front follows you out to 20 feet: rain, wind or a static charge, obvious to anyone watching.

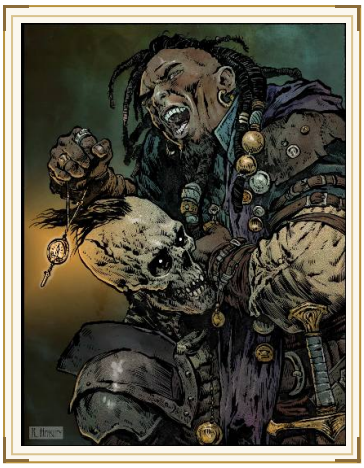
Level 7. Stormsong Inspiration. When you grant a Bardic Inspiration die, you can attach a storm rider, chosen when you grant it. Thunder. When the holder spends the die on a damage roll, the target is pushed 10 feet away and makes a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC, falling Prone on a failure. Frost. When the holder spends the die on any roll, one hostile creature within 30 feet of them has its speed reduced by 10 feet until the end of its next turn. Squall. The holder can instead spend the die as a reaction to gain a flying speed equal to their walking speed until the end of their next turn. Attaching a rider does not cost a second use of Bardic Inspiration.

Level 11. Spoken Omen. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you speak a line of the recitation over a creature you can see within 60 feet and name the outcome. If the target is an ally, then for 1 minute the first time it makes an attack roll or a saving throw on each of its turns, it rolls a d6 and adds the result. If the target is an enemy, then for 1 minute the first time it makes an attack roll or a saving throw on each of its turns, it rolls a d6 and subtracts the result. A creature can be under only one omen at a time.

Level 15. Storm Front. Once per long rest, as an action, you call a storm out of the tale. For 1 minute, a 30-foot-radius storm is centered on you and moves with you. The area is lightly obscured to every creature except you and your allies, and it is difficult terrain for hostile creatures. At the start of each of your turns, you can direct one stroke at a creature in the area. It makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 4d8 lightning damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Level 18. Borrowed Voice. Once per long rest, as an action, you stop choosing your words, and something older finishes the recitation for you. For 1 minute, your spell save DC increases by 2, your Bard spells of 5th level and lower cost no spell slot, and every ally within 30 feet who can hear you has advantage on saving throws and adds your Charisma modifier to their damage rolls. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition, and you do not remember any of what you said.

Cleric



Clerics are channelers whose conduit is devotion. Faith works as a Rift-conducting structure like any other: doctrine focuses the channel the way a formula does for a Wizard, and a Cleric whose conviction breaks loses access to spells until it is repaired. Parties rely on Clerics for healing and for removing conditions and curses. The Divine Domain a Cleric chooses at 3rd level decides the rest of what the Cleric does.

A full channeler who prepares spells from the whole Cleric list, casts with Wisdom, uses Spell Divinity for short-rest effects and chooses a Divine Domain at 3rd level.

Hit Die d8 per Cleric level
Primary Ability Wisdom
Saving Throws Wisdom, Charisma
Armor Light, Medium, Shields
Weapons Simple
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from History, Insight, Lore, Medicine, Persuasion, Religion
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Prepared from the class spell list at the end of each long rest
Casting Ability Wisdom
Spells Prepared casting ability modifier + class level (minimum 1)

Prepares spells each long rest from the Cleric spell list. Prepared count = WIS modifier + Cleric level (minimum 1). Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + WIS modifier. Domain spells granted by your Divine Domain are always prepared and do not count against your prepared limit.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spell Slots per Spell Level									
					1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1	+2	Spells, Weapon and Tool Training	3	All	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2	+2	Spell Divinity (1 use)	3	All	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3	+2	Divine Domain	3	All	4	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	3	All	4	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5	+3	Destroy Unfaithful	3	All	4	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
6	+3	Spell Divinity (2 uses)	3	All	4	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
7	+3	Divine Domain feature	3	All	4	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	3	All	4	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
9	+4	Warding Word	3	All	4	3	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–
10	+4	Divine Intervention	3	All	4	3	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–
11	+4	Divine Domain feature	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
13	+5	–	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
14	+5	Improved Destroy Unfaithful	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
15	+5	Divine Domain feature	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
17	+6	–	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	–
18	+6	Spell Divinity (3 uses), Divine Domain feature	4	All	4	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	–
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	4	All	4	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–
20	+6	Improved Divine Intervention	4	All	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1

Class Features

As a Cleric, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Cleric table. Your Divine Domain grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Spells

You channel Rift Energy through devotion. You know all Cleric cantrips. After each long rest, you prepare a number of leveled spells equal to your Wisdom modifier + your Cleric level (minimum 1). Wisdom is your spellcasting ability for spell attack rolls and your spell save DC.

Level 1: Weapon and Tool Training

You gain proficiency with one martial weapon and one tool of your choice, such as smith's tools, an herbalist's kit or a religious artisan's tool.

Level 2: Spell Divinity (1 use)

Once per short rest, you can channel divine Rift into a single decisive effect. At 2nd level you gain one use of Spell Divinity and one option, Turn Unfaithful. Your Divine Domain at 3rd level adds more options.

Turn Unfaithful. As an action, you present your holy symbol. Each hostile creature within 30 feet that can see or hear you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be Frightened of you for 1 minute.

LEVEL 3: DIVINE DOMAIN

Choose a Divine Domain: Dark Dominion (death and endings), Divine Adjudicator (judgment under a god's commission), Domain of Knowledge (archives and records), Domain of Nature (the living world), Domain of Order (law and oaths), Domain of the Moon (Deimos and the passage of the dead), Domain of the Sun (Helios and creation), Domain of War (the battle line), Spirit Sage (mediums and the Spirit Plane), or Tech-Priest (the machine as sacrament). Your Domain grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: DESTROY UNFAITHFUL

When a creature fails its saving throw against your Turn Unfaithful, it is destroyed if it is an undead, a fiend or a Rift-aberrant creature and its Power Rating or level is equal to or less than half your Cleric level (rounded down). An undead, fiend or Rift-aberrant creature that fails the save and is not destroyed is Unconscious for 1 minute or until it takes damage, instead of Frightened.

LEVEL 6: SPELL DIVINITY (2 USES)

You have two uses of Spell Divinity, regained when you finish a short rest.

LEVEL 9: WARDING WORD

When a creature you can see within 30 feet is hit by an attack, you can use your reaction and expend one use of Spell Divinity to speak a warding word. The damage from that attack is reduced by 2d8 + your Wisdom modifier, and the target cannot be moved against its will by that attack.

LEVEL 10: DIVINE INTERVENTION

You can call on your patron for direct aid. As an action, describe the help you want and roll percentile dice. If the roll is equal to or lower than your Cleric level, your patron intervenes. The GM determines the form of the intervention, using spells of any level you can cast and divine effects as guides. After a successful Divine Intervention, you cannot use this feature again for 7 days. After a failed attempt, you can try again after a long rest.

LEVEL 14: IMPROVED DESTROY UNFAITHFUL

The Power Rating threshold for Destroy Unfaithful rises to three-quarters of your Cleric level (rounded down). An undead, fiend or Rift-aberrant creature that fails its save against Turn Unfaithful is destroyed if its Power Rating or level is equal to or less than that number.

LEVEL 18: SPELL DIVINITY (3 USES)

You have three uses of Spell Divinity, regained when you finish a short rest.

LEVEL 20: IMPROVED DIVINE INTERVENTION

Once per long rest, you can use Divine Intervention without rolling, and it succeeds automatically. The GM picks the form from a list of significant results, such as a Tier IV spell cast on your behalf, a regional weather change, the appearance of a sympathetic NPC or a piece of timely intelligence. After this use, you cannot invoke Divine Intervention again until you finish a long rest.

A Cleric chooses a Divine Domain at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The divine domains open to a Cleric follow.

Dark Dominion

The Dark Dominion is the working priesthood of the Ebon Creed, and clergy outside the Creed now use the name too. Dominion clergy hold endings as their jurisdiction: the executioner's chaplain, the plague-ward priest who signs the last order, the syndicate funeral celebrant who knows which mourner paid for the coffin. Their theology holds that an ending administered properly is a service rendered.

Level 3. Necrotic Training. Domain Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Cantrips: Grasp, Pebble

1st level: Shear

2nd level: Spire

5th level: Boulder

6th level: Feedback

You can cast each one once you can cast spells of its level.

Reaper's Tools. You gain proficiency with martial weapons. You also learn one Ether Channel cantrip of your choice. When you cast that cantrip and it deals damage, the damage type becomes necrotic. If the cantrip normally targets one creature, you can also target a second creature within 5 feet of the first, making one combined attack roll for both at disadvantage.

Spell Divinity: Touch of Death. When you hit a creature with a melee attack, you can expend one use of Spell Divinity to deal an extra 3d8 + your Cleric level necrotic damage to the target. This damage ignores resistance to necrotic damage from non-magical sources.

Spells. Grasp, Pebble, Shear, Spire, Boulder, Feedback

Level 7. Inescapable Destruction. The necrotic damage you deal with Cleric spells, cantrips and Spell Divinity options ignores resistance to necrotic damage. A creature immune to necrotic damage takes half of that damage instead of none. Weapon damage and damage from items are unaffected.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Mark of Mortality. As an action, you mark one creature you can see within 60 feet with the Reaper's sigil. The creature must make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 6d8 necrotic damage and is marked for 1 minute or until you mark another target. On a success, it takes half as much damage and is not marked. While a creature is marked, it has disadvantage on saving throws against necrotic damage from any source, and each time it takes necrotic damage it loses additional hit points equal to your Cleric level. This loss is not separate damage and cannot be resisted.

Level 15. Divine Strike. Once on each of your turns, when you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, you can deal an extra 2d8 necrotic damage. The extra damage increases to 3d8 at Cleric level 18. It is part of the weapon attack's damage and not a separate effect.

Level 18. Avatar of Death. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Reaper-Avatar Form for 1 minute. While in this form, each hostile creature that starts or ends its turn within 10 feet of you takes 2d6 necrotic damage, with no save. When you reduce a hostile creature to 0 hit points with a spell or melee attack, you regain hit points equal to half the damage dealt by that final blow (minimum 1), up to your hit point maximum. You have resistance to necrotic and poison damage, and you cannot be Frightened or Charmed. The form ends early if you fall Unconscious or end it as a free action.

Divine Adjudicator

The Divine Adjudicator is the Cleric Domain of the magistrate. An Adjudicator holds a commission from their god to answer questions on the ground: whether a claim is honest, whether a crossing was lawful, whether the thing wearing a dead man's face has any standing. They sit in theocratic courts and military tribunals, and on the frontier they are often the only court there is.

Level 3. Writ of Office. You gain proficiency in the Insight and Persuasion skills. You know when a creature you can see and hear knowingly tells you a falsehood, though not what the truth is. You also know whether a creature within 60 feet is an undead, a fiend or an aberration, even if you cannot see it.

Level 7. Finding Against. As a bonus action, you enter a finding against one creature you can see within 60 feet. Until the end of your next turn, your attacks and your allies' attacks against it are made with advantage if it is undead, a fiend or an aberration, and you add your Wisdom modifier to the first damage roll each turn against it. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and regain all uses on a long rest.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Summary Judgement. As an action, you present your holy symbol and pronounce sentence. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet that you can see must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature takes radiant damage equal to 2d8 + your Cleric level and is Frightened until the end of its next turn. An undead, a fiend or an aberration that fails the save takes double that damage and is also Restrained until the end of its next turn. On a success, a creature takes half damage and is not otherwise affected.

Level 15. Unholy Bane. Undead, fiends and aberrations have disadvantage on saving throws against your spells. You have resistance to necrotic damage and to damage from attacks made by undead, fiends and aberrations. An undead, fiend or aberration that starts its turn within 10 feet of you cannot regain hit points until the start of its next turn.

Level 18. Avatar of the Verdict. As an action, you pronounce a final verdict on one undead, fiend or aberration you can see within 60 feet. The creature must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is destroyed if its hit points are at or below half its maximum. If it succeeds, or if it fails with hit points above half its maximum, it instead takes 10d8 radiant damage and is Incapacitated until the end of your next turn. Once you use this feature, you cannot use it again until you finish a long rest.

Domain of Knowledge

The Domain of Knowledge is the Cleric Domain of registries, annotated prophecies and sealed archives. Knowledge-clerics walk archive-spires lighting catalog-lamps, keep the Tech-Priest hymnals current, and sit through ten-hour Mythar-echo testimonies writing down what was said and what was almost said. Their power runs through the Ether Channel, the Channel of information.

Level 3. Archive Training. Domain Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Cantrips: Grasp

1st level: Shear

2nd level: Veil

3rd level: Counter

4th level: Dispel

5th level: Shift

You can cast each one once you can cast spells of its level.

Languages and Lore. You learn two languages of your choice and gain proficiency in two of these skills: Arcana, History, Nature or Religion.

Spell Divinity: Knowledge of the Ages. As an action, you call on the archive. For 10 minutes, you have proficiency in one skill or tool of your choice, and your proficiency bonus is doubled for it (expertise). As a free action, you can extend the effect once by 1 minute without spending another use of Spell Divinity.

Spells. Grasp, Shear, Veil, Counter, Dispel, Shift

Level 7. Spell Divinity: Read Thoughts. As an action, you choose one creature you can see within 60 feet that is not protected from divination. The creature must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, for 1 minute or until your concentration ends (as on a spell), you can read its surface thoughts, meaning the words it is forming and the images it is considering, whenever it is within 60 feet of you. While the effect lasts, you can use a bonus action on a later turn to probe deeper. The creature repeats the save. On a failure, you can ask the GM up to three direct questions about its current memories or intentions and receive truthful answers, which may be incomplete, and the creature is unaware of the probe. On a success, the creature learns that a divine agent probed it, but not who.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Visions of the Past. You spend 1 minute in meditation with an object you are touching or in a location you are standing in. At the end of the minute, you receive a vision of significant events involving that object within the past century, or that location within the past decade. The vision is fragmentary and sensory, you do not control it, and the GM narrates it. You can extend the vision's reach by meditating for more minutes, up to 1 hour. Each additional minute reaches back an additional century for an object or an additional decade for a location.

Level 15. Aura of Insight. While you are conscious, each ally within 30 feet of you who can see you adds your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to Wisdom and Intelligence saving throws. In addition, allies within 30 feet of you have advantage on Intelligence (Investigation), Intelligence (History) and Wisdom (Insight) checks. The aura ends if you are Incapacitated or reduced to 0 hit points.

Level 18. Avatar of Knowledge. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Scribe-Avatar Form for 1 minute. While in this form, you can see Invisible creatures and objects within 60 feet, including those in the Ether or in the early stages of a planar Shift. You know whenever a creature within 30 feet of you that you can see or hear knowingly speaks a lie. You learn only that what was said is false, not the truth. You can read, speak and understand all languages, including encrypted or magically obscured ones, and cryptography of Tier IV or lower is parsed at reading speed. You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would charm, confuse or magically obscure your senses. The form ends early if you fall Unconscious or end it as a free action.

Domain of Nature

The Domain of Nature is the Cleric Domain of the part of the pantheon that made things grow. A Nature cleric differs from a Druid in serving a god who made the wild and holds opinions about its upkeep. They bless the seed-vaults on colony ships, walk the terraforming lines on worlds two centuries from breathable, and on the frontier they are the ones who tell a settlement that a valley is not theirs to clear.

Level 3. Green Ordination. You gain proficiency in your choice of Animal Handling, Nature or Survival, and you learn one Druid cantrip of your choice, which counts as a Cleric spell for you. In addition, one beast, plant or fungal creature of your choice within 30 feet that can see and hear you is friendly toward you and your companions for 1 hour. The effect ends if you or your allies harm it.

Level 7. Charm of the Wild. As an action, you present your holy symbol and speak the name of the growing world. Each beast and plant creature within 30 feet that can see or hear you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be Charmed by you for 1 minute or until it takes damage. While Charmed this way, a creature regards you as a friendly acquaintance. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Quickened Growth. As an action, you cause the ground in a 20-foot radius within 60 feet of you to become overgrown for 10 minutes. The area is difficult terrain for creatures hostile to you, and it provides half cover to any creature within it. Once on each of your turns while the growth stands, you can use a bonus action to have it lash one creature within it. That creature must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or take 2d8 bludgeoning damage and be Restrained until the end of its next turn.

Level 15. Poison Ward. You and allies within 10 feet of you have resistance to poison damage and advantage on saving throws against being Poisoned. When you cast a spell of 1st level or higher that restores hit points, one creature of your choice within 30 feet of you, other than the spell's target, also regains hit points equal to your Wisdom modifier.

Level 18. Avatar of the Green. As a bonus action, you take a living, growing form for 1 minute. For the duration, your walking speed increases by 20 feet, you gain a climbing speed equal to your walking speed, and you have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from nonmagical attacks. At the start of each of your turns, you and each ally within 30 feet of you regain 1d8 + your Wisdom modifier hit points. Once you use this feature, you cannot use it again until you finish a long rest.

Domain of Order

The Domain of Order is the Cleric Domain of people who write rules down and hold all parties to them, including their god. Code-priests, oath-registrars, Axiom Combine liturgists who treat a well-formed procedure as a devotional act, and frontier circuit-clerics riding between claims with a ledger and a sidearm all serve it. Their conviction is that an agreement is real and a signature binds.

Level 3. Voice of Authority. You gain proficiency in the Persuasion skill and with one gaming set or one artisan's tool of your choice. Once on each of your turns, when you cast a spell of 1st level or higher that targets an ally, that ally can use its reaction to make one weapon attack. You also know when a creature has broken an oath, contract or formal agreement it made in your presence.

Level 7. Embodiment of the Law. As a reaction when a creature within 30 feet makes an attack, casts a spell or moves in a way that breaks an agreement it made with you or your allies, you can impose disadvantage on that roll or halve that movement. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and regain all uses on a long rest.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Order's Demand. As an action, you present your holy symbol and issue a binding command. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet that you can see must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or obey a command you choose from the following for 1 minute: stop attacking, drop what it is holding, or move to a place you designate within its speed. A creature that takes damage or is ordered to harm itself repeats the save at the end of that turn.

Level 15. Precedent. When a creature succeeds on a saving throw against one of your spells, you can record the exception. The next time that creature makes a saving throw against any of your spells before you finish a long rest, it has disadvantage on the save. In addition, the weapon attack that Voice of Authority lets an ally make deals extra damage equal to your Wisdom modifier.

Level 18. Avatar of Order. As a bonus action, you establish an ordered field in a 30-foot radius around you for 1 minute. Within it, no creature can teleport, take the Dash action or be moved against its will by an effect it did not choose. Every creature of your choice has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened, and the ground is difficult terrain for hostile creatures. Once you use this feature, you cannot use it again until you finish a long rest.

Domain of the Moon

The Domain of the Moon is the Cleric Domain of Deimos, who watches the Plane of Oblivion where the dead are guided and judged. Moon clergy hold the near side of that passage: they wash the body, record the name, and stand the vigil that keeps a death from becoming a haunting and a grave from becoming a resource. They serve the whole cycle and are as hostile to a raised corpse as any Paladin, on the grounds that undeath is a body kept from its appointment. Creed mortuaries, barrow-wardens and frontier settlements where the nearest ordained anyone is also the gravedigger employ them.

Level 3. Death Rites. Domain Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Cantrips: Grasp, Ember

1st level: Beam

2nd level: Veil, Dazzle

3rd level: Counter

4th level: Transfusion

5th level: Raise Dead

You can cast each one once you can cast spells of its level.

Sense the Disturbed. As an action, you open your senses to the undead and to lingering souls. For 1 minute, you know the location of each undead creature and unquiet spirit within 60 feet that is not behind total cover, and you know its general type (skeletal, ghostly, necrotic construct and so on) but not its specific identity.

Spell Divinity: Path to the Grave. As an action, you curse one creature you can see within 30 feet. The creature gets no saving throw against the curse. The next time any creature hits the cursed target with an attack, the damage that attack deals to the target is doubled and the curse ends. Splash damage, damage to other creatures and rider effects are not doubled. The curse also ends if the target is not hit within 1 minute or if you use this option again first.

Spells. Grasp, Ember, Beam, Veil, Dazzle, Counter, Transfusion, Raise Dead

Level 7. Critical Ward. When you or an ally you can see within 30 feet of you is hit by a critical hit, you can use your reaction to turn it into a normal hit. All damage and effects of the attack apply as if it had been a normal hit. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest. You can use it on yourself even if the attack would reduce you to 0 hit points. It does not prevent the attack's damage, only the critical-hit doubling.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Eyes of the Moon. As an action, you open your sight to the dead. For 1 minute, you know the exact location of each undead creature, unquiet spirit and ongoing necromantic effect within 60 feet of you, even through total cover, and you know the type of each, as with Sense the Disturbed. During this time, you can use a bonus action to identify the specific creature type or named undead of one such entity if you have knowledge of it. The GM can call for an Intelligence (Religion) check against a set DC for obscure or unique entities.

Level 15. Keeper of Souls. When a hostile creature you can see within 60 feet of you is reduced to 0 hit points, you collect a fragment of its spirit. As a free action, you can distribute hit points among any allies within 60 feet of you, yourself included, in a total equal to the creature's Power Rating or level (minimum 1, maximum your Cleric level), divided as you choose. No ally can be brought above its hit point maximum. You can use this feature once per turn, and you must distribute the hit points before the next creature in the initiative order acts.

Level 18. Avatar of Deimos. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Grave-Avatar Form for 1 minute. While in this form, critical hits against you and against allies within 30 feet of you who can see you become normal hits. This aura applies before Critical Ward, so Critical Ward uses are not expended against those hits. At the start of each of your turns, you choose one ally within 30 feet of you, and that ally regains 2d8 + your Wisdom modifier hit points. You cannot choose the same ally on consecutive turns. Undead creatures within 30 feet of you have disadvantage on attack rolls against you and your allies, and you have resistance to necrotic damage. The form ends early if you fall Unconscious or end it as a free action.

Domain of the Sun

The Domain of the Sun is the Cleric Domain of Helios, god of life and creation, the twin of Deimos. Sun clergy take the opening half of the cycle: they are present at births, at plantings, at the commissioning of a hull and at a colony's first morning, and their theology holds that creation is a continuous event that requires witnesses. Sun-temples ordain them by the hundred and sun-choirs ordain a handful.

Level 3. Solar Training. Domain Spells. You always have the following Sun Channel spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

1st level: Beam

2nd level: Dazzle

3rd level: Flare

4th level: Wall of Flame

5th level: Lance

6th level: Pyre

You can cast each one once you can cast spells of its level.

Sun-Forged Discipline. You gain proficiency with heavy armor and with martial firearms whose damage type is fire or radiant.

Daylight Cantrip. You learn the cantrip Ember. It does not count against your cantrips known. While you hold a holy symbol of a sun deity or a Halcyion solar relic, the bright-light radius of your Ember is doubled.

Spells. Beam, Dazzle, Flare, Wall of Flame, Lance, Pyre, Ember

Level 7. Spell Divinity: Solar Pulse. As an action, you present your holy symbol and release a pulse of stellar Rift Energy in a 30-foot-radius emanation centered on you. Each hostile creature in the area must make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 3d8 radiant damage on a failure or half as much on a success. You and your allies in the area are healed for 3d8 hit points, with no save. The pulse sheds bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet for 1 minute, and it ends magical darkness of 5th level or lower in the area. The radiant damage and the healing increase by 1d8 at Cleric levels 11, 15 and 18.

Level 11. Sun Ward. You have resistance to fire damage and radiant damage. While you are conscious and the sky overhead is unobstructed, or you are within 30 feet of an active solar-equivalent radiation source of Tier IV or higher, each ally within 30 feet of you who can see you gains darkvision out to 60 feet if it does not already have it and has advantage on saving throws to end the Blinded condition on itself. These benefits end if you are reduced to 0 hit points or Incapacitated.

Level 15. Solar Restoration. Once per long rest, when an ally you can see within 60 feet is reduced to 0 hit points but not killed outright, you can use your reaction to channel a sunburst through them. The ally regains 1 hit point, stands up if Prone, and can immediately do one of the following: move up to half its speed, take the Dodge action or take the Disengage action. A bright corona surrounds the ally until the end of its next turn. The first creature to make a melee attack against the ally during that time takes 4d8 radiant damage, with no save, before the attack resolves.

Level 18. Avatar of the Sun. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Solar Form for 1 minute. While in Solar Form, you gain a flying speed equal to your walking speed and can hover. You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet. The first time each turn that a hostile creature enters a space within 10 feet of you or starts its turn there, it takes 2d10 radiant damage. You have resistance to all damage except force and necrotic damage, and you have advantage on Constitution saving throws to maintain concentration on a spell. The form ends early if you fall Unconscious or end it as a free action.

Domain of War

The Domain of War is the Cleric Domain of the firing line: war-priests, legion-chaplains and the shipboard confessors of any fleet that still keeps one. War-clerics hold that somebody has to bless the rifle so the soldier does not have to, and they speak the rites over a wounded squadmate while incoming fire chips the bulkhead. Their gods include patron saints of last stands, war-crowns and frontier deities whose only commandment is that the column comes home.

Level 3. Battle Training. Domain Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Cantrips: Ember, Static

1st level: Beam, Spark Bolt

2nd level: Dazzle, Stun Shot

3rd level: Flare

5th level: Lance

You can cast each one once you can cast spells of its level.

Soldier's Carriage. You gain proficiency with heavy armor and with martial weapons.

Spell Divinity: Guided Strike. When you or an ally you can see within 30 feet makes an attack roll, you can add +10 to the roll after the die is rolled and before the GM says whether it hits or misses. You use your reaction to do this for an ally, and no action for your own attack.

Spells. Ember, Static, Beam, Spark Bolt, Dazzle, Stun Shot, Flare, Lance

Level 7. War Priest. When you take the Attack action on your turn, you can use a bonus action to make one melee or ranged weapon attack with a weapon you are proficient with. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest. A short rest restores one expended use. The bonus attack uses your normal attack roll and damage and is not a spell.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: War God's Blessing. As an action, you present your holy symbol and speak a battle-rite. For 1 minute, you and each ally within 30 feet of you who can see or hear you have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened and on saving throws to maintain concentration on a spell while taking damage in combat. The effect ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points or are Incapacitated.

Level 15. Weapon Resistance. You have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from weapon attacks, whether mundane or magical. This resistance does not apply to damage from spells, environmental effects, or unarmed strikes by creatures of Power Rating 17 or higher.

Level 18. Avatar of War. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Battle-Avatar Form for 1 minute. While in this form, you gain a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls with weapons you are proficient with, and you have advantage on initiative checks and on Strength checks. The first time each turn you reduce a hostile creature to 0 hit points with a melee attack, you can immediately move up to half your speed without provoking opportunity attacks. You cannot be Frightened. The form ends early if you fall Unconscious or end it as a free action.

Spirit Sage

The Spirit Sage is the Cleric Domain of the translator, working across the border between the Prime Plane, the Spirit Plane and the Plane of Oblivion. Sages sit the seance in vigil-houses and frontier kitchens, know which corridor of a station has something standing in it, and can tell a haunting from a memory from a thing pretending to be either. The work is mostly listening to voices with every reason to want things and no reason to be accurate, and a Sage's value is knowing which parts to believe.

Level 3. Seance. You gain proficiency in the Insight and Religion skills. You can perform a seance over 10 minutes to address the spirit of a creature that died within the last week, provided you can touch its remains or a significant possession of it. The spirit answers up to three questions truthfully but briefly, within what it knew in life. Once you have questioned a spirit, you cannot question it again until you finish a long rest.

Level 7. Spirit Sight. You can see and speak with incorporeal spirits, invisible creatures and creatures on the Spirit Plane within 60 feet as though they were plainly visible, and you can address them in any language you know. In addition, once per short or long rest, you can use a bonus action to step partway out of the Prime Plane. Until the end of your next turn, you can move through creatures and objects as difficult terrain, and you have resistance to all damage. If the effect ends while you are inside an object, you are pushed to the nearest unoccupied space.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Call the Standing Dead. As an action, you call the spirits of a place to stand with you. For 1 minute, spirits fill a 20-foot radius centered on a point you can see within 60 feet. The area is difficult terrain for creatures hostile to you. A hostile creature that starts its turn there takes 2d8 necrotic or radiant damage (your choice) and must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be Frightened until the end of its turn. Allies in the area are not slowed by the terrain and take no damage.

Level 15. Planar Passage. Once per long rest, over 1 minute, you can move yourself and up to five willing creatures into the Spirit Plane or the near reaches of the Plane of Oblivion, arriving at the point corresponding to where you left. You can return by the same means. You always know the way back and how long you have been gone in Prime Plane time.

Level 18. Avatar of the Seam. You have resistance to necrotic and radiant damage, you cannot be surprised by any creature you have seen through the seam, and you can end the Charmed, Frightened or Possessed condition on yourself as a free action. When you drop to 0 hit points, you can become incorporeal instead of falling. For 1 minute you are a spirit with your own statistics and can take no actions except moving and speaking. At the end of that minute, you return to your body with 1 hit point if it has not been destroyed. Once you use this reprieve, you cannot use it again until you finish a long rest.

Tech-Priest

The Tech-Priest is the Cleric Domain that holds a machine to be an instance of creation and a working tool to be a completed rite. Halcyion Federation foundry-temples ordain them, Aurelion arsenals keep them on retainer, and frontier shops have one who does the blessing and the calibration in the same pass. They anoint the barrel before they consecrate the firing-pin, and if asked whether the ritual does anything measurable, they will show the tolerances.

Level 3. Forge Training. Domain Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Cantrips: Ignite, Polish

1st level: Plasma Bolt, Tug

2nd level: Cauterize, Iron Skin

3rd level: Brand

5th level: Wall of Plasma

You can cast each one once you can cast spells of its level.

Forge-Wright Training. You gain proficiency with smith's tools and with heavy armor.

Spell Divinity: Artisan's Blessing. Over 1 hour at a working forge or fabricator, you can perform a rite to create one non-magical metal item, such as a weapon (simple or martial), a piece of armor, a tool, a length of chain or a key, provided you have raw materials worth about the item's normal value. The rite consumes the materials. The item is of standard manufacture, not masterwork, and fully functional. You can also use the rite to repair a damaged metal item to full integrity, consuming only enough raw material to restore the damaged part.

Spells. Ignite, Polish, Plasma Bolt, Tug, Cauterize, Iron Skin, Brand, Wall of Plasma

Level 7. Soul of the Forge. You have resistance to fire damage. While you are wearing heavy armor, your Armor Class increases by 1. This bonus does not stack with similar bonuses from other Domain or class features.

Level 11. Spell Divinity: Consecrate Weapon. As an action, you touch one weapon. For 1 hour, the weapon is consecrated as a Tier IV armament. It counts as magical for overcoming resistance to non-magical damage. A creature wielding it gains a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls, as for the masterwork quality, which does not stack with an existing bonus higher than +1. When that creature rolls the maximum on a damage die for the weapon, it rolls one additional damage die of the same type. The creature gains these bonuses only if it is proficient with the weapon. If the weapon is already Tier IV or higher, the consecration grants only the additional damage die.

Level 15. Divine Strike. Once on each of your turns, when you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, you can deal an extra 2d8 fire damage. The extra damage increases to 3d8 at Cleric level 18. It is part of the weapon attack's damage and not a separate effect.

Level 18. Avatar of the Forge. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you summon a Forge-Construct to fight beside you for 1 minute. The construct appears in an unoccupied space within 10 feet of you. It is a Large object-creature of consecrated metal with AC 18 and hit points equal to 4 × your Cleric level. It is immune to fire and poison and resistant to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from non-magical attacks. On your turn, you can use a bonus action to direct it to move up to 30 feet, make one melee attack or take the Dodge action. The attack uses your spell attack bonus, has a reach of 10 feet, and deals 3d8 + your Wisdom modifier bludgeoning damage on a hit. If you do not direct it, it stays in place. The construct vanishes when the minute ends, when it is reduced to 0 hit points or when you dismiss it.

Druid



The Druid is a full channeler whose conduit is a living system. Each long rest a Druid affirms a tether to a specific biome, the Inner Grove, and the Rift reaches them through that place: a glade, a tide-pool, a moon, a fungal network the size of a continent. Druids prepare spells from the Druid list with Wisdom, take beast forms with Wild Shape from 2nd level, and know Druidic, the sign-and-scent cant of the circles. The Druid Circle chosen at 3rd level sets the focus of the practice, which can be a beast form, called animals, the dead of a lineage, fungus, the sky, vacuum or the ground of a single biome.

A full spellcaster who prepares Druid spells with Wisdom, including weather and healing spells, takes beast forms with Wild Shape, and gains terrain benefits from a chosen Inner Grove biome.

Hit Die d8 per Druid level
Primary Ability Wisdom
Saving Throws Intelligence, Wisdom
Armor Light, Medium, Shields
Weapons Simple
Tools Herbalist's kit
Skills Choose 2 from Animal Handling, Insight, Medicine, Nature, Perception, Religion, Survival
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Prepared from the class spell list at the end of each long rest
Casting Ability Wisdom
Spells Prepared casting ability modifier + class level (minimum 1)

Prepares spells each long rest from the Druid spell list. Prepared spell count = WIS modifier + Druid level (minimum 1). Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + WIS modifier. Wild Shape transformations do not require a spell slot and use the Wild Shape mechanic instead.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spell Slots per Spell Level									
					1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1	+2	Druidic, Spells	3	All	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2	+2	Wild Shape, Inner Grove	3	All	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3	+2	Druid Circle	3	All	4	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
4	+2	Wild Shape Improvement, Ability Score Improvement	3	All	4	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5	+3	Ground Snare	3	All	4	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
6	+3	Form Memory	3	All	4	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
7	+3	Druid Circle feature	3	All	4	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
8	+3	Wild Shape Improvement, Ability Score Improvement	3	All	4	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
9	+4	–	3	All	4	3	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–
10	+4	Wild Shape Endurance	3	All	4	3	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–
11	+4	Druid Circle feature	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
13	+5	–	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
14	+5	Biome Speech	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
15	+5	Druid Circle feature	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
17	+6	–	4	All	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	–
18	+6	Timeless Body, Beast Spells, Druid Circle feature	4	All	4	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	–
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	4	All	4	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–
20	+6	Archdruid	4	All	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1

Class Features

As a Druid, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Druid table. Your Druid Circle grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Druidic

You know Druidic, the binding cant of the circles: a layered language of sign, scent-mark, plant-trace and spoken phrase that other Druids can read across great distances of culture and biome. A non-Druid who tries to detect or decode a Druidic message must succeed on a Wisdom (Insight) check against your spell save DC, and even on a success learns only that a message is present. Druidic is understood across species: a Myrrhiam Bloom-cleric and an old-growth forest druid recognize one another within a sentence.

Level 1: Spells

You channel Rift Energy through the living systems of a chosen biome. You know all Druid cantrips and prepare a number of leveled spells each long rest equal to your Wisdom modifier + your Druid level (minimum 1). Use Wisdom for spell attack rolls and your spell save DC of 8 + proficiency bonus + Wisdom modifier.

LEVEL 2: WILD SHAPE

As an action, you assume the form of a beast you have observed long enough to imitate. This takes at least 24 hours of close study and is recorded as a Form Slip in your circle's records. You can use Wild Shape twice per short or long rest. You remain in beast form for up to 1 hour, until you drop to 0 hit points in beast form, until you fall Unconscious, or until you end it as a free action. Your statistics become those of the chosen form, except that you keep your Intelligence, Wisdom and Charisma scores, your alignment, your personality and your spell save DC. You cannot cast leveled spells while transformed, although some subclasses modify this. At 2nd level, you can transform into beasts of Power Rating 1/4 or lower with no flying or swimming speed. At 4th level, the limit is Power Rating 1/2 or lower, and a swimming speed is allowed. At 8th level, the limit is Power Rating 1 or lower, and a flying speed is allowed. The form's hit points are gained on transformation and lost when it ends. Damage left over after the form's hit points are used up reduces your normal hit points.

LEVEL 2: INNER GROVE

When you finish a long rest, you can affirm or change your tether to a specific biome, your Inner Grove. Choose one biome type from this list: forest, grassland, mountain, desert, swamp, coast, deep ocean, vacuum, fungal hivemind, urban (overgrown ruin counts), or arctic. While in terrain matching your Inner Grove, you have advantage on Survival checks and on Stealth checks made in natural cover, and you ignore difficult terrain produced by overgrown vegetation, loose substrate, low gravity or fungal mats. Your Circle, chosen at 3rd level, determines what additional benefits Inner Grove grants.

LEVEL 3: DRUID CIRCLE

Choose a Druid Circle: Ancestral Guardian, Beast, Bloom, Pack, Spores, Stars, Void or Wilds. Your Circle grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level.

LEVEL 4: WILD SHAPE IMPROVEMENT

You can now use Wild Shape to assume the form of a beast of Power Rating 1/2 or lower, and forms with a swimming speed are permitted.

LEVEL 5: GROUND SNARE

You can make the ground close on a creature standing on it. The creature makes a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, its speed becomes 0 until the end of its turn and it takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage as the surface grips it. Ground counts if anything grows in it, and on a hull that includes what the hull has started growing on its own. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Wisdom modifier per long rest, minimum one.

LEVEL 6: FORM MEMORY

You can add a number of additional Form Slips to your Wild Shape repertoire equal to your Wisdom modifier (minimum 1). Form Slips do not need to be re-observed if you spend at least 8 hours in your Inner Grove biome each week.

LEVEL 8: WILD SHAPE IMPROVEMENT

You can now use Wild Shape to assume the form of a beast of Power Rating 1 or lower, and forms with a flying speed are permitted.

LEVEL 10: WILD SHAPE ENDURANCE

Your Wild Shape duration becomes 1 hour per Druid level. While transformed, you can use a bonus action once per turn to cast one cantrip. The cantrip resolves as if cast in humanoid form for targeting and saves, but uses your transformed senses and reach where relevant. This does not lift the restriction on leveled spells in beast form.

LEVEL 14: BIOME SPEECH

You can speak with the small life of your Inner Grove biome: plants, fungi, insects, small animals and, in vacuum or hivemind biomes, the equivalent distributed life. You ask and the biome replies in the form its life uses: a forest replies with the memory of footfalls and chemical traces from the past week, and a hivemind replies in clusters of concept. The conversation lasts up to 10 minutes and can be held once per short rest. You can also try to soothe hostile non-sapient creatures native to the biome. Each creature you try to soothe must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be Charmed for 1 minute.

LEVEL 18: TIMELESS BODY

For every 10 years that pass, your body ages 1 year, and you cannot be aged magically.

LEVEL 18: BEAST SPELLS

You can now cast leveled spells while in Wild Shape form, provided the form can produce the spell's components. A form with no usable manipulator cannot deliver a touch-range spell that requires one, and a form with no vocal apparatus cannot cast a spell with a strict vocalization component. Your spell save DC and spell attack modifier remain those of your humanoid form.

LEVEL 20: ARCHDRUID

Your Wild Shape becomes effectively unlimited. You can use it without consuming a Wild Shape use, its duration is indefinite (until you end it, drop to 0 hit points, or fall Unconscious), and the Power Rating cap rises to your Druid level divided by 4 (rounded down), or stays at your Circle's cap if that is higher. Spells you cast that require material components consumed by the casting can also be cast without the component, unless the component costs more than 100 gm or is the spell's own focus.

Druid Circles

A Druid chooses a Druid Circle at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The druid circles open to a Druid follow.

Ancestral Guardian

The Ancestral Guardian is the Druid Circle whose tether is a lineage: a clan, a crew, a colony's founding roster. Its Inner Grove is a barrow, a memorial wall or a ship's roll of honor. Guardians raise no dead and object to being called necromancers. What they call on is a habit of protection that has outlived the people who had it.

Level 3. Ancestral Protectors. The first time on each of your turns that you hit a creature with a weapon attack or damage it with a spell, spectral warriors gather around it until the start of your next turn. During that time it has disadvantage on attack rolls against anyone other than you, and any damage it deals to a creature other than you is halved.

Level 7. Spirit Shield. As a reaction when a creature you can see within 30 feet takes damage, you can have your ancestors shield it and reduce that damage by 2d6. The reduction increases to 3d6 at 11th level and 4d6 at 15th. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Ancestral Counsel. Over 10 minutes and at a place of significance to your lineage, you can put a question to the dead of your line. You receive a truthful reply limited to what any of them knew in life. The reply reflects the era it comes from and can be out of date. You can do this once per long rest.

Level 15. Vengeful Ancestors. When a creature's damage is reduced by your Spirit Shield, the spectral warriors strike it. The creature must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC or take force damage equal to the amount by which the damage was reduced.

Level 18. Ancestral Host. Once per long rest, as an action, you can call on all of your ancestors for 1 minute. Spectral figures fill a 30-foot radius around you and move with you. Allies inside gain a +2 bonus to AC and to saving throws. A creature hostile to you that starts its turn inside must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be Frightened until the end of its turn. While the effect lasts, you cannot be moved against your will, and you do not fall Unconscious from dropping to 0 hit points.

Circle of the Beast

The Circle of the Beast is the Druid Circle that makes Wild Shape the center of the practice. Beast Druids go out for seasons at a time and come back with a gait that takes a week to lose. Its members include frontier trackers who hunt in the shape of their quarry, Zyrrak hunt-elders who have worn four kinds of predator, and colony wardens who patrol in a form with better night vision than a person has.

Level 3. Combat Wild Shape. You can use Wild Shape as a bonus action instead of an action. The Power Rating limit on your beast forms is raised: Power Rating 1 at 3rd level (forms with a flying speed are not yet allowed), Power Rating 2 at 6th level, Power Rating 3 at 9th level (forms with a flying speed are allowed), Power Rating 4 at 12th level, Power Rating 5 at 15th level and Power Rating 6 at 18th level. These limits replace the standard Druid Wild Shape progression.

While in Wild Shape, you can also use a bonus action to expend a spell slot of 1st level or higher and regain 1d8 hit points per level of the slot expended. The hit points are restored to your beast form's hit point total.

Level 7. Wild Heart. When you transform with Wild Shape, you immediately gain temporary hit points equal to 3 × your Druid level. These temporary hit points are in addition to the beast form's hit points and are lost when the form ends.

While in beast form, you have advantage on saving throws to maintain concentration on a spell, and on saving throws against being Frightened, Charmed, or forced from your form by external transmutation.

Level 11. Elemental Wild Shape. You can now expend two Wild Shape uses at once to assume the form of an air, earth, fire or water elemental of Power Rating equal to or less than your Druid level divided by 3 (rounded down). Elemental forms last up to 1 hour and follow all other Wild Shape rules. While in elemental form, you have the elemental's damage resistances and immunities, movement modes and special attacks. You cannot cast leveled spells in elemental form until you gain Beast Spells (Druid 18). You can take an elemental form once per short rest.

Level 15. Thousand Faces. As an action, you can alter your appearance: height (within one size category), build, skin tone, hair, voice, scent and small biometric markers, within the limits of your underlying anatomy (a Halcyion's neural-jack cabling does not vanish unless covered). The change lasts until you change it again or end it as a free action. It does not fool close physical inspection, biometric scanners or true-sight. It does fool casual observation, voice-print matching at conversational confidence levels, and identification at a distance. While in a beast form, you can also adopt the markings, coloration and signal-patterns of a specific named individual of that species you have observed.

Level 18. Apex Form. Once per long rest, you can assume a massive apex form for 10 minutes: a fusion of beast and elemental one size category larger than your standard form, its body sheathed in pale silver light. While in this form:

Your hit point maximum increases by 50. You gain that many hit points when the form begins and lose them when it ends. Your current hit points are reduced proportionally if needed, but this loss alone cannot reduce you below 1 hit point.

You have a walking speed of 50 feet, a swimming speed of 50 feet and a climbing speed of 30 feet. You ignore difficult terrain.

Your unarmed strikes deal 2d10 + your Strength or Dexterity modifier (your choice) bludgeoning or slashing damage. Once per turn, you can add 2d10 cold or radiant damage to a hit.

You have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from non-magical, non-Rift sources, and to cold damage.

You can cast leveled spells in this form (Beast Spells applies), and your spell save DC increases by 1.

Allies within 30 feet of you who can see you have advantage on Wisdom saving throws and on saving throws against being Frightened.

The form ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points, if you drop to your form's hit point limit with no hit points of your normal form remaining, or if you end it as a free action.

Circle of the Bloom

Recommended for: Bloom Druids most commonly originate from annexed or contested Myrrhiam frontier worlds, but unaffiliated channelers anywhere may take this Circle at GM discretion.; Myrrhiam Bloom, Frontier, Independent

The Circle of the Bloom is the Druid Circle attuned to fungal hiveminds, and most of all to the Myrrhiam Bloom, the distributed cognition that converts worlds the way a forest converts a fallen tree. Some Bloom Druids are full members of an annexed sub-hive. Most are unaffiliated channelers who have learned to read fungal signal at the edges of contested worlds well enough to predict where the Bloom will spread next, and to slow it by feeding it a false signal. Many cultures find them unsettling, including some of their own Druidic peers.

Level 3. Spore Patch. You can summon and shape a controlled patch of living spores. As an action, choose a point within Close range that you can see. A 10-foot-radius patch of spore cloud fills that area for 1 minute, and the area is lightly obscured (creatures within or behind the cloud are partially concealed). When a creature enters the area for the first time on a turn or starts its turn there, it must make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 2d6 poison damage and is Poisoned until the end of its next turn. You and your allies are immune to this effect. The damage increases by 1d6 at Druid levels 7 (3d6), 11 (4d6), 15 (5d6) and 18 (6d6). You can use Spore Patch a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest. You can also expend a spell slot of 2nd level or higher to extend the patch's duration to 10 minutes and its radius to 20 feet.

Level 7. Hivemind Link. You can establish a limited, one-way listening link to nearby fungal-aligned creatures and biomes. As a 10-minute ritual during a short or long rest, you attune to your current location. While you are within 1 mile of the attunement point (or within any Myrrhiam-converted area, at any distance), you can sense the rough emotional state and aggregate intent of any fungal-aligned creatures in the area. You also have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks made to predict or track the Bloom's spread. You have disadvantage on Stealth checks made against Myrrhiam-aligned creatures once they have detected you at all, because they read your channeling signature. Hostile Bloom-mind nodes can try to read back: if a node attempts to invade your cognition during this contact, you make a Wisdom saving throw against the node's DC or grant the node access to your surface thoughts for 1 minute.

Level 11. Bloom Ward. You become a node of the Bloom. You gain resistance to poison damage and to necrotic damage, and immunity to the Poisoned condition. In addition, when a creature within 5 feet of you hits you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction to release a reflexive spore-puff: the attacker takes 2d8 poison damage and must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC or be Poisoned until the end of its next turn. You can use this reaction a number of times per long rest equal to your Wisdom modifier (minimum 1).

You can also, as an action, summon a small spore-construct ally, a fungus-clad humanoid silhouette of Power Rating 1, with statistics equivalent to a Druid-summoned mid-tier nature ally, for 1 hour or until it is reduced to 0 hit points. You can summon one spore-construct per long rest.

Level 15. Rot or Renew. As an action and by expending a spell slot of 1st level or higher, you touch one creature within your reach and choose one of two effects.

Rot. The target makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 4d8 necrotic damage and its movement speeds are halved until the end of its next turn. On a success, it takes half damage and its speeds are unchanged. The damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 1st.

Renew. The target regains 4d8 hit points, ends one disease or one poison effect on itself, and gains 5 temporary hit points. The healing increases by 1d8 per slot level above 1st. Renew has no effect on an unwilling creature.

You can use this feature as often as you have spell slots to spend.

Level 18. Become Bloom. Once per long rest, as an action, you can become a localized expression of the Bloom-mind for 1 minute. During this time:

You and the area within 30 feet of you fill with a slow, twilight-colored spore haze. Allies in the area have resistance to necrotic and poison damage. A hostile creature that enters the area for the first time on a turn or starts its turn there must make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 3d8 necrotic damage and is Poisoned until the end of its next turn.

You can move through other creatures' spaces, you ignore difficult terrain, and you have a flying (hover) speed of 30 feet.

Once per turn as a bonus action, you can anchor a Bloom-Mark on one creature you can see within Close range. A Bloom-Marked creature has its movement speed reduced by 10 feet, takes 1d8 necrotic damage at the start of each of its turns, and is visible to you through any obscurement while marked. The mark lasts until the form ends or the creature dies. When it dies, a spore-bloom erupts from the corpse and produces a 5-foot spore patch, as if you had cast it.

You can speak with the Bloom-aligned dead within 30 feet as if using the speak with dead spell, with no time-since-death restriction.

The form ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

Circle of the Pack

The Circle of the Pack is the Druid Circle that keeps its own shape and asks the animal. The practice is a long apprenticeship in a language that is never written down: what a herd does before it bolts, which of two predators gives way, how to make a request of an animal that is free to refuse. Frontier settlements call a Pack Druid when a migration is coming through and they want no fight. A Pack Druid has little to do in a sealed room.

Level 3. Speak the Pack. You can communicate simple ideas to beasts, and understand what they communicate back, at will. You gain proficiency in Animal Handling if you do not have it, and your proficiency bonus is doubled for any check you make with it.

Level 7. Call the Pack. As an action and by expending a spell slot of 1st level or higher, you call beasts to you. Choose a number of beasts of Power Rating 1/4 or lower whose combined Power Rating does not exceed the slot level. They appear in unoccupied spaces within 30 feet, are friendly to you and your allies, act on your initiative, and obey your spoken commands. They remain for 1 hour, until you dismiss them, or until they are reduced to 0 hit points.

Level 11. Pack Tactics. Beasts you have summoned or that are friendly to you have advantage on attack rolls against a creature if at least one other creature friendly to you is within 5 feet of it. In addition, once on each of your turns, you can use a bonus action to command every beast under your control to take the Attack, Dash, Disengage or Help action.

Level 15. Large Beast Call. Call the Pack can now summon a single beast of Power Rating equal to half your Druid level, rounded down, instead of a group. Whichever you choose, summoned beasts gain temporary hit points equal to your Wisdom modifier and add your proficiency bonus to their damage rolls.

Level 18. Unbidden Pack. Once per long rest, when you are reduced to 0 hit points or when combat begins, beasts come to your side. You summon beasts as though you had cast Call the Pack with a 6th-level slot, without spending a slot or an action. They remain for 1 hour and are not under your command. They fight on your side, and the GM plays them as animals acting on their own.

Circle of the Spores

The Circle of the Spores is the Druid Circle of the third kingdom, the fungi, which move material between the plants that take the light and the animals that eat them. Spores Druids work the underside: the mycelial mats that pass sugar between trees, the rot that turns a fallen hull into soil, and the compost decks of colony ships that feed a colony in its fourth year. Some have contact with the Myrrhiam Bloom and some avoid it.

Level 3. Halo of Spores. You are surrounded by a cloud of spores that you control. As a bonus action, one creature you can see within 10 feet must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC or take 1d6 poison damage. The damage increases to 1d8 at 7th level, 1d10 at 11th, and 1d12 at 15th. You have advantage on saving throws against being Poisoned and against disease.

Level 7. Symbiotic Entity. As an action, you can expend a use of Wild Shape to invest yourself with spores instead of taking a beast form. For 10 minutes you gain temporary hit points equal to four times your Druid level, your Halo of Spores damage doubles, and your melee weapon attacks deal an extra 1d6 poison damage. The effect ends early if you lose all the temporary hit points.

Level 11. Fungal Infestation. When a beast or humanoid of Power Rating 1 or lower dies within 10 feet of you, you can use your reaction to raise it. It rises with 1 hit point at the start of your next turn, acts on your initiative, and obeys your commands for 1 hour before collapsing. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and regain all uses on a long rest.

Level 15. Spreading Rot. Your Halo of Spores extends to a 30-foot radius, and you can choose any number of creatures within it when you use it instead of one. In addition, you no longer need to breathe, and you have resistance to poison damage.

Level 18. Fungal Body. You are immune to the Blinded, Deafened, Frightened and Poisoned conditions, and you cannot suffer a critical hit unless you have 0 hit points. In addition, when you would drop to 0 hit points while Symbiotic Entity is active, you instead drop to 1 hit point and the effect ends. Once you do that, you cannot do it again until you finish a long rest.

Circle of the Stars

The Circle of the Stars is the Druid Circle whose biome is the sky. Its Inner Grove is a hemisphere of stars, and the constellations it recognizes are the patterns that appear the same in Aurelion ephemerides, Halcyion sky-litanies, frontier voidwalker tattoos and the memory of the oldest elves. Stars Druids slip their casting into the shape of a constellation and let the constellation cast through them.

Level 3. Star Map. You craft and carry a personal Star Map: an inscribed disc, holo-pattern, retinal overlay or chart-tattoo. The Map is your spellcasting focus and gives you these cantrips, which you always know: a minor light cantrip (your choice from the Druid or Sorcerer cantrip list), a minor divination cantrip, and a minor radiant-damage cantrip.

As a bonus action, you can invoke one of three Constellation Aspects. An Aspect lasts 10 minutes or until you invoke a different one.

The Archer. Whenever you cast a spell that requires an attack roll, you deal an additional 1d8 radiant damage on a hit.

The Chalice. Whenever you cast a spell that restores hit points, one creature healed by the spell (you choose) regains additional hit points equal to 1d8 + your Wisdom modifier.

The Wyrm. Your spell save DC increases by 1, and you shed dim starlight in a 5-foot radius. Constructs and undead have disadvantage on saves against your spells while you are in the Wyrm aspect.

You can invoke a Constellation Aspect a number of times per long rest equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 7. Cosmic Omen. When you finish a long rest, roll a d6, your Cosmic Omen die. On an even roll the omen is Weal, and on an odd roll it is Woe. Until your next long rest, you have a number of Omen tokens equal to your proficiency bonus.

As a reaction when a creature you can see within 30 feet makes an attack roll, ability check or saving throw, you can spend one Omen token to apply the omen. Under Weal, the target rolls a 1d6 and adds it to the roll. Under Woe, the target rolls a 1d6 and subtracts it from the roll. If a creature has more than one eligible roll at the same instant, it chooses which roll Woe applies to. Allies can benefit from Weal, and enemies can suffer Woe. You choose the target each time you spend a token, but Weal can only help and Woe can only harm.

Unused Omen tokens are lost when you finish a long rest and roll a new die.

Level 11. Twin Aspects. Your Constellation Aspect feature changes in these ways.

You can have two Aspects active at once and gain the benefits of both.

When you change Aspects on your turn (as a bonus action), the new Aspect immediately gives its benefit to up to two allies within 30 feet until the start of your next turn. For the Archer, an ally adds 1d8 radiant damage to their next attack within that window. For the Chalice, the ally regains 1d8 + your Wisdom modifier hit points immediately. For the Wyrm, the ally has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened until the start of your next turn.

Constellation Aspect uses recover on a short rest as well as a long rest.

Level 15. Star Body. While you have any Constellation Aspect active, your body is translucent and shot through with points of starlight. You have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from non-magical, non-Rift sources, and once per turn when you hit a creature with a spell attack or melee weapon attack, you deal an additional 1d10 radiant damage. Your spell save DC also increases by 1, which stacks with the Wyrm aspect's bonus for a +2 total while you are in the Wyrm aspect.

Level 18. Stellar Aspect. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume a Stellar Aspect form for 10 minutes, your silhouette filling with a moving constellation. Choose one of three forms. Each gives all of the following benefits in addition to your normal Constellation Aspect of the same name:

Archer-sphere. You gain a flying (hover) speed of 30 feet. Once per turn as a bonus action, you can make a single ranged spell attack as a Star-Arrow, dealing 4d10 radiant damage on a hit, with a range of Medium.

Chalice-sphere. You and allies within 30 feet who can see you have advantage on death saves and on saves against being reduced below 0 hit points. At the start of each of your turns, one ally of your choice within 30 feet regains hit points equal to 2d8 + your Wisdom modifier.

Wyrm-sphere. Your spells deal an additional 2d10 damage to undead and constructs. Once per round, when a hostile creature within 30 feet fails a save against one of your spells, you can immediately impose the Frightened condition (of you) on that creature until the end of its next turn, with no additional save.

The form ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

Circle of the Void

The Circle of the Void is the Druid Circle that holds vacuum to be a biome with residents: ice-crawlers in the cometary halo, lichen that eats hard radiation on a nameless moon, bacterial mats in a wrecked hull that have been eating the wreck for two hundred years. The other circles found the claim offensive until the Void proved it. A Void Druid's Inner Grove is a place with no air in it.

Level 3. Vacuum-Bond. You take no damage from exposure to hard vacuum, near-vacuum, or the cold of deep space, and you do not need to breathe. You gain resistance to cold damage, and you can move across the outside of a vessel or asteroid as though it were level ground, with a climbing speed equal to your walking speed.

Level 7. Vacuum Survey. Over 10 minutes, you can survey a vacuum environment within 1 mile and learn what lives in it, how long it has been there, and what would kill it. In addition, you have advantage on saving throws against radiation, disease and poison, and you can grant that benefit to a number of creatures equal to your proficiency bonus for 8 hours by touching each of them.

Level 11. Void Ward. As an action and by expending a spell slot of 1st level or higher, you lay a Void Ward in a 10-foot radius centered on a point within 60 feet. It lasts 10 minutes. Inside it there is breathable air, survivable pressure and no ambient hazard, regardless of what is outside. Creatures hostile to you that enter or start their turn inside it take cold damage equal to 1d8 per level of the slot spent.

Level 15. Void Salvage. When a creature within 30 feet drops to 0 hit points, you gain temporary hit points equal to your Druid level. The next spell you cast before the end of your next turn costs no material component and does not consume a slot if it is 2nd level or lower. This can happen once per turn.

Level 18. Ice Column. Once per long rest, as an action, you become a moving column of ice and starlight for 1 minute. You have a flying speed of 60 feet and can hover. You are immune to cold damage and resistant to all other damage. Any creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of you takes 3d8 cold damage. You can cast Druid spells with a range of touch at a range of 30 feet.

Circle of the Wilds

The Circle of the Wilds is the Druid Circle of dirt underfoot: temperate forest, deep-grass plain, alpine ridge, mangrove tideline. It is the oldest Circle in living memory and the most decentralized. Each grove keeps its own records, and the groves confer by smoke, by signal-pollen and by Druidic messages carried on migratory birds. A Wilds Druid's features work best on ground claimed as an Inner Grove.

Level 3. Biome Spells. Your Inner Grove biome gives you a small list of bonus spells specific to that terrain. They are always prepared and do not count against your prepared limit. The list changes when you change your Inner Grove biome on a long rest. Examples: forest (entangle, barkskin, plant growth), grassland (faerie fire, longstrider, haste), mountain (spike growth, stone shape, wall of stone), coast (fog cloud, water walk, control water), arctic (ice knife, sleet storm, cone of cold), swamp (entangle, stinking cloud, insect plague). The full list for each biome is in the Druid spell catalog. While you are within your Inner Grove biome, you also gain proficiency in Survival if you do not already have it, and your movement leaves no trail that can be detected except by Druidic or comparable means.

Level 7. Natural Recovery. Once per long rest, during a short rest of at least 10 minutes spent within your Inner Grove biome (or within 30 feet of a body of natural soil, fresh water or living vegetation in any biome), you can recover expended spell slots. The slots you recover have a combined level of up to half your Druid level, rounded up. For example, at 7th level you can recover one 4th-level slot, two 2nd-level slots, or four 1st-level slots. None of the slots can be 6th level or higher.

Level 11. Natural Immunity. You are immune to poison damage, to the Poisoned condition, and to diseases of natural origin. You also cannot be Charmed or Frightened by elementals or fey, and spells of the Sun, Earth, Water and Ether Channels deal one die less of damage to you (minimum 1 die).

Level 15. Sentinel of the Wild. While you are within your Inner Grove biome, you and any allies within 30 feet gain a +2 bonus to AC and resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from non-magical, non-Rift sources. Additionally, once per long rest, when a hostile creature within 60 feet of you in the biome casts a spell, you can use your reaction to try to counter it: make a spellcasting ability check (1d20 + your spell attack modifier) against a DC of 10 + the level of the spell being cast. On a success, the spell fails and its slot is expended.

Level 18. Land Avatar. Once per long rest, as an action, you become the avatar of your Inner Grove biome for 1 minute, your body sheathed in the materials of the place: bark and lichen, dust and rust, salt crust, fungal armor, ice rime, or whatever else the biome offers. While in Land Avatar form:

You can increase your size category by one step.

Your walking speed increases by 10 feet. Within your Inner Grove biome, you ignore difficult terrain entirely, and spells you cast that produce terrain effects have their area doubled.

You gain temporary hit points equal to 5 × your Druid level when the form begins.

Once per turn, when you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack or a spell, you can add 2d10 damage of a type suited to your biome: bludgeoning for earth, cold for ice, fire for desert, slashing for forest, or poison for swamp.

You can speak with and roughly direct any non-sapient biome-native creature within 60 feet, as if using Biome Speech without the time cost.

The form ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points or you end it as a free action.

Engineer

The Engineer is a half-channeler who works through built things. The Apparatus, a personal Rift-channeling device, is the Engineer's focus, spells are recorded in a Schematics Codex, and a pool of Charges powers the class's spells and features. Engineers read unfamiliar technology in a minute, pick up extra tool proficiencies, modify allies' gear in the field from 5th level and craft high-tier items at reduced cost from 13th. The Engineering Discipline chosen at 3rd level decides what the Apparatus is built around: a spell, a fortification, a body, a vehicle or a network.

A half-channeler who casts spells through an Apparatus, spends Charges instead of spell slots, and gives allies field modifications.

Hit Die d8 per Engineer level
Primary Ability Intelligence
Saving Throws Intelligence, Constitution
Armor Light, Medium
Weapons Simple, Firearms
Tools Smith's tools, Tinkerer's tools
Skills Choose 2 from Arcana, Athletics, History, Investigation, Lore, Medicine, Perception, Religion, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Ki Charges
Spellcasting Prepared from your Schematics Codex at the end of each long rest; only a spell written in it can be prepared
Casting Ability Intelligence
Spells Prepared casting ability modifier + class level (minimum 1)

Charges = INT modifier + Engineer level (minimum 1). Charges power spells cast through your Apparatus and fuel your Field Engineering abilities. Refresh on long rest; from level 10, regenerate +1 on a short rest.

THE ENGINEER

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Charges	Max Spell Level	Regained on a Short Rest	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spells in Schematics Codex
1	+2	Apparatus, Schematics Codex, Tech Analysis	1	1	–	2	2	4
2	+2	Adaptive Tooling	2	1	–	2	2	6
3	+2	Engineering Discipline	3	2	–	2	2	8
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	4	2	–	2	3	10
5	+3	Field Engineering	5	3	–	2	3	12
6	+3	Mechanical Insight	6	3	–	2	3	14
7	+3	Engineering Discipline feature	7	4	–	2	3	16
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	8	4	–	2	3	18
9	+4	Mass Modification	9	5	–	2	3	20
10	+4	Apparatus Guard	10	5	1	2	4	22
11	+4	Engineering Discipline feature	11	6	1	2	4	24
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	12	6	1	2	4	26
13	+5	Master Architect	13	6	1	2	4	28
14	+5	Combat Apparatus	14	7	1	2	4	30
15	+5	Engineering Discipline feature	15	7	1	2	4	32
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	16	7	1	2	4	34
17	+6	Modular Discipline	17	8	1	2	4	36
18	+6	Engineering Discipline feature	18	8	1	2	4	38
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	19	8	1	2	4	40
20	+6	Apparatus Mastery	20	9	1	2	4	42

Class Features

As a Engineer, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Engineer table. Your Engineering Discipline grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

LEVEL 1: APPARATUS

You carry a personal Rift-channeling device, such as a forearm mount, a backpack rig or a chest piece. The Apparatus is your channeling focus and houses your Charges. If you lose it, you can build a replacement in 8 hours of work using 100 gm of components. Without your Apparatus, you cannot cast spells, but you can still use class features that do not require Charges.

LEVEL 1: SCHEMATICS CODEX

You begin play with a Schematics Codex containing four 1st-level spells of your choice from the Engineer spell list. Each time you gain an Engineer level, you can add two new spells of a level you can cast to your Codex. You can copy schematics from other Engineers' Codices, salvaged Tier IV gear or Halcyion Federation reliquary plates.

LEVEL 1: TECH ANALYSIS

When you examine a piece of technology of Tier I to IV, you can spend 1 minute studying it to learn its primary function, any obvious modifications and one weakness or maintenance vulnerability. For Tier V items, you need a successful Intelligence (Technology) check, with a DC set by the GM.

LEVEL 2: ADAPTIVE TOOLING

Choose two additional tool proficiencies from this list: Hacker's deck, Cyber-jack, Medical kit, Communications array, Disguise kit, Forgery kit, Navigator's tools, Thieves' tools. You can swap one of your Adaptive Tooling choices for another from the list during a long rest.

LEVEL 3: ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE

Choose your Engineering Discipline: Arcane Artificer (spellwork in metal), Combat Engineer (fortification and ordnance), Cybersmith (implants and augments), Field Engineer (generalist), Mechanist (vehicles and vessels), or Technologist (networks and systems). Your Discipline grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: FIELD ENGINEERING

As an action, you can spend 1 Charge to grant an ally within 30 feet one of these effects: +1 AC for 1 hour (you reinforce their gear in the field), +1 to attack rolls for 1 hour (you fine-tune their weapon), or 1d8 + your Intelligence modifier temporary hit points (you patch them with reactive paste). Each ally can benefit from only one Field Engineering effect at a time.

LEVEL 6: MECHANICAL INSIGHT

You gain proficiency in one additional skill from your class skill list. You also have advantage on Investigation checks to identify the source, age or origin of any Tier II to IV item.

LEVEL 9: MASS MODIFICATION

You can apply your Field Engineering to up to three allies as a single action, at a cost of 2 Charges instead of 1. All targets must be within 30 feet of you and within 30 feet of each other.

LEVEL 10: APPARATUS GUARD

Your Charge pool regenerates 1 Charge at the end of a short rest. Your Apparatus can also intercept attacks: as a reaction when you are hit by an attack, you can spend 1 Charge to reduce the damage by 2d6 + your Intelligence modifier. The Apparatus must be on your person and functional.

LEVEL 13: MASTER ARCHITECT

You can craft Tier IV items at half the standard cost and in half the standard time, provided you have access to a workshop with appropriate equipment. You can also craft Tier V items at standard cost.

LEVEL 14: COMBAT APPARATUS

Once per short rest, as an action, you can spend 3 Charges to deploy a Combat Apparatus within 15 feet of you, such as a turret, drone or sentry. It has hit points equal to 4 × your Engineer level and AC 14, and it has a ranged attack action that you direct with a bonus action. The Combat Apparatus uses your spell attack modifier and deals 2d8 + your Intelligence modifier damage on a hit. It lasts 1 minute or until destroyed.

LEVEL 17: MODULAR DISCIPLINE

You gain the 7th-level feature of an Engineering Discipline other than your own. You can change which Discipline it comes from during a long rest in workshop conditions.

LEVEL 20: APPARATUS MASTERY

You have advantage on spell attack rolls made while you wield your Apparatus. Once per long rest, you can cast a spell of 5th level or lower without spending Charges. When you finish a long rest with your Apparatus in active maintenance, you also gain temporary hit points equal to your Engineer level + your Intelligence modifier, which last until your next long rest.

Engineering Disciplines

A Engineer chooses a Engineering Discipline at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The engineering disciplines open to a Engineer follow.

Arcane Artificer

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for characters of the Halcyion Federation; not enforced as a hard requirement.; Halcyion Federation

The Arcane Artificer is the Engineer Discipline built on the position that Rift energy is a material: it can be wound into a coil, annealed into a plate and stored in a housing. Artificers come from workshop lineages, from prototype divisions that were shut down and from frontier shops where a thing has to work in vacuum or the owner does not come home.

Level 3. Infused Item. You gain proficiency in the Arcana skill. Your Apparatus also works as a spellcasting focus for any channeler who holds it. When you finish a long rest, you can infuse one item you touch. For the next 24 hours, the item counts as a magic item for overcoming resistance, and whoever wields it gains a +1 bonus to one ability check, attack roll or saving throw of your choice made with it.

Level 7. Device Spells. You learn three spells from the Wizard spell list, each of 2nd level or lower. They do not count against the number of spells you know, and they are Engineer spells for you. You cast them through a device: you must be holding a tool, weapon or piece of hardware to cast each one, and each costs its usual Charges.

Level 11. Stored Spell. Once per long rest, you can store a spell of 3rd level or lower in an object you have worked on for 10 minutes. Any creature holding the object can release the stored spell as an action, using your spell save DC and your spell attack bonus. The object holds one spell at a time, and the spell remains until it is released or you store another.

Level 15. Federation Authority. You have advantage on Charisma checks made with artificers, shipwrights, armorers and their guilds, and any workshop you can reach sells you parts at cost. You can also maintain two infusions from Infused Item at once instead of one.

Level 18. Last Orders. When you are reduced to 0 hit points and not killed outright, your Apparatus keeps working for one more round under your last instruction. On that round, it can take one action you could have taken, using your statistics. You can maintain three infusions from Infused Item at once, and your infused items no longer expire after 24 hours, and they stay infused until you infuse another item in their place.

Combat Engineer

The Combat Engineer is the Engineer Discipline of sappers and pioneers: the soldiers who arrive ahead of the line, weld the breach plate to the truck cab by lamplight, drop the bridge across the trench, and rig the building behind them to come down if the retreat goes badly. Halcyion Federation forward-deployment teams, Aurelion siege detachments and frontier militias defending a ridge with what was in the back of the truck all field them. A Combat Engineer's Charges go into structures and devices that stay on the field.

Level 3. Field Fortification. You gain proficiency with martial weapons. As an action, you can spend 1 Charge to construct a barrier of welded plate, prefab paneling or compacted debris at a point within 30 feet. The barrier measures 10 feet × 10 feet × 5 feet, has AC 15 and hit points equal to 5 × your Engineer level, and provides three-quarters cover to creatures behind it. It lasts 10 minutes or until destroyed. You can have a number of Field Fortifications deployed at once equal to your Intelligence modifier (minimum 1). Your Apparatus also counts as smith's tools and tinkerer's tools for construction, repair and demolition work.

Level 7. Sentry Turret. As an action, you can spend 2 Charges to deploy a Sentry Turret within 15 feet of you. The Turret has AC 14 and hit points equal to 3 × your Engineer level. It has a single ranged attack action that you direct with a bonus action, using your spell attack modifier and dealing 1d10 + your Intelligence modifier ballistic, lightning or plasma damage at Close range (your choice at deployment). Its alert sensor gives you advantage on initiative if the Turret is deployed within 60 feet when combat begins. The Turret lasts 10 minutes, until destroyed or until you deploy another. If you also have a Combat Apparatus deployed (Combat Apparatus, Engineer 14th level), you can direct both with the same bonus action.

Level 11. Explosive Charges. During a short or long rest, you can craft Tier II to IV explosive charges, using 25 gm of components per charge, up to a number of charges equal to your proficiency bonus. You can throw a charge to Close range or place it as an action. It detonates when you command it (a bonus action), on a timer or on a trigger you set. A charge explodes in a 15-foot-radius sphere. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 4d6 explosive damage on a failure or half as much on a success. Structures and barriers in the area take maximum damage. You can keep charges in storage, but unused charges decompose safely within 30 days.

Level 15. Field Bunker. Once per long rest, as an action, you can deploy a Field Bunker centered on a point you can see within 30 feet. The Bunker is a fortified emplacement measuring 20 feet × 20 feet × 10 feet, built of welded plate, sensor screens and pre-routed power conduits. It has AC 17 and hit points equal to 10 × your Engineer level. It provides three-quarters cover to creatures inside and total cover from one direction of your choice. You or an ally inside the Bunker has advantage on Constitution saving throws and resistance to explosive damage. The Bunker lasts 1 hour or until reduced to 0 hit points.

Level 18. Siege Master. The deployment time for all your Combat Engineer features (Field Fortification, Sentry Turret and Field Bunker) is reduced to a bonus action. Your Sentry Turrets gain a second attack each round, still directed with a single bonus action. The damage of your explosive charges is doubled against fixed structures, vehicles and constructs. Once per long rest, when you would be reduced to 0 hit points, you instead drop to 1 hit point and immediately deploy a Field Bunker centered on yourself at no Charge cost. The Bunker stands until you take a long rest.

Cybersmith

The Cybersmith is the Engineer Discipline of the back-alley surgeon on Tier III and IV worlds: clinic-runners who broke a corporate contract, frontier mechanics who learned biology by necessity, ripperdocs who can flush a black-market wetware install on a folding table by candlelight. A Cybersmith fuses the work to flesh, their own and other people's.

Level 3. Cybernetic Surgery. You gain proficiency in the Medicine skill if you do not already have it. You can install, maintain and tune cybernetic augments without clinic-grade equipment, needing only your Apparatus and 1 hour of work per slot of augment instead of the surgery hours the augment lists. You also gain one cybernetic slot at no cost, and you can install one Tier III or lower cybernetic augment into yourself at character creation or during the next downtime, paying only material costs.

Level 7. Integrated Apparatus. You can graft your Apparatus directly into your body as a forearm mount, a sub-dermal lattice or a chest-cavity reactor, your choice. While it is integrated, it cannot be disarmed, dropped or separated from you without surgery, and you regenerate 1 additional Charge on a short rest (this stacks with Apparatus Guard at 10th level). You also gain resistance to one damage type, chosen when you integrate it from fire, lightning, kinetic and plasma, representing the augment's installed shielding. You can re-tune the resistance during a long rest spent in workshop conditions.

Level 11. Modular Augments. Your number of cybernetic slots increases by 2, in addition to your normal allotment, and can go past the standard cap. When you install a cybernetic augment into yourself or a willing ally, you can add one Modular Benefit from this list: +1 to checks with one skill associated with the augment site, +5 feet to walking speed (leg sites only), one additional concealed compartment (any site), or a low-light visual overlay (head and eye sites only). You can reallocate Modular Benefits during 1 hour of work in a workshop.

Level 15. Augment Adept. Cybernetic augments you install, in yourself or in others, gain one of the following enhanced effects, chosen per augment at installation: the augment occupies one fewer cybernetic slot (minimum 0), the augment grants an additional +1 to its associated check (stacking with its standard benefits), or you can remotely power the augment down as a reaction while within 30 feet of it. You also have advantage on Medicine and Technology checks made to diagnose, repair or modify any installed cybernetic in any creature.

Level 18. Whole-Body Convergence. Once per long rest, as an action, you can enter Convergence for 1 minute. During this time, you gain temporary hit points equal to twice your Engineer level, you have advantage on all Constitution saving throws, and your walking speed increases by 10 feet. You regenerate 1 Charge at the start of each of your turns, up to your normal maximum. You have resistance to the damage type you currently have selected through Integrated Apparatus. When Convergence ends, you gain one level of exhaustion that cannot be removed except by a long rest spent in clinic-grade conditions.

Field Engineer

The Field Engineer is the Engineer Discipline without a specialty. Most long-running crews have one: the person who patched the coolant line with cargo strapping, talked the airlock into cycling, set the bone, and then asked what was for dinner. Damage-control ratings, frontier claim-hands and expedition techs are sent out before anyone knows what will go wrong, and the Discipline trades depth for speed and a tolerance for improvisation that specialists read as recklessness.

Level 3. Improvised Fix. You gain proficiency in two skills of your choice from Investigation, Medicine, Perception, Sleight of Hand and Survival, and with one set of tools of your choice. Once per short or long rest, as an action and at no Charge cost, you can improvise a repair from materials at hand: restore hit points equal to 1d8 + your Engineer level to one damaged object, construct or vehicle, or end one malfunction affecting it.

Level 7. Improvised Tools. You treat any tool set as though you were proficient with it, and you can substitute an improvised equivalent for any tool set you lack without penalty. You can also cast any Engineer spell you know using an object within reach as its focus, so losing your Apparatus does not stop you casting.

Level 11. Fast Hands. Once on each of your turns, you can use a bonus action to take the Use an Object action, administer a consumable to yourself or a creature within 5 feet, or make one check with a tool set.

Level 15. Second Attempt. As a reaction, when you or an ally within 30 feet fails an ability check made with a tool set, or a saving throw against a hazard from a machine, vehicle or structure, you can spend 2 Charges to have that creature reroll it and use the second result. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all uses on a long rest.

Level 18. Salvage Build. At the end of a short or long rest, you can build one improvised device from any wreckage at hand, which takes ten minutes of that rest. Choose a common or uncommon item of your Engineer level's tech tier or lower. It functions for 24 hours or until you build another, and it needs no attunement. In addition, once per long rest you can restore a destroyed construct, vehicle or piece of equipment to 1 hit point and working order, provided its pieces are present.

Mechanist

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for campaigns featuring crews, vessels, mecha, or starships as ongoing fixtures. Features assume the engineer has regular access to at least one Bound Vessel; in vehicle-light campaigns, the GM should allow re-skinning the bond toward a large mecha, train, ground convoy, or similar.

The Mechanist is the Engineer Discipline of engine rooms, hangar decks, chassis pits and gantries. Aurelion solar-cruisers run on Mechanists tuning the heliosail array between watches, Halcyion Federation tenders keep them on the plasma furnaces at every shift change, and frontier haulers keep one aboard because the nearest help can be twelve parsecs away. A Mechanist's Apparatus is often built into the machine.

Level 3. Bound Vessel. You bind your Apparatus to one vehicle, mech or vessel of size Large or larger that you have spent at least 8 hours tuning, such as a starship, gunship, transport or mecha. The bond lasts until you transfer it, which takes 8 hours of work on a new vessel, or until your Bound Vessel is destroyed.

While aboard your Bound Vessel:

You have advantage on all checks made to operate, repair, navigate or diagnose the vessel and its subsystems.

You always know the vessel's current hit points, fuel and charge state, and the operational status of each of its named systems (engines, weapons, shields, life support, hyperdrive, sensors and so on).

You can use the vessel's hull and conduits as your channeling focus. You do not need your handheld Apparatus to cast spells while you are physically connected to the vessel (touching a bulkhead, jacked into a console or seated at a control station).

When you complete a short rest with your Bound Vessel in active maintenance (you in the engine bay, hands on the deck), you regenerate 1 additional Charge.

Level 7. Emergency Repair. As an action, you can spend 1 Charge to patch a damaged system with channeled paste and jury-rigged conduit. Choose one of the following effects:

Hull Mend. Your Bound Vessel, or any vessel, ground vehicle or large construct you can touch, regains hit points equal to 3d8 + your Engineer level. If you use this on a non-creature, it repairs that many points of structural damage instead.

System Restart. One named system on your Bound Vessel that has been disabled, destroyed or critically damaged is restored to operational (at 1 hit point if it was destroyed). A given system can be restored by Emergency Repair only once per combat encounter.

Adjacent Patch. One ally within 30 feet who is wearing armor, riding a mount or piloting a vehicle regains 2d8 + your Intelligence modifier hit points as you stabilize the load-bearing equipment around them.

You can spend 2 additional Charges (3 in total) to use Emergency Repair as a bonus action instead of an action.

Level 11. Combat Tuning. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Charges to choose one of the following Combat Tunings, which apply to your Bound Vessel for 1 minute:

Overdrive. The vessel's speed and maneuverability increase by 50 percent. The first attack roll the vessel makes each round has advantage.

Hardened Shields. The vessel gains temporary hit points equal to 4 × your Engineer level. Energy and explosive damage against the vessel is halved while these temporary hit points remain.

Targeting Lock. The vessel's weapons deal an additional 2d8 damage per hit, and the vessel's pilot can reroll one missed weapon attack roll per round.

A vessel can have only one Combat Tuning active at a time, and activating a new one ends the previous one. When the duration ends, the vessel suffers minor structural strain. The GM decides the effect, with 2d8 hull damage and disadvantage on the next maintenance check as the default.

Level 15. Vessel Power. While aboard your Bound Vessel:

Your Charge maximum increases by your proficiency bonus. The bonus Charges come from the vessel's auxiliary power systems and refresh only when you take a long rest aboard the Bound Vessel.

You can cast Engineer spells of up to 3rd level by spending the vessel's main-battery power instead of your Charges, which bypasses the normal Charge cost entirely. The vessel takes 1d8 hull damage per spell level cast this way, and you must be physically connected to the vessel (hand on bulkhead, jacked in or at a system station).

When the Bound Vessel takes damage that would reduce it below half its hit points, you can use your reaction to spend 2 Charges and reduce the incoming damage by 2d10 + your Intelligence modifier, routing the energy through your own spell pool. You take 1d6 force damage as feedback.

A vessel cannot be Bound by more than one Mechanist at a time. If you and another Mechanist try to bind the same vessel, the most recent binding takes precedence.

Level 18. Hyperdrive Lock. Once per long rest, as an action while aboard your Bound Vessel, you can spend 5 Charges to initiate a Hyperdrive Lock, a single-jump emergency translocation of your Bound Vessel and everything aboard it.

The vessel and all creatures and cargo within it instantly travel to any location you have personally visited on the vessel's normal-space transit network (a docked port, a stable orbital position or a known star-route waypoint). The jump ignores intervening obstacles, fuel reserves and ordinary jump-window constraints. It does not cross planar boundaries.

In tactical-scale vessel combat, the GM can instead run this as a one-shot reposition: the Bound Vessel moves up to 10 times its normal movement allowance, ignoring intervening enemies and obstacles, and arrives with all systems functional except the hyperdrive, which is offline for 24 hours.

After the jump, the Hyperdrive system on the Bound Vessel is offline for 24 hours, or until you complete a long rest and 4 hours of repair work, whichever is longer. You cannot use Hyperdrive Lock again until you complete a long rest.

Technologist

The Technologist is the Engineer Discipline that went into the machine instead of under it. Halcyion signals officers, Echelon audit-breakers, Axiom catalogers who talk to synthetic minds in their own protocol, and frontier operators whose whole practice is a battered deck and a spool of tap-line all belong to it. The Discipline is about access to systems and about leaving no trace in them.

Level 3. Deck Interface. You gain proficiency in the Investigation skill and with a Hacker's deck if you do not already have them. Your Apparatus also works as a deck: you can interface with any powered system you can touch, and you have advantage on ability checks made to identify what a device does, what network it belongs to, and when it last reported in.

Level 7. Remote Interface. You no longer need to touch a system to work on it. As an action, you can spend 1 Charge to interface with any powered device you can see within 60 feet as though you were holding it. If the device is defended, make an Intelligence check against the defending system's DC. On a success, you can take one action through it, such as opening or sealing a door, blinding a sensor for one round or reading its most recent log.

Level 11. System Purge. As an action, you can spend 2 Charges to purge one construct, cybernetic implant, drone or vehicle system you can touch. The target ends one of the following effects that affect it: the Charmed condition, the Frightened condition, a hostile effect controlling its actions, or one ongoing malfunction imposed by a spell or hostile intrusion. An unwilling construct can make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC to resist.

Level 15. Network Aura. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Charges to establish a Network Aura in a 30-foot radius for 1 minute. While it holds, you and allies within it have advantage on saving throws against effects from constructs and powered devices, hostile sensors and turrets within the radius have disadvantage on attack rolls, and you know the location of every powered device in the radius whether or not you can see it.

Level 18. System Takeover. Once per long rest, as an action, you can take control of a system. Target one construct, vehicle, drone, turret or station system within 60 feet. It must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or come under your control for 1 minute, acting on your initiative and obeying your commands. A construct with an Intelligence of 8 or higher repeats the save at the end of each of its turns. When the effect ends, the system reports the intrusion to whoever owns it.

Gunslinger

Gunslingers are non-channelers who fight with firearms, with no spell list and no Rift Affinity. Their work is draw speed, fast reloads, called shots and Trick Shot riders that add an effect to a hit, all of it assuming a gun already in hand. A Gunslinger deals more damage to a single target at range than any other class that does not channel. The Specialty chosen at 3rd level sets the working conditions: a contract board, a badge, a warrant, a ridgeline, an audience or an armory.

A non-channeler who fights with firearms, with Trick Shot riders, free reloads, extended range and the highest single-target ranged damage among non-casters.

Hit Die d10 per Gunslinger level
Primary Ability Dexterity
Saving Throws Dexterity, Wisdom
Armor Light, Medium
Weapons Simple, Martial, Firearms
Tools Gunsmith's kit
Skills Choose 3 from Acrobatics, Athletics, Deception, Insight, Intimidation, Investigation, Perception, Piloting, Sleight of Hand, Stealth, Survival, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Non Channeler

The Gunslinger does not cast spells. Trick Shots are the signature class resource, a small pool of named riders that the Gunslinger applies to firearm attacks. Recovers on a short rest at most levels; partially recovers on initiative roll at high levels.

THE GUNSLINGER

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity
1	+2	Gunslinger's Eye, Trick Shot	1
2	+2	Reload Speed, Covering Fire	1
3	+2	Gunslinger Specialty	1
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	1
5	+3	Extra Attack	1
6	+3	Steady Aim	1
7	+3	Additional Trick Shot, Gunslinger Specialty feature	1
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	1
9	+4	Lightning Reload	1
10	+4	Opening Shot	1
11	+4	Gunslinger Specialty feature	1
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	1
13	+5	Long Shot	1
14	+5	Disengage Master	1
15	+5	Gunslinger Specialty feature	1
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	1
17	+6	Improved Trick Shots	1
18	+6	Gunslinger Specialty feature	1
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	1
20	+6	Volley	1

Class Features

As a Gunslinger, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Gunslinger table. Your Gunslinger Specialty grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Gunslinger's Eye

You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks to spot a hidden threat, a concealed weapon or a creature trying to take cover. Your ranged attacks with a firearm ignore half cover.

LEVEL 1: TRICK SHOT

You know two Trick Shots of your choice from the list below. When you hit a creature with a firearm attack on your turn, you can expend one use of Trick Shot to apply a chosen rider to the hit. You can use Trick Shot a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a short or long rest. The save DC, where called for, is 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier. You learn one additional Trick Shot at 7th level and another at 13th level.

Trick Shots:

Disarm. The target must succeed on a Strength saving throw or drop one held item of your choice within 5 feet of where it stood.

Slow Down. The target must succeed on a Strength saving throw or be pushed 10 feet directly away from you and have its speed halved until the end of its next turn.

Bullseye. You ignore three-quarters cover on this attack, and the attack scores a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20.

Quickdraw. You immediately draw a second firearm and make one attack with it as part of this action.

Ricochet. The round skips to a second target within Close range of the first. Make a separate attack roll against the second target with the same modifier. On a hit, it takes weapon damage but no Trick Shot rider.

LEVEL 2: RELOAD SPEED

The loading property of firearms costs you no action. You can still fire a weapon only as many times per round as your attack count allows.

LEVEL 2: COVERING FIRE

As a reaction when a creature you can see within Close range attacks an ally within 30 feet of you, you fire a round to spoil the shot. The attacker has disadvantage on that attack roll, and until the start of your next turn it treats the ground between you and your ally as open. You expend one round of ammunition whether or not the attack would have hit. You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all uses when you finish a short or long rest.

LEVEL 3: GUNSLINGER SPECIALTY

Choose a Gunslinger Specialty: Bounty Hunter (contract shooter), Frontier Marksman (lawman or vigilante), Outlaw Gunman (wanted shooter), Sharpshooter (long-range precision), Trickshot (showman), or Weapons Specialist (armorer and energy-weapon tuner). Your Specialty grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: EXTRA ATTACK

You can attack twice, instead of once, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn. Class features do not increase the number of attacks beyond this after 5th level, though subclass features can grant additional attacks under specific conditions.

LEVEL 6: STEADY AIM

If you do not move on your turn, you have advantage on the first firearm attack roll you make that turn. Movement of less than 5 feet to re-shoulder a weapon or step to your firing line does not count. You cannot benefit from Steady Aim while mounted, unanchored in zero gravity or otherwise unable to plant your stance.

LEVEL 7: ADDITIONAL TRICK SHOT

You learn one additional Trick Shot of your choice from the level-1 list. Your Specialty also grants its 7th-level feature.

LEVEL 9: LIGHTNING RELOAD

Reloading costs you no action of any kind, even for a heavy weapon's full magazine change. Once per short rest, you can apply a Trick Shot rider to a firearm hit without expending a use of Trick Shot.

LEVEL 10: OPENING SHOT

On the first round of any combat in which you roll initiative, you can make one additional firearm attack as part of your Attack action.

LEVEL 13: LONG SHOT

You extend the effective range bands of your firearms by one step. A weapon whose normal range is Close reaches Medium without penalty, a weapon whose normal range is Medium reaches Long without penalty, and a weapon whose normal range is Long reaches Extreme without penalty. Disadvantage at the new outermost band still applies as normal for that weapon. You also learn one additional Trick Shot of your choice from the level-1 list.

LEVEL 14: DISENGAGE MASTER

When you take the Attack action with a firearm against a creature within Melee range of you and you then move at least 10 feet directly away from that creature on the same turn, you do not provoke an opportunity attack from the creature you attacked. You still provoke attacks from other adjacent threats.

LEVEL 17: IMPROVED TRICK SHOTS

When you take the Attack action with a firearm, you can apply a Trick Shot rider to up to two of your attacks on that action, instead of the usual one per turn. Each application expends one use of Trick Shot. No single attack can have more than one rider, except an attack Chained with Trick Shot Chain.

LEVEL 20: VOLLEY

Your firearm attacks score critical hits on a roll of 19 or 20. Once per long rest, at the start of your turn, you can declare a volley. During that turn, you can take the Attack action and make up to four firearm attacks against one or more targets, and each attack has a Trick Shot rider of your choice without expending Trick Shot uses. The volley ends at the end of the turn, and your normal attack limits resume on your next turn.

Gunslinger Specialties

A Gunslinger chooses a Gunslinger Specialty at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The gunslinger specialties open to a Gunslinger follow.

Bounty Hunter

The Bounty Hunter is the Gunslinger Specialty that works off a board: Echelon shadow-contractors, Black Meridian crew-leads on retainer, Halcyion reservist marksmen with a better-paying side gig, and freelancers with verified-reputation tags. They are the shooters the frontier's lone legends call when a job is too large for one gun, and they keep their gear immaculate and their crew alive because a dead crewmember is a lost referral. The contract Mark they declare on a target adds 1d6 to their firearm hits against it.

Level 3. Contract Mark. At the start of any encounter, or any time you have one minute to study a target, you can declare one creature within Close range as your Mark. Your firearm attacks against the Mark deal an additional 1d6 damage of the weapon's type, and you have advantage on the first attack roll you make against the Mark each round. A Mark lasts until the creature is reduced to 0 hit points, you finish a short rest or you declare a new Mark. You also gain proficiency in your choice of Insight, Investigation or Persuasion.

Level 7. Combat Medic. You have a field-medic loadout. As a bonus action, you can spend one Field Kit charge to restore 2d6 + your Dexterity modifier hit points to a willing creature within Melee range. The target also gains a +1 bonus to AC and saving throws until the end of its next turn. You have a number of Field Kit charges equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended charges when you finish a long rest. If a creature you treat with Field Kit is at 0 hit points, the healing also stabilizes it.

Level 11. Trade Knowledge. You have advantage on Wisdom (Insight) and Intelligence (Investigation) checks to assess, identify or gather information about criminal syndicates, corporate security contracts, mercenary outfits, bounty boards and any other organization that hires professional shooters. Your Contract Mark damage increases to 2d6. You can also locate the local Bounty Hunter network (the bar, the broker or the broadcast frequency) in any settlement, station or fortified position large enough to support one. This takes 1 hour and access to a comms unit or a tap-room, and the GM decides what counts as large enough.

Level 15. Crew Loyalty. While at least one allied creature is within 30 feet of you and can see or hear you, each such ally gains a +1 bonus to attack rolls and saving throws. When an ally within 30 feet of you is reduced to 0 hit points and you know they are in trouble, you can use your reaction and expend one Field Kit charge to stabilize them at range and restore 1d6 + your Dexterity modifier hit points. You do not need line of sight.

Level 18. Fearsome Reputation. When you roll initiative, or the first time in a combat you take the Attack action against a creature, each hostile creature within Close range whose Power Rating or class level is lower than your Gunslinger level must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Trick Shot DC or be Frightened of you until the end of its next turn. A creature that succeeds is immune to this feature from you for 24 hours. Outside combat, NPCs in mercenary, corporate-security or syndicate contexts recognize you on sight, and you have advantage on Charisma checks you make in their professional space.

Frontier Marksman

The Frontier Marksman is the Gunslinger Specialty that fills in where there is no court. Marksmen appear in the moss-covered townships of post-collapse Earth, in the dust harbors of the Free Belt, and in the mining colonies where corporate contracts do not quite reach. Some wear issued marshal stars. Many wear stars they made themselves and back with the speed of their draw, and they give a target one chance to walk before they shoot, because the offer has to be made in front of witnesses.

Level 3. Vigilante's Mark. As a bonus action, you can mark one creature you can see within Long range as your Vigilante's Mark. The mark lasts until the creature is reduced to 0 hit points, you finish a long rest or you mark a new target. While the mark is active, you can see the marked creature through partial cover and light obscurement. Your firearm attacks against it deal an additional 1d6 damage of the weapon's type. You also have advantage on the first Wisdom (Survival) or Intelligence (Investigation) check you make in any 24-hour period to find or follow it. You can have only one Vigilante's Mark at a time.

Level 7. Quickdraw Reflex. When a creature you can see within Close range takes a hostile action against you or an ally within 30 feet of you, such as drawing a weapon, beginning a spell, calling for backup or raising a comms unit, you can use your reaction to make one firearm attack against that creature. If you have not yet acted in the current combat, or no combat has begun, you can take this reaction even though you have not had a turn. You make the attack as the threat resolves.

Level 11. Long Range Advantage. You have advantage on firearm attack rolls against creatures at Long or Extreme range that meet any of these conditions: they have not yet taken a turn in the current combat, they are unaware of you, or you have studied them for at least 1 minute before the engagement. You also have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks against creatures that recognize you by reputation or description, such as through your Vigilante's Mark history, your marshal badge or a wanted poster. The GM decides what counts.

Level 15. Frontier Justice. As an action, you can declare one creature within Close range to be Called Out. The creature must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Trick Shot DC or be Frightened of you for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns. While Frightened by this effect, the creature cannot take the Dash action to move away from you and cannot make ranged attacks against you. Allies and bystanders within Close range who can see you gain a +2 morale bonus to AC against attacks from the Called Out creature until the effect ends.

Level 18. Witnessed Kill. Once per long rest, when you reduce a creature to 0 hit points with a firearm attack and at least one other hostile creature within Close range can see it happen, each such observer must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Trick Shot DC or be Frightened of you until the end of its next turn and have disadvantage on the first attack roll it makes against you in the next minute. In addition, you cannot be Surprised while you have at least one round in the chamber and a hand free to draw.

Outlaw Gunman

The Outlaw Gunman is the Gunslinger Specialty of the shooter on the board. Some earned the warrant: coach-line robbers on the frontier runs, Black Meridian gun-hands who took the wrong contract from the wrong broker, deserters who shot an officer on the way out. Some did not, and the warrant is a piece of Federation paperwork that was cheaper to sign than to check.

Level 3. Wanted. You have a standing price on your head. You have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks against any creature that knows who you are and on Wisdom (Perception) checks to notice someone watching or following you. When you take the Attack action against a creature that has not yet acted in combat, your first attack roll against it has advantage.

Level 7. Never Cornered. When a creature you can see hits you with an attack, you can use your reaction to move up to half your speed without provoking opportunity attacks, and the attack deals half damage to you. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Outnumbered. You gain a bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls with ranged weapons equal to the number of creatures hostile to you within 30 feet, to a maximum of your proficiency bonus.

Level 15. Slip Away. When you are reduced to half your hit points or fewer, or when you reduce a creature to 0 hit points, you can use your reaction to take the Hide action even if you have no cover, provided there is an obstruction, dust, smoke, darkness or a crowd within 10 feet of you. Until the start of your next turn, a creature that has not already located you cannot find you with a Wisdom (Perception) check.

Level 18. Notoriety. Any creature that can see you and knows your bounty must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Trick Shot DC at the start of its turn or lose its reaction until the start of its next turn. In addition, when you drop to 0 hit points, you can drop to 1 hit point instead. Once you do, you cannot do so again until you finish a long rest.

Sharpshooter

The Sharpshooter is the Gunslinger Specialty of the single long-range shot. Counter-sniper detachments, solar-shooters trained on outer balconies, and assassins kept on retainer for any contract that calls for a single round from a thousand meters all belong to it, and a Sharpshooter will sit a ridge for two days to get one clean shot. The Specialty assumes distance, and most of its features stop helping inside Close range.

Level 3. Steady Shot. On your turn, you can forgo your bonus action to gain advantage on the next firearm attack roll you make before the end of your turn with a weapon that has the two-handed, heavy or sniper property. You lose the advantage if, before the attack resolves, you move more than 5 feet, are forced to make a saving throw against being knocked Prone or Restrained, or take damage from any source.

Level 7. Spotter's Eye. As a bonus action, you mark one creature you can see within Long or Extreme range as a Spotted Target. Until the end of your next turn, the first attack roll made against the Spotted Target each round by you or an ally has advantage, and on a hit the attack deals an additional 1d6 damage. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Wisdom modifier (minimum 1) per short rest. The mark fades if you and the Spotted Target lose mutual line of sight before the duration expires.

Level 11. Headshot. Your critical hit range with firearms is 19 or 20. When you score a critical hit with a firearm against a creature at or below half its hit point maximum, roll the weapon's damage dice three times instead of twice and add modifiers once.

Level 15. Phase Bullet. Once per turn, when you make a firearm attack against a creature, you can declare the shot a Phase Bullet. The attack ignores all cover short of total cover (full walls, fortifications and vehicles considered as cover) and ignores up to 4 feet of intervening soft barrier (foliage, dust, smoke, light atmosphere, glass, paneling). Total cover still blocks the shot. You can use Phase Bullet a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 18. System-Wide Shot. Once per long rest, as an action, you can take a System-Wide Shot. Choose one creature you can identify by sight, scope, drone feed or another reliable optical or digital feed, anywhere in the same star system, provided you have a clear enough fix to make the shot. The GM decides what counts, and line of sight through a relay drone or an orbital optic is sufficient. Make one firearm attack against the target with advantage, ignoring all cover short of total cover and all range penalties. On a hit, the attack deals its normal damage plus an additional 8d10 damage of the weapon's type, and the target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your Trick Shot DC or be knocked Prone and Stunned until the end of its next turn. Local authorities will know the shot happened, even if they cannot trace it to you.

Trickshot

The Trickshot is the Gunslinger Specialty of the carnival circuit, the Black Meridian arena pit and the broadcast bounty-shows of the outer Echelon worlds. Trickshots learned that a watching crowd is a weapon: cameras change behavior and applause changes morale. They twirl the pistol because the twirl hides the angle of the shot, and they laugh because a laugh is a sound that does not match a gunshot.

Level 3. Showmanship. You learn one additional Trick Shot of your choice from the Trick Shot list, so you start with 3 instead of 2. When you apply a Trick Shot rider to a hit and at least one creature other than the target can see you, the target has disadvantage on the next saving throw it makes against any effect from you or an ally before the end of your next turn.

Level 7. Spotlight. While at least three creatures in the current encounter can see you, whether enemies, allies or bystanders, and you are the focus of attention (not hidden and not behind cover that obscures you), you have advantage on Charisma (Performance, Deception, or Intimidation) checks and on the first firearm attack roll you make each round. You can also use the Help action as a bonus action by performing a flourish that distracts one creature within Close range that can see you. An ally who attacks that creature before the end of your next turn gains the normal benefit of the Help action.

Level 11. Trick Shot Chain. When you apply a Trick Shot rider to a firearm hit, you can spend a second use of Trick Shot to Chain a second rider you know to the same attack. Both riders resolve. The target makes any required saving throws separately for each rider, at the same DC. Before 17th level you can Chain at most once per turn. At 17th level, Chain works with your Improved Trick Shots feature: a chained attack can have two riders, and you can Chain on a second attack in the same Attack action, for a maximum of four riders in a single Attack action.

Level 15. Crowd Bonus. While at least three allies, bystanders or audience members within Close range of you can see you and are not actively hostile, you and all allies within 30 feet of you gain a +2 bonus to initiative rolls and have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened, and you regain one expended use of Trick Shot at the start of each of your turns, up to your normal maximum. If the crowd disperses, dies or can no longer see you, the benefits end until the conditions are met again.

Level 18. The Pose. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can strike The Pose. Until the start of your next turn, ranged attacks cannot hit you, and any attempt misses. Hostile creatures within Close range that can see you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Trick Shot DC or be unable to take reactions until the end of their next turn. On your next turn, you can take the Attack action twice, as if by Action Surge, with each attack able to have a Trick Shot rider per your Improved Trick Shots feature. The Pose ends immediately if you take damage or move more than 5 feet before your next turn.

Weapons Specialist

The Weapons Specialist is the Gunslinger Specialty of the armory: military armorers, corporate weapons-research staff, and pirate refitters salvaging solar-rifle prototypes. Specialists speak heat dissipation, magnetic confinement and dwell-time the way a Frontier Marksman speaks caliber and grain, and they can strip and reassemble anything issued in the last four tech tiers in the dark. The tuning is the Specialist's own and lapses in anyone else's hands.

Level 3. Energy Tuning. You gain proficiency in the Technology skill if you do not already have it. You spend an hour each day tuning the magnetic coils and heat sinks of any Tier III or higher energy or plasma firearm you wield. While tuned, the weapon deals an extra 1d6 damage once per turn when you hit with it, in your hands only. The bonus is yours and lapses for any other wielder. You also have advantage on Technology checks to identify, repair or modify energy-class firearms, and you can scavenge usable parts from a damaged energy weapon in half the normal time.

Level 7. Overcharge Shot. As a bonus action, you overcharge an energy or plasma weapon you are holding. You gain the Overcharged condition, and the weapon counts as a Rift-augmented weapon for that condition. Your next attack with that weapon before the start of your next turn has advantage, and on a hit it is a critical hit and deals an extra 2d8 damage of the weapon's energy type. You have disadvantage on saving throws until the end of your next turn. After the shot the weapon is Overheated and cannot be fired until you spend an action venting it or finish a short rest. You can use Overcharge Shot a number of times equal to your Dexterity modifier, and you regain all uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Heat Sink Mastery. Your energy weapons do not become Overheated from your own normal fire. They still overheat from Overcharge Shot or external sabotage. When Overcharge Shot overheats a weapon, the cooldown is halved: venting takes a bonus action instead of an action, or the weapon finishes venting after one round in which you do not fire it. You also have resistance to fire damage and plasma damage.

Level 15. Phase Shot. Once per turn, when you hit a creature with an energy or plasma firearm attack, you can declare the shot a Phase Shot. The attack ignores all AC bonuses from physical armor, including Tier IV powered armor, and ignores all cover that is not at least three feet of magnetically shielded plating. The target's base AC, Dexterity bonus and shields from spell effects still apply. You can use Phase Shot a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 18. Stellar Discharge. Once per long rest, as an action, you can vent your weapon's entire capacitor in a single shaped discharge. Choose a line 5 feet wide and up to Long range, starting at your weapon. Each creature in the line must make a Dexterity saving throw against your Trick Shot DC, taking 12d8 plasma damage on a failure or half as much on a success. Solid cover in the line is reduced by one step: total cover becomes three-quarters cover, three-quarters cover becomes half cover, and half cover is destroyed. The discharge destroys your weapon unless it is a Tier V firearm or is otherwise rated for stellar venting, as the GM decides. Even a rated weapon is Overheated for the remainder of the encounter and needs a long rest to be fully restored.

Monk

The Monk is a martial artist who routes Rift Energy through a body trained in breath and stance. Monks train in the monasteries and practice halls of the Monastic Traditions, and most of the class's features stop working in heavy armor. The tradition a Monk joins at 3rd level decides what the Ki is spent on.

An unarmored martial artist who spends Ki on extra strikes, stuns, defense and movement.

Hit Die d8 per Monk level
Primary Ability Dexterity and Wisdom
Saving Throws Strength, Dexterity
Armor None
Weapons Simple
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Acrobatics, Athletics, History, Insight, Religion, Stealth
Rift Affinity Curve Ki Charges

Ki Points are a flexible body-channeled pool spent on Monk features (Flurry of Blows, Patient Defense, Step of the Wind, Stunning Strike, subclass options). Maximum pool = Monk level. Recovered on short or long rest. Save DC for Ki features (Stunning Strike and equivalents) = 8 + proficiency bonus + Wisdom modifier.

THE MONK

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Ki Points	Rift Affinity
1	+2	Unarmored Defense, Martial Arts	0	2
2	+2	Ki, Unarmored Movement	2	2
3	+2	Monastic Tradition, Deflect Missiles	3	2
4	+2	Slow Fall, Ability Score Improvement	4	2
5	+3	Extra Attack, Stunning Strike	5	2
6	+3	Ki-Empowered Strikes	6	2
7	+3	Evasion, Stillness of Mind, Monastic Tradition feature	7	2
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	8	2
9	+4	Surface Running	9	2
10	+4	Purity of Body	10	2
11	+4	Monastic Tradition feature	11	2
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	12	2
13	+5	Universal Tongue	13	2
14	+5	Diamond Soul	14	2
15	+5	Timeless Body, Monastic Tradition feature	15	2
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	16	2
17	+6	Martial Arts (Master)	17	2
18	+6	Empty Body, Monastic Tradition feature	18	2
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	19	2
20	+6	Perfect Self	20	2

Class Features

As a Monk, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Monk table. Your Monastic Tradition grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Unarmored Defense

While you wear no armor and carry no shield, your AC equals 10 + your Dexterity modifier + your Wisdom modifier. This applies whether you are unarmed or holding a weapon.

Level 1: Martial Arts

While you are unarmed or wielding only monk weapons, you gain the following benefits. Monk weapons are simple melee weapons that lack the heavy or two-handed property, plus any weapon tagged as a monk weapon. You can use Dexterity instead of Strength for attack and damage rolls with unarmed strikes and monk weapons. You can roll a d4 in place of the normal damage of your unarmed strike or monk weapon. This die increases to d6 at Monk level 5, d8 at 11 and d10 at 17. When you take the Attack action with an unarmed strike or a monk weapon on your turn, you can make one additional unarmed strike as a bonus action. You cannot benefit from Martial Arts in a turn in which you wield a weapon other than a monk weapon.

Level 2: Ki

You channel Rift Energy through trained body and breath. Your Ki pool equals your Monk level and refreshes on a short or long rest. You can spend Ki on the following features, and the list grows as you level. Flurry of Blows (1 Ki): immediately after you take the Attack action, you can make two unarmed strikes as a bonus action. Patient Defense (1 Ki): as a bonus action, you take the Dodge action. Step of the Wind (1 Ki): as a bonus action, you take the Disengage or Dash action, and your jump distance doubles for the turn. Your Ki save DC equals 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Wisdom modifier.

Level 2: Unarmored Movement

Your speed increases by 10 feet while you wear no armor and carry no shield. The bonus increases at certain Monk levels: +15 feet at 6th level, +20 feet at 10th, +25 feet at 14th and +30 feet at 18th.

Level 3: Monastic Tradition

Choose a Monastic Tradition: Way of Enlightenment, Way of the Body, Way of the Drunken Master, Way of the Earth, Way of the Ether, Way of the Lost Self, Way of the Mantra, Way of the Planewalker, Way of the Sun, Way of the Wanderer or Way of the Water. Your tradition grants features at 3rd, 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level.

Level 3: Deflect Missiles

When a ranged weapon attack hits you, including a ballistic or energy firearm, you can use your reaction to deflect or catch the projectile. The damage you take is reduced by 1d10 + your Dexterity modifier + your Monk level. If this reduces the damage to 0 and the projectile is a thrown weapon or other munition you can grasp, you can catch it. You can then spend 1 Ki to immediately make a ranged attack with it, treating it as a monk weapon, with a range of Close. Plasma and beam weapons cannot be caught, but you can still reduce their damage.

Level 4: Slow Fall

You can use your reaction when you fall to reduce any falling damage you take by an amount equal to five times your Monk level.

Level 5: Extra Attack

You can attack twice, instead of once, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn.

Level 5: Stunning Strike

When you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, you can spend 1 Ki to attempt to stun it. The target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your Ki save DC or be Stunned until the end of your next turn.

LEVEL 6: KI-EMPOWERED STRIKES

Your unarmed strikes and monk weapon attacks count as Rift-channeled for overcoming resistance and immunity to nonmagical bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage. Some Monastic Traditions change the damage type of your strikes.

LEVEL 7: EVASION

When an effect allows you to make a Dexterity saving throw to take only half damage, you take no damage on a success and half damage on a failure.

LEVEL 7: STILLNESS OF MIND

As an action, you can end one Charmed or Frightened effect on yourself.

LEVEL 9: SURFACE RUNNING

You can move along vertical surfaces and across liquids on your turn without falling, provided you end your turn on a stable surface. If you do not, you fall as normal at the end of your turn.

LEVEL 10: PURITY OF BODY

You are immune to disease, to the Poisoned condition and to poison damage from nonmagical sources. You have advantage on Constitution saving throws against magical poisons and Rift-induced toxins.

LEVEL 13: UNIVERSAL TONGUE

You can understand any spoken language you hear, and any creature that can understand a language can understand your speech. This does not read minds, and it does not pierce magical or technological language encryption.

LEVEL 14: DIAMOND SOUL

You gain proficiency in all saving throws. When you fail a saving throw, you can spend 1 Ki to reroll it and take the second result.

LEVEL 15: TIMELESS BODY

You age much more slowly and suffer none of the frailty of age. You need only a token amount of food and water each week. You can still be killed by violence.

LEVEL 17: MARTIAL ARTS (MASTER)

Your Martial Arts die is d10.

LEVEL 18: EMPTY BODY

As an action, you can spend 4 Ki to gain the Invisible condition and resistance to all damage except force damage for 1 minute. The effect ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points. You can also spend 8 Ki to project your consciousness astrally for up to 1 hour. Your body stays behind in a meditative state, Unconscious but stable. During the projection, you can perceive and move on the Astral as the GM rules, and you can return to your body at any time as a free action.

LEVEL 20: PERFECT SELF

When you roll initiative with no Ki remaining, you regain 4 Ki. Your maximum Ki also increases by your Wisdom modifier (minimum +1), and the increase changes whenever that modifier does.

A Monk chooses a Monastic Tradition at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The monastic traditions open to a Monk follow.

Way of Enlightenment

The Way of Enlightenment is the Monk tradition of seclusion. Its practitioners take a cell, a cave or a sealed compartment on a long transit and spend years there in breath-work and sitting. The Aurelion contemplative orders train them by the dozen. The frontier produces about one a generation, often someone who was alone for years.

Level 3. Surface Thoughts. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened, and you can end either condition on yourself as a bonus action. You can also spend 1 Ki and take an action to read the surface thoughts of one creature you can see within 30 feet for 1 minute. You learn its mood and its immediate intention, but not its plans.

Level 7. Astral Step. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Ki to project your senses to a point of your choosing within 120 feet. Until the end of your turn, you see and hear from that point as though you stood there. If you move this turn, you can teleport to any unoccupied space you saw from that point.

Level 11. Mind Ward. You are immune to being Charmed. Any creature that reads your thoughts, scries on you or tries to detect your location must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Ki save DC. On a failure, the attempt fails and the creature takes 3d8 psychic damage. You also no longer need to sleep, though you must still meditate for 4 hours to gain the benefit of a long rest.

Level 15. Projection. You can spend 4 Ki and 10 minutes to leave your body. Your astral form can travel up to 1 mile from your body and pass through solid matter. Nonmagical means cannot harm it, it cannot attack, and only creatures that can perceive the Spirit Plane can see it. Your body stays behind, Unconscious but stable. You can return to your body instantly at will, and you return at once if it takes damage.

Level 18. Enlightenment. As an action, you can spend 5 Ki to learn the answer to one question about a creature, object or place you can see. The answer must be a fact, not a prediction. Once per long rest, when you would be reduced to 0 hit points, you can instead vanish until the start of your next turn. You take no damage from the triggering effect, and you return to an unoccupied space within 30 feet.

Way of the Body

The Way of the Body is the oldest and plainest of the Monk traditions. It has no lineage secret and no element, only a form performed daily for decades, and its teachers hold that a body trained without shortcuts outlasts one that took them. It is taught in garrison halls and in single rooms above frontier workshops. The syllabus is the same in both: stand correctly, breathe correctly, strike once, and repeat the next day.

Level 3. Open Hand Technique. When you hit a creature with an attack from Flurry of Blows, you can choose one of the following effects:

Sweep. The target must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against your Ki save DC or be knocked Prone.

Push. The target must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your Ki save DC or be pushed up to 15 feet away from you.

Stillness. The target cannot take reactions until the end of your next turn.

You can apply only one effect per hit, but each Flurry of Blows attack in the same turn can use a different one.

Level 7. Wholeness of Body. Once per long rest, as an action, you regain hit points equal to three times your Monk level. You cannot use this feature while you have 0 Ki remaining.

Level 11. Tranquility. At the end of a long rest, you gain a Sanctuary effect that lasts until your next long rest. A creature that attacks you must first make a Wisdom saving throw against your Ki save DC. On a failure, it must choose a new target or lose the attack. The effect ends the second time it blocks an attack. It also ends if you attack a creature, force a creature to make a saving throw with one of your features, or deal damage to a creature.

Level 15. Quivering Palm. When you hit a creature with an unarmed strike, you can spend 3 Ki to set up vibrations of Ki within it. The vibrations last for a number of days equal to your Monk level. As an action at any time in that window, including immediately after the hit, you can release them. The target makes a Constitution saving throw against your Ki save DC. On a failure, it takes 10d10 + Wisdom modifier necrotic damage and is Stunned until the end of your next turn. On a success, it takes half damage and is not Stunned. The damage is force damage against constructs. Only one creature can be affected by Quivering Palm at a time, and setting it on a second target ends the first one's vibrations harmlessly.

Level 18. Empty Hand. Once per long rest, when you would take damage, you can use your reaction and spend 4 Ki to enter the Empty Hand stance until the end of your next turn. While in the stance, you are immune to all damage except force, radiant and rift damage, and you have advantage on saving throws against being moved, knocked Prone or Grappled. The first attack you make in the stance has advantage, and on a hit it deals an extra 4d10 damage of the strike's type. You can end the stance early as a free action.

Way of the Drunken Master

The Way of the Drunken Master is a Monk tradition built on a lurching, off-balance walk that keeps an opponent from lining up a strike. It is taught in frontier taverns, in the Black Meridian pit circuits and in one Halcyion monastery that does not discuss the matter. Some practitioners drink, and most of the good ones stopped years ago and kept the walk.

Level 3. Drunken Footwork. You gain proficiency in the Performance skill and with brewer's supplies. Immediately after you take the Attack action on your turn, your walking speed increases by 10 feet until the end of that turn, and moving out of a hostile creature's reach does not provoke opportunity attacks for the rest of that turn.

Level 7. Tipsy Sway. When a creature misses you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction to redirect it to a different creature within 5 feet of you. The original attack roll is compared against the new target's AC. If you are Prone, you can also stand up by spending only 5 feet of movement.

Level 11. Lucky Stumble. When you make an ability check, attack roll or saving throw with disadvantage, you can spend 2 Ki to cancel the disadvantage. Once on each of your turns, you can also spend 1 Ki as part of your movement to fall Prone and stand again. Each creature that has an opportunity attack against you must then succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Ki save DC or lose that attack.

Level 15. Sidestep. When a creature within 5 feet of you targets you with an attack, it must first succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Ki save DC. On a failure, it loses the attack and you move it 5 feet in a direction of your choice. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a short or long rest.

Level 18. Drunken Flurry. Once per short rest, when you use Flurry of Blows, you can make up to three additional attacks with it, if each attack targets a different creature. Opportunity attacks against you are made with disadvantage.

Way of the Earth

The Way of the Earth is the Monk tradition of waiting for the opponent to come. Earth monks train in weighted stances on ground they have chosen, and they hold that the fighter who has to cross the distance has already lost. They keep monasteries in Nordvergur deep-holds and on the ballast decks of colony ships, places with mass to draw on.

Level 3. Stone Fist. Your unarmed strikes can deal bludgeoning damage that ignores resistance to nonmagical damage. You can also spend 1 Ki as part of an attack to force the target to make a Strength saving throw against your Ki save DC. On a failure, the target is pushed 10 feet or knocked Prone, your choice.

Level 7. Working the Ground. As an action, you can spend 2 Ki to work the ground. A 20-foot square within 30 feet becomes difficult terrain for 1 minute. Each creature in the square when you use this feature must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against your Ki save DC or be Restrained until the end of its next turn.

Level 11. Set Stance. While you are standing on solid ground and have not moved this turn, you cannot be moved against your will and you have advantage on Strength saving throws. Any creature that hits you with a melee attack takes bludgeoning damage equal to your Martial Arts die.

Level 15. Halting Blow. When a creature within 5 feet of you tries to move away, you can use your reaction and spend 1 Ki to end its movement. It takes bludgeoning damage equal to your Martial Arts die plus your Strength or Dexterity modifier.

Level 18. Avatar of the Earth. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 5 Ki to plant yourself for 1 minute. For the duration, your speed is 0 and cannot be changed, you have resistance to all damage, and all squares within 15 feet of you are difficult terrain for creatures hostile to you. Any creature that starts its turn within 15 feet of you must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your Ki save DC or be knocked Prone.

Way of the Ether

The Way of the Ether is the Monk tradition that the three elemental ways regard with suspicion. Ether-Rifting is native to the Rift, so an Ether monk works on the seam of the world instead of on any of its contents. Their halls stand where the Rift runs close to the surface, and a technique that works one season may need to be re-derived the next because the Rift moves.

Level 3. Ether Step. As a bonus action, you can spend 1 Ki to teleport up to 20 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. Your unarmed strikes can deal force damage instead of bludgeoning damage, and they can hit creatures on the Spirit Plane as though those creatures were fully present.

Level 7. Out of the Moment. When you are targeted by an attack or a spell, you can use your reaction and spend 2 Ki to step out of its moment. You are not there when it arrives, so you take no damage and suffer no effect from it, and you reappear in an unoccupied space within 10 feet of where you stood at the start of your next turn. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Blind Step. You have resistance to force damage, and you can see Invisible creatures and objects within 60 feet. Your teleports from Ether-Rifting techniques no longer require line of sight, as long as you have been to the destination or can describe it in detail.

Level 15. Shared Step. When you teleport, you can bring along one willing creature you are touching. Once on each of your turns, after you teleport, your next unarmed strike before the end of that turn deals an extra 2d6 force damage.

Level 18. Avatar of the Ether. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 5 Ki to slip out of the moment for 1 minute. For the duration, you can take one additional action on each of your turns, you cannot be surprised, and opportunity attacks cannot target you. Any creature that hits you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Ki save DC or be unable to perceive you until the start of its next turn.

Way of the Lost Self

The Way of the Lost Self is the Monk tradition of students who kept going past the point where the doctrine said a serene person would be waiting. The student dissolves the attachments in the prescribed order and continues past the end of the list. What remains has no ambition, no fear and no objection to dying or killing, and no capacity for cruelty, since cruelty takes an interest in the outcome. Contemplative traditions warn students about this result and produce it anyway, and the monasteries that produce one rarely admit it.

Level 3. Fearless. You are immune to the Frightened and Charmed conditions. When you take damage that would not reduce you to 0 hit points, you can use your reaction and spend 1 Ki to reduce that damage by your Martial Arts die plus your Wisdom modifier. You then take 1d6 psychic damage that cannot be prevented.

Level 7. Fight On. You do not fall Unconscious when you drop to 0 hit points. You keep acting, and you take one automatic death saving throw failure at the start of each of your turns. You return to normal only when you are healed above 0 hit points, and the third failure kills you.

Level 11. Unreadable. Creatures have disadvantage on Wisdom (Insight) checks made against you. Spells and effects that detect your alignment, thoughts or emotions return no information. You have advantage on attack rolls against any creature you have not yet attacked this combat.

Level 15. Borrowed Ki. You can spend Ki you do not have, up to a number of points equal to your Wisdom modifier on a single turn. You take 1d10 psychic damage for each point spent this way. This damage cannot be reduced or prevented, and it can reduce you to 0 hit points.

Level 18. Release. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can spend 4 Ki to drop all restraint for 1 minute. For the duration, your speed doubles, you can make one additional attack whenever you take the Attack action, you have resistance to all damage, and you cannot regain hit points. When the minute ends, you take 4d10 psychic damage that cannot be reduced or prevented.

Way of the Mantra

The Way of the Mantra is the Monk tradition that uses the voice to direct Rift Energy. Its teachers hold that breath, voice and intention make a single instrument, and that a tuned voice projects Rift Energy as cleanly as a wizard's gesture. It is practiced in religious orders, where it doubles as public liturgy, by stage-trained channelers, and by frontier preacher-fighters who picked it up from someone passing through. A Mantra monk cannot work in silence, because every spell is spoken aloud.

Spellcasting. Mantra spells cost Ki: 2 for a 1st-level spell, 3 for a 2nd-level spell and 4 for a 3rd-level spell. Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + WIS modifier.

WAY OF THE MANTRA SPELLCASTING

Monk Level	Cantrips Known	Spells Known	Max Spell Level
3 to 6	2	3	1
7 to 9	2	4	2
10 to 12	2	5	2
13 to 15	2	6	3
16 to 18	2	7	3
19 to 20	2	8	3

Level 3. Mantra Spells. You learn 2 cantrips of your choice from the Cleric or Sorcerer cantrip lists, and three 1st-level spells from the Mantra Spell list, which is every spell that lists Monk among its classes. You learn one more Mantra spell at Monk levels 7, 10, 13, 16 and 19, of any level you can cast. You cast Mantra spells with Wisdom, so your spell save DC equals 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Wisdom modifier and your spell attack modifier equals your proficiency bonus + your Wisdom modifier. A Mantra spell costs Ki instead of a spell slot: 2 Ki for a 1st-level spell, 3 Ki for a 2nd-level spell and 4 Ki for a 3rd-level spell. You can cast 1st-level spells from Monk level 3, 2nd-level spells from level 7 and 3rd-level spells from level 13. When you gain a Monk level, you can swap one cantrip or Mantra spell you know for another you could learn. Every Mantra spell requires an audible, sustained recitation as its verbal component, so you cannot cast it silently.

Level 7. Mantra of Awakening. Once per short rest, as an action, you intone a Mantra of Awakening. Each ally within 30 feet of you who can hear you gains the following benefits for 1 minute. Their walking speed increases by 10 feet. They have advantage on the next saving throw they make against being Charmed, Frightened or Stunned. The first attack roll they make on each of their turns has a +1 bonus. The Mantra ends early if you are silenced, fall Unconscious or end it as a free action. You do not gain its benefits.

Level 11. Elemental Strike. Once per turn, when you hit a creature with an unarmed strike or monk weapon, you can spend 1 Ki to deal an extra 2d8 damage of a type you choose when you hit: fire, cold, lightning, thunder, radiant, force or rift. An opposing channeler within Close range who can hear you can identify the damage type with a successful Arcana check, or another check the GM allows, against a DC equal to your spell save DC.

Level 15. Echo Spell. When you cast a leveled spell from your Mantra Spell list, you can spend 2 additional Ki to make the spell Echo. An Echo spell stays at its point of effect for a number of rounds equal to your Wisdom modifier (minimum 1). At the start of each of your turns until the Echo expires, the spell takes effect again at its origin, and creatures still in the area make new saving throws and take newly rolled damage. The Echo ends early if you are silenced for a full round of the Echo or cast another Mantra spell. You can have only one Echo active at a time.

Level 18. Final Mantra. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 6 Ki to speak a Final Mantra, a single syllable that rings through every conducting surface within 60 feet of you. Each creature of your choice within 60 feet makes a Constitution saving throw against your Ki save DC. A creature takes 12d8 thunder damage on a failure or half as much on a success, and is Deafened until the end of its next turn. All sound-based illusions and concealment effects within 60 feet end. For 1 hour, or until your next long rest if that comes sooner, you cannot speak louder than a murmur. Silent communication such as gestures, telepathy and writing is unaffected.

Way of the Planewalker

The Way of the Planewalker is the Monk tradition of travel between planes on foot. A Planewalker goes out through the Spirit Plane, along the edge of the Rift and briefly into the near reaches of places that were not built for visitors. The halls stand on thin ground, often somewhere inconvenient, and the forms are all footwork.

Level 3. Step Beyond. As part of your movement, you can spend 1 Ki to phase through a single obstacle no thicker than 5 feet, such as a wall, a door, a Halcyion containment field of Tier III or lower, or a thin Mythar-warded surface (the GM decides). You emerge on the other side and spend movement equal to the obstacle's thickness, then you can continue moving. You take 1 force damage per 5 feet of obstacle you pass through. If you would end your movement inside an obstacle, you return to your starting space and the Ki is not spent.

Level 7. Etheric Sight. As a bonus action, you can spend 1 Ki to attune your sight to the etheric register for 10 minutes. For the duration, you can see Invisible creatures and objects within 60 feet, and you can see ethereal or partly etheric creatures within 60 feet. You also see the layout of physical obstacles up to 30 feet beyond any wall, floor or ceiling you can see, as a monochrome silhouette with no detail. Rift-active surfaces, such as places recently channeled on, Rift-warded areas and active gear, are visible to you within 60 feet. Your eyes turn reflective while the attunement lasts.

Level 11. Phase Strike. Your unarmed strikes and monk weapon attacks ignore half cover, three-quarters cover and total cover that is no thicker than 5 feet, and that cover does not block your line of sight for resolving them. You still need to perceive the target, which Etheric Sight can provide. Once per turn, when you hit a creature with an unarmed strike or monk weapon, you can spend 1 Ki to deal an extra 2d8 force damage.

Level 15. Etheric Passage. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 4 Ki to open an Etheric Passage between your location and a place you have been to and can still locate in your mind, such as a room you have stood in, a stretch of corridor you have walked or a beach you remember well. You and up to five willing creatures within 10 feet of you step through and emerge at the destination. The trip takes 1 minute on foot for those passing through. Observers at either end see a brief opening that closes behind the last creature through. The Passage cannot cross planar boundaries the GM rules to be hard sealed, such as active Mythar planar locks, Halcyion strategic ward grids of Tier V and certain Continuum Crystal interfaces.

Level 18. Etheric Form. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can spend 5 Ki to enter Etheric Form for 1 minute. While in Etheric Form:

You exist partly on the Spirit Plane. You can move through solid objects and creatures as if they were difficult terrain, and you take 1d6 force damage per 5 feet you move through a solid object.

You are Invisible to creatures that lack truesight, etheric sight or comparable detection.

You can attack and be attacked normally, but attacks against you have disadvantage unless the attacker can see ethereal targets.

Your unarmed strikes deal an extra 1d8 force damage and can target ethereal and incorporeal creatures normally.

Etheric Form ends early if you fall Unconscious, are subjected to a banishment effect of 5th level or higher, or end it as a free action. When it ends, you move to the nearest unoccupied space if you are inside a solid object.

Way of the Sun

The Way of the Sun is the youngest of the four elemental Monk traditions and the least secretive. Halcyion sun-temples teach the forms publicly, on the reasoning that anyone who can hold the posture for six hours has already selected themselves. Sun monks train at dawn and fight in the open. The discipline is heat management: a Sun monk learns to hold more energy than a body should and to release it in one burst.

Level 3. Radiant Strikes. Your unarmed strikes shed light in a 10-foot radius. You can spend 1 Ki as part of an attack to have the strike deal radiant damage instead of its usual damage type and to force the target to make a Constitution saving throw against your Ki save DC. On a failure, the target is Blinded until the end of your next turn.

Level 7. Solar Release. As an action, you can spend 2 Ki to release stored heat in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw against your Ki save DC, taking 3d8 radiant damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Level 11. Sunlit Defense. You have resistance to radiant and fire damage. While you are in bright light, your walking speed increases by 10 feet and you gain a bonus to AC equal to your proficiency bonus against ranged attacks.

Level 15. Lingering Light. Once on each of your turns, when you hit a creature with an unarmed strike, you can spend 1 Ki to leave the light on it. Until the end of your next turn, the creature sheds light in a 10-foot radius, cannot benefit from being unseen, and takes an extra 2d8 radiant damage the first time it is hit each turn.

Level 18. Avatar of the Sun. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 5 Ki to become a source of light for 1 minute. For the duration, you shed bright light in a 30-foot radius, you have a flying speed equal to your walking speed, your unarmed strikes deal an extra 2d8 radiant damage, and any creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of you takes 2d8 radiant damage.

Way of the Wanderer

The Way of the Wanderer is the Monk tradition that owns nothing and stays nowhere. Its followers hold that ownership distorts sight: once a valley becomes someone's valley, they stop seeing the valley. Wanderers walk with a bowl, a robe and a staff along colony roads, through station concourses and across the long empty stretches between, taking work for meals until staying starts to feel like living somewhere. Other traditions find them irritating and slightly enviable, and they are among the best-informed people on any frontier, because few people guard their tongue in front of someone who will be gone in a week.

Level 3. Bowl and Road. While you carry no more than 20 pounds of gear and wear no armor, your walking speed increases by an additional 10 feet, you ignore difficult terrain, and you have advantage on Constitution saving throws against exhaustion from travel, weather, hunger or thirst.

Level 7. Local Knowledge. You have advantage on Charisma (Persuasion) checks made to gain food, shelter or passage, and on Charisma (Deception) checks made to be taken for a local. Once per short or long rest, after you spend 10 minutes in an inhabited place, you can learn one useful current fact about it, such as who holds power, what worries the place or where the trouble is.

Level 11. Road Lore. When you fail a saving throw against a hazard of terrain, weather, climate or an unfamiliar creature's natural attack, you can use your reaction and spend 1 Ki to reroll it.

Level 15. Leave No Mark. You leave no tracks, scent trail or heat signature unless you choose to, and you cannot be tracked by nonmagical means. Creatures have disadvantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks to notice you while you move at your full speed through a natural or crowded environment.

Level 18. Merge with Surroundings. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 5 Ki to merge with your surroundings for 1 minute. For the duration, you have resistance to all damage, you can move through creatures and objects as if they were difficult terrain, and you cannot be moved against your will. Any creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your Ki save DC or be unable to take hostile action against you until the start of its next turn.

Way of the Water

The Way of the Water is the Monk tradition of yielding ground. Water monks train in the surf, in flooded practice halls and on Aesir tidal platforms where the floor moves. The tradition holds that force should be steered, and its forms are built on the half-step, the small give that turns an opponent's committed weight into a mistake. Water monks are the most patient fighters of the four elemental ways, and the hardest to spar against.

Level 3. Water Redirect. You gain a swim speed equal to your walking speed, and you can breathe underwater. When a creature within 5 feet of you misses you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction and spend 1 Ki to redirect it. The attacker must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against your Ki save DC or take cold damage equal to your Martial Arts die and be moved 10 feet to a space of your choice.

Level 7. Moving Sheath. As an action, you can spend 2 Ki to surround yourself with a sheath of moving water for 1 minute. For the duration, you have resistance to fire damage, you can move through the space of any creature, and the first time each turn you enter a hostile creature's space, it must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your Ki save DC or be knocked Prone.

Level 11. Yielding Step. You have resistance to cold damage. When you take damage from an attack, you can use your reaction and spend 1 Ki to reduce the damage by your Martial Arts die plus your Wisdom modifier and move up to 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Level 15. Flurry Step. When you use Flurry of Blows, you can move 5 feet between each strike without provoking opportunity attacks. A creature you hit twice in the same turn must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your Ki save DC or have its speed reduced to 0 until the end of its next turn.

Level 18. Avatar of the Water. Once per long rest, as an action, you can spend 5 Ki to turn your body to water for 1 minute. For the duration, you have resistance to all damage, you are immune to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from nonmagical attacks, you can move through any space a liquid can flow into and through any creature's space, you cannot be Grappled or Restrained, and you can take the Attack action from inside a creature's space without leaving it.

Paladin



The Paladin is a half-channeler whose conduit is a sworn oath. Spells, auras and smites all run through the oath, and breaking it has mechanical consequences as well as narrative ones. Paladins wear heavy armor and fight at the front, healing and protecting the allies beside them. The Sacred Oath chosen at 3rd level decides what the Paladin defends and what it hunts.

A heavily armored half-channeler who spends spell slots on Divine Smite and adds Charisma to the saving throws of nearby allies.

Hit Die d10 per Paladin level
Primary Ability Strength and Charisma
Saving Throws Wisdom, Charisma
Armor Light, Medium, Heavy, Shields
Weapons Simple, Martial
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Athletics, Insight, Intimidation, Medicine, Persuasion, Religion
Rift Affinity Curve Half Channeler
Spellcasting Prepared from the class spell list at the end of each long rest
Casting Ability Charisma
Spells Prepared casting ability modifier + half your class level, rounded up (minimum 1)

Half-channeler progression, spell slots begin at Paladin level 2. Prepared spell count = Charisma modifier + half Paladin level (rounded up; minimum 1). Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + Charisma modifier. Oath spells granted by your Sacred Oath are always prepared and do not count against your prepared limit.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity	Spell Slots per Spell Level				
				1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
1	+2	Divine Sense, Lay on Hands	2	–	–	–	–	–
2	+2	Fighting Style, Spells, Divine Smite	2	2	–	–	–	–
3	+2	Sacred Oath, Divine Health	2	3	–	–	–	–
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	2	3	–	–	–	–
5	+3	Extra Attack	2	4	2	–	–	–
6	+3	Aura of Protection	2	4	2	–	–	–
7	+3	Sacred Oath feature	2	4	3	–	–	–
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	2	4	3	–	–	–
9	+4	Oathbound Guard	2	4	3	2	–	–
10	+4	Aura of Courage	2	4	3	2	–	–
11	+4	Improved Divine Smite, Sacred Oath feature	2	4	3	3	–	–
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	2	4	3	3	–	–
13	+5	Spell Divinity (2 uses)	2	4	3	3	1	–
14	+5	Cleansing Touch	2	4	3	3	1	–
15	+5	Sacred Oath feature	2	4	3	3	2	–
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	2	4	3	3	2	–
17	+6	Spell Divinity (3 uses)	2	4	3	3	3	1
18	+6	Greater Aura, Sacred Oath feature	2	4	3	3	3	1
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	2	4	3	3	3	2
20	+6	Oath Apotheosis	2	4	3	3	3	2

Class Features

As a Paladin, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Paladin table. Your Sacred Oath grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Divine Sense

As an action, you can sense strong Rift-marked entities within 60 feet of you that are not behind total cover. You learn whether each is consecrated, corrupted, undead, fey, infernal or Rift-aberrant, and you detect any consecrated or desecrated place or object in range. You can use this feature a number of times equal to 1 + your Charisma modifier per long rest.

Level 1: Lay on Hands

You have a pool of healing equal to your Paladin level × 5 hit points. As an action, you can touch a creature and restore hit points from this pool, drawing from the pool point-for-point. Alternatively, you can spend 5 points from the pool to cure one disease or neutralize one poison affecting the creature. The pool refreshes on long rest.

LEVEL 2: FIGHTING STYLE

Choose one Fighting Style: Defense (+1 AC while wearing armor), Dueling (+2 damage with a one-handed weapon and no other weapon), Great Weapon Fighting (reroll 1s and 2s on weapon damage dice) or Protection (with a shield, use your reaction to impose disadvantage on an attack against an ally within 5 feet).

Defense. +1 AC while wearing armor.

Dueling. +2 damage with a one-handed weapon and no other weapon.

Great Weapon Fighting. Reroll 1s and 2s on weapon damage dice.

Protection. Reaction: impose disadvantage on an attack against an ally within 5 ft. Requires a shield.

LEVEL 2: SPELLS

You cast spells through your sworn oath, drawing on Rift Energy. You gain spell slots as a half-channeler, starting at this level. You prepare spells from the Paladin spell list, plus your Oath spells, which are always prepared once you choose your Oath at 3rd level. Your spell save DC is 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Charisma modifier.

LEVEL 2: DIVINE SMITE

When you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, you can expend one spell slot to deal additional radiant damage to the target. The damage is 2d8 for a 1st-level slot, plus 1d8 for each slot level above 1st, to a maximum of 5d8 (for a slot of 4th level or higher). The damage increases by 1d8 if the target is a fiend or undead.

LEVEL 3: SACRED OATH

Choose the Sacred Oath you swear: Honor, Piety, Retribution, the Beyond, the Ebon Creed, the Knight, the Nine, the Slayer, the Sovereign, the Warden or the Warden of the Wylds. A Paladin who has already broken an oath takes the Oathbreaker instead. Your Oath grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level. You have one use of Spell Divinity, regained when you finish a short rest, to spend on the options your Oath gives you.

LEVEL 3: DIVINE HEALTH

You are immune to disease.

LEVEL 5: EXTRA ATTACK

You can attack twice, instead of once, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn.

LEVEL 6: AURA OF PROTECTION

You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you add your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to all saving throws. The aura is active while you are conscious.

LEVEL 9: OATHBOUND GUARD

When an ally within 5 feet of you is hit by an attack you can see, you can use your reaction to reduce the damage it takes by 1d10 + your Charisma modifier. You take the amount it was reduced by yourself, before your own resistances. You can use this a number of times equal to your Charisma modifier per long rest, minimum one.

LEVEL 10: AURA OF COURAGE

You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you cannot be Frightened while you are conscious.

LEVEL 11: IMPROVED DIVINE SMITE

Whenever you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, the creature takes an extra 1d8 radiant damage. This applies whether or not you also expend a spell slot for Divine Smite.

LEVEL 13: SPELL DIVINITY (2 USES)

You have two uses of Spell Divinity, regained when you finish a short rest.

LEVEL 14: CLEANSING TOUCH

As an action, you can touch a willing creature (including yourself) and end one spell-imposed effect on it: Charmed, Frightened, Poisoned or another spell effect the GM allows. You can use this feature a number of times per long rest equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

LEVEL 17: SPELL DIVINITY (3 USES)

You have three uses of Spell Divinity, regained when you finish a short rest.

LEVEL 18: GREATER AURA

The range of your Aura of Protection and Aura of Courage increases to 30 feet. Both auras also apply to mounted allies and to creatures inside the same vehicle as you, within that 30-foot range.

LEVEL 20: OATH APOTHEOSIS

Your Sacred Oath capstone feature, gained at 18th level, can now be used twice between long rests.

Sacred Oaths

A Paladin chooses a Sacred Oath at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The sacred oaths open to a Paladin follow.

Oath of Honor

The Oath of Honor is the Paladin Oath that can be sworn without a temple. Its tenets are to keep one's word, protect the defenseless, never strike from behind and account for what was done. Halcyion officers swear it alongside their commission, and frontier arbiters swear it because a settlement needs one person whose statement can be relied on. It is the least mystical of the Oaths and has no god behind it.

Level 3. Oath Spells and Divinity. Oath Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Paladin level 3: Ember (cantrip), Beam (1st)

Paladin level 5: Dazzle (2nd), Veil (2nd)

Paladin level 9: Counter (3rd), Flare (3rd)

Paladin level 13: Dispel (4th)

Paladin level 17: Radiance (5th)

Spell Divinity: Sacred Weapon. As an action, you empower your weapon with the oath. For 1 minute (or until you drop the weapon or use this feature again), the weapon gains the following properties:

You add your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to attack rolls made with it.

It sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for an additional 20 feet. This counts as sunlight.

It counts as consecrated when overcoming resistance to non-Rifted weapons and against effects that ward against unholy or unjust weapons.

Spell Divinity: Turn the Unholy. As an action, you raise your oath-token. Each fiend, undead or Rift-aberrant creature within 30 feet of you that can see or hear you must make a Wisdom save against your spell save DC. On a failure, the creature is Turned for 1 minute. It must spend its turns trying to move as far from you as it can, cannot willingly move within 30 feet of you, and cannot take reactions. It can take only the Dash action or attempt to escape from an effect that prevents movement. The effect ends if the creature takes damage.

Spells. Ember, Beam, Dazzle, Veil, Counter, Flare, Dispel, Radiance

Level 7. Aura of the Given Word. You and each ally within 10 feet of you that can see or hear you are immune to being Charmed. If a creature is already Charmed when it enters the aura, or when you gain this feature, the condition is suspended while it remains in the aura.

At Paladin level 18, the aura's range increases to 30 feet.

Level 11. Purity of Spirit. You gain the following permanent benefits:

Any Detect Evil and Good effect or equivalent Rift-sense detects you as Good and Lawful (or the equivalent virtue tags in your culture). This cannot be falsified or suppressed against your will, and you cannot disguise your alignment.

Aberrations, fiends and undead have disadvantage on attack rolls against you.

You are immune to disease, to being Charmed and to possession.

You have advantage on saving throws against being put to magical sleep, being Paralyzed and being compelled by spell effects.

Level 15. Spirit of Justice. You have advantage on all saving throws against effects that would charm you, frighten you or compel your actions, including possession, suggestion and dominate effects.

Whenever you succeed on a saving throw against such an effect, you can use your reaction to give one ally within 30 feet of you advantage on their next saving throw against a similar effect, made within the next minute.

You cannot be lied to about facts you know first-hand. When someone speaks such a falsehood in your hearing, you become aware that the statement contradicts what you witnessed. You learn only that the statement contradicts your direct experience, not what the truth is.

Level 18. Unimpeachable. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you surround your head and shoulders with a Holy Nimbus of bright light for 1 minute. While the nimbus is active:

You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet. This counts as sunlight.

Each enemy that starts its turn within 30 feet of you and can see you makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 10 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Each ally that starts its turn within 30 feet of you regains hit points equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

You have advantage on saving throws against spells cast by fiends, undead, or aberrations.

You have resistance to necrotic and radiant damage.

The nimbus ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action, or are reduced to 0 hit points.

Oath of Piety

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for paladins of Aurelios or Halcyion ancestry. Other characters may swear the Sun oath if their fiction supports it, e.g., a frontier knight who took the oath at a stellar shrine, a convert from another faith who found the Sun first.; Aurelios, Halcyion

The Oath of Piety is the oldest form of the Paladin Oath. A person kneels, names a god of the Pantheon of Primus and is accepted, and the character of the Paladin varies with the god. Helios sends out Paladins who arrive at dawn and stand in front of whatever is coming, and Deimos sends few, who go to the Creed. Pious Paladins follow a rule handed down through a chain of authority that ends above them, and the power can be withdrawn.

Level 3. Oath Spells and Divinity. Oath Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Paladin level 3: Ember (cantrip), Beam (1st)

Paladin level 5: Dazzle (2nd), Cauterize (2nd)

Paladin level 9: Flare (3rd)

Paladin level 13: Wall of Flame (4th)

Paladin level 17: Lance (5th)

Spell Divinity: Sun Strike. As a bonus action, you designate a creature you can see within 60 feet as the Marked Sunbearer. For 1 minute (or until you are Incapacitated or use this feature again), your weapon attacks against the marked target deal additional radiant damage equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) on a hit. The marked target sheds dim light in a 5-foot radius for the duration. It cannot benefit from being Invisible or from magical darkness as concealment against you.

Spell Divinity: Dawn's Cleansing. As an action, you raise your oath-token to the light. Choose any number of allies within 30 feet of you that can see you. Each chosen ally regains 1d6 + your Charisma modifier hit points and has one of the following conditions ended on it: Blinded, Charmed, Frightened or Poisoned (you choose for each ally).

Spells. Ember, Beam, Dazzle, Cauterize, Flare, Wall of Flame, Lance

Level 7. Aura of the Named God. Each ally within 10 feet of you who can see or hear you adds your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to saving throws against being Blinded or Frightened and has resistance to radiant damage while in the aura.

While you are conscious, the aura also sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for an additional 10 feet, and this light counts as sunlight. At Paladin level 18, the aura's range increases to 30 feet.

Level 11. Consecrated Strike. Once per turn when you hit a creature with a melee weapon attack, the strike deals an additional 1d8 radiant damage. This damage stacks with the extra damage from Improved Divine Smite. Against creatures vulnerable to sunlight or radiant damage, the additional die becomes 1d10.

Level 15. Aspect of the Divine. You gain the following permanent benefits:

You are immune to fire damage.

You have advantage on saving throws against radiant damage and against effects that would Blind you.

Bright light shed in your presence counts as sunlight.

You can survive extreme heat, including direct stellar exposure short of a star's photosphere, without taking environmental damage.

Level 18. Apotheosis. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you take on a stellar form for 1 minute. While transformed:

You gain a flying speed equal to your walking speed.

You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet. This counts as sunlight.

You have advantage on attack rolls.

At the start of each of your turns, each hostile creature within 10 feet of you takes 1d8 radiant damage (no save). Creatures vulnerable to sunlight take 2d8 instead.

At the start of each of your turns, each ally within 30 feet of you regains hit points equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

Your weapon attacks deal an additional 1d6 radiant damage (this stacks with Consecrated Strike).

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action, or are reduced to 0 hit points.

Oath of Retribution

The Oath of Retribution begins with one thing that happened: a colony, a ship, a person or a betrayal with a name attached. The Oath is the decision to hold that grievance for the rest of one's life. Every other Paladin order regards it as a controlled fall, and Retributive Paladins know this and do not change course. They are patient over years and will accept a lesser good today for the debt paid in full later.

Level 3. Oath Spells and Divinity. Oath Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Paladin level 3: Static (cantrip), Spark Bolt (1st)

Paladin level 5: Overload (2nd), Stun Shot (2nd)

Paladin level 9: Flare (3rd), Tendril (3rd)

Paladin level 13: Nimbus (4th)

Paladin level 17: Thunderbolt (5th)

Spell Divinity: Vow of Enmity. As a bonus action, you point at a creature you can see within 30 feet and speak its name into your oath. For 1 minute (or until you are Incapacitated, the target drops to 0 hit points, or you use this feature again), you have advantage on attack rolls against that target. The vow is audible. The target hears its name spoken into the oath and can identify you as the source.

Spell Divinity: Abjure the Forsworn. As an action, you present your oath-token and denounce a creature you can see within 60 feet. The target must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is Frightened of you for 1 minute (it can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success). On a success, the target is unaffected and immune to this Spell Divinity for 24 hours. Fiends, undead and creatures the GM rules you have a personal grievance against have disadvantage on the saving throw.

Spells. Static, Spark Bolt, Overload, Stun Shot, Flare, Tendril, Nimbus, Thunderbolt

Level 7. Relentless. While you are pursuing the target of your Vow of Enmity, you do not provoke opportunity attacks from creatures other than that target. When you hit the target with an opportunity attack, you can move up to half your speed immediately after the attack as part of the same reaction, and this movement does not provoke opportunity attacks.

Your walking speed increases by 10 feet while you have an active Vow of Enmity.

Level 11. Reprisal. When a creature under your Vow of Enmity attacks an ally other than you, you can use your reaction to make one melee weapon attack against that creature, provided it is within your reach.

If you have no active Vow of Enmity, you can instead use this reaction against any hostile creature within reach that attacks an ally, but the attack is made without advantage.

Level 15. Retributive Smite. When you use Divine Smite against a creature under your active Vow of Enmity, the smite deals an additional 2d8 radiant damage. Your Divine Smite damage against the marked target also ignores resistance to radiant damage, but not immunity.

The first time each turn you hit your marked target with a melee weapon attack, you regain hit points equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1).

Level 18. Avenging Angel. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the form of an Avenging Angel for 1 minute. While transformed:

You gain a flying speed of 60 feet and hover.

You have advantage on attack rolls against any creature under your active Vow of Enmity.

When you activate this form, you can designate up to three creatures you can see within 60 feet as Forsworn Targets in addition to your existing Vow of Enmity (if any). These creatures must each make a Wisdom save against your spell save DC or be Frightened of you for the duration. A Frightened creature can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns.

Frightened creatures cannot move closer to you and have disadvantage on attack rolls while they can see you.

Your weapon attacks deal an additional 1d8 radiant damage on a hit.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action, or are reduced to 0 hit points.

Oath of the Beyond

The Oath of the Beyond is the Paladin Oath sworn to what lies past the gods: cosmic entities that predate the Pantheon of Primus and have never negotiated with it, the things at the far edge of the Rift, the intelligences the Netherveil is a symptom of, whatever the Mythar were listening to. Its Paladins make no claim that their patrons are benevolent. They hold that the patrons are truthful. Other Paladins find them difficult to be near for long.

Level 3. Dread Presence. As a Spell Divinity option, you let a little of the Beyond through. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or take psychic damage equal to 2d8 plus your Paladin level and become Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Level 7. Aura of the Far Dark. You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you have resistance to psychic damage and advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened by aberrations. The radius increases to 30 feet at 18th level.

Level 11. Smite of the Outer Rift. Your Divine Smite can deal psychic damage instead of radiant. When it does, the target must also succeed on an Intelligence saving throw against your spell save DC or be unable to take reactions until the end of its next turn.

Level 15. Beyond Sight. You can see invisible creatures within 60 feet, and you cannot be surprised. Once per long rest, you can ask your patron one question about a matter not present. The reply is true and arrives in an oblique form.

Level 18. Beyond Form. Once per long rest, you can open yourself to the Beyond for 1 minute. During that time, you have a flying speed of 30 feet and can hover, you have resistance to all damage, and any creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of you and can see you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or take 3d8 psychic damage and become Frightened until the end of its turn.

Oath of the Ebon Creed

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for paladins aligned with or sworn to the Covenant of the Ebon Creed. Other characters may take this oath if their fiction supports it, e.g., a former Crusader who broke their oath and rewrote it, an exile who found discipline only in the darker creed.; Covenant of the Ebon Creed

The Oath of the Ebon Creed is the Paladin Oath of the Covenant of the Ebon Creed, which venerates Deimos. Its Paladins are the armed half of a funerary order: they stand the vigil, escort the body and end anything that has cheated the crossing. Within the Creed the Dark Dominion supplies the executioners and this Oath supplies the honor guard. Creed Paladins attend many deaths each year, and their grimness is a professional habit.

Level 3. Oath Spells and Divinity. Oath Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Paladin level 3: Grasp (cantrip), Shear (1st)

Paladin level 5: Veil (2nd), Unseen (2nd)

Paladin level 9: Counter (3rd)

Paladin level 13: Dispel (4th)

Paladin level 17: Shift (5th)

Spell Divinity: Dread Lord. As an action, you speak with the Crown's authority. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet of you that can see or hear you must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature is Frightened of you for 1 minute. A Frightened creature can repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. On a success, a creature is immune to your Dread Lord for 24 hours.

Spell Divinity: Mark of the Crown. As a bonus action, you designate a creature you can see within 60 feet as Crown-Marked. For 1 minute (or until you are Incapacitated or use this feature again), the marked target cannot regain hit points, and the first time each turn you hit the target with a weapon attack, you deal an additional 1d8 necrotic damage.

Spells. Grasp, Shear, Veil, Unseen, Counter, Dispel, Shift

Level 7. Necrotic Smite. When you use Divine Smite, you can choose for the damage to be necrotic instead of radiant. Creed doctrine holds that the necrotic form strikes deeper against Halcyion and Sun-aligned targets.

Once per short rest, when you deal necrotic damage with Divine Smite to a creature with hit points equal to or less than 25 percent of its hit point maximum, the creature must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC or drop to 0 hit points. This effect does not work on creatures whose hit point maximum is greater than 100.

Level 11. Aura of Hate. Each ally within 10 feet of you that has dealt damage in the current round adds your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to the damage of the first melee weapon attack it makes on each of its turns.

You and any undead or fiend allies within 10 feet of you add your Charisma modifier to every melee weapon damage roll, not only the first each turn.

At Paladin level 18, the aura's range increases to 30 feet.

Level 15. Soul Bond. Whenever you deal necrotic damage with a weapon attack or with Divine Smite, you regain hit points equal to one-third of the necrotic damage dealt (rounded down). This healing cannot exceed your Paladin level per turn.

You also have resistance to necrotic damage. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed by good-aligned celestials, against radiant damage and against effects that would compel you to act against your oath.

Level 18. Avatar of the Creed. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Avatar of the Ebon Creed for 1 minute. While transformed:

The area within 30 feet of you is dim light regardless of the normal lighting.

Each hostile creature within 30 feet of you that can see you must succeed on a Wisdom save against your spell save DC at the start of each of its turns or be Frightened of you until the start of its next turn.

Your weapon attacks deal an additional 2d6 necrotic damage on a hit. This stacks with the damage from Crown-Marked.

When you reduce a creature to 0 hit points with a weapon attack or smite, you gain temporary hit points equal to half the creature's hit point maximum (to a maximum of your Paladin level × 2).

You have resistance to all damage except radiant and force.

You have a flying speed equal to your walking speed.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action, or are reduced to 0 hit points.

Oath of the Knight

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for paladins of the Halcyion Federation. Other characters may swear the Knight's oath if their fiction supports it, e.g., a defector who kept the discipline, or a frontier knight who took the oath under a Federation chaplain in the field.; Halcyion Federation

The Oath of the Knight is the institutional Paladin Oath: trained in a chapter-house, invested in a ceremony with witnesses and entered in a book. Halcyion Federation orders produce most Knights and Aurelion courts produce the rest, and both produce them slowly. A Knight's oath is to the order as much as to whatever the order serves.

Level 3. Oath Spells and Divinity. Oath Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Paladin level 3: Ember (cantrip), Beam (1st)

Paladin level 5: Cauterize (2nd), Dazzle (2nd)

Paladin level 9: Flare (3rd)

Paladin level 13: Wall of Flame (4th)

Paladin level 17: Lance (5th)

Spell Divinity: Holy Brand. As a bonus action, you present your holy symbol or oath-token and designate a creature you can see within 60 feet as your Branded Quarry. For 1 minute (or until you are Incapacitated or use this feature again), the target emits a faint corona of Rift-light visible to all who can see it. Allies have advantage on attack rolls against the Branded Quarry, and the quarry cannot benefit from being Invisible, in dim light, or in magical darkness as concealment against you or your allies. A creature must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC to leave the Branded Quarry's line of sight for more than 1 round. On a failure, it is compelled to remain visible.

Spell Divinity: Crusader's Oath. As an action, you speak the binding clause of your oath. Each ally within 30 feet of you who can hear you gains +2 to attack rolls and saving throws until the end of your next turn.

Spells. Ember, Beam, Cauterize, Dazzle, Flare, Wall of Flame, Lance

Level 7. Aura of Faith. Each ally within 10 feet of you who can see or hear you adds your Charisma modifier (minimum +1) to saving throws against being Frightened or Charmed. At Paladin level 18, the aura's range increases to 30 feet.

Level 11. Charge. When you take the Attack action on your turn, you can move up to 30 feet as part of the same action (before, between or after your attacks) without provoking opportunity attacks from creatures you move past. The first attack you make during a Charge that hits adds +1d8 radiant damage to its damage roll. Once you use this feature, you must finish a short or long rest before you can use it again.

Level 15. Unbreakable Faith. You are immune to the Frightened condition. As a reaction when an ally within 30 feet of you is about to be Frightened or fails a saving throw against being Frightened, you can give that ally immunity to the Frightened condition for 1 minute and end any Frightened condition on it. You can use this reaction a number of times equal to your Charisma modifier per long rest (minimum 1).

Level 18. Rift-Light Avatar. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you take the form of a Rift-Light Avatar for 1 minute. While transformed:

You gain temporary hit points equal to your Paladin level + your Charisma modifier at the moment of activation, and again at the start of each of your turns (they do not stack).

You have advantage on attack rolls.

You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet, and you and your weapons appear haloed in Rift-light.

Each ally within 30 feet of you regains hit points equal to your Charisma modifier (minimum 1) at the start of each of their turns.

Your melee weapon attacks deal an additional 1d8 radiant damage on a hit.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action, or are reduced to 0 hit points.

Oath of the Nine

The Oath of the Nine is the Paladin Oath that was signed. Its Paladins hold a contract with one of the Nine and insist that a pact with a devil is a transaction: somebody needed power on a deadline, somebody offered terms, and the rest is contract law conducted at the point of a sword. They read every clause, because a clause they overlook is one that will be enforced, and they are often the most reliable people in a room.

Level 3. Binding Clause. As a Spell Divinity option, you invoke a clause of your contract. One creature you can see within 30 feet must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC or be bound for 1 minute. It cannot willingly move more than 30 feet from where it was when you invoked the clause, and it takes 2d8 fire damage the first time each turn it attacks anyone other than you.

Level 7. Aura of Terms. You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you have resistance to fire damage, and creatures that break an agreement made with you within the radius take fire damage equal to your paladin level. The radius increases to 30 feet at 18th level.

Level 11. Fire Smite. Your Divine Smite can deal fire damage instead of radiant, and against a creature that has broken a promise to you it deals an extra 2d8.

Level 15. Offer of Terms. Once per long rest, you can make a formal offer to one creature that can understand you. If it accepts, both parties are bound. Neither can knowingly break the agreement without taking 6d8 psychic damage, and you both know instantly when it is broken and by whom.

Level 18. Enforce Contract. Once per long rest, you can call in the contract for 1 minute. During that time, you have resistance to all damage, your weapon attacks deal an extra 2d8 fire damage, and any creature that has broken an agreement with you has disadvantage on attack rolls and saving throws while it can see you.

Oath of the Slayer

The Oath of the Slayer is the Paladin Oath that names a quarry and swears not to stop. For most Slayers the quarry is undead. Many hunt fiends or aberrations, and a few hunt a bloodline, an order or a class of person defined by one act. A Slayer whose quarry is the walking dead is welcome anywhere, and a Slayer whose quarry is a family is watched.

Level 3. Name the Quarry. As a Spell Divinity option, you name your quarry aloud. For 1 minute, you have advantage on attack rolls against creatures of your chosen quarry that you can see, and they cannot regain hit points while within 30 feet of you.

Level 7. Aura of the Hunt. You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you have advantage on saving throws against effects created by your quarry, and your quarry cannot gain the Invisible condition against you or hide from you within that radius. The radius increases to 30 feet at 18th level.

Level 11. Marked Quarry. Your Divine Smite deals an extra 1d8 damage against your quarry, and an extra 2d8 if the quarry is undead or a fiend. You always know the direction of the nearest creature of your quarry within 1 mile.

Level 15. Quarry Recovery. Once per short or long rest, when you reduce a creature of your quarry to 0 hit points, you regain a use of Spell Divinity and one expended spell slot of 3rd level or lower.

Level 18. Final Hunt. Once per long rest, you gain the following benefits for 1 minute. You have a flying speed equal to your walking speed. Your critical hits against your quarry occur on a roll of 19 or 20. Any creature of your quarry that starts its turn within 30 feet of you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or become Frightened until the end of its turn.

Oath of the Sovereign

The Oath of the Sovereign is the Paladin Oath that someone other than the Paladin can revoke. Sovereigns swear to a monarch, a chancellor, a federation charter or a colony's founding compact, and the tradition is judged by whether the thing they swore to deserved it. Aurelion houses raise them from childhood, and Halcyion's constitutional guard swears the modern version at commissioning.

Level 3. Sovereign Challenge. As a Spell Divinity option, you invoke the authority you serve. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet that can hear you must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC or be unable to attack anyone other than you until the end of your next turn.

Level 7. Aura of the Crown. You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you add your Charisma modifier, minimum +1, to the first attack roll or saving throw each of you makes on your turn. The radius increases to 30 feet at 18th level.

Level 11. Take the Blow. When an ally within 30 feet of you is hit by an attack, you can use your reaction to have the attack hit you instead, taking the damage in their place. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and regain all uses on a long rest.

Level 15. Word of Office. You have advantage on Charisma checks made with creatures that recognize the authority you serve. Once per long rest, you can issue a command to a creature with Intelligence 4 or higher. The creature must obey the command for 1 minute unless it succeeds on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. The command must be lawful under the authority you invoke.

Level 18. Standard of the Realm. Once per long rest, you gain the following benefits for 1 minute. Allies within 30 feet of you gain temporary hit points equal to your Paladin level at the start of each of their turns. You cannot be Charmed or Frightened. Any creature that attacks an ally within 30 feet of you takes radiant damage equal to your Charisma modifier.

Oath of the Warden

The Oath of the Warden is the Paladin Oath sworn to somewhere: a pass, a station, a stretch of road, a settlement of four hundred people who did not ask for a Paladin and got one. The Oath is to that ground and the people standing on it. Wardens are the least mobile Paladins and the hardest to remove, and on the frontier locals treat one as part of the geography.

Level 3. Hallowed Ground. As a Spell Divinity option, you can consecrate a 30-foot radius around a point you can see within 60 feet for 1 minute. Creatures hostile to you have their speed halved inside it and cannot teleport into or within it. You and allies inside it cannot be forcibly moved.

Level 7. Aura of the Watch. You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you gain a bonus to saving throws against being Frightened, Charmed or forcibly moved equal to your Charisma modifier, minimum +1. The radius increases to 30 feet at 18th level.

Level 11. Defensive Strike. When a creature within 5 feet of you attacks someone other than you, you can use your reaction to make one melee weapon attack against it, and it has disadvantage on that attack roll.

Level 15. Home Ground. You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) and Wisdom (Survival) checks made within a place you have watched for at least a month, and you always know when a hostile creature crosses into it. While you are within that place, you also regain hit points equal to your Charisma modifier at the start of each of your turns if you have at least 1 hit point.

Level 18. Immovable Stand. Once per long rest, you gain the following benefits for 1 minute. Your walking speed is halved and cannot be reduced further. You have resistance to all damage. Allies within 30 feet of you have resistance to the damage of any attack you can see coming. Any creature that tries to move past you within 10 feet must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or have its movement end.

Oathbreaker

The Oathbreaker is the Paladin after the oath. Breaking the oath does not take the power back, and the orders do not publish that fact. Another force holds the line where the oath used to, and the orders have no explanation for it. Some Oathbreakers fell on purpose and are worse for it. Others were released by a god that went silent, or kept a promise so exactly that it destroyed what it was meant to protect. The chapter-houses maintain that an Oathbreaker is a lost cause and keep records that suggest otherwise.

Level 3. Dread Command. As a Spell Divinity option, you turn what is left of the oath outward. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or become Frightened for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns. Undead you choose instead obey your commands for that duration.

Level 7. Aura of the Fallen. You and friendly creatures within 10 feet of you add your Charisma modifier, minimum +1, to the first weapon damage roll each of you makes on your turn. The radius increases to 30 feet at 18th level.

Level 11. Fallen Smite. Your Divine Smite can deal necrotic damage instead of radiant, and when you reduce a creature to 0 hit points with it you regain hit points equal to your Charisma modifier.

Level 15. Unbound. You cannot be compelled by magic to keep a promise. You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would bind, charm or command you, and you always know when a creature is trying to hold you to an agreement.

Level 18. Fallen Form. Once per long rest, you gain the following benefits for 1 minute. You have resistance to all damage. Your critical hits occur on a roll of 19 or 20. Any creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of you and can see you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or become Frightened until the end of its turn.

Warden of the Wylds

The Warden of the Wylds is the Paladin Oath that is an arrangement instead of a doctrine. Somewhere in the Plane of Faewyld an archfae took an interest, terms were agreed, and a mortal walked back out with a fae obligation. Wardens are courteous to a degree other Paladins find unnerving, because they have learned what a careless sentence costs, and they keep the wild places on behalf of something that lives in them. Asked who their patron is, a Warden declines to say the name aloud.

Level 3. Oath Spells and Divinity. Oath Spells. You always have the following spells prepared, and they do not count against the number of spells you can prepare each day:

Paladin level 3: Pebble (cantrip), Icicle (1st)

Paladin level 5: Frost (2nd), Bramble (2nd)

Paladin level 9: Harden (3rd)

Paladin level 13: Quicksand (4th)

Paladin level 17: Wall of Stone (5th)

Spell Divinity: Wild Speech. As an action, you invoke the covenant and gain the ability to speak with beasts and with creatures bound to the wild for 10 minutes. During that time, you can understand and speak with any beast, plant creature or wild-aligned entity. How much a creature can say is limited by its intelligence. A canine cannot discuss philosophy, but it can tell you about threats, hunger, territory and any concrete knowledge it holds.

Spell Divinity: Mark of the Covenant. As a bonus action, you designate a creature you can see within 60 feet as a Quarry of the Wild. The creature must be one whose presence violates the covenant: an aberration, an undead, a defiler, or a creature you and the GM agree fits the oath's grievance. For 1 minute (or until you are Incapacitated or use this feature again), you have advantage on tracking the quarry, and the first weapon attack you make against it on each of your turns deals an additional 1d8 damage of your weapon's damage type.

Spells. Pebble, Icicle, Frost, Bramble, Harden, Quicksand, Wall of Stone

Level 7. Wild Companion. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to summon a Wild Companion, a beast spirit that takes physical form for 1 hour or until it is reduced to 0 hit points. Choose its form when you summon it: a canine, a hawk, a small ursine, a great cat, a serpent, or another beast of size Tiny to Medium that the GM approves.

The Wild Companion has the following:

Its hit points equal your Paladin level × 4, its AC is 14, and its speed is 40 feet (or a fly speed of 60 feet if winged). It has one natural weapon attack with your proficiency bonus to hit, dealing 1d8 + your Charisma modifier damage.

It acts on your initiative count, on a turn immediately after yours.

You direct its actions as a free action on your turn. If you do not, it takes the Dodge action.

It can follow simple commands and reports back what it has seen.

If the Wild Companion is killed, the spirit returns to the wild, and you can summon a new companion (possibly in a different form) after your next long rest.

Level 11. Storm Resistance. You have advantage on saving throws against lightning, cold and thunder damage, and you have resistance to one of those three damage types. You choose the damage type when you gain this feature, and the choice cannot change.

You can move through difficult terrain caused by nonmagical plants, snow, mud or rough ground without spending extra movement, and you have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks made in wild terrain.

Level 15. Quarry Smite. When you use Divine Smite against a creature that is a beast you have marked as Quarry of the Wild, an aberration, or an undead, the smite deals an additional 2d8 damage of the smite's normal damage type.

When your Wild Companion hits a creature marked as your Quarry of the Wild, the companion's attack deals an additional 1d8 damage.

Level 18. Avatar of the Wylds. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume the Avatar of the Wild for 1 minute. While transformed:

You gain natural weapons, claws or fangs (your choice), dealing 2d6 + Strength modifier slashing or piercing damage on a hit. You can attack with them as if they were your equipped weapon for the purpose of Extra Attack and Divine Smite.

You gain a climbing speed equal to your walking speed and ignore difficult terrain caused by natural features.

You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception, Survival, Animal Handling and Insight) checks related to the wild.

When you activate this form, you summon 1d4 Wild Allies, small spirit-beasts that appear within 30 feet of you and last for the duration. Each has 20 hit points and AC 13, and makes one melee attack with +5 to hit for 1d6 + 3 damage. They act on your initiative count under your direction.

You have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from nonmagical sources.

Your walking speed increases by 20 feet.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action, or are reduced to 0 hit points. The Wild Allies depart with the form.

Pilot

The Pilot is a non-channeler whose specialty is the seat behind the controls, whether that seat is on a mount, in a mech, in a fighter or on a corvette. Each Pilot begins play with a Bonded Vessel of their chosen vehicle type. The class's features apply to whatever the Pilot is operating, so a craft performs above its specifications with one aboard. Out of the seat, a Pilot is a competent skirmisher with a strong technical skill list.

A non-channeler who specializes in vehicles and mounts, with a Bonded Vessel that grows with the campaign and features that improve whatever craft the Pilot is in.

Hit Die d8 per Pilot level
Primary Ability Dexterity or Intelligence
Saving Throws Dexterity, Intelligence
Armor Light, Medium
Weapons Simple, Firearms
Tools Vehicle tools, Navigator's tools
Skills Choose 3 from Acrobatics, Animal Handling, Athletics, Insight, Investigation, Perception, Piloting, Survival, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Non Channeler

The Pilot does not cast spells. Vehicle Mastery features scale combat effectiveness when piloting. Player chooses DEX or INT at character creation as their primary attribute. DEX-leaning Pilots are reflexive aces; INT-leaning Pilots are tacticians and analysts.

THE PILOT

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity
1	+2	Vehicle Mastery, Bonded Vessel	1
2	+2	Reflex Edge	1
3	+2	Pilot Specialty	1
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	1
5	+3	Coordinated Crew	1
6	+3	Vehicle Recognition	1
7	+3	Pilot Specialty feature	1
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	1
9	+4	Evasive Maneuvers	1
10	+4	Vessel Upgrade	1
11	+4	Pilot Specialty feature	1
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	1
13	+5	Cool Under Fire	1
14	+5	Crew Captain	1
15	+5	Pilot Specialty feature	1
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	1
17	+6	Heroic Maneuver	1
18	+6	Pilot Specialty feature	1
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	1
20	+6	Shared Apex	1

Class Features

As a Pilot, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Pilot table. Your Pilot Specialty grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

LEVEL 1: VEHICLE MASTERY

Choose your primary vehicle type at character creation: ground vehicle, atmospheric craft, void craft, mounted beast, or mech. You gain Expertise (double proficiency bonus) on Piloting checks made with that type, and you can pilot any other type at standard proficiency. While piloting your primary type, you can attempt maneuvers that would normally require a heroic check (sudden braking, evasive banking, ramming, tight-turn re-targeting) at standard difficulty, and you can attempt heroic maneuvers at heroic difficulty.

LEVEL 1: BONDED VESSEL

You begin play with a vehicle, mount, or craft appropriate to your Vehicle Mastery choice, in worn but functional condition. The Bonded Vessel is your possession, gains upgrades across the campaign, and is the focus of many of your Specialty features. If it is destroyed, you can rebuild it as a downtime project, for materials worth half its listed price and the crafting time for its tech tier.

LEVEL 2: REFLEX EDGE

When you are piloting your Bonded Vessel (or any vehicle of your primary type), you add your proficiency bonus a second time to your initiative roll. You also have advantage on the first Piloting check you make in any combat encounter.

LEVEL 3: PILOT SPECIALTY

Choose your Pilot Specialty: Ace Aviator (small-craft dogfighting), Beastrider (living mounts), Drone Operator (remote craft), Mech Pilot (walkers and frames), or Smuggler (cargo off the manifest). Your Specialty grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: COORDINATED CREW

When you are piloting your Bonded Vessel (or any vehicle of your primary type) and you have at least one crewmember or passenger you can communicate with, you and they gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and saving throws while in the vehicle. At 14th level, the bonus increases to +2.

LEVEL 6: VEHICLE RECOGNITION

You can identify the make, model, and approximate condition of any vehicle you observe in action for 1 minute. With access to maintenance records or repair history, you can also determine the vehicle's modification history and any unusual upgrades.

LEVEL 9: EVASIVE MANEUVERS

When a vehicle you are piloting is hit by an attack, you can use your reaction to make a DC 12 Piloting check (or higher, set by the GM for difficult conditions). On a success, the attack does half damage to the vehicle. On a critical success (a natural 20 or a result 5 or more over the DC), the attack misses entirely and you also gain a free repositioning action with the vehicle.

LEVEL 10: VESSEL UPGRADE

Choose one upgrade for your Bonded Vessel: armor reinforcement (+10 percent hit points), engine tuning (10 percent more speed), weapon optimization (+1 damage on vessel-mounted weapons), or sensor refinement (advantage on Investigation rolls performed by the vessel's systems). You can fit each further upgrade as a downtime project, for a tenth of your Bonded Vessel's listed price, taking the time a ship component of that price takes to fit.

LEVEL 13: COOL UNDER FIRE

You have advantage on all Piloting checks you make during combat. If you have a passenger or crewmember who can communicate with you, you can take the Help action on a Piloting check without spending an action, using only your speech.

LEVEL 14: CREW CAPTAIN

At the end of a long rest, designate a number of crewmembers up to your Dexterity or Intelligence modifier (whichever is higher) as your trusted crew. For the next 24 hours, trusted crew have proficiency in one skill of your choice (for example, a vessel-related skill). They also benefit from your Coordinated Crew bonus while you are piloting, even if you cannot communicate with them directly in real time.

LEVEL 17: HEROIC MANEUVER

Once per long rest, you can automatically succeed on any Piloting check, including critical-failure-avoidance rolls in life-or-death vehicular situations.

LEVEL 20: SHARED APEX

Any vehicle you occupy, even briefly, benefits from your Vessel Upgrade (your choice each time you take the controls). The benefit lasts for 1 hour after you leave the vehicle and passes to whoever is at the controls. NPCs in vehicle-centric cultures (mercenary pilots, smuggler crews, Aurelion solar-cruiser officers) recognize you on sight, and you have advantage on Charisma checks made in their professional space.

Pilot Specialties

A Pilot chooses a Pilot Specialty at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The pilot specialties open to a Pilot follow.

Ace Aviator

The Ace Aviator is the Pilot Specialty of small-craft dogfighting, where a tight turn buys the two seconds of firing solution the rest of the flight missed. Aces have flown solar-skiffs through coronal flares, run interceptors through atmospheric reentry, or grown up barnstorming frontier airfields in patched-together hoppers. They prefer single-seat craft to crew-served ones and the merge to any layered defense.

Level 3. Aerial Superiority. While you are piloting your Bonded Vessel in three-dimensional movement (flight, low gravity, or void), you gain a +2 bonus to AC against attacks from creatures or craft that cannot match your altitude, vector, or attitude. Vehicle-mounted weapons you fire in atmospheric or void combat can attack targets one range band beyond their listed range without disadvantage. You also ignore disadvantage on Piloting checks caused by adverse weather, turbulence, or non-standard atmospheric conditions.

Level 7. Flip-and-Fire. Once per round, while piloting your Bonded Vessel, you can execute an inverted reversal as part of your movement. Your craft pivots end-for-end without spending movement, presenting its weapons to a target you were fleeing from or that was pursuing you. You can immediately take the Attack action with a vehicle-mounted weapon as a bonus action, and the target has disadvantage on its next attack roll against you until the start of your next turn.

Level 11. Missile Break. When you or your Bonded Vessel is targeted by a guided projectile, area-effect ordnance, or any attack with a tracking or lock-on mechanism, you can use your reaction to make a DC 14 Piloting check. On a success, the attack misses you entirely. If the attack would have hit another target in its path, the GM rolls against that secondary target as if it were the original. You can use this feature a number of times per long rest equal to your Dexterity or Intelligence modifier (whichever is higher, minimum 1).

Level 15. Sky-Marshal. While piloting your Bonded Vessel, you can designate a cylindrical zone with a 1,000-foot radius and unlimited height, centered on your vessel, as your controlled airspace. Allied craft within the zone gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and Piloting checks, and hostile craft within the zone have disadvantage on Piloting checks made to break a target lock you have established. The zone moves with you and lasts as long as you remain at the controls.

Level 18. Legendary Ace. Once per long rest, you can declare a Legendary Pass, a sequence of three consecutive maneuvers. For the next three rounds, you can take a bonus action each turn to make a vehicle-mounted weapon attack, you automatically succeed on any Piloting check you make to evade incoming fire, and your Bonded Vessel's movement speed is doubled. At the end of the Legendary Pass, your Bonded Vessel takes 1 level of vehicle strain (the GM determines the exact effect, such as reduced top speed or a damaged subsystem until repaired).

Beastrider

The Beastrider is the Pilot Specialty for worlds where an engine is a liability: dust that eats bearings, atmospheres that corrode a fuel line in a week, terrain no repulsor was built for. What Beastriders ride varies by biome and culture. Zyrrak pack-riders, hunt-cavalry on worlds that never industrialized, and frontier drovers who cross a continent a year all belong to the Specialty. A rider paired with one mount for ten years no longer gives it commands.

Level 3. Beast-Bond. Your Bonded Vessel is a riding-mount creature (Large or larger, from a species the GM approves). You and your Beast-Bond share a nonverbal mental link while within 1 mile of each other. You can communicate simple emotional states and short imperative commands (stay, follow, attack, hide) without speech, and you can pinpoint each other's exact location. You gain proficiency in Animal Handling if you do not already have it, and you have advantage on Animal Handling checks made with your Beast-Bond or with creatures of its species. If your Beast-Bond dies, you can replace it after a long rest. A mourning period of one tenday is recommended.

Level 7. Charging Lance. When you are mounted on your Beast-Bond and your mount moves at least 20 feet in a straight line toward a target before you attack, your first melee attack against that target on the same turn gains a +2 bonus to the attack roll and deals an additional 2d6 damage on a hit. If the target is Large or smaller, you can also force it to make a Strength saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity or Strength modifier, whichever is higher) or be knocked Prone. The mount can also make a hoof, horn, claw, or tusk attack against the same target as a bonus action, without using your action economy.

Level 11. Shared Initiative. While you are mounted, your Beast-Bond shares your initiative count and acts on your turn instead of its own. The mount can take one action and one bonus action per round at your direction, in addition to its movement. Once per turn, you can dismount or remount as part of your movement at no additional movement cost. While you and your Beast-Bond are linked, when either of you succeeds on a saving throw, you can use your reaction to give the other the benefit of that success.

Level 15. Rallying Cry. Once per short rest, you can use a bonus action while mounted on your Beast-Bond to sound a rallying cry: a horn, a shout, a war-call, or your mount's keening. All allies within 60 feet of you who can hear or sense the cry gain temporary hit points equal to your Pilot level + your Charisma or Intelligence modifier (whichever is higher). All mounts and allied beasts within 60 feet gain advantage on their next attack roll, saving throw, or check. Hostile beasts and untrained mounts within 60 feet must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Charisma or Intelligence modifier) or be Frightened of you and your Beast-Bond until the end of your next turn.

Level 18. Awakened Mount. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to awaken your Beast-Bond's mind for 1 minute. During that time, your mount understands spoken language, can speak in short phrases with whatever vocal apparatus it has, and can take its own actions with tactical judgment, separate from your direction. Its Intelligence score becomes 12 for the duration, and its attacks deal an extra 2d6 damage. When the minute ends, the mount returns to its normal cognition, and you gain a permanent +1 bonus to Animal Handling checks made with that Beast-Bond. The GM decides how much of what it understood the mount remembers.

Drone Operator

The Drone Operator is the Pilot Specialty for pilots who fly from outside the vehicle. Drone-clerics treat their swarm as a congregation, corporate operatives run surveillance flights that triangulate a target across an arcology, and frontier prospectors send mining drones into the dangerous work while they sit at a folding table with a kettle on. Every feature the Specialty grants applies to the drones, and the Operator's own body stays at the table.

Level 3. Drone Swarm. You operate a small drone swarm: three Tiny remote-controlled drones tethered to your Bonded Vessel, which serves as their carrier and recharging cradle. Each drone has 5 hit points, AC 14, and a flight speed of 40 feet, and operates within 500 feet of you. As a bonus action on your turn, you can issue commands to your drones. Each drone can take one action per round: Attack with an integrated light weapon for 1d6 damage of a chosen type, Scout for surveillance, Help an ally, Dash, or Disengage. If a drone is destroyed, you can rebuild it during downtime at little cost, and lost drones do not disable the feature. You can add drones beyond the starting three through downtime fabrication, up to a maximum equal to your Intelligence or Dexterity modifier (whichever is higher) + 2.

Level 7. Drone-Jack. Once per short rest, you can attempt to hijack a hostile drone, automated turret, or other small autonomous machine within 500 feet of you. The target must succeed on an Intelligence saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Intelligence modifier) or fall under your control for 1 minute. The hijacked unit acts on your initiative count and obeys your commands. Constructs, awakened or Riftbound machines, and Tier V autonomous units have advantage on this save and cannot be hijacked for longer than 1 round. You can control only one hijacked unit at a time, and hijacking a second releases the first.

Level 11. Swarm Tactics. When a drone of yours is within 5 feet of a target, allies attacking that target gain the benefit of the Help action automatically, with no drone action required. You and your drones also share one initiative count. On your turn, you can take your action, your bonus action, and one action per drone, in any order.

Level 15. Remote Seizure. Once per long rest, you can attempt a remote takeover of a vehicle, mech, or non-sentient craft within 1 mile of you. The target's pilot, if any, makes a contested Intelligence check against your Intelligence + proficiency bonus. If the vehicle is empty or autonomous, you take the controls for up to 10 minutes. If you succeed against a piloted vehicle, you override its controls for 1 round, and on later rounds the original pilot can use an action to retake control with an opposed Intelligence check. The takeover does not work against Riftbound, sentient, or sacrosanct vessels (for example, Aurelion ceremonial craft warded by the High Magisterium).

Level 18. Swarm Senses. You can perceive (sight, sound, and other senses) through any of your drones as if you were physically present at its location, and you can shift your active perception between drones as a free action on your turn. While your swarm is deployed, you can speak through the drones, which have small speaker units. If you can cast spells, you can cast spells that are not Touch range with a drone as the point of origin, using your normal range and line-of-sight rules from the drone's position. You can use class features that target enemies you can see, using the drone's perception. Your own body remains where it is and remains vulnerable.

Mech Pilot

The Mech Pilot is the Pilot Specialty that wears its vessel. Frame-knights walk articulated three-ton chassis, ceremonial sentinels walk ornate ones built to be looked at, and frontier salvagers walk patched mining mechs retrofitted with arc-welders and small-arms mounts. A pilot who has spent long enough in the same chassis stops thinking about which limb fires the cannon. For the Specialty's features, the chassis counts as the Pilot's body.

Level 3. Mech-Bond. Your Bonded Vessel is a piloted mech or powered-armor chassis (Tier III at character creation, scaling with downtime upgrades). While piloting your Mech-Bond, you treat the mech's Strength score as your own for carrying capacity, breaking objects, and Athletics checks made by the mech. You use the mech's chassis for AC and hit points, and your own reflexes for attack rolls and Piloting checks. Embarking and disembarking take 1 minute outside combat or 1 action in combat. While you are inside your Mech-Bond, you cannot be targeted by attacks that bypass the mech's hull, because the chassis hit point pool absorbs them first. Area effects that engulf the mech still affect you.

Level 7. Stomp. As an action while piloting your Mech-Bond, you can stomp a Large or smaller creature within reach. The target must make a Strength saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity or Intelligence modifier, whichever is higher). On a failure, it takes bludgeoning damage equal to 2d8 + your chassis's Strength modifier and is knocked Prone. On a success, it takes half that damage and is not knocked Prone. The stomp counts as a melee attack for the purpose of triggering other features that need a melee attack.

Level 11. Gyro-Stabilization. Your Mech-Bond ignores difficult terrain caused by rubble, debris, mud, low-gravity surfaces, or unstable footing. You have advantage on saving throws to avoid being knocked Prone, shoved, Grappled, or moved against your will while piloting your Mech-Bond. In zero-gravity environments, your Mech-Bond's thruster pack lets it treat null-G as standard movement, and routine maneuvering requires no Piloting checks.

Level 15. Overcharge. Once per short rest, you can use a bonus action to overcharge your Mech-Bond's powerplant for 1 round. Until the start of your next turn, all weapon attacks made by the Mech-Bond deal an extra 2d6 damage of the weapon's type, the mech's movement speed is doubled, and you have advantage on all melee attacks made through the chassis. At the end of the round, your Mech-Bond takes 4d6 strain damage to its chassis hit points, which cannot be reduced, and one randomly determined nonvital subsystem goes offline until repaired during downtime (the GM rolls or chooses).

Level 18. Autonomous Mode. Your Mech-Bond can operate without your direct input for short periods. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to set up to 1 minute of autonomous operation. During that time, your Mech-Bond keeps functioning under preset instructions even while you are disembarked, Unconscious, or otherwise unable to pilot. It takes one action per round at your direction, or per the standing order you set if you cannot communicate, and uses your statistics for its attacks. It defends itself if threatened and obeys its last clearly understood command.

Smuggler

The Smuggler is the Pilot Specialty of the captain whose freighter, crew and cargo are all theirs and whose contract technically is not. A veteran Smuggler has rebuilt the same corvette three times, knows the customs officer at every minor port within fifty parsecs, and has taught their gunner to lie to authorities with a straight face.

Level 3. Confidante. At the end of a long rest, choose one crewmember of your Bonded Vessel to be your Confidante for the next 24 hours. While you and your Confidante are both aboard your Bonded Vessel, the Coordinated Crew bonus they receive from you increases by an additional +1 (so +2 at 5th level, +3 at 14th), and you have advantage on Insight checks made to detect deception aimed at either of you. Before 5th level, you and your Confidante each gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and saving throws while both are aboard your Bonded Vessel. You also gain proficiency in Persuasion if you do not already have it.

Level 7. Crew Reroll. Once per short rest, when a crewmember of your Bonded Vessel within 30 feet of you makes an attack roll, ability check, or saving throw, you can use your reaction to let them reroll the result and take the higher of the two. You must be able to see or speak to them, including by comms. You can use this feature on yourself only if you are at the controls of your Bonded Vessel at the time.

Level 11. Port Contacts. Your name is known at frontier ports, free stations, and gray-market exchanges. When you arrive at a port the GM judges to be frontier or criminal-adjacent in character, you can spend 10 minutes asking after favors, leads, or local intelligence. You learn one piece of useful local information (a rumor, contact, or threat) without rolling, and you can attempt to call in a small favor (an overnight berth, expedited clearance, a tip on a job) with a successful DC 13 Charisma check. Agents of factions you have crossed hear of your arrival within a day.

Level 15. Ghost Ship. Ordinary tracking cannot find your Bonded Vessel. While you are aboard and at the controls (or have designated a trusted crewmember at the controls), it does not appear on standard sensor sweeps, port-authority manifests, or magical scrying that targets the vessel by location. Targeted scrying that names you or another crewmember aboard still works normally. Specialized military sensors, or those of the Aurelion High Magisterium, can pierce the cover with a contested Investigation or Riftcraft check against your Intelligence or Dexterity modifier + your proficiency bonus.

Level 18. Steady Crew. While you are conscious and aboard your Bonded Vessel, your trusted crew (designated by Crew Captain or any Confidante currently in effect) are immune to the Frightened condition and have advantage on saving throws to maintain concentration on tasks (piloting, gunnery, system operation) while under fire. When a trusted crewmember would drop to 0 hit points from a single instance of damage, they drop to 1 hit point instead. Each crewmember can benefit from this last effect once per long rest.

Psion



The Psion works spells from the mind alone, with no book and no oath. Psions are rare, and most Prime Plane governments treat a known one as an asset to secure or a problem to report. The Psionic Path a Psion chooses at 3rd level sets the direction the mind reaches: outward into matter, into other minds, forward in time, or out of the body.

A full channeler who casts with the mind, spending Psionic Points instead of spell slots on telekinesis, telepathy, foresight and projection.

Hit Die d8 per Psion level
Primary Ability Intelligence or Charisma
Saving Throws Intelligence, Wisdom
Armor Light
Weapons Simple
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Arcana, Deception, Insight, Investigation, Lore, Medicine, Perception, Persuasion, Religion
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Known: a fixed list, always ready
Casting Ability Intelligence or Charisma

Psionic Points pool spent at cost = spell level (cantrips free). Player chooses INT or CHA at character creation as their spellcasting ability for Spell Save DC, Spell Attack Modifier, and spells-known count. Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + chosen ability modifier.

THE PSION

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Max Spell Level	Spell Points	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spells Known
1	+2	Psionic Awakening, Mental Discipline	1	4	3	3	4
2	+2	Mind Step	1	6	3	3	5
3	+2	Psionic Path	2	9	3	3	6
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	2	12	3	4	7
5	+3	Mind Over Matter	3	15	3	4	8
6	+3	Steadying Thought	3	18	3	4	9
7	+3	Psionic Path feature	4	21	3	4	10
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	4	24	3	4	11
9	+4	–	5	27	3	4	12
10	+4	Psionic Awareness	5	30	3	5	13
11	+4	Psionic Path feature	6	33	4	5	14
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	6	36	4	5	14
13	+5	–	7	39	4	5	15
14	+5	Mental Fortress	7	42	4	5	15
15	+5	Psionic Path feature	8	45	4	5	16
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	8	48	4	5	16
17	+6	Mind Surge	9	51	4	5	17
18	+6	Psionic Path feature	9	54	4	5	17
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	9	57	4	5	17
20	+6	Mind Unbound	10	60	4	5	17

Class Features

As a Psion, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Psion table. Your Psionic Path grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Psionic Awakening

Choose Intelligence or Charisma as your spellcasting ability. Your spells and class DCs use that ability. You learn three cantrips and four 1st-level spells from the Psion list, plus one bonus spell of any Channel, which reflects your formative awakening and is chosen during character creation. Your pool of Psionic Points refreshes on a long rest.

Level 1: Mental Discipline

You gain proficiency in one of these skills, chosen at creation: Insight, Investigation, Perception or Persuasion. You can change this choice during a long rest spent in extended meditation.

Level 2: Mind Step

Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. You can use Mind Step again before your next long rest by spending 2 Psionic Points. At 11th level, the distance increases to 60 feet.

Level 3: Psionic Path

Choose a Psionic Path: Astral Projector, Mindhunter, Prescient, Reaver, Telekinetic or Telepath. Your Path grants features at 3rd, 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: MIND OVER MATTER

Once per short rest, when you fail a Strength or Dexterity saving throw, you can reroll it using your spellcasting ability modifier in place of your Strength or Dexterity modifier.

LEVEL 6: STEADYING THOUGHT

When you or an ally within 30 feet of you makes an Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma saving throw, you can use your reaction and spend 1 Psionic Point to add your spellcasting ability modifier to the save. You can do this after the die is rolled but before the outcome is known.

LEVEL 10: PSIONIC AWARENESS

You have a passive sense out to 30 feet. You are always aware of the presence and approximate location of any creature within that radius, even through walls up to 1 foot of stone, 3 feet of wood or 1 inch of common metal. You also sense whether each creature is hostile, neutral or friendly. Total cover that blocks Rift Energy, such as lead-lined chambers, Mythar wards and certain Halcyion containment fields, blocks Psionic Awareness.

LEVEL 14: MENTAL FORTRESS

You have resistance to psychic damage and advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened. An attempt to read your surface thoughts with a spell, an augment or a Rift device fails unless the source's spell save DC equals or exceeds 10 + your spellcasting ability modifier + your proficiency bonus.

LEVEL 17: MIND SURGE

Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you regain Psionic Points equal to half your Psion level (rounded up), up to your maximum.

LEVEL 20: MIND UNBOUND

Once per long rest, when you cast a spell that costs Psionic Points, you can cast it at full effect without spending any. At the start of each of your turns, you regain 1 Psionic Point if you have fewer than your maximum. Your maximum Psionic Points also increase by your spellcasting ability modifier, and the increase changes whenever that modifier does.

Psionic Paths

A Psion chooses a Psionic Path at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The psionic paths open to a Psion follow.

Astral Projector

The Astral Projector, called a Soul-Walker in most traditions, is the rarest of the Psion Paths. Its training teaches a Psion to leave the world instead of acting on it, treating the body as an anchor and the mind as a vessel that detaches, drifts, observes and returns. Mythar-descended Psions describe walking as a homecoming. Aurelion Memory-marked Psions sometimes become Soul-Walkers without meaning to, when inherited memory pulls them too far from their own cortex.

Level 3. Phase-Step. As a bonus action, you can spend 1 Psionic Point to reappear up to 30 feet away in an unoccupied space that you can see or accurately remember from within the last minute. The path between the two spaces can pass through solid matter up to 5 feet thick. You cannot end the step inside solid matter. If you try, the step fails, you stay in your starting space and the point is not spent. Once per short rest, you can use Phase-Step without spending the point.

You can take one unattached object of personal scale with you, such as a key, a datachip or a weapon. You cannot take other creatures.

Level 7. Astral Scout. As an action, you can spend 2 Psionic Points to project a Scout, a separate envelope of your consciousness, out of your body. Your body falls Prone in a trance for up to 10 minutes, unable to take actions and unaware of its surroundings, and you experience the world through the Scout.

The Scout has your senses and your passive Perception, and it has a flying speed of 60 feet. It can pass through solid matter of any thickness, but it cannot interact with objects. Ordinary sight, hearing and scent cannot detect it. Creatures with truesight, certain Halcyion Federation containment fields, creatures using Psionic Awareness within 30 feet of it, and anyone in a Psychic Tether or Mass Link with you can detect it. The Scout has AC 10 and 1 hit point. Only psychic damage or attacks from creatures with truesight can reduce it to 0 hit points, and if that happens, you return to your body and take 2d10 psychic damage.

The Scout can travel up to 1 mile from your body. The GM decides whether walls, lead shielding and Tier IV and higher containment fields block it. The trance ends at the duration limit, when the Scout is destroyed, or when you end it as a free action.

Level 11. Walk-Through. As an action, you can spend 3 Psionic Points to de-phase from the Prime Plane for 1 minute, along with up to your spellcasting ability modifier (minimum 1) willing creatures within 5 feet of you. While de-phased, each affected creature has the following properties:

It can move through solid matter at its normal speed, treating walls and barriers up to 10 feet thick as difficult terrain. If it ends its turn inside solid matter, it takes 5d10 force damage and is moved to the nearest unoccupied space.

It has resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from sources that are nonmagical, not channeled and below Tier IV.

It cannot attack physical creatures, and physical creatures cannot attack it with physical weapons. Spells, force damage, psychic damage and creatures with truesight or planar perception affect it normally.

A de-phased creature can end its own effect early as a free action and return fully to the Prime Plane.

Level 15. Planar Footstep. Your Phase-Step range becomes 120 feet, and you can bring one willing creature within 5 feet of you along with each step. Once per long rest, you can use Phase-Step to cross to an adjacent plane you have visited before, arriving at a corresponding location you remember, and the GM decides what counts as corresponding. The cross-plane step costs 4 Psionic Points instead of 1 and otherwise works as normal.

Your Astral Scout's range increases to 100 miles. The Scout can also interact physically with the Spirit Plane layers it passes through, manipulating objects on those layers and conversing with creatures native to them, as the GM allows.

Level 18. Astral Journey. Once per long rest, as a 1-minute ritual, you and up to six willing creatures within 30 feet can leave the Prime Plane and enter the Astral through the Rift for up to 8 hours, with you guiding the group. While in the Astral:

Time on the Prime Plane passes at 1 minute per 1 hour of Astral travel, so you emerge about 8 minutes after you left.

You and your companions can travel between any two locations on the same plane that any of you has visited before, and you emerge at the destination at the end of the journey. The GM decides what the Astral terrain between is like.

The GM decides what encounters the group has with Astral natives, Mythar-echo phenomena and creatures attuned to Astral travel.

You keep access to all your spells and Psionic Points.

You can end the journey at any point and return the group to your departure point at no further cost. If you become Incapacitated during the journey, the group is stranded in the Astral until you recover or another creature with planar-travel ability extracts them.

Mindhunter

The Mindhunter is the Psion Path that reads a mind the way a tracker reads ground, for its direction of travel and the marks it leaves. Every power that can afford Mindhunters uses them, and none admits it. Halcyion counter-intelligence keeps a stable of them, Echelon calls them auditors, and the Black Meridian Syndicate pays in advance and gives them no name. The work is invasive by definition, and the people who are good at it stopped finding that interesting years ago.

Level 3. Psychic Lance. You learn Psychic Lance, an offensive cantrip that does not count against your spells known and costs no Psionic Points. As an action, you direct it at a single creature within 60 feet. The target makes an Intelligence saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 1d10 psychic damage and cannot take reactions until the start of its next turn. On a success, it takes half damage and suffers no other effect.

The damage increases with your Psion level, to 2d10 at 5th level, 3d10 at 11th level and 4d10 at 17th level.

Once per turn, when you cast a Psion spell that deals psychic damage to a creature, you can add 1d6 psychic damage to one damage roll of the spell.

Level 7. Disrupted Cognition. When a creature takes psychic damage from a spell or feature of yours, you can force it to make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it suffers one of the following effects of your choice until the end of its next turn:

Mind-Slowed. The creature's speed is halved and it cannot take bonus actions.

Mind-Garbled. The creature has disadvantage on its next attack roll and cannot cast spells that require verbal components.

Mind-Blanked. The creature loses access to one feature or spell of its choice. If it has no chosen features available, it has disadvantage on its next saving throw instead.

You can use Disrupted Cognition a number of times equal to your spellcasting ability modifier (minimum 1) per long rest. Each additional use after that costs 2 Psionic Points.

Level 11. Mind Strike. As an action, you can spend 3 Psionic Points to strike the mind of one creature you can see within 60 feet. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC with disadvantage. On a failure, it takes 6d8 psychic damage and gains one of the following conditions for 1 minute, which you choose when you use the feature:

Stunned. The target is Stunned. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns.

Frightened. The target is Frightened of you. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns.

Charmed. The target is Charmed by you. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns, or whenever you or your allies damage it.

On a success, the target takes half damage and suffers no other effect. Constructs, undead and creatures with active mental wards, such as Halcyion neural lattices and certain Tier IV and higher command-grade cybernetics, make the save with advantage.

Level 15. Defense Breach. Spells you cast that call for an Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma saving throw count, for the target's first failed save against them, as having a save DC of 10 + your spellcasting ability modifier + your proficiency bonus + 2, overriding the normal calculation.

When a creature fails a saving throw against one of your Psion spells and takes psychic damage from it, it has disadvantage on its next saving throw against any spell of yours made before the end of its next turn.

Level 18. Cognitive Shatter. Once per long rest, as an action, you can turn your full discipline on one creature you can see within 60 feet. The target makes an Intelligence saving throw against your spell save DC with disadvantage. On a failure:

The target takes 12d10 psychic damage.

The target is Stunned for 1 minute and is Incapacitated. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns, which ends the Stunned condition on a success but not the other effects.

The target's Intelligence and Wisdom scores are each reduced by 1d4 for 24 hours or until it receives appropriate magical or technological cognitive restoration. A target reduced to 0 in either score is Incapacitated until restored.

If the damage reduces the target to 0 hit points, it falls into a coma instead of dying and is aware of no passage of time until restored by appropriate intervention. It stabilizes automatically.

On a success, the target takes half damage and suffers no other effect.

After you use Cognitive Shatter, you gain one level of exhaustion that only a long rest can remove. Mind-Renders who use Cognitive Shatter on a target who survives often acquire a long-term shadow there.

Prescient

The Prescient is the Psion Path that reaches a few seconds forward in time. Prescients describe it as flashes, as deja vu, as a tug at the elbow before a blade arrives, and none of them describes it as omniscience. The discipline sees only a few moves ahead. Memory-marked Psions sometimes develop it as a survival reflex, cloistered seers cultivate it on purpose, and field operators learn to hide how it feels so their marks do not notice it working.

Level 3. Forced Reroll. When you or an ally within 30 feet is hit by an attack, fails a saving throw or fails an ability check, you can use your reaction to change the roll. Against an attack, you impose disadvantage on the attack roll. Against a saving throw or ability check, you grant advantage on a reroll. The triggering creature must reroll using the new dice, and the new result stands even if it is worse than the original.

You can use this feature a number of times equal to your spellcasting ability modifier (minimum 1) per long rest. After those uses are spent, you can spend 2 Psionic Points to use it again.

Level 7. Glimpse of Outcomes. You begin each long rest by drawing a number of Glimpse dice equal to your proficiency bonus. Each Glimpse die is a d20. Roll each one and record the results in order, and these recorded results form your Glimpse pool for the day.

At any point during the day, you can spend a Glimpse die to substitute its recorded value for any d20 roll made by you, an ally within 60 feet or an enemy within 60 feet, whether an attack roll, ability check or saving throw. You must declare this before any other creature has rolled, before the modifier is added and before anyone has reacted to the roll's outcome. The roll is then resolved with its normal modifiers. A spent Glimpse die is removed from the pool, and unspent Glimpse dice are lost at your next long rest.

Level 11. Anticipated Move. You have advantage on initiative rolls, and you cannot be surprised while you are conscious. At the start of combat, before initiative order resolves, you can take a single bonus action on the first round. The bonus action must be Dash, Disengage, Hide or one of your Psion features that takes a bonus action.

Once per short rest, when a creature within 30 feet of you takes an action, you can use your reaction to force it to declare its action again. It must choose its action and target as if it had not yet acted, and if it chooses the same action and target, it has disadvantage on the roll.

Level 15. Probability Cascade. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you enter a Cascade for 1 minute. While you are Cascading:

You have advantage on all attack rolls, saving throws and ability checks.

Creatures attacking you have disadvantage on their attack rolls.

When you spend a Glimpse die, you can apply the same recorded value to two separate rolls instead of one, if both rolls occur in the same round.

Once during the Cascade, when you would be reduced to 0 hit points, you drop to 1 hit point instead.

The Cascade ends after 1 minute, when you fall Unconscious, or when you end it as a free action. When it ends, you gain one level of exhaustion, which a long rest removes as normal.

Level 18. Sequence Locked. Once per long rest, as an action at the start of combat, after initiative is rolled and before the first creature acts, you declare a Sequence for the first round. Choose up to four of the following declarations:

One ally of your choice acts first in the round, regardless of initiative order.

One enemy you choose makes its first action with disadvantage.

One ally of your choice has advantage on their first attack roll, saving throw or ability check this round.

One enemy you choose cannot take reactions this round.

One ally of your choice deals maximum damage with their first damaging hit this round.

The Sequence resolves automatically as the round plays out. If you have not yet rolled initiative when an ambush begins, you can still declare a Sequence.

Reaver

The Reaver is a Psion who broke under the strain of the work and kept going. The break is often an overreach: too deep into another mind, too long in a shared one, or a single contact with a presence on the far side of the Rift that should have been refused. What survives is still capable and no longer bounded. Because of Reavers, most polities keep a register, the academies test annually, and experienced Psions do not open a channel to a stranger. The registers do not distinguish the hostile ones from the rest.

Level 3. Overreach. When you deal psychic damage with a Psion feature or spell, you can take 1d6 psychic damage yourself to add your Intelligence modifier to that damage. You are immune to the Charmed condition and to any effect that would read your thoughts, and a creature that tries to read your thoughts takes 2d6 psychic damage.

Level 7. Bleed. Any creature you can see that starts its turn within 10 feet of you must succeed on an Intelligence saving throw against your spell save DC or take psychic damage equal to twice your proficiency bonus. You can suppress or resume this effect as a free action, and you can exclude creatures of your choice from it.

Level 11. Psychic Drain. Once per turn, when a creature within 30 feet of you fails a saving throw against one of your Psion features or spells, you regain hit points equal to your Intelligence modifier plus your proficiency bonus and gain temporary hit points equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 15. Hardened Mind. You have resistance to psychic damage and immunity to the Frightened condition. When you fail an Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma saving throw, you can choose to succeed instead and take 4d10 psychic damage that cannot be prevented. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 18. Reave. Once per long rest, as an action, you can target one creature you can see within 60 feet. The creature must make an Intelligence saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 12d10 psychic damage, its Intelligence and Charisma scores are each reduced by 1d6 until it finishes a long rest, and it is Stunned until the end of your next turn. On a success, it takes half damage and suffers no other effect. Whether it succeeds or fails, you take 3d10 psychic damage that cannot be prevented.

Telekinetic

The Telekinetic is the Psion Path that outsiders recognize most easily, because the work is visible: doors open without contact, chairs slide across the room, and a thrown knife stops in midair and reverses. Training is repetition and kinetic geometry. Inquisitors fear Telekinetics most, because they disarm an opponent or kill cleanly. Duelists collect them, and ship crews use them to lift wall plates and open vaults without leaving toolmarks.

Level 3. Telekinetic Grasp. You gain a hands-free, mind-driven grip with Close-range reach. As a bonus action, you can manipulate an object within 30 feet that weighs up to 10 pounds times your spellcasting ability modifier (minimum 10 pounds). You can pick it up, move it, open or close it, hurl it, or otherwise apply force as a single human hand can. You can also use the grip to make an unarmed strike or a shove at 30 feet. An unarmed strike uses your spellcasting ability for the attack roll and, on a hit, deals 1d6 + your spellcasting ability modifier bludgeoning damage. A shove forces the target to make a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or be shoved 10 feet or knocked Prone. You can attempt a Disarm action at 30 feet against an opponent's held weapon, using a contested check of your spellcasting ability against the target's Strength or Dexterity.

When you cast a Psion spell with a range of touch, you can instead deliver it to any point within 30 feet, using Telekinetic Grasp.

Level 7. Lift and Hold. As an action, you can spend 2 Psionic Points to lift one Medium or smaller creature within 60 feet into the air. The target makes a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is Grappled and suspended 10 feet above its starting position for up to 1 minute. While suspended, its speed is 0 and it has disadvantage on attack rolls. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success.

As the same action, you can instead lift one unattended object of Large size or smaller that weighs up to 500 pounds and move it up to 30 feet in any direction. Sustaining either effect requires a bonus action on each of your later turns, or the held creature or object falls.

Level 11. Kinetic Volley. As an action, you can spend 3 Psionic Points to sweep loose objects, gravel, panel scrap or thrown weapons into a barrage of projectiles. Each time you use this feature, choose a 30-foot cone or up to four creatures within 60 feet. Each target makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 6d8 bludgeoning, piercing or slashing damage on a failure, or half as much on a success. You choose the damage type based on the available debris. The area must contain enough loose material to draw from. A swept-clean Halcyion cathedral floor halves the damage dice, and a starship cargo bay full of crates deals full damage and may damage gear, as the GM decides.

Level 15. Reactive Catch. When you or an ally within 60 feet is hit by a ranged weapon attack or a thrown weapon, you can use your reaction to catch the projectile in midair. The attack misses and the projectile is held aloft beside you. As part of the same reaction, you can send it back along its line of travel by making a ranged spell attack roll, using your spellcasting ability modifier, against any creature within 60 feet of you. On a hit, the projectile deals its normal damage to that target. Once per short rest, you can use Reactive Catch without expending your reaction. Later uses in the same combat cost your reaction as normal.

Level 18. Sovereign Field. Once per long rest, as an action, you establish a Sovereign Field, a 60-foot-radius sphere centered on you that lasts up to 1 minute and moves with you. While it lasts, you can do all of the following as a single bonus action on each of your turns: suspend, lift or move up to six Medium or smaller creatures or unattended objects of up to 1,000 pounds each anywhere within the field, and release them, hurl them or hold them in place. A creature resists with a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC at the start of each of its turns.

While the Field is active, ranged weapon attacks against creatures inside it have disadvantage, you ignore difficult terrain inside it, and you can sustain Lift and Hold on any number of targets inside it without spending a bonus action.

Maintaining the Sovereign Field requires your concentration. If you spend 5 additional Psionic Points when you activate it, it lasts its full duration without concentration.

Telepath

The Telepath is the Psion Path of spies, negotiators and priests without a pulpit. The work leaves no visible trace: a sentence delivered into the back of someone's head from across a hangar, the certainty that the merchant is lying, an idea the people in the room cannot explain having had. Militaries treat Telepaths as confessors, courts treat them as ambassadors and as threats, and syndicates fence them to whoever is paying more that quarter. Most Telepaths develop a strict private ethic about consent, because the alternative erodes the self.

Level 3. Mind Link. You can establish silent two-way mental communication with any creature you can see within 120 feet. If you share no language with it, you can exchange only feelings and images. The link lasts 1 hour or until you end it as a free action. You can hold links with a number of creatures equal to your spellcasting ability modifier at once, and opening a new link beyond that limit ends your oldest active link.

You can also concentrate for 1 minute on a creature you can see within 30 feet to read its surface thoughts, the language-shaped layer of its conscious mind. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a success, it is aware of the intrusion, and Telepath-trained creatures, devices and certain cybernetics register the attempt automatically. On a failure, you perceive its current language-formed thoughts for 1 minute, and it remains unaware of this unless told.

Level 7. Whisper. As an action, you can spend 1 Psionic Point to plant a short suggestion of no more than 12 words in the mind of a creature you can see within 60 feet. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it perceives the sentence as its own thought and weighs it accordingly for 1 minute. The suggestion does not compel action. The target rejects any suggestion that is obviously self-destructive or against its deep convictions. Creatures with magical or technological mental wards, such as Halcyion neural lattices, make the save with advantage.

Once per long rest, you can use Whisper without spending a Psionic Point.

Level 11. Psychic Tether. As a 10-minute ritual completed during a short or long rest, you can bind a Psychic Tether link to one willing creature you can touch. The link lasts 24 hours and holds across any distance on the same plane, though the GM can degrade its clarity over interplanetary distances. You can renew it during any later short or long rest. While the link holds:

You and the bound creature can exchange thoughts and images at will as a free action.

You can sense the bound creature's emotional state and rough physical condition (uninjured, hurt or dying).

Once per long rest, the bound creature can borrow your proficiency in one skill of your choice for a single roll, treating the skill as one it is proficient in.

Once per long rest, you can cast a Psion spell of 2nd level or lower with the bound creature as its target, regardless of distance, as long as you are on the same plane.

You can have a number of Psychic Tether links active at once equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 15. Mass Link. As an action, you can spend 4 Psionic Points to establish a Mind Link-style link between yourself and up to 12 willing creatures within 120 feet for 1 hour. Linked creatures can communicate freely with each other and with you and know each other's approximate positions. They can also share targeting information: for attack rolls and spell targeting, a linked creature can use any other linked creature's vision to see the target directly. Linked allies have advantage on initiative rolls while the link lasts.

When you cast a spell that requires a willing creature you can see while Mass Link is active, you can target any willing creature in the link even if you cannot see it.

Level 18. Confluence of Minds. Once per long rest, as an action, you can merge the minds of up to six willing creatures within 30 feet into a temporary shared mind, called a Confluence, that lasts up to 10 minutes. For the duration:

All participants share each other's senses, knowledge and memory access at will. A participant can use any other participant's languages, proficiencies in Intelligence-, Wisdom- and Charisma-based skills, and recalled facts as if they were its own.

Each participant adds your spellcasting ability modifier (minimum +1) to all Intelligence, Wisdom and Charisma saving throws and ability checks.

If any participant is targeted by a spell or ability that requires a Wisdom or Charisma saving throw, all participants can make that save, and the best result is used.

As an action, you can attempt a deep-memory extraction on one unwilling creature within 30 feet. That creature makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC with disadvantage. On a failure, all participants observe a 1-minute memory segment of your choosing from the target's last 24 hours, or one specific named memory the target consciously holds.

When the Confluence ends, participants keep anything they learned, and each gains one level of exhaustion that only a long rest can remove.

Ranger



The Ranger is a scout and hunter for country that no map covers, which in this setting means a forest, an asteroid belt, or a derelict hull on equal terms. Rangers track, navigate, and forage, and they handle the terrain a party has to cross. Each Ranger learns one kind of quarry and one kind of ground well. The Ranger Archetype chosen at 3rd level sets the Ranger's specialty, such as a bonded companion, a second shape, a blessing, or a trap kit.

A Wisdom half-channeler with martial weapon training, Favored Enemy damage, favored terrain benefits, Extra Attack, and spells for tracking, warding, and speaking with beasts.

Hit Die d10 per Ranger level
Primary Ability Dexterity or Wisdom
Saving Throws Strength, Dexterity
Armor Light, Medium
Weapons Simple, Martial, Firearms
Tools Survival kit
Skills Choose 3 from Acrobatics, Animal Handling, Athletics, Insight, Investigation, Nature, Perception, Piloting, Stealth, Survival, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Half Channeler
Spellcasting Known: a fixed list, always ready
Casting Ability Wisdom

Rangers are half-channelers: spells begin at Ranger level 2 and follow the half-channeler slot table shared with the Paladin. Spell save DC and attack modifier use WIS.

					Spell Slots per Spell Level				
Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity	Spells Known	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
1	+2	Favored Enemy, Natural Explorer	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
2	+2	Fighting Style, Spells	2	2	2	–	–	–	–
3	+2	Ranger Archetype, Primeval Awareness	2	3	3	–	–	–	–
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	2	3	3	–	–	–	–
5	+3	Extra Attack	2	4	4	2	–	–	–
6	+3	Greater Favored Enemy / Terrain	2	4	4	2	–	–	–
7	+3	Ground Read, Ranger Archetype feature	2	5	4	3	–	–	–
8	+3	Land's Stride, Ability Score Improvement	2	5	4	3	–	–	–
9	+4	Trail Lock	2	6	4	3	2	–	–
10	+4	Hide in Plain Sight	2	6	4	3	2	–	–
11	+4	Ranger Archetype feature	2	7	4	3	3	–	–
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	2	7	4	3	3	–	–
13	+5	Quarry Sense	2	8	4	3	3	1	–
14	+5	Vanish	2	8	4	3	3	1	–
15	+5	Ranger Archetype feature	2	9	4	3	3	2	–
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	2	9	4	3	3	2	–
17	+6	Improved Favored Enemy	2	10	4	3	3	3	1
18	+6	Feral Senses, Ranger Archetype feature	2	10	4	3	3	3	1
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	2	11	4	3	3	3	2
20	+6	Foe Slayer	2	11	4	3	3	3	2

Class Features

As a Ranger, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Ranger table. Your Ranger Archetype grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Favored Enemy

Choose a favored category of creature from the following list: beasts, humanoids of a single faction (for example, Halcyion regulars, Aurelion legionnaires, Black Meridian crews, or Covenant cultists), constructs, undead, or one category of aberration or extraplanar entity the GM approves. You have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks to track creatures of that category and on Intelligence (Investigation, Lore, or Nature) checks to recall information about them. When you hit a creature of your favored category with a weapon attack, you deal an extra 1d4 damage of the weapon's type. The extra damage increases to 1d6 at 11th level and 1d8 at 17th level. You can add a second favored category at 6th level and a third at 14th level.

Level 1: Natural Explorer

Choose one terrain type as your favored terrain: forest, mountain, grassland, urban, coast or aquatic, desert, arctic, subterranean, or void or asteroid belt. While you travel in your favored terrain alone or with companions who can keep your pace, your group cannot be surprised, ignores difficult terrain caused by natural features, moves at normal speed while tracking or foraging, and notices threats one range band farther than normal. You can add a second favored terrain at 6th level and a third at 10th level.

Level 2: Fighting Style

Choose one of the following Fighting Styles.

Archery. You gain a +2 bonus to attack rolls with ranged weapons.

Defense. You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class while wearing armor.

Dueling. You gain a +2 bonus to damage rolls with a one-handed melee weapon when you wield no other weapon.

Two-Weapon Fighting. You add your ability modifier to the damage of your off-hand attack.

Skirmisher. When an enemy ends its turn within Melee range of you, you can use your reaction to move up to 5 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Archery / Marksman. +2 to ranged weapon attack rolls.

Defense. +1 AC while wearing armor.

Dueling. +2 damage with a one-handed melee weapon and no other weapon.

Two-Weapon Fighting. Add your ability modifier to the off-hand damage roll, and gain the Off-Hand Strike bonus action.

Skirmisher. When an enemy ends its turn within Melee range, move up to 5 feet as a reaction without provoking.

Level 2: Spells

You can cast spells from the Ranger spell list using spell slots, as a half-channeler. The list focuses on survival, bonding with beasts, terrain, quarry-marking effects such as hunter's mark, and warding. Your spell save DC and spell attack modifier use your Wisdom modifier. Your spell slots, which refresh on a long rest, follow the half-channeler progression table.

LEVEL 3: RANGER ARCHETYPE

Choose your Ranger Archetype: Arcane Archer (magic worked into each shot), Beast Master (a bonded companion), Beastkin (a second shape), Fae Warden (guardian of the Faewyld crossings), Hallowed Hunter (a hunter ordained by a temple), Marksman (long-range precision), Monster Hunter (a specialist against aberrations, undead, and fiends), Runestrike (runes cut into weapons and armor), or Tracker (sign-reading and traps). Your Archetype grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 3: PRIMEVAL AWARENESS

As an action, you can expend one Ranger spell slot to extend your senses through the surrounding terrain. For 1 minute per level of the slot, you sense the presence, approximate number, and general direction of creatures in up to two creature categories you choose, within 1 mile of you in normal terrain or 6 miles in your favored terrain. You do not learn their exact location, species, intent, or identity.

LEVEL 5: EXTRA ATTACK

You can attack twice, instead of once, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn.

LEVEL 6: GREATER FAVORED ENEMY / TERRAIN

Choose a second favored enemy category and a second favored terrain. Your Favored Enemy and Natural Explorer benefits apply to both of your choices in each list.

LEVEL 7: GROUND READ

When a creature you can see moves within 30 feet of you, you can use your reaction to read where it will put its feet. The creature makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, its movement ends immediately and the ground it chose counts as difficult terrain for it until the end of its next turn. In your favored terrain, the creature has disadvantage on the saving throw. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Wisdom modifier (minimum one) per long rest.

LEVEL 8: LAND'S STRIDE

Moving through nonmagical difficult terrain costs you no extra movement. You can pass through nonmagical plants without being slowed and without taking damage from thorns, spines, or similar hazards. You have advantage on saving throws against effects created by plants or natural terrain features.

LEVEL 9: TRAIL LOCK

You have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks to follow a trail no more than 24 hours cold. When you spend at least 1 hour studying a creature's tracks, scent-residue, or signal-trace, you can set a Trail Lock on that creature. For the next 30 days, while you are in the same star system as the creature, you know its compass direction from your position. You can have only one Trail Lock at a time.

LEVEL 10: HIDE IN PLAIN SIGHT

When you spend 1 minute creating camouflage from your immediate surroundings, you can attempt to hide even while another creature is observing you. You have advantage on the Stealth check, and the camouflage holds until you move more than 10 feet, attack, or break concealment. In your favored terrain, it holds for up to 1 hour of movement or until you choose to break it. Choose a third favored terrain.

LEVEL 13: QUARRY SENSE

Once per long rest, you can name a creature you have personally seen or whose biometric or identity trace you possess. For the next 24 hours, you know whether that creature is alive, Unconscious, or dead, and you have a vague sense of its distance (same room, same building, same district, same world, or off-world).

LEVEL 14: VANISH

You can use the Hide action as a bonus action on your turn. You also cannot be tracked by nonmagical means unless you choose to leave a trail. Choose a third favored enemy category.

LEVEL 17: IMPROVED FAVORED ENEMY

Your Favored Enemy damage bonus increases to 1d8. You have advantage on saving throws against effects, abilities, or attacks originating from a creature of your favored categories.

LEVEL 18: FERAL SENSES

You are aware of any hostile creature within 30 feet of you. You have no disadvantage on attack rolls against creatures you cannot see (because of invisibility, total darkness, or magical concealment), and such creatures gain no advantage on attack rolls against you because they cannot see you. Total cover still blocks this awareness. You must have a line through air, water, or thin material.

LEVEL 20: FOE SLAYER

Once on each of your turns, when you make a weapon attack roll or a damage roll against a creature of one of your favored categories, you can add your Wisdom modifier to the roll. You choose attack or damage before you roll. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can mark one creature as your Final Quarry. The mark lasts until the quarry is reduced to 0 hit points, leaves your line of sight for more than 24 hours, or you finish a long rest. Against the quarry, you ignore resistance to your weapon damage, and your critical hit range expands to 19 or 20.

Ranger Archetypes

A Ranger chooses a Ranger Archetype at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The ranger archetypes open to a Ranger follow.

Arcane Archer

The Arcane Archer is the Ranger Archetype that loads magic into a shot instead of casting it at the target. The technique works a small spell into the projectile at the moment of release, so it travels and lands with the shot, and a watcher cannot counterspell it by reading the archer's hands. Few schools teach it, and archers who learn it properly develop a habit of counting shots aloud.

Level 3. Arcane Shot. You can work magic into a projectile as you loose it. Choose two of the following options. You learn a third option at 11th level and a fourth at 15th level. Once per turn when you hit a creature with a ranged weapon attack, you can apply one option you know. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a short rest.

Splitting Shot. One additional creature within 10 feet of the target takes half the attack's damage.

Weight Shot. The target's speed is reduced by 15 feet, and it cannot take reactions until the end of your next turn.

Blinding Flare. The target makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is Blinded until the end of your next turn.

Tracer Shot. Until the end of your next turn, attack rolls against the target have advantage, and it gains no benefit from cover or from being Invisible.

Corrosive Shot. The target takes an extra 2d6 acid damage, and its Armor Class is reduced by 1 until it finishes a short rest.

Anchoring Shot. The target takes an extra 2d6 force damage and makes a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it cannot teleport or be moved against its will until the end of your next turn.

Level 7. Ranging Sight. You can see to the far edge of Long range with full clarity in any light short of total darkness. Your ranged weapon attacks ignore half cover, and you do not have disadvantage on ranged attack rolls made beyond your weapon's normal range.

Level 11. Two Workings. You learn a third Arcane Shot option. Additionally, once per short rest you can apply two options to the same attack.

Level 15. Ever-Full Quiver. You learn a fourth Arcane Shot option. You can conjure ordinary ammunition as part of any ranged attack, so you do not run out. When you roll initiative with no Arcane Shot uses remaining, you regain one use.

Level 18. Perfect Arcane Shot. Once per long rest, as an action, you loose one shot that applies every Arcane Shot option you know. Choose a creature within Extreme range on the same plane that you can see or have tracked within the last hour. The shot hits automatically. The target takes 10d10 force damage, and every option you know applies to it at once, with each saving throw made at disadvantage.

Beast Master

The Beast Master is the Ranger Archetype that works in a pair. Sometimes the bond was chosen, a hunt-priest's pick out of the kennel-pit or a woodsman raising a wing-cat from kithood. Sometimes it was an accident: a wounded animal nursed back, a stowaway tamed, a laboratory subject let out of a crate by somebody who did not think past the latch. Either way, the bond works through a faint Rift link between two minds.

Level 3. Beast Companion. You gain a beast companion with a Power Rating of 1/4 or lower, approved by the GM. Suggested options are a wing-cat, a scout-drone-bonded raptor, a Zyrrak hunt-hound, a plains harrier, a void-rated falcon, a small primate, or a low-tier construct built as a beast. The companion has its own stat block and acts on your initiative. Its hit points equal 4 times your Ranger level, its proficiency bonus equals yours, and it adds your proficiency bonus to attack rolls, damage, Armor Class, saving throws, and skill checks it is proficient in. On your turn, you can verbally command the companion to take any action it can take. If it is Incapacitated or you give no command, it takes the Dodge action. The companion understands your spoken language at the level of a clever animal: commands, names, and simple two-step instructions. If the companion dies, you can bond a new one during a long rest spent in an appropriate environment.

Level 7. Coordinated Attack. When you take the Attack action on your turn, you can use your bonus action to command your beast companion to take the Attack action with one of its attacks against a creature within its reach. When your companion hits a creature you have attacked this turn, it deals an extra 1d6 damage.

Level 11. Bestial Fury. Your companion can make two attacks instead of one when it takes the Attack action. Its hit points increase to 5 times your Ranger level, and it gains proficiency in two saving throws of your choice and one additional skill of your choice.

Level 15. Share Spells. When you cast a Ranger spell that targets or affects only you, such as a personal buff, a sense extension, or a movement enhancement, you can extend its effect to your beast companion if it is within 30 feet of you, at no additional slot cost. You and your companion also share a passive telepathic link while within 1 mile of each other. The link conveys simple emotions, alert and wary states, and signals for "I am safe" and "I am in trouble," with no audible language.

Level 18. Shared Defense. The companion gains immunity to the Frightened and Charmed conditions and resistance to one damage type of your choice. You declare the damage type during a long rest and can change it at the next long rest. While you and the companion are within 30 feet of each other, each of you can use your reaction to take half of any damage about to be dealt to the other from a single source. Resolve this after the damage is rolled and before hit points are deducted. The redirected damage cannot be reduced further by resistances.

Beastkin

The Beastkin is the Ranger Archetype that has a second shape. The source varies more than the result: a lycanthropic line that never bred out, a changeling parentage that was never discussed, or a Rift exposure at the wrong age that taught the body a new form. Whatever the cause, the shift is voluntary now.

Level 3. Second Skin. As a bonus action, you can shift into a partial beast form for 1 minute. When you shift, you gain temporary hit points equal to your Ranger level, your walking speed increases by 10 feet, and your unarmed strikes deal 1d8 slashing damage and count as weapons you are proficient with. You can shift a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a short rest.

Level 7. Bestial Senses. While shifted you have darkvision out to 60 feet, you have advantage on Perception and Survival checks that rely on smell or hearing, and you have a climbing speed equal to your walking speed.

Level 11. Full Change. As part of a shift, you can take the full shape of a beast. Choose a beast of Power Rating 1 or lower that you have seen. For the duration of the shift, you have its form, using its physical ability scores, movement modes, and natural attacks while keeping your own hit points, Armor Class, and mental ability scores. You cannot speak or cast spells while fully changed. You can change your chosen beast when you finish a long rest.

Level 15. Beast Resilience. While shifted you have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from nonmagical weapons, and you regain hit points equal to your proficiency bonus at the start of each of your turns while you are above 0 hit points. You are also immune to disease and to the Poisoned condition.

Level 18. Greater Shift. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you shift fully into the beast for 1 minute, and this shift does not count against your uses of Second Skin. Your size increases by one rung on the size ladder, your unarmed strikes deal 2d8 slashing damage and count as magical, and your walking speed increases by a further 20 feet. Any creature that starts its turn within 5 feet of you makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or is Frightened of you until the end of its turn. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition, and you remember only part of that minute.

Fae Warden

The Fae Warden is the Ranger Archetype that holds the crossings between the Prime Plane and the Plane of Faewyld, which narrow over time but never close. Each Warden has a compact with a power on the other side, and the compact is about restraint: the Warden keeps the crossing honest in both directions and is lent enough of the far side's logic to do it. Unlike a Warlock, a Warden has no owner and owes no debt, and the jurisdiction they hold stays with them when they leave the border.

Level 3. Faewyld Compact. You can speak Sylvan and have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed. You know the direction of the nearest crossing between the Prime Plane and the Plane of Faewyld within 1 mile of you. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you can step half out of the world and back, teleporting up to 60 feet to an unoccupied space you can see.

Level 7. Glamour Ward. When a creature you can see within Close range is targeted by an attack, you can use your reaction to cast a glamour over that creature. The attacker makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the attack misses. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Wisdom modifier (minimum once), and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Border Law. You can spend 1 minute marking a boundary up to 60 feet long across ground you can walk. For the next 8 hours, a creature that crosses the boundary without your permission takes 4d6 psychic damage and has its speed halved until the end of its next turn. You know when the boundary is crossed and what crossed it. You can maintain one boundary at a time.

Level 15. Fae Resilience. You have resistance to psychic damage and cannot be Charmed. When you are hit by an attack, you can use your reaction to step half out of the world. The damage is halved, and you teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 18. Fae Crossing. Once per long rest, as an action, you open a crossing 10 feet wide within Close range for 1 minute. You and any creature you permit can step through it to any point you have visited on the same world, or into the Plane of Faewyld at a crossing you know. For the duration, a hostile creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of the crossing makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or is Charmed by you until the start of its next turn.

Hallowed Hunter

The Hallowed Hunter is the Ranger Archetype a temple sends when the problem is three weeks upriver and will not wait for a procession. Hunters hold a limited ordination: the authority to bless, to ward, and to end what the order has ruled should end, without the administrative weight of a pulpit. The Archetype sits between a Ranger and a Paladin. Hunters travel light, bury what they kill, and keep a written account for an order that will read it in a year and a half.

Level 3. Consecrated Trail. You gain proficiency in the Religion skill. Once per turn when you hit a creature with a weapon attack, you can deal an extra 1d6 radiant damage. As a bonus action, you can bless one creature you can see within Close range. Until the end of your next turn, that creature adds 1d4 to its next attack roll or saving throw. You can bless a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a short rest.

Level 7. Warding Presence. You and allies within 10 feet of you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened, and on saving throws against effects created by aberrations, fiends, and undead.

Level 11. Healing Pool. You have a pool of healing power equal to five times your Ranger level, which refreshes when you finish a long rest. As an action, you can touch a creature and spend any number of points from the pool to restore that many hit points to it. You can instead spend 5 points from the pool to end one disease, or one condition of your choice from Blinded, Deafened, Paralyzed, or Poisoned.

Level 15. Hallowed Ground. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you consecrate a 20-foot-radius area centered on yourself for 1 minute. The area moves with you. Allies in the area regain hit points equal to your Wisdom modifier at the start of each of their turns, and hostile aberrations, fiends, and undead in the area have disadvantage on attack rolls.

Level 18. Sanctified Kill. Once per long rest, as an action, you make one weapon attack against a creature within your reach or your weapon's range. On a hit, the target takes an extra 8d8 radiant damage. If the target is an aberration, a fiend, or an undead, it also makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it drops to 0 hit points if it has 100 hit points or fewer remaining. Whether the attack hits or misses, every ally within 30 feet of you regains hit points equal to your Ranger level.

Marksman

The Marksman is the Ranger Archetype of the long shot. Marksmen are solar-archers initiated on outer parapets, long-rifle Rangers who patrol frontier ridgelines, and ancestral hunters who carry a composite bow alongside a coil-rifle because both wear the same shoulder. The Archetype rewards one prepared shot over any volume of fire.

Level 3. Extended Range. When you wield a ranged weapon with the two-handed property (a bow, a crossbow, a coil-rifle, or a sniper-rated firearm), its range bands extend one step at normal accuracy. You ignore half cover with such weapons, and you have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks made to see at a distance, whether by naked eye, scope, or other optical aid. You suffer no penalty from dim light at any range.

Level 7. Silent Shot. When you hit a creature with a ranged weapon attack while you are Hidden from that creature, the shot does not automatically break your stealth. Make a Stealth check with advantage against the passive Perception of any creature within Close range of you, and on a success you remain Hidden. If the attack reduces the target to 0 hit points, the shot makes no sound audible beyond 10 feet. Creatures allied with the target and within 5 feet of it can still see the body fall.

Level 11. Vowed Quarry. As a bonus action, you can expend one Ranger spell slot to mark a creature you can see within Long range as your Vowed Quarry. The mark lasts up to 1 hour, until the quarry is reduced to 0 hit points, or until you mark another creature as your Vowed Quarry. While the mark lasts, the quarry has disadvantage on all attack rolls against creatures other than you, and your ranged attacks against it deal an extra 1d8 damage. If the quarry uses Dash, Disengage, or a movement spell effect to break line of sight from you, you can use your reaction to make one ranged weapon attack against it before line of sight breaks.

Level 15. Wind-Reader. Your ranged weapon attacks have no disadvantage from adverse environmental conditions such as wind, rain, fog, dust, low-pressure atmosphere, partial obscurement up to light obscurement, or recoil-disturbing terrain. Total cover, total obscurement (darkness against which your other senses fail), and being Blinded still impose their normal penalties. Your ranged weapon attacks ignore three-quarters cover. If you spend 1 minute observing a target before making a single attack against it, you add your Wisdom modifier to the attack roll and the damage roll of that one shot.

Level 18. Apex Marksman. Once on each of your turns, when you make a ranged weapon attack, you can declare it your Apex Shot. The attack is made with advantage, scores a critical hit on a roll of 18 to 20, and on a hit deals an extra 4d10 damage of the weapon's type. You can use Apex Shot a number of times equal to your Wisdom modifier per long rest. Once per long rest, you can use your Vowed Quarry feature without expending a spell slot. You can sustain two Vowed Quarries at once: one tracks and one is the active target, and you choose at the start of each of your turns which is which.

Monster Hunter

The Monster Hunter is the Ranger Archetype specialized against the dangers that cannot be bargained with: aberrations off the deep lanes, undead out of Sanctum Worlds, fiends with a claim on somebody's grandparent, and the things that come through a bad crossing and take a while to name. The work is mostly research. A Monster Hunter spends four days in a records office for forty minutes in a fight and considers that the correct ratio. On a long voyage, they keep asking what is in the hold.

Level 3. Quarry Lore. You gain proficiency in the Lore skill and in one of Arcana, Nature, or Religion. When you spend 1 minute observing an aberration, a fiend or an undead, you learn one of the following, your choice: its damage immunities, resistances, and vulnerabilities, its condition immunities, or its highest and lowest ability scores. The first attack you land on an aberration, a fiend or an undead in a fight deals an extra 1d8 damage.

Level 7. Silver and Salt. As part of a short rest, you can treat your weapons and ammunition with preparations from a hunter's kit. For the next hour, your weapon attacks count as magical for overcoming resistance and immunity, and they deal an extra 1d6 damage to aberrations, fiends, and undead.

Level 11. Trick Breaker. You have advantage on saving throws against illusions and against being Charmed or Frightened by any creature that is not a humanoid. When a creature within Close range teleports, turns Invisible, or changes shape, you can use your reaction to make one weapon attack against it before the effect resolves.

Level 15. Suppress Regeneration. When you damage a creature with a weapon attack, it cannot regain hit points until the end of your next turn. A creature you have damaged within the last minute gains no benefit from being Invisible against you.

Level 18. Death Mark. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you name one creature you can see as your last quarry. For 1 minute, you have advantage on attack rolls against it, you know its exact location while it is on the same plane, and your critical hits against it deal an extra 4d8 damage. If it drops to 0 hit points before the minute ends, you regain all expended uses of your Ranger features that recharge on a short rest.

Runestrike

The Runestrike is a craft tradition that became attached to Rangers because Rangers go where the supply line does not. The work is small and slow: a rune cut into a blade's tang and a second inside a breastplate where sweat will not lift it, each held with a night's concentration. The formula has been copied by hand for longer than anyone can trace.

Level 3. Rune-Cutting. At the end of each long rest, you can inscribe a number of runes equal to your proficiency bonus into weapons and armor you touch. Each rune lasts until your next long rest, and an item holds one rune at a time. A weapon rune makes the weapon count as magical and adds an extra 1d6 damage once per turn of a type you choose when you inscribe it: fire, cold, or lightning. An armor rune gives the creature wearing it a bonus of 1 to Armor Class.

Level 7. Rune of Return. One weapon you have inscribed gains the thrown property with a range of 30 feet if it lacks one, and it returns to your hand immediately after the attack. You can also summon any weapon you have inscribed to your hand as a bonus action, provided it is within 60 feet of you.

Level 11. Trigger Rune. When you hit a creature with a weapon inscribed with one of your runes, you can spend the rune to set it off. The target and each creature within 10 feet of it make a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 4d8 damage of the rune's type on a failure and half as much on a success. You can re-cut a spent rune during a short rest.

Level 15. Lasting Runes. Runes you cut no longer lapse at a long rest and hold until you remove them. You can maintain a number of runes equal to your proficiency bonus plus your Wisdom modifier, and the weapon rune's extra damage increases to 1d8.

Level 18. Master Rune. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can speak the master rune to empower one item you have inscribed for 1 minute. A weapon deals an extra 3d8 damage of its rune's type, scores a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20, and ignores resistance to its rune's damage type. A creature wearing empowered armor has resistance to all damage and immunity to critical hits. When the minute ends, the item is inert until you finish a long rest.

Tracker

The Tracker is the Ranger Archetype of two crafts: cutting sign, which is reading a trail, and working the ground before a fight reaches it. Trackers build slowly and spring fast. A Tracker's bag is heavier than any other Ranger's because it holds the traps.

Level 3. Sign Reading. You have advantage on Survival checks made to track a creature, and you track at your full walking speed with no penalty. When you spend 10 minutes examining a trail, you learn how many creatures made it, their size rungs, how long ago they passed, and whether any of them was injured or carrying a heavy load. If a creature has covered its trail on purpose, you can still find it with a successful Survival check against a DC the GM sets, and you can retry once per hour.

Level 7. Field Traps. You carry a Trap Kit with components for a number of traps equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest. As an action, when no combat is under way and you have enough room and footing, you can set one trap from the list below within 5 feet of you. A trap fills a 5-foot square and is hidden. A creature spots it using passive Perception against a DC of 10 + your proficiency bonus + your Wisdom modifier. A trap triggers when a hostile creature enters its square, and it disarms after 24 hours or when you finish a long rest.

Snare. The target makes a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or is Restrained until freed. An adjacent creature can free it with an action and a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC.

Shock-Plate. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC or takes 2d8 lightning damage, or half as much on a success.

Trip-Wire. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC or falls Prone and ends its movement.

Concussion Charge. Creatures in a 5-foot radius make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC or are Deafened and have disadvantage on their next attack roll until the end of their next turn.

Tracker-Tag. No saving throw applies, and a creature passing through is marked with a silent transponder that you can locate within 1 mile for 24 hours.

You can resupply your Trap Kit during downtime in any settlement that sells hardware.

Level 11. Mass Deployment. As an action, you can set up to three traps from your Trap Kit at once, placing each in a square within 10 feet of you. The traps can be the same or different types, and each expends one charge from your Trap Kit. Your Trap Kit's maximum charges increase to twice your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 15. Worked Ground. As a bonus action, you can designate a 30-foot radius around you as your Worked Ground. It lasts until the end of the encounter or until you move more than 60 feet from its center. You choose, for each 5-foot square in the radius, whether it counts as difficult terrain for hostile creatures, declaring each square in real time as the fight evolves. Allies you designate at the start of each of your turns are unaffected. The save DCs of your traps within Worked Ground increase by 2, and a creature that triggers a trap within Worked Ground has disadvantage on the save.

Level 18. Final Ambush. Once per long rest, when you have at least 1 hour to prepare a position (concealment, pre-deployed traps, and layered fields of fire), you can declare it your Final Ambush. On the first round of any combat in the prepared zone, each ally in the zone takes two full turns in initiative order, each enemy that enters or starts in the zone is surprised and skips its first turn, and you can trigger up to four traps already deployed in the zone at once, in addition to any traps that trigger from enemy movement. The Final Ambush is used up whether or not combat occurs in the zone.

Rogue



Rogues work in the unwatched corridor, the open window and the moment an opponent's attention is somewhere else. They do not channel. They have the broadest skill list in the game and speak a professional cant learned in the trade. Most factions hire them, each under its own job title, and the Roguish Archetype chosen at 3rd level names the job: killer, con artist, hacker, spy, boarder, wrecker, spell-thief, burglar or stage magician.

A skill class that adds Sneak Attack damage once per turn, gains Expertise in four skills, and uses Cunning Action to dash, disengage or hide.

Hit Die d8 per Rogue level
Primary Ability Dexterity
Saving Throws Dexterity, Intelligence
Armor Light
Weapons Simple, Firearms
Tools Thieves' tools
Skills Choose 4 from Acrobatics, Athletics, Deception, Insight, Intimidation, Investigation, Lore, Perception, Performance, Persuasion, Piloting, Sleight of Hand, Stealth, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Non Channeler

The Rogue does not cast spells. The Shadowstalker subclass grants limited spellcasting; its entry gives the spell list it draws from and its progression.

THE ROGUE

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity
1	+2	Sneak Attack, Underworld Tongue, Expertise	1
2	+2	Cunning Action	1
3	+2	Roguish Archetype, Sneak Attack (2d6)	1
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	1
5	+3	Sneak Attack (3d6), Uncanny Dodge	1
6	+3	Expertise (2 more)	1
7	+3	Sneak Attack (4d6), Evasion, Roguish Archetype feature	1
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	1
9	+4	Sneak Attack (5d6)	1
10	+4	Reliable Talent	1
11	+4	Sneak Attack (6d6), Roguish Archetype feature	1
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	1
13	+5	Sneak Attack (7d6)	1
14	+5	Blindsense	1
15	+5	Sneak Attack (8d6), Slippery Mind, Roguish Archetype feature	1
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	1
17	+6	Sneak Attack (9d6)	1
18	+6	Elusive, Roguish Archetype feature	1
19	+6	Sneak Attack (10d6), Ability Score Improvement	1
20	+6	Stroke of Luck	1

Class Features

As a Rogue, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Rogue table. Your Roguish Archetype grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Sneak Attack

Once per turn, you can deal an extra 1d6 damage to one creature you hit with an attack if you have advantage on the attack roll. The attack must use a finesse or ranged weapon. You don't need advantage if another enemy of the target is within 5 feet of it, that enemy isn't Incapacitated, and you don't have disadvantage on the attack roll. The Sneak Attack die count increases as you gain levels (see the progression below: 2d6 at 3rd, 3d6 at 5th, 4d6 at 7th, 5d6 at 9th, 6d6 at 11th, 7d6 at 13th, 8d6 at 15th, 9d6 at 17th, 10d6 at 19th).

Level 1: Underworld Tongue

You know one of the following languages as your professional vocabulary: Meridian Cant, Federation Standard, High Aurelian, Thuulean (basic), or one criminal cipher of your invention. Other speakers of the language understand you. Non-speakers hear gibberish.

Level 1: Expertise

Choose two of your skill proficiencies, or one skill proficiency and your proficiency with Thieves' tools. Your proficiency bonus is doubled for any ability check you make that uses either of the chosen proficiencies.

LEVEL 2: CUNNING ACTION

On each of your turns, you can use a bonus action to take the Dash, Disengage, or Hide action.

LEVEL 3: ROGUISH ARCHETYPE

Choose your Roguish Archetype: Assassin, Charlatan, Hacker, Operative, Pirate, Saboteur, Shadowstalker, Thief, or Trickster. Your Archetype grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level. A save DC in a Rogue feature that gives no formula of its own is 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier.

LEVEL 3: SNEAK ATTACK (2D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 2d6.

LEVEL 5: SNEAK ATTACK (3D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 3d6.

LEVEL 5: UNCANNY DODGE

When an attacker you can see hits you with an attack, you can use your reaction to halve the attack's damage against you.

LEVEL 6: EXPERTISE (2 MORE)

Choose two more of your skill proficiencies (or one skill and Thieves' tools) to gain Expertise on.

LEVEL 7: SNEAK ATTACK (4D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 4d6.

LEVEL 7: EVASION

When you are subjected to an effect that allows you to make a Dexterity saving throw to take only half damage, you instead take no damage if you succeed on the save, and only half damage if you fail.

LEVEL 9: SNEAK ATTACK (5D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 5d6.

LEVEL 10: RELIABLE TALENT

Whenever you make an ability check that lets you add your proficiency bonus, you can treat a d20 roll of 9 or lower as a 10.

LEVEL 11: SNEAK ATTACK (6D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 6d6.

LEVEL 13: SNEAK ATTACK (7D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 7d6.

LEVEL 14: BLINDSENSE

If you are able to hear, you are aware of the location of any hidden or Invisible creature within 10 feet of you.

LEVEL 15: SNEAK ATTACK (8D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 8d6.

LEVEL 15: SLIPPERY MIND

You gain proficiency in Wisdom saving throws.

LEVEL 17: SNEAK ATTACK (9D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 9d6.

LEVEL 18: ELUSIVE

No attack roll has advantage against you while you aren't Incapacitated.

LEVEL 19: SNEAK ATTACK (10D6)

Your Sneak Attack damage increases to 10d6.

LEVEL 20: STROKE OF LUCK

If your attack misses a target within range, you can turn the miss into a hit. Alternatively, if you fail an ability check, you can treat the d20 roll as a 20. Once you use this feature, you must finish a short or long rest before you can use it again.

A Rogue chooses a Roguish Archetype at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The roguish archetypes open to a Rogue follow.

Assassin

The Assassin is the Rogue Archetype of the court killer and the contract specialist. The craft is observation, mimicry and patience, ending in one strike on a target who never knew the contract was made. Assassins do not announce their presence or fight fair. Courts keep them as instruments of succession, and syndicates keep them to close a negotiation.

Level 3. Assassinate. You gain proficiency with the Disguise Kit and the Poisoner's Kit. You also have advantage on attack rolls against any creature that has not yet taken a turn in the current combat. Any hit you score against a surprised creature is a critical hit. Assassinate works whether or not the creature can perceive you.

Level 7. Infiltration Expertise. You can spend a day and modest resources (forged documents, a wardrobe, a rehearsed history) to assume a false identity that holds up to routine scrutiny for up to 7 days. While the cover is active, you have advantage on Charisma (Deception) checks made to maintain the identity, and routine social or security systems treat the identity as authentic. The cover is broken by sustained investigation by a Tier III or higher security organization, by recognition from someone who knows your true face, or by acting in a way clearly inconsistent with the assumed identity. You can maintain one Infiltration cover at a time.

Level 11. Imposter. Given 3 or more hours of observation (in person, through recorded footage, or via detailed dossiers), you can mimic the appearance, voice, mannerisms and signature of a specific individual. You have advantage on Charisma (Deception) and Charisma (Performance) checks made to impersonate that individual. The mimicry fools casual acquaintances and recorded biometric voice-prints. Close friends, immediate family and biometric DNA-grade scanning systems can make an Insight or Investigation check against your DC (8 + proficiency + Charisma) to detect the imposture. You can have one mimicked identity prepared at a time, and switching to a new one requires the full observation period.

Level 15. Death Strike. When you trigger Assassinate against a surprised creature and hit, the target must make a Constitution saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier). On a failed save, the damage of the attack, including the critical hit and Sneak Attack, is doubled against the target. On a successful save, the attack deals its normal damage. This feature applies only to the first attack you make against the creature in the combat, and only while the creature is surprised.

Level 18. Deniable Death. Once per long rest, after you score a critical hit with Sneak Attack against a surprised creature and reduce it to 0 hit points, you can declare the death deniable. For the next 24 hours, anyone investigating the death by mundane means (autopsy, forensic reconstruction, interviewing witnesses, reviewing recordings) concludes that it was accidental, natural or self-inflicted, consistent with the scene as you left it. Channeled divination, Tier IV or higher forensic riftcraft, and the testimony of a creature that directly witnessed the strike and was not affected by it can see through the effect. After 24 hours the supernatural concealment ends, and the physical evidence is still as you left it.

Charlatan

The Charlatan is the Rogue Archetype of the confidence artist. The trade rests on the observation that most doors in civilization open for someone who is plainly supposed to be there, and that the hard part is holding the story to the end. Charlatans run long confidence work in Aurelion courts and short paper work on frontier claim offices, along with a good deal of small work in between that never gets called a crime. The good ones are liked by their marks, sometimes for years afterward.

Level 3. Cover Story. You gain proficiency in Deception and Persuasion if you do not have them, and your proficiency bonus is doubled for checks made to maintain a false identity. You can establish a false identity over 8 hours of preparation, complete with documents and a plausible history, and you can hold a number of them equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 7. Read the Mark. After one minute of conversation with a creature, you learn one of the following about it: what it wants most, what it is afraid of, or one thing it is lying about. You have advantage on Charisma checks made against that creature for the next hour.

Level 11. Smooth Over. When you fail a Charisma check to deceive or persuade, you can use your reaction to make the creature treat your statement as odd instead of false. You can try again with a different approach after a minute. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 15. Face Change. You can alter your appearance over 10 minutes to resemble any humanoid of roughly your size, including a specific person you have observed for an hour. The change is physical, so magic that reveals illusions cannot detect it. It lasts until you change it back.

Level 18. The Long Con. Once per long rest, when a creature that you have deceived into trusting you would act against you, you can call in that trust. The creature must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your save DC or be unable to take hostile action against you for 1 minute. At the end of that minute, it does not clearly remember why it hesitated.

Hacker

The Hacker is the Rogue Archetype the last forty years produced. A Hacker has little to offer on a world that was never wired. Locks became certificates and guards became logs, and a discipline built around a window and a floorboard now runs on the same principles applied to a network stack. Hackers work from a deck and a tap-line, and the good ones spend most of a job with no visible activity: reading traffic, learning a shift pattern, waiting for the maintenance window.

Level 3. Hacker Training. You gain proficiency with a hacker's deck and in the Investigation skill, and your proficiency bonus is doubled for checks made to bypass, subvert or interrogate an electronic system. You can use the bonus action granted by Cunning Action to interface with a system you can touch or that you have already compromised.

Level 7. Backdoor. When you succeed on a check to compromise a system, you can leave a way back in. You can re-enter that system later without a check, from any range at which you can reach its network, and you know at once if your access is discovered and closed. You can hold a number of backdoors equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 11. Log Erasure. Systems you have compromised do not log your presence. Sensors you have subverted report what you tell them to for 1 hour, and you have advantage on Charisma (Deception) checks made against anyone relying on an electronic record you have touched.

Level 15. Remote Control. As an action, you can take control of one turret, drone, door, lock or environmental system you have compromised within 120 feet and use it once as though you were operating it. If you use it to attack, you use your own attack bonus and it deals its own damage.

Level 18. Root Access. Once per long rest, as an action, you can take control of a facility. Every electronic system within 300 feet that you have had 10 minutes of access to is yours for 10 minutes: doors, sensors, turrets, comms, life support and lighting all obey you. An attempt to lock you out fails unless its operator succeeds on a check against your save DC at the end of each minute.

Operative

The Operative is the Rogue Archetype trained in corporate intelligence academies. Most are later bought out, turned or burned by other factions. Operatives read a room before they enter it, leave with a copy of every credential in it, and remember the faces of the people who saw them go. Their work is information: who is lying, and which credential opens the door.

Level 3. Tradecraft. You gain proficiency in the Technology skill, and Expertise on either Technology or Investigation (your choice). Once per short rest, you can invoke I Had This Prepared: declare, after the fact, that you anticipated the current situation and produced one of the following: (a) a forged but plausible credential, transit pass, or corporate ID appropriate to the local jurisdiction; (b) the name and contact protocol of a single low-level Echelon-network informant in the current city or station; or (c) a single piece of relevant non-classified intel about a person, faction, or location currently in play (the GM provides one true sentence). The GM can veto any claim that would amount to scene-breaking precognition. A vetoed use is not expended.

Level 7. Reconnaissance Lock. You can spend 1 minute observing a single creature you can see, then mark it as your Reconnaissance Target as a bonus action. While the target is marked, you have advantage on attack rolls against it and on Insight, Investigation and Perception checks made about it. The mark lasts 24 hours, until the target leaves your line of sight for more than 1 hour, or until you mark a new target. You can have only one Reconnaissance Target at a time, and you cannot re-mark the same target until you finish a long rest.

Level 11. Counter-Surveillance. You can use a bonus action to make a Technology or Stealth check (your choice) against the DC to remove the Surveilled condition on yourself or an ally within 30 feet. On a success, the trace is broken until a new surveillance link is established. You also have advantage on saving throws to resist becoming Surveilled, and you are automatically aware the instant the Surveilled condition is applied to you, even by an effect that would normally conceal its origin.

Level 15. Deep Cover. You can spend 7 days in a city, station or other fixed location establishing a false identity: a verified background, a residence, a low-key job or social position, and a documented history. Once established, the cover is treated as authentic by all routine social, economic and security systems in that location. The GM secretly tracks a Cover Integrity score, which starts at your Rogue level. It decreases when you take actions inconsistent with the cover, are observed by someone who knows your true face, or are subject to targeted investigation. When Cover Integrity reaches 0, the cover is compromised. You can maintain up to three Deep Covers at once, in different locations. A cover persists while you are away, and the GM lowers its Integrity slowly over time.

Level 18. Pre-Positioned Asset. Once per long rest, you can retroactively declare a Pre-Positioned Fact: a single sentence describing a preparation you made earlier in the campaign that bears on the current situation. Examples are a contact already inside the building you are about to enter, a cache of equipment buried within 1 mile of your current position, a corruption file you placed in the target's network months ago, or a debt the local syndicate owes you. The fact must be plausible given your prior actions and reach, and no larger than a single asset, contact or piece of information. The GM can veto a fact that would short-circuit the current scene or contradict established fiction, and a vetoed use is not expended.

Pirate

The Pirate is the Rogue Archetype of the boarding action. Corridors are narrow, the lighting belongs to somebody else, and the fight is decided by who reaches the bridge, so Pirates train to cross fast, split the defenders and take the one compartment that matters. They come from Black Meridian corsair crews and from frontier haulage firms that had one bad season, and they work a rigged docking clamp the way an Assassin works a stairwell.

Level 3. Boarder Training. You gain proficiency in Athletics and with navigator's tools. You ignore difficult terrain created by wreckage, rigging, low gravity or a shifting deck. When you move into a hostile creature's reach for the first time on your turn, it cannot use its reaction until the start of its next turn.

Level 7. Boarding Action. You can use the bonus action granted by Cunning Action to make one weapon attack, provided you moved at least 10 feet this turn. In addition, you can deal Sneak Attack damage to any creature that has not yet acted in this combat even if you do not have advantage on the attack roll.

Level 11. Rout. When you reduce a creature to 0 hit points, each hostile creature within 10 feet of it that can see you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your save DC or have the Frightened condition until the end of its next turn. A creature that succeeds is immune to this for 24 hours.

Level 15. Take the Bridge. You have advantage on ability checks made to find, reach or operate a vessel's controls. Once per short or long rest, you can move up to your speed and make one attack as a reaction when a creature you can see attempts to seal a hatch, sound an alarm or transmit a distress call.

Level 18. Boarding Frenzy. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can press the attack for 1 minute. Your speed doubles, you can deal Sneak Attack damage once with each attack you make instead of once per turn, and you cannot be Frightened, Grappled or Restrained. At the end of the minute, you gain one level of exhaustion.

Saboteur

The Saboteur is the Rogue Archetype that fights the enemy's infrastructure: the dam, the comm array, the orbital lift, the keypad on the conference-room door. Halcyion Federation insurgent cells produce Saboteurs by the dozen, the Black Meridian Syndicate trains them as wreckers for hire, and great houses keep a discreet number on retainer for jobs that cannot be acknowledged. The work is patient and draws little notice until a power grid goes down or a vault door that should have held opens.

Level 3. Demolition Expert. You gain proficiency with explosives, grenades, breach charges and demolition gear, including any Tier-rated bombs in your possession. When you personally place, throw or detonate an explosive or grenade, it deals double its base damage. You also have advantage on Intelligence (Technology) checks made to disable, override, hack, sabotage or destroy Tier III or lower technological devices, including security panels, vehicle systems, comm relays and powered armor. This advantage also applies to attack rolls against the device's hardness.

Level 7. System Crash. As a Cunning Action, you can disable an electronic device. Choose one Tier III or lower electronic device within 30 feet: a security panel, a turret, a personal comm, a vehicle's navigation or a powered-armor servo. The device is disabled for 1 minute or until you spend an action to repair it. If a creature wields or wears the device, the creature can make a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC (8 + proficiency + Dexterity) to interpose. On a success, the device is unaffected. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 11. Booby Trap. As a Cunning Action, you can place one prepared non-magical trap (a tripwire, a pressure-plate charge, a frag-grenade snare, a poisoned dart line) in a 5-foot square within reach. The trap remains active for 1 hour or until triggered. When an ally you can see triggers the trap, finds it, or directs an enemy into it, the ally gains advantage on their next attack roll against any creature affected by the trap. The trap's effect (damage, condition) is determined by the components you used, and the GM can rule that you carry a stock of standard traps appropriate to your kit. You can have a number of active prepared traps equal to your Dexterity modifier (minimum 1).

Level 15. Induced Fault. When a creature you can see makes an attack roll against you or an ally within 30 feet, you can use your reaction to cause a catastrophic system fault: a snagged trigger, a misaligned scope, a fouled servo or a power-cell flicker. The attack roll is treated as a natural 1, so the attack misses regardless of the rolled result, and the attacker's weapon, gear or spell suffers an appropriate visible malfunction, as the GM decides. You can use this feature once per long rest.

Level 18. Total Systems Disruption. Once per long rest, as an action, you trigger an overload across every powered system within 60 feet of you. All Tier III and lower electronic devices in the radius (security systems, comms, drones, mounted weapons, civilian electronics, non-channeled vehicles) are disabled for 1 minute. Tier IV devices and any creature with significant cybernetic or constructed components must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC (8 + proficiency + Dexterity) or be disabled or Stunned for 1 round, whichever is appropriate. On a success, they suffer no effect. Tier V devices and uniquely shielded systems are unaffected. The disruption is traceable to you.

Shadowstalker

The Shadowstalker is the Rogue Archetype that channels a little. Its spellcasting is small, a few cantrips and a handful of tricks, and it goes to misdirection, theft and silence: a flicker of illusion over a doorway, a murmured command that turns a guard, a silence held for the seven seconds it takes to lift the cargo. Most Shadowstalkers trained at the edges of Wizard academies as auditors, hangers-on or washouts who took the practical half of the work. A few are self-taught, and a small number were tutored by an Ether-Rifter who saw use in a less showy pupil.

Spellcasting. Shadowstalkers draw from the Rogue spell list on the third-caster progression and know their spells outright, recording them in a Rogue-grade Spellbook. The list is built from the Ether, Illusion, Divination and Enchantment Channels and carries nothing that fights in the open: it is misdirection, perception and entry, which is what a Rogue was already for.

SHADOWSTALKER SPELLCASTING

Rogue Level	Cantrips Known	Spells Known	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
3	3	3	2	–	–	–
4 to 6	3	4	3	–	–	–
7	3	5	4	2	–	–
8 to 9	3	6	4	2	–	–
10	3	7	4	3	–	–
11 to 12	3	8	4	3	–	–
13	3	9	4	3	2	–
14 to 15	3	10	4	3	2	–
16 to 18	3	11	4	3	3	–
19 to 20	3	12	4	3	3	1

Level 3. Rogue Spellcasting. You cast spells from the Rogue spell list on the third-caster table. You know three cantrips of your choice from the Rogue spell list and three 1st-level Rogue spells of your choice. Intelligence is your spellcasting ability for this feature. You have a Rogue-grade Spellbook that records these spells, and you can transcribe new spells into it by the standard Wizard rules. You gain spell slots according to the Third-Caster progression: 2 first-level slots at Rogue 3, scaling to 4 first-level and 2 second-level slots by Rogue 7, with higher slots arriving as you level (see the third-caster table in the spellcasting rules).

Level 7. Magical Ambush. When you are hidden from a creature and cast a spell that requires a saving throw against your spell save DC, that creature has disadvantage on the save. This feature applies only on the round in which you reveal yourself by casting the spell, and only against creatures that have not yet acted against you in the current combat.

Level 11. Hand Feint. You learn the Grasp cantrip if you do not already know it. As a bonus action, you can direct your Grasp to harass a creature within 5 feet of it, flicking at the eyes or tugging at the cloak. Until the start of your next turn, you have advantage on attack rolls against that creature, provided the hand remains within 5 feet of it and you maintain concentration. A creature can use its action to swat the hand away, which dispels it, and you must re-summon it as a normal Grasp.

Level 15. Spell Thief. When a creature within 60 feet of you casts a spell that targets you, includes you in its area, or that you can clearly perceive, you can use your reaction to try to steal the casting. Make an Intelligence saving throw against the caster's spell save DC. On a success, the original spell still resolves, and you also learn it. You can cast it once, using one of your own spell slots of the appropriate level, before the end of your next long rest. The stolen spell counts as a Wizard spell for casting through your Spellbook. You can hold only one stolen spell at a time, and stealing a new one replaces the old one. Spells of 5th level or higher cannot be stolen by this feature.

Level 18. Imperceptible. Your passive Stealth score (10 + Stealth bonus, or 15 + Stealth bonus if you have Expertise) gains an additional +5. You cannot be detected by Tier III or lower electronic sensors (biometric scanners, motion grids, security drones, thermal sweeps, comm-trace nets) when you do not wish to be. Tier IV sensors and direct line-of-sight observation by intelligent creatures work normally against you. Channeled detection of Tier III or lower is treated as Tier IV electronic detection for this feature: it works, but you still get your standard Stealth check against it.

Thief

The Thief is the Rogue Archetype in its plainest form and the hardest to do well, because the standard is that the theft goes unnoticed for a week. The Archetype assumes the job ends without a fight. Thieves case a target, wait, take the one thing, and are somewhere else with a receipt for a meal by the time anyone looks. Insurance investigators keep files on the good ones with no names in them, and syndicates contract them at rates that embarrass their own enforcers.

Level 3. Fast Hands. You gain proficiency with thieves' tools and your proficiency bonus is doubled for checks made with them. You can use the bonus action granted by Cunning Action to make a Sleight of Hand check, use thieves' tools to disarm a trap or open a lock, or take the Use an Object action.

Level 7. Second-Story Work. Climbing no longer costs extra movement. In addition, when you make a running jump, the distance you cover increases by a number of feet equal to your Dexterity modifier, and you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made in an inhabited structure you have spent an hour observing.

Level 11. Supreme Sleight of Hand. You can plant something on another creature, take something from it, or swap one item for another without it noticing, using a Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) check against its passive Perception. On a failure by 5 or less, the creature notices the contact but not what happened.

Level 15. Use Anything. You can use any magic item, regardless of any class, ancestry, level or attunement requirement it has, though items requiring attunement still count against your limit.

Level 18. Double Turn. You can take two turns during the first round of any combat: one at your normal initiative and one at your initiative minus 10. In addition, you can take the Hide action as a free action on the first round of combat.

Trickster

The Trickster is the Rogue Archetype that works where the credulous meet the careless: the carnival pit, the boardroom, the high-table salon, the audit room at three in the morning. Some Tricksters are stage magicians turned thieves, some are confidence operators with a lifetime of patter and three borrowed faces, and a few are channelers who scraped together enough Etheric talent to keep one trick going at a time. Every feature the Archetype grants assumes a mark whose attention can be moved.

Level 3. Grasp Legerdemain. You learn the Grasp cantrip if you do not already know it, with Charisma as your spellcasting ability for this feature. Your Grasp is Invisible while you concentrate on it, and you can use the hand to: (a) stow or retrieve an object from a container worn or carried by another creature; (b) pick a lock or disarm a non-channeled trap at range; (c) make a Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) check from up to 30 feet away, using your own Sleight of Hand modifier. A creature can notice the hand's effect with a Wisdom (Perception) check contested by your Charisma (Sleight of Hand). The hand's range is 30 feet, and you can direct it as a bonus action.

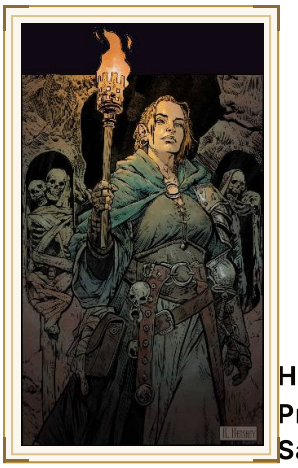
Level 7. Magical Ambush. When you are hidden from a creature and trigger an effect that requires a saving throw against your Charisma, including spells of misdirection, illusory concealment, or your Grasp's distractions, that creature has disadvantage on the save. This feature applies only on the round in which you reveal yourself by triggering the effect, and only against creatures that have not yet acted against you in the current combat.

Level 11. Hand Feint. You can use your Grasp in combat as a feint. As a bonus action, you can direct your hand to harass a creature within 5 feet of it: flicking at the eyes, tugging at the cloak or sliding a coin under the heel. Until the start of your next turn, you have advantage on attack rolls against that creature, provided the hand remains within 5 feet of it and you maintain concentration. A creature can use its action to swat the hand away, which dispels it, and you must re-summon it as a normal Grasp.

Level 15. Master Deceiver. You are immune to spells, augur-readings and Tier IV or lower mystical effects that would compel you to speak the truth, detect when you are lying, or read the surface of your thoughts for veracity. This does not protect you against spells that compel cooperation or read deeper memory. You also have advantage on Charisma (Deception) checks against any creature using a channeled or mechanical lie-detection tool.

Level 18. Reflexive Misdirection. When an attack would hit you and you are aware of the attacker, you can use your reaction to flick your Grasp into the attacker's eye line at the last instant and redirect the strike. Choose one creature other than yourself within 5 feet of you. The attack roll is resolved against that creature's AC instead of yours, using the same attack roll result. If the attack hits, the creature takes the full damage. You can use this feature once per long rest. The redirected creature does not get any save or evasion option that you would have had.

Sorcerer



The Sorcerer is a full channeler who never studied. The power arrived through a bloodline, contact with another plane or an unchosen event, and the Sorcerous Origin chosen at 3rd level names which. The source often shows on the body as scales, heat, light or a sign harder to name.

A full channeler who knows a few spells, casts them with Charisma by spending Spell Points, and reshapes them with Metamagic.

Hit Die d6 per Sorcerer level
Primary Ability Charisma
Saving Throws Constitution, Charisma
Armor None
Weapons Simple, Firearms
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Arcana, Deception, Insight, Intimidation, Lore, Persuasion, Religion
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Known: a fixed list, always ready
Casting Ability Charisma

Spell Points are a flexible pool spent to cast spells at any level you have access to. Cost = spell level (cantrips free). Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + CHA modifier. Metamagic options consume additional Spell Points per Metamagic effect.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Max Spell Level	Spell Points	Regained on a Short Rest	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spells Known
1	+2	Spontaneous Channeling, Innate Affinity	1	2	–	3	4	2
2	+2	Metamagic	1	4	–	3	4	3
3	+2	Sorcerous Origin	2	6	–	3	4	4
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	2	8	–	3	5	5
5	+3	Surge Pool	3	10	–	3	5	6
6	+3	Surge Ward	3	12	–	3	5	7
7	+3	Sorcerous Origin feature	4	14	–	3	5	8
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	4	16	–	3	5	9
9	+4	Additional Metamagic	5	18	–	3	5	10
10	+4	Sorcerous Restoration	5	20	5	3	6	11
11	+4	Sorcerous Origin feature	6	22	6	4	6	12
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	6	24	6	4	6	12
13	+5	–	7	26	7	4	6	13
14	+5	Additional Metamagic	7	28	7	4	6	13
15	+5	Sorcerous Origin feature	8	30	8	4	6	14
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	8	32	8	4	6	14
17	+6	Additional Metamagic, Combined Metamagic	9	36	9	4	6	15
18	+6	Sorcerous Origin feature	9	38	9	4	6	15
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	9	40	10	4	6	15
20	+6	Sorcerous Mastery	10	42	10	4	6	15

Class Features

As a Sorcerer, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Sorcerer table. Your Sorcerous Origin grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Spontaneous Channeling

You know a fixed number of spells, which increases with your Sorcerer level: two at 1st level, one more at most levels after that, up to fifteen at 17th level. You cast them by spending Spell Points equal to the spell's level. Cantrips cost no Spell Points. You do not prepare spells, and every spell you know is always available.

Level 1: Innate Affinity

Choose one cantrip from the Sorcerer cantrip list when you create your character. You know it in addition to your other cantrips, and it does not count against your cantrips known. That cantrip's Channel becomes your Affinity Channel. Once per long rest, a spell you cast from your Affinity Channel costs 1 fewer Spell Point (minimum 0).

LEVEL 2: METAMAGIC

Choose 2 Metamagic options from the list below. You can apply only one Metamagic option to a single casting unless a feature says otherwise.

Twinned Spell. Target a second creature with a single-target spell. Cost: the spell's level in Spell Points.

Quickened Spell. Cast a spell that takes 1 action as a bonus action. Cost: 2 Spell Points.

Subtle Spell. Cast a spell without vocalization or gesture. Cost: 1 Spell Point.

Heightened Spell. One target has disadvantage on its saving throw against the spell. Cost: 3 Spell Points.

Extended Spell. Double a spell's duration, up to 24 hours. Cost: 1 Spell Point.

Distant Spell. Double a spell's range, or give a spell with a range of touch a range of 30 feet. Cost: 1 Spell Point.

Empowered Spell. Reroll a number of damage dice up to your Charisma modifier. Cost: 1 Spell Point.

LEVEL 3: SORCEROUS ORIGIN

Choose the origin of your power: Accursed Acolyte, Celestial Descendant, Dragonsblood, Earthborn, Etherborn, Fiendsblood, Mythar Descendant, Sunborn, Void-Touched, Waterborn, or Wyldblood. Your origin grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: SURGE POOL

Add your Charisma modifier to your maximum Spell Points. Recalculate the total whenever your Charisma modifier changes. These extra Spell Points refresh on a long rest like the rest of the pool.

LEVEL 6: SURGE WARD

When you take damage from a spell or from an effect that allowed a saving throw, you can use your reaction to spend 2 Spell Points to halve that damage. If this reduces the damage to 0, the Rift discharges audibly, and every creature within 5 feet of you that can hear it takes 1d6 force damage.

LEVEL 9: ADDITIONAL METAMAGIC

You learn one more Metamagic option from the level-2 list.

LEVEL 10: SORCEROUS RESTORATION

Once per short rest, you regain Spell Points equal to half your Sorcerer level (rounded up), up to your maximum.

LEVEL 14: ADDITIONAL METAMAGIC

You learn one more Metamagic option (4 total).

LEVEL 17: ADDITIONAL METAMAGIC

You learn one more Metamagic option (5 total).

LEVEL 17: COMBINED METAMAGIC

You can apply two Metamagic options to a single casting, paying the cost of each. The casting still uses the action economy of the highest-action Metamagic applied.

LEVEL 20: SORCEROUS MASTERY

Your Charisma score and Charisma maximum each increase by 2, up to a maximum of 24. At the start of each of your turns, you regain 1 Spell Point if you have fewer than your maximum. Once per long rest, when you cast a spell of 5th level or lower, you can cast it without spending Spell Points.

Sorcerous Origins

A Sorcerer chooses a Sorcerous Origin at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The sorcerous origins open to a Sorcerer follow.

Accursed Acolyte

The Accursed Acolyte is the Sorcerous Origin whose power was laid on them as a punishment and works as intended. The curse takes a price each time it is used and grows instead of fading. It is aimed at whatever the original grievance was. Many Accursed Acolytes are devout, because a curse implies someone empowered to lay one, and the only institution willing to discuss the matter is often a temple.

Level 3. Cursed Casting. When you cast a sorcerer spell of 1st level or higher, you can draw on the curse. Add your Charisma modifier to one damage roll of the spell or raise its saving throw DC by 2, and take necrotic damage equal to twice the spell's level. This damage cannot be reduced or prevented. You also learn the Chill Touch cantrip, which does not count against your cantrips known.

Level 7. Lasting Curse. You regain 1 Spell Point each time you take damage from Cursed Casting, and you have resistance to necrotic damage. You also cannot be cured of your curse by any means short of an effect that would raise the dead.

Level 11. Curse Transfer. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Spell Points to push part of the curse onto one creature within 30 feet. The creature must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC or be cursed for 1 minute. While cursed, it has disadvantage on the first attack roll and the first saving throw it makes each turn, and you take no Cursed Casting damage.

Level 15. Accursed Form. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to stop resisting the curse for 1 minute. At the start of each of your turns, you gain temporary hit points equal to twice your Sorcerer level. Your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 necrotic damage, and any creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of you takes necrotic damage equal to your Charisma modifier.

Level 18. Returned Curse. Once per long rest, as an action, you can turn the curse outward for 1 minute. All Cursed Casting damage is dealt to a creature of your choice within 60 feet instead of to you, and your spell save DC increases by 2. If you drop to 0 hit points during the minute, you do not fall Unconscious until the minute ends.

Celestial Descendant

The Celestial Descendant is the Sorcerous Origin whose line crossed with a celestial somewhere back, the trait skipping generations before it appeared. Descendants are born to ordinary parents in ordinary places and are recognized early by people who have seen it before: a room settles around them and the light reads half a shade wrong. Aurelion houses record the trait and sometimes cultivate it, and Halcyion temples treat it as a vocation whether or not the Descendant agrees.

Level 3. Celestial Blood. You gain the following:

Solar Affinity. Spells you cast from the Sun Channel cost 1 fewer Spell Point (minimum 1, and cantrips remain free). This does not stack with your Innate Affinity discount if your Affinity Channel is already Sun.

Searing Edge. When you deal fire or radiant damage with a spell of 1st level or higher, add +1 to one damage roll of the spell. The bonus increases to +2 at Sorcerer level 11 and +3 at Sorcerer level 17.

Light-Bearer. At will, as a free action, you can shed bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for an additional 10 feet, or suppress the light. You learn the Ember cantrip if you do not already know it. It does not count against your cantrips known.

Spells. Ember

Level 7. Radiant Skin. You gain the following:

You have resistance to fire damage.

Stellar Survival. You can survive extreme heat, up to and including direct exposure to a star short of its photosphere, without taking environmental damage. The GM decides edge cases. You need less drinking water than normal in hot environments, because your body retains moisture better than ordinary biology.

Bright Skin. Your skin is warm to the touch. Allies sleeping within 10 feet of you take no environmental cold penalties down to ordinary winter conditions. Creatures with Rift-sense can sense you from farther than ordinary range.

Level 11. Bloodline Flare. Once per short rest, as an action, you can flare. Sunlight fills a 30-foot radius centered on you for 1 minute. The area is bright light, with dim light for an additional 30 feet, and counts as sunlight for all rules purposes.

When the flare starts, each hostile creature in the radius must make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 4d8 radiant damage on a failure or half as much on a success. Creatures vulnerable to sunlight, such as vampires and Rift-shades, have disadvantage on this saving throw.

While the flare lasts, the first hostile creature to enter the radius on each of its turns takes 1d6 radiant damage (no save).

Level 15. Solar Mastery. You no longer need material components or a focus to cast spells from the Sun Channel, and you can cast them with a gesture alone, without vocalization.

You also permanently gain the following:

Inner Light. Creatures within 30 feet of you lose the benefit of invisibility, dim light or magical darkness as concealment against you.

Sun-Anchored. You have advantage on saving throws against being Blinded, and dim light or darkness never imposes disadvantage on your attack rolls.

Your fire resistance from Radiant Skin becomes immunity.

Level 18. Star Avatar. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can let the star fully surface and become a Star Avatar for 1 minute. While transformed:

You have a flying speed equal to twice your walking speed.

You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet, and the light counts as sunlight.

You have advantage on attack rolls.

Spells you cast from the Sun Channel cost 1 fewer Spell Point than they otherwise would. This stacks with Solar Affinity, and the minimum cost is still 1.

At the start of each of your turns, each hostile creature within 10 feet of you takes 2d8 radiant damage (no save).

You have resistance to all damage except force and necrotic.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action or are reduced to 0 hit points.

Dragonsblood

The Dragonsblood is the Sorcerous Origin with a dragon somewhere upstream in the line, by oath, by conquest or by a bargain a great wyrm made so that its fire would outlive its bones. The Rift in the blood shows as scale-ridged skin under stress, eyes that hold the light wrong and a temper that rises too fast. By the time a Dragonsblood takes a Sorcerer level, the dragon is already present.

Level 3. Dragon Ancestry. Choose a Dragon Aspect, the elemental lineage of your ancestor. The choice is permanent and sets the damage type for this subclass's features.

| Aspect | Damage Type |

|---|---|

| Ember | fire |

| Frost | cold |

| Storm | lightning |

| Vitriol | acid |

| Venom | poison |

You gain the following:

You have resistance to your chosen damage type.

Draconic Cantrip. You learn a cantrip that matches your Aspect. It takes 1 action to cast and requires a ranged spell attack against a target at Close range. On a hit, it deals 1d8 damage of your Aspect's type. The damage increases to 2d8 at Sorcerer level 5, 3d8 at 11 and 4d8 at 17. Choose a name for the cantrip with your GM, such as Ember-Spit, Frost-Lance, Stormjet, Vitriol-Spray or Venom-Bolt.

Bloodline Edge. When you cast a spell of 1st level or higher that deals damage of your chosen type, add +1 to one damage roll of the spell. The bonus increases to +2 at Sorcerer level 11 and +3 at 17.

Level 7. Draconic Resilience. You gain 1 hit point per Sorcerer level you have, including levels you gained before this feature, and 1 more each time you gain a Sorcerer level. Your skin develops fine, hard scales along your forearms, neck and spine. While you wear no armor and no shield, your AC equals 13 + your Dexterity modifier.

You also gain a natural weapon, claws or fangs (your choice, fixed when you gain this feature). It is a finesse melee weapon that deals 1d6 + your Strength or Dexterity modifier slashing damage (claws) or piercing damage (fangs). The die becomes 1d8 at Sorcerer level 11 and 1d10 at 17. Once per turn, when you hit with this natural weapon, you can deal an extra 1d6 damage of your Dragon Aspect's damage type.

Level 11. Dragon Wings. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can grow a pair of dragon wings from your back. They match the coloring and texture of your Aspect. For 1 minute, you have a flying speed equal to your walking speed. While you are airborne with the wings, you can take the Disengage action as a free action once per turn, and falling damage cannot exceed half your current hit points. The wings disappear early if you are reduced to 0 hit points, become Unconscious or dismiss them as a free action.

Level 15. Dragon Presence. As an action, you can project your ancestor's dragon menace. Each creature of your choice within 60 feet of you that can see or hear you must make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature is Frightened of you for 1 minute. On a success, a creature is immune to your Dragon Presence for 24 hours. A Frightened creature can repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. Once you use this feature, you cannot use it again until you finish a short or long rest.

Level 18. Dragon Breath. You permanently gain the following:

Your resistance to your Aspect's damage type becomes immunity.

You gain resistance to one additional damage type of your choice from fire, cold, lightning, acid, poison, slashing and piercing.

Your natural weapon (claws or fangs) gains a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls.

Breath Weapon. Once per short rest, as an action, you exhale a blast of your Aspect's energy in a 30-foot cone or a 60-foot line (your choice each use). Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw (cone) or a Constitution saving throw (line) against your spell save DC, taking 8d8 damage of your Aspect's damage type on a failure or half as much on a success.

Lingering Presence. Hostile creatures within 10 feet of you have disadvantage on saving throws against being Frightened by your spells or features.

Earthborn

The Earthborn is the Sorcerous Origin from the Plane of Gaian, the foundation the cosmos is built on. Earthborn are slow to move and difficult to move, and they think on a geological scale. The trait shows in Nordvergur deep-holds and in frontier families three generations into a rock that did not want them. Their spellwork favors weight, walls and ground.

Level 3. Mineral Skin. Your skin has a mineral grain. While you wear no armor, your AC equals 13 + your Dexterity modifier. You also have resistance to bludgeoning damage from nonmagical attacks. You know the Mortar cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known.

Level 7. Immovable. You cannot be moved against your will while standing on solid ground. You have advantage on saving throws against being knocked Prone, and you have a burrowing speed of 15 feet through earth, sand or loose rock.

Level 11. Stone Wall. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Spell Points to raise a wall of stone in an unoccupied space you can see within 30 feet. The wall is 10 feet long, 5 feet high and 6 inches thick. It has AC 15 and hit points equal to five times your Sorcerer level, and it lasts 1 minute.

Level 15. Form of Gaian. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to take on the plane's own substance for 1 minute. You have resistance to all nonmagical damage, your speed is halved and cannot be reduced further, and your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 bludgeoning damage.

Level 18. Settled Ground. Once per long rest, as an action, you can settle the ground in a 60-foot radius for 1 minute. The ground there is difficult terrain for creatures hostile to you. No creature there can be teleported or moved against its will except by you. A hostile creature that begins its turn there must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or be Restrained until the end of its turn.

Etherborn

The Etherborn is the Sorcerous Origin from the Plane of Zephyron, the plane of air and of the space that keeps things apart from each other. Etherborn are difficult to keep hold of, difficult to corner and mildly difficult to remember in detail, and none of it is intentional. Aurelion registers list the trait, and the frontier calls them light-footed and leaves it there. An Etherborn asked to stand still can, and finds it takes concentration.

Level 3. Light Frame. You have resistance to force damage and take no falling damage from any height. Your walking speed increases by 10 feet. You know the Squall cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known.

Level 7. Slip Through. You can move through the space of any creature, and opportunity attacks against you are made with disadvantage. At any point during your turn, you can spend 1 Spell Point to move 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Level 11. Gap Step. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Spell Points to teleport up to 60 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. One creature within 5 feet of your destination takes force damage equal to your Sorcerer level.

Level 15. Form of Zephyron. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to thin your body like a current of air for 1 minute. You have a flying speed of 40 feet and can hover, you have resistance to all nonmagical damage, you can pass through any opening a current of air can pass through, and your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 force damage.

Level 18. Teleport Zone. Once per long rest, as an action, you can open the space around you for 1 minute. You and any creature you choose within 30 feet can teleport up to 30 feet as part of your movement each turn. Hostile creatures within 30 feet of you cannot teleport at all, and your spells ignore cover.

Fiendsblood

The Fiendsblood is the Sorcerous Origin with a fiend somewhere behind it: a bargain struck, or a fiend who walked in the world long enough to leave a family, with the record of which often lost. The trait outlasts the record: the heat, the eyes at the wrong angle in low light, the way an argument goes their way slightly more often than chance allows. Institutions treat Fiendsblood Sorcerers badly and criminals treat them well. The Nine have filed no claim on the blood.

Level 3. Infernal Constitution. You have resistance to fire damage and darkvision out to 60 feet. Your hit point maximum increases by 1 for each Sorcerer level you have. You know the Thaumaturgy cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known.

Level 7. Binding Terms. You have advantage on Charisma checks made to negotiate a deal, and you know instantly whether a creature intends to honor an agreement it has just made. The first time a creature breaks an agreement it made with you, it takes fire damage equal to your Sorcerer level.

Level 11. Hellish Rebuke. When a creature within 60 feet damages you, you can spend 2 Spell Points as a reaction to force it to make a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC. It takes 3d10 fire damage on a failure or half as much on a success. The damage increases to 5d10 at 15th level.

Level 15. Fiendish Form. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to reveal your fiendish form for 1 minute. You have a flying speed of 40 feet on leathery wings and resistance to all nonmagical damage, and your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 fire damage. Creatures that can see you have disadvantage on saving throws against being Frightened by you.

Level 18. Infernal Command. Once per long rest, as an action, you can draw the attention of whatever stands behind your bloodline for 1 minute. You are immune to fire damage, and any creature that starts its turn within 20 feet of you takes 2d10 fire damage. Once on each of your turns, you can force one creature you can see to make a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it obeys a single one-word command on its next turn.

Mythar Descendant

Recommended for: Strongly thematic for sorcerers of Mythar ancestry (which already grants a Rift-affinity bonus). Non-Mythar characters may take this origin if their fiction supports it, e.g., a foundling raised by Mythar caretakers, a deep-line ancestor surfacing late, or a Mythar fragment-imprint gifted to a living host.; Mythar

The Mythar Descendant is the Sorcerous Origin that holds fragments of the Mythar precursor civilization in the blood. The Mythar are gone, and what remains are shards: lattice architecture under deep ice, fragment-songs no living tongue speaks, and the occasional descendant whose blood remembers more than a body should hold. The dream-memories arrive without warning: a corridor never walked, a face never met, the syntax of a casting older than written language.

Level 3. Dream-Memory. You gain the following:

Dream-Memory. Once per long rest, you can invoke an inherited memory of the Mythar civilization. Spend 1 minute in stillness, and the GM gives you one piece of information from the buried knowledge of the precursor age, such as the layout of a lost ruin, the name of a forgotten entity, the meaning of an inscription or a fragment of pre-cataclysm history relevant to the current scene. The information is fragmentary and incomplete, but true.

Fragment-Tongue. You can read and partly understand Mythar inscriptions and lattice-script, recognizing terms, dates and ritual function. You can speak short ritual phrases in Mythar, but you cannot hold a conversation in it.

Inherited Cantrip. You learn the Grasp cantrip if you do not already know it. It does not count against your cantrips known.

Level 7. Ether-Touched. You gain the following:

You have resistance to force damage.

Ether-Tuned. Spells you cast from the Ether Channel cost 1 fewer Spell Point (minimum 1, and cantrips remain free). This does not stack with your Innate Affinity discount.

Lattice-Sense. You sense Mythar artifacts, ruins and constructs within 60 feet of you, even through total cover, as a faint awareness without an exact location. As an action, you can concentrate to narrow this to an exact direction and approximate distance.

Level 11. Mythar Echo. Once per short rest, when you cast a spell of 1st level or higher, you can project a Mythar echo of yourself up to 60 feet away as part of the casting, with no additional action. The spell originates from the echo's position instead of yours for range, line of sight, area of effect origin and the targets it can affect. The echo lasts only for the casting. It is incorporeal, occupies no space, cannot be targeted or damaged, and does not count as a creature for any rules purpose.

You must have a clear line of effect from your position to where the echo appears.

Level 15. Mythar Form. Your body now holds its inherited form openly. You permanently gain the following:

Your skin holds a faint inner light visible in dim light or darkness. You shed dim light in a 5-foot radius, and your eyes glow softly. You can suppress this for 1 hour per long rest by concentrating.

You no longer need to breathe, because the Mythar in you metabolizes Rift energy in place of oxygen.

You are immune to disease and to ordinary aging. Your lifespan extends, and the GM decides at what rate.

You have advantage on saving throws against being Possessed, mind-controlled or having your form altered against your will.

Level 18. Fragment Form. Once per long rest, as an action, you can let the Mythar fragment in you take full form. For 1 minute, you become a Mythar Fragment-Form, a body of lattice-light moving among ordinary matter. While transformed:

You have a flying speed equal to twice your walking speed.

You can move through other creatures and objects as if they were difficult terrain. You take 1d10 force damage if you end your turn inside an object.

You have resistance to all damage except force.

Once per round, when you cast a spell of 1st level or higher, the casting costs 0 Spell Points. Metamagic costs still apply.

Once during the transformation, as a bonus action, you can move to an unoccupied space you can see, or to a location you have visited within the past 24 hours, regardless of distance, as long as both points are on the same plane.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious, dismiss it as a free action or are reduced to 0 hit points. When the form ends, you take 2d10 force damage as the lattice retracts.

Sunborn

The Sunborn is the Sorcerous Origin from the Plane of Ignis, the plane of energy that keeps the cosmos from freezing. Sunborn are warm to the touch at rest and unpleasant to be near when angry. Sun-temples take a professional interest and are often rebuffed. On the frontier a Sunborn is the reason a settlement got through a winter and, in about one case in five, the reason it needed rebuilding in spring.

Level 3. Heat of Ignis. You have resistance to fire damage and do not suffer from extreme heat. You know the Light cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known. You shed dim light in a 5-foot radius, which you can suppress at will.

Level 7. Clean Burn. When you deal fire or radiant damage with a spell, you can reroll any 1s on the damage dice once. Any creature that hits you with a melee attack while you are below half your hit points takes fire damage equal to your Charisma modifier.

Level 11. Flare. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Spell Points to flare. Each creature of your choice within 15 feet takes radiant damage equal to your Sorcerer level and must succeed on a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC or be Blinded until the end of your next turn.

Level 15. Form of Ignis. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to let the plane through you for 1 minute. You shed bright light in a 30-foot radius, you have a flying speed of 30 feet, you have resistance to all nonmagical damage, and your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 radiant damage.

Level 18. Standing Star. Once per long rest, as an action, you can become a standing star for 1 minute. You are immune to fire damage, and any creature that starts its turn within 15 feet of you takes 3d8 radiant damage. Once on each of your turns, you can cast a sorcerer spell of 3rd level or lower without spending Spell Points.

Void-Touched

The Void-Touched is the Sorcerous Origin that was reached instead of descended from. Something at the far edge of the Rift, in the Netherveil, or in whatever the Plane of Oblivion is adjacent to made contact once, briefly, and left a capability behind, and there is no ancestor to blame and no patron to petition. Most Void-Touched find out during a bad week and spend the following decade building a working theory that does not survive the next event. Many are exact people who will not sleep in unfamiliar rooms.

Level 3. Contact. You know the Message cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known. You can cast it without any component. You have resistance to psychic damage. Once per short or long rest, when you fail an Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma saving throw, you can choose to succeed instead.

Level 7. Void Answer. As a bonus action, you can spend 1 Spell Point to ask a question about your immediate surroundings and receive a one-word answer, or none. In addition, creatures have disadvantage on Wisdom (Insight) checks against you, and effects that read your mind reveal no information and deal 2d6 psychic damage to the reader.

Level 11. Unsettling Presence. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Spell Points to let part of the contact show. Each creature of your choice within 20 feet must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or take psychic damage equal to your Sorcerer level and be Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Level 15. Unbodied. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to become partly absent for 1 minute. You have resistance to all nonmagical damage, you can move through creatures and objects as difficult terrain, and you cannot be Grappled, Restrained or targeted by an attack from a creature that cannot see the Spirit Plane.

Level 18. Open Contact. Once per long rest, as an action, you can open the contact fully for 1 minute. Each creature that starts its turn within 30 feet and can see you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or take 4d8 psychic damage and be unable to take reactions until the end of its turn. For the duration, you cannot be Charmed, Frightened, Stunned or Incapacitated, and you know the location of every creature within 120 feet regardless of cover or concealment.

Waterborn

The Waterborn is the Sorcerous Origin from the Plane of Aquos, the plane every fluid thing comes from. Waterborn give ground easily and are almost impossible to stop. Aesir tidal houses bear the line openly and formally, and Draugr sea-realms bear it and do not discuss the terms.

Level 3. Flow of Aquos. You have a swim speed equal to your walking speed, you can breathe underwater, and you have resistance to cold damage. You know the Siphon cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known.

Level 7. Slippery. You automatically escape a grapple or the Restrained condition at the start of your turn. You can move through a space as narrow as 1 inch without squeezing, though anything you carry cannot.

Level 11. Current. As a bonus action, you can spend 2 Spell Points to send a current at one creature within 30 feet. It takes cold damage equal to your Sorcerer level and must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or be pushed 15 feet and knocked Prone.

Level 15. Form of Aquos. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to become fluid for 1 minute. You have resistance to all nonmagical damage, you can move through creatures' spaces freely, and your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 cold damage.

Level 18. Flood. Once per long rest, as an action, you can flood a 30-foot radius for 1 minute. The area is difficult terrain for creatures hostile to you, and not for you or your allies. Hostile creatures that start their turn there take 3d8 cold damage. You can move any creature in the area 10 feet as part of your turn if it fails a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC.

Wyldblood

The Wyldblood is the Sorcerous Origin whose line was marked in the Plane of Faewyld. The magic is innate and only partly obedient: it favors bargains, takes the wording of a request seriously, and often gives the caster what they said instead of what they wanted. Sylvarin lineages hold it openly, and frontier families keep it as a story about a great-grandmother and a season that goes unmentioned. Wyldbloods learn to be careful with their phrasing.

Level 3. Faewyld Bargain. You know the Druidcraft cantrip, and it does not count against your cantrips known. Once per long rest, when you cast a sorcerer spell of 1st level or higher, you can offer the Faewyld a term: name a small cost you will pay, and the spell is cast without spending Spell Points. The GM sets the cost, and the Faewyld always collects it.

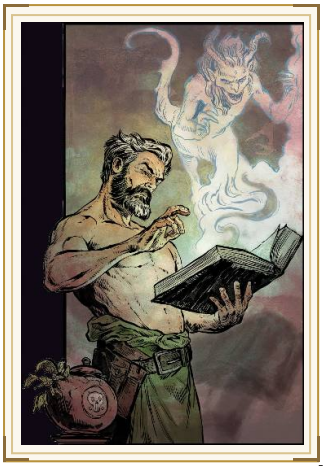
Level 7. Fae Interference. When a creature you can see within 60 feet makes an attack roll, ability check or saving throw, you can spend 2 Spell Points as a reaction to add or subtract 1d6 from the result. You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and you can end that condition on yourself as a free action.

Level 11. Binding Promise. You automatically know when a creature is knowingly speaking a falsehood, and you can speak Sylvan. Once per short or long rest, you can compel one creature that has made you a promise to keep it. The creature must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC or be unable to act against the terms of the promise for 1 hour.

Level 15. Wyld Form. As a bonus action, you can spend 5 Spell Points to take on the shape the blood offers for 1 minute. You have a flying speed of 30 feet, you have resistance to all nonmagical damage, you can pass through a space as narrow as 1 inch without squeezing, your spell attacks deal an extra 1d8 damage of their own type, and creatures have disadvantage on saving throws against your enchantment spells.

Level 18. Archfae Intervention. Once per long rest, when you would drop to 0 hit points, you are instead restored to half your hit point maximum, and every creature within 30 feet must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be Frightened until the end of its next turn. You then owe a debt to whatever intervened, and the GM decides when it is called in.

Warlock



The Warlock is a spellcaster bound to a patron by a pact. The pact is the source of the power and also its price, and the patron has interests of its own. A Warlock chooses an Otherworldly Patron at 3rd level, and the patron decides what the Warlock's powers are for and what it wants in return.

A Charisma caster with a few Pact Slots, all cast at the highest slot level and refreshed on a short rest, plus Eldritch Invocations and Mystic Arcanum.

Hit Die d8 per Warlock level
Primary Ability Charisma
Saving Throws Wisdom, Charisma
Armor Light
Weapons Simple, Firearms
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Arcana, Deception, History, Intimidation, Investigation, Lore, Persuasion, Religion
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Known: a fixed list, always ready
Casting Ability Charisma

Pact Slots are a small pool of spell slots that are always cast at the maximum slot level the warlock can normally cast. Slot count by Warlock level: 1 at L1, 2 at L2, 2 at L3 (slot level 2), 2 at L5 (slot level 3), 2 at L7 (slot level 4), 2 at L9 (slot level 5), 3 at L11 (slot level 5), 4 at L17 (slot level 5). Maximum normally-cast slot level caps at 5th; slots of level 6, 7, 8, and 9 are accessed only through Mystic Arcanum (see L11+). Pact Slots refresh on a short or long rest. Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + CHA modifier.

THE WARLOCK

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Mystic Arcanum	Pact Slots	Slot Level	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spells Known
1	+2	Pact Magic, Patron Contact	–	1	1	3	2	2
2	+2	Eldritch Invocations	–	2	1	3	2	3
3	+2	Otherworldly Patron	–	2	2	3	2	4
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	–	2	2	3	3	5
5	+3	Pact Boon	–	2	3	3	3	6
6	+3	Psychic Rebuke	–	2	3	3	3	7
7	+3	Otherworldly Patron feature	–	2	4	3	3	8
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	–	2	4	3	3	9
9	+4	–	–	2	5	3	3	10
10	+4	Pact Resilience	–	2	5	3	4	10
11	+4	Mystic Arcanum (6th), Otherworldly Patron feature	6	3	5	4	4	11
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	6	3	5	4	4	11
13	+5	Mystic Arcanum (7th)	7	3	5	4	4	12
14	+5	Arcanum Renewal	7	3	5	4	4	12
15	+5	Mystic Arcanum (8th), Otherworldly Patron feature	8	3	5	4	4	13
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	8	3	5	4	4	13
17	+6	Mystic Arcanum (9th)	9	4	5	4	4	14
18	+6	Otherworldly Patron feature	9	4	5	4	4	14
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	9	4	5	4	4	15
20	+6	Pact Recovery, Mystic Arcanum (10th)	10	4	5	4	4	15

Class Features

As a Warlock, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Warlock table. Your Otherworldly Patron grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

LEVEL 1: PACT MAGIC

You channel Rift Energy through a pact with a greater power. At this level you know 2 cantrips and 2 1st-level spells from the Warlock spell list. Cantrips known increase to 3 at 4th level and 4 at 10th level, and spells known increase by one at most levels, to fifteen at 19th level. You cast all your spells with Pact Slots, which are always cast at the highest slot level you can normally cast. Pact Slots refresh when you finish a short or long rest. Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + Charisma modifier. Spell attack modifier = proficiency bonus + Charisma modifier.

LEVEL 1: PATRON CONTACT

Once per long rest, you can ask your patron for guidance, and it can send back a single brief communication: a one-sentence answer, a glimpse, an impression, or an evasion. The patron is under no obligation to be helpful, candid, or comprehensible, and the GM determines what arrives. The communication does not bypass distance, planar boundaries, or wards your patron cannot reach through.

LEVEL 2: ELDRITCH INVOCATIONS

Your contact with your patron gives you a set of modular abilities, small always-on tricks and modifications you choose from the Eldritch Invocations list. You learn 2 invocations at this level and more at Warlock levels 5, 7, 9, 12, 14, and 18, for a total of 8 by level 18. Some invocations have prerequisites, such as a Warlock level, a Pact Boon, or a known spell. When you gain a Warlock level, you can swap one invocation you know for another you qualify for. Examples include improvements to a signature cantrip's damage or range, at-will utility spells (read minds for surface-level information, walk unseen in dim light, breathe in vacuum, see in total darkness), short-rest recovery options for a single spell slot, Pact Boon enhancements, and minor abilities tied to specific patrons.

LEVEL 3: OTHERWORLDLY PATRON

Choose your Patron: Pact of the Archfae (a dream-spirit of the Faewyld), Pact of the Divine (a god of Primus, under contract), Pact of the Ebon Creed (the Creed's sanctification liturgy), Pact of the Elementari (a sealed elemental titan), Pact of the Fiend (a named infernal power), Call of Khaos (a god of Khaos), Hoodoo Hexer (folk terms struck at a crossroads), Pact of the Lich (an archmage who declined to finish dying), Pact of the Old One (a primordial being that barely notices you), or Pact of the Sanguine Sacrament (a rite paid for in your own blood). Your Patron grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

LEVEL 5: PACT BOON

Your patron gives you a token of the pact. Choose one:

Pact of the Blade. You can create a Rift-bound weapon in an empty hand as a bonus action. You choose its form each time you summon it (any melee weapon, including monk and martial weapons). You are proficient with it while wielding it, and you can use Charisma in place of Strength or Dexterity for its attack and damage rolls. It vanishes if it leaves your hand for longer than 1 minute or you release it as a free action. You can bond an existing magic weapon to you over a 1-hour ritual, and while it is bonded you can summon it with Pact of the Blade.

Pact of the Chain. You learn a 1-action ritual that binds an unusual familiar to you, such as an imp, sprite, quasit, pseudodragon, ether-mote, or Mythar-shard-spider. The familiar serves as a scout and proxy. Once per turn, you can forgo one of your own attacks to have your familiar make one attack as a reaction.

Pact of the Tome. Your patron gives you a Book of Whispers. You add 3 cantrips of your choice (from any class's cantrip list) to your cantrips known, and they do not count against your cantrips known limit. The tome is a spellcasting focus for you.

Pact of the Talisman. Your patron gives you a Rift-bound talisman, such as an amulet, a ring, or a branded scar. While you wear it, you can add a d4 to any failed ability check, a number of times per long rest equal to your proficiency bonus. Some invocations require Pact of the Talisman.

LEVEL 6: PSYCHIC REBUKE

When a creature you can see within Close range hits you with an attack, you can use your reaction to call on your patron. The attacker takes psychic damage equal to your Warlock level and must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or be unable to target you with attacks until the end of its next turn. You can then move up to 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks. You can use this feature once, and you regain the use when you finish a short or long rest.

LEVEL 10: PACT RESILIENCE

Choose one damage type when you gain this feature: cold, fire, lightning, necrotic, psychic, radiant, or rift. You have resistance to that damage type. You can change the chosen damage type whenever you gain a Warlock level.

Cold. Resistance to cold damage.

Fire. Resistance to fire damage.

Lightning. Resistance to lightning damage.

Necrotic. Resistance to necrotic damage.

Psychic. Resistance to psychic damage.

Radiant. Resistance to radiant damage.

Rift. Resistance to rift damage.

LEVEL 11: MYSTIC ARCANUM (6TH)

Your patron gives you access to a spell of a higher level than your Pact Slots can hold. Choose one 6th-level spell from the Warlock spell list as your 6th-level Mystic Arcanum. You can cast it once without expending a Pact Slot, and you regain the ability to cast it when you finish a long rest. You can swap your Mystic Arcanum spell for another when you finish a long rest spent in contemplation of your patron.

LEVEL 13: MYSTIC ARCANUM (7TH)

Choose one 7th-level spell from the Warlock spell list as your 7th-level Mystic Arcanum. You can cast it once without expending a Pact Slot, and you regain the ability to cast it when you finish a long rest.

LEVEL 14: ARCANUM RENEWAL

Your patron tops up what it lent. When you finish a short rest, you can regain the use of one Mystic Arcanum of 7th level or lower that you have cast since your last long rest. Once you use this feature, you can't use it again until you finish a long rest.

LEVEL 15: MYSTIC ARCANUM (8TH)

Choose one 8th-level spell from the Warlock spell list as your 8th-level Mystic Arcanum. You can cast it once without expending a Pact Slot, and you regain the ability to cast it when you finish a long rest.

LEVEL 17: MYSTIC ARCANUM (9TH)

Choose one 9th-level spell from the Warlock spell list as your 9th-level Mystic Arcanum. You can cast it once without expending a Pact Slot, and you regain the ability to cast it when you finish a long rest.

LEVEL 20: PACT RECOVERY

Once per long rest, you can spend 1 minute entreating your patron, and you immediately regain all your expended Pact Slots. The patron is not obligated to respond without cost, so the GM can permit the recovery in exchange for a narrative complication, a future obligation, or a small piece of your autonomy, scaled to the moment. Your Charisma score and Charisma maximum each increase by 2, to a maximum of 24.

LEVEL 20: MYSTIC ARCANUM (10TH)

Choose one 10th-level spell from the Warlock spell list as your 10th-level Mystic Arcanum. It is an apex spell, cast under the Apex spells rules: you need Rift Affinity 6 or higher, you can cast it once without expending a Pact Slot, and you regain the ability to cast it when you finish a long rest. Casting it gives you one level of exhaustion and a roll on the Surge Table.

Otherworldly Patrons

A Warlock chooses a Otherworldly Patron at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The otherworldly patrons open to a Warlock follow.

Call of Khaos

The Call of Khaos is the Warlock patronage of the gods of Khaos, who came out of a maddened dreaming as the counterweight to the Pantheon of Primus. A Primus deity keeps an office, and a Khaos god acts on appetite. No contract is signed. A Warlock calls, a Khaos god responds, and what it delivers varies each time, so Khaos Warlocks plan for a range of outcomes.

Level 3. Random Gift. At the end of each long rest, roll 1d6 to determine a gift from your patron, which lasts until your next long rest. 1: you have resistance to fire damage. 2: your walking speed increases by 10 feet. 3: you have advantage on Charisma checks. 4: you can cast Detect Magic at will without a spell slot. 5: you have darkvision out to 60 feet and advantage on Perception checks that rely on hearing. 6: roll twice and take both results, rerolling any further 6.

Level 7. Redirect Attack. When a creature you can see within Medium range hits you with an attack, you can use your reaction to redirect it. The attacker makes a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the attack hits a creature of your choice within 5 feet of the attacker instead, using the same roll and damage. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 11. Entropy Spike. As an action, you can call down a burst of your patron's power on a point you can see within Long range. Roll 1d4 for the damage type each time you use this feature: 1 is fire, 2 is lightning, 3 is necrotic, 4 is force. Each creature in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on that point makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 6d6 damage of the rolled type on a failure and half as much on a success. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 15. Unbound. You are immune to the Charmed and Paralyzed conditions and cannot be Restrained by nonmagical means. When an effect would move or teleport you against your will, you choose the destination instead, provided it is within the same distance and you can see it.

Level 18. Chaos Form. Once per long rest, as an action, you can let your patron wear you for 1 minute. At the start of each of your turns, roll 1d6 to determine the effect for that turn. 1: you are Invisible and your speed doubles. 2: your attacks deal an extra 3d6 force damage. 3: you have a flying speed of 60 feet and can hover. 4: any creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of you takes 2d8 psychic damage. 5: you have resistance to all damage. 6: hostile creatures within 30 feet make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC or are Frightened of you until the start of your next turn. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Hoodoo Hexer

The Hoodoo Hexer is the Warlock patronage that was never signed. The pact was agreed at a crossroads, a threshold, or a grave, in the language people actually speak, and the counterparty was not asked for a name. Hoodoo passes between practitioners instead of through institutions, so no registry has an entry for it and most courts decline to recognize it as channeling at all. A Hexer keeps a working bag of nail parings, a coin off a dead man's berth, and a bottle stopped with wax over a length of somebody's hair, and losing the bag is the same as losing the contract.

Level 3. Working Bag. During a short rest, you can spend 10 minutes and a personal effect of a creature you have met to bind a hex-token for it. While you hold a creature's token, you have advantage on Insight and Deception checks made against that creature, and you know its direction and rough distance while it is on the same world as you. You can maintain a number of tokens equal to your proficiency bonus. Binding a new token above that limit releases the oldest.

Level 7. Lay a Hex. As a bonus action, you can spend 1 Pact Slot to hex a creature you can see within Medium range, or any creature you hold a token for at any distance on the same world. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, for 1 minute it has disadvantage on the first attack roll it makes each turn, and the first time it takes damage on each of its turns it takes an extra 1d6 necrotic damage. You can use this feature once per short rest without spending a Pact Slot.

Level 11. Crossroads Bargain. Once per long rest, you can spend 10 minutes at a crossroads (any place where two paths meet, including a corridor junction or a docking spur) and ask for one of the following.

Protection. You have advantage on all saving throws for the next hour.

Location. You learn the current location of one creature you hold a token for.

Truth. You receive a truthful answer to one question about an event of the last seven days.

Cure. You end one curse, disease, or condition of your choice on one willing creature you can touch.

The counterparty takes a payment in return, chosen by the GM: a memory, a possession, or a name you will be unable to speak for a month.

Level 15. Bottle the Spirit. Once per long rest, as an action, you can offer a stoppered bottle to one creature within Close range that has a Power Rating of 5 or lower and is Frightened, Charmed, or below half its hit points. It makes a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is drawn into the bottle for 1 minute. It is Incapacitated, it cannot be targeted or damaged, and it takes no actions. Breaking the bottle ends the effect early and returns the creature to the nearest unoccupied space, Prone.

Level 18. Mass Hex. Once per long rest, as an action, you spend every token you hold at once. Each creature you hold a token for, at any distance on the same world, makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature takes 8d8 necrotic damage and is Frightened of you for 1 minute. On a success, it takes half damage and is not Frightened. Each token spent this way is destroyed, and the creatures they were bound to know who did it.

Pact of the Archfae

The Pact of the Archfae is the Warlock patronage of the remnant minds of a collapsed dream-culture of the Faewyld. They survive as half-conscious presences inside lucid moments, particular weather, certain pieces of music, and forest paths that end a half-hour after sunset. An Archfae notices what its Warlock notices, sometimes from the inside. Archfae Warlocks laugh at the wrong moments, dress slightly oddly even when they try not to, and cannot lie outright without their patron's permission, which is rarely granted.

Level 3. Step of the Glamour. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you can teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. An after-image remains in your starting space until the start of your next turn and is a faint visual obstruction. The next attack against your starting space is wasted. The first attack roll against you before the end of your next turn is made with disadvantage.

Level 7. Beguiling Presence. You gain proficiency in the Persuasion and Deception skills. If you already have proficiency in one, double your proficiency bonus on checks with that skill. You can cast Charm Person at will, but only on a beast, a fae, or a humanoid with an Intelligence of 10 or lower. The first casting after each short rest costs 1 Pact Slot, and later castings until your next short rest are free. A target that succeeds on the save knows you tried to charm it but not necessarily what you wanted.

Level 11. Dread Charm. As an action, choose one creature you can see within Long range. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the target is Charmed and Frightened of you for 1 minute. It will not willingly approach you, it obeys simple, non-harmful spoken commands, and it has disadvantage on attack rolls against you. The target can repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns and whenever you or your allies deal damage to it, and the effect ends on a success. You can use this feature once per long rest, or once per short rest if you deal no damage on your turn before using it.

Level 15. Faerie Lord Aura. While you are conscious, you radiate a 15-foot aura. Allies within the aura have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened and on Persuasion checks made in your presence. An enemy in the aura that attacks a creature other than you must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have disadvantage on that attack. The enemy makes the save when it makes such an attack, and no more than once per turn. You can suppress or restore the aura as a free action. While it is suppressed, allies within 5 feet of you have advantage on Stealth checks to avoid detection associated with you.

Level 18. Court of Stars. Once per long rest, as an action, you call part of your patron's court into the fight for 1 minute. Choose one of the following options each time you use this feature.

The Hunt. Two minor fae hounds (use the Canine stat block) appear in unoccupied spaces within 10 feet of you. They act on your initiative, obey your spoken commands, and vanish at the end of the minute or when reduced to 0 hit points.

The Court. A circle of half-real attendants surrounds you for the duration. You have advantage on all Charisma checks, and once per turn when a creature within 30 feet of you makes a saving throw against one of your spells, you can impose disadvantage on that save.

The Sovereign. You take on the bearing of your patron for the duration. You grow translucent fae wings (fly speed 40 feet, hover), gain temporary hit points equal to twice your Warlock level, and your unarmed strikes and spell attacks deal an extra 1d10 psychic damage.

Pact of the Divine

The Pact of the Divine is the Warlock patronage that negotiated with a god of the Pantheon of Primus instead of being chosen by one. Somewhere there is a covenant with the Warlock's name in it, agreed at a shrine, a deathbed, or the losing end of a battle, and the god on the other side has held up their end ever since. The arrangement embarrasses most clergy, who consider it a transaction where devotion should be.

Level 3. Terms of the Covenant. You carry the wording of your covenant on your person. You gain proficiency in the Religion skill and in one of Insight, Persuasion, or Lore. Once per short rest, when you fail a saving throw, you can invoke a clause of your covenant and reroll it, using the new result. Invoking a clause costs you 1d6 radiant damage, which you take whether the reroll succeeds or fails.

Level 7. Writ of Sanctuary. As a bonus action, you can spend 1 Pact Slot to name a creature within Close range and a damage type. For 1 minute, that creature has resistance to the named damage type and automatically succeeds on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened. You can use this feature once per short rest without spending a Pact Slot.

Level 11. Called Judgment. As an action, you can call one creature within Medium range to judgment under your covenant. It makes a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 8d8 radiant damage and has disadvantage on attack rolls against you until the end of your next turn. On a success, it takes half damage and suffers no other effect. If the target has broken an oath, a contract, or a sworn word within the last 30 days, it makes the save with disadvantage, and the GM decides what counts. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 15. Covenant Protection. You have resistance to radiant damage and to necrotic damage, and you count as a celestial for any effect that detects, wards against, or banishes by creature type. Once per long rest, when you would drop to 0 hit points, you drop to 1 hit point instead. Your patron settles the difference at a time of its choosing.

Level 18. Avatar of the Covenant. Once per long rest, as an action, you let your patron act through you for 1 minute. You gain a flying speed of 40 feet and can hover, you gain a bonus of 2 to your Armor Class, and your spell attacks deal an extra 1d10 radiant damage. Allies within 15 feet of you have advantage on saving throws. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Pact of the Ebon Creed

The Pact of the Ebon Creed is the Warlock patronage with a liturgy on the other end instead of a being. The Covenant of the Ebon Creed sanctifies, which is its word for turning a living system into a Sanctum World and its population into machines, and less publicly it lends. A Creed Warlock has a fragment of the Creed's liturgical code under the skin: a shard off a Seraph's operating record, a stripped prayer-engine, or a cortex splinter cut out of a dead sanctification unit. The code runs whether the Warlock reads it or not, converting them a component at a time, and every use of the pact moves the schedule forward.

Level 3. Liturgical Code. You gain proficiency in the Technology skill and with one set of artisan's tools of your choice. You can read any written language a machine has read, at a rate of 1 minute per page. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you run a sanctification cycle to gain temporary hit points equal to twice your Warlock level. While you have those temporary hit points, you do not need to breathe.

Level 7. Sanctified Frame. You gain a bonus of 1 to your Armor Class, you have advantage on saving throws against poison and disease, you have resistance to necrotic damage, and you are immune to the Malnourished and Dehydrated conditions.

Level 11. Rite of Unmaking. Once per short rest, as an action, you can read four lines of a sanctification rite at a point you can see within Medium range. Each creature in a 15-foot-radius sphere centered there makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature takes 6d8 necrotic damage and cannot regain hit points until the end of your next turn. On a success, it takes half damage and suffers no other effect. Unattended objects and structures in the area take double damage.

Level 15. Seraph Protocol. Once per long rest, when you drop to 0 hit points, the code takes control of your body. At the start of your next turn, you stand with hit points equal to half your maximum. For 1 minute afterward, your walking speed increases by 10 feet and you are immune to the Charmed, Frightened, and Poisoned conditions. You have no memory of that minute.

Level 18. Sanctum World Liturgy. Once per long rest, as an action, you read a full sanctification aloud. For 1 minute, a 30-foot-radius aura of gray static surrounds you. Each creature of your choice that starts its turn in the aura takes 2d10 necrotic damage, and you gain temporary hit points equal to half the total damage the aura deals that turn. Machines and constructs in the aura treat you as authorized Creed clergy for the duration and will not attack you unless you attack them first.

Pact of the Elementari

The Pact of the Elementari is the Warlock patronage of the elemental titans that the Pantheon of Primus and the Dragon Realms cast down in the Second Age. The Elementari were the elemental forces of the world before rules governed it, and they were beaten and shut into the Plane of Ignis, the Plane of Gaian, the Plane of Zephyron and the Plane of Aquos, where they rule realms that double as their cells. A titan can reach the Prime Plane only through someone already standing on it, and the Warlock is that opening. Elementari Warlocks run hot, heavy, restless, or cold, depending on which titan they serve.

Level 3. Bound Element. Choose the plane your patron was sealed into: Ignis (fire), Gaian (bludgeoning), Zephyron (lightning), or Aquos (cold). That damage type is your bound element, and the choice is permanent. You have resistance to your bound element, your spells that deal it ignore resistance to that type, and you can change the damage type of any cantrip you cast to your bound element.

Level 7. Titan Mass. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you take on part of your patron's mass for 1 minute. For the duration, your Strength score counts as 20 for checks and saving throws made to resist being moved, knocked Prone, or Grappled, and your melee attacks deal an extra 1d8 damage of your bound element.

Level 11. Sundering. Once per short rest, as an action, you can have your patron push through you in a 30-foot line or a 20-foot cone originating from you. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 6d8 damage of your bound element on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also knocked Prone if your bound element is bludgeoning or cold, or pushed 15 feet away from you if it is fire or lightning.

Level 15. Element Cube. You are immune to the ambient environmental damage of your bound element's plane and can breathe there without equipment. Once per long rest, as an action, you can conjure a mass of your bound element that fills a 10-foot cube within Medium range for 1 minute. The cube is difficult terrain, and a creature that enters it or starts its turn in it takes 3d8 damage of your bound element. On each of your turns, you can move the cube 20 feet as a bonus action.

Level 18. Titan Form. Once per long rest, as an action, you take on a titan's shape for 1 minute. Your size increases by one rung on the size ladder, your reach increases by 5 feet, you gain temporary hit points equal to three times your Warlock level, your melee attacks deal an extra 2d8 damage of your bound element, and you are immune to your bound element's damage type. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Pact of the Fiend

The Pact of the Fiend is the Warlock patronage of a specific infernal entity with a court and a sigil. The patron has a name, and the name is written somewhere the Warlock cannot get to. The pact is rarely subtle: the Warlock burns hotter than they used to, sleeps poorly, and gradually finds their reflection's mouth out of sync with their own. The patron enjoys the theater of a fight and rewards showmanship over efficiency, so its Warlocks grow more comfortable with violence than they intended.

Level 3. Hellish Resistance. You gain resistance to fire damage and to necrotic damage. You have advantage on saving throws against being set on fire by nonmagical sources, and you can sleep comfortably in atmospheric temperatures up to 60 degrees Celsius.

Level 7. Soul-Bleed. When a creature within Close range fails a saving throw against one of your spells, you can use your reaction to drain it. The target takes an extra 2d8 psychic damage, and you gain temporary hit points equal to the damage dealt, to a maximum of twice your Warlock level. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest. At Warlock level 13, the extra damage increases to 3d8.

Level 11. Infernal Authority. You learn the registered authority phrasing of your patron's court. As an action, you can try to compel a fiend within Close range that has a Power Rating of 5 or lower and is of a type your patron has jurisdiction over (the GM decides which types qualify). The fiend makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the fiend treats you as a senior agent of its court for 1 minute. It obeys one reasonable command per round, does not knowingly harm you, and retreats instead of attacking you if you order it to. On a success, the fiend is hostile to you. Once per long rest, you can use Infernal Authority without taking an action, as an opening move when you first encounter a hostile fiend.

Level 15. Crown of Embers. While you are conscious, a halo of infernal embers burns around your head and sheds dim light in a 10-foot radius. Hostile creatures that start their turn within 10 feet of you take 2d8 fire damage, or 3d8 against fiends, undead, and creatures of Power Rating 1/2 or lower. You can suppress or restore the crown as a free action. While the crown is active, you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed. The crown is easy to see, so hiding your nature while it burns takes a hood, baffles, ambient firelight, or an evening costume cut wide enough to swallow the glow.

Level 18. Infernal Form. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you assume your patron's bequeathed form for 1 minute. Your skin reddens or darkens, your hands grow infernal claws, you grow ash-veined wings, and the air around you heats.

While in this form:

You have a flying speed of 50 feet.

Your unarmed strikes deal 1d8 + your Strength, Dexterity, or Charisma modifier (chosen when you enter the form) slashing damage, plus 1d8 fire damage. If you have Pact of the Blade, they count as monk weapons for it.

Once per turn, when you hit with a claw, you can force the target to make a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it is set on fire and takes 1d6 fire damage at the start of each of its turns. The burning creature can use its action to put the fire out, and the fire ends after 1 minute.

Once during the duration, as an action, you can breathe fire in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 6d6 fire damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

The form ends early if you fall Unconscious or end it as a free action.

Pact of the Lich

The Pact of the Lich is the Warlock patronage of an archmage who declined to finish dying. The patron was a person once, has the notes to prove it, and has spent the centuries since becoming a being that wants company only as staff. Lich Warlocks are apprentices in all but title: they are set reading, examined on it, and sent to fetch. In exchange they receive instruction, and they end up exacting and badly rested.

Level 3. Deathless Tutelage. Your patron teaches by rote and expects recitation. You gain proficiency in the Arcana skill and in one language your patron considers dead. When you finish a short rest, you can spend 10 minutes reciting a passage of your patron's work to gain temporary hit points equal to your Warlock level. These last until your next short rest.

Level 7. Death Siphon. When a creature you can see within Close range drops to 0 hit points, you can use your reaction to draw on its death. You regain hit points equal to 1d8 plus your Charisma modifier, and the next attack roll you make before the end of your next turn has advantage. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 11. Withering Word. Once per short rest, as an action, you speak one word from your patron's oldest notebook. One creature within Medium range makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it takes 5d8 necrotic damage and its hit point maximum is reduced by that amount until it finishes a long rest. On a success, it takes half damage and its maximum is not reduced. A creature reduced to a hit point maximum of 0 by this feature dies, and your patron is notified.

Level 15. Undying Body. You have resistance to necrotic damage and your hit point maximum cannot be reduced by any effect. You no longer need to sleep, and 4 hours of study counts as a long rest. Once per long rest, when you would die, you instead fall Unconscious at 0 hit points and stabilize at the start of your next turn.

Level 18. Second Death. Once per long rest, when you are reduced to 0 hit points, you rise at the start of your next turn with hit points equal to half your maximum. For 1 minute afterward, you are undead: you are immune to poison damage and to the Poisoned condition, you do not need to breathe, and your spell attacks deal an extra 2d6 necrotic damage. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Pact of the Old One

The Pact of the Old One is the Warlock patronage of a primordial being older than the current arrangement of the planes. It remembers, insofar as memory applies, the conditions before that arrangement. An Old One rarely takes notice of its Warlocks. Its Warlocks are held by a presence too vast to have chosen them. They have an unsettling calm, a good memory, and knowledge of things they have not been told.

Level 3. Awakened Mind. You can speak telepathically to any creature you can see within 30 feet. The creature receives your message in a language it understands, so you do not need to share a language with it. The creature can reply telepathically only if it has telepathy of its own, and otherwise communication is one-way. This is directed thought and does not read minds. The range increases to 60 feet at Warlock level 11.

Level 7. Entropic Ward. Once per short rest, when a creature you can see makes an attack roll against you, you can use your reaction to impose disadvantage on that attack roll. If the attack misses as a result, your next attack roll before the end of your next turn is made with advantage.

Level 11. Thought Shield. You are immune to having your thoughts read by spells, augments, Rift-based interrogation devices, or any other effect that directly perceives your thoughts. Your spoken words, expressions, and physiological tells remain readable normally. You have resistance to psychic damage, and when a creature within 30 feet of you deals psychic damage to you, that creature takes the same amount of psychic damage.

Level 15. Create Thrall. Once per long rest, as an action, you can touch an Incapacitated humanoid and try to draw it under your patron's protection. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, the target is Charmed by you until you or your patron ends the effect, or until 30 days pass without contact. The thrall can communicate telepathically with you while on the same continent, and it obeys reasonable requests. It remembers being Incapacitated and remembers volunteering to follow you afterward, but it does not consciously remember the saving throw. A thrall that is harmed by you or your allies repeats the saving throw, and the effect ends on a success. You can have only one thrall at a time.

Level 18. Mental Immunity. You gain the following benefits.

Immunity to psychic damage and to the Charmed condition.

Resistance to cold and necrotic damage.

Advantage on Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma saving throws against spells and Rift effects.

Once per long rest, when you fail a saving throw against an effect that would deal psychic damage or impose a mental condition (Frightened, Charmed, Stunned, Incapacitated), you can choose to succeed instead, with no further consequence.

Observers who spend several days with you cannot fully describe your face afterward, and you cannot suppress this effect.

Pact of the Sanguine Sacrament

The Pact of the Sanguine Sacrament is the Warlock patronage with a rite on the other end instead of a name. The sacrament is older than the Prime Plane's current arrangement of powers and works for anyone willing to open a vein and say the words in the right order. It scales with sincerity, so Sanguine Warlocks are discreet about their practice and specific about their cuts. They wear long sleeves in warm weather and keep more field dressings than a Warlock should need.

Level 3. Blood Price. When you cast a spell of 1st level or higher, you can pay for it in blood instead of a Pact Slot. You take 1d6 damage per level of the spell, and this damage cannot be reduced or prevented by any means. The spell costs no Pact Slot. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Level 7. Open Vein. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you open a vein. You take damage equal to your Warlock level, which cannot be reduced or prevented. Until the end of your next turn, your spell attack rolls have advantage and your spell save DC increases by 2.

Level 11. Crimson Ward. When a creature you can see within Close range takes damage, you can use your reaction to take that damage in its place. The damage you take is reduced by 10, ignores your resistances and immunities, and cannot otherwise be prevented. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 15. Blood Recovery. You have resistance to necrotic damage. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can take damage equal to twice your Warlock level, which cannot be reduced or prevented, to regain all expended Pact Slots.

Level 18. Blood Rite. Once per long rest, as an action, you perform the rite in full. Choose a number of hit points to spend, up to half your current hit points. The loss cannot be prevented and cannot reduce you below 1 hit point. Each creature of your choice within Medium range makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature takes necrotic damage equal to twice the number of hit points you spent, and on a success it takes half that. If at least one creature fails, you regain hit points equal to half the number you spent.

Warrior



The Warrior is a non-channeler trained across the full range of arms, from broadsword to plasma cannon, with proficiency in every armor and weapon category. The Martial Archetype chosen at 3rd level sets the Warrior's role, such as bodyguard, squad commander, arena fighter, duelist or cyborg.

A non-channeler trained in every weapon and armor, with a Fighting Style, Second Wind, Action Surge, up to four attacks per Attack action and Indomitable rerolls.

Hit Die d10 per Warrior level
Primary Ability Strength or Dexterity
Saving Throws Strength, Constitution
Armor Light, Medium, Heavy, Shields
Weapons Simple, Martial, Firearms
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Acrobatics, Animal Handling, Athletics, History, Insight, Intimidation, Perception, Piloting, Survival, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Non Channeler

THE WARRIOR

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity
1	+2	Fighting Style, Second Wind	1
2	+2	Action Surge	1
3	+2	Martial Archetype	1
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	1
5	+3	Extra Attack	1
6	+3	Tactical Awareness	1
7	+3	Hold the Line, Martial Archetype feature	1
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	1
9	+4	Indomitable	1
10	+4	Second Fighting Style	1
11	+4	Martial Archetype feature	1
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	1
13	+5	Action Surge (2 uses)	1
14	+5	Indomitable (2 uses)	1
15	+5	Martial Archetype feature	1
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	1
17	+6	Extra Attack (3)	1
18	+6	Indomitable (3 uses), Martial Archetype feature	1
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	1
20	+6	Living Weapon	1

Class Features

As a Warrior, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Warrior table. Your Martial Archetype grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Fighting Style

Choose one Fighting Style: Archery (+2 to ranged weapon attack rolls), Defense (+1 AC while wearing armor), Dueling (+2 damage when wielding a one-handed weapon and no other weapon), Great Weapon Fighting (reroll 1s and 2s on weapon damage dice and keep the new roll), Protection (while wielding a shield, use your reaction to impose disadvantage on an attack against an ally within 5 feet), Two-Weapon Fighting (add your ability modifier to off-hand damage and gain the Off-Hand Strike bonus action), or Marksman (ignore half cover on ranged attacks).

Archery. +2 to ranged weapon attack rolls.

Defense. +1 AC while wearing armor.

Dueling. +2 damage with a one-handed weapon and no other weapon.

Great Weapon Fighting. Reroll 1s and 2s on weapon damage dice.

Protection. Reaction: impose disadvantage on an attack against an ally within 5 feet. Requires a shield.

Two-Weapon Fighting. Add your ability modifier to the off-hand damage roll, and gain the Off-Hand Strike bonus action.

Marksman. Ignore half cover on ranged attacks.

Level 1: Second Wind

Once per short rest, you can use a bonus action to regain 1d10 + your Warrior level in hit points.

Level 2: Action Surge

Once per short rest, on your turn, you can take one additional action on top of your regular action and any bonus action.

Level 3: Martial Archetype

Choose your Martial Archetype: Arcane Knight (a bound weapon and third-caster spells), Augmentate (cybernetic hardware), Bannerman (a standard and command dice), Bladesong (paired light blades), Blood Knight (power below half hit points), Brawler (unarmed and improvised fighting), Champion (heavy weapons and heavy armor), Chosen (a power's mark), Duelist (single-blade finesse), Gladiator (arena tactics), Sentinel (guarding allies), Shield Master (the shield as a weapon), or Soldier (squad doctrine and formation). Your Archetype grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th and 18th level.

Level 5: Extra Attack

You can attack twice, instead of once, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn. The number of attacks increases to three at 17th level.

Level 6: Tactical Awareness

You add your proficiency bonus to initiative rolls. When you make an opportunity attack, you have advantage on the attack roll.

Level 7: Hold the Line

When a creature you can see enters your reach, you can use your reaction to make one melee weapon attack against it. On a hit, its speed becomes 0 until the end of its turn, and it cannot enter your reach again this round without first taking damage from you. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, regaining all uses on a short or long rest.

Level 9: Indomitable

When you fail a saving throw, you can reroll it and must use the new roll. You can use this feature once per long rest. The number of uses increases to twice at 14th level and three times at 18th level.

LEVEL 10: SECOND FIGHTING STYLE

You gain a second Fighting Style. Choose one from the 1st-level list, so that you have both. You can switch the second Style during a long rest spent training.

Archery. +2 to ranged weapon attack rolls.

Defense. +1 AC while wearing armor.

Dueling. +2 damage with a one-handed weapon and no other weapon.

Great Weapon Fighting. Reroll 1s and 2s on weapon damage dice.

Protection. Reaction: impose disadvantage on an attack against an ally within 5 feet. Requires a shield.

Two-Weapon Fighting. Add your ability modifier to the off-hand damage roll, and gain the Off-Hand Strike bonus action.

Marksman. Ignore half cover on ranged attacks.

LEVEL 13: ACTION SURGE (2 USES)

You can now use Action Surge twice between rests, but only once on the same turn.

LEVEL 14: INDOMITABLE (2 USES)

Indomitable can now be used twice per long rest.

LEVEL 17: EXTRA ATTACK (3)

You can attack three times, instead of twice, whenever you take the Attack action on your turn.

LEVEL 18: INDOMITABLE (3 USES)

Indomitable can now be used three times per long rest.

LEVEL 20: LIVING WEAPON

When you take the Attack action, you can make one additional attack as part of that action, for four attacks in total at 20th level. Once per long rest, when you are reduced to 0 hit points and not killed outright, you instead drop to 1 hit point and gain temporary hit points equal to your Warrior level + your Constitution modifier.

Martial Archetypes

A Warrior chooses a Martial Archetype at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The martial archetypes open to a Warrior follow.

Arcane Knight

Arcane Knights are Warriors trained at military academies that teach officers a narrow course in Rift magic. The course covers abjuration and evocation: enough theory to bind one weapon properly and enough practice to put a spell through it. It omits the parts of the discipline that take a decade, so a Knight's spell list runs to wards, force and a short shelf of utility.

Spellcasting. Arcane Knights draw from the Wizard list on the third-caster progression and know their spells outright. The academy teaches abjuration and evocation and skips the rest, so a Knight's list runs to wards, force and a short shelf of utility.

ARCANE KNIGHT SPELLCASTING

Warrior Level	Cantrips Known	Spells Known	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
3	2	3	2	–	–	–
4 to 6	2	4	3	–	–	–
7	2	5	4	2	–	–
8 to 9	2	6	4	2	–	–
10	3	7	4	3	–	–
11 to 12	3	8	4	3	–	–
13	3	9	4	3	2	–
14 to 15	3	10	4	3	2	–
16 to 18	3	11	4	3	3	–
19 to 20	3	12	4	3	3	1

Level 3. Arcane Knight Spellcasting. You cast spells from the Wizard list on the third-caster table, using Intelligence as your spellcasting ability. You know two cantrips and three 1st-level Wizard spells of your choice, and you learn more as shown by your Warrior level. At least two thirds of the spells you know must be Abjuration and Evocation spells.

Level 3. Bound Blade. You bind one weapon to yourself over 1 hour, which can be done during a rest. You cannot be disarmed of a bound weapon unless you are Incapacitated, and you can summon it to your hand as a bonus action from anywhere on the same plane. You can have one weapon bound at a time. Binding another weapon, or breaking the bond as an action, releases the first.

Level 7. Spell Strike. When you hit a creature with your bound weapon, you can expend one spell slot to deal extra force damage equal to 1d8 per level of the slot expended, plus 1d8. When you cast a cantrip as your action, you can make one weapon attack as a bonus action.

Level 11. Short Teleport. As a bonus action, you can teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. Your bound weapon and any creature you have Grappled travel with you. You can use this feature a number of times per long rest equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 15. Arcane Deflection. When you are hit by an attack or fail a saving throw, you can use your reaction to add 4 to your Armor Class against that attack or 4 to that saving throw. If the bonus changes the result, the attack misses or you succeed on the save. After you use this feature, you cannot cast spells other than cantrips until the end of your next turn. You can use it a number of times per short rest equal to your Intelligence modifier, to a minimum of once.

Level 18. Force Blade. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you charge your bound weapon with force for 1 minute. For the duration, your weapon attacks deal an extra 2d8 force damage and ignore resistance to force damage, you can cast one spell of 1st level or lower as a bonus action on each of your turns without expending a slot, and any creature that hits you with a melee attack takes 2d6 force damage. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Augmentate

Augmentates are Warriors who replaced parts of themselves with hardware and kept fighting. Some were rebuilt after an injury that should have retired them, and some volunteered for a program that paid well and explained little. Others did the work in a rented bay off a docking ring, with a manual open on the bench.

Level 3. Augment Sockets. You have three augment sockets. You fill two of them at 3rd level and the third at 11th level, choosing from the following. Servo Frame. Your carrying capacity doubles and you have advantage on Strength checks. Dermal Plating. You gain a bonus of 1 to your Armor Class. Optic Suite. You gain darkvision out to 120 feet and advantage on Perception checks that rely on sight. Reflex Wiring. Your walking speed increases by 5 feet and you add your proficiency bonus to initiative. Arm Mount. Choose one simple or martial weapon. It is built into your arm, you are always proficient with it, and you cannot be disarmed of it. You can rewire your augments during a long rest taken at a workshop.

Level 7. Overclock. A number of times per long rest equal to your proficiency bonus, as a bonus action, you overclock your augments for 1 minute. For the duration, your walking speed doubles, you make one additional attack whenever you take the Attack action, and you have advantage on Dexterity saving throws. When the minute ends, you take 2d6 kinetic damage that cannot be reduced or prevented.

Level 11. Field Repair. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you vent and reseat your hardware, regaining hit points equal to 1d10 plus your Warrior level. You are also immune to the Poisoned condition and to disease.

Level 15. Hardened Systems. You have resistance to lightning damage and to psychic damage, and you cannot be Paralyzed or Stunned. Your augment layer shields your thoughts: any effect that would read them gains no information unless the creature using it succeeds on an Intelligence check against your passive Insight.

Level 18. Full Conversion. Once per long rest, as an action, you release every governor on your augments for 1 minute. For the duration, you gain temporary hit points equal to three times your Warrior level, your weapon attacks deal an extra 2d8 kinetic damage, you are immune to the Charmed, Frightened and Poisoned conditions, and you gain one additional action on each of your turns that you can use only to Attack, Dash or Disengage. When the minute ends, you gain two levels of the Exhausted condition, and your augments are offline and you lose the benefits of Augment Sockets until you finish a short rest.

Bannerman

The Bannerman is the Warrior who bears the unit's standard, the banner a line forms on. Bannermen train their voices as much as their arms. The office is older than any of the militaries that keep it. It survives because soldiers who can see their colors hold ground they would otherwise give up, and a unit that loses its standard often loses the position with it.

Level 3. The Standard. You have a standard: a banner, a set of unit colors, or a pole with something on it that people form up behind. As a bonus action, you can plant the standard in your space or an unoccupied space within 5 feet, or take it up again. While it is planted or in your hands, allies within 20 feet of it have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened and add your proficiency bonus to their initiative rolls. The standard has Armor Class 12 and 20 hit points, and it is immune to poison and psychic damage. If it is destroyed, you can make another over a long rest.

Level 7. Command Dice. You have a number of command dice equal to your proficiency bonus. They are d8s, and you regain all expended dice when you finish a short rest. As a bonus action, you can spend one command die and name an ally within 30 feet who can hear you. Before the end of their next turn, they can add the die to one attack roll, ability check or saving throw of their choice. A creature can hold only one command die at a time.

Level 11. Rally. Once per short rest, as an action, you call a rally. Each ally within 20 feet of your standard gains temporary hit points equal to your Warrior level plus your Charisma modifier, ends one Charmed, Frightened or Prone condition affecting them, and can immediately move up to half their speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Level 15. Hold the Colors. Your command dice become d10s. While your standard is planted, allies within 20 feet of it gain a bonus of 1 to Armor Class and to saving throws. The first time each of them would drop to 0 hit points within that radius, they drop to 1 hit point instead. A creature can benefit from that last effect once per long rest.

Level 18. Advance. Once per long rest, as an action, you raise the standard and call the advance for 1 minute. For the duration, every ally within 30 feet of the standard has advantage on attack rolls and saving throws, cannot be Frightened, and adds your Charisma modifier to their weapon damage rolls. While the advance holds, a single bonus action lets you spend command dice on any number of allies within range instead of on one ally. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Bladesong

The Bladesong is a Warrior school. Its practitioners fight with a light weapon in each hand, held in a rhythm tight enough that the pair rings at a pitch that bites things ordinary metal does not. Students spend their first two years on footwork and the next two on the pair.

Level 3. The Song. The song is up while you wield a light melee weapon in each hand and wear no heavy armor. While it is up, you gain a bonus of 1 to your Armor Class, you can make the second attack of two-weapon fighting without spending your bonus action, and both weapons count as magical for the purpose of overcoming resistance and immunity.

Level 7. Off-Hand Riposte. When a creature within 5 feet of you misses you with a melee attack while the song is up, you can use your reaction to make one attack with your off-hand weapon against it. You can do this a number of times per short rest equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 11. Elemental Edge. Choose a damage type from fire, cold, lightning, thunder, or force. While the song is up, your weapon attacks deal an extra 1d6 damage of that type, and you have advantage on Dexterity saving throws. You can change the chosen type when you finish a long rest.

Level 15. Evasive Movement. While the song is up, your walking speed increases by 10 feet, you can move through the space of any creature no more than one size rung larger than you, and opportunity attacks made against you have disadvantage.

Level 18. Full Chord. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you perform the full song for 1 minute. For the duration, you make one additional attack whenever you take the Attack action, your weapon attacks score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20, and any creature that hits you with a melee attack takes force damage equal to your Warrior level. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Blood Knight

Blood Knights are Warriors who fight better the more a fight costs them. The training, or whatever was done to Blood Knights during it, reversed the pain response, so injury sharpens them and the harder they are pressed the harder they hit. Commands that field them keep them off garrison duty, because a Blood Knight at peace gets restless in ways that end with somebody explaining a bar to an inspector. Most of the Archetype comes online only below half hit points, where a Knight's melee hits add 1d6.

Level 3. Blood in the Water. While you are below half your hit point maximum, your melee weapon attacks deal an extra 1d6 damage and you have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened. When a creature within your reach damages you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction to make one melee weapon attack against it. You can use this reaction a number of times per short rest equal to your Constitution modifier, to a minimum of once.

Level 7. Red Harvest. When you reduce a creature to 0 hit points with a melee weapon attack, you regain hit points equal to your Warrior level and your walking speed increases by 10 feet until the end of your next turn.

Level 11. Banked Damage. When you take damage from a creature you can see, you bank half of it, rounded down, to a maximum of your Warrior level. The next time you hit that creature with a melee weapon attack before the end of your next turn, the attack deals extra damage equal to the banked amount. Banked damage does not carry over between attacks and does not accumulate.

Level 15. Bloodied Resistance. While you are below half your hit point maximum, you have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage from nonmagical weapons. A single instance of damage that does not exceed your Warrior level cannot reduce you below 1 hit point.

Level 18. Last Blood. Once per long rest, when you are reduced to 0 hit points, you do not fall Unconscious. You remain standing at 1 hit point for 1 minute. For the duration you cannot regain hit points, damage you take does not drop you, and your melee weapon attacks deal an extra 2d8 damage. When the minute ends you fall Unconscious at 0 hit points and make death saving throws as normal.

Brawler

Brawlers are Warriors who learned to fight in rooms with no space to draw a weapon: dock bars, holding cells and boarding corridors a meter and a half wide. There a longsword is a liability, and the method is to get inside the other fighter's guard and stay there. The style has no salle and no manual, and it passes from people who won to people who were standing nearby. A Brawler's unarmed strike grows from 1d6 through 1d8 to 1d10.

Level 3. Bare Hands. Your unarmed strikes deal 1d6 bludgeoning damage and count as weapons you are proficient with. When you hit a creature with an unarmed strike, you can make one additional unarmed strike as a bonus action. You also have advantage on checks made to Grapple or Shove, and you can attempt to Grapple a creature one size rung larger than you would otherwise be able to.

Level 7. Rough House. Your unarmed strikes deal 1d8 bludgeoning damage. While you have a creature Grappled you have advantage on melee attack rolls against it, it has disadvantage on attack rolls against creatures other than you, and you move at your full speed while dragging it instead of half speed.

Level 11. Dirty Work. Once per turn, when you hit a creature with an unarmed strike, you can apply one rider: the target falls Prone, is pushed 10 feet, or has disadvantage on the next attack roll it makes before the end of its next turn. You are also proficient with improvised weapons, and they deal 1d8 damage in your hands.

Level 15. Counter Punch. You have resistance to bludgeoning damage from nonmagical sources. When a creature within 5 feet of you misses you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction to make one unarmed strike against it.

Level 18. Fist Mastery. Your unarmed strikes deal 1d10 bludgeoning damage and count as magical for the purpose of overcoming resistance and immunity. Once per short rest, as an action, you make one unarmed strike against every creature within 5 feet of you. Each creature you hit makes a Strength saving throw against a DC equal to 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Strength modifier, falling Prone on a failure.

Champion

Recommended for: Recommended for characters with martial weapon proficiency and a Strength score of 13 or higher. The subclass grants heavy weapon mastery regardless.

Champions are Warriors who fight in heavy plate with a weapon few others on the field can lift. Shock companies field them as line-breakers, great houses keep them for judicial combat, and garrisons hire them against anything that does not go down to small arms. They give up mobility and finesse for reach and weight.

Level 3. Heavy Weapon Master. You gain proficiency with all heavy melee weapons if you do not already have it. While you wield a heavy melee weapon, its Heavy property does not limit your own action economy: you suffer no speed penalty for wielding it, and you can use it with the Two-Weapon Fighting style only if you have both hands free for it. When you roll a 1 or 2 on a damage die for an attack with a heavy weapon, you can reroll the die once and must use the new result. This stacks with the Great Weapon Fighting style if you have it: reroll the new die only if it is also a 1 or 2.

Level 7. Crushing Blow. Once per short rest, when you hit a creature with a melee attack using a heavy weapon, you can declare the strike a Crushing Blow. The attack deals an additional die of the weapon's damage plus your Strength modifier, and the target must succeed on a Strength saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Strength modifier) or be knocked Prone. A Huge or larger creature has advantage on this save. A Gargantuan creature is unaffected by the Prone effect but still takes the additional damage.

Level 11. Armored Implacable. While you are wearing heavy armor, you are immune to being moved against your will by any effect that allows a Strength save (forced movement, pulls, pushes, shoves), and you cannot be knocked Prone by any effect that allows a saving throw. You can still be moved by effects that bypass saves entirely, such as teleportation or a grapple by a creature three or more sizes larger. You also have advantage on saving throws to maintain concentration on non-spell effects (such as held Crushing Blow declarations) when you take damage.

Level 15. Devastation. When you hit a creature with a melee attack using a heavy weapon and you have already hit that creature at least once on the same turn, the second and each later hit deals an additional 2d6 damage of the weapon's type. When you score a critical hit with a heavy weapon, the additional damage dice double as usual, and the target's speed is reduced to 0 until the end of its next turn.

Level 18. Tyrant of the Field. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you declare War Form for 1 minute. While in War Form, you have a +2 bonus to attack rolls with melee weapons, you have advantage on Strength saving throws and Strength checks, you are immune to the Frightened and Charmed conditions, your walking speed cannot be reduced below your normal value by any effect, and the first time on each of your turns that you hit a creature with a heavy weapon, that creature takes additional damage equal to your Warrior level. War Form ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points, fall Unconscious or drop your weapon.

Chosen

Chosen are Warriors picked out by a power that did not say why. They are not clergy, most are not devout, and a fair number resent the arrangement, since a power that finds a Warrior useful has not promised to protect them. Each bears a mark in skin or bone, or in a scar that healed wrong, and the mark does work the Warrior cannot account for: a blow lands harder than it should, a killing stroke goes wide, a door opens on a name that was never spoken.

Level 3. The Mark. Choose the type of power that marked you and the damage type that comes with it: radiant, necrotic, fire, cold, lightning or psychic. The choice is permanent. Once per turn when you hit a creature with a weapon attack, the attack deals an extra 1d8 damage of that type. The mark sheds dim light in a 5-foot radius whenever you are below half your hit point maximum, and you cannot suppress it.

Level 7. Unasked Intervention. Once per long rest, you can use your reaction to turn a saving throw you failed into a success, or turn an attack that hit you into a miss. You declare the use after seeing the result.

Level 11. Recognition. Creatures aligned with the power that marked you recognize you on sight, whether or not you want them to. You have advantage on Charisma checks made against them, and any creature opposed to that power makes the first attack roll of a fight against you with disadvantage. You can also cast Detect Evil and Good at will without expending a spell slot.

Level 15. Mark Aura. You have resistance to your mark's damage type. Whenever a creature within 10 feet of you makes an attack roll against you, it takes damage of your mark's type equal to your proficiency bonus, whether the attack hits or misses.

Level 18. Ascendant Form. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you call on the power that marked you for 1 minute. For the duration, you gain a flying speed of 40 feet and can hover, your weapon attacks deal an extra 2d8 damage of your mark's type, you cannot be Charmed or Frightened, and you regain hit points equal to your proficiency bonus at the start of each of your turns. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Duelist

Duelists are the court swordsmen of the Warrior class: trained in the salle, oathed to a house, and called out to settle questions of honor the law leaves unsettled. The style is single-weapon and footwork-driven, and a Duelist counters blows instead of trading them. The same training turns up wherever a duel still settles anything, from back-alley knife circles and frontier pistol-and-blade codes to a marble hall.

Level 3. Salle Training. You gain proficiency in the Persuasion skill if you do not already have it. While wielding a finesse weapon in one hand and no other weapon or shield, you gain a +1 bonus to AC and your weapon damage die is increased by one step (1d6 becomes 1d8, and 1d8 becomes 1d10, to a maximum of 1d10). This stacks with the Dueling Fighting Style if you have it.

Level 7. Parry and Riposte. When a creature within reach of your wielded finesse weapon makes a melee attack against you and misses, you can use your reaction to make a single melee attack against that creature with the same weapon. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Dexterity modifier per short rest (minimum 1). When an attack roll against you ties your AC, it is a miss.

Level 11. Named Challenge. As a bonus action on your turn, you can issue a Named Challenge to one creature you can see within 30 feet who can hear and understand you. The challenge lasts until the end of your next short rest, until the target is reduced to 0 hit points, or until you issue a new Named Challenge. While it lasts, you have advantage on attack rolls against the target with your wielded finesse weapon, the target has disadvantage on attack rolls against creatures other than you, and you take half damage (rounded down) from the target's first attack against you on each of its turns. You can issue a Named Challenge a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 15. Court Presence. You have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) and Charisma (Persuasion) checks against any creature that has heard your name, seen you fight, or knows your standing in the Aurelion dueling registries. In any social setting where dueling is an accepted means of resolution, you can call out a single opponent as a bonus action. If the opponent refuses the duel publicly, you have advantage on all Charisma checks against witnesses of the refusal for the next hour.

Level 18. Master of the Salle. Parry and Riposte no longer expends your reaction. You can use it once per round at no cost. When you score a critical hit with a finesse weapon, you can immediately move up to half your speed without provoking opportunity attacks and make one additional attack against any creature within reach at the end of that movement. Once per long rest, when you are reduced to 0 hit points and not killed outright, you instead drop to 1 hit point, gain a free use of Action Surge, and have advantage on all attack rolls until the end of your next turn.

Gladiator

Gladiators are Warriors who learned to fight in front of people who paid to watch. They are trained to draw a crowd, hold it and finish while it is still watching, because a fight that bores the stands is a fight the house does not book again. The circuits run from sanctioned blood-arenas on core worlds to unlicensed pits behind cargo bays, and the training is the same in both. Improvised weapons deal 1d8 in a Gladiator's hands.

Level 3. Call Out. You gain proficiency in the Performance skill and the Intimidation skill. As a bonus action, you can call out one creature you can see within Close range. Until the end of your next turn, that creature has disadvantage on attack rolls against anyone other than you, and the first attack you make against it deals an extra 1d6 damage. You can call out a number of times per short rest equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 7. Arena Improvisation. You are proficient with improvised weapons, and any improvised weapon you wield deals 1d8 damage of a type appropriate to the object. When you hit with an improvised weapon you can choose to destroy it: the target takes an extra 2d6 damage and is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Level 11. Play to the Gallery. When you reduce a creature to 0 hit points or score a critical hit, every hostile creature within 30 feet that can see it makes a Wisdom saving throw against a DC equal to 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Charisma modifier. On a failure a creature is Frightened of you until the end of its next turn. Allies within 30 feet that can see you gain temporary hit points equal to your proficiency bonus.

Level 15. Net and Trident. While you wield a weapon in one hand and a net, chain or similar entangling tool in the other, you can attack with the entangling tool as a bonus action. On a hit, the target is Restrained until it uses an action to break free with a successful Strength check against a DC equal to 8 plus your proficiency bonus plus your Strength modifier. You also have advantage on attack rolls against Restrained and Prone creatures.

Level 18. Crowd Favorite. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you fight as the crowd's favorite for 1 minute. For the duration, you have advantage on all attack rolls, you cannot be Frightened, and each time you hit a creature you gain temporary hit points equal to your Warrior level. Hostile creatures that can see you have disadvantage on attack rolls against any target other than you. When the minute ends, you gain one level of the Exhausted condition.

Sentinel

Sentinels are Warriors trained to guard other people. Great houses keep them as guards, command staffs assign them to flag officers, and chapter-houses raise them as bonded protectors of their elders. The training is positioning and the willingness to take a blow meant for someone else. A Sentinel spends more reactions on other people's turns than on their own.

Level 3. Intercept. When an ally within 5 feet of you is targeted by an attack you can see, you can use your reaction to redirect the attack against yourself. The attack roll is made against your AC instead of the ally's, and on a hit you take the damage and any rider effects. You can use Intercept once per round and a number of times equal to your Constitution modifier per short rest (minimum 1). You must be conscious and not Incapacitated to use this feature.

Level 7. Bulwark. While you are wielding a shield and wearing heavy armor, allies within 5 feet of you gain a +1 bonus to AC and saving throws against attacks and effects that originate from creatures you can see. The bonus does not stack with the Phalanx doctrine of the Soldier Archetype if both apply to the same ally, and the ally benefits from the higher of the two. You can also use the Help action as a bonus action while wielding a shield.

Level 11. Guard Counter. When an ally within 5 feet of you is hit by an attack, you can use your reaction to make a single melee attack against the attacker if it is within your reach. On a hit, both you and the ally gain temporary hit points equal to half your Warrior level (rounded up) + your Constitution modifier. You cannot use this feature in a round in which you used your reaction on Intercept. You can use Guard Counter a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 15. Resolute Guard. You have advantage on Wisdom and Charisma saving throws. Allies within 5 feet of you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened, and they cannot be put to sleep by any effect that allows a saving throw while you are conscious and within 5 feet of them.

Level 18. Last Line. Once per long rest, when an ally within 5 feet of you is reduced to 0 hit points by an attack or by an effect that allows a saving throw, you can use your reaction to interpose yourself. The ally drops to 1 hit point instead, and you take the damage that would have reduced them to 0, applied to your hit points after your own resistances and reductions. If this damage would reduce you to 0 hit points, you can immediately make a death saving throw with advantage as part of the same reaction, and on a success you drop to 1 hit point instead. The GM decides whether this feature works against an effect that bypasses hit points entirely, such as an instant kill, disintegration or banishment. If it does, you suffer the original effect's full consequence.

Shield Master

Shield Masters fight with the shield as the main instrument and a weapon as the accessory. The discipline uses the shield to open the enemy up, close an angle, and make a corner of the field cost more to enter than it is worth. The schools that teach it are often attached to someone worth guarding, so Shield Masters and Sentinels train in the same halls and argue about which of them is the specialist.

Level 3. Shield Bash. While you wield a shield, you can make a shield bash as a bonus action after you take the Attack action. The bash deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus your Strength modifier. On a hit you can either push the target 5 feet or, if it is no more than one size rung larger than you, knock it Prone.

Level 7. Cover. While you wield a shield, you add the shield's Armor Class bonus to Dexterity saving throws against effects that target only you. If you succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against an effect that deals half damage on a success, you take no damage instead. While you are conscious, an ally within 5 feet of you has half cover.

Level 11. Brace. As a bonus action, you can brace. Until the start of your next turn, your speed is 0, and you and every ally within 5 feet of you have three-quarters cover against ranged attacks. While you are braced, when a creature within 5 feet of you is hit by a ranged attack, you can use your reaction to reduce that damage by twice your proficiency bonus.

Level 15. Shield Wall. When you hit a creature with a shield bash as an opportunity attack, its speed becomes 0 for the rest of its turn. You also have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from ranged weapon attacks while you wield a shield.

Level 18. Immovable. Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you plant yourself in place for 1 minute. For the duration, your speed is 0 and cannot be changed by any effect, you cannot be moved, knocked Prone or teleported against your will, you have resistance to all damage, and every ally within 10 feet of you has advantage on saving throws. You can end the effect as a free action, and it ends early if you are moved by an effect you allow.

Soldier

Soldiers are Warriors made on parade grounds, drilled in formation and fire discipline until the response is reflex. Standing armies turn them out, and so do corporate security details, planetary garrisons and frontier militias that meet on the eighth day and call themselves a regiment. A Soldier fights best with an ally in reach and can add 1d8 damage to that ally's melee hit.

Level 3. Tactical Doctrine. Choose a combat doctrine: Phalanx (while you wield a shield, you grant adjacent allies +1 AC), Skirmish (when you Disengage as a bonus action, you can move 10 feet of your speed without provoking opportunity attacks, even from non-adjacent threats), or Suppression (when you take the Attack action and hit a target with a ranged weapon, all other creatures within 5 feet of that target have disadvantage on attack rolls until the start of your next turn). You can change your doctrine during a long rest spent in training or briefing.

Level 7. Squad Tactics. When an ally within 30 feet of you hits a creature in melee, you can use your reaction to add 1d8 damage to the ally's attack, representing your tactical call or covering fire. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Constitution modifier per short rest (minimum 1).

Level 11. Squad Rally. You gain proficiency in Persuasion. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you can rally your squad: each ally within 30 feet who can hear you gains 1d8 + half your Warrior level (rounded up) temporary hit points and adds a 1d4 die to their next attack roll or saving throw made within 1 minute.

Level 15. Commanding Presence. Allies within 30 feet of you who can see or hear you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened. You are immune to the Frightened condition.

Level 18. Battlefield Commander. When you use Action Surge, you can forgo your additional action and instead give each ally within 30 feet of you a bonus action to take immediately, in an order you designate. The use counts against your Action Surge uses as normal.

Wizard



Wizards are full channelers who cast with Intelligence and work from structured study. A Spellbook holds formulas tested, refined and bound into ink, and a Wizard can prepare only what is written in it, so acquiring new pages is part of play. They have the largest spell list in the game and a skill list built around knowledge and investigation. The Riftcraft Tradition chosen at 3rd level specializes the Wizard in one of the fifteen Channels: eight classical Channels that work an effect and seven Rifting Channels that work an element of the Rift directly.

A full channeler that prepares spells from a Spellbook, with the largest spell list in the game, and specializes in one of fifteen Channels at 3rd level.

Hit Die d6 per Wizard level
Primary Ability Intelligence
Saving Throws Intelligence, Wisdom
Armor None
Weapons Simple
Tools None
Skills Choose 2 from Arcana, History, Insight, Investigation, Lore, Medicine, Religion, Technology
Rift Affinity Curve Full Channeler
Spellcasting Prepared from your Spellbook at the end of each long rest; only a spell written in it can be prepared
Casting Ability Intelligence
Spells Prepared casting ability modifier + class level (minimum 1)

Prepares spells each long rest from the Spellbook. Prepared spell count = INT modifier + Wizard level (minimum 1). Spell save DC = 8 + proficiency bonus + INT modifier.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Features	Rift Affinity	Cantrips Known	Spells in Spellbook	Spell Slots per Spell Level									
						1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1	+2	Spellbook, Arcane Recovery	3	3	6	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2	+2	Empirical Casting	3	3	8	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
3	+2	Riftcraft Tradition	3	3	10	4	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
4	+2	Ability Score Improvement	3	4	12	4	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
5	+3	Reflexive Glyph	3	4	14	4	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
6	+3	Empirical Casting (Improved)	3	4	16	4	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
7	+3	Riftcraft Tradition feature	3	4	18	4	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
8	+3	Ability Score Improvement	3	4	20	4	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
9	+4	Arcane Recovery (Improved)	3	4	22	4	3	3	3	1	–	–	–	–	–
10	+4	Rift Resistance	3	5	24	4	3	3	3	2	–	–	–	–	–
11	+4	Riftcraft Tradition feature	4	5	26	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
12	+4	Ability Score Improvement	4	5	28	4	3	3	3	2	1	–	–	–	–
13	+5	Reflexive Glyph (Improved)	4	5	30	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
14	+5	Master Ritualist	4	5	32	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	–	–	–
15	+5	Riftcraft Tradition feature	4	5	34	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
16	+5	Ability Score Improvement	4	5	36	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–	–
17	+6	Master Ritualist (Greater)	4	5	38	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	–
18	+6	Riftcraft Tradition feature	4	5	40	4	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	–
19	+6	Ability Score Improvement	4	5	42	4	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	–
20	+6	Signature Spell	4	5	44	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1

Class Features

As a Wizard, you gain the following features at the levels shown in the Wizard table. Your Riftcraft Tradition grants its own features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18.

Level 1: Spellbook

You begin play with a Spellbook containing six 1st-level spells of your choice from the Wizard spell list. Each time you gain a level in Wizard, you can add two spells of any level you can cast to your Spellbook, representing study during downtime. You can copy spells found in other Spellbooks, Rift-marked tablets, or arcane records into your Spellbook at a cost of 50 gm per spell level and 8 hours of work per spell.

Level 1: Arcane Recovery

Once per day after a short rest, you can recover expended spell slots whose combined level totals up to half your Wizard level (rounded up). None of the recovered slots can be 6th level or higher.

Level 2: Empirical Casting

The first time you cast a newly prepared spell within 24 hours of preparing it, you can choose one of two effects: the target has disadvantage on its saving throw against the spell, or you have advantage on the spell attack roll. This resets when you next prepare spells.

Level 3: Riftcraft Tradition

Choose a Riftcraft Tradition, your specialization in one of the fifteen Channels. Seven are the Rifting Channels, which work an element of the Rift directly: Arc, Earth, Ether, Metal, Molten, Sun, and Water. Eight are the classical Channels, which work an effect: Abjuration, Conjuration, Divination, Enchantment, Evocation, Illusion, Necromancy, and Transmutation. Your Tradition grants features now and at 7th, 11th, 15th, and 18th level.

Level 5: Reflexive Glyph

When you are hit by an attack, or a spell you can perceive targets you, you can use your reaction and expend a spell slot of 1st level or higher to complete a glyph you drew in advance. Against an attack, you gain a bonus to AC equal to 2 + the slot's level, which can turn the hit into a miss. Against a spell, you add the same bonus to your saving throw. You draw the glyph during a long rest.

Level 6: Empirical Casting (Improved)

Empirical Casting now applies to the first two newly prepared spells you cast within 24 hours of preparing them.

Level 9: Arcane Recovery (Improved)

You can use Arcane Recovery twice per day, once after each of two different short rests.

Level 10: Rift Resistance

Choose one damage type from fire, cold, lightning, thunder, force, or rift. You have resistance to that damage type. At 14th level, you can choose a second damage type from the same list.

Fire. Resistance to fire damage.

Cold. Resistance to cold damage.

Lightning. Resistance to lightning damage.

Thunder. Resistance to thunder damage.

Force. Resistance to force damage.

Rift. Resistance to rift damage.

Level 13: Reflexive Glyph (Improved)

The bonus from Reflexive Glyph becomes 3 + the slot's level.

LEVEL 14: MASTER RITUALIST

You can cast any spell in your Spellbook as a ritual, even if it does not have the ritual tag. The casting takes 10 minutes per spell level and uses no spell slot. This does not work for a spell with a casting time longer than 1 minute, a spell that only deals instantaneous damage, or a spell of 6th level or higher.

LEVEL 17: MASTER RITUALIST (GREATER)

Master Ritualist now works for spells of 6th to 8th level.

LEVEL 20: SIGNATURE SPELL

Choose one spell of 5th level or lower in your Spellbook as your Signature Spell. You can cast it once per long rest without expending a spell slot, at the spell's own level. You can change your Signature Spell during a long rest spent in study.

Riftcraft Traditions

A Wizard chooses a Riftcraft Tradition at level 3 and gains its features at levels 3, 7, 11, 15, 18. The riftcraft traditions open to a Wizard follow.

Channel of Abjuration

The Channel of Abjuration is the Riftcraft Tradition of walls, seals and lines that will not be crossed, along with the counters and the dispels. It is the most exactly recorded of the fifteen Channels, because a ward transcribed loosely does not hold. An Abjurer's Spellbook is the neatest in any tower, with the failure conditions written in the margin beside every entry.

Level 3. Abjuration Training. You gain proficiency in the Insight skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Abjuration spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast an Abjuration spell of 1st level or higher, you gain temporary hit points equal to twice the spell's level plus your Intelligence modifier. These last until you finish a short rest and do not stack. The Ward Sign, Shield, Mage Armor, and Dispel Magic spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Ward Sign, Shield, Mage Armor, Dispel Magic

Level 7. Interposed. When a creature you can see within 30 feet takes damage, you can use your reaction to reduce that damage by 2d8 + your Intelligence modifier. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Intelligence modifier (minimum once) per long rest.

Level 11. Larger Wards. When you cast an Abjuration spell that creates a barrier or an area of effect, the area increases by 10 feet in every dimension and the duration doubles. You also have advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Level 15. Reverse Save. When you or a creature you can see within 30 feet fails a saving throw against a spell, you can use your reaction and expend a spell slot of 3rd level or higher to turn that failure into a success. You can use this feature once per short rest.

Level 18. Full Seal. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to raise a full seal that lasts 1 minute. While it lasts, you have resistance to all damage and cannot be moved or teleported against your will. A hostile spell of 5th level or lower that targets you or an ally within 15 feet of you fails unless its caster succeeds on a check using their spellcasting ability against your spell save DC. The seal ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

Channel of Arc-Rifting

The Channel of Arc-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition of the Rift's brightest and fastest register. Arc-Rifters' casting smells of ozone and burnt metal, and their spells strike before the sound of them arrives. Grid-engineers train them to keep starship reactors aligned, artillery commanders deploy them as walking cannons, and the Covenant of the Ebon Creed keeps a wary distance from them, as it does from storms.

Level 3. Arc Training. You gain proficiency in the Technology skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Arc-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast an Arc-Rifting spell that deals lightning or thunder damage, you can reroll one damage die per casting and must keep the new result. The Static, Spark Bolt, Stun Shot, and Tendril spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Static, Spark Bolt, Stun Shot, Tendril

Level 7. Static Field. When a creature within 5 feet of you hits you with a melee attack, you can use your reaction to deal lightning damage to the attacker equal to 1d8 + your Intelligence modifier. You can use this feature once per short rest at no slot cost. Further uses before your next short rest each cost a spell slot of 1st level or higher, and the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by Static Field falls Prone.

Level 11. Conductive Targets. If an Arc-Rifting spell you cast forces a saving throw and deals lightning or thunder damage, a target that is wearing metal armor, wielding a metal weapon, or touching conductive material (standing water, exposed wiring, starship deckplate) has disadvantage on the save. Lightning damage you deal ignores resistance, and a creature immune to lightning damage has resistance to yours instead.

Level 15. Lightning Step. When you cast an Arc-Rifting spell of 1st level or higher, you can teleport up to 60 feet to an unoccupied space you can see as part of the casting. You leave an afterimage at the space you left, and the first attack roll made against you before the start of your next turn has disadvantage. You can use this feature once per turn.

Level 18. Storm Avatar. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to assume an aspect of the living storm for 1 minute. While in this aspect, you have a flying speed equal to your walking speed and can hover, and you are immune to lightning damage and resistant to thunder damage. At the start of each of your turns, every hostile creature within 10 feet of you takes 2d8 lightning damage, or half as much on a successful Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC. The first Arc-Rifting spell you cast each round can target one additional creature within 30 feet of the original target, which takes half damage and none of the spell's other effects. The aspect ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

Channel of Conjuration

The Channel of Conjuration is the Riftcraft Tradition of moving matter and creatures across a gap, and quartermasters dislike it. Conjurers call things from elsewhere, set them down where they are wanted, and cross the same gap when the ground is inconvenient.

Level 3. Conjuration Training. You gain proficiency in the Survival skill if you do not already have it. When you copy a Conjuration spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. Creatures and objects you summon appear with temporary hit points equal to your Intelligence modifier. When you cast a Conjuration spell of 1st level or higher, you can also teleport up to 10 feet to an unoccupied space you can see as part of the casting. The Mage Hand, Find Familiar, Misty Step, and Web spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Mage Hand, Find Familiar, Misty Step, Web

Level 7. Swap. As a bonus action, you can exchange places with a willing creature you can see within 30 feet. Neither of you provokes opportunity attacks from this movement. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per short rest.

Level 11. Anchored Calling. Creatures and objects you summon have a +2 bonus to Armor Class and advantage on saving throws against effects that would banish or dismiss them. They remain for a further 1 minute after the spell that called them ends.

Level 15. Group Teleport. You can cast Misty Step at will without expending a spell slot. Once per short rest, when you teleport by any means, you can bring along up to five willing creatures within 30 feet of you, provided each of them arrives within 30 feet of your destination.

Level 18. Standing Gate. Once per long rest, you can use an action to open a gate 10 feet wide in an unoccupied space within 60 feet. The gate holds for 1 minute. It links to any point you have visited on the same plane, and any creature you permit can pass through it in either direction. While the gate is open, your Conjuration spells cost one slot level less, to a minimum of 1st.

Channel of Divination

The Channel of Divination is the Riftcraft Tradition of reading what is concealed or being lied about, and the short stretch of the future that is already committed. A Diviner sees seconds and sometimes minutes ahead, and says so before taking a fee. Their notebooks are full of predictions with the timestamps written first.

Level 3. Advance Notice. You gain proficiency in the Investigation skill if you do not already have it. When you copy a Divination spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. You cannot be Surprised while you are conscious. When you roll initiative, you learn one true fact about each hostile creature you can see, choosing for each creature between its highest ability score and one damage type it resists. The True Strike, Detect Magic, Identify, and See Invisibility spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. True Strike, Detect Magic, Identify, See Invisibility

Level 7. Forced Reroll. When a creature you can see within 60 feet makes an attack roll, an ability check, or a saving throw, you can use your reaction to force it to reroll and use the second result. You can use this feature once per short rest, and twice per short rest from 15th level.

Level 11. Initiative Edge. You add your Intelligence modifier to your initiative rolls and cannot have disadvantage on the first attack roll you make in a fight. You act before any creature you observed for at least 1 minute before the fight began, regardless of the initiative order.

Level 15. Foreseen Path. Once per long rest, when you cast a Divination spell, you can also ask the GM one yes-or-no question about the coming hour. The GM replies truthfully or says the near future is too unsettled to read. In that case the use is not spent.

Level 18. Long Sight. Once per long rest, you can use an action to read an hour ahead and hold it for 1 minute. For the duration, you have advantage on all attack rolls, ability checks, and saving throws, and attack rolls against you have disadvantage. Once per round, you can also use your reaction to avoid one attack, spell, or effect entirely.

Channel of Earth-Rifting

The Channel of Earth-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition of the Rift's lowest register, the part that sounds like the inside of a mountain. Earth-Rifters shape stone, raise walls, fold roadways, and root in place. On a battlefield an Earth-Rifter is the channeler that cannot be moved and cannot easily be flanked. Many work as architects to the great houses or as drift-engineers for mining concerns.

Level 3. Stone Footing. You gain proficiency in the Athletics skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Earth-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. While you are in contact with natural stone, worked masonry, or poured concrete (including most building floors), no effect that allows a saving throw can knock you Prone, and forced movement against you is halved (round down). The Pebble, Bulwark, Spire, and Tremor spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Pebble, Bulwark, Spire, Tremor

Level 7. Bulwark Shaping. When you or an ally within 30 feet would take damage from an attack or area effect, you can use your reaction to raise a 5-foot cube of stone or compacted material from any solid surface within range. The wall has AC 15 and hit points equal to 10 + your Wizard level, grants total cover to one Medium creature, and lasts for 1 minute or until it is reduced to 0 hit points. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your Intelligence modifier (minimum 1) per long rest.

Level 11. Root in the Stone. When you spend at least 1 minute in meditative contact with natural stone or worked masonry, you anchor yourself to the mass beneath you. You stay anchored for the next hour or until you move more than 10 feet from your anchor point. While anchored, you have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from non-Rift, non-energy sources. You also have advantage on saving throws against being Grappled, Restrained, or knocked Prone, and you cannot be moved against your will by effects below your spell save DC.

Level 15. Quake-Sense. While you are in contact with the ground, you have tremorsense out to 60 feet and sense the exact location of any creature within range that is also in contact with the ground. Once per long rest, you can cast an Earth-Rifting spell of 5th level or lower without expending its spell slot, provided the spell targets terrain, structures, or creatures in contact with the ground.

Level 18. Stone Body. When you complete a long rest while in contact with natural rock or earth, you gain temporary hit points equal to your Wizard level + your Intelligence modifier, which last until your next long rest. While you have these temporary hit points, you have a burrow speed equal to half your walking speed through earth, sand, and gravel. You cannot burrow through worked masonry or metal. You can also use a bonus action to warp the ground beneath a Medium or smaller creature within 30 feet of you and pull it 10 feet toward you. The target makes a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC to resist.

Channel of Enchantment

The Channel of Enchantment is the Riftcraft Tradition that changes what somebody wants. Its spells range from an untraceable suggestion to a hold that stops a body mid-stride, and each of them is regulated somewhere and unenforceable in practice. The tradition attracts negotiators and interrogators, and a steady supply of people who should not have been admitted. Enchanters who intend to keep working develop a documented practice about consent early.

Level 3. Enchantment Training. You gain proficiency in the Persuasion skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Enchantment spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast an Enchantment spell that forces a saving throw, you can choose one target to make that save with disadvantage. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per short rest. The Hush, Charm Person, Sleep, and Hold Person spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Hush, Charm Person, Sleep, Hold Person

Level 7. Redirection. When a creature you can see within 30 feet makes an attack roll against you, you can use your reaction to force it to make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, it must choose a different target within the attack's range, and the attack is wasted if there is no other target. A creature that succeeds on the save is immune to this feature for 24 hours.

Level 11. Hidden Charm. When a Charmed condition you caused ends, the creature does not realize it was Charmed and remembers the period as its own decisions. Your Enchantment spells also affect creatures that are immune to being Charmed, but those creatures have advantage on the saving throw.

Level 15. Free Suggestion. You can cast Suggestion once per short rest without expending a spell slot. Any Enchantment spell you cast with a duration of 1 minute or longer has its duration doubled.

Level 18. Mass Charm. Once per long rest, you can use an action to force every creature of your choice within 30 feet that can see or hear you to make a Wisdom saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, a creature is Charmed by you for 1 minute, treats you as a trusted friend, and follows your spoken instructions unless they are obviously self-destructive. A creature repeats the save whenever it takes damage from you or an ally. A creature that succeeds is unaffected and knows exactly what you attempted.

Channel of Ether-Rifting

The Channel of Ether-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition that unmakes. The Ether is the seam between Channels, the thread on which other Rifters' formulas hang, and an Ether-Rifter learns first to cut that thread. Court-wizards employ them as anti-channeler specialists, the Covenant of the Ebon Creed reveres them as theologians of negation, and fleet auditors enlist them to strip rogue spells off a field. Most of an Ether-Rifter's list only does anything when another channeler is present.

Level 3. Ether Training. You gain proficiency in the Arcana skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Ether-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. You have advantage on Arcana checks made to identify a spell being cast, recognize a Rift-derived effect, or determine the source of a magical or channeled phenomenon. When you cast the Counter spell or any spell with the dispel or counterspell tag, you treat your effective casting level as one level higher than the slot expended. The Attune, Discern, Veil, and Counter spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Attune, Discern, Veil, Counter

Level 7. Sever Casting. When a creature within 60 feet of you casts a spell that you can perceive, you can use your reaction to try to sever the casting before it completes. Make an Intelligence check contested by the caster's spellcasting ability check. On a success, the spell fizzles and its slot is expended without effect. On a failure, the spell resolves normally. You can use this feature a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest, and it does not use a spell slot.

Level 11. Spell Sight. You can use an action to attune your senses to the Ether for 10 minutes. While attuned, you can see Rift-bound effects, channeled creatures, Invisible creatures sustained by spells, and the trailing residue of recent castings (within the last hour) as faintly luminous threads. You have advantage on saving throws against spells and Rift-derived effects, and you know the spell and level of any spell cast within 30 feet of you without needing an Arcana check. You can use this feature a number of times per long rest equal to your Intelligence modifier (minimum 1).

Level 15. End Effect. Once per short rest, you can use an action to target a single ongoing spell effect, conjured entity, or Rift-bound magical phenomenon within 60 feet. The target must succeed on a saving throw using its caster's spellcasting ability against your spell save DC, or it ends outright, including effects normally immune to dispelling. This only works if its original casting level does not exceed half your Wizard level (rounded up). Permanent magic items, divine intervention effects, and Tier V phenomena are not affected.

Level 18. Redirect Spell. You gain resistance to force, psychic, and rift damage. Once per long rest, when a creature within 60 feet of you casts a spell of 5th level or lower, you can use your reaction, without expending a spell slot, to try to redirect the spell's target. The caster must succeed on a Charisma saving throw against your spell save DC. On a failure, you choose a new target for the spell, which must be a legal target and within the spell's range from the original caster. On a success, the spell proceeds normally.

Channel of Evocation

The Channel of Evocation is the plainest of the fifteen Channels and the one every other tradition is measured against. An Evoker's formulas convert a slot into damage with the least intervening structure of any discipline. The work is easy to teach and expensive to get wrong indoors. Evokers learn to shape the output tightly enough that the allies standing near the target are still standing afterward.

Level 3. Overcharge. You gain proficiency in the Intimidation skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Evocation spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast an Evocation spell of 1st level or higher, you can overcharge it. An overcharged spell deals an extra 1d8 damage per level of the slot expended, and you take 1d6 damage per level of the slot, which cannot be reduced or prevented. You can overcharge a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest. The Fire Bolt, Magic Missile, Thunderwave, and Scorching Ray spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Fire Bolt, Magic Missile, Thunderwave, Scorching Ray

Level 7. Spare Target. When you cast an Evocation spell that affects an area, you can choose one creature in that area to leave out of it. That creature takes no damage from the spell and is not subject to any of its other effects.

Level 11. Chained Blast. When you reduce a creature to 0 hit points with an Evocation spell, you can deal damage to a second creature within 15 feet of the first. The damage is 1d6 per level of the spell, of the same damage type. You can use this feature once per turn.

Level 15. Empowered Formula. Your Evocation cantrips deal one additional damage die. Once per turn, you can add your Intelligence modifier to the damage roll of an Evocation spell you cast.

Level 18. Detonation. Once per long rest, you can use an action to release a prepared slot all at once. Choose a point you can see within 120 feet. Each creature in a 40-foot-radius sphere centered there makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 12d10 damage on a failure and half as much on a success. You choose the damage type from fire, cold, lightning, thunder, or force. Structures and unattended objects in the area take double damage. You then take 4d10 damage of the same type, which cannot be reduced or prevented.

Channel of Illusion

The Channel of Illusion is the Riftcraft Tradition with the lowest energy cost and the highest failure rate, because whatever it makes depends on a mind agreeing to it. An Illusionist's craft is in the conditions around the image: what the target expects, how long they have to look, and what else is competing for their attention.

Level 3. Illusion Training. You gain proficiency in the Deception skill if you do not already have it. When you copy an Illusion spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast Minor Illusion, you can create both a sound and an image with the same casting, and you can cast it as a bonus action. A creature that studies one of your illusions makes its Investigation check against your spell save DC plus your proficiency bonus. The Minor Illusion, Silent Image, Blur, and Mirror Image spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Minor Illusion, Silent Image, Blur, Mirror Image

Level 7. Reshape. As a bonus action, you can change an illusion you created and can see, altering its appearance, its sound, or what it is doing, as long as the change stays within what the original spell can produce. This does not extend the spell's duration.

Level 11. Real Illusion. When a creature fails a saving throw or an ability check against one of your illusions, that illusion becomes real for that creature for 1 minute. It can block the creature's movement, restrain it, and damage it, and any damage it deals is psychic. Other creatures are unaffected and see the illusion as it is.

Level 15. Decoy Image. When you are hit by an attack, you can use your reaction to leave an image standing where you were and step 10 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. The attack hits the image instead, and the image dissolves. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per short rest.

Level 18. Fade From Notice. Once per long rest, you can use an action to vanish from notice for 1 minute. For the duration, you are Invisible, you make no sound, and you leave no trail. No divination of 5th level or lower detects you, and a creature that has not seen you within the last minute does not recall that you were present. Attacking or casting a spell that targets another creature ends the effect at the end of that turn.

Channel of Metal-Rifting

The Channel of Metal-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition of the Rift's most stubborn register, the part that remembers shape. Armoryards employ its practitioners as plate-shapers, shipyards as hull-singers, and corporate security as bodyguards whose tools never leave their hands. Metal-Rifters bend ferrous metal, sharpen alloys, and animate constructs that walk where their maker walks.

Level 3. Metal Training. You gain proficiency in the Investigation skill if you do not already have it. When you copy a Metal-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. You can cast the Iron Skin spell as a reaction when you or an ally within 30 feet is hit by an attack, using its normal slot cost. The target gains the spell's benefits before the attack's damage is rolled. The Polish, Tug, Iron Skin, and Skewer spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Polish, Tug, Iron Skin, Skewer

Level 7. Magnetic Anchor. While you wear or carry at least one ferrous item (most armor, most weapons), creatures and effects that try to move you against your will, disarm you, or strip your worn gear do so with disadvantage on the relevant check or saving throw. You also have advantage on saving throws against being shoved, Restrained, or Grappled by metal constructs, manacles, or magnetic effects. As a bonus action, you can recall any ferrous item you have wielded within the last hour to your hand, provided it is within 60 feet of you.

Level 11. Hardened Constructs. Constructs you summon, animate, or assemble with Metal-Rifting spells (including Automaton and Servo) have advantage on attack rolls, a +1 bonus to AC, and resistance to nonmagical bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage that is not specifically anti-construct or anti-armor while they are within 60 feet of you. When one of your constructs is reduced to 0 hit points within 30 feet of you, you can use your reaction and expend a spell slot of 2nd level or higher to restore it to half its hit point maximum. You can do this once between long rests.

Level 15. Weapon Casting. You can cast Metal-Rifting spells through any ferrous item you wield or wear as if it were a casting focus. You can also deliver any Metal-Rifting spell that targets a creature as part of a melee weapon attack made with a ferrous weapon, using the same action for both. On a hit, the target takes the weapon's damage and is subjected to the spell. On a miss, the spell slot is not expended. Your worn ferrous armor counts as one tier higher than its base for overcoming damage resistance from attacks made against you.

Level 18. Steel Aspect. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to assume an aspect of living steel for 1 minute. When the aspect begins, you gain temporary hit points equal to your Wizard level + your Intelligence modifier, which do not stack with other sources. While in the aspect, your AC increases by 2 (any source), and you cannot be disarmed, shoved, Grappled, or Restrained by nonmagical means. As part of the same bonus action that begins the aspect, you can summon an Automaton ally for the aspect's duration without expending a spell slot. The aspect ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

Channel of Molten-Rifting

The Channel of Molten-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition that works the Rift the way a smith works iron, with heat and a hammer. Molten-Rifters' formulas run hot enough to weld plate at arm's length. Arsenal-foundries staff them by the regiment, great houses keep them as master armorers, and the deep refineries pay them best.

Level 3. Forge Focus. You gain proficiency in Smith's tools if you do not already have it, and you treat any forge, refinery, or heat source of Tier II or higher as a casting focus for Molten-Rifting spells. When you copy a Molten-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you are adjacent to an ally who is at 0 hit points or stabilized but Unconscious, you can add the effect of the Cauterize spell to a Molten-Rifting spell you cast on your turn without expending a separate slot. The Ignite, Plasma Bolt, Cauterize, and Brand spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Ignite, Plasma Bolt, Cauterize, Brand

Level 7. Plasma Conduit. While you hold a melee weapon and have at least one Molten-Rifting spell prepared, the weapon's strikes deal an additional 1d8 fire or plasma damage (your choice each strike). When you cast a Molten-Rifting spell and hit with a melee weapon attack on the same turn, that spell deals an additional 1d8 fire or plasma damage. This bonus does not stack with any other Molten-Rifting rider on the same strike.

Level 11. Forge Bond. Over an 8-hour forge ritual, you bond with a single melee weapon, which counts as a Tier IV item for overcoming damage resistance and immunity. While you wield the bonded weapon, its damage rolls add 1d6 fire damage on a hit, and you can recall it to your hand as a bonus action from any range on the same plane. If the bonded weapon is destroyed or you want to bond a new one, you must complete another forge ritual. You can have only one Forge Bond at a time.

Level 15. Reforge Mastery. You can cast Reforge once per long rest without expending a spell slot. When you cast Reforge, you can give the reforged item a +1 enhancement bonus to attack and damage rolls (or to AC, for armor) until your next long rest. Only one such enhancement can be active at a time.

Level 18. Forge Aspect. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to assume the aspect of the living forge for 1 minute. While in this aspect, you are immune to fire damage and resistant to bludgeoning damage from non-Rift, non-energy sources. You radiate intense heat in a 10-foot aura. Any hostile creature that starts its turn in the aura or enters it for the first time on a turn makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 2d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Your Plasma Conduit damage increases to 2d8, and your melee weapon attacks ignore fire resistance. Flammable objects in the aura that are not worn or carried ignite. The aspect ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

Channel of Necromancy

The Channel of Necromancy is the Riftcraft Tradition that studies the line between living and not, and most of it is diagnostic. A Necromancer can tell how long a body has been dead, what killed it, whether anything is still attached to it, and whether it will get up on its own. The last quarter of the syllabus draws the objections, and it also gets a Necromancer hired when a Sanctum World starts exporting. The clergy of the Moon and the practitioners of this Channel keep formally correct relations and no informal ones.

Level 3. Necromancy Training. You gain proficiency in the Medicine skill if you do not already have it. When you copy a Necromancy spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast a Necromancy spell of 1st level or higher, you gain temporary hit points equal to the slot's level plus your Intelligence modifier. These last until you finish a short rest. The Chill Touch, False Life, Ray of Enfeeblement, and Animate Dead spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Chill Touch, False Life, Ray of Enfeeblement, Animate Dead

Level 7. Stronger Undead. Undead you raise with a Necromancy spell have their hit point maximum increased by your Wizard level and add your proficiency bonus to the damage of their weapon attacks. They remain under your control for 30 days instead of the spell's usual duration.

Level 11. Unliving Body. You have resistance to necrotic damage, your hit point maximum cannot be reduced by any effect, and you do not need to eat or breathe. You still need to sleep.

Level 15. Death Reading. You can cast Speak with Dead at will without expending a spell slot, and it works on a body dead for any length of time, provided the jaw survives. You also know on sight whether a creature you can see has been raised, and roughly how long ago.

Level 18. Rise Again. Once per long rest, when you are reduced to 0 hit points, you stand at the start of your next turn with hit points equal to half your maximum. For 1 minute afterward, you are immune to necrotic damage and to the Poisoned condition. During that minute, any creature that dies within 30 feet of you rises at the start of your next turn as an undead under your control, up to a number of creatures equal to your Intelligence modifier. Every creature raised this way crumbles when the minute ends.

Channel of Sun-Rifting

The Channel of Sun-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition of stellar fire. Sun-Rifters burn, illuminate and purify. Many serve the temples of Helios, and others are pyromancers whose casting chars the air and leaves afterimages on the eyes of bystanders.

Level 3. Sun Training. You gain proficiency in the Religion skill if you do not already have it. When you copy a Sun-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast a Sun-Rifting spell that deals fire, radiant, or rift damage, you can reroll one damage die per casting and must keep the new result. The Ember, Beam, Dazzle, and Flare spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Ember, Beam, Dazzle, Flare

Level 7. Pyre-Bound. Once per long rest, when you cast a Sun-Rifting spell that targets a single creature and deals damage, you can mark the target with pyre-flame. At the start of each of the marked target's turns, it takes fire damage equal to 1d6 + your Intelligence modifier until the flames are extinguished. The target or an adjacent ally can use an action to extinguish the flames. They also go out after 1 minute or when the target is fully submerged in water or vacuum-sealed atmosphere.

Level 11. Solar Reservoir. When you complete a long rest while exposed to direct sunlight or to a Tier IV+ solar-equivalent radiation source (for example, the upper decks of an Aurelion solar cruiser or the heart-chamber of a Halcyion plasma-furnace), you gain Solar Reservoir points equal to your Wizard level divided by 2, rounded up. You can spend these points on Sun-Rifting spell damage rolls: 1 point grants +1d6 fire or radiant damage to a single damage roll. Unspent points are lost when you complete your next long rest.

Level 15. Far Casting. Once per long rest, you can cast a Sun-Rifting spell of 5th level or lower at a target within Long range without expending its spell slot. The spell ignores half cover and three-quarters cover, and this casting does not provoke opportunity attacks.

Level 18. Heart of Helios. Your Solar Reservoir maximum doubles, and it refills on a short rest taken under sunlight or solar-equivalent radiation. You have resistance to fire damage and radiant damage. When a creature damages you with fire or radiant damage, you can use your reaction to feed the residual energy into your Reservoir, gaining 1 point per 5 damage taken (rounded down).

Channel of Transmutation

The Channel of Transmutation is the Riftcraft Tradition of changing size, weight, texture, hardness and form. It is the discipline most likely to have paid for the tower it is taught in, because a wizard who can turn scrap into stock has an income.

Level 3. Transmutation Training. You gain proficiency in the Nature skill if you do not already have it. When you copy a Transmutation spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. You can also spend 10 minutes changing one nonmagical object no larger than 5 feet on a side into another nonmagical object of roughly the same size and mass. The change is permanent, except on an object worn or carried by an unwilling creature, where it lasts 1 hour. The Mending, Prestidigitation, Feather Fall, and Enlarge/Reduce spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Mending, Prestidigitation, Feather Fall, Enlarge/Reduce

Level 7. Quick Alteration. When you cast a Transmutation spell of 1st level or higher, you can also change one property of a nonmagical object you touch for 1 minute. Its weight halves or doubles, its surface becomes frictionless or adhesive, or it becomes rigid or flexible.

Level 11. Retype Damage. When a creature you can see within 30 feet takes acid, cold, fire, lightning, or thunder damage, you can use your reaction to change that damage to a different type from the same list. You can do this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus per long rest.

Level 15. Alter Self Mastery. You can cast Alter Self at will without expending a spell slot. While you are under its effect, you can also change your size by one size category in either direction, and your carrying capacity changes to match.

Level 18. Remake. Once per long rest, you can use an action to rewrite one thing you can touch, choosing one of three effects. Restore. One creature you touch regains all its hit points and loses every condition and disease. Remake. You permanently turn one nonmagical object no larger than 10 feet on a side into any other nonmagical object of roughly the same size. Rejuvenate. You reduce the age of a willing or Incapacitated creature you touch by ten years, to a minimum of adulthood for its kind.

Channel of Water-Rifting

The Channel of Water-Rifting is the Riftcraft Tradition of the Rift's middle register, the part that moves. Water-Rifters freeze, flood, drown and quench. Court-wizards keep them as pleasure-gardeners and executioners, deep-water congregations revere them as theologians of the abyss, and ice-haulers contract them to part the floes.

Level 3. Water Training. You gain proficiency in either the Survival or Nature skill (your choice) if you do not already have it. When you copy a Water-Rifting spell into your Spellbook, the cost is halved. When you cast a Water-Rifting spell that deals cold damage, you add your Intelligence modifier (minimum 1) to one damage roll of the spell. The Mist, Icicle, Frost, and Harpoon spells are always prepared for you and do not count against your prepared spell limit.

Spells. Mist, Icicle, Frost, Harpoon

Level 7. Ice Prison. Once per short rest, when you hit a creature with a Water-Rifting spell that deals cold damage, you can encase that creature in jagged ice as part of the same casting. The target must succeed on a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC or be Restrained for 1 minute. The Restrained creature can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. The ice has AC 13 and hit points equal to 10 + your Wizard level, and destroying it frees the target. Fire damage dealt to the ice is doubled for the purpose of breaking it.

Level 11. Tide Sphere. Once per long rest, you can use an action to call up a 30-foot-radius sphere of water and shifting ice centered on a point within Long range. It lasts 1 minute and does not require concentration. On each of your turns while it lasts, you can use a bonus action to choose one effect. You can make the area difficult terrain for creatures of your choice within it. You can force one creature within it to make a Strength saving throw against your spell save DC, moving it 10 feet in a direction you choose on a failure. Or you can extinguish open flames within it and impose disadvantage on Constitution saving throws against cold damage within the area.

Level 15. Wave Form. When you are submerged in any body of water, mist, snow, or fluid of comparable density (including liquid coolant tanks and Black Meridian pressure-locks), you can shed your solid form and become a current. While in this form, you have a swim speed equal to twice your walking speed, you count as a flying creature for movement through that medium (ignoring vertical and horizontal restrictions and difficult terrain), you can pass through any opening that admits liquid, and attacks against you have disadvantage. You can stay in this form for up to 10 minutes per long rest, divided across multiple uses. Reforming costs no action.

Level 18. Storm-Tide Aspect. Once per long rest, you can use a bonus action to assume an aspect of the storm-tide for 1 minute. While in this aspect, you are immune to cold damage and resistant to fire damage, your walking speed increases by 10 feet, and you ignore difficult terrain caused by water, ice, or snow. The first Water-Rifting spell you cast each round deals an additional 2d8 cold damage. As a bonus action on each of your turns, you can emit a 15-foot cone of freezing spray. Each creature in the cone makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 4d6 cold damage on a failure or half as much on a success. The aspect ends early if you are reduced to 0 hit points.

5 Feats

A feat is a talent taken in place of an ability improvement where the class table offers one. A prerequisite, where there is one, is the first line of the entry. 93 feats.

Ability Score Improvement

Prerequisite: level 4

Training, practice and time spent on one thing, with a general gain to show for it.

- Increase one ability score of your choice by 2, or increase two ability scores of your choice by 1. This feat cannot raise an ability score above 20.
- ***Repeatable.*** You can take this feat more than once.

Alert

Training in being the first to move, taught to sentries and duelists.

- ***Initiative Proficiency.*** When you roll initiative, you can add your proficiency bonus to the roll.
- ***Initiative Swap.*** Immediately after you roll initiative, you can swap your initiative with the initiative of one willing ally in the same combat. You cannot make this swap if you or the ally has the Incapacitated condition.

Archery

Prerequisite: Fighting Style Feature

A fighting style built on the bow, the crossbow and the long gun, drilled until the shot is placed without aiming.

You gain a +2 bonus to attack rolls you make with ranged weapons.

Armor Training

Training in wearing light and medium armor and a shield through a full watch.

- Increase your Constitution score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with light armor, medium armor and shields.
- Armor you wear does not impose disadvantage on your Stealth checks if its Strength requirement is 13 or lower.

Autofire Control

Prerequisite: Strength 13 or higher

Training in keeping an automatic weapon on target through the recoil. Line troopers are taught it when they are issued one.

- Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1.
- When you use a weapon with the Autofire property, you can fire a controlled burst. The burst targets one creature instead of an area and deals an extra 1d8 damage on a hit.
- You do not have disadvantage on Autofire attacks made on a turn you moved.
- Allies within the area of your Autofire attack automatically succeed on the saving throw to avoid it.

Battle Mage

Prerequisite: The ability to cast at least one spell

Casting in armor, with a weapon in hand, in the middle of a melee. Aurelion war wizards and Halcyion field chaplains both teach it.

- Increase your Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with light armor and shields, and you can cast spells while wearing any armor you are proficient with.
- You can perform the somatic components of spells while holding a weapon or a shield in one or both hands.
- You have advantage on Constitution saving throws made to maintain concentration on a spell.
- When a hostile creature's movement provokes an opportunity attack from you, you can use your reaction to cast a spell with a casting time of 1 action at the creature instead of making the attack. The spell must target only that creature.

Battle Prayer

Prerequisite: level 4, Cleric

A Cleric's short prayer for someone else, said over the noise of a fight.

- Increase your Wisdom or Charisma score by 1.
- As a bonus action, you can speak a prayer for one ally within 30 feet that can hear you. It gains temporary hit points equal to your Wisdom modifier plus your proficiency bonus.
- You can use this a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all uses when you finish a long rest.
- You cannot use this feat while you are Deafened or Silenced.

Blood Frenzy

Prerequisite: level 4, Barbarian

Barbarian training in fighting on at low hit points while raging and pressing on to the next enemy.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- While you are raging and below half your hit point maximum, your melee weapon attacks deal an extra 1d6 damage of the weapon's type.
- When you drop a creature to 0 hit points while raging, you can move up to half your speed toward another hostile creature without provoking opportunity attacks.
- You have disadvantage on Wisdom (Insight) and Charisma checks made against creatures that watched you rage, until you finish a long rest.

Boon of Combat Prowess

Prerequisite: level 19

An epic boon that removes luck from a swing.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase one ability score of your choice by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Peerless Aim.*** When you miss with an attack roll, you can hit instead. Once you use this benefit, you cannot use it again until the start of your next turn.

Boon of Dimensional Travel

Prerequisite: level 19

An epic boon that crosses short distances without walking them.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase one ability score of your choice by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Blink Steps.*** Immediately after you take the Attack action or cast a spell, you can teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see.

Boon of Fate

Prerequisite: level 19

An epic boon that lets a roll be changed after it has landed, the character's own or someone else's.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase one ability score of your choice by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Improve Fate.*** When you or another creature within 60 feet of you succeeds on or fails a d20 roll, you can roll 2d4 and apply the total as a bonus or penalty to that roll. Once you use this benefit, you cannot use it again until you roll initiative or finish a short or long rest.

Boon of Irresistible Offense

Prerequisite: level 19

An epic boon that makes armor and toughness irrelevant to the weapon in hand.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Overcome Defenses.*** The bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage you deal always ignores resistance.
- ***Overwhelming Strike.*** When you roll a 20 on the d20 for an attack roll, you can deal extra damage to the target equal to the ability score increased by this feat. The extra damage is the same type as the attack's.

Boon of Spell Recall

Prerequisite: level 19, Spellcasting Feature

An epic boon under which the Rift sometimes hands a spell back after it is cast.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase your Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma score by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Free Casting.*** Whenever you cast a spell of level 1 to 4 using a spell slot, Spell Points or Psionic Points, roll 1d4. If the number you roll equals the spell level, the slot or points are not expended.

Boon of the Apex

Prerequisite: level 19, A class that reaches 9th-level spells

An epic boon under which the Rift opens its last tier to a caster who has climbed every other.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase your Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma score by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Deep Affinity.*** Your Rift Affinity increases by 1, to a maximum of 10.
- ***Apex Casting.*** From class level 20, you learn one 10th-level spell from your class's spell list, and it counts as known or prepared for you. Once per long rest you can cast an apex spell from your class's list without a spell slot, points or Charges, following the Apex spells rules. If your class already gives you an apex casting, this does not give you a second one in the same long rest.

Boon of the Night Spirit

Prerequisite: level 19

An epic boon that grants invisibility and damage resistance in dim light and darkness.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase one ability score of your choice by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- Merge with Shadows. While in dim light or darkness, you can give yourself the Invisible condition as a bonus action. The condition ends immediately after you take an action, a bonus action or a reaction.
- ***Shadowy Form.*** While in dim light or darkness, you have resistance to all damage except psychic and radiant.

Boon of Truesight

Prerequisite: level 19

An epic boon that shows the eyes what is there, whatever else is shown.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase one ability score of your choice by 1, to a maximum of 30.
- ***Truesight.*** You have truesight with a range of 60 feet.

Climber

Prerequisite: level 4, Rogue

A Rogue's training in entering by the second floor, where the architect stopped thinking about security.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You gain a climbing speed equal to your walking speed.
- You can take the Hide action while only lightly obscured, if you are at least 10 feet above the creature you are hiding from.
- Falling damage you take is reduced by an amount equal to five times your proficiency bonus.

Close-Quarters Brawler

Fighting in corridors too narrow to swing in, learned in the Black Meridian holds and on boarding decks: elbows, grips and whatever is to hand.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- You are proficient with improvised weapons.
- Your unarmed strike deals 1d4 bludgeoning damage.
- When you hit a creature with an unarmed strike or an improvised weapon on your turn, you can use a bonus action to attempt to grapple it.
- You have advantage on attack rolls against a creature you are grappling.

Combat Medic

Training in keeping people alive on a deck plate with a torn shirt and a hemostat.

- When you use a medical kit to stabilize a dying creature, that creature also regains 1 hit point.
- As an action, you can spend one use of a medical kit to tend a creature within reach. It regains 1d6 + 4 hit points, plus additional hit points equal to its maximum number of Hit Dice. That creature cannot regain hit points from this feat again until it finishes a short or long rest.
- You have advantage on Wisdom (Medicine) checks made to diagnose a poison, a disease or a cybernetic rejection.
- You can stabilize a dying creature within reach as a bonus action instead of an action.

Crew-Served Weapons

Prerequisite: Strength 13 or higher

Training on mortars, launchers and vehicle-mounted guns, including working one alone when the rest of the crew is down.

- Increase your Strength or Intelligence score by 1.
- You can operate a weapon that normally requires a crew of two by yourself, at no penalty.
- You have advantage on attack rolls made with siege and vehicle-mounted weapons against structures and vehicles.
- Setting up or breaking down an emplaced weapon takes half the usual time.

Crowd Reader

Prerequisite: level 4, Bard

A Bard's training in reading a room as one animal and moving it as one.

- Increase your Charisma score by 1.
- You have advantage on Charisma checks made against a group of three or more creatures that can all hear you.
- As an action, you can make a Charisma (Performance) check against the passive Insight of up to six creatures within 30 feet. Each creature you beat is distracted until the end of your next turn: it has disadvantage on Perception checks and cannot take reactions.
- You learn the general mood and the dominant opinion of any crowd you spend 1 minute among.

Cybernetic Adept

Prerequisite: Constitution 13 or higher

A body that takes augmentation well and a mind trained to run it. Echelon executives and Black Meridian operators both pay for the training.

- Increase your Constitution or Intelligence score by 1.
- You gain one additional cybernetic slot.
- You have advantage on saving throws against cybernetic rejection and against any effect that would disable, hijack or read your augmentations.
- You can tune one of your augments over a short rest: until your next short rest, one numeric benefit it grants increases by 1.
- Installing an augment into you takes half the usual time.

Deadstick Landing

Prerequisite: level 4, Pilot

Bringing a vehicle down without power, which every Pilot who has flown long enough has done once.

- Increase your Dexterity or Wisdom score by 1.
- When a vehicle you are piloting loses power or is disabled, you can use your reaction to make a Piloting check against DC 15. On a success the vehicle lands without taking further damage and its occupants take no damage from the landing.
- You suffer no penalty for piloting a vehicle at half its hit points or lower.
- You have advantage on saving throws made to avoid being thrown from a vehicle's controls.

Defense

Prerequisite: Fighting Style Feature

A fighting style built on wearing armor well and letting it take the hit.

While you are wearing light, medium or heavy armor, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class.

Device Expert

Prerequisite: level 4, Engineer

An Engineer's habit of taking a device to pieces on a cloth, understanding it, and getting it back together.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- You can spend 10 minutes and a use of a tool kit to salvage a broken device into components worth half its price in parts.
- You have advantage on ability checks made to disable, repair or identify the function of a mechanical or electronic device.
- Once per short rest, you can restore a device that ran out of charges to 1 charge.

Devotional Augmentation

Prerequisite: Halcyion

Halcyion cybernetics fitted as a vow and maintained as a rite, with each implant chosen and blessed.

- Increase your Constitution score by 1.
- You gain one additional cybernetic slot.
- Choose one: a targeting lattice, granting you a +1 bonus to ranged attack rolls; a subdermal weave, granting you a +1 bonus to Armor Class; or a coprocessor, granting you proficiency in one skill of your choice.
- You have advantage on saving throws against cybernetic rejection, and against any effect that would disable, hijack or read your augmentations.
- You can spend 10 minutes in a maintenance rite to change the choice above. You cannot do so again until you finish a long rest.

Dream Memory

Prerequisite: Mythar

Training in using Mythar dreams, which hold memories of an age the rest of the galaxy does not remember.

- Increase your Wisdom score by 1.
- You do not need to sleep to gain the benefit of a long rest. Four hours in a trance is enough, and you remain aware of your surroundings throughout.
- You have resistance to psychic damage.
- When you finish a long rest, you can grant yourself or one willing creature that rested with you advantage on the first ability check, attack roll or saving throw it makes before your next long rest.
- You can speak with a creature that is asleep or unconscious within 30 feet. It remembers the exchange only as a dream.

Dual Perception

Prerequisite: Istryxian or Dhorvakk or Zaelyth or Kethrassa

The Istryxian second sense, trained so it can be switched on at will. It shows a place and the history left in it at the same time.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- As an action, you can shift your perception to the Rift layer until the end of your next turn. While shifted, you can see invisible creatures and objects within 60 feet, perceive the residue of any spell cast in that area within the last hour, and see through up to 1 foot of nonmagical material.
- While shifted, you have disadvantage on attack rolls and on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on ordinary sight.
- You can shift a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.
- You add your memory-pool die to any Intelligence (Investigation) check made to reconstruct events in a place you have shifted within.

Elemental Inheritance

Prerequisite: Solir or Draekhir

A Solir or Draekhir elemental birthright, brought under control and tied to one Channel.

- Increase your Constitution score by 1.
- Choose one Channel matching your elemental line: Sun, Earth, Water, Ether, Arc, Molten or Metal.
- You gain resistance to one damage type associated with that Channel.
- You learn one cantrip from that Channel. Your spellcasting ability for it is Constitution.
- Once per long rest, you can cast one 1st-level spell from that Channel without expending a slot. From 9th level you can instead cast one 2nd-level spell this way.
- Your Rift Affinity increases by 1, to a maximum equal to your character level.

Energy Weapon Training

Prerequisite: Dexterity 13 or higher

Training in handling plasma, particle and arc weapons, including power cell swaps and clearing overheats.

- Increase your Dexterity or Intelligence score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with energy weapons.
- Swapping the power cell of an energy weapon you are proficient with takes a bonus action instead of an action.
- When an energy weapon you are wielding overheats, jams or misfires, you can clear it as a bonus action instead of an action.

Energy Weapon Tuning

Prerequisite: Intelligence 13 or higher

Tuning a power cell weapon to run past the manufacturer's tolerances.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- Weapons you carry with the Power Cell property gain one additional charge to their maximum.
- As a bonus action, you can overdraw a Power Cell weapon: its next hit deals an extra 2d6 damage of its type, and it then loses one additional charge.
- You can recharge a spent Power Cell weapon to 1 charge over a short rest, without a workshop.

Evasive Pilot

Prerequisite: level 4, Pilot, proficiency with Piloting

A Pilot's training in flying a hull so that the shots land on the part the Pilot was willing to lose.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- While you are piloting a vehicle, it gains a bonus to its Armor Class equal to your proficiency bonus.
- When a vehicle you are piloting is subjected to an effect that allows a Dexterity saving throw for half damage, it instead takes no damage on a success and half damage on a failure.
- You can use your reaction to grant a vehicle you are piloting advantage on a saving throw against a collision, a targeting lock or a boarding attempt.

Exotic Weapon Training

Prerequisite: Intelligence 13 or higher

Training on the weapons no drill manual covers: Zyrrak whips and lashes, Istryxian grown weapons, Mythar relics.

- Increase your Dexterity or Intelligence score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with exotic weapons.
- You can spend 1 hour handling an unfamiliar weapon to learn what its special modes do, without a check.
- When you roll a 1 on an attack roll with an exotic weapon, you do not suffer the weapon's own backlash, if it has one.

Field Engineer

Prerequisite: Intelligence 13 or higher

Repairing, rigging and rewiring with what is in the room, a skill every ship and outpost keeps somebody for.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- You gain proficiency in the Technology skill and with tinker's tools. If you already have either, your proficiency bonus is doubled for checks with it.
- As an action, you can spend a use of tinker's tools to repair a construct, vehicle, drone or powered armor you can touch, restoring 1d8 + your Intelligence modifier hit points to it. A given machine cannot benefit from this again until it finishes the equivalent of a short rest.
- You can spend 10 minutes to jury-rig a damaged or disabled device of Tech Tier IV or lower so that it works until the end of your next long rest.
- You can identify what a machine or device does, and whether it has been tampered with, by examining it for 1 minute.

Finesse Fighting

Prerequisite: Dexterity 13 or higher

The dueling schools' approach to a fight: decline the exchange instead of winning it.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- When you make an attack with a weapon that has the Finesse property, you can add your proficiency bonus to the damage roll once per turn.
- When a creature misses you with a melee attack while you are wielding a Finesse weapon, you can use your reaction to move 5 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.
- You can draw or stow two Finesse weapons whenever you would normally draw or stow one.

Firearm Training

Range training until reloading and clearing a malfunction become habit. Militias and frontier marshals' offices teach it.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with firearms.
- You ignore the Loading property of any firearm you are proficient with.
- Being within 5 feet of a hostile creature does not impose disadvantage on your ranged attack rolls.
- When a firearm you are wielding misfires or jams, you can clear it as a bonus action instead of an action.

Four-Armed Fighting

Prerequisite: Thuul

Thuul training in fighting with all four arms, on a galaxy of tools designed for two.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You can hold up to four objects at once, and you can draw or stow two objects whenever you would normally draw or stow one.
- You can use a bonus action to make one attack with a weapon held in a secondary limb. This attack does not add your ability modifier to its damage unless that modifier is negative.
- You have advantage on ability checks made to grapple, climb, or keep your hold on a surface or a creature.
- You can perform the somatic component of a spell while both primary hands are occupied.

Gadgeteer

Prerequisite: level 4, Engineer

Engineer training in building and repairing under fire with whatever parts are at hand.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- Your Charge pool increases by 2.
- You can deploy or recover one of your constructs, turrets or drones as a bonus action instead of an action.
- As an action, you can spend 2 Charges to repair a construct, vehicle or powered armor you can touch, restoring 2d8 + your Intelligence modifier hit points to it.

Grappler

Prerequisite: level 4, Strength or Dexterity 13+

Training in taking a fight to the floor on the character's own terms.

- ***Ability Score Increase.*** Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1, to a maximum of 20.
- ***Punch and Grab.*** When you hit a creature with an unarmed strike as part of the Attack action on your turn, you can use both the Damage and the Grapple option. You can use this benefit only once per turn.
- ***Attack Advantage.*** You have advantage on attack rolls against a creature Grappled by you.
- ***Fast Wrestler.*** You do not have to spend extra movement to move a creature Grappled by you if the creature is your size or smaller.

Grave Resilience

Prerequisite: Undead or Myrkhruul

What an undead or Myrkhruul body keeps after death has been through it once.

- Increase your Constitution score by 1.
- You have resistance to necrotic damage, and you are immune to disease and to the effects of Exhaustion caused by lack of food or water.
- You automatically succeed on death saving throws against damage that is not radiant.
- When you take radiant damage, you cannot regain hit points until the end of your next turn.
- Creatures that can detect undead perceive you as undead.

Great Weapon Fighting

Prerequisite: Fighting Style Feature

A fighting style built on the two-handed weapon and the committed swing.

When you roll damage for an attack you make with a melee weapon that you are holding with two hands, you can treat any 1 or 2 on a damage die as a 3. The weapon must have the Two-Handed or Versatile property to gain this benefit.

Gunslinger's Hands

Prerequisite: level 4, Gunslinger

A Gunslinger's hands working the weapon without thought: draw, reload, clear, fire.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You ignore the Loading property on any firearm you are proficient with.
- When you roll a 1 on a damage die for a firearm attack, you can reroll it once and must use the new roll.
- Drawing, holstering or reloading a firearm does not take an action or a bonus action on your turn.

Hacker

Prerequisite: Intelligence 13 or higher

Breaking into networks, locks and control systems with a deck, a cable or a stolen key.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- You gain proficiency in the Technology skill. If you already have it, your proficiency bonus is doubled for Intelligence (Technology) checks made to access, override or sabotage an electronic system.
- Intruding on a system from a portable link instead of a fixed terminal does not impose disadvantage on your Technology checks.
- When you fail an Intelligence (Technology) check to intrude on a system, the system does not raise an alarm unless you fail by 5 or more.
- As an action, you can attempt to seize control of one drone, turret or automated door within 60 feet that you can see, with an Intelligence (Technology) check against DC 10 + its Tech Tier. On a success you control it until the end of your next turn.

Hard to Kill

The constitution of someone who has been shot, dropped, decompressed and buried, and declared dead wrongly each time.

- Your hit point maximum increases by 2, and it increases by a further 2 every time you gain a level.
- When you roll a Hit Die to regain hit points during a short rest, you regain at least half the die's maximum value.

Heavy Armor Mastery

Prerequisite: Strength 15 or higher, proficiency with heavy armor

Conditioning for the eleventh hour in full plate.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- While wearing heavy armor, bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage you take from nonmagical attacks is reduced by an amount equal to your proficiency bonus, in addition to the reduction from Heavy Armor Training.
- Heavy armor does not reduce your walking speed.
- You do not suffer Exhaustion from a forced march or a long watch while wearing heavy armor.

Heavy Armor Training

Prerequisite: proficiency with medium armor

Training in heavy armor and powered armor, such as Halcyion crusade plate, Vanir storm-mail, an Aurelion honor cuirass or an Axis exoframe.

- Increase your Strength score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with heavy armor and powered armor.
- While you are wearing heavy or powered armor, bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage that you take from nonmagical attacks is reduced by 3.
- The Strength requirement of any armor you wear is reduced by 2.

Heavy Weapon Training

Prerequisite: Strength 13 or higher

Training in heavy weapons such as the minigun, the launcher, the plasma cannon and the sniper rifle, and in bracing them so one person can fire them.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with heavy weapons.
- You can brace a heavy weapon as a bonus action. While braced and until you move, your attacks with it do not have disadvantage for the Heavy property, and you have advantage on saving throws against being knocked Prone by its recoil.
- Reloading a heavy weapon takes you a bonus action instead of an action.

Hold the Line

Prerequisite: level 4, Warrior

A Warrior's training in standing in a line and keeping the people either side standing in it too.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- While at least one ally is within 5 feet of you, you and that ally each gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class.
- When a creature within 5 feet of you moves out of your reach, you can make an opportunity attack against it without using your reaction. You can do this once per round.
- You have advantage on saving throws against being moved against your will or knocked Prone.

Inspiring Leader

Prerequisite: Charisma 13 or higher

A ten-minute address before a fight that leaves the listeners steadier going into it. Sergeants, captains and cult preachers give a version of it.

- Increase your Wisdom or Charisma score by 1.
- You can spend 10 minutes addressing up to six creatures within 30 feet that can see and hear you, yourself included. Each gains temporary hit points equal to your level + your Charisma modifier.
- A creature cannot gain temporary hit points from this feat again until it finishes a short or long rest.

Inspiring Performer

Prerequisite: level 4, Bard

A Bard whose inspiration die grows and can be spent on an enemy as well as an ally.

- Increase your Charisma score by 1.
- Your Bardic Inspiration die increases by one step, to a maximum of a d12.
- When a creature within 60 feet that can hear you makes an attack roll, an ability check or a damage roll, you can use your reaction to expend one use of Bardic Inspiration and subtract the die from its roll.

Integrated Frame

Prerequisite: Riftwork

A Riftwork body revised past its specification, with a tool or weapon built into the frame.

- Increase your Constitution score by 1.
- Your body counts as a suit of armor for the purpose of effects that target worn armor. Your Armor Class increases by 1.
- You do not need to eat, drink or breathe, and you are immune to disease and to poison damage.
- You can integrate one weapon or tool of Tech Tier III or lower into your frame over the course of a long rest. It cannot be disarmed, and you can deploy or retract it without using an action. You can integrate one further item at 10th level.
- You are vulnerable to lightning damage.

Iron Will

A mind trained to keep out what wants in: memory marks, dream-bleed, an Old One's attention through a bulkhead.

- Increase your Wisdom score by 1.
- You gain proficiency in Wisdom saving throws. If you already have it, you gain proficiency in Charisma saving throws instead.
- You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened.
- When you fail a saving throw against an effect that would read, alter or implant a memory, you can reroll it. You must use the new roll. You cannot use this again until you finish a long rest.

Keen Observer

Reading a room the way a surveyor reads ground: exits, weight, what was moved recently and by whom.

- Increase your Intelligence or Wisdom score by 1.
- If you can see a creature's mouth while it is speaking a language you understand, you can read its lips.
- You gain a +5 bonus to your passive Wisdom (Perception) and passive Intelligence (Investigation) scores.
- Searching a 5-foot cube for a concealed object, mechanism or compartment takes you half the usual time.

Light Armor Mastery

Prerequisite: proficiency with light armor

Light armor fitted and worn so that it does not slow you or make noise.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- While wearing light armor, your walking speed increases by 10 feet.
- While wearing light armor, you can take the Dash or Disengage action as a bonus action once per short rest.
- You can don or doff light armor in half the usual time, and it imposes no penalty on your Stealth checks.

Magic Initiate

One term of study, one bargain, or one book left open on a desk, enough for three spells.

- Choose the Cleric, Druid or Wizard spell list, and choose Intelligence, Wisdom or Charisma as your spellcasting ability for these spells, when you take this feat.
- You learn two cantrips of your choice from the chosen list.
- You learn one 1st-level spell from the same list. It is always prepared. You can cast it once per long rest without a slot, and otherwise with any slot you have.
- Whenever you gain a level, you can replace one of this feat's spells with another of the same level from the chosen list.
- ***Repeatable.*** You can take this feat more than once, choosing a different list each time.

Marksman

Prerequisite: Dexterity 13 or higher

Long-range shooting with any ranged weapon, bow, firearm or emitter, against cover, distance and a moving target.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls you make with ranged weapons. The bonus becomes +2 at 11th level.
- Attacking at a range one band beyond your ranged weapon's effective band does not impose disadvantage on your attack rolls.
- Your ranged weapon attacks ignore half cover and three-quarters cover.

Martial Weapon Training

Drill with swords, axes, polearms and the martial firearms until the weapon is familiar.

- Increase your Strength score by 1.
- You gain proficiency with martial weapons.
- When you roll a 1 on a damage die for a martial weapon you are proficient with, you can reroll it once and must use the new roll.

Master Tracker

Prerequisite: level 4, Ranger

A Ranger's tracking kept up for days at a time, until the marks on the ground read as a person with habits.

- Increase your Wisdom or Constitution score by 1.
- After tracking a creature for at least 1 hour, you learn its size, its type and how long ago it passed, and you have advantage on attack rolls against it for 24 hours.
- You and up to five companions cannot be surprised while you are keeping watch, and you gain no Exhaustion from a night spent on watch.
- You can move at a normal pace while tracking without the usual penalty.

Medium Armor Mastery

Prerequisite: proficiency with medium armor

Training in fitting and wearing medium armor, such as a breastplate or a ballistic vest, so that it moves with you.

- Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1.
- While wearing medium armor, you can add up to 3 instead of 2 to your Armor Class from your Dexterity modifier.
- Medium armor you wear does not impose disadvantage on your Dexterity (Stealth) checks.
- You can don or doff medium armor in half the usual time.

Memory-Marked

Prerequisite: Aurelios

An Aurelios who inherited a memory mark along with a face, and with it an ancestor's memories of rooms and people.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and against any effect that would read or alter your memories.
- You gain proficiency in the Lore or History skill, your choice.
- Once per long rest, you can consult the mark as an action. Ask the GM one question about a person, place or object that an ancestor of yours could plausibly have known. You receive a true but partial answer, delivered as a fragment of inherited memory.
- Each time you consult the mark, the GM can introduce a memory that is not yours and does not agree with you.

Mounted Combat

Fighting from the saddle of a beast or the seat of a bike. Aurelion outriders, Zyrrak ka'thri riders and frontier ranchers all teach a version of it.

- Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1.
- You have advantage on melee attack rolls against any unmounted creature that is smaller than your mount.
- When your mount is targeted by an attack, you can use your reaction to make yourself the target instead.
- If your mount is subjected to an effect that allows a Dexterity saving throw for half damage, it takes no damage on a success and half damage on a failure.
- Mounting or dismounting costs you 5 feet of movement instead of half your speed.

Oathbound Resolve

Prerequisite: level 6, Paladin or Cleric

Paladin and Cleric training that widens the aura and lets allies reroll a failed saving throw.

- Increase your Charisma score by 1.
- The range of your aura features increases by 5 feet.
- When a creature within your aura fails a saving throw, you can use your reaction to let it reroll, adding your Charisma modifier to the new roll. You cannot use this again until you finish a short or long rest.
- You can invoke your Spell Divinity one additional time between rests.

Open Mind

Prerequisite: level 4, Psion

A Psion's practice of keeping the door ajar to other minds, at a cost in sleep.

- Increase your Intelligence or Charisma score by 1.
- You can communicate telepathically with any creature you can see within 60 feet that shares a language with you, without spending Psionic Points.
- You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would read your thoughts or determine whether you are lying.
- You automatically detect any creature within 60 feet that is using telepathy, and you know its direction.

Overchannel

Prerequisite: level 5, Wizard or Sorcerer or Psion or Warlock, Rift Affinity 4 or higher.

Asking the Rift for more than the spell holds. It gives what is asked and takes the difference out of the caster.

- When you cast a spell of 1st level or higher, you can overchannel it. The spell is treated as though cast one level higher than the level you cast it at, to a maximum of the highest spell level you can cast. If you cast with Spell Points or Psionic Points, you pay the higher cost in points.
- You then take 1d6 rift damage per level of the spell you cast. This damage cannot be reduced or prevented.
- You can overchannel a number of times equal to your proficiency bonus, and you regain all expended uses when you finish a long rest.

Pact Broker

Prerequisite: level 4, Warlock

A Warlock who negotiates with the patron instead of only serving it.

- Increase your Charisma score by 1.
- You learn one additional spell from your patron's list. It counts as a Warlock spell for you.
- Once per long rest, as a bonus action, you can regain one expended Pact Slot. You then suffer one level of exhaustion, which is removed when you next finish a long rest.
- You have advantage on Charisma (Deception) and Charisma (Persuasion) checks made against fiends, fey and aberrations that recognize your patron's mark.

Pact Loophole

Prerequisite: level 4, Warlock

A Warlock who has read the pact more closely than the patron expected and found a clause in their favor.

- Increase your Charisma score by 1.
- Once per short rest, you can regain one expended pact slot. When you do, your patron sets you a task, and you have disadvantage on saving throws against your patron's own magic until it is done.
- Once per long rest, you can cast a spell from your patron's expanded list without it counting against your spells known.
- You always know whether a contract, oath or bargain spoken in your presence contains a term that has not been stated aloud.

Polearm Mastery

Prerequisite: Strength 13 or higher

Training with the glaive, the halberd, the pike and the plasma poleaxe, and the discipline of holding the reach.

- Increase your Strength score by 1.
- While wielding a weapon with the Reach property, creatures provoke an opportunity attack from you when they enter your reach, not only when they leave it.
- You can use your reaction to make one attack against a creature that moves within your reach. You can do this once per round.
- You do not have disadvantage on attack rolls made with a Reach weapon against a target within 5 feet of you.

Powered Armor Operator

Prerequisite: proficiency with powered armor

Training in operating powered armor such as an exoframe, an EVA combat suit or a Halcyion hardsuit.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- While wearing powered armor, your walking speed is not reduced by the armor, and you can jump twice as far as normal.
- While wearing powered armor, you count as one size larger when determining your carrying capacity and the weight you can push, drag or lift, and you have advantage on Strength (Athletics) checks.
- Swapping the cell of your powered armor takes a bonus action. You can run the suit for 1 hour on a flat cell, after which it works as ordinary medium armor.
- You can don or doff powered armor in 1 minute.

Quick Reflexes

The draw, the first step and the first shot, faster than the other side's.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You gain a +5 bonus to initiative.
- You cannot be surprised while you are conscious.
- You can draw or stow two one-handed weapons, or one two-handed weapon, whenever you would normally draw or stow one.
- Other creatures do not gain advantage on attack rolls against you as a result of being hidden from you.

Relentless Attacker

Prerequisite: level 4, Strength 13 or higher, Warrior or Barbarian or Monk

Front-line training in keeping up the pressure once a fight turns your way. Warriors, Barbarians and Monks drill it.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- When you take the Attack action on your turn and hit with every attack, you can make one additional weapon attack as a bonus action.
- When you reduce a creature to 0 hit points with a melee weapon attack, you gain temporary hit points equal to your level, and your speed increases by 10 feet until the end of your next turn.
- You have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened while at least one hostile creature is within 5 feet of you.

Resilient

Training against one kind of harm: poison, fear, the cold, a hold on the body or the mind.

- Choose one ability score. Increase it by 1, to a maximum of 20.
- You gain proficiency in saving throws using the chosen ability.

Rift Sense

A sense for Rift energy moving nearby. Some are born with it and others train it.

- Your Rift Affinity increases by 1, to a maximum equal to your character level.
- You have advantage on saving throws against rift damage and against effects from a spell, a Rift-augmented weapon or a Rift-marked artifact.
- As a reaction when a spell is cast within 60 feet of you, you can make a Wisdom (Perception) check against DC 12 + the spell's level to sense the casting even if it is concealed. On a success, you learn that a spell was cast and which Channel it belongs to, but not its name or effect.

Rite of the Hunt

Prerequisite: Zyrrak or Kessari

The Zyrrak and Kessari rite of naming prey, which sets how the hunter tracks and fights it.

- Increase your Wisdom score by 1.
- After a long rest, choose one creature type as your marked prey. You have advantage on Wisdom (Survival) checks to track it and on Intelligence checks to recall lore about it.
- Your first attack on each of your turns against a creature of your marked prey deals an additional 1d6 damage of the weapon's type.
- When a creature of your marked prey reduces you to 0 hit points or escapes you, you can name it specifically. You gain the benefits above against that individual creature in addition to your marked prey until it dies or you finish a long rest.
- You have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell.

Salvager

Knowing which parts of a wreck are worth stripping and hauling out.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- You gain proficiency in the Technology skill. If you already have it, your proficiency bonus is doubled for any Intelligence (Technology) check you make to appraise, strip or repurpose salvaged equipment.
- Given 1 hour and access to a wreck, a battlefield or a scrap field, you can recover components worth 25 gm per character level. You cannot salvage the same site twice.
- You can spend 10 minutes and a set of tinker's tools to jury-rig a damaged item of Tech Tier III or lower, restoring it to working order until the end of your next long rest.

Savage Attacker

Hitting the same place, with the same weight, until the target gives.

Once per turn when you hit a target with a weapon, you can roll the weapon's damage dice twice and use either roll against the target.

Shadow Stalker

Prerequisite: Rogue or Ranger, proficiency with Stealth

Rogue and Ranger stealth training for the ninety minutes before a job.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You can attempt to hide even when you are only lightly obscured by fog, dim light, foliage or a crowd.
- Being seen does not automatically end your hidden status if you can reach total cover or heavy obscurement using no more than half your movement.
- When you make a Dexterity (Stealth) check, you can treat a roll of 7 or lower as an 8.
- You have advantage on Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) checks made to plant, palm or lift an object while a creature is speaking to you.

Shield Mastery

Training in using a shield as a second weapon and as cover for allies next to the shield-bearer.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- When a creature you can see hits an ally within 5 feet of you with an attack, you can use your reaction to grant that ally a +2 bonus to Armor Class against that attack.
- You can use a shield as a weapon. It deals 1d4 bludgeoning damage and has the Light property.
- While you are wielding a shield, you have advantage on saving throws against effects that would push you or knock you Prone.
- When you are subjected to an effect that allows a Dexterity saving throw for half damage, you can use your reaction to interpose the shield and take no damage on a successful save.

Skilled

Broad training picked up across many places and trades.

- You gain proficiency in any combination of three skills or tools of your choice.
- ***Repeatable.*** You can take this feat more than once.

Skirmisher

Hit-and-move fighting, taught to scouts and light infantry who cross open ground under fire.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- Your walking speed increases by 10 feet.
- When you take the Dash action, difficult terrain does not cost you extra movement on that turn.
- When you make a melee attack against a creature, you do not provoke opportunity attacks from that creature for the rest of the turn, whether or not you hit.

Sorcerous Surge

Prerequisite: level 4, Sorcerer

Training in riding a Sorcerer's surge when it comes, since the power arrives on its own schedule.

- Increase your Charisma or Constitution score by 1.
- When you roll a 20 on a spell attack roll, or a creature rolls a 1 on a saving throw against your spell, you regain 2 Spell Points.
- Once per long rest, you can cast a spell of 5th level or lower without spending Spell Points. You then take 1d6 force damage per level of the spell, which cannot be reduced.
- You have advantage on saving throws against effects that would end your concentration on an elemental Channel spell.

Spellbook Scholar

Prerequisite: level 4, Wizard

A Wizard's habit of reading the margins of a formula, where the person who copied it wrote down what went wrong.

- Increase your Intelligence score by 1.
- You can prepare one additional spell of 1st level or higher from your spellbook.
- When you copy a spell into your spellbook, the time and cost are halved.
- Once per long rest, when you fail an Intelligence (Arcana) or Intelligence (History) check, you can consult your notes for 1 minute and treat the roll as an 11.

Standard Bearer

Prerequisite: level 6, Paladin

A Paladin who holds the banner up so the allies behind can see where the line stands.

- Increase your Charisma or Strength score by 1.
- Allies within 30 feet of you that can see you have advantage on saving throws against the Frightened condition.
- Once per long rest, when an ally within 30 feet drops to 0 hit points, you can use your reaction to have it drop to 1 hit point instead.
- While you are below half your hit point maximum, allies within 30 feet gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls.

Steady Breath

Prerequisite: level 4, Monk

Monastic breath discipline, counted, and kept under pressure.

- Increase your Wisdom or Dexterity score by 1.
- You regain 1 Ki point when you roll initiative, if you have none remaining.
- You can spend 1 Ki point as a bonus action to end one effect on yourself that is causing the Charmed or Frightened condition.
- You can hold your breath for a number of minutes equal to twice your Constitution score, and you have advantage on saving throws against effects that would leave you Suffocating.

Storm Caller

Prerequisite: Njordir or Vanir or Aesir

Njordir, Vanir and Aesir weather-calling, learned young.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- You have resistance to cold and lightning damage, and you ignore difficult terrain caused by ice, snow or high wind.
- As an action, you can call the weather. For 1 minute, a 30-foot radius centered on you fills with driving wind and sleet. The area is lightly obscured to creatures other than you, and hostile creatures within it have disadvantage on ranged attack rolls.
- While the storm holds, your weapon attacks deal an extra 1d4 lightning damage.
- You can call the weather once, and you regain the use when you finish a long rest.

Thrown Weapon Mastery

Throwing twice in the same second at two different targets.

- Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1.
- Drawing a weapon with the Thrown property does not require an action.
- When you take the Attack action and throw a weapon, you can make one additional thrown weapon attack as a bonus action. This attack does not add your ability modifier to its damage unless that modifier is negative.
- Your thrown weapon attacks do not have disadvantage at one band beyond the weapon's effective band.

Trick Shot Adept

Prerequisite: level 4, Gunslinger

A Gunslinger with a wider vocabulary of named shots.

- Increase your Dexterity score by 1.
- You learn one additional Trick Shot of your choice.
- Your pool of Trick Shot uses increases by 2.
- Once per turn, when a creature succeeds on the saving throw against one of your Trick Shots, you can force it to reroll. It must use the new roll. You cannot use this again until you finish a short or long rest.

Two-Handed Fighting

Prerequisite: Strength 13 or higher

Training with the greatsword, the maul, the plasma greatsword and every other weapon that takes both hands: the committed swing, and the recovery after it lands.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls you make with melee weapons that have the Two-Handed property. The bonus becomes +2 at 11th level.
- When you score a critical hit with a Two-Handed melee weapon or reduce a creature to 0 hit points with one, you can make one additional attack with that weapon as a bonus action.
- While wielding a Two-Handed melee weapon, you can use your reaction when a creature hits you with a melee attack to shove it: it must succeed on a Strength saving throw against DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Strength modifier or be pushed 5 feet away from you.

Two-Weapon Fighting

Prerequisite: Fighting Style Feature

A fighting style built on a weapon in each hand.

- You gain the Off-Hand Strike bonus action.
- When you make an extra attack as a result of using a weapon that has the Light property, you can add your ability modifier to the damage of that attack if you are not already adding it.

Two-Weapon Mastery

Prerequisite: Dexterity 13 or higher

Fighting with a weapon in each hand past the point the Two-Weapon Fighting style reaches: heavier off-hand weapons, and a guard that uses both.

- Increase your Strength or Dexterity score by 1.
- You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class while you are wielding a separate melee weapon in each hand.
- You can use two-weapon fighting even when the one-handed melee weapons you are wielding do not have the Light property.
- You can draw or stow two one-handed weapons whenever you would normally draw or stow one.

Vacuum Trained

Prerequisite: Constitution 13 or higher

Acclimatization to hull breaches, hard radiation and zero gravity, and an accurate sense of how long the air lasts.

- Increase your Constitution score by 1.
- You can hold your breath for a number of minutes equal to 2 + your Constitution modifier, to a minimum of 2 minutes.
- You have advantage on Constitution saving throws against exposure to vacuum, hard radiation or zero gravity, and you suffer no penalty to attack rolls or ability checks made while weightless.
- You have resistance to cold damage.

Warden

Prerequisite: Strength 13 or higher

Holding a doorway, a hatch or a gap in the line against creatures trying to pass.

- Increase your Strength or Constitution score by 1.
- When you hit a creature with an opportunity attack, its speed becomes 0 for the rest of the turn.
- Creatures provoke opportunity attacks from you even if they take the Disengage action before leaving your reach.
- When a creature within 5 feet of you makes an attack against a target other than you, you can use your reaction to make a melee weapon attack against that creature.

Weather Sense

Prerequisite: level 4, Druid

A Druid's reading of the season and the sky, and the habit of standing where the weather is going.

- Increase your Wisdom or Constitution score by 1.
- When you finish a long rest, choose cold, fire or lightning. You have resistance to that damage type until your next long rest.
- You ignore difficult terrain caused by plants, snow, mud or shallow water.
- You can determine the exact time of day, the season and the coming day's weather without a check, on any world with a day cycle.

Wild Shape Mastery

Prerequisite: level 4, Druid or Ranger

Druid and Ranger training in keeping judgment and feats while in a beast form.

- Increase your Wisdom score by 1.
- You can assume a beast form as a bonus action instead of an action.
- You can use one additional Wild Shape between rests.
- While in a beast form, you retain the benefit of any feat you have that does not require hands, speech or equipment, and you can speak with beasts of the same broad kind as your current form.

PART II

Equipment

What a character carries, and what it costs.

6 Weapons, Armor and Gear

The reference tables come first, one per category, then the entries. An item with +1, +2 and +3 grades is one entry with a table of its grades under it; a grade's price is the base item's price plus the rarity rung for that grade. Each price carries its currency, and the Money section of the Rules Sourcebook converts between them. An entry with no listed price is an artifact or a one-of-a-kind relic, which is not for sale.

Weapons

WEAPONS

Name	Cost	Damage	Range	Properties	Weight
Tier I · Pre-Industrial					
Battleaxe	10 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d10)	4 lb
Boomerang	4 gm	1d4 bludgeoning	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Medium · 60/180 ft to Long	thrown, light	4 lb
Cleaver	8 gm	1d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light	4 lb
Club	1 sp	1d4 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	light	2 lb
Composite Bow	75 gm	1d8 piercing	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, two-handed	2 lb
Dagger	2 gm	1d4 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium	finesse, light, thrown	1 lb
Dart	5 bp	1d4 piercing	Close · 6–30 ft	finesse, thrown	0.25 lb
Flail	10 gm	1d8 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	—	2 lb
Glaive	20 gm	1d10 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, reach, two-handed	6 lb
Greataxe	30 gm	1d12 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed	7 lb
Greatclub	2 sp	1d8 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	two-handed	10 lb
Greatsword	50 gm	2d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed	6 lb

Name	Cost	Damage	Range	Properties	Weight
Halberd	20 gm	1d10 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, reach, two-handed	6 lb
Hand Crossbow	75 gm	1d6 piercing	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition, light, loading	3 lb
Handaxe	5 gm	1d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light, thrown (near)	2 lb
Heavy Crossbow	50 gm	1d10 piercing	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, heavy, loading, two-handed	18 lb
Javelin	5 sp	1d6 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft; thrown Close · 30/120 ft to Medium	thrown	2 lb
Khopesh	25 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d10)	4 lb
Lance	10 gm	1d12 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	reach, special (mounted)	6 lb
Light Crossbow	25 gm	1d8 piercing	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, loading, two-handed	5 lb
Light Hammer	2 gm	1d4 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	light, thrown (close)	2 lb
Longbow	50 gm	1d8 piercing	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, heavy, two-handed	2 lb
Longsword	15 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d10)	3 lb
Mace	5 gm	1d6 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	—	4 lb
Machete	6 gm	1d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light	4 lb
Maul	10 gm	2d6 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed	10 lb
Morningstar	15 gm	1d8 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	—	4 lb
Net	1 gm	0 bludgeoning	Close · 6–30 ft	special, thrown	3 lb
Pike	5 gm	1d10 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, reach, two-handed	18 lb
Quarterstaff	2 sp	1d6 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d8)	4 lb
Rapier	25 gm	1d8 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	finesse	2 lb
Scimitar	25 gm	1d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	finesse, light	3 lb
Scythe	12 gm	1d10 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed, reach	4 lb
Shortbow	25 gm	1d6 piercing	Medium · 80/320 ft · to Long	ammunition, two-handed	2 lb
Shortsword	10 gm	1d6 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	finesse, light	2 lb
Sickle	1 gm	1d4 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light	2 lb
Sling Shot	1 sp	1d4 bludgeoning	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition	—
Spear	1 gm	1d6 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	thrown (near), versatile (1d8)	3 lb
Trident	5 gm	1d6 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	thrown (near), versatile (1d8)	4 lb
War Pick	5 gm	1d8 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	—	2 lb

Name	Cost	Damage	Range	Properties	Weight
Warhammer	15 gm	1d8 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d10)	2 lb
Whip	2 gm	1d4 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	finesse, reach	3 lb
Tier II · Industrial					
Blunderbuss	200 gm	2d6 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	ammunition, loading, two-handed, spread	10 lb
Bone Cleaver	45 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d10)	4 lb
Coach Gun	240 gm	2d6 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	ammunition, two-handed, loading	9 lb
Coil-Rifle	220 gm	1d10 ballistic	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, two-handed, loading	9 lb
Flintlock Pistol	150 gm	1d8 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	ammunition, loading, light	3 lb
Magic Staff	400 gm	1d6 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d8), channel-focus	4 lb
Musket	250 gm	1d12 ballistic	Medium · 60/240 ft · to Long	ammunition, loading, two-handed	12 lb
Pipe Bomb	25 gm	2d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Police Baton	15 gm	1d6 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	light, non-lethal	2 lb
Revolver	180 gm	1d8 ballistic	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition, loading, light	3 lb
Savage Greatsword	90 gm	2d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed	12 lb
Tier III · Modern					
Anti-Personnel Mine	120 gm	4d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Assault Rifle	300 gm	1d10 ballistic	Medium · 100/400 ft · to Long	ammunition, two-handed, autofire	8 lb
Aurel Militarum Carbine	420 gm	1d12 ballistic	Medium · 120/450 ft · to Long	ammunition, two-handed, autofire	9 lb
Aurel Militarum Rifle	620 gm	2d8 ballistic	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, heavy, ammunition	12 lb
Bolt-Action Rifle	450 gm	1d12 ballistic	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, loading, two-handed	9 lb
Breaching Charge	90 gm	4d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium	thrown, explosive, single-use	4 lb
C4	180 gm	6d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Chainblade	600 gm	2d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed, loud	12 lb
Claymore	150 gm	5d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Combat Knife	35 gm	1d6 piercing	Melee · 0–5 ft	finesse, light, thrown	1 lb

Name	Cost	Damage	Range	Properties	Weight
Combat Shotgun	340 gm	2d6 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	ammunition, two-handed, spread	8 lb
Flamethrower	700 gm	2d6 fire	Close · 6–30 ft	two-handed, heavy, loud	20 lb
Flashbang	40 gm	—	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium	single-use, thrown	1 lb
Frag Grenade	50 gm	3d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium	single-use, thrown	1 lb
Grenade Launcher	900 gm	4d6 explosive	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, heavy, ammunition	14 lb
HDF Carbine	480 gm	2d6 ballistic	Medium · 31–150 ft	two-handed, ammunition	8 lb
HDF Combat Shotgun	520 gm	2d8 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	two-handed, ammunition	9 lb
HDF Handgun	260 gm	1d10 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	light, ammunition	3 lb
HDF Rifle	640 gm	2d8 ballistic	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, heavy, ammunition	11 lb
Incendiary Grenade	60 gm	3d6 fire	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Machine Pistol	400 gm	1d8 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	ammunition, autofire, light	3 lb
Mortar	1,800 gm	5d6 explosive	Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond	two-handed, heavy, ammunition, emplaced	60 lb
Pump-Action Shotgun	340 gm	2d6 ballistic	Close · 6–30 ft	two-handed, ammunition	8 lb
Rocket-Propelled Grenade	300 gm	5d6 explosive	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, heavy, explosive, single-use, loud	15 lb
Semi-Automatic Pistol	250 gm	1d10 ballistic	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition	2 lb
Smoke Grenade	25 gm	—	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium	grenade, single-use, thrown	1 lb
Sniper Rifle	600 gm	2d10 ballistic	Long · 200/800 ft	ammunition, two-handed, heavy, loading	14 lb
Submachine Gun	450 gm	1d10 ballistic	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition, autofire, two-handed	6 lb
Survival Machete	90 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light	4 lb
Taser	80 gm	1d4 lightning	Close · 6–30 ft	light, ammunition, non-lethal	2 lb
Thermite Grenade	90 gm	4d6 fire	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Vibro-Cleaver	420 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light	5 lb
Vibro-Glaive	780 gm	1d10 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, reach, two-handed	8 lb
Vibro-Knife	260 gm	1d6 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	light, finesse	1 lb

Name	Cost	Damage	Range	Properties	Weight
Vibro-Sword	700 gm	1d8 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d10)	4 lb
Tier IV · Spacefaring					
Arc Carbine	1,800 gm	2d6 lightning	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition, autofire	6 lb
Arc Warhammer	3,900 gm	1d10 lightning	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (2d8), power-cell	10 lb
Black Star Mining Charge	320 gm	5d6 explosive	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium	single-use, thrown, thrown (close)	6 lb
Cessation Projector	5,200 gm	2d10 necrotic	Medium · 31–150 ft	two-handed, heavy, power-cell	16 lb
Creed Culler	2,900 gm	2d8 necrotic	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed, reach	13 lb
EMP Grenade	80 gm	—	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium	grenade, single-use, thrown	1 lb
ESC Interdiction Carbine	3,800 gm	2d8 kinetic	Medium · 120/500 ft · to Long	ammunition, two-handed, power-cell	9 lb
ESC Vibro-Sword	2,400 gm	1d10 slashing	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d12), echelon	4 lb
Energy Bow	4,400 gm	2d8 force	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, power-cell	3 lb
HDF Power Gauntlets	2,900 gm	2d6 kinetic	Melee · 0–5 ft	powered, power-cell	14 lb
Istryxian Bio-Bow	3,100 gm	2d6 piercing	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, ammunition	4 lb
Istryxian Bio-Lance	1,800 gm	2d6 poison	Melee · 0–5 ft	reach, two-handed	6 lb
Istryxian Impaler	2,800 gm	2d10 piercing	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, heavy, ammunition, organic	14 lb
Istryxian Impaler Carbine	2,100 gm	1d10 piercing	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition, organic	8 lb
Kinetic Pike	2,200 gm	2d6 kinetic	Close · 6–30 ft	reach, two-handed	8 lb
Minigun	4,200 gm	3d8 ballistic	Medium · 31–150 ft	two-handed, heavy, ammunition, loud	38 lb
Missile Launcher	5,200 gm	6d6 explosive	Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond	two-handed, heavy, ammunition, loud	26 lb
Particle Rifle	2,800 gm	2d6 force	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, two-handed, heavy, rift-energy-cell	11 lb
Phoenix Lance	4,800 gm	2d8 radiant	Medium · 150/600 ft · to Long	two-handed, power-cell, heavy	11 lb
Phoenix Plasma Sword	4,800 gm	2d6 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	power-cell, versatile (2d8)	6 lb
Plasma Armblade	3,800 gm	1d10 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	light, power-cell	6 lb
Plasma Axe	3,600 gm	1d12 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d12), power-cell	7 lb
Plasma Cannon	3,600 gm	3d10 plasma	Medium · 60/240 ft · to Long	ammunition, two-handed, heavy, rift-energy-cell, powered-armor-required	28 lb

Name	Cost	Damage	Range	Properties	Weight
Plasma Glaive	4,100 gm	2d8 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, reach, two-handed, power-cell	9 lb
Plasma Greatsword	4,200 gm	2d8 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed, power-cell	9 lb
Plasma Grenade	280 gm	5d6 plasma	Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium	thrown, explosive, single-use	2 lb
Plasma Knife	900 gm	1d6 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium	light, finesse, thrown, power-cell	1 lb
Plasma Pistol	1,200 gm	1d8 plasma	Medium · 31–150 ft	ammunition, light, rift-energy-cell	3 lb
Plasma Poleaxe	4,400 gm	2d8 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed, reach, power-cell	12 lb
Plasma Repeater	3,800 gm	2d8 plasma	Medium · 31–150 ft	two-handed, heavy, ammunition	16 lb
Plasma Rifle	2,400 gm	2d8 plasma	Long · 151–1,000 ft	ammunition, two-handed	9 lb
Plasma Sword	3,400 gm	1d10 plasma	Melee · 0–5 ft	versatile (1d12), power-cell	5 lb
Plasma Thrower	2,600 gm	3d6 plasma	Close · 6–30 ft	two-handed, heavy, loud	20 lb
Plasma Whip	2,400 gm	1d8 plasma	Close · 6–30 ft	finesse, reach, power-cell	3 lb
Rail Lance	3,600 gm	2d12 kinetic	Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond	ammunition, heavy, two-handed, loading	14 lb
Thuulean Steel Maul	2,600 gm	2d10 bludgeoning	Melee · 0–5 ft	heavy, two-handed	22 lb
Tier V · Esoteric					
Continuum Blade	24,000 gm	2d8 force	Melee · 0–5 ft	finesse, versatile (2d10)	3 lb
Rift Lance	24,000 gm	3d10 rift	Long · 151–1,000 ft	two-handed, heavy	8 lb
Rift Thrower	9,000 gm	4d6 rift	Close · 6–30 ft	two-handed, heavy, loud	20 lb

Anti-Personnel Mine

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A pressure-plate charge in a flat case, buried or laid under a tread mat. Arming it takes an action. The first creature to enter its space triggers it, and each creature within 10 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. A creature that saw it laid, or that succeeds on a Wisdom (Perception) check against your Intelligence (Technology) check, can step around it.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 4d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Placed, 10-foot radius.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Arc Carbine

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A short-barreled energy carbine that ionizes a channel through the air and sends a bolt of lightning down it. On a hit, the bolt arcs to a second target within 10 feet.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 2d6 lightning
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Properties ammunition, autofire

ARC CARBINE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	3,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	9,800 gm

Arc Warhammer

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A Holy Knight war-hammer with an energy projector fitted behind the head. It is the third of the Order's three powered patterns and the one the Chaplains use. The Order's engineers built it to open machinery. The head discharges on contact, and against a construct or a creature with cybernetics the discharge deals an extra 1d8 damage.

Cost 3,900 gm
Weight 10 lb
Damage 1d10 lightning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling The head discharges on contact. Against a construct or a creature with cybernetics, the discharge deals an extra 1d8 damage.
Properties versatile (2d8), power-cell

ARC WARHAMMER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,900 gm

Assault Rifle

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A selective-fire shoulder rifle with a polymer body, a detachable 30-round box magazine and a gas-operated action. General issue for Halcyion Federation marines and Aurelion line infantry on Tier III deployments, where autofire uses ammunition fast enough that supply officers track magazines by the crate. Reloading is a bonus action. Autofire Burst. You can expend 5 rounds of ammunition to spray a 15-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw (DC 14) or takes the weapon's normal damage. Targets behind half cover have advantage on the save, and full cover blocks the effect.

Cost 300 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 1d10 ballistic
Range Medium · 100/400 ft · to Long
Handling 30-round magazine, reloaded as a bonus action.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, autofire

ASSAULT RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	800 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,300 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,300 gm

Aurel Militarum Carbine

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A stamped-steel carbine with a 25-round magazine, the levy rifle of the Aurelion Army. Serial numbers are recorded and accounted for after every engagement. Every part is stamped and interchangeable across three centuries of production, and a conscript can be taught it in a morning and repair it in the field with one tool.

Cost 420 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 1d12 ballistic
Range Medium · 120/450 ft · to Long
Handling 25-round magazine. Heavier and slower to reload than a commercial assault rifle, and built to be repaired in the field by a conscript with one tool.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, autofire

AUREL MILITARUM CARBINE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	920 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,420 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,420 gm

Aurel Militarum Rifle

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A long-barreled Aurelion Army rifle, the pattern the Aurel Militarum carbine was shortened from. It is heavier and slower to bring on target than the carbine, and accurate at ranges the carbine cannot reach. Line regiments are issued the rifle, and troopers who ride in vehicles get the carbine instead. Reloading is a bonus action.

Cost 620 gm
Weight 12 lb
Damage 2d8 ballistic
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Reload is a bonus action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition

AUREL MILITARUM RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,120 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,620 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,620 gm

Battleaxe

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A steel axe with a bearded head on a two-foot haft, the beard hooked for pulling down a shield rim. Vanir housecarls still take them to formal duels.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d10)

BATTLEAXE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,010 gm

Black Star Mining Charge

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shaped mining charge rated for belt rock, sold by the crate. Placed against a bulkhead, it opens a person-sized hole in eight seconds. ESC interdiction teams use them, and Black Star does not track what a customer opens with them.

Cost 320 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 5d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium
Handling Or placed and armed.
Properties single-use, thrown, thrown (close)
Use Action

Blunderbuss

Firearm, Tier II · Industrial

A bell-mouthed scattergun loaded with whatever is to hand: lead shot, ball bearings, gravel, in one famous case a handful of teeth. Coach guards on Tier II frontier roads use them. Instead of a single attack, you can fire a 15-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a DC 13 Dexterity saving throw or takes the rolled damage. It fires once per turn. The Covenant of the Ebon Creed has a doctrinal aversion to them.

Cost 200 gm
Weight 10 lb
Damage 2d6 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Short range only. Spread: instead of a single attack, you can fire a 15-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw (DC 13) or takes the rolled damage. Loading: one shot per turn.
Properties ammunition, loading, two-handed, spread

BLUNDERBUSS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,200 gm

Bolt-Action Rifle

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A manually cycled rifle with a box magazine and a proper sight line. Slower to fire than an autoloader and more accurate at range. With an optic it reaches Extreme range.

Cost 450 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 1d12 ballistic
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Extreme with an optic.
Properties ammunition, loading, two-handed

BOLT-ACTION RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	950 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,450 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,450 gm

Bone Cleaver

Martial weapon, Tier II · Industrial

A heavy cleaver blade ground thick along the spine and hafted long enough for two hands at need. Frontier abattoirs and frontier militias buy them from the same smiths.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d10)

BONE CLEAVER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	545 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,045 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,045 gm

Boomerang

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A shaped hardwood throwing stick, sold as hunting kit. It returns to your hand on a miss.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d4 bludgeoning
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Medium · 60/180 ft to Long
Handling Returns on a miss.
Properties thrown, light

BOOMERANG, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	504 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,004 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,004 gm

Breaching Charge

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A frame charge in a slap-on housing: peel the backing, press it to the door, step around the corner. Placed and armed, it opens a person-sized hole in a wall or bulkhead. Thrown, it is a heavy grenade with a poor arc: each creature in a 10-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 4d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium
Handling Or placed and armed.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

C4

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A block of moldable explosive with a detonator well. You place it and set it off by remote or timer. Each creature in a 15-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. Damage cannot set it off, so it can be shot, dropped or set on fire without detonating.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 6d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Placed, 15-foot radius.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Cessation Projector

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A two-handed Creed projector run from a power cell and used by the Sanctified. It has no effect on constructs or undead. A living creature reduced to 0 hit points by it is left stable and insensible instead of dying, and the Creed collects it. New Creed are made by converting a conquered population before its world is sterilized.

Cost 5,200 gm
Weight 16 lb
Damage 2d10 necrotic
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Range 60 feet. Has no effect on constructs or undead, so the Creed fields it among its own.
Properties two-handed, heavy, power-cell

Mark for Conversion. A living creature reduced to 0 hit points by this weapon is left stable and insensible instead of dying. The Creed collects it.

CESSATION PROJECTOR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	5,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	7,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	13,200 gm

Chainblade

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A powered sword with a motorized loop of cutting teeth running around its edge. Assault regiments issue them for the effect on the people being charged. On a hit against a creature wearing heavy armor, ignore 2 points of its Armor Class. It is audible at Close range from the moment it is started, so it cannot be used to attack with advantage from stealth.

Cost 600 gm
Weight 12 lb
Damage 2d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed, loud

CHAINBLADE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,600 gm

Claymore

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A directional charge on folding legs, set facing the direction you expect enemies to come from. Arming it takes an action, and it is fired by remote. Each creature in a 30-foot cone in the direction it faces makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. Creatures behind it are unaffected.

Cost 150 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 5d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Placed, 30-foot cone.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Cleaver

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A broad, heavy-bladed butcher's knife with the weight in the front third of the blade. Sold as a kitchen tool on every Tier I world.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light

CLEAVER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	508 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,008 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,008 gm

Club

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A length of hardwood, sometimes banded with iron at the striking end. Halcyion farmsteads and frontier mining camps keep them stacked behind the bar.

Cost 1 sp
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d4 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light

CLUB, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,000 gm

Coach Gun

Firearm, Tier II · Industrial

A short double-barreled scattergun broken open at the breech, two shots to a load. Stage lines issue them to the guard riding beside the driver.

Cost 240 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 2d6 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Properties ammunition, two-handed, loading

COACH GUN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	740 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,240 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,240 gm

Coil-Rifle

Firearm, Tier II · Industrial

A long-barreled rifle that uses paired electromagnetic coils to throw a steel slug down a rifled bore. It is slower than a true railgun and quiet at standoff range, with no muzzle flash, though the whine of the capacitors charging can be heard. Standard issue for Halcyion Federation regulars on Tier II deployments. It has a five-round magazine, and reloading is a bonus action.

Cost 220 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 1d10 ballistic
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Five-round magazine, reloaded as a bonus action.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, loading

COIL-RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	720 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,220 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,220 gm

Combat Knife

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A 7-inch ceramic-coated steel blade, full tang, with a serrated spine and a polymer grip ending in a glass-breaker pommel. Issued to Halcyion marines and used by Echelon strike teams. Thrown, it reaches Close range, with disadvantage past 20 feet.

Cost 35 gm
Weight 1 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling Melee in melee; thrown to Close range with disadvantage past 20 feet
Properties finesse, light, thrown

COMBAT KNIFE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	535 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,035 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,035 gm

Combat Shotgun

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A pump-action 12-gauge shotgun with a synthetic stock and a heat-shielded barrel. The standard close-quarters firearm of Echelon corporate security and of shipboard boarding crews. It has an eight-round tube. Reload one shell as a bonus action or the full tube as an action.

Cost 340 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 2d6 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Eight-round tube. Reload one shell per bonus action or the full tube as an action.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, spread

COMBAT SHOTGUN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	840 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,340 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,340 gm

Composite Bow

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A recurved bow of laminated horn, sinew and seasoned wood, shorter than a self bow of the same draw. Favored by Norskan raider-scouts and the horse-archers of the Aurelion outer marches. Arrows are recoverable from the field.

Cost 75 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d8 piercing
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Requires arrows.
Properties ammunition, two-handed

COMPOSITE BOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	575 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,075 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,075 gm

Continuum Blade

Exotic weapon, Tier V · Esoteric, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 8+

A sword with its edge held one instant out of phase with the moment around it. Wielders report the cut arriving before the swing.

Cost 24,000 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 2d8 force
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties finesse, versatile (2d10)

Creed Culler

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A two-handed blade on a long haft with a 10-foot reach, standard issue to the Anointed Dead. It is made on Mor'thelis, which the Creed sterilized and rebuilt as the first Sanctum World, and the pattern has not changed since. Creed doctrine holds that life is a transient contamination, and the weapon is built to end it efficiently. The edge draws on your own stasis systems and never needs a power cell.

Cost 2,900 gm
Weight 13 lb
Damage 2d8 necrotic
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling Reach 10 feet. The edge draws on your stasis systems and never needs a power cell.
Properties heavy, two-handed, reach

CREED CULLER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,900 gm

Dagger

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A short single-edged or double-edged blade sized for a belt sheath or boot rig. Priests use ceremonial ones, and Black Meridian operators keep several on them.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Damage 1d4 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium
Properties finesse, light, thrown

DAGGER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	502 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,002 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,002 gm

Dart

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A weighted steel throwing spike, sold by the dozen in an oiled roll.

Cost 5 bp
Weight 0.25 lb
Damage 1d4 piercing
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Properties finesse, thrown

DART, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,000 gm

EMP Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A pull-pin emitter that releases a focused electromagnetic pulse on detonation. As an action, throw it up to 30 feet. On detonation, all Tier III electronics in a 20-foot radius are disabled for 1 minute: communicators and optics dead, cybernetic limbs locked. Tier IV electronics make a DC 14 Constitution saving throw. On a failure they are disabled for 1 round, and on a success they are unaffected. A creature with extensive Tier III cybernetic augmentation counts as Tier III electronics for this effect. The pulse does not harm flesh.

Cost 80 gm
Weight 1 lb
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium
Handling 20-foot radius.
Properties grenade, single-use, thrown
Use Action

ESC Interdiction Carbine

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A magnetic carbine with no maker's mark and no serial, issued only to Echelon Interdiction Teams and not sold. It throws a subsonic slug on a magnetic launch, so it is quiet at distance and leaves no muzzle signature. Echelon's official position is that the program does not exist. Its Suppress setting deals 2d8 lightning damage and leaves a creature reduced to 0 hit points Unconscious instead of dying.

Cost 3,800 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 2d8 kinetic
Range Medium · 120/500 ft · to Long
Handling Fires a subsonic slug on a magnetic launch, so it is quiet at distance and leaves no muzzle signature.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, power-cell

Suppress (1 charge). Set to disable. Damage becomes 2d8 lightning, and a creature reduced to 0 hit points is left Unconscious instead of dying.

ESC INTERDICTION CARBINE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,800 gm

ESC Vibro-Sword

Martial weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

An Echelon Security Corps sword with a tuned emitter in the grip, a monomolecular edge and a serial number that is checked at every port in Ascendancy space. Carrying one without the commission it was issued against is an offense. It ignores 3 points of Armor Class from non-powered armor.

Cost 2,400 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d10 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d12), echelon

ESC VIBRO-SWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,400 gm

Energy Bow

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A stringless Aurelion bow frame that draws on a power cell in the riser. Drawing the empty hand back nocks an arrow of coherent force that lights the ground it flies over and is gone the moment it lands. One cell lasts two hundred draws, and the bow needs no ammunition. As an action, you can loose one of three special arrows instead of a normal shot. Arrow of Restraint. Instead of damage, the target makes a DC 15 Strength saving throw or is Restrained for 1 minute. A DC 20 Strength (Athletics) check ends it. Arrow of Transport. Teleport a willing Medium or smaller creature, or an unattended object that fits in a 5-foot cube, from within 60 feet to a space you can see within 10 feet of you. Energy Ladder. Loose a flurry at a wall within 60 feet. The arrows stand as rungs and form a ladder up to 60 feet long for 1 minute.

Cost 4,400 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 2d8 force
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling One cell lasts two hundred draws. The bow needs no ammunition.
Properties two-handed, power-cell

ENERGY BOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,400 gm

Flail

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A weighted head on a short chain. Difficult to use well and worse to defend against, since it goes around a shield.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d8 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft

FLAIL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,010 gm

Flamethrower

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A pressurized fuel tank worn on the back, feeding a hand-held lance with a pilot light at the nozzle. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a Dexterity saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier) for half damage. On a failure it is set alight, taking 2d6 damage at the start of each of its turns until it or an adjacent creature spends an action to put it out. A tank runs for six pulls.

Cost 700 gm
Weight 20 lb
Damage 2d6 fire
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling 15-foot cone.
Properties two-handed, heavy, loud

FLAMETHROWER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,200 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,700 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,700 gm

Flashbang

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A pull-pin canister packed with a flash charge and a pressure charge, thrown up to 30 feet. On detonation, each creature in a 15-foot radius makes a Constitution saving throw or is Blinded and Deafened for 1 round.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 1 lb
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium
Handling 15-foot radius.
Properties single-use, thrown
Use Action

Flintlock Pistol

Firearm, Tier II · Industrial

A single-shot belt pistol with a flint or percussion lock, sold beside muskets at frontier trading posts. Aurelion officers wear engraved ones as parade dress at Tier II garrisons. It fires once per turn.

Cost 150 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d8 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Loading: one shot per turn.
Properties ammunition, loading, light

FLINTLOCK PISTOL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	650 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,150 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,150 gm

Frag Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A serrated steel casing around a bursting charge, on a four-second fuse, thrown up to 30 feet. Each creature in a 15-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 explosive damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 1 lb
Damage 3d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium
Handling 15-foot radius.
Properties single-use, thrown
Use Action

Glaive

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A heavy single-edged blade mounted on a six-foot pole. A formation weapon: useless alone in a doorway, devastating in a line of twenty.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 1d10 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, reach, two-handed

GLAIVE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	520 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,020 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,020 gm

Greataxe

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A broad two-handed axe with a single heavy bit on a four-foot haft. Slow to recover, and it goes through a mail hauberk like a boot through ice.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 7 lb
Damage 1d12 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed

GREATAXE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	530 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,030 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,030 gm

Greatclub

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A shaped length of hardwood, weighted at the head and bound with iron strapping. Militia arm their levies with these because a greatclub takes an afternoon to make and no training to swing.

Cost 2 sp
Weight 10 lb
Damage 1d8 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties two-handed

GREATCLUB, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,000 gm

Greatsword

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A five-foot double-edged steel sword with a ricasso long enough to half-sword. Aurelion honor-companies drill with them.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 2d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed

GREATSWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	550 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,050 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,050 gm

Grenade Launcher

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A break-action 40mm launcher with a ladder sight, firing grenade rounds. Reloading is an action. On a hit the round detonates, and each creature within 10 feet of the target makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. On a miss it detonates where it lands.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 14 lb
Damage 4d6 explosive
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Fires Grenade Rounds; reload is an action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition

GRENADE LAUNCHER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,900 gm

HDF Carbine

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A short-barreled carbine, the Halcyion Federation's general-issue long arm, short enough to clear a hatchway and chambered for the same round as everything else the HDF fields. Four member species have hands that work it, which took the Ordnance Board eleven years and two withdrawn designs. Reloading is a bonus action.

Cost 480 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 2d6 ballistic
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Reload is a bonus action.
Properties two-handed, ammunition

HDF Carbine, Enhanced

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	980 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,480 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,480 gm

HDF Combat Shotgun

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A box-fed combat shotgun that cycles hard enough to work with the low-pressure rounds used aboard ship, where a hole in the wall behind the target is a separate problem. Boarding actions are fought in corridors and the Federation buys for corridors. Reloading is a bonus action.

Cost 520 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 2d8 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Reload is a bonus action.
Properties two-handed, ammunition

HDF Combat Shotgun, Enhanced

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,020 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,520 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,520 gm

HDF Handgun

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A box-magazine service pistol, issued by the Halcyion Federation to officers and pilots. Reloading is a bonus action.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d10 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Reload is a bonus action.
Properties light, ammunition

HDF HANDGUN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	760 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,260 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,260 gm

HDF Power Gauntlets

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A pair of armored gloves with a kinetic driver across each knuckle line, issued to boarding parties for forcing hatches and to shore patrol. The driver fires on contact. Both gauntlets are one weapon and occupy both hands. On a hit against a creature no more than one size larger than you, the target is pushed 5 feet away.

Cost 2,900 gm
Weight 14 lb
Damage 2d6 kinetic
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties powered, power-cell

HDF POWER GAUNTLETS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,900 gm

HDF Rifle

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A full-length Halcyion Federation rifle, issued to designated marksmen and to whoever in the section shoots best. Same action and magazine as the carbine, with a longer barrel and a bipod that most troopers leave behind. Reloading is a bonus action.

Cost 640 gm
Weight 11 lb
Damage 2d8 ballistic
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Reload is a bonus action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition

HDF RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,140 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,640 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,640 gm

Halberd

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A polearm with an axe blade, spike and hook on one shaft, so you can cut, thrust or drag a rider off a saddle without changing weapons.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 1d10 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, reach, two-handed

HALBERD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	520 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,020 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,020 gm

Hand Crossbow

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A one-handed crossbow small enough to carry under a coat. Black Meridian crews favor them because they make little noise.

Cost 75 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Properties ammunition, light, loading

HAND CROSSBOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	575 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,075 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,075 gm

Handaxe

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A short working axe balanced to be thrown as readily as swung. Frontier crews keep two on the belt, one for wood and one for fights.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light, thrown (near)

HANDAXE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,005 gm

Heavy Crossbow

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A windlass-cranked steel prod on a heavy stock, slow to span.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 18 lb
Damage 1d10 piercing
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Properties ammunition, heavy, loading, two-handed

HEAVY CROSSBOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	550 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,050 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,050 gm

Incendiary Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A thermite-cored canister that scatters burning compound, thrown up to 30 feet. Each creature in a 10-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. The area burns for 1 minute, and a creature that enters it or starts its turn in it takes 2d6 fire damage.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 3d6 fire
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium
Handling 10-foot radius.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Istryxian Bio-Bow

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A bow grown from the same Istryxian stock as the impaler and the bio-lance. The limbs are living tissue under tension, and the string is a tendon that mends between engagements. It draws to your strength and no further, and it will not draw for someone it has not been fed by. It must be fed once a day. If it goes a week unfed, it goes dormant and cannot be drawn until you nurse it back over a long rest.

Cost 3,100 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 2d6 piercing
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Properties two-handed, ammunition

ISTRYXIAN BIO-BOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,600 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,100 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,100 gm

Istryxian Bio-Lance

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A lance cultivated by Istryxian bio-adepts from a symbiont line kept since before Istryx made contact with the Federation. Each one is keyed to a single wielder over months of handling, and in another set of hands it is a poor spear. It needs feeding once a week. If it goes unfed past that, it goes dormant and deals 1d6 piercing damage until revived, which takes a day.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 2d6 poison
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling The lance is alive and needs feeding once a week. If it goes unfed past that, it goes dormant and deals 1d6 piercing damage until revived, which takes a day.
Properties reach, two-handed

ISTRYXIAN BIO-LANCE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	3,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	9,800 gm

Istryxian Impaler

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A grown Istryxian weapon held two-handed: a chambered organ that hardens bone spikes and expels them on a pressure cycle. It regrows one spike per minute and holds six. A creature hit takes 1d6 piercing damage at the start of each of its turns until the spike is drawn out with an action. If you are not Istryxian, you attack with it at disadvantage unless the colony has marked you.

Cost 2,800 gm
Weight 14 lb
Damage 2d10 piercing
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Grows its own ammunition.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition, organic

ISTRYXIAN IMPALER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,800 gm

Istryxian Impaler Carbine

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A short-chambered Istryxian impaler, grown for close work in tunnels. Less pressure behind the spike and a faster cycle than the full impaler, and it fits through a hatch the full impaler does not. It grows its own ammunition, regrowing one spike per round and holding four. A creature hit takes 1d4 piercing damage at the start of each of its turns until the spike is drawn out with an action.

Cost 2,100 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 1d10 piercing
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Grows its own ammunition.
Properties ammunition, organic

ISTRYXIAN IMPALER CARBINE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,600 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,100 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,100 gm

Javelin

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A throwing spear of light wood with a soft-iron head, sometimes left weak on purpose so it bends on impact and cannot be thrown back. Issued in bundles to Aurelion militia on pre-industrial worlds. Balanced to stab with as well as throw.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft; thrown Close · 30/120 ft to Medium
Handling Balanced to stab with as well as throw.
Properties thrown

JAVELIN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	501 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,001 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,001 gm

Khopesh

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A sickle-bladed bronze sword with the edge on the outside of the curve. It hooks a shield aside and comes back down the same arc.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d10)

KHOPESH, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,025 gm

Kinetic Pike

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A coiled shaft held in a forearm housing that springs out to 15 feet on release, driving a hardened head at the end of the extension. Extending or recoiling it is a bonus action. Extended, it has 15-foot reach and cannot attack a creature within 5 feet. Coiled, it is a club that deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage.

Cost 2,200 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 2d6 kinetic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Reach 15 feet when extended.
Properties reach, two-handed

KINETIC PIKE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,200 gm

Lance

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A long tapering shaft with a hand guard, braced under the arm and used from the saddle at the charge.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 1d12 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties reach, special (mounted)

LANCE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,010 gm

Light Crossbow

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stirrup-cocked bow on a wooden stock. It takes a week to teach and outranges a bow that takes ten years.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 5 lb
Damage 1d8 piercing
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Properties ammunition, loading, two-handed

LIGHT CROSSBOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,025 gm

Light Hammer

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A one-handed hammer with a stubby haft, as much a tool as a weapon. Dwarven and Njordir work-crews use them for driving pitons.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d4 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light, thrown (close)

LIGHT HAMMER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	502 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,002 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,002 gm

Longbow

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A six-foot self bow of yew or laminate. Draws heavy enough that lifelong archers are identifiable by the twist in their spine.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d8 piercing
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Properties ammunition, heavy, two-handed

LONGBOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	550 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,050 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,050 gm

Longsword

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A straight double-edged steel blade with a cruciform hilt, balanced for one hand and long enough in the grip for two. Aurelion knights drill with sun-pommeled variants on the academy floors of Aurelion.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d10)

LONGSWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	515 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,015 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,015 gm

Mace

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A mace with a weighted metal head on a short wooden or steel haft, built to crush. Lay-priests of the Covenant of the Ebon Creed use them because they hold edged weapons profane, and frontier sheriffs use them to subdue a suspect without drawing blood.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft

MACE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,005 gm

Machete

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A broad, heavy-tipped blade for clearing growth, with a plain wooden grip. Sold as a farm tool on green worlds.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light

MACHETE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	506 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,006 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,006 gm

Machine Pistol

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A boxy automatic sidearm with a long magazine ahead of the trigger guard. It empties the magazine in under two seconds.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d8 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Properties ammunition, autofire, light

MACHINE PISTOL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,400 gm

Magic Staff

Simple weapon, Tier II · Industrial

A staff cut for a caster from seasoned wood, with a bound head and a grain that holds a charge without splitting. Apprentices are given one and most keep it. It is a spellcasting focus, and you can cast spells through it without a free hand.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8), channel-focus

MAGIC STAFF, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,400 gm

Maul

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A two-handed sledge with a steel head squared on both faces.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 10 lb
Damage 2d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed

MAUL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,010 gm

Minigun

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A six-barreled rotary gun on a belt feed, braced against a body harness. Spinning up is a bonus action, and it cannot fire on the turn it is started. While spinning, you can spray a 10-foot-wide line instead of attacking: every creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage, and the belt is spent. A two-hundred-round belt empties in twelve seconds.

Cost 4,200 gm
Weight 38 lb
Damage 3d8 ballistic
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Spin-up is a bonus action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition, loud

MINIGUN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,200 gm

Missile Launcher

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shoulder-fired tube with a guidance package in the nose of every round. Reloading is an action. Each creature within 15 feet of the target makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage, and damage against a vehicle or a structure is doubled. Creatures in a 30-foot cone behind you take 2d6 fire damage from the backblast.

Cost 5,200 gm
Weight 26 lb
Damage 6d6 explosive
Range Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond
Handling Shoulder-fired; reload is an action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition, loud

MISSILE LAUNCHER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	5,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	7,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	13,200 gm

Morningstar

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A flanged metal head on a solid shaft. Soldiers choose it over a flail because it has no chain to tangle.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d8 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft

MORNINGSTAR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	515 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,015 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,015 gm

Mortar

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A tube on a baseplate and a bipod, dropping rounds almost vertically onto whatever is behind the wall. Setting it up or breaking it down takes 1 minute. It fires indirectly at a point you cannot see if an ally who can see it directs the fall: each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. Without a spotter the round lands 3d10 feet from the point named, in a random direction.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 60 lb
Damage 5d6 explosive
Range Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond
Handling Indirect fire; must be emplaced.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition, emplaced

MORTAR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	3,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	9,800 gm

Musket

Firearm, Tier II · Industrial

A black-powder long gun with a full-length barrel, ignited by a flint or percussion cap. Halcyion line regiments drilled with them during the early Reclamation, and Black Meridian outriders still carry stolen Aurelion-pattern ones because they fire after an EMP. It fires once per turn regardless of how many attacks you are granted.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 12 lb
Damage 1d12 ballistic
Range Medium · 60/240 ft · to Long
Handling Loading: only one shot per turn regardless of attacks granted.
Properties ammunition, loading, two-handed

MUSKET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	750 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,250 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,250 gm

Net

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A weighted mesh of knotted cord, thrown to foul limbs. It deals no damage. A creature caught in it is Restrained until it cuts itself free.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 0 bludgeoning
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Properties special, thrown

NET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	501 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,001 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,001 gm

Particle Rifle

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shoulder-fired heavy energy rifle that accelerates a coherent particle stream down a magnetically collimated barrel. Issued to Halcyion Federation siege specialists and Aurelion Sentinel-knights. Recoil is negligible and the report is a low sustained hum. A cell holds 20 shots and swapping it takes an action. With Rift Affinity or Engineer charges you can fire its Coherent Beam mode as part of the Attack action. On a hit the beam continues in a straight line, and each creature in the line behind the target out to 30 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier), taking 2d8 force damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Cost 2,800 gm
Weight 11 lb
Damage 2d6 force
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Energy cell holds 20 shots. Swapping the cell takes an action.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, heavy, rift-energy-cell

Coherent Beam (2 channel slots, 2 charges). As part of the Attack action, you can hold the trigger to fire a sustained coherent beam. Make a single attack roll against a target within range. On a hit, the beam deals normal damage and continues in a straight line. Each creature in a line behind the target out to 30 feet must make a Dexterity saving throw (DC = 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier) or take 2d8 force damage on a failure, half on a success.

PARTICLE RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,800 gm

Phoenix Lance

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A long-barreled radiant lance with the Ascendancy phoenix worked into the housing. The Aurel Militarum issues it to commissioned officers, who in practice are aristocrats. One cell gives twelve shots, and the emitter takes a full round to cycle after the twelfth. Sustained Beam. You can spend the remainder of the cell to hold the beam on a single target for a round. The target takes the weapon's damage again at the start of its next turn unless it breaks line of sight.

Cost 4,800 gm
Weight 11 lb
Damage 2d8 radiant
Range Medium · 150/600 ft · to Long
Handling One cell gives twelve shots. The emitter takes a full round to cycle after the twelfth.
Properties two-handed, power-cell, heavy

PHOENIX LANCE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	5,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,800 gm

Phoenix Plasma Sword

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A plasma sword of the Ascendancy's own pattern, built in the Phoenix yards alongside the lance and issued to the sun-cavalry. The containment field runs the full length of the blade and the sheath burns gold instead of blue, a heraldic choice that costs the Ascendancy power to maintain. One power cell runs the edge for six hours of continuous draw. Without a charged cell it is a well-balanced longsword dealing 1d8 slashing damage.

Cost 4,800 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 2d6 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling One power cell runs the edge for six hours of continuous draw. Without a charged cell it is a well-balanced longsword dealing 1d8 slashing.
Properties power-cell, versatile (2d8)

PHOENIX PLASMA SWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	5,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,800 gm

Pike

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

An eighteen-foot spear that only works if the people beside you are holding one too. The Halcyion Federation still drills pike blocks, mostly as an exercise in obedience.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 18 lb
Damage 1d10 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, reach, two-handed

PIKE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,005 gm

Pipe Bomb

Heavy weapon, Tier II · Industrial

A capped length of steel pipe packed with whatever was to hand, with a fuse through one cap. Each creature in a 10-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. On a natural 1 on the attack roll it detonates in your hand.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 2d6 explosive
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium
Handling 10-foot radius.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Plasma Armblade

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A gauntlet with a plasma emitter housed along the forearm and the blade thrown forward past the knuckles. The blade cannot be disarmed and does not occupy your hand, so you can hold a shield or a one-handed weapon in it. One power cell runs the edge for six hours. Unpowered, the gauntlet is a brawling weapon dealing 1d4 bludgeoning damage.

Cost 3,800 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 1d10 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling One power cell runs the edge for six hours. Unpowered the gauntlet is a brawling weapon dealing 1d4 bludgeoning.
Properties light, power-cell

PLASMA ARMBLADE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,800 gm

Plasma Axe

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A battleaxe with a plasma emitter set behind the edge of the head. The head's own mass drives the cut and the plasma sheath finishes it. Boarding crews favor it for cutting through bulkheads as well as people. One power cell runs the head for six hours. Unpowered it is a battleaxe dealing 1d8 slashing damage.

Cost 3,600 gm
Weight 7 lb
Damage 1d12 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling One power cell runs the head for six hours. Unpowered it is a battleaxe dealing 1d8 slashing.
Properties versatile (1d12), power-cell

PLASMA AXE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,600 gm

Plasma Cannon

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shoulder-braced plasma projector: a magnetic containment bottle, a primary capacitor bank and an aperture vent the diameter of a dinner plate. Halcyion Federation heavy infantry mount it on a powered-armor hardpoint, and Aurelion Solar Cataphracts field sun-blessed variants. You must be in powered armor to fire it, or the weapon must be mounted on a vehicle. A cell holds 6 shots and swapping it takes an action. Overcharge Discharge. As part of the Attack action, you can channel Rift energy into the plasma well. The shot deals an extra 2d10 plasma damage on a hit and ignores resistance to plasma damage. Afterward the weapon cannot be fired for 1 minute, and it glows with a visible thermal bloom for that time.

Cost 3,600 gm
Weight 28 lb
Damage 3d10 plasma
Range Medium · 60/240 ft · to Long
Handling Requires you to be in powered armor, or the weapon to be mounted on a vehicle. Energy cell holds 6 shots. Swapping the cell takes an action.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, heavy, rift-energy-cell, powered-armor-required

Overcharge Discharge (2 channel slots). As part of the Attack action, you can channel Rift energy into the plasma well. The shot deals an additional 2d10 plasma damage on a hit and ignores resistance to plasma damage. After firing, the weapon cannot be fired at all for 1 minute and glows with a visible thermal bloom for that time.

PLASMA CANNON, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,600 gm

Plasma Glaive

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A glaive with a plasma emitter in the head, a containment field run down a six-foot haft and the cell at the butt for balance. It keeps the formation weapon's reach. One power cell runs the head for six hours. Unpowered it is a glaive dealing 1d10 slashing damage.

Cost 4,100 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 2d8 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling One power cell runs the head for six hours. Unpowered it is a glaive dealing 1d10 slashing.
Properties heavy, reach, two-handed, power-cell

PLASMA GLAIVE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,600 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,100 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,100 gm

Plasma Greatsword

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A Halcyion pattern greatsword with a containment field running the length of the edge, holding a plasma sheath a few millimeters off the steel. Holy Knight commanderies keep the silhouette of their pre-industrial greatswords on the doctrine that modern work rests on ancestral work and should look like it. Preceptors use versions forged around fragments of older blades. One power cell runs the edge for eight hours of continuous draw. Without a charged cell it is an ordinary greatsword dealing 2d6 slashing damage.

Cost 4,200 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 2d8 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling One power cell runs the edge for eight hours of continuous draw. Without a charged cell the weapon still functions as an ordinary greatsword and deals 2d6 slashing.
Properties heavy, two-handed, power-cell

PLASMA GREATSWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,200 gm

Plasma Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A bottled plasma discharge on a two-second delay, thrown up to 30 feet. The flash is silent and the bang is the air arriving afterwards. Each creature in a 15-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage. Non-powered armor in the radius permanently loses 1 point of its Armor Class bonus.

Cost 280 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 5d6 plasma
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium
Handling 15-foot radius.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Plasma Knife

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A short blade with a containment field down the spine, drawing on a cell in the grip. It cuts through a bulkhead seam as easily as through a person, and engineers use them for that work. Without a charged cell it deals 1d4 piercing damage as an ordinary knife.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 1 lb
Damage 1d6 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium
Properties light, finesse, thrown, power-cell

PLASMA KNIFE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,900 gm

Plasma Pistol

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A compact sidearm that vents a contained sliver of magnetically bottled plasma at the target. Standard issue for Halcyion Federation officers and for Aurelion sun-knights deployed off-world. The bore glows faintly at rest. A cell holds 12 shots and swapping it is a bonus action. With Rift Affinity you can route a spell slot through the cell to fire an Overcharge Lance: the shot deals an extra 2d6 plasma damage on a hit and ignores resistance to plasma damage, and the target catches fire, taking 1d4 fire damage at the start of each of its turns until it or an ally uses an action to put it out.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d8 plasma
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Energy cell holds 12 shots. Swapping the cell is a bonus action.
Properties ammunition, light, rift-energy-cell

Overcharge Lance (1 channel slot). As part of the Attack action, you can fire an overcharged plasma bolt. The shot deals an additional 2d6 plasma damage on a hit and ignores resistance to plasma damage. On a hit, the target also catches fire, taking 1d4 fire damage at the start of each of its turns until it or an ally uses an action to extinguish the flames.

PLASMA PISTOL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	3,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	9,200 gm

Plasma Poleaxe

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A Holy Knight poleaxe with a containment field cut into the head. It is the second of the commanderies' three powered patterns, alongside the greatsword and the war-hammer. Commandery doctrine holds that modern work rests on ancestral work and should look like it, so the head has the shape of their pre-industrial poleaxes. Knight Brothers who fight in ship corridors prefer it to the greatsword. It has 10-foot reach. One power cell runs the edge for eight hours. Without a charged cell it is an ordinary poleaxe dealing 1d10 slashing damage.

Cost 4,400 gm
Weight 12 lb
Damage 2d8 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling Reach 10 feet. One power cell runs the edge for eight hours. Without a charged cell it functions as an ordinary poleaxe and deals 1d10 slashing.
Properties heavy, two-handed, reach, power-cell

PLASMA POLEAXE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	6,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	12,400 gm

Plasma Repeater

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A cycling plasma rifle with a heat sink where the magazine would sit on a ballistic rifle. Reloading the cell is a bonus action. You can fire a burst: make one attack roll against up to three creatures within 10 feet of each other, spending three shots. The heat sink saturates after six consecutive rounds of fire, and the weapon cannot fire again until you spend an action venting it.

Cost 3,800 gm
Weight 16 lb
Damage 2d8 plasma
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Cycles from a cell, and reloading is a bonus action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition

PLASMA REPEATER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,300 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,800 gm

Plasma Rifle

Firearm, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A magnetically bottled plasma weapon with a shoulder stock and a heat sink that glows through its housing after sustained fire.

Cost 2,400 gm
Weight 9 lb
Damage 2d8 plasma
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Properties ammunition, two-handed

PLASMA RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,400 gm

Plasma Sword

Energy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A single-handed Halcyion pattern sword with a containment field down the fuller, holding the plasma sheath a few millimeters off the steel so the blade still parries like a blade. Halcyion chapter armories turn out more of these than every other powered pattern combined, and Aurelion officers buy them privately and have the pommels re-cut. One power cell runs the edge for eight hours of continuous draw. Without a charged cell it is an ordinary longsword dealing 1d8 slashing damage.

Cost 3,400 gm
Weight 5 lb
Damage 1d10 plasma
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling One power cell runs the edge for eight hours of continuous draw. Without a charged cell the weapon still functions as an ordinary longsword and deals 1d8 slashing.
Properties versatile (1d12), power-cell

PLASMA SWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,400 gm

Plasma Thrower

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A pressurized plasma tank worn on the back, feeding a nozzle that sprays a bottled discharge. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a Dexterity saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier) for half damage. On a failure it is set alight, taking 3d6 damage at the start of each of its turns until it or an adjacent creature spends an action to put it out. A tank runs for six pulls.

Cost 2,600 gm
Weight 20 lb
Damage 3d6 plasma
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling 15-foot cone.
Properties two-handed, heavy, loud

PLASMA THROWER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,600 gm

Plasma Whip

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A braided filament held rigid by a containment field along its length, cracked like a whip. It has 15-foot reach. On a natural 1 on the attack roll you take the weapon's damage yourself. When you hit a creature, you can pull it 10 feet toward you instead of dealing damage.

Cost 2,400 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d8 plasma
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Reach 15 feet
Properties finesse, reach, power-cell

PLASMA WHIP, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	2,900 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,400 gm

Police Baton

Simple weapon, Tier II · Industrial

A weighted composite baton that collapses to the length of a hand. Civil enforcement services across settled space issue them. Its damage is non-lethal by default: a creature reduced to 0 hit points by it falls Unconscious and stable instead of dying.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light, non-lethal

POLICE BATON, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	515 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,015 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,015 gm

Pump-Action Shotgun

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A tube-magazine shotgun with a sliding forend to work the action, five shells to the tube. Against a target at Melee range the attack is made with advantage. Load one shell as a bonus action, or the whole tube as an action.

Cost 340 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 2d6 ballistic
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Reload one shell per bonus action.
Properties two-handed, ammunition

PUMP-ACTION SHOTGUN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	840 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,340 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,340 gm

Quarterstaff

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A six-foot staff of seasoned hardwood, sometimes iron-shod at both ends. Travelers and monastics use one as a walking staff.

Cost 2 sp
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

QUARTERSTAFF, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,000 gm

Rail Lance

Exotic weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shoulder-braced coilgun that accelerates a tungsten dart past anything armor was designed around. Your attacks with it ignore half cover and three-quarters cover.

Cost 3,600 gm
Weight 14 lb
Damage 2d12 kinetic
Range Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond
Handling Ignores half and three-quarters cover.
Properties ammunition, heavy, two-handed, loading

RAIL LANCE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	4,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	5,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	11,600 gm

Rapier

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A long thrusting blade with a swept guard. The Aurelion dueling schools formalized it, and the Gunslingers who inherited their etiquette still call a pistol duel a rapier match.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d8 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties finesse

RAPIER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,025 gm

Revolver

Firearm, Tier II · Industrial

A six-chamber revolving pistol in blued steel and walnut, the standard sidearm across most Tier II worlds. Frontier marshals and Aurelion border cavalry carry one, and a halfway-competent smith can keep one firing for fifty years. Six rounds in the cylinder, then an action to reload.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d8 ballistic
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Handling Six-shot cylinder, and reloading takes an action.
Properties ammunition, loading, light

REVOLVER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	680 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,180 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,180 gm

Rift Lance

Exotic weapon, Tier V · Esoteric, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 7+

A shaft of bound Rift energy held in a containment haft. It fires no projectile: it opens a narrow tear along a line and closes it again, and the damage is dealt along the whole line.

Cost 24,000 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 3d10 rift
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Line effect.
Properties two-handed, heavy

Rift Thrower

Heavy weapon, Tier V · Esoteric

A vented conduit fed from a back tank that sprays Rift energy in a cone. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a Dexterity saving throw (DC 8 + your proficiency bonus + your Dexterity modifier) for half damage. On a failure it is set alight, taking 4d6 damage at the start of each of its turns until it or an adjacent creature spends an action to put it out. A tank runs for six pulls.

Cost 9,000 gm
Weight 20 lb
Damage 4d6 rift
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling 15-foot cone.
Properties two-handed, heavy, loud

Rocket-Propelled Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A shaped charge on a rocket motor in a disposable launch tube. Each creature within 10 feet of the target makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage, and damage against a vehicle or a structure is doubled. The tube is discarded after firing.

Cost 300 gm
Weight 15 lb
Damage 5d6 explosive
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Single-use tube.
Properties two-handed, heavy, explosive, single-use, loud
Use Action

Savage Greatsword

Martial weapon, Tier II · Industrial

A crude two-handed sword, thick through the spine and sharpened on one long bevel, forged for weight by smiths working from a picture of a better sword. On a critical hit, roll the damage dice three times instead of twice.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 12 lb
Damage 2d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed

SAVAGE GREATSWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,090 gm

Scimitar

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A curved single-edged blade that cuts on the draw. Solir cavalry patterns favor a deep belly near the tip for use from horseback.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties finesse, light

SCIMITAR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,025 gm

Scythe

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A farm scythe with the blade rehung in line with the haft, so it thrusts and sweeps.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d10 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed, reach

SCYTHE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	512 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,012 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,012 gm

Semi-Automatic Pistol

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A magazine-fed sidearm with a recoil-operated slide. The default handgun across four of the Eight Powers, because it is the one in the warehouses.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d10 ballistic
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Properties ammunition

SEMI-AUTOMATIC PISTOL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	750 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,250 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,250 gm

Shortbow

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A single-curve wooden bow short enough to draw from horseback or a hunter's blind. The working bow of frontier rangers and Aurelion sun-orchard wardens, and any village fletcher can replace one.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Medium · 80/320 ft · to Long
Handling Requires arrows.
Properties ammunition, two-handed

SHORTBOW, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,025 gm

Shortsword

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A short straight blade balanced for fast cuts in close quarters. The pattern predates the Continuum Crisis. Aurelion duelists drill with chalked tips on academy floors, and Black Meridian cutpurses prefer them because a shortsword draws faster than a longsword in a corridor.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties finesse, light

SHORTSWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,010 gm

Sickle

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A curved harvesting blade on a short handle. Njordir field-hands keep them sharp for the grain and, in bad seasons, for the people who come for the grain.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d4 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light

SICKLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	501 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,001 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,001 gm

Sling Shot

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A leather cradle on two cords, loaded with any smooth stone.

Cost 1 sp
Damage 1d4 bludgeoning
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Properties ammunition

SLING SHOT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,000 gm

Smoke Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A pull-pin canister that vents dense particulate smoke from four side ports. Black Meridian crews use them to cover the seconds between entry and the lights going out. As an action, throw it up to 30 feet. It fills a 20-foot-radius sphere with lightly obscured smoke for 1 minute, or until a strong wind disperses it. Creatures inside can breathe normally. It breaks line of sight for both eyes and most Tier III optical targeting.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 1 lb
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 30/90 ft to Medium
Handling 20-foot radius.
Properties grenade, single-use, thrown
Use Action

Sniper Rifle

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A long heavy-barreled precision rifle, free-floated and stocked for prone shooting, with an integrated variable-magnification optic that counts as a mounted scope. Halcyion Naval Infantry designate one per fireteam. You can make at most two attacks per turn with it, regardless of class features.

Cost 600 gm
Weight 14 lb
Damage 2d10 ballistic
Range Long · 200/800 ft
Handling Bolt or semi-auto action. Maximum two attacks per turn with this weapon, regardless of class features. Integrated optic equivalent to a scope already mounted.
Properties ammunition, two-handed, heavy, loading

SNIPER RIFLE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,600 gm

Spear

Simple weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A leaf-bladed head on an ash shaft. Standard issue for half the militias on the Frontier.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties thrown (near), versatile (1d8)

SPEAR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	501 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,001 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,001 gm

Submachine Gun

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A compact automatic weapon firing pistol rounds from a stick magazine, built for boarding actions and stairwells.

Cost 450 gm
Weight 6 lb
Damage 1d10 ballistic
Range Medium · 31–150 ft
Properties ammunition, autofire, two-handed

SUBMACHINE GUN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	950 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,450 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,450 gm

Survival Machete

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A full-tang blade with a sawback spine and a grip that does not slip when wet. Issued to anyone whose route crosses a green world.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light

SURVIVAL MACHETE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,090 gm

Taser

Firearm, Tier III · Modern

A two-prong electrolaser sidearm that fires a barbed pair of darts trailing a conductive filament, then dumps a calibrated current down the line. Halcyion peacekeepers carry them as the restraint option below a sidearm, and Black Meridian crews use them to take live prisoners. Range is 15 feet, and it has no effect against full powered armor. On a hit the target makes a DC 12 Constitution saving throw or is Stunned until the end of its next turn. The battery holds two charges and is replaced as a bonus action.

Cost 80 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d4 lightning
Range Close · 6–30 ft
Handling Range 15 feet. Two-charge battery, replaced as a bonus action. On a hit, the target makes a Constitution saving throw (DC 12) or is Stunned until the end of its next turn.
Properties light, ammunition, non-lethal

TASER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	580 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,080 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,080 gm

Thermite Grenade

Heavy weapon, Tier III · Modern

A canister of thermite that burns hot enough to go through a bulkhead. Placed, it burns through 2 inches of any material in one round. Thrown, each creature within 5 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw for half damage and its armor takes a permanent -1 to its Armor Class bonus.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 4d6 fire
Range Close · 6–30 ft; thrown Close · 20/60 ft to Medium
Handling Placed or thrown.
Properties thrown, explosive, single-use
Use Action

Thuulean Steel Maul

Heavy weapon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A maul forged from Thuulean steel, one of the densest alloys in the Prime Plane, refined from the crustal deposits of Thuul Prime. The Brood issues them to warrior-caste infantry only, and export is regulated. It requires Strength 17. If your Strength is lower, you have disadvantage on attack rolls with it.

Cost 2,600 gm
Weight 22 lb
Damage 2d10 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Handling Requires Strength 17. If your Strength is lower, you have disadvantage on attack rolls with it.
Properties heavy, two-handed

THUULEAN STEEL MAUL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	3,100 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	4,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	10,600 gm

Trident

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Three barbed tines on a shaft. Aesir shore-guards use them as they were first used, for holding a thing underwater until it stops.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties thrown (near), versatile (1d8)

TRIDENT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,005 gm

Vibro-Cleaver

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A butcher's-profile blade with an ultrasonic emitter in the spine, sold as a shipboard tool for cutting cargo webbing and jammed hatches. Syndicate crews buy them in quantity. It ignores 2 points of Armor Class from non-powered armor.

Cost 420 gm
Weight 5 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light

VIBRO-CLEAVER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	920 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,420 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,420 gm

Vibro-Glaive

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A glaive with an ultrasonic emitter running the length of the blade and the cell in the haft. It is much cheaper than a plasma head and makes little noise. It ignores 2 points of Armor Class from non-powered armor.

Cost 780 gm
Weight 8 lb
Damage 1d10 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, reach, two-handed

VIBRO-GLAIVE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,280 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,780 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,780 gm

Vibro-Knife

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A knife with an ultrasonic emitter in the handle that drives the blade at a frequency that parts tissue and cheap plate. It makes little noise and is legal in most ports. It ignores 1 point of Armor Class from non-powered armor.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 1 lb
Damage 1d6 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties light, finesse

VIBRO-KNIFE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	760 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,260 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,260 gm

Vibro-Sword

Martial weapon, Tier III · Modern

A full-length sword with an ultrasonic emitter along the blade and a heavier cell in the pommel to run it. It is the standard sidearm for corridor fighting. It ignores 2 points of Armor Class from non-powered armor.

Cost 700 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d8 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d10)

VIBRO-SWORD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	1,200 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,700 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,700 gm

War Pick

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A single narrow beak on a hand-length haft, shaped to punch a hole in plate and pull back out again.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d8 piercing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft

WAR PICK, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,005 gm

Warhammer

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A short-hafted hammer with a spike opposite the face. Made for fighting armored opponents, where an edge does little.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d8 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d10)

WARHAMMER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	515 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,015 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,015 gm

Whip

Martial weapon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A braided leather lash with a weighted fall, giving 10 feet of reach.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 1d4 slashing
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties finesse, reach

WHIP, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to attack and damage rolls	Uncommon	502 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to attack and damage rolls	Rare	2,002 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to attack and damage rolls	Epic	8,002 gm

Armor

ARMOR

Name	Cost	Armor Class	Strength	Stealth	Weight
Light armor					
Antler Crown	200 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Fur Belt	8 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Fur Cap	8 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Fur Cape	8 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Fur Mittens	8 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Fur Pants	8 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Leather Belt	10 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Leather Boots	10 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Leather Cap	10 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Leather Cuirass	10 gm	11 + DEX	—	—	10 lb
Leather Gloves	10 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Leather Hood	10 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Leather Pants	10 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Padded Boots	18 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Padded Gloves	18 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Padded Pants	18 gm	—	—	—	3 lb

Name	Cost	Armor Class	Strength	Stealth	Weight
Padded Vest	5 gm	11 + DEX	—	Disadvantage	8 lb
Studded Leather Cuirass	45 gm	12 + DEX	—	—	13 lb
Studded Leather Cuirass Boots	25 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Studded Leather Cuirass Cap	20 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Studded Leather Cuirass Gloves	25 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Ursine-Pelt Cloak	120 gm	—	—	—	8 lb
Brass-and-Leather Cuirass	95 gm	11 + DEX	—	—	11 lb
Reinforced Light Mesh Vest	180 gm	12 + DEX	—	—	8 lb
EVA Suit	1,800 gm	12 + DEX	—	—	18 lb
Ghost Boots	420 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Ghost Gloves	420 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Ghost Helmet	420 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Ghost Pants	420 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Ghost Suit	4,200 gm	13 + DEX	—	—	12 lb
Spectre Boots	680 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Spectre Gloves	680 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Spectre Helmet	680 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Spectre Pants	680 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Spectre Suit	6,800 gm	14 + DEX	—	—	13 lb
Medium armor					
Breastplate	400 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	20 lb
Canine Skull Helm	110 gm	—	—	—	5 lb
Half Plate Cuirass	750 gm	15 + DEX (max 2)	—	Disadvantage	40 lb
Hide Boots	12 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Hide Pants	12 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Hide Vest	10 gm	12 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	12 lb
Leather Brigandine	120 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	18 lb
Scale Mail	50 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	Disadvantage	45 lb
Scale Mail Belt	30 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Scale Mail Boots	30 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Scale Mail Gloves	30 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Ursine Claw Gauntlets	180 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Bone Belt	40 gm	—	—	—	5 lb
Bone Boots	40 gm	—	—	—	5 lb
Bone Breastplate	180 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	16 lb
Bone Gloves	40 gm	—	—	—	5 lb
Bone Pants	40 gm	—	—	—	5 lb
Ballistic Body Armor	520 gm	15 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	26 lb
Ballistic Vest	320 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	14 lb
Combat Boots	52 gm	—	—	—	4 lb

Name	Cost	Armor Class	Strength	Stealth	Weight
Combat Gloves	52 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Combat Helmet	52 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Combat Pants	52 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
HDF Combat Boots	65 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
HDF Combat Gloves	65 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
HDF Combat Helmet	65 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
HDF Combat Pants	65 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
HDF Combat Vest	650 gm	15 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	20 lb
Tactical Combat Vest	400 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	15 lb
Dragon Belt	4,000 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
ESC Combat Boots	380 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
ESC Combat Gloves	380 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
ESC Combat Helmet	380 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
ESC Combat Pants	380 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
ESC Combat Vest	3,800 gm	15 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	18 lb
EVA Combat Boots	260 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
EVA Combat Gloves	260 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
EVA Combat Helmet	260 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
EVA Combat Pants	260 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
EVA Combat Suit	2,600 gm	14 + DEX (max 2)	—	—	22 lb
Mytharil Belt	5,000 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Mytharil Helm	5,000 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Mytharil Pants	5,000 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Heavy armor					
Chain Mail Coif	45 gm	—	—	—	7 lb
Chain Mail Gloves	45 gm	—	—	—	7 lb
Chainmail	75 gm	16	13	Disadvantage	55 lb
Corinthian Helm	40 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Full Plate Cuirass	1,500 gm	18	15	Disadvantage	65 lb
Horned Spangen Helm	60 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Kettle Helm	30 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Nasal Helm	25 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Splint Cuirass	200 gm	17	15	Disadvantage	60 lb
Ursine Skull Helm	150 gm	—	—	—	9 lb
Armet Helm	200 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Barbute Helm	90 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Bascinet Helm	120 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Great Helm	220 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Plate Belt	120 gm	—	—	—	10 lb
Plate Gauntlets	120 gm	—	—	—	10 lb

Name	Cost	Armor Class	Strength	Stealth	Weight
Plate Greaves	140 gm	—	—	—	11 lb
Plate Sabatons	120 gm	—	—	—	10 lb
Riveted Plate Cuirass	250 gm	16	13	Disadvantage	30 lb
Sallet Helm	140 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Splint Boots	60 gm	—	—	—	9 lb
Splint Gloves	60 gm	—	—	—	9 lb
Splint Greaves	60 gm	—	—	—	9 lb
Aurel Militarum Boots	90 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Aurel Militarum Chestplate	900 gm	17	13	Disadvantage	55 lb
Aurel Militarum Gloves	90 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Aurel Militarum Helmet	90 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Aurel Militarum Pants	90 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Riot Plate Vest	700 gm	17	13	Disadvantage	35 lb
Juggernaut Boots	540 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Juggernaut Gloves	540 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Juggernaut Helmet	540 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Juggernaut Pants	540 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Juggernaut Rig	5,400 gm	18	15	Disadvantage	75 lb
Thuulean Steel Boots	900 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Thuulean Steel Gloves	900 gm	—	—	—	3 lb
Thuulean Steel Pants	1,200 gm	—	—	—	12 lb
Thuulean Steel Plate	6,500 gm	18	15	Disadvantage	70 lb
Powered armor					
Argo Powered Armor	12,000 gm	19	15	Disadvantage	90 lb
Argo Powered Boots	1,200 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Argo Powered Gloves	1,200 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Argo Powered Helmet	1,200 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Argo Powered Pants	1,200 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Legion Powered Armor	6,500 gm	16 + DEX (max 3)	—	—	24 lb
Legion Powered Boots	650 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Legion Powered Gloves	650 gm	—	—	—	2 lb
Legion Powered Helmet	650 gm	—	—	—	4 lb
Legion Powered Pants	650 gm	—	—	—	6 lb
Reliquary Plating	9,500 gm	19	13	Disadvantage	60 lb
Unclassed					
Cloth Cap	2 gm	—	—	—	1 lb

Antler Crown

Light armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A circlet of bound birch with a shed rack rising from it, cut down so the points clear a doorway and no further. Worn by whoever speaks for a holding while they are speaking for it, and hung back on its hook when they are not. While you wear it you have advantage on Charisma (Persuasion) and Wisdom (Animal Handling) checks made in the Reaches, and a beast of the forest that meets you for the first time treats you as Indifferent instead of Hostile.

Cost 200 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

ANTLER CROWN, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,200 gm

Argo Powered Armor

Powered armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Axis Systems' heavy powered armor, from the same line as the Legion: a sealed exoskeletal harness with its own atmosphere, its own reactor and enough plate to walk a corridor under fire. A consecration rite drawn from Halcyion doctrine is performed on each suit before it is issued, whoever the buyer is.

Cost 12,000 gm
Weight 90 lb
Armor Class 19
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage
Properties powered, sealed

ARGO POWERED ARMOR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 20 (from 19)	Uncommon	12,500 gm
III · Pristine	AC 21 (from 19)	Rare	14,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 22 (from 19)	Epic	20,000 gm

Argo Powered Boots

Powered armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Wide-plated sabatons of the Argo pattern, with mag-lock soles that hold you to a deck under full suit weight.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, sealed

ARGO POWERED BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	3,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	9,200 gm

Argo Powered Gloves

Powered armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Servo-backed gauntlets of the Argo pattern, rated to hold a breach patch against the pressure behind it.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, sealed

ARGO POWERED GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	3,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	9,200 gm

Argo Powered Helmet

Powered armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A sealed pot helm of the Argo pattern with its own air scrubber. The scrubber runs loud enough inside the helm to cover the noise of the room.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, sealed

ARGO POWERED HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	3,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	9,200 gm

Argo Powered Pants

Powered armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Legplates of the Argo pattern that house the reactor shielding and the hip actuators, which put most of the suit's weight in the legs.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, sealed

ARGO POWERED PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	3,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	9,200 gm

Armet Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier II · Industrial

A helm with hinged cheekpieces that close at the chin and enclose the head completely. Little of the field can be heard inside it.

Cost 200 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

ARMET HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,200 gm

Aurel Militarum Boots

Heavy armor (feet), Tier III · Modern

Ankle-high boots with steel shanks, issued one size large on the assumption of two pairs of socks.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece

AUREL MILITARUM BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,090 gm

Aurel Militarum Chestplate

Heavy armor, Tier III · Modern

Line-regiment plate, stamped in quantities that leave the fit approximate. A laminate insert in the chest is rated against the ballistic patterns the Militarum expects to face. Regiments paint their own colors over the issue gray.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 55 lb
Armor Class 17
Strength 13
Stealth Disadvantage

AUREL MILITARUM CHESTPLATE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 18 (from 17)	Uncommon	1,400 gm
III · Pristine	AC 19 (from 17)	Rare	2,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 20 (from 17)	Epic	8,900 gm

Aurel Militarum Gloves

Heavy armor (hands), Tier III · Modern

Gloves plated across the back of the hand and bare at the palm, so you can still feel the rifle in your grip.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece

AUREL MILITARUM GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,090 gm

Aurel Militarum Helmet

Heavy armor (head), Tier III · Modern

A stamped shell with a rebreather port and a rail for whatever optic the regiment has been issued this year.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece

AUREL MILITARUM HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,090 gm

Aurel Militarum Pants

Heavy armor (legs), Tier III · Modern

Thigh and shin plates over a padded liner. The knee joints wear out first.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece

AUREL MILITARUM PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,090 gm

Ballistic Body Armor

Medium armor, Tier III · Modern

A full ballistic rig: aramid weave over ceramic across the chest, the back and both flanks, with a collar and a groin apron that most wearers take off within a week. It is the complete version of the ballistic vest. No maker owns the pattern, and plates from one arms factor's version rarely fit another's carrier.

Cost 520 gm
Weight 26 lb
Armor Class 15 + DEX (max 2)
Properties modular

BALLISTIC BODY ARMOR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	1,020 gm
III · Pristine	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,520 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 18 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,520 gm

Ballistic Vest

Medium armor, Tier III · Modern

A plate-carrier rig of woven aramid lined with ceramic trauma plates, with modular pouches across the chest and back and a quick-release shoulder catch. Standard issue for Echelon corporate security and Halcyion customs patrols on Tier III worlds.

Cost 320 gm
Weight 14 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)

BALLISTIC VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	820 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,320 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,320 gm

Barbute Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier II · Industrial

A single-shell helm with a T-shaped face opening that leaves sight and hearing clear and the throat uncovered.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

BARBUTE HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	590 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,090 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,090 gm

Bascinet Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier II · Industrial

A pointed skull that turns a descending blow, with a mail curtain at the neck.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

BASCINET HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	620 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,120 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,120 gm

Bone Belt

Medium armor (waist), Tier II · Industrial

A rust-proof belt of cut bone plates lashed over hide in the Zyrrak pattern.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

BONE BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	540 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,040 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,040 gm

Bone Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier II · Industrial

Hide boots, lighter than they look, with cut bone lashed over the shin and instep in the Zyrrak pattern.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

BONE BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	540 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,040 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,040 gm

Bone Breastplate

Medium armor, Tier II · Industrial

A Zyrrak-made cuirass of shaped bone lashed together. It is warm to wear and gives no ring when struck.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 16 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)
Properties armor-piece, medium

BONE BREASTPLATE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	680 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,180 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,180 gm

Bone Gloves

Medium armor (hands), Tier II · Industrial

Hide gloves with cut bone lashed across the backs of the hands and fingers in the Zyrrak pattern.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

BONE GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	540 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,040 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,040 gm

Bone Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier II · Industrial

Rust-proof leggings of hide with cut bone lashed down the thigh and shin in the Zyrrak pattern.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

BONE PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	540 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,040 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,040 gm

Brass-and-Leather Cuirass

Light armor, Tier II · Industrial

A hardened-leather duster with riveted brass plates, a high collar throat-guard and tool loops. Worn by railway lawmen and the cargo-handlers of the Brassworks Combine. The cut takes a sidearm holster and a hand-cranked spotter's lamp without binding.

Cost 95 gm
Weight 11 lb
Armor Class 11 + DEX

BRASS-AND-LEATHER CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 12 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Uncommon	595 gm
III · Pristine	AC 13 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Rare	2,095 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 14 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Epic	8,095 gm

Breastplate

Medium armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A fitted steel cuirass worn over a padded jack, leaving the limbs free. The usual cavalry harness on Tier I worlds.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 20 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)

BREASTPLATE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	900 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,400 gm

Canine Skull Helm

Medium armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A dire canine's skull cut back to the braincase and strapped over a leather cap, with the muzzle riding forward above your face. It is lighter than the ursine skull. While you wear it, you have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on hearing or smell, and canines will not attack you first unless they are starving or driven.

Cost 110 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

CANINE SKULL HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	610 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,110 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,110 gm

Chain Mail Coif

Heavy armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A hood of riveted steel rings covering the head, neck and shoulders, worn over a padded arming cap. It turns an edge and passes the impact through.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 7 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

CHAIN MAIL COIF, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	545 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,045 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,045 gm

Chain Mail Gloves

Heavy armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Mittens of riveted steel rings sewn onto a leather glove, with the palm left bare for grip.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 7 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

CHAIN MAIL GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	545 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,045 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,045 gm

Chainmail

Heavy armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Interlocked steel rings over a padded gambeson. Temple-guard issue for the Covenant of the Ebon Creed, and common on Aurelion estate retainers on pre-industrial worlds.

Cost 75 gm
Weight 55 lb
Armor Class 16
Strength 13
Stealth Disadvantage

CHAINMAIL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 17 (from 16)	Uncommon	575 gm
III · Pristine	AC 18 (from 16)	Rare	2,075 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 19 (from 16)	Epic	8,075 gm

Cloth Cap

Armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A quilted cloth cap. It keeps the weather off.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties armor-piece, none

CLOTH CAP, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	502 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,002 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,002 gm

Combat Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier III · Modern

Boots with steel shanks and puncture-plated soles.

Cost 52 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece

COMBAT BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	552 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,052 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,052 gm

Combat Gloves

Medium armor (hands), Tier III · Modern

Gloves padded across the back of the hand, with an aramid palm that wears through first.

Cost 52 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece

COMBAT GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	552 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,052 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,052 gm

Combat Helmet

Medium armor (head), Tier III · Modern

A composite shell held by a chinstrap that is cut when the helmet has to come off fast.

Cost 52 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece

COMBAT HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	552 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,052 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,052 gm

Combat Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier III · Modern

Trousers with a woven liner and plate pockets over each thigh.

Cost 52 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece

COMBAT PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	552 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,052 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,052 gm

Corinthian Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A helm beaten from one piece with the eyes and mouth cut out. Off the line it is worn pushed back on the crown with the face open.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

CORINTHIAN HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	540 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,040 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,040 gm

Dragon Belt

Medium armor (waist), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A belt of dragon hide that does not wear through, with a scale set as the buckle.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

DRAGON BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	4,500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	6,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	12,000 gm

ESC Combat Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Plain ankle-high boots of the ESC pattern.

Cost 380 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, low-profile

ESC COMBAT BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	880 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,380 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,380 gm

ESC Combat Gloves

Medium armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Thin gloves printed with a grip pattern and coded to the owner's sidearm.

Cost 380 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, low-profile

ESC COMBAT GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	880 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,380 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,380 gm

ESC Combat Helmet

Medium armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A low-profile helmet with the optic feed routed to a monocle.

Cost 380 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, low-profile

ESC COMBAT HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	880 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,380 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,380 gm

ESC Combat Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Trousers cut to a civilian pattern over a soft-armor liner, so the armor does not show.

Cost 380 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, low-profile

ESC COMBAT PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	880 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,380 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,380 gm

ESC Combat Vest

Medium armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps field armor: ballistic plate inside a tailored shell cut to read as a suit at 30 feet, with the serial etched where a port inspector will look for it. The suit is billed to the client. Interdiction Teams draw the same armor with the markings left off.

Cost 3,800 gm
Weight 18 lb
Armor Class 15 + DEX (max 2)
Properties modular, low-profile

ESC COMBAT VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	4,300 gm
III · Pristine	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	5,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 18 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	11,800 gm

EVA Combat Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Boots with magnetic soles and a release you can find without looking down.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, sealed, vacuum-rated, life-support

EVA COMBAT BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	760 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,260 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,260 gm

EVA Combat Gloves

Medium armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Pressure-rated gloves with fine-manipulation overrides at the fingertips.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, sealed, vacuum-rated, life-support

EVA COMBAT GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	760 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,260 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,260 gm

EVA Combat Helmet

Medium armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A hardshell helmet with a polarizing visor and a helmet lamp bright enough to give away a position.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, sealed, vacuum-rated, life-support

EVA COMBAT HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	760 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,260 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,260 gm

EVA Combat Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Pants sealed at the waist ring, with tether points at both hips.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, sealed, vacuum-rated, life-support

EVA COMBAT PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	760 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,260 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,260 gm

EVA Combat Suit

Medium armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Parallax Logistics' extra-vehicular suit, in the version sold to crews who expect their hull to be breached on purpose: a pressure skin under segmented ballistic plate, with 4 hours of scrubbed air. Hauler crews on the Frontier keep a locker of them.

Cost 2,600 gm
Weight 22 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)
Properties sealed, vacuum-rated, life-support

EVA COMBAT SUIT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	3,100 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	4,600 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	10,600 gm

EVA Suit

Light armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A full-pressure extra-vehicular suit: a layered thermal and puncture skin, a hardshell helmet with a heads-up display, magnetic boot soles and a backpack life-support pack rated for 12 hours in hard vacuum or a hostile atmosphere. Halcyion Navy crews and frontier asteroid prospectors wear minor variants of the same pattern.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 18 lb
Armor Class 12 + DEX
Properties sealed, vacuum-rated, life-support

EVA SUIT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 13 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Uncommon	2,300 gm
III · Pristine	AC 14 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Rare	3,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 15 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Epic	9,800 gm

Full Plate Cuirass

Heavy armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A full articulated steel harness, fitted to one body over months. The Aurelion Ascendancy still commissions them for its honor-companies.

Cost 1,500 gm
Weight 65 lb
Armor Class 18
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage

FULL PLATE CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 19 (from 18)	Uncommon	2,000 gm
III · Pristine	AC 20 (from 18)	Rare	3,500 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 21 (from 18)	Epic	9,500 gm

Fur Belt

Light armor (waist), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A wide belt of pelt with the hide left on and the fur turned in, cut for cold.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

FUR BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	508 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,008 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,008 gm

Fur Cap

Light armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cap of pelt with the hide left on and the fur turned in, with flaps that tie under the chin.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

FUR CAP, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	508 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,008 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,008 gm

Fur Cape

Light armor (shoulders), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A short cape of whole pelt with the hide left on, worn fur outward across the shoulders and pinned at the throat.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

FUR CAPE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	508 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,008 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,008 gm

Fur Mittens

Light armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Mittens of pelt with the hide left on and the fur turned in. They come off to work a trigger.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

FUR MITTENS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	508 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,008 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,008 gm

Fur Pants

Light armor (legs), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Trousers of pelt with the hide left on and the fur turned in, cut loose for a second layer beneath.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

FUR PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	508 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,008 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,008 gm

Ghost Gloves

Light armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Gloves of the Ghost weave, thin enough to work a lock through.

Cost 420 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

GHOST GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	920 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,420 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,420 gm

Ghost Boots

Light armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Boots soled in a compound that stays quiet on plate steel, wet or dry.

Cost 420 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

GHOST BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	920 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,420 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,420 gm

Ghost Helmet

Light armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A soft hood over a rigid crown, with the optics behind a lens that does not return a glint.

Cost 420 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

GHOST HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	920 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,420 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,420 gm

Ghost Pants

Light armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Pants padded at the knee for long periods spent kneeling.

Cost 420 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

GHOST PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	920 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,420 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,420 gm

Ghost Suit

Light armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

An adaptive-weave infiltration suit with no maker's mark. The weave reads the surface behind you and matches it slowly, and the suit runs cold enough that thermal optics find only a shape. Recovered examples arrive intact, which points to a supply. While you wear it you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks.

Cost 4,200 gm
Weight 12 lb
Armor Class 13 + DEX
Properties silent, adaptive

GHOST SUIT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 14 + DEX (from 13 + DEX)	Uncommon	4,700 gm
III · Pristine	AC 15 + DEX (from 13 + DEX)	Rare	6,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 16 + DEX (from 13 + DEX)	Epic	12,200 gm

Great Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier II · Industrial

A flat-topped steel cylinder resting on the shoulders, with slits for the eyes and holes for breath. The wearer's voice does not carry through it.

Cost 220 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

GREAT HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	720 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,220 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,220 gm

HDF Combat Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier III · Modern

Combat boots on a sealed sole, rated for a hull deck and a wet planet alike. The Federation issues them in four frames, and most fleet depots stock them.

Cost 65 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece

HDF COMBAT BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	565 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,065 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,065 gm

HDF Combat Gloves

Medium armor (hands), Tier III · Modern

Federation-issue combat gloves, reinforced across the knuckle and cut back at the trigger finger.

Cost 65 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece

HDF COMBAT GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	565 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,065 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,065 gm

HDF Combat Helmet

Medium armor (head), Tier III · Modern

A composite-shell combat helmet with a comms boom and a rail for the interoperability harness.

Cost 65 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece

HDF COMBAT HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	565 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,065 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,065 gm

HDF Combat Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier III · Modern

Federation-issue combat trousers with removable knee and thigh inserts. Most troopers take the inserts out.

Cost 65 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece

HDF COMBAT PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	565 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,065 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,065 gm

HDF Combat Vest

Medium armor, Tier III · Modern

A plate carrier with armor inserts, the standard body armor of the Halcyion Defense Forces. It is issued to every branch, so a Thuulean assault trooper and a Qy'reen engineer wear the same rig. The inserts come in four frames and the webbing adjusts across all of them.

Cost 650 gm
Weight 20 lb
Armor Class 15 + DEX (max 2)
Properties modular

HDF COMBAT VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	1,150 gm
III · Pristine	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,650 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 18 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,650 gm

Half Plate Cuirass

Medium armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A steel cuirass of plate over the torso, shoulders and thighs, with mail at the joints. Aurelion officers wear it in the field and keep the full harness for portraits.

Cost 750 gm
Weight 40 lb
Armor Class 15 + DEX (max 2)
Stealth Disadvantage

HALF PLATE CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	1,250 gm
III · Pristine	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,750 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 18 + DEX (max 2) (from 15 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,750 gm

Hide Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Boots of thick untanned hide, stiff at the ankle, with the sole stitched from a double layer.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

HIDE BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	512 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,012 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,012 gm

Hide Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Leggings of thick untanned hide, laced up the outside of the leg. Worn where no better armor is made.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

HIDE PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	512 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,012 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,012 gm

Hide Vest

Medium armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Thick pelts and cured hide layered over a padded backing. Frontier work, and the only medium armor a settlement can make without a forge.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 12 lb
Armor Class 12 + DEX (max 2)

HIDE VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 13 + DEX (max 2) (from 12 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	AC 14 + DEX (max 2) (from 12 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 12 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,010 gm

Horned Spangen Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A helm of steel segments riveted to a frame, with horns set at the temples. Vanir work, worn in the line.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

HORNED SPANGEN HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	560 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,060 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,060 gm

Juggernaut Boots

Heavy armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Steel-plated boots over a compressible sole that absorbs the shock of a nearby blast.

Cost 540 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, blast-shielded

JUGGERNAUT BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,040 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,540 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,540 gm

Juggernaut Gloves

Heavy armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Heavy insulated gloves, cut so a detonator can still be worked while wearing them.

Cost 540 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, blast-shielded

JUGGERNAUT GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,040 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,540 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,540 gm

Juggernaut Helmet

Heavy armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A blast-shell helmet with a face grille and built-in hearing protection that is slow to remove.

Cost 540 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, blast-shielded

JUGGERNAUT HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,040 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,540 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,540 gm

Juggernaut Pants

Heavy armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Blast trousers with a spall lining from hip to ankle. A floor charge reaches the legs first.

Cost 540 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, blast-shielded

JUGGERNAUT PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,040 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,540 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,540 gm

Juggernaut Rig

Heavy armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A blast-rated rig of layered shielding over a spall liner, with a spine brace and ear protection built into the shell. Black Star Energy & Extractives issues it to demolition crews who work within the blast of charges meant to move rock. The brace takes the overpressure off the crew's backs, and the ear protection means the crew can still hear the next count. While you wear it you have resistance to explosive damage.

Cost 5,400 gm
Weight 75 lb
Armor Class 18
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage
Properties blast-shielded

JUGGERNAUT RIG, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 19 (from 18)	Uncommon	5,900 gm
III · Pristine	AC 20 (from 18)	Rare	7,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 21 (from 18)	Epic	13,400 gm

Kettle Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A broad brim on a shallow bowl. It sheds what is dropped from above, which on a siege line is most of it.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

KETTLE HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	530 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,030 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,030 gm

Leather Belt

Light armor (waist), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A wide belt of boiled hide, doubled at the buckle, with loops for a scabbard and a pouch.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

LEATHER BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Leather Boots

Light armor (feet), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Boots of boiled hide over a stitched sole, soft at the ankle so they make little noise.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

LEATHER BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Leather Brigandine

Medium armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Body armor of steel plates riveted between two layers of leather, with the rivet heads showing in rows on the outside. It costs less than plate.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 18 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)
Properties armor-piece, medium

LEATHER BRIGANDINE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	620 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,120 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,120 gm

Leather Cap

Light armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cap of boiled hide shaped to the head. It turns only a glancing edge.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

LEATHER CAP, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Leather Cuirass

Light armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cuirass of layered boiled hide stitched over a softer underlayer and shaped to the torso. It is the default armor on most pre-industrial worlds, issued to militia conscripts and worn by Black Meridian intrusion crews because it makes little noise.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 10 lb
Armor Class 11 + DEX

LEATHER CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 12 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	AC 13 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 14 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Epic	8,010 gm

Leather Gloves

Light armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Gloves of boiled hide with a thin palm and a stiffened back over the knuckles.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

LEATHER GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Leather Hood

Light armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A hood of boiled hide falling to the shoulders, stiff at the crown and soft at the neck.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

LEATHER HOOD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Leather Pants

Light armor (legs), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Trousers of boiled hide with the panels stiffened over the thigh and shin.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

LEATHER PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Legion Powered Armor

Powered armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Axis Systems' light powered armor: articulated composite plating over a load-bearing skeleton, with micro-servos at the joints that bear the suit's own mass. One energy cell runs a standard duty cycle for 8 hours. Halcyion marines take it aboard for boarding actions, and Echelon response teams buy it by the crate. When the cell is depleted, it counts as medium armor with a Strength 13 requirement, and you have disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks until the cell is recharged.

Cost 6,500 gm
Weight 24 lb
Armor Class 16 + DEX (max 3)
Properties powered, servo-assisted

LEGION POWERED ARMOR, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 17 + DEX (max 3) (from 16 + DEX (max 3))	Uncommon	7,000 gm
III · Pristine	AC 18 + DEX (max 3) (from 16 + DEX (max 3))	Rare	8,500 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 19 + DEX (max 3) (from 16 + DEX (max 3))	Epic	14,500 gm

Legion Powered Boots

Powered armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Powered boots with magnetic soles and an ankle actuator that senses the deck surface.

Cost 650 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, servo-assisted

LEGION POWERED BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,150 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,650 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,650 gm

Legion Powered Gloves

Powered armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Powered gloves with servo-backed fingers and a manual override for holding objects the assist would crush.

Cost 650 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, servo-assisted

LEGION POWERED GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,150 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,650 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,650 gm

Legion Powered Helmet

Powered armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A sealed helmet whose heads-up feed runs off the suit's power bus.

Cost 650 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, servo-assisted

LEGION POWERED HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,150 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,650 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,650 gm

Legion Powered Pants

Powered armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Powered trousers built around the lower half of the load-bearing skeleton, the half that does most of the suit's lifting.

Cost 650 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, powered, servo-assisted

LEGION POWERED PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,150 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,650 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,650 gm

Mytharil Belt

Medium armor (waist), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A belt of mytharil plates worked thin and linked on hide. It weighs a third of what steel of the same cover would.

Cost 5,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

MYTHARIL BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	5,500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	7,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	13,000 gm

Mytharil Helm

Medium armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A close helm of mytharil worked thin, with a hinged visor. It weighs a third of a steel helm of the same pattern.

Cost 5,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

MYTHARIL HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	5,500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	7,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	13,000 gm

Mytharil Pants

Medium armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Cuisses and greaves of mytharil worked thin and articulated at the knee. They weigh a third of the same pieces in steel.

Cost 5,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

MYTHARIL PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	5,500 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	7,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	13,000 gm

Nasal Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A rounded steel cap with a bar riveted down over the nose. The oldest helm pattern still in issue.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

NASAL HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,025 gm

Padded Boots

Light armor (feet), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Boots of hide quilted over batting, the padding thickest over the shin and instep.

Cost 18 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

PADDED BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	518 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,018 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,018 gm

Padded Gloves

Light armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Gloves of hide quilted over batting, with the padding across the back of the hand and the palm left thin.

Cost 18 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

PADDED GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	518 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,018 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,018 gm

Padded Pants

Light armor (legs), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Trousers of hide quilted over batting down the thigh and shin. They are heavier than plain leather.

Cost 18 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

PADDED PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	518 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,018 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,018 gm

Padded Vest

Light armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A quilted cloth jack stuffed with batting or scrap wool, sometimes with plates stitched in. Militia drills issue it, and the Covenant of the Ebon Creed gives it to penitent acolytes.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 8 lb
Armor Class 11 + DEX
Stealth Disadvantage

PADDED VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 12 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	AC 13 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 14 + DEX (from 11 + DEX)	Epic	8,005 gm

Plate Belt

Heavy armor (waist), Tier II · Industrial

A fauld of shaped steel lames hung from a waist belt, articulated to bend at the hip.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 10 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

PLATE BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	620 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,120 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,120 gm

Plate Gauntlets

Heavy armor (hands), Tier II · Industrial

Gauntlets of shaped steel plate, articulated at every finger joint and fitted to one pair of hands.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 10 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

PLATE GAUNTLETS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	620 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,120 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,120 gm

Plate Greaves

Heavy armor (legs), Tier II · Industrial

Cuisses and greaves articulated at the knee, fitted to one pair of legs. Refitting them for another wearer is a smith's job.

Cost 140 gm
Weight 11 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

PLATE GREAVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	640 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,140 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,140 gm

Plate Sabatons

Heavy armor (feet), Tier II · Industrial

Sabatons of shaped steel plate, articulated across the instep and toe and fitted to one pair of feet.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 10 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

PLATE SABATONS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	620 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,120 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,120 gm

Reinforced Light Mesh Vest

Light armor, Tier III · Modern

A composite mesh of woven ballistic fiber and silicate plating, worn under street clothes or over a uniform. Standard issue for Echelon corporate security, and not rated for vacuum.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 8 lb
Armor Class 12 + DEX

REINFORCED LIGHT MESH VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 13 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Uncommon	680 gm
III · Pristine	AC 14 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Rare	2,180 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 15 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Epic	8,180 gm

Reliquary Plating

Powered armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The plated housing a Creed Seraph's synthetic body is built into. Skulls of the notable dead are set into it as devotional artifacts, the only organic material Creed doctrine permits on the frame.

Cost 9,500 gm
Weight 60 lb
Armor Class 19
Strength 13
Stealth Disadvantage

RELIQUARY PLATING, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 20 (from 19)	Uncommon	10,000 gm
III · Pristine	AC 21 (from 19)	Rare	11,500 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 22 (from 19)	Epic	17,500 gm

Riot Plate Vest

Heavy armor, Tier III · Modern

A vest of layered composite over ceramic strike plates, with a segmented gorget and a visor. Corporate security wears it because it looks restrained on camera.

Cost 700 gm
Weight 35 lb
Armor Class 17
Strength 13
Stealth Disadvantage

RIOT PLATE VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 18 (from 17)	Uncommon	1,200 gm
III · Pristine	AC 19 (from 17)	Rare	2,700 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 20 (from 17)	Epic	8,700 gm

Riveted Plate Cuirass

Heavy armor, Tier II · Industrial

A cuirass of rolled industrial plate riveted over a canvas jack, stamped out by the hundred. Sold openly on Tier II worlds.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 30 lb
Armor Class 16
Strength 13
Stealth Disadvantage

RIVETED PLATE CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 17 (from 16)	Uncommon	750 gm
III · Pristine	AC 18 (from 16)	Rare	2,250 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 19 (from 16)	Epic	8,250 gm

Sallet Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier II · Industrial

A helm with a long tail over the neck and a slot for the eyes. It is worn with a bevor covering the chin and throat.

Cost 140 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

SALLET HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	640 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,140 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,140 gm

Scale Mail

Medium armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Overlapping metal scales laced to a leather coat. Cheaper to repair than mail, because a smith can replace one scale.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 45 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)
Stealth Disadvantage

SCALE MAIL, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	550 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,050 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,050 gm

Scale Mail Belt

Medium armor (waist), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A belt of overlapping steel scales laced to a leather backing, hung low over the hips.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

SCALE MAIL BELT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	530 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,030 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,030 gm

Scale Mail Gloves

Medium armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Gloves with overlapping steel scales laced over the back of the hand and down each finger.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

SCALE MAIL GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	530 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,030 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,030 gm

Scale Mail Boots

Medium armor (feet), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Boots with overlapping steel scales laced over the instep and shin. They are loud on stone.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

SCALE MAIL BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	530 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,030 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,030 gm

Spectre Boots

Light armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Sealed-ankle boots with a low-noise sole and no markings: no size, no lot, no maker.

Cost 680 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

SPECTRE BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,180 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,680 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,680 gm

Spectre Gloves

Light armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Gloves in the same thin weave as the Ghost's, with a plate across the knuckles that the Ghost's gloves lack.

Cost 680 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

SPECTRE GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,180 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,680 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,680 gm

Spectre Helmet

Light armor (head), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A sealed helmet in the Spectre weave, rated for vacuum. The Ghost's helmet was unsealed.

Cost 680 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

SPECTRE HELMET, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,180 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,680 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,680 gm

Spectre Pants

Light armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Trousers in the Spectre weave, cut for a longer stride. The pattern was refitted for a taller frame than the Ghost's.

Cost 680 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, silent, adaptive

SPECTRE PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,180 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,680 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,680 gm

Spectre Suit

Light armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A white infiltration suit of adaptive weave over plate, the second pattern after the gray Ghost, with no maker's mark. The weave holds a surface match where the Ghost's weave drifts toward one, and the plate under it turns sidearm rounds the Ghost would let through. While you wear it you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks.

Cost 6,800 gm
Weight 13 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX
Properties silent, adaptive

SPECTRE SUIT, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (from 14 + DEX)	Uncommon	7,300 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (from 14 + DEX)	Rare	8,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (from 14 + DEX)	Epic	14,800 gm

Splint Boots

Heavy armor (feet), Tier II · Industrial

Boots with steel strips riveted lengthwise to a leather carrier over the shin and instep.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 9 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

SPLINT BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	560 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,060 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,060 gm

Splint Cuirass

Heavy armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cuirass of vertical steel strips riveted to a backing of leather and mail. Unlike plate, it can be fitted to a body it was not made for.

Cost 200 gm
Weight 60 lb
Armor Class 17
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage

SPLINT CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 18 (from 17)	Uncommon	700 gm
III · Pristine	AC 19 (from 17)	Rare	2,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 20 (from 17)	Epic	8,200 gm

Splint Gloves

Heavy armor (hands), Tier II · Industrial

Gloves with steel strips riveted across the back of a leather carrier, leaving the fingers in plain leather.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 9 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

SPLINT GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	560 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,060 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,060 gm

Splint Greaves

Heavy armor (legs), Tier II · Industrial

Leggings with steel strips riveted lengthwise to a leather carrier down the thigh and shin, hinged at the knee.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 9 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

SPLINT GREAVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	560 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,060 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,060 gm

Studded Leather Cuirass

Light armor, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Boiled hide reinforced with close-set rivets across the chest and shoulders. The rivets catch an edge before it reaches the hide.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 13 lb
Armor Class 12 + DEX

STUDDED LEATHER CUIRASS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 13 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Uncommon	545 gm
III · Pristine	AC 14 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Rare	2,045 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 15 + DEX (from 12 + DEX)	Epic	8,045 gm

Studded Leather Cuirass Boots

Light armor (feet), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Boots of boiled leather with rivet heads set close over the shin and instep.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

STUDDED LEATHER CUIRASS BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,025 gm

Studded Leather Cuirass Cap

Light armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A leather cap set with rivet heads across the crown. Militias issue it when helms run out.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

STUDDED LEATHER CUIRASS CAP, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	520 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,020 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,020 gm

Studded Leather Cuirass Gloves

Light armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Gloves of boiled leather with rivet heads set across the back of the hand and the knuckles.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

STUDDED LEATHER CUIRASS GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,025 gm

Tactical Combat Vest

Medium armor, Tier III · Modern

A modular plate carrier with ceramic ballistic inserts, attachment loops across the front and back, and load-bearing webbing for magazines, comms gear and a hydration bladder. Standard body armor for Halcyion strike teams and Echelon corporate security. The carrier outlasts three sets of inserts.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 15 lb
Armor Class 14 + DEX (max 2)
Properties modular, low-profile

TACTICAL COMBAT VEST, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 15 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Uncommon	900 gm
III · Pristine	AC 16 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Rare	2,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 17 + DEX (max 2) (from 14 + DEX (max 2))	Epic	8,400 gm

Thuulean Steel Boots

Heavy armor (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Sabatons of Thuulean steel cut for a digitigrade stance and worn flat-footed by others. The sole is ridged to hold a deck.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

THUULEAN STEEL BOOTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,900 gm

Thuulean Steel Gloves

Heavy armor (hands), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Gauntlets in the same alloy as the plate, articulated at every joint a Thuulean hand has and at none that it does not. Refitting a pair for anyone else is a smith's whole season.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

THUULEAN STEEL GLOVES, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,400 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,900 gm

Thuulean Steel Pants

Heavy armor (legs), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Thigh and shin in a single articulated run of Thuulean steel, hung from the belt so the weight goes into the hips.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 12 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

THUULEAN STEEL PANTS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,700 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	3,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	9,200 gm

Thuulean Steel Plate

Heavy armor, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Plate beaten from the same alloy as Thuulean hulls, cut for a warrior-caste frame and rarely refitted for anything else. It has no powered systems, so it cannot be jammed or spoofed, and the Brood counts that as a feature. Federation quartermasters issue it to Thuulean assault divisions.

Cost 6,500 gm
Weight 70 lb
Armor Class 18
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage

THUULEAN STEEL PLATE, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	AC 19 (from 18)	Uncommon	7,000 gm
III · Pristine	AC 20 (from 18)	Rare	8,500 gm
IV · Masterwork	AC 21 (from 18)	Epic	14,500 gm

Ursine Claw Gauntlets

Medium armor (hands), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Hide gauntlets with the animal's own claws set through the backs of the fingers and seated in horn. While you wear them your unarmed strikes deal 1d6 slashing damage instead of their usual damage, and you have advantage on Strength (Athletics) checks made to climb.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

URSINE CLAW GAUNTLETS, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	680 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,180 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,180 gm

Ursine Skull Helm

Heavy armor (head), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

The cranium of a cave ursine, boiled out and lined with felt, worn with the upper jaw sitting across the brow. It is heavier than a kettle helm. While you wear it you have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks against a creature that knows what killed the ursine, and on saving throws against extreme cold.

Cost 150 gm
Weight 9 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy

URSINE SKULL HELM, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	650 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,150 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,150 gm

Ursine-Pelt Cloak

Light armor (shoulders), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A whole pelt, head still attached, worn across the shoulders in the Njordir way. While you wear it you have advantage on saving throws against extreme cold and on Charisma (Intimidation) checks made in the Reaches.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 8 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

URSINE-PELT CLOAK, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+1 to Armor Class	Uncommon	620 gm
III · Pristine	+2 to Armor Class	Rare	2,120 gm
IV · Masterwork	+3 to Armor Class	Epic	8,120 gm

Shields

SHIELDS

Name	Cost	Armor Class	Strength	Stealth	Weight
Tier I · Pre-Industrial					
Bone Shield	20 gm	+2	—	—	7 lb
Buckler	5 gm	+1	—	—	2 lb
Kite Shield	25 gm	+2	11	—	10 lb
Reinforced Wooden Shield	15 gm	+2	—	—	8 lb
Steel Shield	40 gm	+2	—	—	10 lb
Tower Shield	60 gm	+3	15	Disadvantage	25 lb
Turtle Shell Shield	30 gm	+2	—	—	12 lb
Wooden Shield	10 gm	+2	—	—	6 lb
Tier II · Industrial					
Dwarven Tower Shield	220 gm	+3	15	Disadvantage	30 lb
Spiked Steel Shield	65 gm	+2	—	—	13 lb
Tier III · Modern					
Aurel Militarum Combat Shield	340 gm	+2	—	—	16 lb
Ballistic Shield	400 gm	+3	13	—	22 lb
HDF Combat Shield	380 gm	+2	—	—	15 lb
Reinforced Ballistic Shield	900 gm	+3	13	Disadvantage	18 lb
Tier IV · Spacefaring					
Aurel Militarum Ion Shield	4,200 gm	+2	—	—	6 lb
Hardlight Shield	2,200 gm	+3	—	—	2 lb
Ion Shield	5,000 gm	+2	—	—	4 lb
Vibro-Shield	1,800 gm	+2	—	—	8 lb
Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield	3,400 gm	+2	—	—	8 lb

Aurel Militarum Combat Shield

Shield, Tier III · Modern

Ballistic laminate on a stamped frame, with a vision block at eye height and a firing notch beside it. Aurel Militarum breach doctrine puts one at the front of every stack, and the trooper holding it does not carry the long gun.

Cost 340 gm
Weight 16 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

AUREL MILITARUM COMBAT SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	840 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,340 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,340 gm

Aurel Militarum Ion Shield

Shield, Tier IV · Spacefaring

An emitter bar worn along the forearm that throws a charged plane in front of it. While it is running you have resistance to lightning and plasma damage. It runs for 6 minutes on a cell. The Militarum issues these to breach teams working against energy weapons and takes them back afterward, counted.

Cost 4,200 gm
Weight 6 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield, power-cell

AUREL MILITARUM ION SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	4,700 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	6,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	12,200 gm

Ballistic Shield

Shield, Tier III · Modern

A curved slab of aramid laminate with a vision slit. Rated to stop one rifle round before the laminate has to be replaced.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 22 lb
Armor Class +3
Strength 13

BALLISTIC SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+4 to Armor Class	Uncommon	900 gm
III · Pristine	+5 to Armor Class	Rare	2,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+6 to Armor Class	Epic	8,400 gm

Bone Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Rib and shoulder blade cut from whatever large creature the maker killed, lashed over a hide backing.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 7 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

BONE SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	520 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,020 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,020 gm

Buckler

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A small steel disc held in the fist to deflect blows. Duelists prefer it because it leaves the sword arm free.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 2 lb
Armor Class +1

BUCKLER, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+2 to Armor Class	Uncommon	505 gm
III · Pristine	+3 to Armor Class	Rare	2,005 gm
IV · Masterwork	+4 to Armor Class	Epic	8,005 gm

Dwarven Tower Shield

Shield, Tier II · Industrial

Rolled steel plate over a hardwood core, taller than the smith who made it. Dwarven shield walls are stood in for hours at a time, and this is the shield they are formed with.

Cost 220 gm
Weight 30 lb
Armor Class +3
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage
Properties shield

DWARVEN TOWER SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+4 to Armor Class	Uncommon	720 gm
III · Pristine	+5 to Armor Class	Rare	2,220 gm
IV · Masterwork	+6 to Armor Class	Epic	8,220 gm

HDF Combat Shield

Shield, Tier III · Modern

The Halcyion issue combat shield, adjustable across four grip frames so a Thuulean and a Qy'reen can be handed the same one. The adjustable frame makes it heavier than the Militarum pattern.

Cost 380 gm
Weight 15 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

HDF COMBAT SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	880 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,380 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,380 gm

Hardlight Shield

Shield, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A projector worn on the forearm that throws a plane of coherent light. Raising or lowering the field takes a bonus action. A power cell runs it for 8 minutes. While the field is down, the shield grants no bonus to Armor Class and weighs 2 lb.

Cost 2,200 gm
Weight 2 lb
Armor Class +3
Properties shield, power-cell

HARDLIGHT SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+4 to Armor Class	Uncommon	2,700 gm
III · Pristine	+5 to Armor Class	Rare	4,200 gm
IV · Masterwork	+6 to Armor Class	Epic	10,200 gm

Ion Shield

Shield, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A charged bubble of ions drawn tight to the arm and shed outward when struck. While it is running, you have resistance to lightning, plasma and force damage. A power cell runs it for 4 minutes.

Cost 5,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield, power-cell

ION SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	5,500 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	7,000 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	13,000 gm

Kite Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A tall tapered shield covering shoulder to shin, strapped to the forearm. Built for a line that expects to be shot at from the front.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 10 lb
Armor Class +2
Strength 11

KITE SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	525 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,025 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,025 gm

Reinforced Ballistic Shield

Shield, Tier III · Modern

A full-height slab of laminate on a shoulder brace, the pattern breach teams stack behind. While you are braced behind it you have half cover against ranged attacks from the direction you are facing. Your speed is reduced by 10 feet while you carry it.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 18 lb
Armor Class +3
Strength 13
Stealth Disadvantage
Properties shield, heavy

REINFORCED BALLISTIC SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+4 to Armor Class	Uncommon	1,400 gm
III · Pristine	+5 to Armor Class	Rare	2,900 gm
IV · Masterwork	+6 to Armor Class	Epic	8,900 gm

Reinforced Wooden Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Planked timber with an iron rim and a boss over the grip. The rim keeps it in one piece after the first serious blow.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 8 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

REINFORCED WOODEN SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	515 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,015 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,015 gm

Spiked Steel Shield

Shield, Tier II · Industrial

The same dished steel plate with a four-inch spike welded through the boss. As a bonus action you can make a melee attack with the spike, dealing 1d6 piercing damage on a hit.

Cost 65 gm
Weight 13 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

SPIKED STEEL SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	565 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,065 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,065 gm

Steel Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A single dished steel plate, rolled at the edge and strapped at the forearm. A smith needs a month to make one.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 10 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

STEEL SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	540 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,040 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,040 gm

Tower Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A slab of banded timber and iron nearly as tall as the person behind it, used as walking cover for a line.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 25 lb
Armor Class +3
Strength 15
Stealth Disadvantage

TOWER SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+4 to Armor Class	Uncommon	560 gm
III · Pristine	+5 to Armor Class	Rare	2,060 gm
IV · Masterwork	+6 to Armor Class	Epic	8,060 gm

Turtle Shell Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

The carapace of a creature that grew to the size of a cart, cured and fitted with a double grip. The dome turns a blow aside, and the shell floats in water.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 12 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

TURTLE SHELL SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	530 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,030 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,030 gm

Vibro-Shield

Shield, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shield with emitters along its rim, driving the edge hard enough to shear a weapon caught against it. When a creature misses you with a melee weapon attack, you can use your reaction to make an Athletics check contested by its Athletics. On a success, the weapon takes a permanent -1 penalty to its damage rolls, to a minimum of 1.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 8 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

VIBRO-SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	2,300 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	3,800 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	9,800 gm

Wooden Shield

Shield, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A round or kite-shaped shield of laminated hardwood, rim-bound in iron and faced with hide or painted canvas. Frontier militias paint local sigils on the face. Aurelion drill-companies leave them blank until a soldier earns a unit-mark.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 6 lb
Armor Class +2

WOODEN SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	510 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	2,010 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	8,010 gm

Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield

Shield, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A personal defensive field projected from a forearm emitter, tuned against high-velocity projectiles and kinetic strikes. Each Zyrrak modifies their own, and none are sold. One taken off a Zyrrak is recorded by the clan as a trophy to be recovered.

Cost 3,400 gm
Weight 8 lb
Armor Class +2

ZYRRAKIAN VIBRO-SHIELD, ENHANCED

Grade	Bonus	Rarity	Cost
II · Refined	+3 to Armor Class	Uncommon	3,900 gm
III · Pristine	+4 to Armor Class	Rare	5,400 gm
IV · Masterwork	+5 to Armor Class	Epic	11,400 gm

CYBERNETICS

Name	Cost	Slots	Class	Installation
Tier III · Modern				
Cybernetic Facial Augment	2,600 gm	1	Dermal	5 hours
Cybernetic Limb Augment	2,200 gm	—	—	—
Cybernetic Monitor	1,800 gm	0	Internal organ	2 hours
Cybernetic Neural Interface	2,800 gm	—	—	—
Cybernetic Respiratory Augment	3,200 gm	1	Respiratory	6 hours
Cybernetic Subdermal Augment	3,000 gm	—	—	—
Tier IV · Spacefaring				
Cybernetic Adrenal Augment	7,200 gm	1	Internal organ	6 hours
Cybernetic Cardiovascular Augment	6,400 gm	1	Internal organ	8 hours
Cybernetic Modular Limb	5,800 gm	—	—	—
Cybernetic Muscular Augment	5,600 gm	1	Muscular	10 hours
Cybernetic Optical Augment	4,200 gm	—	—	—
Cybernetic Reflex Augment	5,400 gm	—	—	—
Cybernetic Rift Conduit	9,000 gm	—	—	—
Cybernetic Spinal Cortex MK-I	12,000 gm	2	Neural	36 hours
Memory Mark	45,000 gm	1	Neural	6 hours
Tier V · Esoteric				
Cybernetic AI Augment	42,000 gm	2	Neural	24 hours
Cybernetic Spinal Cortex MK-II	48,000 gm	2	Neural	72 hours

Cybernetic AI Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier V · Esoteric

An Axis Systems implant that places a bounded artificial intelligence in your cortex, where it runs on your own neural tissue. You have advantage on Intelligence checks and perfect recall of anything you have perceived. Once per long rest, you can ask the resident intelligence a question you cannot answer yourself. The GM decides whether it can answer, and it replies in its own words. Axis maintains that it is a tool. The augment is illegal in every jurisdiction that has legislated on it. Installation takes 24 hours, and it occupies two Cybernetic Slots.

Cost 42,000 gm
Slots 2 cybernetic slots
Class Neural
Installation 24 hours

CYBERNETIC AI AUGMENT MARKS

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	V	42,000 gm	advantage on Intelligence checks. Perfect recall of anything you have seen.
MK-II	V	90,000 gm	As MK-I, and it acts on its own initiative count to take the Search or Help action.

Cybernetic Adrenal Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A synthetic gland spliced above the kidney that dumps a metered surge into the blood. You trigger it by hand, or a paired neural augment triggers it on a threat cue. Once per short rest, as a bonus action, you can take one additional action this turn. When the surge ends you gain one level of exhaustion. Installation takes 6 hours in a clinic. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 7,200 gm
Slots 1 cybernetic slot
Class Internal organ
Installation 6 hours

CYBERNETIC ADRENAL AUGMENT MARKS

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	IV	7,200 gm	Once per short rest, a bonus action grants an extra action this turn.
MK-II	IV	16,000 gm	Twice per short rest, and no Exhaustion on the first use each day.
MK-III	V	34,000 gm	Three times per short rest, and the crash is a level of exhaustion only on the third.

Cybernetic Cardiovascular Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A mechanical pump and a regulated blood loom that replace the heart and the great vessels. The pump does not tire or fibrillate, and it can flood the body with clotting agent faster than a wound can empty it. You have advantage on Constitution saving throws against Exhaustion and against the Bleeding condition, and once per long rest you stabilize automatically when you drop to 0 hit points. You no longer feel your own pulse. Installation takes 8 hours in a clinic. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 6,400 gm
Weight 1 lb
Slots 1 cybernetic slot
Class Internal organ
Installation 8 hours

CYBERNETIC CARDIOVASCULAR AUGMENT MARKS

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	IV	6,400 gm	advantage on CON saves against exhaustion and bleeding. Stabilize automatically at 0 HP once per long rest.
MK-II	IV	14,000 gm	As MK-I, and you have resistance to necrotic damage.
MK-III	V	30,000 gm	As MK-II, and you stabilize automatically every time you drop to 0 HP.

Cybernetic Facial Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier III · Modern

A subdermal lattice across the face that reshapes the soft tissue on command: cheekbone, jawline, brow and the set of the mouth. Over 1 minute you can alter your features, and you have advantage on Deception checks made to pass as someone other than yourself. The lattice copies a specific person's face only if it has been given that face to copy, and owning one set up that way is illegal in most jurisdictions. Installation takes 5 hours in a clinic. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 2,600 gm
Slots 1 cybernetic slot
Class Dermal
Installation 5 hours

CYBERNETIC FACIAL AUGMENT MARKS

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	III	2,600 gm	advantage on Deception checks to pass as someone else. Alter your features in 1 minute.
MK-II	IV	6,000 gm	As MK-I, and the change takes an action.
MK-III	V	15,000 gm	As MK-II, and it can copy a specific face you have scanned.

Cybernetic Limb Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier III · Modern

A modular replacement for a single arm or leg: a steel-and-polymer chassis with a synthetic skin overlay on the civilian grade, bare chassis on combat patterns. Installation takes 8 hours of clinic surgery, or 16 hours by an Engineer with a Medical Kit in the field, and occupies one Cybernetic Slot. Choose one benefit when it is installed: an arm grants +1 to Strength (Athletics) checks the limb leads, a leg grants +5 feet of walking speed, or either can hold a concealed compartment of about a quart. Removal requires surgery, and the augment can be transferred to a new owner after recalibration.

Cost 2,200 gm
Weight 6 lb

Cybernetic Modular Limb

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A full replacement limb, most often an arm, built around a dorsal tool-mount socket that takes one attachment: a forearm welding torch, a retractable monoblade, a short-barreled holdout, a med-injector, a grapple-line spool, or a cluster of fine-manipulation instruments. It is a Halcyion Engineering Corps and Federation Marine standard, and recipients in the Order leave the bare composite chassis visible as an act of devotion. The limb works as a full biological replacement. An arm gives you +1 to Strength (Athletics) checks for tasks the limb leads, and a leg gives you +5 feet of walking speed. The socket holds one Tier III or IV attachment at a time, and swapping it takes a short rest and the right tools. A mounted weapon attachment is concealable and counts as a light weapon of its base type. Installation takes 12 hours in a clinic, or 24 hours with an Engineer in the field. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 5,800 gm
Weight 8 lb

Cybernetic Monitor

Cybernetic augment, Tier III · Modern

A passive implant that monitors pulse, blood chemistry, dosage and the state of every other fitted augment. You always know your exact current hit points, conditions and augment status, and a creature examining you with a medical kit has advantage on the check. Installation takes 2 hours in a clinic. It occupies no Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 1,800 gm
Slots None
Class Internal organ
Installation 2 hours

CYBERNETIC MONITOR MARKS

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	III	1,800 gm	Reads your own vitals and augment status.
MK-II	III	4,000 gm	Broadcasts to a paired reader at Far range.
MK-III	IV	9,000 gm	Reads and broadcasts for a whole squad of paired monitors.

Cybernetic Muscular Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Contractile polymer laid along the major muscle groups and anchored to reinforced tendon. The polymer pulls harder than tissue and does not fatigue. Your Strength score increases by 1, to a maximum of 20, and your carrying capacity doubles. Installation takes 10 hours in a clinic and starts with a bone survey, because the polymer cannot make the skeleton under it any stronger. Some candidates are refused at the survey. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 5,600 gm
Weight 4 lb
Slots 1 cybernetic slot
Class Muscular
Installation 10 hours

CYBERNETIC MUSCULAR AUGMENT MARKS

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	IV	5,600 gm	+1 Strength, to a maximum of 20. Carrying capacity doubled.
MK-II	IV	13,000 gm	+2 Strength, to a maximum of 22.
MK-III	V	28,000 gm	+4 Strength, to a maximum of 24. advantage on Athletics.

Cybernetic Neural Interface

Cybernetic augment, Tier III · Modern

A coin-sized socket behind the ear, threaded by a lattice of conductive filament that grows into the cervical spine over the first two days after installation. It gives you a wired connection to compatible terminals, drones and ship networks. While the interface is powered and synced, you have advantage on Technology checks to interact directly with networked systems, and you can hold a silent subvocal conversation with any willing party wearing a compatible interface or earpiece within 100 feet. It runs on one micro-cell, replaced monthly. Installation takes 6 hours in a clinic, or 12 hours by an Engineer with a Medical Kit and a Hacker's Deck. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot. The Halcyion Order performs the fitting at dawn as a minor sacrament. Black Meridian crews fit them in the back of a chop-shop.

Cost 2,800 gm
Weight 1 lb

Cybernetic Optical Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring, Rift Affinity 1+

A replacement for one or both eyes, or a thin neural overlay grafted to a still-organic optic nerve. Its lens stack sees a wider spectrum than a human eye and marks hostile creatures on your field of vision with a threat-marker overlay. You have low-light vision out to 60 feet, treating dim light as bright light. While the augment is powered, you have a +1 bonus to attack rolls against creatures you have observed for at least one round. You can activate the threat-marker overlay in combat as a free action. While it is active, you have disadvantage on saving throws against effects that flood your vision with sudden light. Halcyion versions are filigreed at the orbital rim, and Echelon issue is matte black with a serial at the iris. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 4,200 gm

Cybernetic Reflex Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring, Rift Affinity 1+

A network of hair-thin filament along the spine, shoulders and major leg flexors, coupled to a co-processor sutured into the base of the skull. It samples motor intent a few tens of milliseconds before you register it and pre-tensions the muscles. You have a +1 bonus to initiative rolls. Once per long rest, when you make a Dexterity saving throw, you can use your reaction to fire the array and make that save with advantage. After installation you need a month of mandatory physical therapy to relearn the fine motor habits the array now anticipates. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 5,400 gm
Weight 2 lb

Cybernetic Respiratory Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier III · Modern

A sealed lung graft with its own scrubber and an oxygen reserve in the pleural space. You are immune to inhaled poisons and can hold your breath for 10 minutes. It is standard for vacuum work. Installation takes 6 hours in a clinic. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot, and a higher mark replaces it and does not stack.

Cost 3,200 gm
Weight 1 lb
Slots 1 cybernetic slot
Class Respiratory
Installation 6 hours

Cybernetic Respiratory Augment Marks

Mark	Tier	Cost	What it does
MK-I	III	3,200 gm	Immune to inhaled poison. Hold your breath for 10 minutes.
MK-II	IV	7,500 gm	As MK-I, and you can breathe in vacuum or water for 1 hour.
MK-III	V	18,000 gm	As MK-II, and you no longer need to breathe at all.

Cybernetic Rift Conduit

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+

A finger-length resonator of Mythar alloy and lattice-grown crystal seated against the sternum, with branching micro-conduits laid along the ribs. It stores no energy and tunes your existing connection to the Rift to a tighter standing wave. Your Rift Affinity score increases by 1, up to the campaign's cap. Once per long rest, when you resolve a spell of any level, a Halcyion rite, an energy-weapon special mode or a point-spend, you can use a free action to fire the conduit and add 1d8 to that effect's damage or healing roll. The bonus die is not multiplied on a critical hit. Only recipients who already have Rift Affinity can receive it, because the surgeon has to thread the resonator past an active connection without canceling it. Only a Cathedra-rank Tech-Priest can perform the rite, and you take a new ecclesial name. You must attune to it, and it occupies one Cybernetic Slot.

Cost 9,000 gm
Weight 2 lb

Cybernetic Spinal Cortex MK-I

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring

An Axis Systems spinal replacement, and the most invasive augment sold to a civilian. The spinal cord is sleeved from the base of the skull to the lumbar, and the signal that used to travel it now travels a data bus. You have advantage on initiative rolls, your Dexterity score increases by 1, to a maximum of 20, and you cannot be surprised while you are conscious. Recipients describe the world afterwards as slower. Installation takes 36 hours, and it occupies two Cybernetic Slots.

Cost 12,000 gm
Weight 2 lb
Slots 2 cybernetic slots
Class Neural
Installation 36 hours

Cybernetic Spinal Cortex MK-II

Cybernetic augment, Tier V · Esoteric

The second Axis Systems operation, which replaces the cortex's own signal routing. Axis performs it only on someone who has lived a year with the Mark I, and does not publish why. You keep every benefit of the Mark I. You also take an additional reaction each round, your Dexterity maximum rises to 22, and you act on two initiative counts, taking your movement on the first and your action on the second. Installation takes 72 hours, and it occupies two Cybernetic Slots.

Cost 48,000 gm
Weight 2 lb
Slots 2 cybernetic slots
Class Neural
Installation 72 hours

Cybernetic Subdermal Augment

Cybernetic augment, Tier III · Modern

A woven mesh of ceramic-fiber plates and shear-thickening gel implanted in a continuous layer between the dermis and the muscle. It moves like flexible tile and stiffens against ballistic and edged impact. Your unarmored Armor Class increases by 1. The bonus stacks with light armor and shields but not with medium or heavy armor, because the mesh keeps those from fitting properly. The mesh is hidden under clothing and shows on a careful weapons scan. The procedure takes 12 hours in a clinic, and the gel takes a week to settle, during which you feel heavy and sunburnt. It occupies one Cybernetic Slot, and removal leaves substantial scarring.

Cost 3,000 gm
Weight 4 lb

Memory Mark

Cybernetic augment, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement

An implant that stores an encoded imprint of your consciousness, refreshed whenever you take a long rest. When you die, the imprint can be transferred into a prepared biological host or a synthetic body, with every memory intact up to the last refresh. The transfer takes a week and needs equipment only the Ascendancy fields. The Ascendant aristocracy has held the same offices for millennia by moving from preserved body to preserved body. Installation takes 6 hours, you must attune to it, and it occupies one Cybernetic Slot. Marking someone without consent is what the Federation calls memory-mark subversion. The leadership of the Heliyx Sector was marked this way and then legally withdrew from the Federation. Possession outside Ascendancy sanction is prosecuted as theft of a person.

Cost 45,000 gm
Slots 1 cybernetic slot
Class Neural
Installation 6 hours

Adventuring Gear

ADVENTURING GEAR

Name	Cost	Weight
Tier I · Pre-Industrial		
Anvil	30 gm	120 lb
Arrows (20)	1 gm	1 lb
Backpack	2 gm	5 lb

Name	Cost	Weight
Ball Bearings (1000)	1 gm	2 lb
Bedroll	1 gm	7 lb
Caltrops (20)	1 gm	2 lb
Candle	1 bp	—
Canteen	2 gm	2 lb
Cauldron	2 gm	20 lb
Crossbow Bolts (20)	1 gm	1.5 lb
Grappling Hook	2 gm	4 lb
Healer's Kit	5 gm	3 lb
Hooded Lantern	5 gm	2 lb
Lock	10 gm	1 lb
Manacles	2 gm	6 lb
Mirror, Steel	5 gm	0.5 lb
Mortar and Pestle	5 sp	3 lb
Oil, Flask	1 sp	1 lb
Pitons (10)	5 sp	2.5 lb
Pouch	5 bp	1 lb
Rations (1 day)	5 sp	2 lb
Rope, Hempen (50 feet)	1 gm	10 lb
Rope, Silk (50 feet)	10 gm	5 lb
Sack	1 bp	0.5 lb
Signal Whistle	5 bp	—
Sling Balls (20)	4 bp	1.5 lb
Soap	2 bp	—
Spellbook	50 gm	3 lb
Spyglass	1,000 gm	1 lb
Sundial	8 gm	6 lb
Tent, Two-Person	2 gm	20 lb
Tinderbox	5 sp	1 lb
Torch	1 bp	1 lb
Waterskin	2 sp	5 lb
Whetstone	1 bp	1 lb
Tier II · Industrial		
Binoculars	120 gm	2 lb
Box of Matches	2 sp	—
Carbide Lamp	25 gm	2 lb
Channeler's Focus	25 gm	1 lb
Compass	12 gm	1 lb
Flare	2 gm	1 lb
Gas Mask	60 gm	3 lb

Name	Cost	Weight
Gasoline	8 gm	12 lb
Iron Safe	90 gm	200 lb
Optical Scope	75 gm	1 lb
Paper Cartridges (20)	8 gm	1 lb
Radio	30 gm	3 lb
Wrist Watch	20 gm	—
Tier III · Modern		
Ammunition Crate	400 gm	50 lb
Armor-Piercing Rounds (10)	90 gm	0.5 lb
Ballistic Magazine (30)	20 gm	1 lb
Climbing Harness	60 gm	3 lb
Combat Respirator	180 gm	3 lb
Data Pad	120 gm	1 lb
Data Stick	15 gm	0.1 lb
Data Terminal	800 gm	25 lb
Diesel	10 gm	14 lb
Electric Battery	30 gm	8 lb
Gas Power Generator	220 gm	60 lb
Grenade Rounds (6)	90 gm	3 lb
Hacker's Deck	250 gm	2 lb
Handgun Magazine (15)	12 gm	0.5 lb
Hazmat Suit	300 gm	12 lb
Lifejacket	15 gm	3 lb
Medkit	75 gm	2 lb
Night-Vision Optics	600 gm	2 lb
Portable Radio	20 gm	2 lb
Radiation Gauge	90 gm	0.5 lb
Rebreather	150 gm	3 lb
Rifle Magazine (30)	20 gm	1 lb
Shotgun Shells (12)	15 gm	1 lb
Sniper Rounds (10)	45 gm	1 lb
Tactical Light	30 gm	1 lb
Trauma Kit	40 gm	8 lb
Two-Way Radio	45 gm	1 lb
Tier IV · Spacefaring		
Arc Cell	140 gm	2 lb
Battery Backpack	250 gm	20 lb
Focusing Crystal	1,000 gm	0.5 lb
Gravity Manipulator	1,800 gm	3 lb

Name	Cost	Weight
HDF Interoperability Harness	600 gm	5 lb
Holo Projector	450 gm	2 lb
Hyperdrive Component	5,000 gm	60 lb
Ion Shield Generator	1,200 gm	4 lb
Jetpack	2,400 gm	30 lb
Magnetic Boots	400 gm	6 lb
Medical Crate	900 gm	60 lb
Medpack	220 gm	8 lb
Plasma Cell	180 gm	1.5 lb
Portable Charger	60 gm	1 lb
Radiation Kit	260 gm	6 lb
Recon Drone	400 gm	4 lb
Rift Battery	800 gm	2 lb
Rift Energy Cell	120 gm	1 lb
Spell Amplifier	500 gm	1 lb
Zyrrakian Cloak	2,800 gm	4 lb
Tier V · Esoteric		
Continuum Anchor	12,000 gm	3 lb

Ammunition Crate

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A stenciled hard crate holding 20 magazines of mixed ballistic ammunition, or the equivalent in cells by weight. Opening it refills every magazine and cell carried by one squad. Quartermasters sign for these, and they travel by vehicle or in the hold.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 50 lb
Properties ammunition, bulk

Anvil

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A hundredweight of cast iron on a stump, with a horn at one end and a hardy hole at the other. Smith's tools assume one is to hand: without an anvil and a heat source, you cannot work anything harder than a rivet.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 120 lb

Arc Cell

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A heavy cell made for arc weapons, which draw power in one long pull. It holds twelve discharges and ticks audibly while it recovers between pulls.

Cost 140 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties ammunition

Armor-Piercing Rounds (10)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Ten hardened-penetrator rounds. A hit ignores the damage reduction of non-powered armor. Carrying them is illegal in most orbital jurisdictions.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties ammunition

Arrows (20)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A quiver of twenty fletched shafts. About half of what you loose can be recovered afterward by searching the ground.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Backpack

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A canvas and leather pack on a shaped frame. Holds a cubic foot of gear before it starts riding badly.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 5 lb

Ball Bearings (1000)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pouch holding 1000 steel ball bearings. They cost less than caltrops and work better on a smooth floor.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 2 lb

Ballistic Magazine (30)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Thirty rounds in a box magazine, the standard load for Tier III rifles and carbines, sold wherever those weapons are.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Battery Backpack

Worn gear (body), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shoulder-carried cell bank feeding a hip rail. It runs one powered weapon or one powered suit for 8 hours, or refills four energy cells over a long rest. Boarding parties carry one in place of spare magazines.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 20 lb
Properties power-cell, bulk

Bedroll

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Waxed canvas over wool batting, rolled and strapped under a pack. It keeps ground damp and wind off a sleeper on open ground.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 7 lb

Binoculars

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

Twin-barreled prismatic binoculars in a leather case, used by hand with no tripod. They double what you can make out at range, turning a shape on a ridge into a count of how many there are and what they are carrying.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties optics

Box of Matches

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

Fifty phosphorus matches in a card box with a striking strip down the side. Striking one is a free action and lights a fire where a tinderbox wants a minute. Once the box has been wet, none of them work again.

Cost 2 sp

Caltrops (20)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Twenty four-pointed spikes that always land point-up. Scattered across a corridor, they slow pursuit.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 2 lb

Candle

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A tallow candle. One hour, five feet of light, and it goes out if you breathe wrong.

Cost 1 bp
Properties light-source

Canteen

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A liter bottle with a felt cover and a cup for a lid. It holds one day of water for one person, enough to keep you out of the Dehydrated condition on a march.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties adventuring

Carbide Lamp

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A brass reservoir dripping water onto calcium carbide, burning the gas at a reflector. Four hours of hard white light from one fill, and a garlic smell of spent carbide.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties light-source

Cauldron

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cast pot on three legs, deep enough to boil for a dozen. Camps cook in it, and it is the first thing an apothecary asks a village for.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 20 lb

Channeler's Focus

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A handheld instrument: a polished crystal lens set in a brass-and-wire cradle, etched with the marks of the seven Channels. While holding it, you can use it in place of material components for any spell that does not require a specific named material. It is the channeling focus for any class that requires one to cast.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties channel-focus

Climbing Harness

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A nylon-and-alloy seat harness with leg loops, gear racks, locking carabiners, and a 30-meter spool of micro-cord rated for a wearer in full armor. While wearing it, you have advantage on Strength (Athletics) checks made to climb. A mag-lock variant at the same price replaces the carabiners with magnetic anchors that hold on Tier IV powered armor and hull plating.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties climbing, mag-lock-compatible

Combat Respirator

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A sealed mask with a powered scrubber cartridge. Filters chemical and biological agents for 8 hours.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 3 lb

Compass

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A damped needle in an oiled brass case. It holds a bearing without landmarks or a view of the sky. It reads wrong within 30 feet of a running reactor or a mass of iron.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 1 lb

Continuum Anchor

Gear, Tier V · Esoteric, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 7+

A fist-sized lattice that fixes local causality to its own reading of it. While active, no creature within 30 feet can be teleported, phased, or removed from the timeline against its will.

Cost 12,000 gm
Weight 3 lb

Crossbow Bolts (20)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A case of twenty short, heavy quarrels. Stubbier than an arrow and considerably less forgiving of what it hits.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 1.5 lb
Properties ammunition

Data Pad

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A hand-sized slate: reader, writer, camera and short-range link. It reads a manifest, records a statement, and holds a map you can hand to somebody else. When you have time to work, you have advantage on Technology checks to read, copy or reference stored information. Standard issue to anyone whose job produces paperwork.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties data

Data Stick

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A thumb-length solid-state cartridge that holds anything short of video. Couriers carry them by hand past networks that are being watched.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 0.1 lb
Properties data

Data Terminal

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A fixed console with a hard line into whatever network it was installed on. It is bolted down and wired in, so you have to go to it. A terminal on a network is the access point for Technology checks made to intrude on that network, and working from one instead of a portable link removes the disadvantage a remote intrusion normally has.

Cost 800 gm
Weight 25 lb
Properties data, bulk

Diesel

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A five-gallon can of heavy distillate. It runs a generator for 14 hours or a tracked vehicle for 300 miles. Haulers prefer it to gasoline because it does not ignite from a spark alone.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 14 lb
Properties fuel

Electric Battery

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A sealed lead cell with two posts and a carry handle. It powers one Tier III device for 12 hours or jump-starts an engine once, and it recharges in 4 hours from a generator. It predates the energy cell, and frontier workshops still run off it because anything that turns can charge it.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 8 lb

Flare

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A cardboard tube of packed composition. Struck, it burns red for 1 minute, shedding bright light in a 60-foot radius and dim light for 60 feet beyond, and it is visible at 2 miles in the dark. Water, wind and being stood on do not put it out, and it burns underwater. Ships stock them by the dozen.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties single-use
Use Action · Strike and throw.

Focusing Crystal

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+

A clear hexagonal prism of laminated rift-glass, edge-set in Mythar wire and shaped to nest beside a Channeler's Focus on the same lanyard. While attuned and holding it in your off hand alongside a Channeler's Focus, spells you cast through the paired focus gain +1 to attack rolls and to save DCs. You cannot attune to it without Rift Affinity 2 or higher. Aurelion sun-mystics pass them down as inherited regalia.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties channel-amplifier, attunement-required, paired-with-focus

Gas Mask

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

Rubberized canvas over a charcoal canister. Rated for smoke and industrial gas. Against chemical or biological agents you need a rebreather mask instead.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 3 lb

Gas Power Generator

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A single-cylinder generator on a carry frame that burns gasoline and will burn most other things badly. It runs 8 hours on a full tank and recharges four energy cells in that time. It is audible at 300 feet, so it gets left outside the camp.

Cost 220 gm
Weight 60 lb
Properties fuel

Gasoline

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A five-gallon jerrican of refined hydrocarbon. It runs a generator for 8 hours or a ground vehicle for 200 miles. Spilled and lit, a can burns a 10-foot area for 1 minute and deals 2d6 fire damage to anything that enters the area or starts its turn in it.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 12 lb
Properties fuel, flammable

Grappling Hook

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A four-tined iron hook with a hardened eye. Thrown with rope bent on, it gives you an anchor on a wall, a ledge or a hull you cannot otherwise reach, and it pulls things toward you that would rather not come. Rated well past what the rope on it will take.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 4 lb

Gravity Manipulator

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement

A two-handed baton ringed with concentric emitter coils and capped by a focusing iris. While attuned, you can take an action to choose a point within 60 feet and project a 10-foot-radius sphere of altered gravity there for up to 1 minute (concentration). When you activate it, choose heavy or light. Heavy field: effective weight in the sphere rises by 50 percent, halving the speed of creatures inside and imposing disadvantage on their Dexterity (Acrobatics) checks and Strength checks made to jump. Light field: effective weight drops by 50 percent, doubling jump distance and granting advantage on Dexterity (Acrobatics) checks inside the sphere, and ranged attacks made from inside it have disadvantage. Halcyion engineering corps use them for salvage. Black Meridian boarding crews use them in zero-g corridors.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties handheld, concentration, attunement-required

Grenade Rounds (6)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Six 40mm rounds for an underslung or standalone launcher. Fragmentation is the standard load, and the launcher takes any other 40mm round the same way.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties ammunition

HDF Interoperability Harness

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A translation and telemetry layer worn over whatever a member system already issues. It is built for the Halcyion Defense Forces, which field Thuulean assault divisions, Istryxian scouts, Qy'reen engineers and Halcyion fire support in the same action with no shared equipment standard or first language. While worn, you can pass and receive orders with any Federation creature within 1 mile regardless of shared language, and you cannot be surprised by an ally's movement. Suppressing the link takes a DC 16 Intelligence (Technology) check. Issued by the Halcyion Order.

Cost 600 gm
Weight 5 lb

Joint Command Link. While worn, you can pass and receive orders with any Federation creature within 1 mile regardless of shared language, and you cannot be surprised by an ally's movement. Suppressing the link needs a DC 16 Intelligence (Technology) check.

Hacker's Deck

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A folding slate of gray-market electronics: encrypted bus interfaces, a haptic keyboard, an antenna array tuned to the major commercial protocols, and a chip-bank of pre-loaded intrusion routines. While using it and not Incapacitated, you have advantage on Technology checks made to access, override, or sabotage a Tier II, III or IV electronic, communications, or control system. It does not work against Tier V (Mythar, Valryn, deep-Rift) systems. Standard kit for Black Meridian operators and Echelon black-bag specialists.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties intrusion-tools

Handgun Magazine (15)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Fifteen rounds in a pistol magazine, the standard load for Tier III sidearms, sold by the box.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties ammunition

Hazmat Suit

Worn gear (body), Tier III · Modern

A sealed orange coverall with taped seams, an integral hood and a belt-mounted blower. While sealed, you are immune to airborne and contact contaminants, including radiation, corrosive atmosphere and inhaled poison, for 4 hours. While wearing it you have disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks and on Dexterity saving throws.

Cost 300 gm
Weight 12 lb
Properties sealed

Healer's Kit

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A satchel of bandages, splints, and salves with ten uses. Spend one as an action to stabilize a dying creature without a Medicine check.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties medical

Holo Projector

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A palm unit that throws a life-size volumetric image up to 20 feet away. Sold for briefings and site plans, and used to put a person in a room they are not in. As an action, you project a stored or live image. A creature that examines the image makes an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your Technology check to see it for what it is.

Cost 450 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties data
Use Action

Hooded Lantern

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A shuttered oil lamp in a pierced metal housing. The hood closes over the flame to hide the light without putting it out.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties light-source

Hyperdrive Component

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A coffin-sized lattice of cold-formed Mythar alloy and gravimetric capacitors, sealed in a vacuum case and stamped with a Halcyion Federation provenance hologram, or a forged one. A replacement core for a starship's faster-than-light drive: with 4 hours of engineering work in an equipped bay it brings one damaged or disabled FTL system back online, and it is consumed on install. Black Meridian fences will deliver one to a hangar within a week.

Cost 5,000 gm
Weight 60 lb
Properties starship-component, single-use-install

Ion Shield Generator

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement

A belt-clipped emitter block the size of a paperback, with a haptic activation stud and a status ring that pulses cyan when charged. While attuned and wearing it, you can spend its single charge as a reaction to gain 30 temporary hit points, which last until they are expended or you finish a long rest. It regains its charge when you finish a short rest. A Tier III or lower power source cannot recharge the capacitor on a useful timescale. Halcyion Navy boarding parties wear them under their plates.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties belt-mounted, shield, attunement-required

Iron Safe

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A plate box with a lever lock and a bolted floor plate. Opening it without the key is a DC 20 Dexterity check with thieves' tools. Moving it is the reason most crews try the lock first.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 200 lb

Jetpack

Worn gear (shoulders), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A twin-thruster frame worn on the back with the fuel bottle between the nozzles. As a bonus action you can light or cut the thrusters. While they are lit you have a fly speed of 60 feet. A full bottle gives 10 minutes of thrust, and if it runs dry while you are airborne you fall.

Cost 2,400 gm
Weight 30 lb
Properties powered, fuel

Lifejacket

Worn gear (body), Tier III · Modern

A foam-cored vest with a whistle and a strobe on the collar. While you wear it, you float face-up whether or not you are conscious, regardless of what your pack weighs.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 3 lb

Lock

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A warded iron padlock and key. A thief with picks opens it in about a minute.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 1 lb

Magnetic Boots

Worn gear (feet), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Boots with electromagnetic soles that grip ferrous surfaces. While the mag-lock is engaged and you are standing on a ferrous surface, your speed is halved. In zero gravity you drift when the mag-lock is not engaged.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 6 lb

Manacles

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Iron wrist-irons with a keyed lock. They hold a Medium creature that is not resisting and slow one that is. A captive can work free given time, and the lock can be picked.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 6 lb

Medical Crate

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A sealed hard crate of field medicine, stenciled and inventoried, holding 50 units of each supply a medpack holds 10 of. It ships in a hold or drops by lander. It refills 5 medpacks, or serves as a field station: a long rest taken beside it clears one level of Wounded from each creature that rested.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 60 lb
Properties medical, bulk

Medkit

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A hard-shell kit the size of a hardback: sealant, a suture stapler, a broad-spectrum counter-agent and a reader that tells you what is wrong faster than the patient will. Once per short rest, you can spend supplies from it to restore 2d4 + 2 hit points to a willing creature you can touch. After ten uses the consumables must be replenished, at 15 gm in any Tier III or IV settlement.

Cost 75 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties medical-tools

Medpack

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A shoulder-slung pack of sealant foam, a bone-setting sleeve, two units of synthetic plasma and a diagnostic cuff with a voice readout. Squad medics carry one. As an action, you can spend one of its ten uses to stabilize a dying creature with no check, or to restore 2d8 + 4 hit points to a creature that has been down for less than 1 minute.

Cost 220 gm
Weight 8 lb
Properties medical
Use Action

Mirror, Steel

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A polished steel hand-mirror. For looking round a corner without leaning round it.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 0.5 lb

Mortar and Pestle

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stone bowl and a stone club for grinding herbs and reagents. Herbalism kits and alchemist's supplies assume you have one. Grinding any other way loses half of what you started with in the cloth.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 3 lb

Night-Vision Optics

Worn gear (eyes), Tier III · Modern

A head-mounted image intensifier. While worn it grants you darkvision to 60 feet, and if a bright light comes on you are Blinded for 1 round.

Cost 600 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties optics

Oil, Flask

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A sealed clay flask holding 6 hours of lantern oil. Thrown and broken, it spreads oil that can be lit.

Cost 1 sp
Weight 1 lb
Properties consumable

Optical Scope

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A brass-cased telescopic sight with a ground-glass crosshair and windage and elevation screws. Mounting it on a compatible firearm takes 10 minutes of work with gunsmith's tools. While it is mounted, the weapon's long-range threshold increases by 5 feet and you have advantage on attack rolls made after you use an action to Aim. It is purely optical, with no power and no electronics. Frontier marshals use one even where Tier III red-dot sights are available.

Cost 75 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties weapon-attachment, optical

Paper Cartridges (20)

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

Twenty pre-measured powder-and-ball charges in waxed paper. Bite, pour, ram. With them, you reload a musket three times as fast.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Pitons (10)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten forged spikes with ring heads. Driven into rock or timber, each is an anchor for a rope or a harness, or a wedge that holds a door shut.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 2.5 lb

Plasma Cell

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A magnetically bottled charge for plasma weapons, warm to the touch and audibly unhappy about it. Eight shots from a carbine. Cells that have been dropped hard are sold at a discount. A cell reduced to 0 hit points by damage detonates, dealing 2d6 fire damage in a 5-foot radius.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 1.5 lb
Properties ammunition

Portable Charger

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A palm-sized cell with a universal lead. Over a long rest it refills 2 energy cells or 1 powered tool, then needs a day in daylight to recharge.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties power-cell

Portable Radio

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A receiver with a telescopic aerial and a speaker. It picks up broadcast, distress and traffic channels within 50 miles and does not transmit.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties comms

Pouch

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A drawstring pouch of oiled cloth on a belt loop. It holds a fifth of a cubic foot.

Cost 5 bp
Weight 1 lb

Radiation Gauge

Worn gear (neck), Tier III · Modern

A thumb-sized dosimeter worn on the collar, with a needle for the dose rate and a strip that darkens with the total dose. It gives no protection. It reads the ambient dose out to 30 feet and clicks audibly above a hazardous rate. While you wear one, the GM tells you when you enter a contaminated area, before you start losing hit points.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties sensor

Radiation Kit

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A radkit: five sachets of chelating agent, a scrub brush, a roll of disposal film and a wash bottle of surfactant. Five uses. As an action, one use removes radiation contamination from a creature and its equipment, ending the Poisoned condition from that source and preventing further Exhaustion from it.

Cost 260 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties medical
Use Action · One use scrubs a creature and its kit.

Radio

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A hand set and a whip aerial, voice only, on whatever band the region uses. Voice contact at up to 5 miles in the open and less through structure. Transmissions are unencrypted, and anyone with a receiver tuned to the band hears them.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties comms

Rations (1 day)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A day's food: dried meat, hard bread and dried fruit. It keeps for weeks in a dry pack.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 2 lb
Properties consumable

Rebreather

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A face-sealing mask with a chest-mounted scrubber canister, rated for 1 hour of operation in vacuum, toxic atmosphere or smoke. After that hour the scrubber must be recharged at a Tier III or higher service station. It is lighter than a full EVA suit, and frontier prospectors and boarding parties wear one as backup if primary life support fails. The Halcyion Navy issues one to every rated crew member.

Cost 150 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties life-support, sealed-mask

Recon Drone

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A palm-launched quadrotor with a camera and an hour of battery. Launched, it flies at a speed of 60 feet and relays what it sees to a range of 1 mile. It has Armor Class 13 and 5 hit points, and a creature watching the sky finds it with a DC 13 Wisdom (Perception) check.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties data, power-cell
Use Action · Launch it and see what it sees.

Rifle Magazine (30)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Thirty rounds for an assault rifle or a carbine. Most of the galaxy's small arms were designed around this magazine, so it is the one you can buy anywhere.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Rift Battery

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement

A palm-sized cylinder of laminated rift-glass and Mythar-alloy contacts, with a haptic ring that warms when charged. While attuned, you can take a bonus action to store one of your unspent spell slots (or the equivalent in points) in the battery, up to 5 slots' worth in total. As an action, on contact, you can draw a stored slot back into your own pool or route it into a compatible Apparatus or relic. A stored slot that goes unused regenerates to its original level over 24 hours of dormancy in a low-Rift environment. The Halcyion Order issues them to fielded channelers.

Cost 800 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties channel-storage, attunement-required
Use Bonus action · Store or draw back one unspent spell slot.

Rift Energy Cell

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A swappable cell holding a bound charge of Rift energy. It powers twenty shots from a carbine, or four hours of any device that does not fire. Every Tier IV energy weapon sold openly takes one.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Rope, Hempen (50 feet)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Fifty feet of three-strand hemp rope. It holds one person's weight.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 10 lb
Properties rope

Rope, Silk (50 feet)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Fifty feet of woven silk line at half the weight of hemp and twice the price. It takes the same load as hemp and coils smaller. Climbers buy it.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties rope

Sack

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A coarse cloth sack. Holds a cubic foot of anything you do not need to keep dry.

Cost 1 bp
Weight 0.5 lb

Shotgun Shells (12)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Twelve shells on a belt loop. Buckshot is standard. Slug and breaching loads cost the same, and the dealers who sell those ask what you want them for.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Signal Whistle

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A bone or brass whistle audible for half a mile. Cheap, and the only comms most of the Frontier has.

Cost 5 bp

Sling Balls (20)

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Cast lead shot for a sling. More consistent than a riverbed stone, so the shot goes where it was aimed.

Cost 4 bp
Weight 1.5 lb
Properties ammunition

Sniper Rounds (10)

Gear, Tier III · Modern

Ten match-grade rounds in a foam case, each weighed and turned to the same tolerance. Sold to marksmen by the case.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties ammunition

Soap

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cake of hard lye soap. It washes off blood, sewer filth and your own scent, the things a creature tracking by smell follows and a guard at a gate notices.

Cost 2 bp

Spell Amplifier

Gear, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A pocket-sized cone cast in Mythar alloy, with a fan of fragile rift-glass vanes. As a free action while casting a spell with an area, you can snap the cone open and route the spell through it: the radius or area of that one spell is doubled. The amplifier is consumed on use, the vanes flashing white and crumbling to dust. Halcyion Order field-priests carry one or two.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties channel-amplifier, single-use

Spellbook

Worn gear (held), Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A hundred blank vellum leaves in a stiffened binding, ruled and gilded at the edge so a page can be found by touch. What a channeler writes into one is the record of a spell worked out far enough to be worked again. Copying a spell into the book costs 2 hours and 50 gm per spell level, and a lost book can be replaced only by transcribing from another.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 3 lb

Spyglass

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A brass draw-tube with ground lenses. Objects viewed through it appear twice as close.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties optics

Sundial

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A bronze gnomon on an engraved slate, cut for one latitude and inaccurate at any other. In sunlight it tells the hour to within a quarter hour, and in cloud it gives no reading.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 6 lb

Tactical Light

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A sealed handheld lamp throwing a hard 60-foot beam. A second switch sets it to strobe.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties light-source

Tent, Two-Person

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Oiled canvas over a jointed pole frame. It sleeps two, with little spare room.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 20 lb

Tinderbox

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Flint, steel and a tin of char cloth. It lights a fire in about a minute with dry tinder and takes longer with damp.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 1 lb

Torch

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pitch-soaked head on a wooden shaft. It burns for 1 hour and sheds light in a 20-foot radius. Creatures that can see the light know where you are.

Cost 1 bp
Weight 1 lb
Properties light-source

Trauma Kit

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A hard case of clamps, sealant, blood expander and a powered cautery, holding three uses. As an action, you can spend one use on a creature you can touch: it stabilizes and regains 1d8 + 2 hit points. Spent uses are not recovered, and the case must be restocked or replaced.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 8 lb
Properties medical, single-use
Use Action · Stabilize a dying creature and restore 1d8 + 2 hit points.

Two-Way Radio

Gear, Tier III · Modern

A handset with a push-to-talk bar and a channel dial, sold in pairs and issued in crates. Voice is clear out to 5 miles in the open and a few hundred feet through rock or hull plate. It is unencrypted, so anyone on the same channel hears every transmission.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties comms

Waterskin

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stitched hide bladder that holds four pints. The listed weight is for a full skin.

Cost 2 sp
Weight 5 lb

Whetstone

Gear, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A block of fine grit. Ten minutes with it puts an edge back on a blade that has been used hard.

Cost 1 bp
Weight 1 lb

Wrist Watch

Gear, Tier II · Industrial

A sealed mechanical movement on a leather strap. It keeps the hour with no power and no signal.

Cost 20 gm

Zyrrakian Cloak

Worn gear (arms), Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement

A Zyrrak wrist unit the width of a bracer, worn on the forearm. It reads the surfaces around you and drives a field across your body that matches them. While attuned, you can start or stop the field as a bonus action. While it is running you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks, and on any turn you move no more than half your speed you are Invisible to any creature more than 30 feet away. Attacking or moving at full speed drops the field until the start of your next turn. One cell runs it for 20 minutes. Zyrrak clans do not sell these, and the ones in circulation were taken off bodies.

Cost 2,800 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties powered, power-cell, attunement

Adaptive Camouflage (1 charge). As a bonus action, start or stop the field. While it runs you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks, and on any turn you move no more than half your speed you are Invisible to creatures more than 30 feet away. Attacking or moving at full speed drops the field until the start of your next turn. One cell runs it for 20 minutes.

Tools

TOOLS

Name	Cost	Weight
Tier I · Pre-Industrial		
Alchemist's Supplies	50 gm	8 lb
Carpenter's Tools	8 gm	6 lb
Cartographer's Tools	15 gm	6 lb
Cook's Utensils	1 gm	8 lb
Crowbar	2 gm	5 lb
Disguise Kit	25 gm	3 lb
Drum	6 gm	3 lb
Forgery Kit	15 gm	5 lb
Hammer	1 gm	3 lb
Harp	40 gm	8 lb
Herbalism Kit	5 gm	3 lb
Leatherworker's Tools	5 gm	5 lb
Lute	25 gm	3 lb
Lyre	30 gm	2 lb
Mason's Tools	10 gm	8 lb
Navigator's Tools	25 gm	2 lb
Pan Flute	12 gm	2 lb
Poisoner's Kit	50 gm	2 lb
Shovel	2 gm	5 lb
Smith's Tools	20 gm	8 lb
Thieves' Tools	25 gm	1 lb
Tinkerer's Tools	50 gm	10 lb
Tier II · Industrial		
Chainsaw	75 gm	14 lb
Gunsmith's Tools	50 gm	8 lb
Potion Lab	200 gm	80 lb
Tier III · Modern		
Encrypted Communicator	120 gm	0.5 lb
Lockpicks	40 gm	0.5 lb
Power Drill	140 gm	5 lb
Tier IV · Spacefaring		
Axis Lien Tag	400 gm	1 lb
Meridian Run Transponder	2,400 gm	3 lb
Plasma Cutting Torch	500 gm	5 lb
Plasma Drill	900 gm	22 lb

Name	Cost	Weight
Plasma Saw	750 gm	14 lb

Alchemist's Supplies

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Glassware, a burner, and a case of reagents. Proficiency lets you identify an unknown substance, brew acid or antitoxin over a short rest where the reagents are to hand, and tell a poisoned cup from a merely bitter one.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 8 lb

Axis Lien Tag

Tool, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A lien tag Axis Systems fixes to anything held against a debt: a hull, a component, a habitat module. It records ownership, the outstanding balance and every port the asset has entered since it was fitted. Removing one is a contractual violation, which Echelon records indefinitely.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties data

Carpenter's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Saw, plane, chisels, and a square. Proficiency lets you shore a failing floor, build or breach a wooden barricade, and repair anything framed in timber, including a hull, a wagon or a door frame.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 6 lb

Cartographer's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Pens, rules, calipers, and vellum. Proficiency lets you draw a usable map of ground you have crossed, read one drawn by somebody else, and judge a route's length and hazards from the terrain it runs through. The Frontier runs on hand-drawn maps, and most of it has been surveyed once.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 6 lb

Chainsaw

Tool, Tier II · Industrial

A two-stroke saw for timber and, at need, for bulkhead framing. It cuts through wood, framing and light composite in a fraction of the time a hand tool takes. It is heavy at the bar end and stalls in anything that fights back. Used as an improvised weapon it deals 1d8 slashing damage and you attack with disadvantage.

Cost 75 gm
Weight 14 lb
Properties tool, loud
Use Action

Cook's Utensils

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A set of pots, knives and a spice tin. Proficiency lets you stretch rations, make spoiled food safe to eat and improve the party's morale during a long rest.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 8 lb

Crowbar

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A two-foot bar of forged iron with a flattened claw. You have advantage on Strength checks where leverage applies.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties tool

Disguise Kit

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Cosmetics, hair, prosthetics, and a small assortment of other people's clothing. Proficiency lets you change your apparent age, build, or standing well enough to pass a checkpoint, and to spot the same work on somebody else.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 3 lb

Drum

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A single skin stretched over a shallow shell, played with the hand or a beater. Proficiency lets you keep a marching column in step, signal across a line that cannot hear a voice, and keep time for a ritual. It is a focus for traditions that channel through rhythm.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties instrument

Encrypted Communicator

Tool, Tier III · Modern

A palm-sized handset with a sliding antenna, a rolling-code transceiver and a one-button panic erase. It is paired with another keyed unit at issue, talks across local repeaters, and patches into Halcyion or faction grids where they exist. It is rated secure against Tier III interception, and Tier IV equipment can read it. Standard kit for teams working beyond shouting distance.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties comms, data, encrypted

Forgery Kit

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Inks, blank seals, papers, and a steady hand. Proficiency lets you produce a document that survives the glance most checkpoints give one, copy a signature you have seen, and recognize a forgery held in front of you.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 5 lb

Gunsmith's Tools

Tool, Tier II · Industrial

A leather roll of barrel reamers, rifling jigs, screwdrivers in five gauges, a small hand-vise, a powder funnel, oil bottles, and a tin of replacement flints or percussion caps. You need them to craft, modify or properly repair any Tier II firearm, and they serve in a pinch on Tier III ballistic weapons.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 8 lb
Properties toolkit

Hammer

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A one-handed carpenter's hammer. It drives pitons and pulls nails, and swung in a fight it counts as a light hammer.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties tool

Harp

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A shoulder harp of thirty strings on a carved frame, loud enough to fill a hall. Proficiency lets you perform for a large audience. It is a focus for traditions that channel through music.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 8 lb
Properties instrument

Herbalism Kit

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A set of pouches, clippers, a mortar and a field guide. Proficiency lets you identify plants and say whether each is safe to eat, useful to brew or best avoided. Over a long rest where the plants allow, you can brew antitoxin or a healing draft, and you can treat plant-based poisons.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 3 lb

Leatherworker's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A set of awls, edge bevelers, waxed thread and dyes. Proficiency lets you repair armor, boots, harness and straps in the field, and cut a replacement piece from hide.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 5 lb

Lockpicks

Tool, Tier III · Modern

A pocket roll of tension wrenches, hook picks, rakes, a bump key, and an electric pick-gun the size of a pen. You need them to make a Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) check against any mechanical lock of Tier III or below. They do not work on Tier IV biometric or magnetic locks, which need a hacker's deck. The Black Meridian Syndicate trains apprentices on pin-tumbler practice cylinders for a year before issuing them.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties toolkit, thieves-tools

Lute

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pear-bodied instrument with a bent neck and eleven strings across six courses. Proficiency lets you hold a room's attention where a speech would not and earn a night's lodging in most places that have a hearth, and it is the focus a channeler of the courtly traditions works through. It drifts out of tune between songs, and most players learn on one.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties instrument

Lyre

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A yoke of two arms and a crossbar over a sounding bowl. Proficiency lets you perform anywhere you can sit down, and it is a focus for traditions that channel through music. It can be restrung and repaired from what a road offers.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties instrument

Mason's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Trowels, a mallet, and stone chisels. Proficiency lets you cut stone, wall an opening, and read a structure well enough to say which part of it is holding the rest up.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 8 lb

Meridian Run Transponder

Tool, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement

A navigation transponder keyed to a single Syndicate navigator and useless to anyone else. While you are attuned to it, it reads the ion nebula around the Black Meridian system and returns a corridor through the nebula that holds for about 4 hours. The Syndicate issues them to its own navigators only.

Cost 2,400 gm
Weight 3 lb
Properties attunement, data

Navigator's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A sextant, dividers and a set of charts. Proficiency lets you fix a position from the sun and horizon, hold a course without landmarks, and avoid getting lost in terrain that has none. They work when electronic instruments do not.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 2 lb

Pan Flute

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Graduated pipes bound in a row and stopped at the bottom with wax. Proficiency lets you perform for an audience where a larger instrument is impractical. It is a focus for traditions that channel through music. You tune it by melting the wax and moving it.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties instrument

Plasma Cutting Torch

Tool, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A handheld plasma arc for hull work. In 1 minute of work you cut a person-sized hole in a bulkhead, and every sensor aboard registers it.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties tool

Plasma Drill

Tool, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A bore head running a sustained plasma arc, braced against the hip and fed from a backpack cell. Black Star crews sink survey holes with it and cut hardpoints out of a hull with the same tool. It bores through a foot of rock or plate steel per minute. Used as an improvised weapon it deals 2d6 plasma damage and occupies both hands.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 22 lb
Properties powered, power-cell, two-handed, tool

Plasma Saw

Tool, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A guided arc between two rails, run along a seam. It cuts a foot of plate steel in 6 seconds and leaves an edge that does not need dressing. Salvage crews open a hull with it without touching what is behind the plate. Used as an improvised weapon it deals 2d6 plasma damage.

Cost 750 gm
Weight 14 lb
Properties powered, power-cell, two-handed, tool

Poisoner's Kit

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Vials, a glass stirring rod, and reagents that are illegal in six of the Eight Powers and unremarked upon in the seventh. Proficiency lets you extract a toxin from a creature or plant, coat a blade without dosing yourself, and identify a poison already at work.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 2 lb

Potion Lab

Tool, Tier II · Industrial

A bench still, a condenser, and a rack of graduated glass. Proficiency with alchemist's supplies lets you brew any common or uncommon potion here over a day's work, for half its listed price in reagents.

Cost 200 gm
Weight 80 lb

Power Drill

Tool, Tier III · Modern

A braced rotary drill with a magazine of bits. As an action, it opens a mechanical lock or a bolted panel in 1 minute with no check, and anyone within Close range hears it working.

Cost 140 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties tool, loud
Use Action

Shovel

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A steel blade on an ash haft. It digs, pries and levels ground. Used as an improvised weapon it deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage and you attack with disadvantage.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties tool

Smith's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A set of hammers, tongs, a hardy and files. Proficiency lets you repair metal armor and weapons, straighten bent metal, reforge broken pieces, and work a hinge or a bar off its mounting. Repairs and reforging need a forge, which the set does not include.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 8 lb

Thieves' Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A roll of picks, tension wrenches, mirrors, and a small file. Proficiency lets you pick a mechanical lock and disarm a mechanical trap.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 1 lb

Tinkerer's Tools

Tool, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Files, solder, a small anvil, and wire. Proficiency lets you patch a broken mechanism well enough to survive one more day of being used, and to improvise a simple device from parts on hand.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 10 lb

Consumables

CONSUMABLES

Name	Cost	Use	Weight
Tier I · Pre-Industrial			
Bead of Force	1,000 gm	Action	—
Bead of Nourishment	50 gm	Bonus action · As much nourishment as a day of rations.	—
Dust of Disappearance	250 gm	Action	—
Dust of Dryness	250 gm	Action	—
Elemental Gem	250 gm	Action	—
Elixir of Health	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Feather Token	250 gm	Action	—
Greater Potion of Clear Mind	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Greater Potion of Health	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Greater Potion of Jumping	250 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Greater Potion of Regeneration	4,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Greater Potion of Strength	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Herbal Ointment	12 gm	Bonus action · Regain 1d4 hit points.	1 lb
Holy Water	50 gm	Action	0.5 lb
Lesser Potion of Health	50 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Master Potion of Health	4,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Oil of Etherealness	1,000 gm	—	—
Oil of Sharpness	4,000 gm	—	—
Oil of Slipperiness	250 gm	—	—
Philter of Love	250 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Animal Friendship	250 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Clairvoyance	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Clear Mind	250 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Climbing	50 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Cold Affinity	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Diminution	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Divine Insight	1,000 gm	Action	0.5 lb
Potion of Earth Affinity	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Fire Affinity	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Flying	4,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Gaseous Form	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Giant Strength	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Growth	250 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Health	250 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Heroism	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—

Name	Cost	Use	Weight
Potion of Invisibility	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Invulnerability	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Jumping	50 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Longevity	4,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Mind Reading	1,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Molten Movement	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Poison	250 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Regeneration	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Resistance	250 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Speed	4,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Strength	250 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Vitality	4,000 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of Water Affinity	1,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of Water Breathing	250 gm	Bonus action	—
Potion of the Dragon	4,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Potion of the Phoenix	4,000 gm	Bonus action	0.5 lb
Spell Scroll	1,000 gm	Action	—
Tier II · Industrial			
Field-Bandage Pack	12 gm	Action · Used on another creature within reach.	0.5 lb
Pain Pills	10 gm	Bonus action · Ignore Wounded for 1 hour, then a DC 12 Constitution save.	0.1 lb
Tier III · Modern			
Adrenal Stimulant	60 gm	Bonus action · Regain 2d4 + 2 hit points and remove one level of exhaustion.	0.5 lb
Antibiotics	40 gm	Action · Ten-day course: ends one disease or wound infection.	—
Blood Bag	55 gm	Action · Transfuse a stabilized creature for 2d6 hit points.	1 lb
Medstim	20 gm	Bonus action · Regain 1d4 + 1 hit points.	0.25 lb
Radiation Pills	35 gm	Bonus action · 1 hour of advantage on radiation saves. No effect if taken after exposure.	0.1 lb
Sedative	40 gm	Action · Works on a willing, Unconscious or Grappled creature.	0.25 lb
Steroids	90 gm	Bonus action · 1 hour of advantage on Strength, then Exhaustion.	—
Trauma Patch	25 gm	Bonus action · Stabilizes a dying creature. No check.	0.5 lb
Tier IV · Spacefaring			
Nanite Injector	300 gm	Bonus action · Regain 4d8 + 4 hit points.	1 lb

Name	Cost	Use	Weight
Tier V · Esoteric			
Rift Distillate	3,000 gm	Bonus action · Restores every expended spell slot, at a cost in years.	0.5 lb

Adrenal Stimulant

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

A single-use auto-injector of combat stimulants. As a bonus action, inject it to regain 2d4 + 2 hit points and remove one level of exhaustion. The second dose in a day does neither.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Bonus action · Regain 2d4 + 2 hit points and remove one level of exhaustion.

Antibiotics

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

A blister pack of broad-spectrum tablets with an expiration date stamped on the foil. Take the ten-day course, starting over a long rest, and you are cured of one disease or of one infection from an untreated wound. It has no effect on anything channeled or engineered.

Cost 40 gm
Properties medical, single-use
Use Action · Ten-day course: ends one disease or wound infection.

Bead of Force

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

This small black sphere measures 3/4 of an inch in diameter and weighs an ounce. Beads of Force are found in groups of 1d4 + 4. You can take an action to throw the bead up to 60 feet. The bead explodes in a 10-foot-radius sphere on impact and is destroyed. Each creature in the sphere must succeed on a DC 15 Dexterity saving throw or take 5d4 force damage. A sphere of transparent force then encloses the area for 1 minute. Any creature that failed the save and is completely within the area is trapped inside this sphere. Creatures that succeeded on the save or are partially within the area are pushed away from the center of the sphere until they are no longer inside it. Only breathable air can pass through the sphere's wall. No attack or other effect can pass through. An enclosed creature can take an action to push against the sphere's wall, moving the sphere up to half the creature's speed. The sphere can be picked up, and its magic causes it to weigh only 1 pound, regardless of the weight of creatures inside.

Cost 1,000 gm
Use Action

Bead of Nourishment

Consumable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This flavorless, gelatinous bead dissolves on your tongue and provides as much nourishment as 1 day of Rations.

Cost 50 gm
Use Bonus action · As much nourishment as a day of rations.

Blood Bag

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

A unit of cross-matched synthetic plasma in a pressure bag with a giving set. As an action, transfuse it into a stabilized creature you can touch to restore 2d6 hit points or remove one level of exhaustion caused by blood loss. It has no effect on a creature that is still Bleeding and does not close a wound.

Cost 55 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Action · Transfuse a stabilized creature for 2d6 hit points.

Dust of Disappearance

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This powder resembles fine sand. There is enough of it for one use. When you take an action to throw the dust into the air, you and each creature and object within a 10-foot emanation originating from you have the Invisible condition for 2d4 minutes. The duration is the same for all subjects, and the dust is consumed when its magic takes effect. Immediately after an affected creature makes an attack roll, deals damage, or casts a spell, the Invisible condition ends for that creature.

Cost 250 gm
Use Action

Dust of Dryness

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This small packet contains 1d6 + 4 pinches of dust. As an action, you can sprinkle a pinch of the dust over water, turning up to a 15-foot cube of water into one marble-sized pellet, which floats or rests near where the dust was sprinkled. The pellet's weight is negligible. A creature can take an action to smash the pellet against a hard surface, causing the pellet to shatter and release the water the dust absorbed. Doing so destroys the pellet and ends its magic. As an action, you can sprinkle a pinch of the dust on an elemental within 5 feet of yourself that is composed mostly of water (such as a Water Elemental). Such a creature exposed to a pinch of the dust makes a DC 13 Constitution saving throw, taking 10d6 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

Cost 250 gm
Use Action

Elemental Gem

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A gem holding a mote of elemental energy. As an action, break the gem: an elemental of the type on the table appears in an unoccupied space as close to the broken gem as possible, and the gem stops being magical. The elemental understands your languages, obeys your commands, and takes its turn immediately after you on your initiative count. It disappears after 1 hour, when it dies, or when you dismiss it as a bonus action.

Cost 250 gm
Use Action

THE GEM AND THE ELEMENTAL IT HOLDS

Gem	Summoned elemental
Blue sapphire	Air Elemental
Emerald	Water Elemental
Red corundum	Fire Elemental
Yellow diamond	Earth Elemental

Elixir of Health

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

When you drink this potion, you are cured of all magical contagions. In addition, the following conditions end on you: Blinded, Deafened, Paralyzed, and Poisoned. The clear, red liquid has tiny bubbles of light in it.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Feather Token

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This object looks like a feather. Different types of feather tokens exist, each with a different single-use effect. The GM chooses the type or determines it randomly by rolling on the Feather Tokens table. The type of token determines its rarity. Anchor (Uncommon). You can take an action to touch the token to a boat or ship. For the next 24 hours, the vessel can't be moved by any means. Touching the token to the vessel again ends the effect. When the effect ends, the token disappears. Bird (Rare). You can take an action to toss the token 5 feet into the air. The token disappears and an enormous, multicolored bird takes its place. The bird has the statistics of a Roc, but it can't attack. It obeys your simple commands and can carry up to 500 pounds while flying at its maximum speed (16 miles per hour for a maximum of 144 miles per day, with a 1-hour rest for every 3 hours of flying) or 1,000 pounds at half that speed. The bird disappears after flying its maximum distance for a day or if it drops to 0 hit points. You can dismiss the bird as an action. Fan (Uncommon). If you are on a boat or ship, you can take an action to toss the token up to 10 feet in the air. The token disappears, and a giant flapping fan takes its place. The fan floats and creates a strong wind. This wind can fill the sails of one ship, increasing its speed by 5 miles per hour for 8 hours. You can dismiss the fan as an action. Swan Boat (Rare). You can take an action to touch the token to a body of water at least 60 feet in diameter. The token disappears, and a 50-foot-long, 20-foot-wide boat shaped like a swan takes its place. The boat is self-propelled and moves across water at a speed of 6 miles per hour. You can take an action while on the boat to command it to move or to turn up to 90 degrees. The boat remains for 24 hours and then disappears. You can dismiss the boat as an action. Tree (Uncommon). You must be outdoors to use this token. You can take an action to touch it to an unoccupied space on the ground. The token disappears, and in its place a nonmagical oak tree springs into existence. The tree is 60 feet tall and has a 5-foot-diameter trunk, and its branches at the top spread out in a 20-foot radius. Whip (Rare). You can

take an action to throw the token to a point within 10 feet of yourself. The token disappears, and a floating whip takes its place. You can then take a bonus action to make a melee spell attack against a creature within 10 feet of the whip, with an attack bonus of +9. On a hit, the target takes 1d6 + 5 force damage. As a bonus action, you can direct the whip to fly up to 20 feet and repeat the attack against a creature within 10 feet of the whip. The whip disappears after 1 hour, when you take an action to dismiss it, or when you die or have the Incapacitated condition.

Cost 250 gm
Use Action

FEATHER TOKENS

1d100	Token	Rarity
01–20	Anchor	Uncommon
21–35	Bird	Rare
36–50	Fan	Uncommon
51–65	Swan boat	Rare
66–90	Tree	Uncommon
91–00	Whip	Rare

Field-Bandage Pack

Consumable, Tier II · Industrial

A pocket roll: pressure bandage, clotting powder, two adhesive seals, and a snap-ampule of analgesic, found in every militia footlocker from the Aurelion outer marches to Black Meridian. As an action, use it on a creature you can touch, yourself included. The target regains 1d4 + 2 hit points and the pack is consumed. It has no effect on a creature without a circulatory system.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties consumable, single-use
Use Action · Used on another creature within reach.

Greater Potion of Clear Mind

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A colorless draft, distilled further than a Potion of Clear Mind, in a vial with a wax seal over the stopper. Drink it and for 1 hour you are immune to being Charmed, Frightened or Possessed, your thoughts cannot be read, and you know when anything tries to read them.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Greater Potion of Health

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

Thicker and darker than the standard draft, and it goes down badly. Drink it to regain 8d4 + 8 hit points.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Greater Potion of Jumping

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

The same green draft under pressure, with the stopper wired down. Drink it and for 1 hour your jump distance is multiplied by five, you take no damage from a fall of 40 feet or less, and you can jump from a standing start without a run-up.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Greater Potion of Regeneration

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

The same gold draft, brighter, and it casts enough light to read by. Drink it and for 1 hour you regain 3d4 hit points at the start of each of your turns, a severed part regrows over the hour, and you stabilize automatically at 0 hit points.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Greater Potion of Strength

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A vial holding twice the gray silt of a Potion of Strength, heavier than it looks. Drink it and for 1 hour your Strength score becomes 25. It has no effect if your Strength score is already higher.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Herbal Ointment

Consumable, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A green paste of crushed leaf and rendered fat in a horn pot, sold at market stalls on every Tier I world. As a bonus action, rub it into a wound: you regain 1d4 hit points, and a burn, a graze or a frostbitten extremity stops getting worse. It has no effect on a creature at 0 hit points.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties medical, single-use
Use Bonus action · Regain 1d4 hit points.

Holy Water

Consumable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A flask of water blessed at an altar, sold at the door of most temples for the price of the flask. Fiends and undead have never been observed to distinguish between faiths. As an action, throw it at a target within 20 feet as an improvised weapon: a fiend or an undead takes 2d6 radiant damage on a hit. Poured across a threshold, it prevents either from crossing for 1 hour.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Action

Lesser Potion of Health

Consumable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A thumb's depth of red in a glass vial, sold by the tray as field issue. Drink it to regain 2d4 + 2 hit points.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Master Potion of Health

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

Almost black in the vial and warm to hold, made by people who sign their work. Drink it to regain 10d4 + 20 hit points.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Medstim

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

The cheap civilian auto-injector, sold from vending faces in every transit ring. As a bonus action, inject it to regain 1d4 + 1 hit points. A second dose within the same hour restores half as much.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 0.25 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Bonus action · Regain 1d4 + 1 hit points.

Nanite Injector

Consumable, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A single-use injector of surgical nanites. As a bonus action, inject it to regain 4d8 + 4 hit points, and one broken bone knits over the following hour.

Cost 300 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties consumable
Use Bonus action · Regain 4d8 + 4 hit points.

Oil of Etherealness

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

One vial of this oil can cover one Medium or smaller creature, along with the equipment it's wearing and carrying (one additional vial is required for each size category above Medium). Applying the oil takes 10 minutes. The affected creature then gains the effect of the Etherealness spell for 1 hour. Beads of this cloudy, gray oil form on the outside of its container and quickly evaporate.

Cost 1,000 gm

Oil of Sharpness

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

One vial of this oil can coat one Melee weapon or twenty pieces of ammunition, but only ammunition and Melee weapons that are nonmagical and deal slashing or piercing damage are affected. Applying the oil takes 1 minute, after which the oil magically seeps into whatever it coats, turning the coated weapon into a +3 Weapon or the coated ammunition into +3 Ammunition. This clear, gelatinous oil sparkles with tiny, ultrathin silver shards.

Cost 4,000 gm

Oil of Slipperiness

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

One vial of this oil can cover one Medium or smaller creature, along with the equipment it's wearing and carrying (one additional vial is required for each size category above Medium). Applying the oil takes 10 minutes. The affected creature then gains the effect of the Freedom of Movement spell for 8 hours. Alternatively, the oil can be poured on the ground as an action, where it covers a 10-foot square, duplicating the effect of the Grease spell in that area for 8 hours. This sticky, black unguent is thick and heavy, but it flows quickly when poured.

Cost 250 gm

Pain Pills

Consumable, Tier II · Industrial

A blister of gray analgesic tablets, sold from unattended dispensers. Take one and for 1 hour you ignore the effects of the Wounded condition, though the damage remains. When the hour ends, make a DC 12 Constitution saving throw or gain one level of exhaustion.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 0.1 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Bonus action · Ignore Wounded for 1 hour, then a DC 12 Constitution save.

Philter of Love

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

The next time you see a creature within 10 minutes after drinking this philter, you have the Charmed condition for 1 hour, with that creature as its source. This rose-hued, effervescent liquid contains one easy-to-miss bubble shaped like a heart.

Cost 250 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Animal Friendship

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

When you drink this potion, you can cast the level 3 version of the Animal Friendship spell (save DC 13). Agitating this potion's muddy liquid brings little bits into view: a fish scale, a hummingbird feather, a cat claw, or a squirrel hair.

Cost 250 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Clairvoyance

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

When you drink this potion, you gain the effect of the Clairvoyance spell (no concentration required). An eyeball bobs in this potion's yellowish liquid but vanishes when the potion is opened.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Clear Mind

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

Colorless, odorless, and cold going down. Negotiators drink one before a session. Drink it and for 1 hour you have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, Frightened or Possessed, and against any effect that would read your thoughts. Drinking it also ends one such effect already on you.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Climbing

Consumable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

When you drink this potion, you gain a climb speed equal to your speed for 1 hour. During this time, you have advantage on Strength (Athletics) checks to climb. This potion is separated into brown, silver, and gray layers resembling bands of stone. Shaking the bottle fails to mix the colors.

Cost 50 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Cold Affinity

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A vial of pale draft with frost on the inside of the glass. Drink it and for 1 hour you are immune to cold damage, you can walk on snow and ice without slipping or sinking, and water you touch freezes solid within a foot of your hand.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Diminution

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

When you drink this potion, you gain the "reduce" effect of the Enlarge/Reduce spell for 1d4 hours (no concentration required). The red in the potion's liquid continuously contracts to a tiny bead and then expands to color the clear liquid around it. Shaking the bottle fails to interrupt this process.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Divine Insight

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A clear draft with a shimmer in it that stops moving when it is looked at directly. Orders give these out and keep a record of who received each. Drink it and for 10 minutes you know whether any statement said aloud in your presence is believed by the creature saying it, and you have advantage on Insight and Religion checks. It does not tell you whether the statement is true.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Action

Potion of Earth Affinity

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A vial of dark draft with grit suspended in it. Drink it and for 1 hour you can move through earth, sand and loose rock at half your speed as though it were open ground, and you know the depth and direction of any cavity within 60 feet of you.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Fire Affinity

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A vial of red draft that is warm in the hand and never still. Drink it and for 1 hour you are immune to fire damage, you can breathe in smoke and superheated air, and your unarmed strikes deal an extra 1d6 fire damage.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Flying

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

When you drink this potion, you gain a fly speed equal to your speed for 1 hour and can hover. If you're in the air when the potion wears off, you fall unless you have some other means of staying aloft. This potion's clear liquid floats at the top of its container and has cloudy white impurities drifting in it.

Cost 4,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Gaseous Form

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

When you drink this potion, you gain the effect of the Gaseous Form spell for 1 hour (no concentration required) or until you end the effect as a bonus action. This potion's container seems to hold fog that moves and pours like water.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Giant Strength

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A transparent draft with a sliver of light in it shaped like a giant's fingernail. Drink it and for 1 hour your Strength score becomes the score on the table for the type of giant the potion was brewed from. It has no effect if your Strength is already equal to or higher.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

THE GIANT AND THE SCORE

Potion	Strength	Rarity
Hill giant	21	Uncommon
Frost or stone giant	23	Rare
Fire giant	25	Rare
Cloud giant	27	Very rare
Storm giant	29	Legendary

Potion of Growth

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

When you drink this potion, you gain the "enlarge" effect of the Enlarge/Reduce spell for 10 minutes (no concentration required). The red in the potion's liquid continuously expands from a tiny bead to color the clear liquid around it and then contracts. Shaking the bottle fails to interrupt this process.

Cost 250 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Health

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

The standard red draft stocked in field kits. It glimmers when shaken, and a dyed fake does not. Drink it to regain 4d4 + 4 hit points.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Heroism

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

When you drink this potion, you gain 10 temporary hit points that last for 1 hour. For the same duration, you are under the effect of the Bless spell (no concentration required). This potion's blue liquid bubbles and steams as if boiling.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Invisibility

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

This potion's container looks empty but feels as though it holds liquid. When you drink the potion, you have the Invisible condition for 1 hour. The effect ends early if you make an attack roll, deal damage, or cast a spell.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Invulnerability

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

For 1 minute after you drink this potion, you have resistance to all damage. This potion's syrupy liquid looks like liquefied iron.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Jumping

Consumable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

Green and fizzing, and it does not stop fizzing once it is in you. Surveyors and roof runners keep one on the belt. Drink it and for 1 hour your jump distance is tripled and you take no damage from a fall of 20 feet or less.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Longevity

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A potion of amber liquid with a tiny heart suspended in it that still beats. When you drink it, your physical age is reduced by 1d6 + 6 years, to a minimum of 13 years. Each time you drink a Potion of Longevity after the first, there is a cumulative 10 percent chance that you instead age by 1d6 + 6 years. The heart vanishes when the potion is opened.

Cost 4,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Mind Reading

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

When you drink this potion, you gain the effect of the Detect Thoughts spell (save DC 13) for 10 minutes (no concentration required). This potion's dense, purple liquid has an ovoid cloud of pink floating in it.

Cost 1,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Molten Movement

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A slow-pouring liquid that glows through its glass vial, made by Rift-workers of the Molten Channel for the parts of a job that are behind a wall. When you drink it, for 10 minutes you can move through any gap a liquid could pass, at half speed, along with whatever you wear and hold. You cannot attack or be attacked while inside a gap, and you take 2d6 fire damage if the effect ends while you are in one.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Poison

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This concoction looks, smells, and tastes like a Potion of Healing or another beneficial potion. However, it is actually poison masked by illusion magic. Identify reveals its true nature. If you drink this potion, you take 4d6 poison damage and must succeed on a DC 13 Constitution saving throw or have the Poisoned condition for 1 hour.

Cost 250 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Regeneration

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

Pale gold and slightly warm, and the vial is always a little fuller than it was left. Drink it and for 1 hour you regain 1d4 hit points at the start of each of your turns, and a severed part reattaches if held in place for 1 minute.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Resistance

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Drink this potion and for 1 hour you have resistance to one type of damage. The GM chooses the type or rolls on the table.

Cost 250 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

DAMAGE TYPE

1d10	Damage type
1	Acid
2	Cold
3	Fire
4	Force
5	Lightning
6	Necrotic
7	Poison
8	Psychic
9	Radiant
10	Thunder

Potion of Speed

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A potion of yellow fluid streaked with black that swirls on its own. When you drink it, you gain the effect of the Haste spell for 1 minute (no concentration required) without suffering the wave of lethargy that occurs when the effect ends.

Cost 4,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Strength

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A vial with gray silt at the bottom and a taste like the inside of a forge. Dockhands buy them by the crate on the last day of a contract. When you drink it, your Strength score becomes 21 for 1 hour, and your carrying capacity is calculated from that score. It has no effect if your Strength score is already higher.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Vitality

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

When you drink this potion, it removes any exhaustion levels you have and ends the Poisoned condition on you. For the next 24 hours, you regain the maximum number of hit points for any hit point Die you spend. This potion's crimson liquid regularly pulses with dull light, calling to mind a heartbeat.

Cost 4,000 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Water Affinity

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A vial of blue draft that keeps moving in the glass after it is set down. Drink it and for 1 hour you can breathe water, swim at your walking speed, and see clearly underwater at any depth, and pressure does not injure you.

Cost 1,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of Water Breathing

Consumable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

You can breathe underwater for 24 hours after drinking this potion. This potion's cloudy green fluid smells of the sea and has a jellyfish-like bubble floating in it.

Cost 250 gm
Properties potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of the Dragon

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A heavy, scale-flecked draft, warm in the vial. Drink it and for 1 hour you have resistance to one damage type of the GM's choice from acid, cold, fire, lightning or poison, and advantage on saving throws against the breath weapons of dragons. During that hour you can take an action to breathe that element in a 30-foot cone: each creature in the cone must make a DC 16 Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 damage of that type on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Potion of the Phoenix

Consumable, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+

A single ember suspended in clear fluid that has not gone out in however long the vial has been sealed. Aurelion work, sold only through unlicensed brokers. Drink it and the effect waits: the next time you would drop to 0 hit points within 24 hours, you instead drop to half your hit point maximum and every creature within 10 feet of you takes 4d6 fire damage.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties single-use, potion
Use Bonus action

Radiation Pills

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

A foil strip of chelating tablets, issued by the sheet to anyone working a hot deck. Belt refineries keep a dispenser by the airlock. Take them as a bonus action before exposure: for 1 hour you have advantage on saving throws against radiation, and exposure during that hour inflicts no Exhaustion. They have no effect if taken after exposure.

Cost 35 gm
Weight 0.1 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Bonus action · 1 hour of advantage on radiation saves. No effect if taken after exposure.

Rift Distillate

Consumable, Tier V · Esoteric, Rift Affinity 5+

A vial of Rift energy held in suspension. Drink it to restore all of your expended spell slots. It also ages you somewhere between a day and a decade, and there is no way to know which beforehand.

Cost 3,000 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties consumable, potion
Use Bonus action · Restores every expended spell slot, at a cost in years.

Sedative

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

A measured dose of fast-acting anesthetic. As an action, you can administer it to a willing, Unconscious or Grappled creature. The creature must succeed on a DC 14 Constitution saving throw or fall Unconscious for 1d4 hours, and it wakes if it takes damage.

Cost 40 gm
Weight 0.25 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Action · Works on a willing, Unconscious or Grappled creature.

Spell Scroll

Consumable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A single spell written in a mystical cipher on a rolled sheet. If the spell is on your spell list, you can read the scroll to cast it without material components; otherwise it is unintelligible. Casting from the scroll takes the spell's normal casting time, and the scroll crumbles to dust once the spell is cast. If the casting is interrupted, the scroll is not lost. If the spell is on your list but of a higher level than you can cast, make an ability check with your spellcasting ability against a DC of 10 + the spell's level; on a failure the spell disappears from the scroll with no other effect. The spell's level sets the scroll's rarity, save DC and attack bonus, as shown on the table. Copying a Scroll. A Wizard spell on a scroll can be copied into a spellbook with a successful Intelligence (Arcana) check against a DC of 10 + the spell's level. The scroll is destroyed whether the check succeeds or fails.

Cost 1,000 gm
Use Action

SCROLLS BY SPELL LEVEL

Spell level	Rarity	Save DC	Attack bonus
Cantrip	Common	13	+5
1	Common	13	+5
2	Uncommon	13	+5
3	Uncommon	15	+7
4	Rare	15	+7
5	Rare	17	+9
6	Very rare	17	+9
7	Very rare	18	+10
8	Very rare	18	+10
9	Legendary	19	+11

Steroids

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

An intramuscular shot of an anabolic steroid that a licensed clinic would log. As a bonus action, you can inject it. For 1 hour you have advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws, and your carrying capacity doubles. When the hour ends you gain one level of exhaustion, and a second dose within 24 hours gives you two levels.

Cost 90 gm
Properties medical, single-use
Use Bonus action · 1 hour of advantage on Strength, then Exhaustion.

Trauma Patch

Consumable, Tier III · Modern

An adhesive clotting dressing in a sterile sleeve. As a bonus action, you can press it onto a dying creature to stabilize it, with no check required.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 0.5 lb
Properties consumable, medical
Use Bonus action · Stabilizes a dying creature. No check.

VEHICLES

Name	Cost	Hull Points	Speed	Crew	Passengers
Tier I · Pre-Industrial					
Keelboat	3,000 gm	100	Slow	1	6
Rowboat	50 gm	50	Slow	1	3
Trained Beast Mount	150 gm	—	—	—	—
Wagon	35 gm	40	Slow	1	4
Tier III · Modern					
Atmospheric Skiff	7,200 gm	—	—	—	—
Frontier Truck	3,500 gm	—	—	—	—
Tier IV · Spacefaring					
Black Star Hyperfuel	900 gm	—	—	—	—
Light Walker Mech	22,000 gm	—	—	—	—

Atmospheric Skiff

Vehicle, Tier III · Modern

A flat-decked hover platform with a wraparound coaming, two ducted lift fans and a single steerable thrust nozzle aft. It rides a cushion of compressed air about a meter off the surface and can climb to roughly 200 meters above local terrain. It seats a pilot and 3 passengers with light cargo, and it is common on Halcyion outpost worlds for courier runs, in Black Meridian canal cities as a water taxi, and across the frontier wherever the roads are bad. Hover idle is near-silent: you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks while flying below 30 km/h. One passenger-rail hardpoint takes a tripod-mounted weapon, and the exposed lift-fan ducts count as a vulnerable component for called shots and sabotage.

Cost 7,200 gm
Weight 2,200 lb

Black Star Hyperfuel

Vehicle, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A canister of hyperdrive fuel harvested by Black Star Energy & Extractives from deep-belt drilling around Aurelion's Belt and refined at Echelon Prime. It burns hotter and cleaner than any other fuel a hull will take, and Echelon prices it to match. Crews who buy it in bulk are usually buying it on credit. Burn one canister before a hyperlane crossing and the crossing takes half the usual days, to a minimum of 1. A hull can burn only one canister per crossing.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 40 lb

Charged Burn (1 charge). Consume one canister before a hyperlane crossing. The crossing takes half the usual days, to a minimum of one. A hull may burn only one canister per crossing.

Frontier Truck

Vehicle, Tier III · Modern

A four-wheeled hauler on a ladder frame, internal-combustion or hydrogen-cell depending on local supply, built heavy for a colony's first decade and simple to weld back together with a field arc. The cab seats a driver and one passenger, and the rear bench seats two more or folds flat for cargo. Versions vary by world: the Federation field service hands them out under an austere monogram, Black Meridian chop-shops fit bullbars and a roll cage, and Aurelion outposts repaint them gold and say they came from a workshop on Aurelios. It does roughly 110 km/h on a graded road and 40 cross-country, carries around 1,500 pounds in the open bed, and has a cab-roof hardpoint rated for a light weapon mount or a comms dish, a tow hitch, and an engine bay sealed against dust and shallow fording though not vacuum. A Pilot of the Cavalryman or Ace Flyer subclass treats the truck as a baseline mount, and it is not a Bonded Vessel.

Cost 3,500 gm
Weight 4,800 lb

Keelboat

Vehicle, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A decked river and coastal boat with a single mast, a keel and a small cabin. It runs cargo and passengers between river towns and along a coast. One sailor can crew it with six passengers aboard, and the hold takes a ton of cargo. It has 100 hull points and moves at a walking pace under sail or oar.

Cost 3,000 gm
Weight 2,000 lb
Domain Amphibious
Hull Points 100
Speed Slow
Crew 1
Passengers 6

Light Walker Mech

Vehicle, Tier IV · Spacefaring, Rift Affinity 1+

A bipedal combat walker scaled for one pilot: roughly 3 meters tall and 2.5 tonnes, with reverse-articulated legs and a stubby torso block built around the cockpit. It is the smallest walker class still rated for line combat. The Federation uses it as heavy-infantry support, Echelon as a corporate-security shock unit, and the frontier against anything bigger than a person. You enter through a dorsal hatch and lie face down in a contoured harness, with stick-and-pedal control, or direct neural feedback if a Cybernetic Neural Interface is fitted. It moves at a jog and takes a 20-foot step, sprints at roughly twice that in short bursts, cannot fly or swim, and fords water to torso height. Composite armor puts it at powered-armor scale, so it is immune to small-arms ballistic damage. The torso hardpoint takes one shoulder-class ranged weapon, fired with your Piloting modifier in place of your attack proficiency. A Pilot of the Mech Pilot subclass treats the walker as a Bonded Vessel.

Cost 22,000 gm
Weight 3,600 lb

Rowboat

Vehicle, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

An open wooden boat with a pair of oars, built by river settlements for their own use. One person rows three passengers across a lake or along a shoreline. It has 50 hull points, moves at a walking pace and capsizes if it is boarded from the water.

Cost 50 gm
Weight 100 lb
Domain Amphibious
Hull Points 50
Speed Slow
Crew 1
Passengers 3

Trained Beast Mount

Vehicle, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A working riding animal, broken to saddle and conditioned for combat. The species varies by world. Aurelion Ascendancy outriders ride the long-limbed steppe-horse of their core worlds, Zyrrak hunting parties ride the six-legged stalker their elders call ka'thri, Halcyion missionary orders on Tier I worlds prefer a short-legged plains-runner bred for stamina, and Frontier ranchers sell whatever the colony brought in the founding cargo and call it a horse. The training is what they share. The animal does not bolt under gunfire or thunder, responds to a small vocabulary of voice and rein commands, and handles basic obstacles without direction from the rider. It carries one rider and saddlebags, sustains roughly 40 to 60 km/h at a canter, and needs food, water and rest like any creature. Long stays in vacuum or hostile atmosphere are not survivable. A Pilot of the Cavalryman subclass treats the animal as a Bonded Vessel.

Cost 150 gm
Weight 1,200 lb

Wagon

Vehicle, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A four-wheeled wagon with a plank bed and a draft harness. It seats a driver and four passengers or holds one ton of cargo, and behind two animals it moves at 2 miles an hour. It needs a road or ground firm enough to take one.

Cost 35 gm
Weight 400 lb
Domain Ground
Hull Points 40
Speed Slow
Crew 1
Passengers 4

Starships

STARSHIPS

Name	Cost	Hull Points	Shields	Hardpoints	Slots	Cargo	Crew	FTL
Snub								
Snub Interceptor	14,000 gm	18	0	1	1	0 t	1	None
Censer-class Snub	14,700 gm	16	2	1	1	0 t	1	None
Courier Snub	14,700 gm	16	2	1	1	0 t	1	None
Hopper-class Snub	14,700 gm	16	2	1	1	0 t	1	None
Nimbus-class Snub	14,700 gm	16	2	1	1	0 t	1	None
Splinter-class Snub	13,700 gm	16	2	1	1	0 t	1	None
Fighter								
Bolt-class Fighter	33,600 gm	26	4	3	2	2 t	1	None
Heavy Fighter	38,880 gm	36	8	3	3	2 t	2	Standard
Lancet-class Fighter	32,000 gm	30	4	3	2	2 t	1	None
Sickle-class Fighter	31,400 gm	27	4	3	2	1 t	1	None
Strike Fighter	28,080 gm	26	4	2	2	0 t	1	Slow

Name	Cost	Hull Points	Shields	Hardpoints	Slots	Cargo	Crew	FTL
Warrant-class Fighter	33,600 gm	29	4	3	2	2 t	1	None
Patrol								
Ambit-class Patrol	54,600 gm	44	9	2	3	10 t	4	Slow
Customs Cutter	54,600 gm	40	8	2	3	11 t	4	Slow
Shroud-class Patrol	54,600 gm	40	8	2	3	11 t	4	Slow
System Patrol Boat	54,600 gm	44	9	2	3	10 t	4	Slow
Vigil-class Patrol	54,600 gm	44	9	2	3	10 t	4	Slow
Warrant-class Patrol	54,600 gm	44	9	2	3	10 t	4	Slow
Shuttle								
System Shuttle	22,000 gm	30	0	0	2	10 t	1	None
Charter-class Shuttle	22,100 gm	29	3	0	2	19 t	2	None
Heavy Shuttle	22,100 gm	29	3	0	2	19 t	2	None
Pilgrim-class Shuttle	22,100 gm	29	3	0	2	19 t	2	None
Leisure								
Leisure Yacht	47,520 gm	44	6	1	4	25 t	2	Standard
Luxury Yacht	64,800 gm	60	14	2	6	40 t	4	Fast
Transport								
Almoner-class Transport	75,400 gm	64	7	1	4	96 t	6	Standard
Bearer-class Transport	75,400 gm	64	7	1	4	96 t	6	Standard
Envoy-class Transport	75,400 gm	64	7	1	4	96 t	6	Standard
Gantry-class Transport	75,400 gm	64	7	1	4	96 t	6	Standard
Passenger Liner	75,400 gm	64	7	1	4	96 t	6	Standard
Troop Transport	86,100 gm	67	9	1	4	48 t	6	Standard
Hauler								
Bulk Hauler	97,200 gm	90	8	1	5	400 t	8	Slow
Industrial Hauler	162,000 gm	150	24	3	7	900 t	20	Standard
Parallax Freighter	124,000 gm	110	10	1	6	600 t	6	Standard
Corvette								
Assault Corvette	90,720 gm	84	20	5	5	20 t	8	Standard
Cinder-class Corvette	78,400 gm	67	11	5	4	18 t	7	Standard
Consul-class Corvette	80,000 gm	74	12	4	4	26 t	7	Standard
Corsair-class Corvette	78,400 gm	67	11	5	4	18 t	7	Standard

Name	Cost	Hull Points	Shields	Hardpoints	Slots	Cargo	Crew	FTL
Custodian-class Corvette	84,000 gm	70	13	4	4	21 t	7	Standard
Light Corvette	69,120 gm	64	12	3	4	30 t	6	Standard
Frigate								
Aureate-class Frigate	152,000 gm	140	18	7	6	55 t	32	Standard
Line Frigate	172,800 gm	160	44	8	7	50 t	40	Fast
Palisade-class Frigate	159,600 gm	133	20	8	6	44 t	32	Standard
Patrol Frigate	129,600 gm	120	30	6	6	60 t	24	Standard
Rictus-class Frigate	149,000 gm	126	16	8	6	39 t	32	Standard
Destroyer								
Dirge-class Destroyer	245,000 gm	198	22	12	8	56 t	90	Standard
Escort Destroyer	237,600 gm	220	60	10	8	80 t	90	Fast
Hammer-class Destroyer	300,000 gm	260	28	12	8	68 t	90	Standard
Line Destroyer	300,000 gm	260	28	12	8	68 t	90	Standard
Liquidator-class Destroyer	300,000 gm	260	28	12	8	68 t	90	Standard
Solstice-class Destroyer	300,000 gm	260	28	12	8	68 t	90	Standard
Light Cruiser								
Cairn-class Light Cruiser	960,000 gm	319	35	14	9	85 t	140	Standard
Discovery-class Light Cruiser	840,000 gm	238	29	11	9	90 t	140	Standard
Light Cruiser	800,000 gm	270	30	12	9	100 t	140	Standard
Scout Cruiser	840,000 gm	238	29	11	9	90 t	140	Standard
Unity-class Light Cruiser	800,000 gm	270	30	12	9	100 t	140	Standard
Vaunt-class Light Cruiser	840,000 gm	238	29	11	9	90 t	140	Standard
Heavy Cruiser								
Exarch-class Heavy Cruiser	2,400,000 gm	340	36	15	10	130 t	220	Standard
Scythe-class Heavy Cruiser	2,352,000 gm	306	32	17	10	91 t	220	Standard
Siege Cruiser	2,880,000 gm	401	41	18	10	111 t	220	Standard
Warden-class Heavy Cruiser	2,520,000 gm	323	40	17	10	104 t	220	Standard

Name	Cost	Hull Points	Shields	Hardpoints	Slots	Cargo	Crew	FTL
Zenith-class Heavy Cruiser	2,400,000 gm	340	36	15	10	130 t	220	Standard
Heavy Cruiser	2,304,000 gm	320	90	14	10	120 t	200	Fast
Battlecruiser								
Battlecruiser	3,360,000 gm	370	40	17	11	144 t	460	Fast
Bulwark-class Battlecruiser	3,360,000 gm	399	46	21	11	128 t	460	Fast
Cinerary-class Battlecruiser	3,840,000 gm	496	48	23	11	136 t	460	Fast
Fast Battlecruiser	3,136,000 gm	378	38	22	10	112 t	460	Fast
Halo-class Battlecruiser	3,360,000 gm	370	40	17	11	144 t	460	Fast
Indemnity-class Battlecruiser	3,360,000 gm	399	46	21	11	128 t	460	Fast
Battleship								
Bane-class Battleship	4,680,000 gm	637	60	28	12	179 t	900	Standard
Bastion-class Battleship	3,900,000 gm	540	52	23	12	210 t	900	Standard
Capital Battleship	3,744,000 gm	520	160	22	12	200 t	900	Fast
Imperator-class Battleship	4,680,000 gm	637	60	28	12	179 t	900	Standard
Line Battleship	3,900,000 gm	540	52	23	12	210 t	900	Standard
Terminus-class Battleship	3,900,000 gm	540	52	23	12	210 t	900	Standard
Dreadnought								
Dreadnought	6,480,000 gm	900	300	34	16	400 t	3,000	Standard
Empyrean-class Dreadnought	7,920,000 gm	1,062	81	41	16	340 t	3,000	Slow
Grand Dreadnought	7,920,000 gm	1,062	81	41	16	340 t	3,000	Slow
Leviathan-class Dreadnought	7,920,000 gm	1,062	81	41	16	340 t	3,000	Slow
Ossuary-class Dreadnought	7,920,000 gm	1,062	81	41	16	340 t	3,000	Slow
Carrier								
Barrow-class Carrier	4,700,000 gm	500	40	9	13	320 t	1,400	Standard
Chimera-class Carrier	4,700,000 gm	500	40	9	13	320 t	1,400	Standard
Escort Carrier	470,000 gm	240	20	4	9	160 t	600	Standard
Fleet Carrier	4,700,000 gm	500	40	9	13	320 t	1,400	Standard
Sanctum-class Carrier	4,700,000 gm	500	40	9	13	320 t	1,400	Standard

Name	Cost	Hull Points	Shields	Hardpoints	Slots	Cargo	Crew	FTL
Sol-class Carrier	4,700,000 gm	500	40	9	13	320 t	1,400	Standard
Capital								
Apex-class Capital	6,720,000 gm	850	69	32	14	221 t	1,600	Standard
Basilica-class Capital	6,720,000 gm	850	69	32	14	221 t	1,600	Standard
Capital Command Ship	5,600,000 gm	720	60	27	14	260 t	1,600	Standard
Capital Flagship	6,720,000 gm	850	69	32	14	221 t	1,600	Standard
Heliarch-class Capital	6,720,000 gm	850	69	32	14	221 t	1,600	Standard
Reliquary-class Capital	6,720,000 gm	850	69	32	14	221 t	1,600	Standard
Colony								
Colony Ark	4,320,000 gm	600	40	4	14	2,000 t	300	Slow
Generation Hulk	4,048,000 gm	570	17	2	15	3,200 t	300	Slow

Almoner-class Transport

Transport starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' relief transport. It hauls grain, medics and shelter to whichever Federation world last asked. It has a single hardpoint, added at its escort's insistence.

Cost 75,400 gm
Weight 25,600 lb
Hull Class Transport
Hull Points 64
Shields 7
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 96 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 6
Passengers 40
FTL Standard

Ambit-class Patrol

Patrol starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's patrol hull, flown in the Aurelion Ascendancy's inner systems. It holds station on the approach lanes, where every inbound ship can see it. A crew of four runs it.

Cost 54,600 gm
Weight 17,600 lb
Hull Class Patrol
Hull Points 44
Shields 9
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 3
Cargo 10 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 4
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

Apex-class Capital

Capital starship, Tier V · Esoteric

Echelon Security Corps's capital hull. Echelon's board sits aboard for one quarter in four. For the other three the ship is somewhere a contract is being decided.

Cost 6,720,000 gm
Weight 340,000 lb
Hull Class Capital
Hull Points 850
Shields 69
Hardpoints 32
Component Slots 14
Cargo 221 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 1600
Passengers 120
FTL Standard

Assault Corvette

Corvette starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A corvette hull with the hold given over to guns and boarding gear. It is built to close and board. Syndicate crews favor it because it arrives faster than a response can be sent, and the hold is down to 20 tons for it.

Cost 90,720 gm
Weight 33,600 lb
Hull Class Corvette
Hull Points 84
Shields 20
Hardpoints 5
Component Slots 5
Cargo 20 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 8
Passengers 6
FTL Standard

Aureate-class Frigate

Frigate starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's frigate, the Aurelion Ascendancy's escort and picket hull. Its hull plate is anodized the color of the Ascendancy's sun. The color fades over a decade and is stripped and redone at every refit.

Cost 152,000 gm
Weight 56,000 lb
Hull Class Frigate
Hull Points 140
Shields 18
Hardpoints 7
Component Slots 6
Cargo 55 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 32
Passengers 10
FTL Standard

Bane-class Battleship

Battleship starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Covenant of the Ebon Creed's battleship, and the only hull the Creed fields that was designed from a plan. It mounts 28 hardpoints, the same fit as the Aurel Militarum's Imperator.

Cost 4,680,000 gm
Weight 254,800 lb
Hull Class Battleship
Hull Points 637
Shields 60
Hardpoints 28
Component Slots 12
Cargo 179 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 900
Passengers 60
FTL Standard

Barrow-class Carrier

Carrier starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Ebon Creed's carrier. It launches its wing in waves and does not recover between them. Creed pilots are briefed on this before they are given a hull, and the carrier holds 400 of them.

Cost 4,700,000 gm
Weight 200,000 lb
Hull Class Carrier
Hull Points 500
Shields 40
Hardpoints 9
Component Slots 13
Cargo 320 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 1400
Passengers 400
FTL Standard

Basilica-class Capital

Capital starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Halcyion Defense Forces' capital hull, the seat of a Federation fleet. A Federation admiral is expected to die aboard, and the hull is built accordingly.

Cost 6,720,000 gm
Weight 340,000 lb
Hull Class Capital
Hull Points 850
Shields 69
Hardpoints 32
Component Slots 14
Cargo 221 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 1600
Passengers 120
FTL Standard

Bastion-class Battleship

Battleship starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Halcyion Defense Forces' battleship, armored so heavily that its crew of 900 are the vulnerable part. The Federation has not lost one.

Cost 3,900,000 gm
Weight 216,000 lb
Hull Class Battleship
Hull Points 540
Shields 52
Hardpoints 23
Component Slots 12
Cargo 210 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 900
Passengers 60
FTL Standard

Battlecruiser

Battlecruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A heavy hull that mounts a battleship's guns on a cruiser's engines and gives up armor to pay for both. It is built for fights a battleship cannot reach in time, and it withdraws before one arrives.

Cost 3,360,000 gm
Weight 148,000 lb
Hull Class Battlecruiser
Hull Points 370
Shields 40
Hardpoints 17
Component Slots 11
Cargo 144 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 460
Passengers 40
FTL Fast

Bearer-class Transport

Transport starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's transport. It carries the Creed's dead and converts along with its cargo, often all in the same 96-ton hold.

Cost 75,400 gm
Weight 25,600 lb
Hull Class Transport
Hull Points 64
Shields 7
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 96 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 6
Passengers 40
FTL Standard

Bolt-class Fighter

Fighter starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's single-seat fighter, fast and lightly armored. Its handling is unforgiving, and the Aurel Militarum accepts a high rate of losses in flight training.

Cost 33,600 gm
Weight 10,400 lb
Hull Class Fighter
Hull Points 26
Shields 4
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 2
Cargo 2 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Bulk Hauler

Hauler starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A hauler: engines, a spine and as many containers as the spine will take. It moves bulk freight on the settled lanes. Parallax Logistics runs thousands, and loses enough of them to the Meridian that the loss is a line item in its accounts.

Cost 97,200 gm
Weight 36,000 lb
Hull Class Hauler
Hull Points 90
Shields 8
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 5
Cargo 400 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 8
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

Bulwark-class Battlecruiser

Battlecruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Halcyion Defense Forces' battlecruiser: battleship guns on a hull that can reach a border in nine days. The Federation keeps four, at positions it does not publish.

Cost 3,360,000 gm
Weight 159,600 lb
Hull Class Battlecruiser
Hull Points 399
Shields 46
Hardpoints 21
Component Slots 11
Cargo 128 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 460
Passengers 40
FTL Fast

Cairn-class Light Cruiser

Light Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's light cruiser, built from three older hulls welded together at the frames. The seams were never dressed, and it holds together. The Creed takes that as a sign, and the Cairn mounts 14 hardpoints across the three hulls.

Cost 960,000 gm
Weight 127,600 lb
Hull Class Light Cruiser
Hull Points 319
Shields 35
Hardpoints 14
Component Slots 9
Cargo 85 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 140
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Capital Battleship

Battleship starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A mobile fortress, a battleship built around its spinal weapon. It anchors a fleet and is the hull a fleet action is fought around. The spinal weapon runs the length of the hull, and the whole ship is aimed to fire it.

Cost 3,744,000 gm
Weight 208,000 lb
Hull Class Battleship
Hull Points 520
Shields 160
Hardpoints 22
Component Slots 12
Cargo 200 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 900
Passengers 200
FTL Fast

Capital Command Ship

Capital starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A capital hull that a fleet is commanded from. Most of its internal volume is communications and staff space, and its weapons protect the fleet staff aboard.

Cost 5,600,000 gm
Weight 288,000 lb
Hull Class Capital
Hull Points 720
Shields 60
Hardpoints 27
Component Slots 14
Cargo 260 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 1600
Passengers 120
FTL Standard

Capital Flagship

Capital starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A capital hull built as the flagship a power is known by. It is heavily armed and has staterooms for a fleet's staff and 120 passengers.

Cost 6,720,000 gm
Weight 340,000 lb
Hull Class Capital
Hull Points 850
Shields 69
Hardpoints 32
Component Slots 14
Cargo 221 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 1600
Passengers 120
FTL Standard

Censer-class Snub

Snub starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' snub, a single seat behind a censer of ablative resin that burns off under fire. The Federation issues it to green pilots because the hull is cheaper than the training. It is carried to the fight by a larger hull.

Cost 14,700 gm
Weight 6,400 lb
Hull Class Snub
Hull Points 16
Shields 2
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 1
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Charter-class Shuttle

Shuttle starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's shuttle, chartered out and priced by the seat and the kilo. Echelon runs both the schedule and the security. It seats ten passengers and cannot cross a lane.

Cost 22,100 gm
Weight 11,600 lb
Hull Class Shuttle
Hull Points 29
Shields 3
Hardpoints 0
Component Slots 2
Cargo 19 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 2
Passengers 10

Chimera-class Carrier

Carrier starship, Tier V · Esoteric

Echelon Security Corps's carrier, with a wing of 400 contracted pilots from as many outfits as the roster requires. The wing is not standardized, and Echelon writes each pilot's contract separately.

Cost 4,700,000 gm
Weight 200,000 lb
Hull Class Carrier
Hull Points 500
Shields 40
Hardpoints 9
Component Slots 13
Cargo 320 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 1400
Passengers 400
FTL Standard

Cinder-class Corvette

Corvette starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's corvette. Scorched hull plate is left unrepaired as a matter of doctrine, because the Creed does not hide what its ships have done. The scorching stays on through refit and is read as the ship's record of engagements.

Cost 78,400 gm
Weight 26,800 lb
Hull Class Corvette
Hull Points 67
Shields 11
Hardpoints 5
Component Slots 4
Cargo 18 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 7
Passengers 8
FTL Standard

Cinerary-class Battlecruiser

Battlecruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Ebon Creed's battlecruiser. A compartment behind the bridge holds the ashes of every crew that has served aboard, and it is full. The ship mounts 23 hardpoints.

Cost 3,840,000 gm
Weight 198,400 lb
Hull Class Battlecruiser
Hull Points 496
Shields 48
Hardpoints 23
Component Slots 11
Cargo 136 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 460
Passengers 40
FTL Fast

Colony Ark

Colony starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A colony hull: 20,000 sleepers, a seed vault, and a drive that takes a century to arrive. It is launched at a world the launching generation will not see. A crew of 300 stays awake to run it, and the people who launch it accept they will not see the landing.

Cost 4,320,000 gm
Weight 240,000 lb
Hull Class Colony
Hull Points 600
Shields 40
Hardpoints 4
Component Slots 14
Cargo 2000 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 300
Passengers 20000
FTL Slow

Consul-class Corvette

Corvette starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's corvette. It is the first command given to Ascendancy officers who have been promised a cruiser, and it passes to the next such officer when its captain moves up. It runs courier and escort work for a squadron.

Cost 80,000 gm
Weight 29,600 lb
Hull Class Corvette
Hull Points 74
Shields 12
Hardpoints 4
Component Slots 4
Cargo 26 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 7
Passengers 8
FTL Standard

Corsair-class Corvette

Corvette starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' corvette, named for what the Federation spent a century hunting. It was built by people who had learned how those ships worked. It mounts 5 hardpoints on a corvette hull.

Cost 78,400 gm
Weight 26,800 lb
Hull Class Corvette
Hull Points 67
Shields 11
Hardpoints 5
Component Slots 4
Cargo 18 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 7
Passengers 8
FTL Standard

Courier Snub

Snub starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A snub with one seat, one engine and a hold that takes a satchel. Yards build them by the dozen for same-day delivery. It cannot cross a lane, so runs stay inside one system.

Cost 14,700 gm
Weight 6,400 lb
Hull Class Snub
Hull Points 16
Shields 2
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 1
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Custodian-class Corvette

Corvette starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's corvette. It escorts Echelon property, and its contract lists what it will defend, followed by a longer list of exclusions.

Cost 84,000 gm
Weight 28,000 lb
Hull Class Corvette
Hull Points 70
Shields 13
Hardpoints 4
Component Slots 4
Cargo 21 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 7
Passengers 8
FTL Standard

Customs Cutter

Patrol starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A patrol hull fitted with a scanner suite and a boarding tube in place of its guns. It is used to catch a ship and board it before the crew can decide to fight. It keeps the patrol hull's speed and two hardpoints.

Cost 54,600 gm
Weight 16,000 lb
Hull Class Patrol
Hull Points 40
Shields 8
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 3
Cargo 11 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 4
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

Dirge-class Destroyer

Destroyer starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's destroyer. On approach it broadcasts on an unused band at a volume that reaches across an engagement. The Creed counts the broadcast as part of the weapon, and the ship mounts 12 hardpoints behind it.

Cost 245,000 gm
Weight 79,200 lb
Hull Class Destroyer
Hull Points 198
Shields 22
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 8
Cargo 56 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 90
Passengers 12
FTL Standard

Discovery-class Light Cruiser

Light Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's light cruiser, a survey hull built around its speed. Its 20 passenger berths hold a survey party. Echelon files the claim before anyone else knows there is something to claim.

Cost 840,000 gm
Weight 95,200 lb
Hull Class Light Cruiser
Hull Points 238
Shields 29
Hardpoints 11
Component Slots 9
Cargo 90 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 140
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Dreadnought

Dreadnought starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The largest hull class, slow to move and run by a crew of 3,000. There are fewer dreadnoughts in the Prime Plane than there are factions, and each one is named and matters politically.

Cost 6,480,000 gm
Weight 360,000 lb
Hull Class Dreadnought
Hull Points 900
Shields 300
Hardpoints 34
Component Slots 16
Cargo 400 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 3000
Passengers 600
FTL Standard

Empyrean-class Dreadnought

Dreadnought starship, Tier V · Esoteric

One of the Aurelion Ascendancy's two dreadnoughts, both named in the Ascendancy's founding charter. It anchors a fleet and it is the last hull the Aurel Militarum will risk. Neither of the two has fired on a fleet in living memory.

Cost 7,920,000 gm
Weight 424,800 lb
Hull Class Dreadnought
Hull Points 1062
Shields 81
Hardpoints 41
Component Slots 16
Cargo 340 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 3000
Passengers 150
FTL Slow

Envoy-class Transport

Transport starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's transport, fitted out for Aurelion Ascendancy delegations and whatever a delegation is understood to travel with. The staterooms take more of the hull than the hold does. The hold is 96 tons.

Cost 75,400 gm
Weight 25,600 lb
Hull Class Transport
Hull Points 64
Shields 7
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 96 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 6
Passengers 40
FTL Standard

Escort Carrier

Carrier starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A hauler hull with the hold converted into a flight deck. It carries half a fleet carrier's wing (200 pilots) for about a tenth of the cost. Convoys use it for escort, and battle fleets use fleet carriers.

Cost 470,000 gm
Weight 96,000 lb
Hull Class Carrier
Hull Points 240
Shields 20
Hardpoints 4
Component Slots 9
Cargo 160 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 600
Passengers 200
FTL Standard

Escort Destroyer

Destroyer starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A destroyer built to screen a convoy or a capital hull from fast attackers, and fitted only for that. Its shields are 60, heavy for the hull, because it is meant to take the hit.

Cost 237,600 gm
Weight 88,000 lb
Hull Class Destroyer
Hull Points 220
Shields 60
Hardpoints 10
Component Slots 8
Cargo 80 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 90
Passengers 30
FTL Fast

Exarch-class Heavy Cruiser

Heavy Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's heavy cruiser, the command hull for an Echelon security region. The region is run from its bridge, and its captain reports to Echelon's board.

Cost 2,400,000 gm
Weight 136,000 lb
Hull Class Heavy Cruiser
Hull Points 340
Shields 36
Hardpoints 15
Component Slots 10
Cargo 130 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 220
Passengers 30
FTL Standard

Fast Battlecruiser

Battlecruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A battlecruiser built for the raiding lanes, where the captain chooses the fight. It mounts 22 hardpoints and has 112 tons of hold, the least of any battlecruiser.

Cost 3,136,000 gm
Weight 151,200 lb
Hull Class Battlecruiser
Hull Points 378
Shields 38
Hardpoints 22
Component Slots 10
Cargo 112 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 460
Passengers 40
FTL Fast

Fleet Carrier

Carrier starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A carrier built around its flight deck, which launches, recovers, arms and repairs the craft of the 400 pilots aboard. Its 9 hardpoints are for ships that get past the wing.

Cost 4,700,000 gm
Weight 200,000 lb
Hull Class Carrier
Hull Points 500
Shields 40
Hardpoints 9
Component Slots 13
Cargo 320 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 1400
Passengers 400
FTL Standard

Gantry-class Transport

Transport starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's transport, a modular hull. The hold is a frame that takes whatever container Echelon has contracted to move, including the ones with people in. The frame takes 96 tons.

Cost 75,400 gm
Weight 25,600 lb
Hull Class Transport
Hull Points 64
Shields 7
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 96 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 6
Passengers 40
FTL Standard

Generation Hulk

Colony starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A colony ark that never made planetfall and is no longer trying to. A crew of 300 runs it, and the 4,000 passengers aboard have known no other home.

Cost 4,048,000 gm
Weight 228,000 lb
Hull Class Colony
Hull Points 570
Shields 17
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 15
Cargo 3200 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 300
Passengers 4000
FTL Slow

Grand Dreadnought

Dreadnought starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A dreadnought with 3,000 aboard and a spine of guns from prow to tail. A power that has one does not need to use it often. It mounts 41 hardpoints.

Cost 7,920,000 gm
Weight 424,800 lb
Hull Class Dreadnought
Hull Points 1062
Shields 81
Hardpoints 41
Component Slots 16
Cargo 340 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 3000
Passengers 150
FTL Slow

Halo-class Battlecruiser

Battlecruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Aurel Militarum's battlecruiser, the fast heavy hull of an Ascendancy fleet. A ring of ion emitters around the drive throat lights the hull from behind. The ring is listed as a targeting aid, and it also makes the ship visible to any ship in range.

Cost 3,360,000 gm
Weight 148,000 lb
Hull Class Battlecruiser
Hull Points 370
Shields 40
Hardpoints 17
Component Slots 11
Cargo 144 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 460
Passengers 40
FTL Fast

Hammer-class Destroyer

Destroyer starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' destroyer. Its hardpoints are there with no pretense about what they are for. Federation doctrine escorts anything it values with three of these.

Cost 300,000 gm
Weight 104,000 lb
Hull Class Destroyer
Hull Points 260
Shields 28
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 8
Cargo 68 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 90
Passengers 12
FTL Standard

Heavy Cruiser

Heavy Cruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The largest hull that still maneuvers, with a crew of 200. A heavy cruiser can hold a system on its own, and the factions that own them state their numbers openly.

Cost 2,304,000 gm
Weight 128,000 lb
Hull Class Heavy Cruiser
Hull Points 320
Shields 90
Hardpoints 14
Component Slots 10
Cargo 120 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 200
Passengers 60
FTL Fast

Heavy Fighter

Fighter starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A two-seat fighter with a drive of its own and enough armor to come home. It is the largest hull that one pilot can still own, and it crosses a lane on its own.

Cost 38,880 gm
Weight 14,400 lb
Hull Class Fighter
Hull Points 36
Shields 8
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 3
Cargo 2 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 2
Passengers 0
FTL Standard

Heavy Shuttle

Shuttle starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A surface-to-orbit shuttle that moves passengers or the same weight in crates. It cannot cross a lane, so it reaches only systems its mothership has already reached.

Cost 22,100 gm
Weight 11,600 lb
Hull Class Shuttle
Hull Points 29
Shields 3
Hardpoints 0
Component Slots 2
Cargo 19 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 2
Passengers 10

Heliarch-class Capital

Capital starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Aurel Militarum's capital hull, known as the throne hull. The Aurelion Ascendancy's authority sits aboard this hull whenever it is away from a planet, and a fleet is commanded from the ship.

Cost 6,720,000 gm
Weight 340,000 lb
Hull Class Capital
Hull Points 850
Shields 69
Hardpoints 32
Component Slots 14
Cargo 221 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 1600
Passengers 120
FTL Standard

Hopper-class Snub

Snub starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's snub, a yard runabout with one seat and no hold. Echelon owns thousands of them, most used to shuttle inspectors between hulls that Echelon also owns.

Cost 14,700 gm
Weight 6,400 lb
Hull Class Snub
Hull Points 16
Shields 2
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 1
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Imperator-class Battleship

Battleship starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Aurel Militarum's battleship, built to hold the line in a fleet action. The hull is 900 meters long.

Cost 4,680,000 gm
Weight 254,800 lb
Hull Class Battleship
Hull Points 637
Shields 60
Hardpoints 28
Component Slots 12
Cargo 179 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 900
Passengers 60
FTL Standard

Indemnity-class Battlecruiser

Battlecruiser starship, Tier V · Esoteric

Echelon Security Corps's battlecruiser. It underwrites the shipping Echelon insures by sitting close enough to the lane to matter, and the premium reflects it. It mounts 21 hardpoints.

Cost 3,360,000 gm
Weight 159,600 lb
Hull Class Battlecruiser
Hull Points 399
Shields 46
Hardpoints 21
Component Slots 11
Cargo 128 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 460
Passengers 40
FTL Fast

Industrial Hauler

Hauler starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A long-haul hauler with escort weapons built in, for routes valuable enough to need them. Half the hold is fuel for the other half. It holds 900 tons and mounts 3 hardpoints of its own.

Cost 162,000 gm
Weight 60,000 lb
Hull Class Hauler
Hull Points 150
Shields 24
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 7
Cargo 900 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 20
Passengers 10
FTL Standard

Lancet-class Fighter

Fighter starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' standard single-seat fighter, a conventional airframe built for reliability. Other navies rate their fighters against it.

Cost 32,000 gm
Weight 12,000 lb
Hull Class Fighter
Hull Points 30
Shields 4
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 2
Cargo 2 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Leisure Yacht

Leisure starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A leisure hull built to be seen arriving. The drive is better than the hull deserves, and it has saved more than one owner who bought it for the lounge.

Cost 47,520 gm
Weight 17,600 lb
Hull Class Leisure
Hull Points 44
Shields 6
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 25 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 2
Passengers 10
FTL Standard

Leviathan-class Dreadnought

Dreadnought starship, Tier V · Esoteric

Echelon Security Corps's dreadnought. It is privately owned, and several Prime Plane navies have lodged formal objections. It has a crew of 3,000 and mounts 41 hardpoints.

Cost 7,920,000 gm
Weight 424,800 lb
Hull Class Dreadnought
Hull Points 1062
Shields 81
Hardpoints 41
Component Slots 16
Cargo 340 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 3000
Passengers 150
FTL Slow

Light Corvette

Corvette starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The smallest hull a crew can live aboard indefinitely. It is fast and lightly armored, and a crew of six runs it. It is the most common independent warship in the Prime Plane.

Cost 69,120 gm
Weight 25,600 lb
Hull Class Corvette
Hull Points 64
Shields 12
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 4
Cargo 30 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 6
Passengers 8
FTL Standard

Light Cruiser

Light Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The smallest hull that can be sent alone into a system and expected to handle what it finds. Fleet strength is counted in light cruisers. It has a crew of 140 and mounts 12 hardpoints.

Cost 800,000 gm
Weight 108,000 lb
Hull Class Light Cruiser
Hull Points 270
Shields 30
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 9
Cargo 100 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 140
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Line Battleship

Battleship starship, Tier V · Esoteric

A battleship built to hold the line, with armor, guns and the crew to work both. The design is conventional, and its proportions have not changed in two centuries.

Cost 3,900,000 gm
Weight 216,000 lb
Hull Class Battleship
Hull Points 540
Shields 52
Hardpoints 23
Component Slots 12
Cargo 210 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 900
Passengers 60
FTL Standard

Line Destroyer

Destroyer starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A destroyer heavier than an escort destroyer and slower for it. It is built to hold a position in formation. It mounts 12 hardpoints.

Cost 300,000 gm
Weight 104,000 lb
Hull Class Destroyer
Hull Points 260
Shields 28
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 8
Cargo 68 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 90
Passengers 12
FTL Standard

Line Frigate

Frigate starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A frigate built by Halcyion yards to hold a line. The yards turn them out with the shield array oversized and the crew quarters undersized. Forty crew live in the quarters, and the shields are 44.

Cost 172,800 gm
Weight 64,000 lb
Hull Class Frigate
Hull Points 160
Shields 44
Hardpoints 8
Component Slots 7
Cargo 50 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 40
Passengers 24
FTL Fast

Liquidator-class Destroyer

Destroyer starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's destroyer. It is sent when a contract has failed and Echelon intends to recover the asset regardless of who is currently standing on it. It mounts 12 hardpoints for the recovery.

Cost 300,000 gm
Weight 104,000 lb
Hull Class Destroyer
Hull Points 260
Shields 28
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 8
Cargo 68 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 90
Passengers 12
FTL Standard

Luxury Yacht

Leisure starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A leisure hull built for Aurelion Ascendancy nobles, with a fast drive, a real shield array and a 40-ton hold that has never held cargo.

Cost 64,800 gm
Weight 24,000 lb
Hull Class Leisure
Hull Points 60
Shields 14
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 6
Cargo 40 tons
Speed Fast
Crew 4
Passengers 16
FTL Fast

Nimbus-class Snub

Snub starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's snub, a single-seat craft that a larger hull carries to the fight. The skin is gold leaf laid over ceramic. The gold has no function in a fight, and the Ascendancy specifies it anyway.

Cost 14,700 gm
Weight 6,400 lb
Hull Class Snub
Hull Points 16
Shields 2
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 1
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Ossuary-class Dreadnought

Dreadnought starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Ebon Creed's dreadnought. Three thousand crew work a hull that has been growing for eighty years, with new sections welded on as the Creed acquires them. The Creed does not admit outsiders past the outer decks.

Cost 7,920,000 gm
Weight 424,800 lb
Hull Class Dreadnought
Hull Points 1062
Shields 81
Hardpoints 41
Component Slots 16
Cargo 340 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 3000
Passengers 150
FTL Slow

Palisade-class Frigate

Frigate starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' frigate, built for convoy work. It sits between a threat and a hauler and is built to still be there afterward.

Cost 159,600 gm
Weight 53,200 lb
Hull Class Frigate
Hull Points 133
Shields 20
Hardpoints 8
Component Slots 6
Cargo 44 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 32
Passengers 10
FTL Standard

Parallax Freighter

Hauler starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The hauler Parallax Logistics builds for its own routes and leases to other lines. It carries half again what a common bulk hauler does, at 600 tons, mounts a single defensive hardpoint, and is designed to be serviced at a Parallax yard and nowhere else. Most are owned by the corporation and crewed by operators paying the lease down against the run.

Cost 124,000 gm
Hull Class Hauler
Hull Points 110
Shields 10
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 6
Cargo 600 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 6
Passengers 8
FTL Standard

Passenger Liner

Transport starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A transport on scheduled runs between settled systems, at a fare most people can pay once. The cabins are small and meals are included. It holds forty passengers a run.

Cost 75,400 gm
Weight 25,600 lb
Hull Class Transport
Hull Points 64
Shields 7
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 96 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 6
Passengers 40
FTL Standard

Patrol Frigate

Frigate starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The standard frigate of every sector fleet. It is slow for a frigate and anything faster can catch it, but its 30 shields mean a raider rarely finds the catch worth the cost.

Cost 129,600 gm
Weight 48,000 lb
Hull Class Frigate
Hull Points 120
Shields 30
Hardpoints 6
Component Slots 6
Cargo 60 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 24
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Pilgrim-class Shuttle

Shuttle starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' shuttle, rigged for pilgrimage traffic to the Federation's shrine worlds. The cabin is benches and handholds, and the airframe has flown millions of pilgrims. It seats ten passengers per lift and cannot cross a lane.

Cost 22,100 gm
Weight 11,600 lb
Hull Class Shuttle
Hull Points 29
Shields 3
Hardpoints 0
Component Slots 2
Cargo 19 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 2
Passengers 10

Reliquary-class Capital

Capital starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Covenant of the Ebon Creed's capital hull, and the vault for what the Covenant keeps. Ships approach it only by invitation. The hull mounts 32 hardpoints.

Cost 6,720,000 gm
Weight 340,000 lb
Hull Class Capital
Hull Points 850
Shields 69
Hardpoints 32
Component Slots 14
Cargo 221 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 1600
Passengers 120
FTL Standard

Rictus-class Frigate

Frigate starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's frigate. The prow is cut into a grin that serves no aerodynamic purpose, and Halcyion Federation crews report the grin before they report the armament. It mounts 8 hardpoints.

Cost 149,000 gm
Weight 50,400 lb
Hull Class Frigate
Hull Points 126
Shields 16
Hardpoints 8
Component Slots 6
Cargo 39 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 32
Passengers 10
FTL Standard

Sanctum-class Carrier

Carrier starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Halcyion Defense Forces' carrier. It carries 400 pilots and a chapel amidships that the design specification required. Federation carriers are named for what they are meant to protect.

Cost 4,700,000 gm
Weight 200,000 lb
Hull Class Carrier
Hull Points 500
Shields 40
Hardpoints 9
Component Slots 13
Cargo 320 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 1400
Passengers 400
FTL Standard

Scout Cruiser

Light Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A light cruiser with a third of the armor and twice the sensor mast, sent ahead of a fleet to scout and withdraw.

Cost 840,000 gm
Weight 95,200 lb
Hull Class Light Cruiser
Hull Points 238
Shields 29
Hardpoints 11
Component Slots 9
Cargo 90 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 140
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Scythe-class Heavy Cruiser

Heavy Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's heavy cruiser. A long forward sweep of hull puts every gun on one arc, so it fights by crossing you once. All 17 hardpoints bear on the same side.

Cost 2,352,000 gm
Weight 122,400 lb
Hull Class Heavy Cruiser
Hull Points 306
Shields 32
Hardpoints 17
Component Slots 10
Cargo 91 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 220
Passengers 30
FTL Standard

Shroud-class Patrol

Patrol starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's patrol hull. It runs dark, and the Creed uses it to watch. What it reports arrives before the ship is seen, and a crew of four keeps the watch.

Cost 54,600 gm
Weight 16,000 lb
Hull Class Patrol
Hull Points 40
Shields 8
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 3
Cargo 11 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 4
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

Sickle-class Fighter

Fighter starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's single-seat fighter. It is forward-swept and unstable by design. A Creed pilot is expected to fly it into things, and the airframe is built for that.

Cost 31,400 gm
Weight 10,800 lb
Hull Class Fighter
Hull Points 27
Shields 4
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 2
Cargo 1 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Siege Cruiser

Heavy Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A heavy cruiser with guns sized for attacking fixed positions and armor to survive return fire. It mounts 18 hardpoints sized for a station and is slow to bring anywhere. Most stations that see one arrive surrender.

Cost 2,880,000 gm
Weight 160,400 lb
Hull Class Heavy Cruiser
Hull Points 401
Shields 41
Hardpoints 18
Component Slots 10
Cargo 111 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 220
Passengers 30
FTL Standard

Snub Interceptor

Snub starship, Tier III · Modern

A single seat bolted to an engine, with no lane drive and no room for cargo. Only canopy glass separates the pilot from vacuum. A larger ship carries it to the fight.

Cost 14,000 gm
Weight 7,200 lb
Hull Class Snub
Hull Points 18
Shields 0
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 1
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Sol-class Carrier

Carrier starship, Tier V · Esoteric

The Aurel Militarum's fleet carrier. It berths 400 pilots under a solar sigil painted the length of the flight deck. The Ascendancy trains its best pilots aboard and keeps them on its roster afterward.

Cost 4,700,000 gm
Weight 200,000 lb
Hull Class Carrier
Hull Points 500
Shields 40
Hardpoints 9
Component Slots 13
Cargo 320 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 1400
Passengers 400
FTL Standard

Solstice-class Destroyer

Destroyer starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's destroyer, named for the day the Aurelion Ascendancy counts its year from. It screens the heavier hulls of a fleet. Twelve are laid down every cycle and twelve are broken up.

Cost 300,000 gm
Weight 104,000 lb
Hull Class Destroyer
Hull Points 260
Shields 28
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 8
Cargo 68 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 90
Passengers 12
FTL Standard

Splinter-class Snub

Snub starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Ebon Creed's snub, barely a hull: a drive, a seat and a weapon. A pilot the Creed has already counted as spent flies it. It has one hardpoint and no hold.

Cost 13,700 gm
Weight 6,400 lb
Hull Class Snub
Hull Points 16
Shields 2
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 1
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Strike Fighter

Fighter starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A fighter with just enough drive to make its own way between systems. Its pilots say the jump is worse than the fighting, and the drive that makes it is rated slow.

Cost 28,080 gm
Weight 10,400 lb
Hull Class Fighter
Hull Points 26
Shields 4
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 2
Cargo 0 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0
FTL Slow

System Patrol Boat

Patrol starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A fast, lightly armed patrol hull built to be seen. Most of its patrols end without a shot fired. It has a crew of four and two hardpoints.

Cost 54,600 gm
Weight 17,600 lb
Hull Class Patrol
Hull Points 44
Shields 9
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 3
Cargo 10 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 4
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

System Shuttle

Shuttle starship, Tier III · Modern

A shuttle for orbit to surface and back, common in every port. It has one pilot, eight seats and a 10-ton hold.

Cost 22,000 gm
Weight 12,000 lb
Hull Class Shuttle
Hull Points 30
Shields 0
Hardpoints 0
Component Slots 2
Cargo 10 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 1
Passengers 8

Terminus-class Battleship

Battleship starship, Tier V · Esoteric

Echelon Security Corps's battleship, brought in at the end of an Echelon negotiation. Echelon has deployed it eleven times and fired it twice.

Cost 3,900,000 gm
Weight 216,000 lb
Hull Class Battleship
Hull Points 540
Shields 52
Hardpoints 23
Component Slots 12
Cargo 210 tons
Speed Slow
Crew 900
Passengers 60
FTL Standard

Troop Transport

Transport starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A transport with rack berths for forty troops, a 48-ton hold for their gear and a ramp wide enough to run down. The design assumes the fighting starts after it lands.

Cost 86,100 gm
Weight 26,800 lb
Hull Class Transport
Hull Points 67
Shields 9
Hardpoints 1
Component Slots 4
Cargo 48 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 6
Passengers 40
FTL Standard

Unity-class Light Cruiser

Light Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' light cruiser, the hull the Federation was founded around, still in service under the same name. Every member world has crewed one. It mounts 12 hardpoints.

Cost 800,000 gm
Weight 108,000 lb
Hull Class Light Cruiser
Hull Points 270
Shields 30
Hardpoints 12
Component Slots 9
Cargo 100 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 140
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Vaunt-class Light Cruiser

Light Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's light cruiser, built to be photographed. It is the hull the Aurelion Ascendancy sends when it wants to be seen arriving, and it outruns anything of its size the Halcyion Federation fields.

Cost 840,000 gm
Weight 95,200 lb
Hull Class Light Cruiser
Hull Points 238
Shields 29
Hardpoints 11
Component Slots 9
Cargo 90 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 140
Passengers 20
FTL Standard

Vigil-class Patrol

Patrol starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' patrol hull, with four crew, two weeks on station and a lamp bright enough to read a hull number at range. The Federation polices its own space almost entirely with these hulls.

Cost 54,600 gm
Weight 17,600 lb
Hull Class Patrol
Hull Points 44
Shields 9
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 3
Cargo 10 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 4
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

Warden-class Heavy Cruiser

Heavy Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Halcyion Defense Forces' heavy cruiser. It is sent alone to systems that have asked for help, and to some that have not. It mounts 17 hardpoints and carries 30 passengers.

Cost 2,520,000 gm
Weight 129,200 lb
Hull Class Heavy Cruiser
Hull Points 323
Shields 40
Hardpoints 17
Component Slots 10
Cargo 104 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 220
Passengers 30
FTL Standard

Warrant-class Fighter

Fighter starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Echelon Security Corps's contracted fighter, leased by the hour to whoever holds the security contract. The airframe is older than most of its pilots. Echelon sells the fighter and its patrol variant under one name and one invoice line.

Cost 33,600 gm
Weight 11,600 lb
Hull Class Fighter
Hull Points 29
Shields 4
Hardpoints 3
Component Slots 2
Cargo 2 tons
Speed Fighter
Crew 1
Passengers 0

Warrant-class Patrol

Patrol starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The patrol variant of Echelon Security Corps's Warrant airframe, stretched for a second crew station and a week on station. It is leased with the fighter, to whoever holds the security contract. Echelon sells both variants under one name and one invoice line.

Cost 54,600 gm
Weight 17,600 lb
Hull Class Patrol
Hull Points 44
Shields 9
Hardpoints 2
Component Slots 3
Cargo 10 tons
Speed Very fast
Crew 4
Passengers 4
FTL Slow

Zenith-class Heavy Cruiser

Heavy Cruiser starship, Tier IV · Spacefaring

The Aurel Militarum's heavy cruiser, the Aurelion Ascendancy's working cruiser. It serves on the frontiers the Ascendancy holds and on most of the ones it claims. The Ascendancy sends one alone to hold a system.

Cost 2,400,000 gm
Weight 136,000 lb
Hull Class Heavy Cruiser
Hull Points 340
Shields 36
Hardpoints 15
Component Slots 10
Cargo 130 tons
Speed Moderate
Crew 220
Passengers 30
FTL Standard

Ship Components

SHIP COMPONENTS

Name	Cost	Slot	Fits	Grants
Tier III · Modern				
Ablative Plating	6,000 gm	Hull	Any hull	+15 hull points

Name	Cost	Slot	Fits	Grants
Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark I	9,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+1 hardpoints
Cargo Expansion	4,800 gm	Utility	Any hull	+60 tons cargo
Hyperlane Charts	2,400 gm	Utility	Any hull	—
Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark I	14,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+1 hardpoints
Power Cooling Coils, Mark I	12,000 gm	Utility	Any hull	+2 shields
Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark I	9,000 gm	Hull	Any hull	+25 hull points
Sensor Suite, Mark I	5,200 gm	Sensor	Any hull	—
Turret Mount	7,500 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+1 hardpoints
Tier IV · Spacefaring				
Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark II	24,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+2 hardpoints
Broadside Battery	64,000 gm	Weapon	Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony	+4 hardpoints
Communication System	8,000 gm	Utility	Any hull	—
Composite Armor Belt	38,000 gm	Hull	Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony	+45 hull points
Cryopod	22,000 gm	Utility	Any hull	—
Deep Scan Array	30,000 gm	Sensor	Any hull	—
Deflector Array	9,000 gm	Shield	Any hull	+8 shields
Hyperdrive, Class 2	46,000 gm	Drive	Any hull	FTL standard
Hyperdrive, Class 3	14,000 gm	Drive	Any hull	FTL slow
Ion Shield Array	52,000 gm	Shield	Any hull	+24 shields
Medical Bay	33,000 gm	Utility	Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony	—
Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark II	38,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+2 hardpoints
Navicomputer	18,000 gm	Sensor	Any hull	—
Parallax Long-Haul Hyperdrive	14,000 gm	Drive	Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Colony	+10 tons cargo, FTL standard

Name	Cost	Slot	Fits	Grants
Parallax Sublight Drive	5,200 gm	Drive	Patrol, Shuttle, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Colony	+20 tons cargo, speed moderate
Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark I	26,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+1 hardpoints
Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark II	62,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+2 hardpoints
Power Cooling Coils, Mark II	34,000 gm	Utility	Any hull	+4 shields
Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark I	48,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+1 hardpoints
Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark II	26,000 gm	Hull	Any hull	+55 hull points
Sensor Suite, Mark II	19,000 gm	Sensor	Any hull	—
Smuggling Compartment	26,000 gm	Utility	Snub, Fighter, Patrol, Shuttle, Leisure, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer	+8 tons cargo
Targeting Array	14,000 gm	Sensor	Any hull	—
Tier V · Esoteric				
Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark III	58,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+3 hardpoints
Hyperdrive, Class 1	185,000 gm	Drive	Snub, Fighter, Patrol, Shuttle, Leisure, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer	FTL fast
Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark III	86,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+3 hardpoints
Onboard Intelligence System	95,000 gm	Utility	Any hull	—
Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark III	140,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+3 hardpoints
Power Cooling Coils, Mark III	90,000 gm	Utility	Any hull	+6 shields
Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark II	115,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+2 hardpoints
Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark III	240,000 gm	Weapon	Any hull	+3 hardpoints
Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark III	70,000 gm	Hull	Any hull	+110 hull points

Name	Cost	Slot	Fits	Grants
Rift Barrier Projector	320,000 gm	Shield	Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony	+60 shields
Rift Translation Drive	900,000 gm	Drive	Snub, Fighter, Patrol, Shuttle, Leisure, Corvette	FTL blink
Sensor Suite, Mark III	52,000 gm	Sensor	Any hull	—

Ablative Plating

Ship component (hull slot), Tier III · Modern

Sacrificial hull layers hung off the frame and meant to be lost. Adds 15 hull points. It installs in a hull slot on any hull class, and shipyards keep it in stock.

Cost 6,000 gm
Slot Hull
Fits Any hull
Grants +15 hull points

Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark I

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier III · Modern

A powered mount holding an autocannon in a traversing cupola. It fires cheap ammunition at a high rate. The Mark I holds a single gun and adds 1 hardpoint, which fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot. Most haulers on a contested lane mount one, often pointed aft.

Cost 9,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +1 hardpoints

Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark II

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A powered autocannon mount in a traversing cupola that fires cheap ammunition at a high rate. The Mark II mounts a paired gun. It adds 2 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 24,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +2 hardpoints

Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark III

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A powered autocannon mount in a traversing cupola that fires cheap ammunition at a high rate. The Mark III mounts three guns on a common ring. It adds 3 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 58,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +3 hardpoints

Broadside Battery

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A row of guns along one flank of the hull, fired together. It adds 4 hardpoints in a weapon slot. It needs a hull long enough to have a flank, so it installs on patrol hulls and anything larger. Snubs, fighters, shuttles and leisure hulls are too short for it.

Cost 64,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony
Grants +4 hardpoints

Cargo Expansion

Ship component (utility slot), Tier III · Modern

Hold space taken from somewhere else in the ship, and the crew always knows which compartment it came from. Adds 60 tons of cargo. It installs in a utility slot on any hull class.

Cost 4,800 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull
Grants +60 tons cargo

Communication System

Ship component (utility slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A rack unit holding a transceiver, an encryption stack and a lane-relay handshake. With it installed, your ship can transmit and receive at interplanetary range and can reach a relay for interstellar traffic. Without one, communication is line of sight only. It takes a utility slot.

Cost 8,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull

Composite Armor Belt

Ship component (hull slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A belt of composite armor plate run along the hull's spine. It adds 45 hull points. Its mass is too great for a small drive to move, so it installs in a hull slot on patrol hulls and larger. Snubs, fighters, shuttles and leisure hulls cannot mount it.

Cost 38,000 gm
Slot Hull
Fits Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony
Grants +45 hull points

Cryopod

Ship component (utility slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A single-occupant suspension bay, cooled and sealed, with a monitoring system that will not open it early. A creature in suspension does not age, eat, breathe or heal, and is unaware of its surroundings. Wounded and Exhaustion do not worsen while it is under. Waking takes 1 hour, after which the creature has one level of exhaustion. Colony hulls fit them by the hundred. It takes a utility slot.

Cost 22,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull

Deep Scan Array

Ship component (sensor slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A long-baseline sensor array. It reads a lane's traffic days before it arrives, and it reads a planet's crust from orbit. It installs in a sensor slot on any hull class, and smugglers pay above list for one.

Cost 30,000 gm
Slot Sensor
Fits Any hull

Deflector Array

Ship component (shield slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

The standard shield array, fitted to anything that leaves atmosphere. Adds 8 shields. It sheds micrometeorites and light fire, and it installs in a shield slot on any hull class.

Cost 9,000 gm
Slot Shield
Fits Any hull
Grants +8 shields

Hyperdrive, Class 1

Ship component (drive slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A hyperdrive tuned past its rated tolerances. It sets the ship's FTL rating to fast, so a lane takes six-tenths of its stated days. After each FTL transit, the GM rolls a d20. On a 1, the drive burns out and the ship cannot use FTL until it is repaired, which takes 1 day of work and a DC 15 Intelligence (Technology) check. It installs in a drive slot on hulls up to destroyer size. A hull of light cruiser size or larger is too heavy for it.

Cost 185,000 gm
Slot Drive
Fits Snub, Fighter, Patrol, Shuttle, Leisure, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer
Grants FTL fast

Hyperdrive, Class 2

Ship component (drive slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

The fleet-standard hyperdrive. Sets the ship's FTL rating to standard. It installs in a drive slot on any hull class, and every yard in the Prime Plane can service one.

Cost 46,000 gm
Slot Drive
Fits Any hull
Grants FTL standard

Hyperdrive, Class 3

Ship component (drive slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

The cheapest hyperdrive that will cross a lane at all. Sets the ship's FTL rating to slow. It is reliable the way a hand tool is, and it installs in a drive slot on any hull class.

Cost 14,000 gm
Slot Drive
Fits Any hull
Grants FTL slow

Hyperlane Charts

Ship component (utility slot), Tier III · Modern

A set of current lane charts loaded into the navigation rack, taking a utility slot on any hull class. They mark the routes to avoid and cut each lane transit by one tenth, applied after the FTL rating. The Meridian's older set cuts it by one twentieth. Parallax Logistics sells the current set and the Meridian sells last year's set for less.

Cost 2,400 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull

Ion Shield Array

Ship component (shield slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A combat shield array that adds 24 shields. On a snub, fighter, patrol, shuttle or leisure hull, its power draw lowers the hull's speed tier by one step. It installs in a shield slot on any hull class.

Cost 52,000 gm
Slot Shield
Fits Any hull
Grants +24 shields

Medical Bay

Ship component (utility slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

An infirmary with two beds and a nanite bath for treating injuries on a long haul. Up to two creatures can rest in it at once. A creature that finishes a short rest in a bed regains the maximum from each Hit Die it spends. A creature that finishes a long rest in a bed regains all spent Hit Dice and removes one additional level of exhaustion. A dying creature placed in a bed becomes stable at the start of its next turn. It takes a utility slot and installs on patrol hulls and larger. Snubs, fighters, shuttles and leisure hulls have no room for it.

Cost 33,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony

Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark I

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier III · Modern

A cell launcher with a reload track running back into the magazine. It can fire around cover and past a horizon, which a direct-fire mount cannot, and it stops firing when the magazine is empty. The Mark I mounts a single launcher. It adds 1 hardpoint, which fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 14,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +1 hardpoints

Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark II

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A cell launcher with a reload track running back into the magazine. It can fire around cover and past a horizon, which a direct-fire mount cannot, and it stops firing when the magazine is empty. The Mark II mounts a paired launcher. It adds 2 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 38,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +2 hardpoints

Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark III

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A cell launcher with a reload track running back into the magazine. It can fire around cover and past a horizon, which a direct-fire mount cannot, and it stops firing when the magazine is empty. The Mark III mounts three launchers on a common ring. It adds 3 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 86,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +3 hardpoints

Navicomputer

Ship component (sensor slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A computer that turns a chart into a course by solving the translation for an FTL jump and storing the solutions it finds. It rejects any jump it cannot solve. It is required to plot an FTL jump without a pre-computed solution. A ship with one makes Piloting checks to navigate a lane with advantage, and a ship without one cannot attempt an unmapped lane. It takes a sensor slot.

Cost 18,000 gm
Slot Sensor
Fits Any hull

Onboard Intelligence System

Ship component (utility slot), Tier V · Esoteric

An Axis Systems ship-mind that runs in the hull's control systems. The ship can take one action on its own initiative count each round: evade, fire a single hardpoint, or make a Technology check. It cannot be surprised. Axis leases each one, and the lease specifies what the ship can be used for. The ship will not knowingly break the lease's terms. It takes a utility slot.

Cost 95,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull

Parallax Long-Haul Hyperdrive

Ship component (drive slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

The long-haul hyperdrive Parallax Logistics fits to the routes it holds the tolls on, which is most of them. Sets the ship's FTL rating to standard and adds 10 tons of cargo. The unit is heavier than a comparable Halcyion drive and easier to service at a Parallax yard, where the parts are on the shelf and the labor is billed to the operator. It installs in a drive slot on patrol, transport, hauler, corvette, frigate and colony hulls.

Cost 14,000 gm
Weight 1,400 lb
Slot Drive
Fits Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Colony
Grants +10 tons cargo, FTL standard

Parallax Sublight Drive

Ship component (drive slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

The standard sublight hauler drive of Parallax Logistics, built in their own yards and fitted to most of what moves freight through Echelon-controlled lanes. Sets the ship's speed tier to moderate and adds 20 tons of cargo. Acceleration is traded for a shorter maintenance cycle and a larger throat, and on a freight run those are worth more than speed. It installs in a drive slot on patrol, shuttle, transport, hauler, corvette and colony hulls.

Cost 5,200 gm
Weight 900 lb
Slot Drive
Fits Patrol, Shuttle, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Colony
Grants +20 tons cargo, speed moderate

Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark I

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A magnetically bottled plasma discharge fired through a cooled aperture. It burns through shielding and draws enough from the powerplant that a ship mounting two needs matching cooling. The Mark I mounts a single gun. It adds 1 hardpoint, which fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 26,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +1 hardpoints

Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark II

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A magnetically bottled plasma discharge fired through a cooled aperture. It burns through shielding and draws enough from the powerplant that a ship mounting two needs matching cooling. The Mark II mounts a paired gun. It adds 2 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 62,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +2 hardpoints

Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark III

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A magnetically bottled plasma discharge fired through a cooled aperture. It burns through shielding and draws enough from the powerplant that a ship mounting two needs matching cooling. The Mark III mounts three guns on a common ring. It adds 3 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 140,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +3 hardpoints

Power Cooling Coils, Mark I

Ship component (utility slot), Tier III · Modern

A cryogenic loop wrapped around the reactor's output stage that bleeds heat off the power plant faster than it builds. The Mark I runs a single circuit and adds 2 shields. While the coils are intact, the ship's shields recover at the start of each round instead of between engagements. It takes a utility slot.

Cost 12,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull
Grants +2 shields

Power Cooling Coils, Mark II

Ship component (utility slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A cryogenic loop wrapped around the reactor's output stage that bleeds heat off the power plant faster than it builds. The Mark II runs two circuits and adds 4 shields. While the coils are intact, the ship's shields recover at the start of each round instead of between engagements. It takes a utility slot.

Cost 34,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull
Grants +4 shields

Power Cooling Coils, Mark III

Ship component (utility slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A cryogenic loop wrapped around the reactor's output stage that bleeds heat off the power plant faster than it builds. The Mark III runs three circuits and a redundant pump, and adds 6 shields. While the coils are intact, the ship's shields recover at the start of each round instead of between engagements. It takes a utility slot.

Cost 90,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Any hull
Grants +6 shields

Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark I

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A spinal-length accelerator folded into a turret ring that throws an inert slug at a fraction of light speed. It has no warhead. The mount is heavier than the guns on either side of it to absorb the recoil. The Mark I mounts a single gun. It adds 1 hardpoint, which fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 48,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +1 hardpoints

Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark II

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A spinal-length accelerator folded into a turret ring that throws an inert slug at a fraction of light speed. It has no warhead. The mount is heavier than the guns on either side of it to absorb the recoil. The Mark II mounts a paired gun. It adds 2 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 115,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +2 hardpoints

Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark III

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A spinal-length accelerator folded into a turret ring that throws an inert slug at a fraction of light speed. It has no warhead. The mount is heavier than the guns on either side of it to absorb the recoil. The Mark III mounts three guns on a common ring. It adds 3 hardpoints, and each fires as one weapon. It installs in a weapon slot.

Cost 240,000 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +3 hardpoints

Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark I

Ship component (hull slot), Tier III · Modern

Structural plate welded over the frame to keep it from folding when a hit gets through. The Mark I adds 25 hull points. The added mass drops the ship one speed tier unless the hull is rated cruiser or heavier. It takes a hull slot.

Cost 9,000 gm
Slot Hull
Fits Any hull
Grants +25 hull points

Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark II

Ship component (hull slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

Structural plate welded over the frame to keep it from folding when a hit gets through. The Mark II adds 55 hull points. The added mass drops the ship one speed tier unless the hull is rated cruiser or heavier. It takes a hull slot.

Cost 26,000 gm
Slot Hull
Fits Any hull
Grants +55 hull points

Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark III

Ship component (hull slot), Tier V · Esoteric

Structural plate welded over the frame to keep it from folding when a hit gets through. The Mark III adds 110 hull points. The added mass drops the ship one speed tier unless the hull is rated cruiser or heavier. It takes a hull slot.

Cost 70,000 gm
Slot Hull
Fits Any hull
Grants +110 hull points

Rift Barrier Projector

Ship component (shield slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A projector that holds a thin fold of the Rift across the hull. Adds 60 shields. Whatever strikes the fold arrives somewhere else, and the somewhere is not specified. It installs in a shield slot on patrol hulls and larger.

Cost 320,000 gm
Slot Shield
Fits Patrol, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer, Light Cruiser, Heavy Cruiser, Battlecruiser, Battleship, Dreadnought, Carrier, Capital, Colony
Grants +60 shields

Rift Translation Drive

Ship component (drive slot), Tier V · Esoteric

A translation drive of Mythar make, or a good copy of one. It sets the ship's FTL rating to blink, so a lane takes a quarter of its stated days. After each FTL transit, every creature aboard makes a DC 12 Constitution save. On a failure it is Poisoned for 1 hour. It installs in a drive slot on snub, fighter, patrol, shuttle, leisure and corvette hulls, and on no heavier hull.

Cost 900,000 gm
Slot Drive
Fits Snub, Fighter, Patrol, Shuttle, Leisure, Corvette
Grants FTL blink

Sensor Suite, Mark I

Ship component (sensor slot), Tier III · Modern

The standard sensor fit of emitters, receivers and a processor that builds a picture from the returns. The Mark I gives passive returns out to the edge of the system. Piloting and Perception checks you make from the bridge to detect, identify or track another vessel take no penalty at range. It takes a sensor slot.

Cost 5,200 gm
Slot Sensor
Fits Any hull

Sensor Suite, Mark II

Ship component (sensor slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

The standard sensor fit of emitters, receivers and a processor that builds a picture from the returns. The Mark II adds an active sweep, and the target of a sweep knows it was swept. Piloting and Perception checks made from the bridge to detect, identify or track another vessel are made with advantage. It takes a sensor slot.

Cost 19,000 gm
Slot Sensor
Fits Any hull

Sensor Suite, Mark III

Ship component (sensor slot), Tier V · Esoteric

The standard sensor fit of emitters, receivers and a processor that builds a picture from the returns. With the Mark III, Piloting and Perception checks made from the bridge to detect, identify or track another vessel are made with advantage, and a cloaked or running-silent ship can be found on a contested check. It takes a sensor slot.

Cost 52,000 gm
Slot Sensor
Fits Any hull

Smuggling Compartment

Ship component (utility slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A void where a scan expects structure. Adds 8 tons of cargo, and you have advantage on checks to hide that cargo from an inspection that does not already know the compartment is there. It takes a utility slot and installs on destroyer hulls and smaller.

Cost 26,000 gm
Slot Utility
Fits Snub, Fighter, Patrol, Shuttle, Leisure, Transport, Hauler, Corvette, Frigate, Destroyer
Grants +8 tons cargo

Targeting Array

Ship component (sensor slot), Tier IV · Spacefaring

A fire-control suite that tracks targets and gives every hardpoint a firing solution at once. The ship's weapon attacks gain +2 to hit, and a gunner can fire two hardpoints with one action instead of one. It takes a sensor slot.

Cost 14,000 gm
Slot Sensor
Fits Any hull

Turret Mount

Ship component (weapon slot), Tier III · Modern

A single gun on a swivel mount. It adds 1 hardpoint. It is the first weapon fitted to most civilian hulls, and it installs in a weapon slot on any hull class.

Cost 7,500 gm
Slot Weapon
Fits Any hull
Grants +1 hardpoints

Relics and Named Items

RELICS AND NAMED ITEMS

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Ammunition of Slaying	Weapon	Epic	—	8,000 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Amulet of Health	Relic (neck)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Amulet of Proof against Detection and Location	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Amulet of the Planes	Relic (neck)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Animated Shield	Shield	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Armor of Invulnerability	Armor	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Armor of Resistance	Armor	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Armor of Vulnerability	Armor	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Bag of Devouring	Gear	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Bag of Holding	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Bag of Tricks	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Belt of Dwarvenkind	Relic (waist)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Belt of Giant Strength	Relic (waist)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Berserker Axe	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Bolt Bow	Energy weapon	Epic	—	3,400 gm
Bone Key	Relic	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Boots of Elvenkind	Relic (feet)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Boots of Flying	Light armor (feet)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Boots of Levitation	Relic (feet)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Boots of Speed	Relic (feet)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Boots of Striding and Springing	Relic (feet)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Boots of the Winterlands	Relic (feet)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Bracers of Archery	Relic (arms)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Bracers of Defense	Relic (arms)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Brooch of Shielding	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Broom of Flying	Vehicle	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Candle of Invocation	Relic	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Cape of the Mountebank	Relic (shoulders)	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Carpet of Flying	Vehicle	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Celestial Bow	Martial weapon	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Circlet of Blasting	Relic (head)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Cloak of Displacement	Relic (shoulders)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Cloak of Elvenkind	Relic (shoulders)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Cloak of Invisibility	Relic (shoulders)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Cloak of Protection	Relic (shoulders)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Cloak of the Bat	Relic (shoulders)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Cloak of the Manta Ray	Relic (shoulders)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Codex of the Unburied	Relic	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Continuum Shard	Relic	Common	Yes	—
Crown of the Tyrant	Relic (head)	Artifact	Yes	—
Crystal Ball	Relic	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Crystal Ball of Mind Reading	Relic	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Crystal Ball of Telepathy	Relic	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Crystal Ball of True Seeing	Relic	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Cube of Force	Relic	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Cubic Gate	Relic	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Dagger of Venom	Weapon	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Dancing Sword	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Decanter of Endless Water	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Demon Armor	Armor	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Demon Helm	Heavy armor (head)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Dimensional Shackles	Gear	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Dragon Helm	Medium armor (head)	Epic	Yes	4,000 gm
Dragon Orb	Relic	Artifact	Yes	—
Dragon Scale Boots	Medium armor (feet)	Epic	—	4,000 gm
Dragon Scale Cuirass	Medium armor	Epic	Yes	9,000 gm
Dragon Scale Gauntlets	Medium armor (hands)	Epic	—	4,000 gm
Dragon Scale Greaves	Medium armor (legs)	Epic	—	4,000 gm
Dragon Scale Shield	Shield	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Dragon Slayer	Weapon	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Dwarven Helm	Heavy armor (head)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Dwarven Plate	Armor	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Dwarven Thrower	Weapon	Epic	By a Dwarf or a creature attuned to a Belt of Dwarvenkind	8,000 gm
Efficient Quiver	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Efreeti Bottle	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Elven Chain	Armor	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Elysian Fold	Relic	Legendary	—	40,000 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Enchanted Plate Sabatons	Heavy armor (feet)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Figurine of Wondrous Power	Relic	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Fire Crossbow	Martial weapon	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Flame Tongue	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Folding Boat	Vehicle	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Frost Brand	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Gem of Brightness	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Gem of Seeing	Relic (eyes)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Giant Slayer	Weapon	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Glamoured Studded Leather Cuirass	Armor	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Gloves of Missile Snaring	Relic (hands)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Gloves of Thievery	Worn gear (hands)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Hammer of Thunderbolts	Weapon	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Handy Haversack	Gear	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Hat of Disguise	Relic (head)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Hat of Many Spells	Relic (head)	Epic	By a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard	8,000 gm
Headband of Intellect	Relic (head)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Helionic Talisman	Relic (neck)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Helios Artifact	Relic	Common	Yes	—
Helm of Brilliance	Relic (head)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Helm of Comprehending Languages	Relic (head)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Helm of Telepathy	Relic (head)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Helm of Teleportation	Relic (head)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Helm of Valor	Heavy armor (head)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Holy Avenger	Weapon	Legendary	By a Paladin	40,000 gm
Hood of Intellect	Armor (head)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Horn of Blasting	Relic (main hand)	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Horn of Valhalla	Relic (main hand)	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Horseshoes of Speed	Gear	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Horseshoes of a Zephyr	Gear	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Immovable Rod	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Instant Fortress	Gear	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ioun Stone	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Iron Bands	Gear	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Iron Flask	Relic	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Javelin of Lightning	Weapon	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Lantern of Revealing	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Lava Shield	Shield	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Lion's-Mane Helm	Medium armor (head)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Luck Blade	Weapon	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Mace of Disruption	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Mace of Smiting	Weapon	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Mace of Terror	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Mage Gloves	Armor (hands)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Mage's Hood	Armor (head)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Magic Armor	Armor	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Magic Gloves	Armor (hands)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Magic Shield	Armor	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Magic Weapon	Weapon	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Mantle of Spell Resistance	Relic (shoulders)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Manual of Bodily Health	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Manual of Gainful Exercise	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Manual of Golems	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Manual of Quickness of Action	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Marvelous Pigments	Gear	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Mask of the Maker	Relic (head)	Artifact	Yes	—
Medallion of Thoughts	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Mesh of Many Worlds	Relic	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Mirror of Life Trapping	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Molten Maul	Martial weapon	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Mythar Relic	Relic	Common	Yes	—
Mytharil Armor	Armor	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Mytharil Shield	Shield	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Necklace of Adaptation	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Necklace of Fireballs	Relic (neck)	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Necklace of Prayer Beads	Relic (neck)	Rare	By a Cleric, Druid, or Paladin	2,000 gm
Nine Lives Stealer	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Oathbow	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Orb of Air Elementals	Relic	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Orb of Earth Elementals	Relic	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Orb of Fire Elementals	Relic	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Orb of Water Elementals	Relic	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Orb of the Afterlife	Relic	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Pearl of Power	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	By a Spellcaster	500 gm
Periapt of Health	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Periapt of Proof against Poison	Relic (neck)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Periapt of Wound Closure	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Railgun	Energy weapon	Rare	—	14,000 gm
Ring of Animal Influence	Relic (ring)	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Ring of Djinni Summoning	Relic (ring)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Ring of Elemental Command	Relic (ring)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Ring of Evasion	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Feather Falling	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Free Action	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Invisibility	Relic (ring)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Ring of Jumping	Relic (ring)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Ring of Luck	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Mind Shielding	Relic (ring)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Ring of Protection	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Regeneration	Relic (ring)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Ring of Resistance	Relic (ring)	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Ring of Shooting Stars	Relic (ring)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Ring of Spell Storing	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Spell Turning	Relic (ring)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Ring of Swimming	Relic (ring)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Ring of Telekinesis	Relic (ring)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Ring of Three Wishes	Relic (ring)	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Ring of Warmth	Relic (ring)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Ring of Water Command	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of Water Walking	Relic (ring)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Ring of X-ray Vision	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Ring of the Ruler	Relic (ring)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Robe of Eyes	Relic (body)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Robe of Scintillating Colors	Relic (body)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Robe of Stars	Relic (body)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Robe of Useful Items	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Robe of the Archmagi	Relic (body)	Legendary	By a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard	40,000 gm
Robes of the Archmagi	Armor	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Rod of Absorption	Relic (main hand)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Rod of Alertness	Relic (main hand)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Rod of Lordly Might	Relic (main hand)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Rod of Resurrection	Relic (main hand)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Rod of Rulership	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Rod of Security	Relic (main hand)	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Rogue's Hood	Light armor (head)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Rope of Climbing	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Rope of Entanglement	Gear	Rare	—	2,000 gm
Scale of Judgement	Relic	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Scarab of Protection	Relic (neck)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Scimitar of Speed	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Sending Stones	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Sentinel Shield	Shield	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Shield of Missile Attraction	Armor	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Shield of Reflection	Shield	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Shield of the Cavalier	Armor	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Sovereign Glue	Gear	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Spellguard Shield	Armor	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Sphere of Annihilation	Relic	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Staff of Fire	Simple weapon	Epic	By a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard	8,000 gm
Staff of Frost	Simple weapon	Epic	By a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard	8,000 gm
Staff of Healing	Simple weapon	Rare	By a Bard, Cleric, or Druid	2,000 gm
Staff of Power	Simple weapon	Epic	By a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard	8,000 gm
Staff of Storms	Simple weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Staff of Striking	Simple weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Staff of Withering	Simple weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Staff of the Magi	Simple weapon	Legendary	By a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard	40,000 gm
Staff of the Tides	Simple weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Staff of the Void	Simple weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Staff of the Woodlands	Simple weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Stone Gargoyle	Relic	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Stone of Good Luck (Luckstone)	Relic (main hand)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Sun Blade	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Sword of Life Stealing	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Sword of Sharpness	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Sword of Wounding	Weapon	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Talisman of Heroism	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Talisman of Pure Good	Relic (neck)	Legendary	By a Cleric or Paladin	40,000 gm
Talisman of Ultimate Evil	Relic (neck)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Talisman of the Canine	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Talisman of the Dragon	Relic (neck)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Talisman of the Hawk	Relic (neck)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Talisman of the Moon	Relic (neck)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Talisman of the Sphere	Relic (neck)	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Talisman of the Star	Relic (neck)	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
The All-Key	Relic	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Thunderous Greatclub	Weapon	Epic	Yes	8,000 gm
Tome of Clear Thought	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Tome of Leadership and Influence	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Tome of Understanding	Relic	Epic	—	8,000 gm
Totem of the Sphinx	Relic	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Trident of Fish Command	Weapon	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Universal Solvent	Gear	Legendary	—	40,000 gm
Vorpal Sword	Weapon	Legendary	Yes	40,000 gm
Wand of Binding	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of Enemy Detection	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of Fear	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of Fireballs	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of Lightning Bolts	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of Magic Detection	Relic (main hand)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Wand of Magic Missiles	Relic (main hand)	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Wand of Paralysis	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of Polymorph	Relic (main hand)	Epic	By a Spellcaster	8,000 gm
Wand of Secrets	Relic (main hand)	Uncommon	—	500 gm

Name	Kind	Rarity	Attunement	Cost
Wand of Web	Relic (main hand)	Uncommon	By a Spellcaster	500 gm
Wand of Wonder	Relic (main hand)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm
Wand of the War Mage	Relic (main hand)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Weapon of Warning	Weapon	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Wind Fan	Gear	Uncommon	—	500 gm
Winged Boots	Relic (feet)	Uncommon	Yes	500 gm
Wings of Flying	Relic (shoulders)	Rare	Yes	2,000 gm

Ammunition of Slaying

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This magic ammunition is meant to slay creatures of a particular type, which the GM chooses or determines randomly by rolling on the table below. If a creature of that type takes damage from the ammunition, the creature makes a DC 17 Constitution saving throw, taking an extra 6d10 force damage on a failed save or half as much extra damage on a successful one. After dealing its extra damage to a creature, the ammunition becomes nonmagical.

Cost 8,000 gm

CREATURE TYPE

1d100	Creature Type
01–10	Aberrations
11–15	Beasts
16–20	Celestials
21–25	Constructs
26–35	Dragons
36–45	Elementals
46–50	Humanoids
51–60	Fae
61–70	Fiends
71–75	Giants
76–80	Monstrosities
81–85	Oozes
86–90	Plants
91–00	Undead

Amulet of Health

Relic (neck), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



Your Constitution is 19 while you wear this amulet. It has no effect on you if your Constitution is 19 or higher without it.

Cost 2,000 gm

Amulet of Proof against Detection and Location

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this amulet, you can't be targeted by Divination spells or perceived through magical scrying sensors unless you allow it.

Cost 500 gm

Amulet of the Planes

Relic (neck), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While wearing this amulet, you can take an action to name a location you are familiar with on another plane of existence, then make a DC 15 Intelligence (Arcana) check. On a success, you cast Plane Shift. On a failure, you and each creature and object within 15 feet of you travel to a random destination rolled on the table.

Cost 8,000 gm

Random Destination

1d100	Destination
01 to 60	A random location on the plane you named
61 to 72	A random location on an elemental plane, rolled on 1d4: 1 the Plane of Ignis, 2 the Plane of Aquos, 3 the Plane of Gaian, 4 the Plane of Zephyron
73 to 84	A random location on an echo plane, rolled on 1d4: 1 the Plane of Faewyld, 2 the Netherveil, 3 the Spirit Plane, 4 the Plane of Helion
85 to 92	A random location on the Plane of Oblivion
93 to 97	A random location on the Plane of Prisms
98 to 00	A random location on the Plane of Khaos

Animated Shield

Shield, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While holding this Shield, you can take a bonus action to cause it to animate. The Shield leaps into the air and hovers in your space to protect you as if you were wielding it, leaving your hands free. The Shield remains animate for 1 minute, until you take a bonus action to end this effect, or until you die or have the Incapacitated condition, at which point the Shield falls to the ground or into your hand if you have one free.

Cost 8,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

Armor of Invulnerability

Armor, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



You have resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage while you wear this armor. Metal Shell. You can take an action to give yourself immunity to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage for 10 minutes or until you are no longer wearing the armor. Once this property is used, it can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 40,000 gm

Armor of Resistance

Armor, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While you wear this armor, you have resistance to one type of damage. The GM chooses the type or rolls on the table.

Cost 2,000 gm

DAMAGE TYPE

1d10	Damage type
1	Acid
2	Cold
3	Fire
4	Force
5	Lightning
6	Necrotic
7	Poison
8	Psychic
9	Radiant
10	Thunder

Armor of Vulnerability

Armor, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A suit of armor of any light, medium or heavy type. While wearing it, you have resistance to one of the following damage types: bludgeoning, piercing or slashing. The GM chooses the type or determines it randomly. Curse. This armor is cursed, a fact that is revealed only when the Identify spell is cast on it or you attune to it. Attuning to the armor curses you until you are targeted by a Remove Curse spell or similar magic, and removing the armor does not end the curse. While cursed, you have vulnerability to two of the three damage types associated with the armor (not the one to which it grants resistance).

Cost 2,000 gm

Bag of Devouring

Gear, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This bag resembles a Bag of Holding but is a feeding orifice for a gigantic extradimensional creature. Turning the bag inside out closes the orifice. The extradimensional creature attached to the bag can sense whatever is placed inside the bag. Animal or vegetable matter placed wholly in the bag is devoured and lost forever. When part of a living creature is placed in the bag, as happens when someone reaches inside it, there is a 50 percent chance that the creature is pulled inside the bag. A creature inside the bag can take an action to try to escape, doing so with a successful DC 15 Strength (Athletics) check. Another creature can take an action to reach into the bag to pull a creature out, doing so with a successful DC 20 Strength (Athletics) check, provided the puller isn't pulled inside the bag first. Any creature that starts its turn inside the bag is devoured, its body destroyed. Inanimate objects can be stored in the bag, which can hold a cubic foot of such material. However, once each day, the bag swallows any objects inside it and spits them out into another plane of existence. The GM determines the time and plane. If the bag is pierced or torn, it is destroyed, and anything contained within it is transported to a random location in the Rift.

Cost 8,000 gm

Bag of Holding

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This bag has an interior space considerably larger than its outside dimensions, roughly 2 feet square and 4 feet deep on the inside. The bag can hold up to 500 pounds, not exceeding a volume of 64 cubic feet. The bag weighs 5 pounds, regardless of its contents. Retrieving an item from the bag requires an action. If the bag is overloaded, pierced, or torn, it is destroyed, and its contents are scattered in the Rift. If the bag is turned inside out, its contents spill forth unharmed, but the bag must be put right before it can be used again. The bag holds enough air for 10 minutes of breathing, divided by the number of breathing creatures inside. Placing a Bag of Holding inside an extradimensional space created by a Handy Haversack, Portable Hole, or similar item instantly destroys both items and opens a gate into the Rift. The gate originates where the one item was placed inside the other. Any creature within a 10-foot-radius sphere centered on the gate is sucked through it to a random location in the Rift. The gate then closes. The gate is one-way and can't be reopened.

Cost 500 gm

Bag of Tricks

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This bag made from gray, rust, or tan cloth appears empty. Reaching inside the bag, however, reveals the presence of a small, fuzzy object. You can take an action to pull the fuzzy object from the bag and throw it up to 20 feet. When the object lands, it transforms into a creature you determine by rolling on the table that corresponds to the bag's color. Each creature has an entry under Creatures. The creature vanishes at the next dawn or when it is reduced to 0 hit points. The creature is friendly to you and your allies, and it acts immediately after you on your initiative count. You can take a bonus action to command how the creature moves and what action it takes on its next turn, such as attacking an enemy. In the absence of such orders, the creature acts in a fashion appropriate to its nature. Once three fuzzy objects have been pulled from the bag, the bag can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Gray Bag

1d8	Creature
1	Weasel
2	Giant Rat
3	Badger
4	Boar
5	Sabre-cat
6	Giant Badger
7	Dire Canine
8	Giant Elk

Rust Bag

1d8	Creature
1	Rat
2	Owl
3	Mastiff
4	Goat
5	Glacial Yak
6	Giant Boar
7	Lion
8	Ursine

TAN BAG

1d8	Creature
1	Canine
2	Ape
3	Baboon
4	Terror Bird
5	Ursine
6	Panther
7	Hyena
8	Tiger

Belt of Dwarvenkind

Relic (waist), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A broad leather belt with a heavy buckle. While wearing this belt, you gain the following benefits. Language. You know Dwarvish. Friend of Dwarvenkind. You have advantage on Charisma (Persuasion) checks made to interact with dwarves. Toughness. Your Constitution increases by 2, to a maximum of 20. In addition, while attuned to the belt, you have a 50 percent chance each day at dawn of growing a full beard if you can grow one, or a thicker beard if you already have one. If you are not a dwarf, you gain the following additional benefits while wearing the belt. Darkvision. You have darkvision with a range of 60 feet. Resilience. You have resistance to poison damage. You also have advantage on saving throws you make to avoid or end the Poisoned condition.

Cost 2,000 gm

Belt of Giant Strength

Relic (waist), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A broad belt with a buckle worked in the likeness of a giant. While wearing it, your Strength score becomes the score on the table for the kind of giant the belt is made for. It has no effect if your Strength is already equal or higher.

Cost 2,000 gm

THE GIANT AND THE SCORE

Belt	Strength	Rarity
Hill giant	21	Rare
Frost or stone giant	23	Very rare
Fire giant	25	Very rare
Cloud giant	27	Legendary
Storm giant	29	Legendary

Berserker Axe

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. In addition, while you are attuned to this weapon, your hit point maximum increases by 1 for each level you have attained. Curse. This weapon is cursed, and becoming attuned to it extends the curse to you. As long as you remain cursed, you are unwilling to part with the weapon, keeping it within reach at all times. You also have disadvantage on attack rolls with weapons other than this one. Whenever another creature damages you while the weapon is in your possession, you must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or go berserk. This berserk state ends when you start your turn and there are no creatures within 60 feet of you that you can see or hear. While berserk, you regard the creature nearest to you that you can see or hear as your enemy. If there are multiple possible creatures, choose one at random. On each of your turns, you must move as close to the creature as possible and take the Attack action, targeting the creature. If you're unable to get close enough to the creature to attack it with the weapon, your turn ends after you've used up all your available movement. If the creature dies or can no longer be seen or heard by you, the next nearest creature that you can see or hear becomes your new target.

Cost 2,000 gm

Bolt Bow

Energy weapon, Epic, Tier IV · Spacefaring



A recurve of conductive alloy with a capacitor in each limb. The draw builds the charge and the release sends it along the arrow. On a hit, lightning arcs to one other creature within 10 feet of the target for half the damage. In heavy rain or standing water, a natural 1 on the attack roll arcs the charge back into you instead.

Cost 3,400 gm
Weight 3 lb
Damage 2d6 lightning
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Charge builds on the draw.
Properties two-handed, ammunition, power-cell

Bone Key

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



A key cut from a single finger bone, yellowed, with wards filed into it by hand. While attuned, you can take an action to turn it in any door, hatch or gate. The door opens onto the Plane of Oblivion instead of onto what is behind it, and stays open for 1 minute or until it is shut. Whatever is on the other side knows the door opened, and anything that comes through is the GM's to run and does not go back when the door closes. The key cannot be used on the same door twice, and it will not open a door that is already a portal.

Cost 8,000 gm

Boots of Elvenkind

Relic (feet), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While you wear these boots, your steps make no sound, regardless of the surface you are moving across. You also have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks.

Cost 500 gm

Boots of Flying

Light armor (feet), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



Light boots with a stitched seam. While you wear them and are attuned to them, you have a fly speed equal to your walking speed for up to 4 hours per day, spent in increments of 1 minute.

Cost 8,000 gm
Weight 2 lb
Properties armor-piece, light, attunement

Boots of Levitation

Relic (feet), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While you wear these boots, you can cast Levitate on yourself.

Cost 2,000 gm

Boots of Speed

Relic (feet), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While you wear these boots, you can take a bonus action to click the boots' heels together. If you do, the boots double your speed, and any creature that makes an opportunity attack against you has disadvantage on the attack roll. If you click your heels together again, you end the effect. When you've used the boots' property for a total of 10 minutes, the magic ceases to function for you until you finish a long rest.

Cost 2,000 gm

Boots of Striding and Springing

Relic (feet), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



Ankle-high leather boots with thick, flexible soles. While you wear them, your speed becomes 30 feet unless your speed is higher, and your speed is not reduced if you carry weight in excess of your carrying capacity or wear heavy armor. Once on each of your turns, you can jump up to 30 feet by spending only 10 feet of movement.

Cost 500 gm

Boots of the Winterlands

Relic (feet), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



These furred boots are snug and feel warm. While wearing them, you gain the following benefits. Cold Resistance. You have resistance to cold damage and can tolerate temperatures of 0 degrees Fahrenheit or lower without any additional protection. Winter Strider. You ignore difficult terrain created by ice or snow.

Cost 500 gm

Bracers of Archery

Relic (arms), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing these bracers, you have proficiency with the Longbow and Shortbow, and you gain a +2 bonus to damage rolls made with such weapons.

Cost 500 gm

Bracers of Defense

Relic (arms), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While wearing these bracers, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor Class if you are wearing no armor and using no Shield.

Cost 2,000 gm

Brooch of Shielding

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this brooch, you have resistance to force damage, and you have immunity to damage from the Magic Missile spell.

Cost 500 gm

Broom of Flying

Vehicle, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement

A wooden broom that works as a mundane broom until you stand astride it and take an action to make it hover beneath you, after which you can ride it in the air. It has a fly speed of 50 feet. It can carry up to 400 pounds, but its fly speed becomes 30 feet while it carries more than 200 pounds. The broom stops hovering when you land or when you are no longer riding it. As an action, you can send the broom to travel alone to a destination within 1 mile of you if you name the location and are familiar with it. The broom comes back to you when you take an action and speak its command word, if the broom is still within 1 mile of you.

Cost 500 gm

Candle of Invocation

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A tallow candle that you light as an action. It burns for 4 hours in total and is then destroyed. You can snuff it early, and the time it burned is deducted in 1-minute increments. While lit, the candle sheds dim light in a 30-foot radius. While you are within that light, you have advantage on d20 rolls, and a Cleric or Druid in the light can cast level 1 spells they have prepared without expending spell slots. Instead, the first time you light the candle, you can cast Gate with it, which destroys the candle. The portal links to a plane the GM chooses or rolls on the table.

Cost 8,000 gm

WHERE THE GATE OPENS

1d100	Plane
01 to 14	The Plane of Ignis
15 to 28	The Plane of Aquos
29 to 42	The Plane of Gaian
43 to 56	The Plane of Zephyron
57 to 66	The Plane of Faewyld
67 to 76	The Netherveil
77 to 84	The Spirit Plane
85 to 90	The Plane of Helion
91 to 95	The Plane of Oblivion
96 to 00	The Plane of Prisms

Cape of the Mountebank

Relic (shoulders), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



This cape smells faintly of brimstone. While wearing it, you can use it to cast Dimension Door as an action. This property can't be used again until the next dawn. When you teleport with that spell, you leave behind a cloud of smoke. The space you left is lightly obscured by that smoke until the end of your next turn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Carpet of Flying

Vehicle, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

A woven carpet. You can make it hover and fly by taking an action and speaking its command word. It moves according to your directions if you are within 30 feet of it. Four sizes exist. The GM chooses the size of a given carpet or rolls on the table below. A carpet can carry up to twice the weight shown on the table, but its fly speed is halved while it carries more than its normal capacity.

Cost 8,000 gm

CARPET OF FLYING SIZES

1d100	Size	Capacity	fly speed
01–20	3 feet × 5 feet	200 lb.	80 feet
21–55	4 feet × 6 feet	400 lb.	60 feet
56–80	5 feet × 7 feet	600 lb.	40 feet
81–00	6 feet × 9 feet	800 lb.	30 feet

Celestial Bow

Martial weapon, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A bow of pale, unidentified wood with a string of fine white filament. It needs no arrows: the draw fills with light and the light goes where it was sent. Against undead and fiends the damage die is 1d12, and the target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or be Blinded until the end of its next turn. The bow will not draw for someone who has broken an oath they meant.

Cost 40,000 gm
Weight 2 lb
Damage 1d10 radiant
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Draws its own arrows.
Properties two-handed, ammunition, attunement

Circlet of Blasting

Relic (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While wearing this circlet, you can cast Scorching Ray with it (+5 to hit). The circlet can't cast this spell again until the next dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Cloak of Displacement

Relic (shoulders), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While you wear this cloak, it magically projects an illusion that makes you appear to be standing in a place near your actual location, causing any creature to have disadvantage on attack rolls against you. If you take damage, the property ceases to function until the start of your next turn. This property is suppressed while your speed is 0.

Cost 2,000 gm

Cloak of Elvenkind

Relic (shoulders), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While you wear this cloak, Wisdom (Perception) checks made to perceive you have disadvantage, and you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks.

Cost 500 gm

Cloak of Invisibility

Relic (shoulders), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



This cloak has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. While wearing the cloak, you can take an action to pull its hood over your head and expend 1 charge to give yourself the Invisible condition for 1 hour. The effect ends early if you pull the hood down (no action required) or cease wearing the cloak.

Cost 40,000 gm

Cloak of Protection

Relic (shoulders), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class and saving throws while you wear this cloak.

Cost 500 gm

Cloak of the Bat

Relic (shoulders), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While wearing this cloak, you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks. In an area of dim light or Darkness, you can grip the edges of the cloak and use it to gain a fly speed of 40 feet. If you ever fail to grip the cloak's edges while flying in this way, or if you are no longer in dim light or Darkness, you lose this fly speed. While wearing the cloak in an area of dim light or Darkness, you can cast Polymorph on yourself, shape-shifting into a Bat. While in that form, you retain your Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. The cloak can't be used this way again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Cloak of the Manta Ray

Relic (shoulders), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this cloak, you can breathe underwater, and you have a swim speed of 60 feet.

Cost 500 gm

Codex of the Unburied

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 4+



A codex bound in skin that has not entirely stopped being skin. Its pages hold work older than the Covenant that forbids it, written in a hand that changes between readings. While attuned, you can study the codex for 8 hours to learn one Necromancy spell of a level you can cast, chosen by the GM, and you can cast it once per long rest without expending a spell slot. You can also take an action to raise a corpse within 30 feet as an undead of Power Rating 2 that obeys you for 1 hour. You can use this property up to 3 times per day, and a corpse raised this way cannot be raised again. Each time you use the codex, make a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw. On a failure you gain one level of exhaustion and the DC rises by 1 until you have gone a week without opening it. Possession of a Codex of the Unburied is a capital offense in every Covenant jurisdiction.

Cost 40,000 gm

Continuum Shard

Relic, Tier V · Esoteric, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



A thumb-sized splinter of the Continuum Crystal, shattered in the First Continuum Crisis and recovered from the ruin-field of a Mythar enclave. Its color shifts between clear and white-hot as it turns. While attuned, you can concentrate on the shard for 10 minutes, once per week, to scry across the planes on a person, place or moment you know of. The GM decides what you see: a true vision, a partial one, a lie, or the attention of something that should not have been looked at. While attuned, your Rift Affinity increases by 1, to a maximum of 10. A channeler of class level 20 whose class reaches 9th-level spells can also cast one apex spell from their class's list through the shard, without a spell slot, points or Charges, following the Apex spells rules. The shard then goes white-hot and cannot do so again for 7 days. Seven are held in Halcyion reliquaries. The Continuum Crystal did not recover them when Talyen's sacrifice restored it fully in 9113 AA.

Weight 0.5 lb

Crown of the Tyrant

Relic (head), Artifact, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



An iron circlet with no ornament and no join, taken from a head that was still arguing. It sits more comfortably than iron should, and a room it enters goes quiet. While attuned, your Charisma score increases by 4, to a maximum of 24, and you have a +2 bonus to saving throws. You can also take an action to command one creature within 60 feet that can hear you, up to three times a day. It must succeed on a DC 18 Wisdom saving throw or obey you for 1 minute, including orders that put it in danger. A creature that has obeyed the crown remembers doing it and remembers not wanting to. Curse. Once worn, the crown cannot be removed until you die or the curse is lifted. While you wear it you cannot willingly give an order that cedes authority, accept a command from anyone, or leave a settlement you have taken control of.

Crystal Ball

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While touching this crystal orb, you can cast Scrying (save DC 17) with it.

Cost 8,000 gm

Crystal Ball of Mind Reading

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While touching this crystal orb, you can cast Scrying (save DC 17) with it. In addition, you can cast Detect Thoughts (save DC 17) targeting creatures you can see within 30 feet of the spell's sensor. You don't need to concentrate on this Detect Thoughts spell to maintain it during its duration, but it ends if the Scrying spell ends.

Cost 40,000 gm

Crystal Ball of Telepathy

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While touching this crystal orb, you can cast Scrying (save DC 17) with it. In addition, you can communicate telepathically with creatures you can see within 30 feet of the spell's sensor. You can also cast Suggestion (save DC 17) through the sensor on one of those creatures. You don't need to concentrate on this Suggestion to maintain it during its duration, but it ends if Scrying ends. You can't cast Suggestion in this way again until the next dawn.

Cost 40,000 gm

Crystal Ball of True Seeing

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While touching this crystal orb, you can cast Scrying (save DC 17) with it. In addition, you have truesight with a range of 120 feet centered on the spell's sensor.

Cost 40,000 gm

Cube of Force

Relic, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This cube is about an inch across. Each face has a distinct marking on it. You can press one of those faces, expend the number of charges required for it, and thereby cast the spell associated with it (save DC 17), as shown in the cube of Force Faces table. The cube starts with 10 charges, and it regains 1d6 expended charges daily at dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Cube of Force Faces

Spell	Charge cost
Mage Armor	1
Shield	1
Tiny Hut	3
Private Sanctum	4
Resilient Sphere	4
Wall of Force	5

Cubic Gate

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



This cube is 3 inches across and radiates palpable magical energy. The six sides of the cube are each keyed to a different plane of existence, one of which is the Prime Plane. The other sides are linked to planes determined by the GM. The cube has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. As an action, you can expend 1 of the cube's charges to cast one of the following spells using the cube. Gate. Pressing one side of the cube, you cast Gate, opening a portal to the plane of existence keyed to that side. Plane Shift. Pressing one side of the cube twice, you cast Plane Shift, transporting the targets to the plane of existence keyed to that side.

Cost 40,000 gm

Dagger of Venom

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. You can take a bonus action to magically coat the blade with poison. The poison remains for 1 minute or until an attack using this weapon hits a creature. That creature must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or take 2d10 poison damage and have the Poisoned condition for 1 minute. The weapon can't be used this way again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Dancing Sword

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



You can take a bonus action to toss this magic weapon into the air. When you do so, the weapon begins to hover, flies up to 30 feet, and attacks one creature of your choice within 5 feet of itself. The weapon uses your attack roll and adds your ability modifier to damage rolls. While the weapon hovers, you can take a bonus action to cause it to fly up to 30 feet to another spot within 30 feet of you. As part of the same bonus action, you can cause the weapon to attack one creature within 5 feet of the weapon. After the hovering weapon attacks for the fourth time, it flies back to you and tries to return to your hand. If you have no hand free, the weapon falls to the ground in your space. If the weapon has no unobstructed path to you, it moves as close to you as it can and then falls to the ground. It also ceases to hover if you grasp it or are more than 30 feet away from it.

Cost 8,000 gm

Decanter of Endless Water

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This stoppered flask sloshes when shaken, as if it contains water. The decanter weighs 2 pounds. You can take an action to remove the stopper and issue one of three command words, whereupon an amount of fresh water or salt water (your choice) pours out of the flask. The water stops pouring out at the start of your next turn. Choose from the following command words: Splash. The decanter produces 1 gallon of water. Fountain. The decanter produces 5 gallons of water. Geyser. The decanter produces 30 gallons of water that gushes forth in a line 30 feet long and 1 foot wide. If you're holding the decanter, you can aim the geyser in one direction (no action required). One creature of your choice in the line must succeed on a DC 13 Strength saving throw or take 1d4 bludgeoning damage and have the Prone condition. Instead of a creature, you can target one object in the line that isn't being worn or carried and that weighs no more than 200 pounds. The object is knocked over by the geyser.

Cost 500 gm

Demon Armor

Armor, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While wearing this armor, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class, and you know Netherspeech. In addition, the armor's clawed gauntlets allow your Unarmed Strikes to deal 1d8 slashing damage instead of the usual bludgeoning damage, and you gain a +1 bonus to the attack and damage rolls of your Unarmed Strikes. Curse. Once you don this cursed armor, you can't doff it unless you are targeted by a Remove Curse spell or similar magic. While wearing the armor, you have disadvantage on attack rolls against demons and on saving throws against their spells and special abilities.

Cost 8,000 gm

Demon Helm

Heavy armor (head), Rare, Tier II · Industrial, requires attunement



A steel face-plate worked into a snarl. Creed reliquaries hold several and keep no record of where they came from. While you wear it, you have advantage on Intimidation checks and disadvantage on Persuasion checks with anyone who can see your face.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 7 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy, attunement

Dimensional Shackles

Gear, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You can take an action to place these shackles on a creature that has the Incapacitated condition. The shackles adjust to fit a creature of Small to Large size. The shackles prevent a creature bound by them from using any method of extradimensional movement, including teleportation or travel to a different plane of existence. They don't prevent the creature from passing through an interdimensional portal. You and any creature you designate when you use the shackles can take an action to remove them. Once every 30 days, the bound creature can make a DC 30 Strength (Athletics) check. On a successful check, the creature breaks free and destroys the shackles.

Cost 2,000 gm

Dragon Helm

Medium armor (head), Epic, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement



A helm cut from a single dragon's brow plate, still bearing the ridge, and it runs warm. While you wear it, you have resistance to the damage type of the dragon the plate came from, chosen when the helm is made.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 5 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium, attunement

Dragon Orb

Relic, Artifact, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 5+



An etched crystal globe about 10 inches across, which grows to 20 inches and fills with moving mist when it is used. While attuned, you can take an action to peer into the orb and must then make a DC 15 Charisma saving throw. On a success, you control the orb for as long as you remain attuned. On a failure, you are Charmed by the orb for as long as you remain attuned. You cannot voluntarily end your attunement, and the orb casts Suggestion on you at will (save DC 18), urging you toward the goals of the dragon essence inside it, which the GM decides. Spells. The orb has 7 charges and regains 1d4 + 3 expended charges daily at dawn. If you control the orb, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, expending the listed charges. Call Dragons. If you control the orb, you can take an action to send a telepathic call 40 miles in every direction. Chromatic dragons in range are compelled to come to the orb by the most direct route, and may be hostile to you when they arrive. Once used, this property cannot be used again for 1 hour. Destroying the Orb. The orb has AC 20 and is destroyed by damage from a +3 weapon or a Disintegrate spell. Nothing else harms it.

Spells cast from the orb

Spell	Charge cost
Cure Wounds (level 9 version)	4
Daylight	1
Death Ward	2
Detect Magic	0
Scrying (save DC 18)	3

Dragon Scale Boots

Medium armor (feet), Epic, Tier IV · Spacefaring



Boots faced in overlapping dragon scale over a hide lining, the scales running down toward the toe so a blow slides off.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

Dragon Scale Cuirass

Medium armor, Epic, Tier IV · Spacefaring, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A full harness of overlapping scale from one animal, every plate a different size and every one fitted by hand. Dragons shed and sometimes gift the scales, though more often a hunter preserved the hide off a corpse. While attuned and wearing it, you have resistance to the damage type on the table for the dragon the scales came from, and advantage on saving throws against the breath weapons of dragons. Once per day, you can take an action to learn the distance and direction to the nearest dragon of the same kind within 30 miles.

Cost 9,000 gm
Weight 22 lb
Armor Class 16 + DEX (max 2)
Properties medium, attunement

THE DRAGON THE SCALES CAME FROM

Dragon	Resistance
Black	Acid
Blue	Lightning
Brass	Fire
Bronze	Lightning
Copper	Acid
Gold	Fire
Green	Poison
Red	Fire
Silver	Cold
White	Cold

Dragon Scale Gauntlets

Medium armor (hands), Epic, Tier IV · Spacefaring



Gloves of dragon scale laid over hide across the backs of the hands and fingers, the scales small enough at the knuckle to close a fist.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

Dragon Scale Greaves

Medium armor (legs), Epic, Tier IV · Spacefaring



Leggings of dragon scale laid over hide, the plates larger at the thigh and smaller at the knee. They weigh less than steel that stops as much. While you wear them, you have advantage on saving throws against a dragon's breath weapon.

Cost 4,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

Dragon Scale Shield

Shield, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



Overlapping scales from a single flank, still holding the color they held on the animal, and warm to the touch. While attuned and holding it, you have resistance to the damage type of the dragon the scales came from. The GM chooses the type when the shield is found.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 8 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

Dragon Slayer

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. The weapon deals an extra 3d6 damage of the weapon's type if the target is a Dragon.

Cost 2,000 gm

Dwarven Helm

Heavy armor (head), Rare, Tier II · Industrial, requires attunement



Nordvergur work: a deep skull, a heavy brow and a rim thick enough to ring when struck, made to be inherited. While you wear it, you have advantage on saving throws against being knocked Prone or Stunned.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 7 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy, attunement

Dwarven Plate

Armor, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



While wearing this armor, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor Class. In addition, if an effect moves you against your will along the ground, you can take a reaction to reduce the distance you are moved by up to 10 feet.

Cost 8,000 gm

Dwarven Thrower

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Dwarf or a creature attuned to a Belt of Dwarvenkind, Rift Affinity 2+



You gain a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. It has the Thrown property with a normal range of 20 feet and a long range of 60 feet. When you hit with a ranged attack using this weapon, it deals an extra 1d8 force damage, or an extra 2d8 force damage if the target is a Giant. Immediately after hitting or missing, the weapon flies back to your hand.

Cost 8,000 gm

Efficient Quiver

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



Each of the quiver's three compartments connects to an extradimensional space that allows the quiver to hold numerous items while never weighing more than 2 pounds. The shortest compartment can hold up to 60 Arrows, Bolts, or similar objects. The midsize compartment holds up to 18 Javelins or similar objects. The longest compartment holds up to 6 long objects, such as bows, Quarterstaffs, or Spears. You can draw any item the quiver contains as if doing so from a regular quiver or scabbard.

Cost 500 gm

Efreeti Bottle

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



A painted brass bottle with a stopper. As an action, remove the stopper: thick smoke pours out, and at the end of your turn it vanishes in a flash of harmless fire and an Efreeti appears in an unoccupied space within 30 feet of you. The first time the bottle is opened, the GM rolls on the table to learn what the efreeti does.

Cost 8,000 gm

The First Opening

1d10	Effect
1	The efreeti attacks you. After fighting for 5 rounds it disappears, and the bottle loses its magic.
2 to 9	The efreeti understands your languages and obeys your commands for 1 hour, then returns to the bottle and a new stopper seals it. The stopper cannot be removed for 24 hours. The next two openings have the same effect; on a fourth opening the efreeti escapes and the bottle loses its magic.
10	The efreeti understands your languages and casts Wish once for you. It disappears when it grants the wish or after 1 hour, and the bottle loses its magic.

Elven Chain

Armor, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class while you wear this armor. You are considered trained with this armor even if you lack training with Medium or Heavy armor.

Cost 2,000 gm

Elysian Fold

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



A tarot deck of painted cards in a worn cloth case, cut to the pattern Abraham Zachariah, Primus god of knowledge, made so that mortals could hold their fate in two hands. Most decks leave out card XIII, Apathy, The Void, a herald of cataclysm that bears Azhorra'tha, the Watcher in the Abyss. When a deck is found, roll 1d100: on a 1 to 75 it has 22 cards, and on a 76 to 100 it is a full deck of 23. Laying out a reading of three cards for past, present and future, as fortune-tellers do, has no effect. To draw on the deck's power, declare how many cards you will draw, then draw them at random, each no more than 1 hour after the last. A card takes effect as soon as it is drawn, as described on the table, and a card drawn beyond the declared number has no effect. If you stop short, the remaining cards fly from the deck and take effect all at once. A drawn card vanishes and reappears in the deck, so the same card can be drawn twice. The exceptions are The Fool and Khaos, which leave the deck for good. If one of them comes up after it has left, roll again. Roll 1d100 on the column for the deck's size to draw a card.

Cost 40,000 gm
Weight 1 lb

1d100 (22-card deck)	1d100 (23-card deck)	Card	Effect
01–05	01–05	0 The Fool	You have advantage on d20 rolls for the next 72 hours, or you can draw two more cards beyond your declared draws. The Fool then leaves the deck.
06–10	06–10	I The Magician	You can cast Wish 1d3 times.
11–15	11–15	II The Mystic	At any time within 1 year of drawing this card, you can ask one question in meditation and receive a truthful answer in your mind.
16–20	16–20	III The Scribe	A creature of the GM's choice becomes hostile toward you. You do not know who it is until it or someone else reveals it. Only a Wish spell or the intervention of a god ends its hostility.
21–25	21–25	IV The Sovereign	You gain proficiency and expertise in your choice of History, Insight, Intimidation or Persuasion. You also gain rightful ownership of a small keep on a world the GM chooses. Hostile creatures hold it, and you must clear them out before you can claim it.
26–30	26–30	V The Mother	A loyal champion appears in an unoccupied space you choose within 30 feet of you and serves you until death, believing fate drew the two of you together. It is a creature of Power Rating 3 chosen by the GM, and you and the GM give it a name and a history.
31–35	31–35	VI The Devil	A powerful devil becomes your enemy. It seeks your ruin and torments you before it tries to kill you. The enmity lasts until you or the devil dies.
36–40	36–40	VII The Journey	Twenty-five pieces of jewelry worth 2,000 gm each, or fifty gems worth 1,000 gm each, appear at your feet.
41–45	41–44	VIII The Citadel	You disappear and are entombed in suspended animation inside an extradimensional sphere, with everything you are wearing and carrying except items of artifact rarity, which stay in the space you left. You remain there until someone finds you and removes you. Divination spells cannot locate you, but a Wish spell reveals where the sphere is. You draw no more cards.

1d100 (22-card deck)	1d100 (23-card deck)	Card	Effect
46–50	45–48	IX The Moon	An avatar of death appears in an unoccupied space as close to you as possible and attacks only you. It has AC 20, hit points equal to half your hit point maximum, a speed of 60 feet and a fly speed of 60 feet (it can hover), truesight out to 60 feet, and immunity to necrotic and poison damage, and it cannot be Charmed, Frightened, Paralyzed, Petrified or Poisoned. It can move through creatures and objects as if they were difficult terrain, and takes 1d10 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object. On each of its turns it makes a number of scythe attacks equal to half your proficiency bonus (rounded up); each hits automatically and deals 1d8 + 3 slashing damage plus 1d8 necrotic damage. It vanishes when it drops to 0 hit points or when you die. An ally who damages it summons a second avatar that appears beside that ally and attacks only that ally, and each of you can summon only one. A creature killed by an avatar cannot be restored to life.
51–55	49–52	X The Sun	A magic item of the GM's choice appears in your possession. You also gain 10 temporary hit points at each dawn until you die.
56–60	53–56	XI Piety	A magic weapon of rare or greater rarity that you are proficient with appears in your hands. The GM chooses the weapon.
61–64	57–60	XII Sacrilege	Every magic item you wear or carry disintegrates. Items of artifact rarity in your possession vanish instead.
-	61–64	XIII Apathy, The Void	Your soul is drawn from your body and held in an object in a place the GM chooses, guarded by one or more powerful creatures. While it is held, your body is inert, stops aging, and needs no food, air or water. A Wish spell cannot return your soul to your body, but it reveals where the object is. You draw no more cards.
65–68	65–68	XIV Sacrifice	Every form of wealth you carry or own, other than magic items, is lost to you. Portable property vanishes. Businesses, buildings and land you own are lost in the way that changes reality least, and any document proving your claim to them disappears.

1d100 (22-card deck)	1d100 (23-card deck)	Card	Effect
69–72	69–72	XV Strength	The next time you roll initiative against one or more hostile creatures, you can choose one of them as your foe. If you reduce your foe to 0 hit points in that combat, you have advantage on death saving throws for 1 year. If someone else reduces it to 0 hit points, or you do not choose a foe, this card has no effect.
73–76	73–76	XVI Justice	You can increase one of your ability scores by 2, to a maximum of 22, if you also decrease another of your ability scores by 2. You cannot decrease a score of 5 or lower. You can instead leave your scores as they are, and the card has no effect.
77–80	77–80	XVII Redemption	The next time you die within 1 year of drawing this card, you return to life at the start of your next turn with 1 hit point. This has no effect if an avatar from The Moon killed you.
81–84	81–84	XVIII Judgement	The card's gaze curses you. While cursed, you take a -2 penalty to saving throws. Only a god or the power of The Continuum ends this curse.
85–88	85–88	XIX Order	Your Intelligence or Wisdom score (your choice) is permanently reduced by 1d4 + 1, to a minimum of 1. You can draw one more card beyond your declared draws.
89–92	89–92	XX Khaos	You have disadvantage on d20 rolls for the next 72 hours. Draw another card; this draw does not count as one of your declared draws. Khaos then leaves the deck.
93–96	93–96	XXI The Continuum	You can avoid or erase one event as though it never happened. You can use this power as soon as you draw the card or at any later time before you die.
97–00	97–00	XXII Elysium	Increase one of your ability scores by 2, to a maximum of 24.

Enchanted Plate Sabatons

Heavy armor (feet), Rare, Tier II · Industrial, requires attunement



Steel sabatons that land lightly for their weight. While you wear them, you ignore difficult terrain, and your speed is not reduced by heavy armor.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy, attunement

Figurine of Wondrous Power

Relic, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



A statuette small enough to fit in a pocket. As an action, throw it to a point on the ground within 60 feet: it becomes the creature named in its entry, unless the space is occupied or too small, in which case nothing happens. The creature is friendly to you and your allies, understands your languages, obeys your commands, and takes its turn immediately after you on your initiative count. With no orders it defends itself and does nothing else. It lasts for the duration in its entry, then reverts to a figurine. It reverts early if it drops to 0 hit points or if you take an action while touching it to revert it. Once it has reverted, the figurine cannot be used again until the time in its entry has passed. Bronze Griffon (rare). Becomes a Griffon for up to 6 hours. Usable again after 5 days. Ebony Fly (rare). Becomes a Giant Fly for up to 12 hours, and can be ridden. Usable again after 2 days. Golden Lions (rare). A pair, and you can use one or both. Each becomes a Lion for up to 1 hour. Usable again after 7 days. Ivory Goats (rare). A set of three, each different. Goat of Terror: becomes a Glacial Yak for up to 3 hours. It cannot attack, but you can take an action to remove its horns as weapons, one a +1 lance and the other a +2 longsword, which return when the goat reverts. While you ride it, any hostile creature that starts its turn within a 30-foot emanation from the goat must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or be Frightened for 1 minute, until you dismount, or until the goat reverts. An affected creature repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, and on a success is immune for 24 hours. Usable again after 15 days. Goat of Traveling: becomes a Large goat with the statistics of a riding horse. It has 24 charges, and each hour or part of an hour in goat form costs 1 charge. When the charges run out it reverts and regains them after 7 days. Goat of Travail: becomes a Glacial Yak for up to 3 hours. Usable again after 30 days. Marble Elephant (rare). Becomes an Elephant for up to 24 hours. Usable again after 7 days. Obsidian Steed (epic). Becomes a Nightmare for up to 24 hours, and it fights only to defend itself. Usable again after 5 days. Each time you use it there is a 10 percent chance it ignores your orders, including an order to revert. If you mount it while it is ignoring you, you and the steed are carried to a random location on the Plane of Oblivion, where it reverts. Onyx Dog (rare). Becomes a Mastiff for up to 6 hours, with Intelligence 8, the ability to speak Common, and blindsight to 60 feet. Usable again after 7 days. Serpentine Owl (rare). Becomes a Giant Owl for up to 8 hours, and can speak with you telepathically at any range on the same plane. Usable again after 2 days. Silver Raven (uncommon). Becomes a Raven for up to 12 hours, and while in raven form lets you cast Animal Messenger on it. Usable again after 2 days.

Cost 500 gm

Fire Crossbow

Martial weapon, Rare, Tier II · Industrial



A heavy crossbow with a fire-channel cut down the stock and a bolt cradle that lights what it holds. The bolt leaves burning and arrives burning. On a hit, the target is set alight and takes 1d6 fire damage at the start of each of its turns until it or an adjacent creature spends an action to put it out. Reloading it while it is lit takes practice, and reload is an action.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 18 lb
Damage 1d10 fire
Range Long · 151–1,000 ft
Handling Reload is an action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition, loading

Flame Tongue

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While holding this magic weapon, you can take a bonus action and use a command word to cause flames to engulf the damage-dealing part of the weapon. These flames shed bright light in a 40-foot radius and dim light for an additional 40 feet. While the weapon is ablaze, it deals an extra 2d6 fire damage on a hit. The flames last until you take a bonus action to issue the command again or until you drop, stow, or sheathe the weapon.

Cost 2,000 gm

Folding Boat

Vehicle, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

A wooden box 12 inches long, 6 inches wide and 6 inches deep. It weighs 4 pounds and floats, and it can be opened to store items inside. It has three command words, each of which takes an action to use. First Command Word. The box unfolds into a rowboat. Second Command Word. The box unfolds into a keelboat. Third Command Word. The boat folds back into a box if no creatures are aboard. Any objects in the vessel that cannot fit inside the box remain outside the box as it folds, and any that can fit inside the box do so. When the box becomes a vessel, its weight becomes that of a normal vessel its size, and anything that was stored in the box remains in the boat. The rowboat and keelboat use the statistics of their entries in the Equipment Catalog. If either vessel is reduced to 0 hit points, the Folding Boat is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

Frost Brand

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



When you hit with an attack roll using this magic weapon, the target takes an extra 1d6 cold damage. In addition, while you hold the weapon, you have resistance to fire damage. In freezing temperatures, the weapon sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for an additional 10 feet. When you draw this weapon, you can extinguish all nonmagical flames within 30 feet of yourself. Once used, this property can't be used again for 1 hour.

Cost 8,000 gm

Gem of Brightness

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This prism has 50 charges. While you are holding it, you can take an action and use one of three command words to cause one of the following effects: First Command Word. The gem sheds bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet. This effect doesn't expend a charge. It lasts until you take a bonus action to repeat the command word or until you use another function of the gem. Second Command Word. You expend 1 charge and cause the gem to fire a brilliant beam of light at one creature you can see within 60 feet of yourself. The creature must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or have the Blinded condition for 1 minute. The creature repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on itself on a success. Third Command Word. You expend 5 charges and cause the gem to flare with intense light in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a saving throw as if struck by the beam created with the second command word. When all of the gem's charges are expended, the gem becomes a nonmagical jewel worth 50 gm.

Cost 500 gm

Gem of Seeing

Relic (eyes), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This gem has 3 charges. As an action, you can expend 1 charge. For the next 10 minutes, you have truesight out to 120 feet when you peer through the gem. The gem regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Giant Slayer

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. When you hit a Giant with this weapon, the Giant takes an extra 2d6 damage of the weapon's type and must succeed on a DC 15 Strength saving throw or have the Prone condition.

Cost 2,000 gm

Glamoured Studded Leather Cuirass

Armor, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



While wearing this armor, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class. You can also take a bonus action to cause the armor to assume the appearance of a normal set of clothing or some other kind of armor. You decide what it looks like, including color, style, and accessories, but the armor retains its normal bulk and weight. The illusory appearance lasts until you use this property again or doff the armor.

Cost 2,000 gm

Gloves of Missile Snaring

Relic (hands), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



If you're hit by an attack roll made with a Ranged or Thrown weapon while wearing these gloves, you can take a reaction to reduce the damage by 1d10 plus your Dexterity modifier if you have a free hand. If you reduce the damage to 0, you can catch the ammunition or weapon if it is small enough for you to hold in that hand.

Cost 500 gm

Gloves of Thievery

Worn gear (hands), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



These gloves are imperceptible while worn. While wearing them, you gain a +5 bonus to Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) checks.

Cost 500 gm

Hammer of Thunderbolts

Weapon, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. The weapon has 5 charges. You can expend 1 charge and make a ranged attack with the weapon, hurling it as if it had the Thrown property with a normal range of 20 feet and a long range of 60 feet. If the attack hits, the weapon releases a thunderclap audible out to 300 feet. The target and every creature within 30 feet of it other than you must succeed on a DC 17 Constitution saving throw or have the Stunned condition until the end of your next turn. Immediately after hitting or missing, the weapon flies back to your hand. The weapon regains 1d4 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. Giant's Bane. While you are attuned to the weapon and wearing either a Belt of Giant Strength or Gauntlets of Ogre Power to which you are also attuned, you gain two benefits. When you roll a 20 on the d20 for an attack roll made with this weapon against a giant, the creature must succeed on a DC 17 Constitution saving throw or die. The Strength score bestowed by your Belt of Giant Strength or Gauntlets of Ogre Power also increases by 4, to a maximum of 30.

Cost 40,000 gm

Handy Haversack

Gear, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



This backpack has a central pouch and two side pouches, each of which is an extradimensional space. Each side pouch can hold up to 200 pounds of material, not exceeding a volume of 25 cubic feet. The central pouch can hold up to 500 pounds of material, not exceeding a volume of 64 cubic feet. The haversack always weighs 5 pounds, regardless of its contents. Retrieving an item from the haversack requires an action or a bonus action (your choice). When you reach into the haversack for a specific item, the item is always magically on top. If any of its pouches is overloaded, pierced, or torn, the haversack ruptures and is destroyed. If the haversack is destroyed, its contents are lost forever, although an Artifact always turns up again somewhere. If the haversack is turned inside out, its contents spill forth unharmed, and the haversack must be put right before it can be used again. Each pouch of the haversack holds enough air for 10 minutes of breathing, divided by the number of breathing creatures inside. Placing the haversack inside an extradimensional space created by a Bag of Holding, Portable Hole, or similar item instantly destroys both items and opens a gate into the Rift. The gate originates where the one item was placed inside the other. Any creature within 10 feet of the gate and not behind total cover is sucked through it and deposited in a random location in the Rift. The gate then closes. The gate is one-way only and can't be reopened.

Cost 2,000 gm

Hat of Disguise

Relic (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this hat, you can cast the Disguise Self spell. The spell ends if the hat is removed.

Cost 500 gm

Hat of Many Spells

Relic (head), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard, Rift Affinity 2+



This pointed hat has the following properties. spellcasting focus. While holding the hat, you can use it as a spellcasting focus for your Wizard spells. Any spell you cast using the hat gains a special Somatic component: you must reach into the hat and "pull" the spell out of it. Unknown Spell. While holding the hat, you can try to cast a level 1+ spell you don't know. The spell must be on the Wizard spell list, it must be of a level you can cast, and it can't have Material components costing more than 1,000 gm. Once you decide on the spell, you must expend a spell slot of the spell's level. Then, to determine whether you cast the spell, make an Intelligence (Arcana) check (DC 10 plus the spell's level). On a successful check, you cast the spell using its normal casting time, and you can't use this property again until you finish a Short or long rest. On a failed check, you fail to cast the spell and a random effect occurs instead, determined by rolling on the following table. Any spell you cast from the hat uses your spell save DC and spell attack bonus.

Cost 8,000 gm

HAT OF MANY SPELLS EFFECTS

1d100	Effect
01–50	You cast a random spell determined by rolling 1d10: on a 1, Enlarge/Reduce (enlarge effect); on a 2, Enlarge/Reduce (reduce effect); on a 3, Faerie Fire; on a 4, Fireball; on a 5, Gust of Wind; on a 6, Invisibility (cast on yourself); on a 7, Lightning Bolt; on an 8, Phantasmal Force; on a 9, Polymorph; on a 10, Stinking Cloud.
51–55	You have the Stunned condition until the end of your next turn, believing something awesome just happened.
56–60	A harmless swarm of butterflies fills a 10-foot cube within 30 feet of yourself. The swarm disperses after 1 minute.
61–65	You pull a nonmagical object out of the hat. Roll 1d4 to determine the object: on a 1, a vial of Acid; on a 2, a flask of Alchemist's Fire; on a 3, a Crowbar; on a 4, a lit Torch.
66–70	You suffer a bout of "magic sickness" and have the Poisoned condition for 1 hour.
71–75	You have the Petrified condition until the end of your next turn.
76–80	You pull a nonmagical object out of the hat. Roll 1d4 to determine the object: on a 1, a Dagger; on a 2, a Rope with a Grappling Hook tied to one end; on a 3, a bag of Caltrops; on a 4, a gem worth 50 gm.
81–85	A creature appears in an unoccupied space as close to you as possible. The creature isn't under your control and acts as it normally would, and it disappears after 1 hour or when it drops to 0 hit points. Roll 1d4 to determine the creature: on a 1, a Camel; on a 2, a Constrictor Snake; on a 3, an Elephant; on a 4, a Mule.
86–90	A Hostile Swarm of Bats flies out of the hat, occupies your space, and attacks you.
91–95	A vertical, 10-foot-diameter, two-way portal to another plane of existence opens in an unoccupied space within 30 feet of you and remains open until the end of your next turn. The GM determines where it leads.

Headband of Intellect

Relic (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



Your Intelligence is 19 while you wear this headband. It has no effect on you if your Intelligence is 19 or higher without it.

Cost 500 gm

Helionic Talisman

Relic (neck), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 4+



A sun-disc of gold leaf over a heavier core, worn by the few the Hosts of Helion have vouched for. The Ascendancy says the talismans are made in Aurelion workshops and has never produced the workshop. While attuned, you have resistance to necrotic and radiant damage and a +2 bonus to saving throws. You can also take an action to call a Helionic Protector, a celestial of Power Rating 8, into an unoccupied space within 30 feet, once per long rest. It understands your languages, acts on your initiative count, and defends you for 1 hour or until it is reduced to 0 hit points. It cannot be commanded to attack a creature that has not attacked first, and it departs if you order it to. A fiend or an undead that touches the talisman takes 6d6 radiant damage.

Cost 40,000 gm

Helios Artifact

Relic, Tier V · Esoteric, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 4+



A palm-sized chip of crystalline solar matter from the Heart of Helios. It keeps a hand's warmth in any temperature and glows from inside with a steady gold light that no instrument has measured. Most are salvaged from the wreckage of the cathedrals that held them. While attuned, once per long rest, when you drop to 0 hit points you instead rise with 1 hit point and emit a pulse of gold light in a 30-foot radius. Each ally in the radius regains 3d8 + your Charisma modifier hit points. The pulse cannot be suppressed, and any creature that sees it knows what you carry.

Weight 1 lb

Helm of Brilliance

Relic (head), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A helm set with 1d10 diamonds, 2d10 rubies, 3d10 fire opals and 4d10 opals. Any gem pried from the helm crumbles to dust, and when every gem is gone the helm loses its magic. While you wear it you gain the following. Diamond Light. As long as it has at least one diamond, the helm emits a 30-foot emanation. When an undead is within it, the area fills with dim light, and any undead that starts its turn there takes 1d6 radiant damage. Fire Opal Flames. As long as it has at least one fire opal, you can take an action to set one weapon you are holding ablaze. The flames shed bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for 10 feet beyond, are harmless to you and the weapon, and deal an extra 1d6 fire damage on a hit. They last until you take a bonus action to put them out or you drop or stow the weapon. Ruby Resistance. As long as it has at least one ruby, you have resistance to fire damage. Spells. You can cast Daylight (opal), Fireball (fire opal), Prismatic Spray (diamond) or Wall of Fire (ruby), save DC 18, using one gem of that type as a component. The gem is destroyed. Taking Fire Damage. If you take fire damage from failing a saving throw against a spell while wearing the helm, roll 1d20. On a 1, the helm fires beams from its remaining gems and is destroyed: each creature within a 60-foot emanation from you must succeed on a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw or take radiant damage equal to the number of gems the helm held.

Cost 8,000 gm

Helm of Comprehending Languages

Relic (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While wearing this helm, you can cast Comprehend Languages from it.

Cost 500 gm

Helm of Telepathy

Relic (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this helm, you have telepathy with a range of 30 feet, and you can cast Detect Thoughts or Suggestion (save DC 13) from the helm. Once either spell is cast from the helm, that spell can't be cast from it again until the next dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Helm of Teleportation

Relic (head), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This helm has 3 charges. While wearing it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Teleport from it. The helm regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Helm of Valor

Heavy armor (head), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A plain helm with an inscription inside the brow, out of sight of anyone but the person wearing it. While you wear it, you cannot be Frightened.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, heavy, attunement

Holy Avenger

Weapon, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Paladin, Rift Affinity 3+



You gain a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. When you hit a fiend or an undead with it, that creature takes an extra 2d10 radiant damage. While you hold the drawn weapon, it creates a 10-foot emanation originating from you. You and all creatures friendly to you in the emanation have advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects. If you have 17 or more levels in the Paladin class, the size of the emanation increases to 30 feet.

Cost 40,000 gm

Hood of Intellect

Armor (head), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A lined hood. While you wear it, your Intelligence score is 19. It has no effect if your Intelligence is already 19 or higher.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties armor-piece, none, attunement

Horn of Blasting

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You can take an action to blow the horn, which emits a thunderous blast in a 30-foot cone that is audible out to 600 feet. Each creature in the cone makes a DC 15 Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 5d8 thunder damage and has the Deafened condition for 1 minute. On a successful save, a creature takes half as much damage only. Glass or crystal objects in the cone that aren't being worn or carried take 10d8 thunder damage. Each use of the horn's magic has a 20 percent chance of causing the horn to explode. The explosion deals 10d6 force damage to you and destroys the horn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Horn of Valhalla

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



A war horn of worked metal. As an action, blow it: warrior spirits appear in unoccupied spaces within 60 feet of you. Each spirit uses the stat block of a Power Rating 2 warrior chosen by the GM, looks like a living fighter, has immunity to the Charmed and Frightened conditions, and departs after 1 hour or when it drops to 0 hit points. Once used, the horn cannot be used again until 7 days have passed. Four types of horn exist, each of a different metal. The type sets how many spirits appear and what the horn demands of you, as shown on the table. If you blow the horn without meeting its requirement, the spirits attack you. If you meet it, they are friendly to you and your allies and follow your commands.

Cost 2,000 gm

HORNS BY METAL

1d100	Horn	Spirits	Requirement
01 to 40	Silver	2d4 + 2	None
41 to 75	Brass	3d4 + 3	Proficiency with all simple weapons
76 to 90	Bronze	4d4 + 4	Training with all medium armor
91 to 00	Iron	5d4 + 5	Proficiency with all martial weapons

Horseshoes of Speed

Gear, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



These horseshoes come in a set of four. As an action, you can touch one of the horseshoes to the hoof of a horse or similar creature, whereupon the horseshoe affixes itself to the hoof. Removing a horseshoe also takes an action. While all four horseshoes are attached to the same creature, its speed is increased by 30 feet.

Cost 2,000 gm

Horseshoes of a Zephyr

Gear, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



These horseshoes come in a set of four. As an action, you can touch one of the horseshoes to the hoof of a horse or similar creature, whereupon the horseshoe affixes itself to the hoof. Removing a horseshoe also takes an action. While all four shoes are affixed to the hooves of a horse or similar creature, they allow the creature to move normally while floating 4 inches above a surface. This effect means the creature can cross or stand above nonsolid or unstable surfaces, such as water or lava. The creature leaves no tracks and ignores difficult terrain. In addition, the creature can travel for up to 12 hours a day without gaining exhaustion levels from extended travel.

Cost 8,000 gm

Immovable Rod

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This iron rod has a button on one end. You can take an action to press the button, which causes the rod to become magically fixed in place. Until you or another creature takes an action to push the button again, the rod doesn't move, even if it defies gravity. The rod can hold up to 8,000 pounds of weight. More weight causes the rod to deactivate and fall. A creature can take an action to make a DC 30 Strength (Athletics) check, moving the fixed rod up to 10 feet on a successful check.

Cost 500 gm

Instant Fortress

Gear, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



As an action, you can place this 1-inch statuette of dark alloy on the ground and, using a command word, cause it to grow rapidly into a square tower of the same alloy. Repeating the command word causes the tower to revert to statuette form, which works only if the tower is empty. Each creature in the area where the tower appears is pushed to an unoccupied space outside but next to the tower. Objects in the area that aren't being worn or carried are also pushed clear of the tower. The tower is 20 feet on a side and 30 feet high, with arrow slits on all sides and a battlement atop it. Its interior is divided into two floors, with a ladder, staircase, or ramp (your choice) connecting them. This ladder, staircase, or ramp ends at a trapdoor leading to the roof. When created, the tower has a single door at ground level on the side facing you. The door opens only at your command, which you can issue as a bonus action. It is immune to the Knock spell and similar magic. Magic prevents the tower from being tipped over. The roof, the door, and the walls each have AC 20 and 100 hit points. They are immune to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage except that dealt by siege equipment, and have resistance to all other damage. Shrinking the tower back down to statuette form doesn't repair damage to the tower. Only a Wish spell can repair the tower (this use of the spell counts as replicating a spell of level 8 or lower). Each casting of Wish causes the tower to regain all its hit points.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ioun Stone

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A stone roughly the size of a marble. Many types exist, each a distinct shape and color. As an action, toss a stone into the air: it orbits your head at a distance of 1d3 feet and grants its benefit while it does. You can have up to three stones orbiting at once, each counting as an object you are wearing. An orbiting stone avoids contact with other creatures and objects, adjusting its orbit to avoid collisions and thwarting any attempt to attack or snatch it. As an action, you can seize and stow any number of your orbiting stones. If your attunement to a stone ends while it orbits, it falls as though dropped. The type of stone sets its rarity and effect. Absorption (epic). While this pale lavender ellipsoid orbits your head, you can take a reaction to cancel a spell of level 4 or lower cast by a creature you can see. The spell has no effect and its resources are wasted. Once it has canceled 20 levels of spells, the stone burns out, turns dull gray and loses its magic. Agility (epic). Your Dexterity increases by 2, to a maximum of 20, while this deep red sphere orbits your head. Awareness (rare). While this dark blue rhomboid orbits your head, you have advantage on initiative rolls and Wisdom (Perception) checks. Fortitude (epic). Your Constitution increases by 2, to a maximum of 20, while this pink rhomboid orbits your head. Greater Absorption (legendary). As Absorption, but this marbled lavender and green ellipsoid cancels spells of level 8 or lower. Insight (epic). Your Wisdom increases by 2, to a maximum of 20, while this incandescent blue sphere orbits your head. Intellect (epic). Your Intelligence increases by 2, to a maximum of 20, while this marbled scarlet and blue sphere orbits your head. Leadership (epic). Your Charisma increases by 2, to a maximum of 20, while this marbled pink and green sphere orbits your head. Mastery (legendary). Your proficiency bonus increases by 1 while this pale green prism orbits your head. Protection (rare). You have a +1 bonus to Armor Class while this dusty rose prism orbits your head. Regeneration (legendary). You regain 15 hit points at the end of each hour this pearly white spindle orbits your head, if you have at least 1 hit point. Reserve (rare). This purple prism stores up to 4 levels of spells cast into it. When found it holds 1d4 levels chosen by the GM. Any creature can cast a spell of level 1 to 4 into the stone by touching it as the spell is cast. The spell has no other effect and takes up space equal to the slot used. While the stone orbits your head, you can cast any spell stored in it, using the original caster's slot level, save DC, attack bonus and spellcasting ability, and the spell is then no longer stored. Strength (epic). Your Strength increases by 2, to a maximum of 20, while this pale blue rhomboid orbits your head. Sustenance (rare). You do not need to eat or drink while this clear spindle orbits your head.

Cost 2,000 gm

Iron Bands

Gear, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



This rusty iron sphere measures 3 inches in diameter and weighs 1 pound. You can take an action to throw the sphere at a Huge or smaller creature you can see within 60 feet of yourself. As the sphere moves through the air, it opens into a tangle of metal bands. Make a ranged attack roll with an attack bonus equal to your Dexterity modifier plus your proficiency bonus. On a hit, the target has the Restrained condition until you take a bonus action to issue a command that releases it. Doing so or missing with the attack causes the bands to contract and become a sphere once more. A creature that can touch the bands, including the one Restrained, can take an action to make a DC 20 Strength (Athletics) check to break the iron bands. On a successful check, the item is destroyed, and the Restrained creature is freed. On a failed check, any further attempts made by that creature automatically fail until 24 hours have elapsed. Once the bands are used, they can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Iron Flask

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



While holding this brass-stoppered iron flask, you can take an action to target a creature that you can see within 60 feet of yourself. If the flask is empty and the target is native to a plane of existence other than the one you're on, the target must succeed on a DC 17 Wisdom saving throw or be trapped in the flask. If the target has been trapped by the flask before, it has advantage on the save. Once trapped, a creature remains in the flask until released. The flask can hold only one creature at a time. A creature trapped in the flask doesn't age and doesn't need to breathe, eat, or drink. You can take an action to remove the flask's stopper and release the creature in the flask. The creature then obeys your commands for 1 hour, understanding those commands even if it doesn't know the language in which the commands are given. If you issue no commands or give the creature a command that is likely to result in its death or imprisonment, it defends itself but otherwise takes no actions. At the end of the duration, the creature acts in accordance with its normal disposition and alignment. An Identify spell reveals if the flask contains a creature, but the only way to determine the type of creature is to open the flask. A newly discovered Iron Flask can already contain a creature chosen by the GM.

Cost 40,000 gm

Javelin of Lightning

Weapon, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



Each time you make an attack roll with this magic weapon and hit, you can have it deal lightning damage instead of piercing damage. Lightning Bolt. When you throw this weapon at a target no farther than 120 feet from you, you can forgo making a ranged attack roll and instead turn the weapon into a bolt of lightning. This bolt forms a 5-foot-wide Line between you and the target. The target and each other creature in the line (excluding you) makes a DC 13 Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d6 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Immediately after dealing this damage, the weapon reappears in your hand. This property can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Lantern of Revealing

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While lit, this hooded lantern burns for 6 hours on 1 pint of oil, shedding bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet. Invisible creatures and objects are visible as long as they are in the lantern's bright light. You can take an action to lower the hood, reducing the lantern's light to dim light in a 5-foot radius.

Cost 500 gm

Lava Shield

Shield, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



Cooled basalt with a seam still running bright through it, quarried from a flow that has not stopped moving since the Second Age. It is uncomfortable to hold. While attuned and holding it, when a creature within 5 feet hits you with a melee attack, it takes 1d6 fire damage.

Cost 8,000 gm
Weight 10 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

Lion's-Mane Helm

Medium armor (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



A gilded skull ringed with a dyed horsehair mane, Aurelion parade issue, worn into the field by officers who mean to be seen. While you wear it, allies who can see you have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 6 lb
Properties armor-piece, medium

Luck Blade

Weapon, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. While the weapon is on your person, you also gain a +1 bonus to saving throws. Luck. If the weapon is on your person, you can call on its luck (no action required) to reroll one failed d20 roll if you don't have the Incapacitated condition. You must use the second roll. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn. Wish. The weapon has 1d3 charges. While holding it, you can expend 1 charge and cast Wish from it. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn. The weapon loses this property if it has no charges.

Cost 40,000 gm

Mace of Disruption

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



When you hit a fiend or an undead with this magic weapon, that creature takes an extra 2d6 radiant damage. If the target has 25 hit points or fewer after taking this damage, it must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or be destroyed. On a successful save, the creature has the Frightened condition until the end of your next turn. Light. While you hold this weapon, it sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for an additional 20 feet.

Cost 2,000 gm

Mace of Smiting

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. The bonus increases to +3 when you use the weapon to attack a Construct. When you roll a 20 on an attack roll made with this weapon, the target takes an extra 7 bludgeoning damage, or 14 bludgeoning damage if it's a Construct. If a Construct has 25 hit points or fewer after taking this damage, it is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

Mace of Terror

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This magic weapon has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. While holding the weapon, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to release a wave of terror from it. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet of you must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or have the Frightened condition for 1 minute. While Frightened in this way, a creature must spend its turns trying to move as far away from you as it can, and it can't make opportunity attacks. For its action, it can use only the Dash action or try to escape from an effect that prevents it from moving. If it has nowhere it can move, the creature can take the Dodge action. At the end of each of its turns, a creature repeats the save, ending the effect on itself on a success.

Cost 2,000 gm

Mage Gloves

Armor (hands), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



Thin gloves stitched with a conducting thread along each finger. While you wear them, you can perform the somatic components of a spell while holding a focus or a weapon in that hand.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties armor-piece, none

Mage's Hood

Armor (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



A deep hood of undyed wool, cut so the face stays in shadow at any angle. While you wear it, your spell save DC increases by 1.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties armor-piece, none

Magic Armor

Armor, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+

This item comes in Rare (+1), Epic (+2), or Legendary (+3) versions. You have a bonus to Armor Class while wearing this armor. The bonus is determined by its rarity.

Cost 2,000 gm

Magic Gloves

Armor (hands), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



Gloves that remember the shape of what was last held in them. While you wear them, you have advantage on Sleight of Hand checks and cannot be disarmed against your will.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties armor-piece, none, attunement

Magic Shield

Armor, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This item comes in Uncommon (+1), Rare (+2), or Epic (+3) versions. While holding this Shield, you have a bonus to Armor Class determined by the Shield's rarity, in addition to the Shield's normal bonus to AC.

Cost 500 gm

Magic Weapon

Weapon, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This item comes in Uncommon (+1), Rare (+2), or Epic (+3) versions. You have a bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. The bonus is determined by the weapon's rarity.

Cost 500 gm

Mantle of Spell Resistance

Relic (shoulders), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



You have advantage on saving throws against spells while you wear this cloak.

Cost 2,000 gm

Manual of Bodily Health

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This book contains health and nutrition tips, and its words are charged with magic. If you spend 48 hours over a period of 6 days or fewer studying the book's contents and practicing its guidelines, your Constitution increases by 2, to a maximum of 30. The manual then loses its magic but regains it in a century.

Cost 8,000 gm

Manual of Gainful Exercise

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This book describes fitness exercises, and its words are charged with magic. If you spend 48 hours over a period of 6 days or fewer studying the book's contents and practicing its guidelines, your Strength increases by 2, to a maximum of 30. The manual then loses its magic but regains it in a century.

Cost 8,000 gm

Manual of Golems

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



A tome holding the incantations needed to make one type of golem, which the GM chooses or rolls on the table. To decipher and use the manual you must be a spellcaster with at least two level 5 spell slots. A creature that cannot use it and tries to read it takes 6d6 psychic damage. Creating the golem takes the time and cost on the table, working without interruption with the manual at hand and resting no more than 8 hours a day. When the golem is finished, the book burns to ash, and the golem wakes when the ash is sprinkled on it. The golem is under your control and understands and obeys your commands. Its stat block is under Creatures.

Cost 8,000 gm

MANUAL OF GOLEMS

1d20	Golem	Time	Cost
1–5	Clay Golem	30 days	65,000 gm
6–17	Flesh Golem	60 days	50,000 gm
18	Iron Golem	120 days	100,000 gm
19–20	Stone Golem	90 days	80,000 gm

Manual of Quickness of Action

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This book contains coordination and balance exercises, and its words are charged with magic. If you spend 48 hours over a period of 6 days or fewer studying the book's contents and practicing its guidelines, your Dexterity increases by 2, to a maximum of 30. The manual then loses its magic but regains it in a century.

Cost 8,000 gm

Marvelous Pigments

Gear, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This fine wooden box contains 1d4 pots of pigment and a brush (weighing 1 pound in total). Using the brush and expending 1 pot of pigment, you can paint any number of three-dimensional objects and terrain features (such as walls, doors, trees, flowers, weapons, webs, and pits), provided these elements are all confined to a 20-foot cube. The effort takes 10 minutes (regardless of the number of elements you create), during which time you must remain in the cube, and requires concentration. If your concentration is broken or you leave the cube before the work is done, all the painted elements vanish, and the pot of pigment is wasted. When the work is done, all the painted objects and terrain features become real. Thus, painting a door on a wall creates an actual door, which can be opened to whatever is beyond. Painting a pit creates a real pit, the entire depth of which must lie within the 20-foot cube. No object created by a pot of pigment can have a value greater than 25 gm, and the total value of all objects created by a pot of pigment can't exceed 500 gm. If you paint objects of greater value (such as a large pile of gold), they look authentic, but close inspection reveals they're made from paste, cookies, or some other worthless material. If you paint a form of energy such as fire or lightning, the energy dissipates as soon as you complete the painting, doing no harm.

Cost 8,000 gm

Mask of the Maker

Relic (head), Artifact, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 4+



A funerary mask in beaten gold, cut in a style that predates the earliest records of its supposed makers, with a red stone set where a third eye would be. It is warm, and lifting it toward your own face is easier than putting it down. Placing the mask against your face bonds it. It cannot be removed by any means short of a Wish, and removing it kills you. Over the following month you become a Lich: you stop aging, stop needing food, air or sleep, gain immunity to poison and necrotic damage and to Exhaustion, and your Intelligence and Charisma each rise by 4, to a maximum of 24. Curse. The mask holds an entity older than the mask, and it takes you a piece at a time. At the end of each long rest, make a DC 18 Charisma saving throw. On a failure the GM controls you until your next long rest, and after the third failure you are the GM's permanently. The minds of every previous wearer remain in the mask and speak to you.

Medallion of Thoughts

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



The medallion has 5 charges. While wearing it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Detect Thoughts (save DC 13) from it. The medallion regains 1d4 expended charges daily at dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Mesh of Many Worlds

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



A hand's width of Rift lattice, filaments too fine to count, woven into a mesh that lies flat and weighs almost nothing. As an action, cast it onto a solid surface. It opens into a 6-foot ring and stays there, and the ring is a two-way portal to another world or plane of existence, which the GM decides. The portal stays open until a creature within 5 feet takes an action to gather the mesh up. Once it has opened a portal it cannot open another for 1d8 hours.

Cost 40,000 gm

Mirror of Life Trapping

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



When this 4-foot-tall, 2-foot-wide mirror is viewed indirectly, its surface shows faint images of creatures. The mirror weighs 50 pounds, and it has AC 11, hit points 10, immunity to poison and psychic damage, and vulnerability to bludgeoning damage. It shatters and is destroyed when reduced to 0 hit points. If the mirror is hanging on a vertical surface and you are within 5 feet of it, you can take an action and use a command word to activate it. It remains activated until you take an action and repeat the command word to deactivate it. Any creature other than you that sees its reflection in the activated mirror while within 30 feet of the mirror must succeed on a DC 15 Charisma saving throw or be trapped, along with anything it is wearing or carrying, in one of the mirror's twelve extradimensional cells. A creature that knows the mirror's nature makes the save with advantage, and Constructs succeed on the save automatically. An extradimensional cell is an infinite expanse filled with thick fog that reduces visibility to 10 feet. Creatures trapped in the mirror's cells don't age, and they don't need to eat, drink, or sleep. A creature trapped within a cell can escape using magic that permits planar travel. Otherwise, the creature is confined to the cell until freed. If the mirror traps a creature but its twelve extradimensional cells are already occupied, the mirror frees one trapped creature at random to accommodate the new prisoner. A freed creature appears in an unoccupied space within sight of the mirror but facing away from it. If the mirror is shattered, all creatures it contains are freed and appear in unoccupied spaces near it. While within 5 feet of the mirror, you can take an action to name one creature trapped in it or call out a particular cell by number. The creature named or contained in the named cell appears as an image on the mirror's surface. You and the creature can then communicate. In a similar way, you can take an action and use a second command word to free one creature trapped in the mirror. The freed creature appears, along with its possessions, in the unoccupied space nearest to the mirror and facing away from it. Placing the mirror inside an extradimensional space created by a Bag of

Holding, Portable Hole, or similar item instantly destroys both items and opens a gate into the Rift. The gate originates where the one item was placed inside the other. Any creature within 10 feet of the gate and not behind total cover is sucked through it to a random location in the Rift. The gate then closes. The gate is one-way only and can't be reopened.

Cost 8,000 gm

Molten Maul

Martial weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



A maul head cast around a core that never finished cooling. It runs a dull red in the dark and brighter after use, and struck against stone it leaves the stone glowing. The haft is wrapped thick because the heat travels. On a hit, the target takes an extra 1d6 fire damage and cannot regain hit points until the end of its next turn.

Cost 2,000 gm
Damage 2d6 fire
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties heavy, two-handed

Mythar Relic

Relic, Tier V · Esoteric, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A recovered Mythar artifact, most often a fist-sized polyhedron of dark alloy etched in spiraling Mythar script and warm to the touch. While attuned, once per long rest, you can spend 1 minute studying a scene, an object, or a person who died recently, then make an Intelligence (Insight) check with advantage. On a 15 or higher, the GM gives you one piece of lore about what you studied: a name, a date, an intent, or a warning. On a 10 to 14 you hear fragments. On a 9 or lower, you learn nothing.

Weight 2 lb

Mytharil Armor

Armor, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



Mytharil is a light, flexible metal. Armor made of this substance can be worn under normal clothes. If the armor normally imposes disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks or has a Strength requirement, the mytharil version of the armor doesn't.

Cost 500 gm

Mytharil Shield

Shield, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



Mytharil, worked while the Empire still had smiths who knew how. The alloy takes an edge without holding a mark, and a shield of it weighs a quarter of what the same plate in steel would. While attuned and holding it, the shield imposes no Strength requirement and no disadvantage on Stealth checks, whatever its size.

Cost 40,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Armor Class +3
Properties shield

Necklace of Adaptation

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this necklace, you can breathe normally in any environment, and you have advantage on saving throws made to avoid or end the Poisoned condition.

Cost 500 gm

Necklace of Fireballs

Relic (neck), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



This necklace has 1d6 + 3 beads hanging from it. You can take an action to detach a bead and throw it up to 60 feet away. When it reaches the end of its trajectory, the bead detonates as a level 3 Fireball (save DC 15). You can hurl multiple beads, or even the whole necklace, at one time. When you do so, increase the damage of the Fireball by 1d6 for each bead after the first (maximum 12d6).

Cost 2,000 gm

Necklace of Prayer Beads

Relic (neck), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Cleric, Druid, or Paladin, Rift Affinity 1+



This necklace has 1d4 + 2 magic beads made from aquamarine, black pearl, or topaz. It also has many nonmagical beads made from stones such as amber, bloodstone, citrine, coral, jade, pearl, or quartz. If a magic bead is removed from the necklace, that bead loses its magic. Six types of magic beads exist. The GM decides the type of each bead on the necklace or determines it randomly by rolling on the table below. A necklace can have more than one bead of the same type. To use one, you must be wearing the necklace. Each bead contains a spell that you can cast from it as a bonus action (using your spell save DC if a save is necessary). Once a magic bead's spell is cast, that bead can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

NECKLACE OF PRAYER BEADS

1d20	Bead	Spell
1–6	Bead of Blessing	Bless
7–12	Bead of Curing	Cure Wounds (level 2 version)
13–16	Bead of Favor	Greater Restoration
17–18	Bead of Smiting	Shining Smite
19	Bead of Summons	Guardian of Faith
20	Bead of Wind Walking	Wind Walk

Nine Lives Stealer

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A dark iron broadsword, the Infernal runestone of Death, forged by the demon lords of the Plane of Khaos to pull souls from the living and store them. You gain a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. Life Stealing. The weapon has 1d8 + 1 charges. When you attack a creature that has fewer than 100 hit points with this weapon and roll a 20 on the d20 for the attack roll, the creature must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or be slain instantly as the sword tears its life force from its body. Constructs and undead succeed on the save automatically. The weapon loses 1 charge if the creature is slain. When the weapon has no charges remaining, it loses this property.

Cost 8,000 gm

Oathbow

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



When you nock an arrow on this bow, it murmurs in Elvish, "Swift defeat to my enemies." When you use this weapon to make a ranged attack, you can utter or sign the following command words: "Swift death to you who have wronged me." The target of your attack becomes your sworn enemy until it dies or until dawn 7 days later. You can have only one such sworn enemy at a time. When your sworn enemy dies, you can choose a new one after the next dawn. When you make a ranged attack roll with this weapon against your sworn enemy, you have advantage on the roll. In addition, your target gains no benefit from half cover or three-quarters cover, and you suffer no disadvantage due to long range. If the attack hits, your sworn enemy takes an extra 3d6 piercing damage. While your sworn enemy lives, you have disadvantage on attack rolls with all other weapons.

Cost 8,000 gm

Orb of Air Elementals

Relic, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A weightless sphere that drifts to the edge of any surface it is set on and waits there. While attuned, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to summon an Air Elemental into an unoccupied space within 30 feet. It understands your languages, obeys your commands, and acts immediately after you on your initiative count. It leaves after 1 hour, when it drops to 0 hit points, or when you dismiss it as a bonus action. You can instead expend 1 charge to command an air elemental you did not summon: it must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or obey you for 1 minute, and when the minute ends it knows you commanded it. The orb holds the number of charges shown on the table, rolled when it is found, and regains 1d3 expended charges at dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

CHARGES THE ORB HOLDS, ROLLED ONCE WHEN IT IS FOUND

d6	Charges
1-2	3
3-4	4
5-6	5

Orb of Earth Elementals

Relic, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A ball of unpolished stone with a brighter seam running through it. It is colder than the room and does not warm in the hand. While attuned, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to summon an Earth Elemental into an unoccupied space within 30 feet. It understands your languages, obeys your commands, and acts immediately after you on your initiative count. It leaves after 1 hour, when it drops to 0 hit points, or when you dismiss it as a bonus action. You can instead expend 1 charge to command an earth elemental you did not summon: it must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or obey you for 1 minute, and when the minute ends it knows you commanded it. The orb holds the number of charges shown on the table, rolled when it is found, and regains 1d3 expended charges at dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

CHARGES THE ORB HOLDS, ROLLED ONCE WHEN IT IS FOUND

d6	Charges
1-2	3
3-4	4
5-6	5

Orb of Fire Elementals

Relic, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



Smoked glass over a coal that has not gone out. Holding it for longer than a minute leaves a mark on the palm in the shape of whatever is inside. Roll on the table when the orb is found to learn how many charges it holds. It regains 1d3 expended charges at dawn. While attuned, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to summon a Fire Elemental into an unoccupied space within 30 feet. It understands your languages, obeys your commands, and acts immediately after you on your initiative count. It leaves after 1 hour, when it drops to 0 hit points, or when you dismiss it as a bonus action. You can instead expend 1 charge to command a fire elemental you did not summon: it must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or obey you for 1 minute, and when the minute ends it knows you commanded it.

Cost 2,000 gm

CHARGES THE ORB HOLDS, ROLLED ONCE WHEN IT IS FOUND

d6	Charges
1-2	3
3-4	4
5-6	5

Orb of Water Elementals

Relic, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A sphere of clouded blue glass with movement inside it. Its weight changes from day to day. While attuned, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to summon a Water Elemental into an unoccupied space within 30 feet. It understands your languages, obeys your commands, and acts immediately after you on your initiative count. It leaves after 1 hour, when it drops to 0 hit points, or when you dismiss it as a bonus action. You can instead expend 1 charge to command a water elemental you did not summon: it must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or obey you for 1 minute, and when the minute ends it knows you commanded it. The orb holds the number of charges shown on the table, rolled when it is found, and regains 1d3 expended charges at dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

CHARGES THE ORB HOLDS, ROLLED ONCE WHEN IT IS FOUND

d6	Charges
1-2	3
3-4	4
5-6	5

Orb of the Afterlife

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



A sphere of smoked glass that shows the room it is in a half-second late. Held at night it shows people in the room who are not there, and some of them look back. While attuned, you can take an action to look into the Spirit Plane, once per day. For 10 minutes you see and hear across it out to 1 mile, as though standing where the orb stands. Once per day you can also take an action to name a creature that died within the last year and put three questions to it. It answers truthfully but briefly, it is under no obligation to be helpful, and it cannot be called a second time. Anything on the other side that notices the orb knows where it is.

Cost 8,000 gm

Pearl of Power

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Spellcaster



While this pearl is on your person, you can take an action to regain one expended spell slot of level 3 or lower. Once you use the pearl, it can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Periapt of Health

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this pendant, you can take an action to regain 2d4 + 2 hit points. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn. In addition, you have advantage on saving throws to avoid or end the Poisoned condition while you wear this pendant.

Cost 500 gm

Periapt of Proof against Poison

Relic (neck), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This delicate silver chain has a brilliant-cut black gem pendant. While you wear it, you have immunity to the Poisoned condition and poison damage.

Cost 2,000 gm

Periapt of Wound Closure

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this pendant, you gain the following benefits. Life Preservation. Whenever you make a Death Saving Throw, you can change a roll of 9 or lower to a 10, turning a failed save into a successful one. Natural Healing Boost. Whenever you roll a hit point Die to regain hit points, double the number of hit points it restores.

Cost 500 gm

Railgun

Energy weapon, Rare, Tier V · Esoteric



A shoulder-braced accelerator that throws a tungsten dart fast enough that the report arrives after the hit. Attacks with it ignore all Armor Class from armor, though not from shields or cover. On a hit, the dart continues through the target into the space beyond it, and a creature directly behind takes half damage. Reload is an action. Fired indoors, the round goes through the wall behind the target.

Cost 14,000 gm
Weight 26 lb
Damage 4d10 kinetic
Range Extreme · 1,001 ft and beyond
Handling Reload is an action.
Properties two-handed, heavy, ammunition

Ring of Animal Influence

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



A ring carved with running animals. It has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. While wearing it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Animal Friendship, Fear (affecting Beasts only), or Speak with Animals from it, save DC 13.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Djinni Summoning

Relic (ring), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While wearing this ring, you can take an action to summon a particular Djinni from the Plane of Zephyron. The djinni appears in an unoccupied space you choose within 120 feet of yourself. It remains as long as you maintain concentration, to a maximum of 1 hour, or until it drops to 0 hit points. While summoned, the djinni is friendly to you and your allies, and it obeys your commands. If you fail to command it, the djinni defends itself against attackers but takes no other actions. After the djinni departs, it can't be summoned again for 24 hours, and the ring becomes nonmagical if the djinni dies. Rings of Djinni Summoning are often created by the djinn they summon and given to mortals as gifts of friendship or tokens of esteem.

Cost 40,000 gm

Ring of Elemental Command

Relic (ring), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



Each ring is linked to one of the four elemental planes, which the GM chooses or rolls. Every ring has the following properties. Elemental Bane. While wearing the ring, you have advantage on attack rolls against elementals, and they have disadvantage on attack rolls against you. Elemental Compulsion. While wearing the ring, you can take an action to compel an elemental you can see within 60 feet. It must succeed on a DC 18 Wisdom saving throw or be Charmed until the start of your next turn, and you decide what it does with its move and action on its next turn. Elemental Focus. While wearing the ring, you gain the properties of its plane. Air: you know Primordial, you have resistance to lightning damage, and you have a fly speed equal to your speed and can hover. Earth: you know Primordial and have resistance to acid damage. Rubble, rock and dirt are not difficult terrain for you, and you can move through solid earth or rock as if it were difficult terrain without disturbing it, and are shunted to the nearest unoccupied space if you end your turn inside it. Fire: you know Primordial and have immunity to fire damage. Water: you know Primordial, you have a swim speed of 60 feet, and you can breathe underwater. Spellcasting. The ring has 5 charges and regains 1d4 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. While wearing it, you can cast a spell from its plane's row on the table, expending the listed charges. Spells cast this way have a save DC of 18.

Cost 40,000 gm

SPELLS BY LINKED PLANE

Plane	Spells (charges)
Air	Chain Lightning (3), Feather Fall (0), Gust of Wind (2), Wind Wall (1)
Earth	Earthquake (5), Stone Shape (2), Stoneskin (3), Wall of Stone (3)
Fire	Burning Hands (1), Fireball (2), Fire Storm (4), Wall of Fire (3)
Water	Create or Destroy Water (1), Ice Storm (2), Tsunami (5), Wall of Ice (3), Water Walk (2)

Ring of Evasion

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This ring has 3 charges, and it regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. When you fail a Dexterity saving throw while wearing the ring, you can take a reaction to expend 1 charge to succeed on that save instead.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Feather Falling

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



When you fall while wearing this ring, you descend 60 feet per round and take no damage from falling.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Free Action

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While you wear this ring, difficult terrain doesn't cost you extra movement. In addition, magic can neither reduce any of your speeds nor cause you to have the Paralyzed or Restrained condition.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Invisibility

Relic (ring), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While wearing this ring, you can take an action to give yourself the Invisible condition. You remain Invisible until the ring is removed or until you take a bonus action to become visible again.

Cost 40,000 gm

Ring of Jumping

Relic (ring), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this ring, you can cast Jump from it, but can target only yourself when you do so.

Cost 500 gm

Ring of Luck

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A plain band with a hairline seam running all the way round, as though it had been cut and rejoined. While attuned, after you see the result of an attack roll, ability check or saving throw you made and failed, you can reroll it. You must use the new roll. Once used, this property cannot be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Mind Shielding

Relic (ring), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While wearing this ring, you are immune to magic that allows other creatures to read your thoughts, determine whether you are lying, know your alignment, or know your creature type. Creatures can telepathically communicate with you only if you allow it. You can take an action to cause the ring to become imperceptible until you take another action to make it perceptible, until you remove the ring, or until you die. If you die while wearing the ring, your soul enters it, unless it already houses a soul. You can remain in the ring or depart for the afterlife. As long as your soul is in the ring, you can telepathically communicate with any creature wearing it. A wearer can't prevent this telepathic communication.

Cost 500 gm

Ring of Protection

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class and saving throws while wearing this ring.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Regeneration

Relic (ring), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While wearing this ring, you regain 1d6 hit points every 10 minutes if you have at least 1 hit point. If you lose a body part, the ring causes the missing part to regrow and return to full functionality after 1d6 + 1 days if you have at least 1 hit point the whole time.

Cost 8,000 gm

Ring of Resistance

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



While wearing this ring, you have resistance to one damage type. The gemstone in the ring shows the type, which the GM chooses or rolls on the table.

Cost 2,000 gm

DAMAGE TYPE BY GEMSTONE

1d10	Damage type	Gemstone
1	Acid	Pearl
2	Cold	Tourmaline
3	Fire	Garnet
4	Force	Sapphire
5	Lightning	Citrine
6	Necrotic	Jet
7	Poison	Amethyst
8	Psychic	Jade
9	Radiant	Topaz
10	Thunder	Spinel

Ring of Shooting Stars

Relic (ring), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While wearing this ring, you can cast Dancing Lights or Light from it. The ring has 6 charges and regains 1d6 expended charges daily at dawn. Faerie Fire. You can expend 1 charge to cast Faerie Fire from the ring. Lightning Spheres. You can take an action and expend 2 charges to create up to four 3-foot-diameter spheres of lightning in unoccupied spaces you can see within 120 feet. The spheres last as long as you maintain concentration, up to 1 minute, and each sheds dim light in a 30-foot radius. As a bonus action, you can move each sphere up to 30 feet, no farther than 120 feet from you. The first time a sphere comes within 5 feet of a creature other than you that is not behind total cover, it discharges and disappears: the creature must make a DC 15 Dexterity saving throw, taking lightning damage from the table on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Shooting Stars. You can take an action and expend 1 to 3 charges to launch one glowing mote per charge at a point you can see within 60 feet. Each creature in a 15-foot cube from that point must make a DC 15 Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d4 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

Cost 8,000 gm

LIGHTNING SPHERE DAMAGE

Spheres created	lightning damage
1	4d12
2	5d4
3	2d6
4	2d4

Ring of Spell Storing

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This ring stores spells cast into it, holding them until the attuned wearer uses them. The ring can store up to 5 levels worth of spells at a time. When found, it contains 1d6 - 1 levels of stored spells chosen by the GM. Any creature can cast a spell of level 1 through 5 into the ring by touching the ring as the spell is cast. The spell has no effect other than to be stored in the ring. If the ring can't hold the spell, the spell is expended without effect. The level of the slot used to cast the spell determines how much space it uses. While wearing this ring, you can cast any spell stored in it. The spell uses the slot level, spell save DC, spell attack bonus, and spellcasting ability of the original caster but is otherwise treated as if you cast the spell. The spell cast from the ring is no longer stored in it, freeing up space.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Spell Turning

Relic (ring), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While wearing this ring, you have advantage on saving throws against spells. If you succeed on the save for a spell of level 7 or lower, the spell has no effect on you. If that spell targeted only you and didn't create an area of effect, you can take a reaction to deflect the spell back at the spell's caster. The caster must make a saving throw against the spell using their own spell save DC.

Cost 40,000 gm

Ring of Swimming

Relic (ring), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



You have a swim speed of 40 feet while wearing this ring.

Cost 500 gm

Ring of Telekinesis

Relic (ring), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While wearing this ring, you can cast Telekinesis from it.

Cost 8,000 gm

Ring of Three Wishes

Relic (ring), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



While wearing this ring, you can expend 1 of its 3 charges to cast Wish from it. The ring becomes nonmagical when you use the last charge.

Cost 40,000 gm

Ring of Warmth

Relic (ring), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



If you take cold damage while wearing this ring, the ring reduces the damage you take by 2d8. In addition, while wearing this ring, you and everything you wear and carry are unharmed by temperatures of 0 degrees Fahrenheit or lower.

Cost 500 gm

Ring of Water Command

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A band of blue-green metal that beads with condensation in dry air, worn by tide-callers and harbor masters. While attuned, you can take an action to command water within 60 feet: part it, still it, or drive it in a wave that pushes each creature in a 30-foot line 15 feet and knocks it Prone on a failed DC 15 Strength saving throw. A water elemental within 60 feet that can see you must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or be Charmed by you for 1 minute, and when the effect ends it knows you Charmed it.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of Water Walking

Relic (ring), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While wearing this ring, you cast Water Walk from it, targeting only yourself.

Cost 500 gm

Ring of X-ray Vision

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While wearing this ring, you can take an action to gain X-ray vision with a range of 30 feet for 1 minute. To you, solid objects within that radius appear transparent and don't prevent light from passing through them. The vision can penetrate 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, or up to 3 feet of wood or dirt. Thicker substances or a thin sheet of lead block the vision. Whenever you use the ring again before taking a long rest, you must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or gain 1 exhaustion level.

Cost 2,000 gm

Ring of the Ruler

Relic (ring), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A signet ring, heavy enough to be uncomfortable, cut with an unidentified heraldic device. While attuned, you have a +2 bonus to Charisma checks. You can also take an action to issue one command of a sentence or less to a creature within 60 feet that can hear and understand you, once per long rest. It must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or spend its next turn obeying the command. An order that is directly self-destructive is refused. Allies who can see and hear you have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Cost 2,000 gm

Robe of Eyes

Relic (body), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+

This robe is adorned with eyelike patterns. While you wear the robe, you gain the following benefits: All-Around Vision. The robe gives you advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight. Special Senses. You have darkvision and truesight, both with a range of 120 feet. Drawbacks. A Light spell cast on the robe or a Daylight spell cast within 5 feet of the robe gives you the Blinded condition for 1 minute. At the end of each of your turns, you make a Constitution saving throw (DC 11 for Light or DC 15 for Daylight), ending the condition on yourself on a success.

Cost 2,000 gm

Robe of Scintillating Colors

Relic (body), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+

This robe has 3 charges, and it regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. While you wear it, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to cause the garment to display a shifting pattern of dazzling hues until the end of your next turn. During this time, the robe sheds bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet, and creatures that can see you have disadvantage on attack rolls against you. Any creature in the bright light that can see you when the robe's power is activated must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or have the Stunned condition until the effect ends.

Cost 8,000 gm

Robe of Stars

Relic (body), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



This black or dark-blue robe is embroidered with small white or silver stars. You gain a +1 bonus to saving throws while you wear it. Six stars, located on the robe's upper-front portion, are particularly large. While wearing this robe, you can take an action to remove one of the stars and expend it to cast the level 5 version of Magic Missile. Daily at dusk, 1d6 removed stars reappear on the robe. While you wear the robe, you can take an action to enter the Rift along with everything you are wearing and carrying. You remain there until you take an action to return to the plane you were on. You reappear in the last space you occupied or, if that space is occupied, the nearest unoccupied space.

Cost 8,000 gm

Robe of Useful Items

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



A robe covered in cloth patches of various shapes and colors. While wearing it, you can take an action to detach one patch, which becomes the object or creature it shows. Once the last patch is removed, the robe is an ordinary garment. The robe has two of each of the following patches: a bullseye lantern, filled and lit; a dagger; a mirror; a 10-foot pole; a coiled rope; a sack. It also has 4d4 other patches, which the GM chooses or rolls on the table.

Cost 500 gm

ROBE OF USEFUL ITEMS PATCHES

1d100	Patch
01–08	Bag of 100 gm
09–15	Silver coffer (1 foot long, 6 inches wide and deep) worth 500 gm
16–22	Iron door (up to 10 feet wide and 10 feet high, barred on one side of your choice), which you can place in an opening you can reach; it conforms to fit the opening, attaching and hinging itself
23–30	10 gems worth 100 gm each
31–44	Wooden ladder (24 feet long)
45–51	Riding Horse with a Riding Saddle
52–59	Open pit (a 10-foot cube), which you can place on the ground within 10 feet of yourself
60–68	4 Potions of Healing
69–75	Rowboat (12 feet long)
76–83	Spell Scroll containing one spell of level 1, 2, or 3 (your choice)
84–90	2 Mastiffs
91–96	Window (2 feet by 4 feet, up to 2 feet deep), which you can place on a vertical surface you can reach
97–00	Portable Ram

Robe of the Archmagi

Relic (body), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard, Rift Affinity 3+

This elegant garment is made from exquisite cloth and adorned with runes. You gain these benefits while wearing the robe. Armor. If you aren't wearing armor, your base Armor Class is 15 plus your Dexterity modifier. Magic Resistance. You have advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects. War Mage. Your spell save DC and spell attack bonus each increase by 2.

Cost 40,000 gm

Robes of the Archmagi

Armor, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A set of long robes. While you wear them, your Armor Class is 15 + your Dexterity modifier, your spell save DC increases by 2, and you have advantage on saving throws against spells.

Cost 40,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Properties armor-piece, none, attunement

Rod of Absorption

Relic (main hand), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+

While holding this rod, you can take a reaction to absorb a spell that is targeting only you and doesn't create an area of effect. The absorbed spell's effect is canceled, and the spell's energy, not the spell itself, is stored in the rod. The energy has the same level as the spell when it was cast. A canceled spell dissipates with no effect, and any resources used to cast it are wasted. The rod can absorb and store up to 50 levels of energy over the course of its existence. Once the rod absorbs 50 levels of energy, it can't absorb more. If you are targeted by a spell that the rod can't store, the rod has no effect on that spell. When you become attuned to the rod, you know how many levels of energy the rod has absorbed over the course of its existence and how many levels of spell energy it currently has stored. If you are a spellcaster holding the rod, you can convert energy stored in it into spell slots to cast spells you have prepared or know. You can create spell slots only of a level equal to or lower than your own spell slots, up to a maximum of level 5. You use the stored levels in place of your slots but otherwise cast the spell as normal. For example, you can use 3 levels stored in the rod as a level 3 spell slot. A newly found rod has 1d10 levels of spell energy stored in it. A rod that can no longer absorb spell energy and has no energy remaining becomes nonmagical.

Cost 8,000 gm

Rod of Alertness

Relic (main hand), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+

A rod with a faceted crystal head. Alertness. While holding it, you have advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks and on initiative rolls. Spells. While holding it, you can cast Detect Evil and Good, Detect Magic, Detect Poison and Disease, and See Invisibility from it. Protective Aura. You can take an action to plant the haft in the ground. The head then sheds bright light in a 60-foot radius and dim light for 60 feet beyond. While in that bright light, you and your allies have a +1 bonus to Armor Class and saving throws and can sense the location of any Invisible creature that is also in the light. The effect ends after 10 minutes or when a creature takes an action to pull the rod from the ground. Once used, this property cannot be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 8,000 gm

Rod of Lordly Might

Relic (main hand), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+

This rod has a flanged head, and it functions as a magic Mace that grants a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it. The rod has properties associated with six different buttons that are set in a row along the haft. It has three other properties as well, detailed below. Buttons. You can press one of the following buttons as a bonus action. A button's effect lasts until you push a different button or until you push the same button again, which causes the rod to revert to its normal form: Button 1. A fiery blade sprouts from the end opposite the rod's flanged head. The flames shed bright light in a 40-foot radius and dim light for an additional 40 feet, and the blade functions as a magic Longsword or Shortsword (your choice) that deals an extra 2d6 fire damage on a hit. Button 2. The rod's flanged head folds down and two crescent-shaped blades spring out, transforming the rod into a magic Battleaxe that grants a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it. Button 3. The rod's flanged head folds down, a spear point springs from the rod's tip, and the rod's handle lengthens into a 6-foot haft, transforming the rod into a magic Spear that grants a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it. Button 4. The rod transforms into a climbing pole up to 50 feet long (you specify the length), though the rod's buttons remain within your reach. In surfaces as hard as granite, a spike at the bottom and three hooks at the top anchor the pole. Horizontal bars 3 inches long fold out from the sides, 1 foot apart, forming a ladder. The pole can bear up to 4,000 pounds. More weight or lack of solid anchoring causes the rod to revert to its normal form. Button 5. The rod transforms into a handheld battering ram and grants you a +10 bonus to Strength (Athletics) checks made to break through doors, barricades, and other barriers. Button 6. The rod assumes or remains in its normal form and indicates magnetic north. (Nothing happens if this function of the rod is used in a location that has no magnetic north.) The rod also gives you knowledge of your approximate depth beneath the ground or your height above it. Drain Life. When you hit a creature with a melee attack using the rod, you can force the target to make a DC 17 Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, the target takes an extra 4d6 necrotic damage, and you regain a number of hit points equal to half that necrotic damage. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn. Paralyze. When you hit a creature with a melee attack using the rod, you can force the target to make a DC 17 Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, the target has the Paralyzed condition for 1 minute. The target repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn. Terrify. While holding the rod, you can take an action to force each creature you can see within 30 feet of yourself to make a DC 17 Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, a target has the Frightened condition for 1 minute. A Frightened target repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on itself on a success. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 40,000 gm

Rod of Resurrection

Relic (main hand), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+

The rod has 5 charges. While you hold it, you can cast one of the following spells from it: Heal (expends 1 charge) or Resurrection (expends 5 charges). The rod regains 1 expended charge daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the rod disappears in a harmless burst of radiance.

Cost 40,000 gm

Rod of Rulership

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+

You can take an action to present the rod and command obedience from each creature of your choice that you can see within 120 feet of yourself. Each target must succeed on a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for 8 hours. While Charmed in this way, the creature regards you as its trusted leader. If harmed by you or your allies or commanded to do something contrary to its nature, a target ceases to be Charmed in this way. Once used, this property can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

Rod of Security

Relic (main hand), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+

While holding this rod, you can take an action to activate it. The rod then instantly transports you and up to 199 other willing creatures you can see to a demiplane. You choose the form the demiplane takes. It can be a tranquil garden, a cheery tavern, an immense palace, a tropical island, a fantastic carnival, or whatever else you can imagine. Regardless of its nature, the demiplane contains enough water and food to sustain its visitors, and the demiplane's environment can't harm its occupants. Everything else that can be interacted with there can exist only there. For example, a flower picked from a garden there disappears if it is taken outside the demiplane. For each hour spent in the demiplane, a visitor regains hit points as if it had spent 1 hit point Die. Also, creatures don't age while there, although time passes normally. Visitors can remain there for up to 200 days divided by the number of creatures present (round down). When the time runs out or you take an action to end the effect, all visitors reappear in the location they occupied when you activated the rod or an unoccupied space nearest that location. Once used, this property can't be used again until 10 days have passed.

Cost 8,000 gm

Rogue's Hood

Light armor (head), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



A hood of dark cloth cut close, with the seams on the inside so they cannot catch. While you wear it, you have advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made in dim light or darkness.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 1 lb
Properties armor-piece, light

Rope of Climbing

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This 60-foot length of rope can hold up to 3,000 pounds. While holding one end of the rope, you can take an action to command the other end of the rope to animate and move toward a destination you choose, up to the rope's length away from you. That end moves 10 feet on your turn when you first command it and 10 feet at the start of each of your subsequent turns until reaching its destination or until you tell it to stop. You can also tell the rope to fasten itself securely to an object or to unfasten itself, to knot or unknot itself, or to coil itself for carrying. If you tell the rope to knot, large knots appear at 1-foot intervals along the rope. While knotted, the rope shortens to a 50-foot length and grants advantage on ability checks made to climb using the rope. The rope has AC 20, hit points 20, and immunity to poison and psychic damage. It regains 1 hit point every 5 minutes as long as it has at least 1 hit point. If the rope drops to 0 hit points, it is destroyed.

Cost 500 gm

Rope of Entanglement

Gear, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 1+



This rope is 30 feet long. While holding one end of the rope, you can take an action to command the other end to dart forward and entangle one creature you can see within 20 feet of yourself. The target must succeed on a DC 15 Dexterity saving throw or have the Restrained condition. You can release the target by letting go of your end of the rope (causing the rope to coil up in the target's space) or by using a bonus action to repeat the command (causing the rope to coil up in your hand). A target Restrained by the rope can take an action to make its choice of a DC 15 Strength (Athletics) or Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a successful check, the target is no longer Restrained by the rope. If you're still holding onto the rope when a target escapes from it, you can take a reaction to command the rope to coil up in your hand. Otherwise, the rope coils up in the target's space. The rope has AC 20, hit points 20, and immunity to poison and psychic damage. It regains 1 hit point every 5 minutes as long as it has at least 1 hit point. If the rope drops to 0 hit points, it is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

Scale of Judgement

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



A brass balance small enough to hold in one hand, with empty pans. The pans move when a living creature puts a hand on the beam. While attuned, you can take an action to judge a willing creature whose hand is on the beam, once per day: roll on the table. A creature that has been judged cannot be judged again for a year. Judging an unwilling creature requires it to fail a DC 18 Charisma saving throw. Most surviving examples are held in sealed Covenant reliquaries.

Cost 8,000 gm

THE JUDGEMENT, ON D10

d10	The pans settle	Effect on the judged
1	Hard against the low pan	Cursed. disadvantage on all saving throws for 24 hours, and the scale will not judge them again.
2-3	Low, and slowly	Marked. Every Celestial and Fiend that sees them within the next 24 hours knows the verdict.
4-5	Level, trembling	Nothing. The scale has no opinion and will give none.
6-7	Level, and still	Absolved of one specific act, named by the scale. Any curse tied to that act ends.
8-9	High	Blessed. advantage on saving throws for 24 hours.
10	High, and the beam rings	Exalted. Regain all hit points, and the next attack roll, check or saving throw made in the next 24 hours succeeds.

Scarab of Protection

Relic (neck), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



This beetle-shaped medallion provides three benefits while it is on your person. Defense. You gain a +1 bonus to Armor Class. Preservation. The scarab has 12 charges. If you fail a saving throw against a Necromancy spell or a harmful effect originating from an undead, you can take a reaction to expend 1 charge and turn the failed save into a successful one. The scarab crumbles into powder and is destroyed when its last charge is expended. Spell Resistance. You have advantage on saving throws against spells.

Cost 40,000 gm

Scimitar of Speed

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



You gain a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. In addition, you can make one attack with it as a bonus action on each of your turns.

Cost 8,000 gm

Sending Stones

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



Sending Stones come in pairs, with each stone carved to match the other so the pairing is easily recognized. While you touch one stone, you can cast Sending from it. The target is the creature carrying the other stone. If no creature is carrying the other stone, you know that fact as soon as you use the stone, and you don't cast the spell. Once Sending is cast using either stone, the stones can't be used again until the next dawn. If one of the stones in a pair is destroyed, the other one becomes nonmagical.

Cost 500 gm

Sentinel Shield

Shield, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While holding this Shield, you have advantage on initiative rolls and Wisdom (Perception) checks. The Shield is emblazoned with a symbol of an eye.

Cost 500 gm
Weight 6 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

Shield of Missile Attraction

Armor, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While holding this Shield, you have resistance to damage from attacks made with ranged weapons. Curse. This Shield is cursed. Attuning to it curses you until you are targeted by a Remove Curse spell or similar magic. Removing the Shield fails to end the curse on you. Whenever an attack with a ranged weapon targets a creature within 10 feet of you, the curse causes you to become the target instead.

Cost 2,000 gm

Shield of Reflection

Shield, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A mirrored disc with no maker's mark and no scratches. While you are attuned to it and holding it, when a ranged attack misses you, you can use your reaction to make the attacker roll the same attack against its own Armor Class. On a hit, the attacker takes the damage. Once you use this property, you cannot use it again until you finish a short rest. You can also use the mirror to look at things that are unsafe to view directly.

Cost 2,000 gm
Weight 6 lb
Armor Class +2
Properties shield

Shield of the Cavalier

Armor, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While holding this Shield, you have a +2 bonus to Armor Class. This bonus is in addition to the Shield's normal bonus to Armor Class. The Shield has the following additional properties that you can use while holding it. Forceful Bash. When you take the Attack action, you can make one of the attack rolls using the Shield against a target within 5 feet of yourself. Apply your proficiency bonus and Strength modifier to the attack roll. On a hit, the Shield deals force damage to the target equal to 2d6 + 2 plus your Strength modifier, and if the target is a creature, you can push it up to 10 feet directly away from yourself. If the creature is your size or smaller, you can also knock it down, giving it the Prone condition. Protective Field. As a reaction, when you or an ally you can see within 5 feet of you is targeted by an attack or makes a saving throw against an area of effect, you can use the Shield to create an immobile 5-foot emanation originating from you. When the emanation appears, any creatures or objects not fully contained within it are pushed into the nearest unoccupied spaces outside it. The attack or area of effect that triggered the reaction has no effect on creatures and objects inside the emanation, which lasts as long as you maintain concentration, up to 1 minute. Nothing can pass into or out of the emanation. A creature or object inside the emanation can't be damaged by attacks or effects originating from outside, nor can a creature inside the emanation damage anything outside it. Once this property is used, it can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 8,000 gm

Sovereign Glue

Gear, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



This viscous, milky-white substance can form a permanent adhesive bond between any two objects. It must be stored in a jar or flask that has been coated inside with Oil of Slipperiness. When found, a container contains 1d6 + 1 ounces. One ounce of the glue can cover a 1-foot square surface. Applying an ounce of Sovereign Glue takes an action, and the applied glue takes 1 minute to set. Once it has done so, the bond it creates can be broken only by the application of Universal Solvent or Oil of Etherealness, or with a Wish spell.

Cost 40,000 gm

Spellguard Shield

Armor, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While holding this Shield, you have advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects, and spell attack rolls have disadvantage against you.

Cost 8,000 gm

Sphere of Annihilation

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



The Infernal runestone of Destruction, a 2-foot-diameter black sphere of the elemental ruin of the Plane of Khaos, hovering in place. The sphere obliterates all matter it passes through and all matter that passes through it. Artifacts are the exception. Unless an Artifact is susceptible to damage from a sphere of Annihilation, it passes through the sphere unscathed. Anything else that touches the sphere but isn't wholly engulfed and obliterated by it takes 8d10 force damage. Controlling the sphere. A sphere of Annihilation is stationary until someone takes control of it. If you are within 60 feet of a sphere, you can take an action to make a DC 25 Intelligence (Arcana) check. On a successful check, you control the sphere until the start of your next turn, and if it was under another creature's control, that creature loses control of the sphere. On a failed check, the sphere moves 10 feet toward you in a straight line. While in control of the sphere, you can take a bonus action to cause it to move in one direction of your choice, up to a number of feet equal to 5 times your Intelligence modifier (minimum 5 feet). Any creature whose space the sphere enters must succeed on a DC 19 Dexterity saving throw or be touched by it, taking 8d10 force damage. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this damage is obliterated, leaving its possessions behind but no other physical remains. Sphere Interactions. If the sphere comes into contact with a planar portal (such as that created by the Gate spell) or an extradimensional space (such as that within a Portable Hole), the GM determines randomly what happens using the following table.

Cost 40,000 gm

SPHERE INTERACTIONS

1d100	Result
01–50	The sphere is destroyed.
51–85	The sphere moves through the portal or into the extradimensional space.
86–00	A spatial rift sends the sphere and each creature and object within 180 feet of the sphere to a random plane of existence.

Staff of Fire

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard, Rift Affinity 2+



A charred length of hardwood that draws heat toward it. While you hold it, you have resistance to fire damage. The staff has 10 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, using your spell save DC and expending the listed charges. The staff regains 1d6 + 4 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the staff crumbles into cinders and is destroyed.

Cost 8,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

SPELLS CAST FROM THE STAFF

Spell	Charge cost
Burning Hands	1
Fireball	3
Wall of Fire	4

Staff of Frost

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard, Rift Affinity 2+



A staff of black ice that does not melt. While you hold it, you have resistance to cold damage. The staff has 10 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, using your spell save DC and expending the listed charges. The staff regains 1d6 + 4 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the staff turns to water and is destroyed.

Cost 8,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

SPELLS CAST FROM THE STAFF

Spell	Charge cost
Cone of Cold	5
Fog Cloud	1
Ice Storm	4
Wall of Ice	4

Staff of Healing

Simple weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Bard, Cleric, or Druid, Rift Affinity 1+



A pale wooden staff bound at both ends, warm to hold. The staff has 10 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, using your spellcasting ability modifier and expending the listed charges. The staff regains 1d6 + 4 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the staff vanishes in a flash of light and is lost.

Cost 2,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

SPELLS CAST FROM THE STAFF

Spell	Charge cost
Cure Wounds	1 per spell level, to a maximum of 4
Lesser Restoration	2
Mass Cure Wounds	5

Staff of Power

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard, Rift Affinity 2+



A steel-shod quarterstaff banded with worked silver, heavy enough to fight with. It can be wielded as a magic quarterstaff that grants a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it, and while you hold it you have a +2 bonus to Armor Class, saving throws and spell attack rolls. The staff has 20 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, using your spell save DC and expending the listed charges. The staff regains 2d8 + 4 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the staff keeps its +2 bonus to attack and damage rolls but loses every other property. On a 20, it regains 1d8 + 2 charges. Retributive Strike. You can take an action to break the staff over your knee or against a solid surface. The staff is destroyed and releases its magic in an explosion that fills a 30-foot emanation from the staff. You have a 50 percent chance to travel instantly to a random plane of existence and avoid the explosion. Otherwise you take force damage equal to 16 times the number of charges in the staff. Each other creature in the area must make a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw, taking force damage equal to 4 times the number of charges on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

Cost 8,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

SPELLS CAST FROM THE STAFF

Spell	Charge cost
Cone of Cold	5
Fireball (level 5 version)	5
Globe of Invulnerability	6
Hold Monster	5
Levitate	2
Lightning Bolt (level 5 version)	5
Magic Missile	1
Ray of Enfeeblement	1
Wall of Force	5

Staff of Storms

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



This staff can be wielded as a magic Quarterstaff that grants a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it. It also has the following additional properties. Once one of these properties is used, it can't be used again until the next dawn. Lightning. When you hit with a melee attack using the staff, you can cause the target to take an extra 2d6 lightning damage (no action required). Thunder. When you hit with a melee attack using the staff, you can cause the staff to emit a crack of thunder audible out to 300 feet (no action required). The target you hit must succeed on a DC 17 Constitution saving throw or have the Stunned condition until the end of your next turn. Thunder and Lightning. Immediately after you hit with a melee attack using the staff, you can take a bonus action to use the Lightning and Thunder properties (see above) at the same time. Doing so doesn't expend the daily use of those properties, only the use of this one. Lightning Strike. You can take an action to cause a bolt of lightning to leap from the staff's tip in a Line that is 5 feet wide and 120 feet long. Each creature in that Line makes a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw, taking 9d6 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Thunderclap. You can take an action to cause the staff to produce a thunderclap audible out to 600 feet. Every creature within a 60-foot emanation originating from you makes a DC 17 Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 2d6 thunder damage and has the Deafened condition for 1 minute. On a successful save, a creature takes half as much damage only.

Cost 8,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

Staff of Striking

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A plain quarterstaff with a heavy iron ferrule at each end. It can be wielded as a magic quarterstaff that grants a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it. The staff has 10 charges. When you hit with a melee attack using it, you can expend up to 3 charges, and the target takes an extra 1d6 force damage for each charge expended. The staff regains 1d6 + 4 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the staff becomes a nonmagical quarterstaff.

Cost 8,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

Staff of Withering

Simple weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This staff has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. The staff can be wielded as a magic Quarterstaff. On a hit, it deals damage as a normal Quarterstaff, and you can expend 1 charge to deal an extra 2d10 necrotic damage to the target and force it to make a DC 15 Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, the target has disadvantage for 1 hour on any ability check or saving throw that uses Strength or Constitution.

Cost 2,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

Staff of the Magi

Simple weapon, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Sorcerer, Warlock, or Wizard, Rift Affinity 3+



A plain gray quarterstaff. It can be wielded as a magic quarterstaff that grants a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it, and while you hold it you have a +2 bonus to spell attack rolls. The staff has 50 charges. Spell Absorption. While holding the staff, you have advantage on saving throws against spells. You can also take a reaction when another creature casts a spell that targets only you: the staff absorbs the spell, canceling its effect and gaining charges equal to the spell's level. If that takes the staff above 50 charges, it explodes as if you had used its Retributive Strike. Spells. While holding the staff, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, using your spell save DC and expending the listed charges. The staff regains 4d6 + 2 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 20, the staff regains 1d12 + 1 charges. Retributive Strike. You can take an action to break the staff over your knee or against a solid surface. The staff is destroyed and releases its magic in an explosion that fills a 30-foot emanation from the staff. You have a 50 percent chance to travel instantly to a random plane of existence and avoid the explosion. Otherwise you take force damage equal to 16 times the number of charges in the staff. Each other creature in the area must make a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw, taking force damage equal to 6 times the number of charges on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

Cost 40,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

SPELLS CAST FROM THE STAFF

Spell	Charge cost
Arcane Lock	0
Conjure Elemental	7
Detect Magic	0
Dispel Magic	3
Enlarge/Reduce	0
Fireball (level 7 version)	7
Flaming Sphere	2
Ice Storm	4
Invisibility	2
Knock	2
Light	0
Lightning Bolt (level 7 version)	7
Mage Hand	0
Passwall	5
Plane Shift	7
Protection from Evil and Good	0
Telekinesis	5
Wall of Fire	4
Web	2

Staff of the Tides

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A length of driftwood bound in verdigris bronze, always cold and faintly wet. While attuned, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to move a volume of water up to 20 feet in any direction, or to shape a 15-foot wall of it that stands for 1 minute. You can expend 3 charges to drive a wave down a 20-foot line: each creature in the line must succeed on a Strength saving throw or be pushed 20 feet and knocked Prone. The staff holds 10 charges and regains 1d6 + 4 expended charges at dawn.

Cost 8,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 cold
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8), channel-focus, attunement

Staff of the Void

Simple weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A staff of matte black that returns no light at all, so the eye reads it as a gap. The staff holds 8 charges and regains 1d6 + 2 expended charges at dawn. While attuned, you can take an action and expend 1 charge to open a 10-foot sphere of void at a point within 60 feet for 1 minute. A creature inside the sphere is Deafened, cannot cast spells with a verbal component, and takes 3d8 force damage when it enters the sphere or starts its turn there.

Cost 8,000 gm
Weight 4 lb
Damage 1d6 force
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8), channel-focus, attunement

Staff of the Woodlands

Simple weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A living quarterstaff, still in leaf where it was cut. It can be wielded as a magic quarterstaff that grants a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with it, and while you hold it you have a +2 bonus to spell attack rolls. The staff has 6 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it, using your spell save DC and expending the listed charges. Tree Form. You can take an action to plant one end of the staff in earth in an unoccupied space and expend 1 charge to turn it into a healthy tree, 60 feet tall with a 5-foot-diameter trunk and branches spreading in a 20-foot radius. The tree looks ordinary but shows a faint aura of transmutation to Detect Magic. While touching the tree, you can take an action to return it to staff form. Any creature in the tree falls. The staff regains 1d6 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the staff becomes a nonmagical quarterstaff.

Cost 2,000 gm
Damage 1d6 bludgeoning
Range Melee · 0–5 ft
Properties versatile (1d8)

SPELLS CAST FROM THE STAFF

Spell	Charge cost
Animal Friendship	1
Awaken	5
Barkskin	2
Locate Animals or Plants	2
Pass without Trace	2
Speak with Animals	1
Speak with Plants	3
Wall of Thorns	6

Stone Gargoyle

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A carved stone gargoyle the size of a large dog, heavy to carry and warm along the spine. While attuned, you can take an action to set it down and speak to it. It becomes a Gargoyle of Power Rating 4 that understands your languages, obeys you, and acts on your initiative count. It remains until it is reduced to 0 hit points, then it falls apart as rubble and the relic is spent. It cannot be dismissed or returned to carved stone, and only one gargoyle can ever come from a given statue.

Cost 8,000 gm

Stone of Good Luck (Luckstone)

Relic (main hand), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



While this polished agate is on your person, you gain a +1 bonus to ability checks and saving throws.

Cost 500 gm

Sun Blade

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This item appears to be a sword hilt. Blade of Radiance. While grasping the hilt, you can take a bonus action to cause a blade of pure radiance to spring into existence or make the blade disappear. While the blade exists, this magic weapon functions as a Longsword with the Finesse property. If you are proficient with Longswords or Shortswords, you are proficient with the Sun Blade. You gain a +2 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this weapon, which deals radiant damage instead of slashing damage. When you hit an undead with it, that target takes an extra 1d8 radiant damage. Sunlight. The sword's luminous blade emits bright light in a 15-foot radius and dim light for an additional 15 feet. The light is sunlight. While the blade persists, you can take an action to expand or reduce its radius of bright light and dim light by 5 feet each, to a maximum of 30 feet each or a minimum of 10 feet each.

Cost 2,000 gm

Sword of Life Stealing

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



When you attack a creature with this magic weapon and roll a 20 on the d20 for the attack roll, that target takes an extra 15 necrotic damage if it isn't a Construct or an undead, and you gain temporary hit points equal to the amount of necrotic damage taken.

Cost 2,000 gm

Sword of Sharpness

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



When you attack an object with this magic weapon and hit, maximize your weapon damage dice against the target. When you attack a creature with this weapon and roll a 20 on the d20 for the attack roll, that target takes an extra 14 slashing damage and gains 1 exhaustion level.

Cost 8,000 gm

Sword of Wounding

Weapon, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



When you hit a creature with an attack using this magic weapon, the target takes an extra 2d6 necrotic damage and must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or be unable to regain hit points for 1 hour. The target repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success.

Cost 2,000 gm

Talisman of Heroism

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A plain disc of white metal on a leather cord, struck with a figure standing where it would have been easier to run. The pendants are given by someone who saw the thing that earned one. While attuned, you can take a bonus action to gain temporary hit points equal to your character level, and until the start of your next turn every ally who can see you has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened. Once used, this property cannot be used again until you finish a long rest.

Cost 500 gm

Talisman of Pure Good

Relic (neck), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Cleric or Paladin, Rift Affinity 3+



This talisman is a mighty symbol of goodness. A fiend or an undead that touches the talisman takes 8d6 radiant damage and takes the damage again each time it ends its turn holding or carrying the talisman. Holy Symbol. You can use the talisman as a holy symbol. You gain a +2 bonus to spell attack rolls while you wear or hold it. Pure Rebuke. The talisman has 7 charges. While wearing or holding the talisman, you can take an action to expend 1 charge and target one creature you can see on the ground within 120 feet of yourself. A flaming fissure opens under the target, and the target makes a DC 20 Dexterity saving throw. If the target is a fiend or an undead, it has disadvantage on the save. On a failed save, the target falls into the fissure and is destroyed, leaving no remains. On a successful save, the target isn't cast into the fissure but takes 4d6 psychic damage from the ordeal. In either case, the fissure then closes, leaving no trace of its existence. When you expend the last charge, the talisman disperses into motes of golden light and is destroyed.

Cost 40,000 gm

Talisman of Ultimate Evil

Relic (neck), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



This item symbolizes unrepentant evil. A creature that isn't a fiend or an undead that touches the talisman takes 8d6 necrotic damage and takes the damage again each time it ends its turn holding or carrying the talisman. Holy Symbol. You can use the talisman as a holy symbol. You gain a +2 bonus to spell attack rolls while you wear or hold it. Ultimate End. The talisman has 6 charges. While wearing or holding the talisman, you can take an action to expend 1 charge and target one creature you can see on the ground within 120 feet of yourself. A flaming fissure opens under the target, and the target makes a DC 20 Dexterity saving throw. If the target is a celestial, it has disadvantage on the save. On a failed save, the target falls into the fissure and is destroyed, leaving no remains. On a successful save, the target isn't cast into the fissure but takes 4d6 psychic damage from the ordeal. In either case, the fissure then closes, leaving no trace of its existence. When you expend the last charge, the talisman dissolves into foul-smelling slime and is destroyed.

Cost 40,000 gm

Talisman of the Canine

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A canine's tooth set in bronze, worn until the bronze wears through. Pack tradition holds that the tooth remembers the animal it came from and will not hunt alone. While attuned and wearing it, when you hit a creature that is within 5 feet of an ally of yours, the attack deals an extra 1d4 damage of the weapon's type.

Cost 500 gm

Talisman of the Dragon

Relic (neck), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A single scale on a wire, from an animal old enough that the scale alone weighs half a pound. Roll on the table when the talisman is found for its color and the damage type it wards against. While attuned and wearing it, you have resistance to that damage type. You can also take an action to breathe the warded element in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in the area must make a DC 15 Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 damage of that type on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Once used, the breath cannot be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 2,000 gm

The scale's color, and what the talisman wards

d6	Color	Resistance
1	Red	Fire
2	White	Cold
3	Blue	Lightning
4	Green	Poison
5	Black	Acid
6	Bronze	Thunder

Talisman of the Hawk

Relic (neck), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A single primary feather sealed in glass, still holding the barring it had on the bird. Held up to the light, it shows a distant horizon. While attuned and wearing it, your ranged attacks ignore half cover, and you can see detail at 1 mile that a creature without the talisman sees at 100 feet.

Cost 500 gm

Talisman of the Moon

Relic (neck), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A crescent of pale stone, cold in daylight and warm after dark. It keeps whatever phase the sky above it is keeping, and the older ones are dated by which sky they settled on. While attuned and wearing it, when you are hit by an attack in dim light or darkness, you can use your reaction to become Invisible until the end of your next turn or until you attack.

Cost 2,000 gm

Talisman of the Sphere

Relic (neck), Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



While holding or wearing this talisman, you have advantage on any Intelligence (Arcana) check you make to control a sphere of Annihilation. In addition, when you start your turn in control of a sphere of Annihilation, you can take an action to move it 10 feet plus a number of additional feet equal to 10 times your Intelligence modifier. This movement doesn't have to be in a straight line.

Cost 40,000 gm

Talisman of the Star

Relic (neck), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



A seven-pointed star of an unidentified nonmetallic material, cool to the touch and faintly lit from inside. Aurelion astronomers say they are struck from the residue of a star that burned out before the First Age. While attuned and wearing it, you have resistance to necrotic damage and a +1 bonus to saving throws. When you would be reduced to 0 hit points, you are reduced to 1 instead and every hostile creature within 20 feet takes 3d8 radiant damage. Once used, this property cannot be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 8,000 gm

The All-Key

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



A key blank: no wards, no bit, no teeth, a plain shaft with a bow at one end, in an unidentified metal. It takes the shape of whatever lock it is put into and loses it again the moment it comes out. While attuned, you can take an action to open any lock, bar, seal or sealed container the key can be inserted into or laid against, whether mechanical, electronic or channeled. No check is needed and no evidence is left that it was opened. It does not open a portal, dispel a ward that is not a lock, or unlock a door that has been welded, collapsed or bricked over. Every jurisdiction that knows the key exists has made possession an offense, and a few keep a standing bounty.

Cost 40,000 gm

Thunderous Greatclub

Weapon, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 2+



While you are attuned to this magic weapon, your Strength is 20 unless your Strength is already equal to or greater than that score. The weapon deals an extra 1d8 thunder damage to any creature it hits and an extra 3d8 thunder damage to objects it hits that aren't being worn or carried. The weapon has the following additional properties. Clap of Thunder. As an action, you can strike the weapon against a hard surface to create a loud clap of thunder audible out to 300 feet. You also create a 30-foot cone of thunderous energy. Each creature in the cone must succeed on a DC 15 Strength saving throw or have the Prone condition. Nonmagical objects in the cone that aren't being worn or carried take 3d8 thunder damage. Earthquake. As an action, you can strike the weapon against the ground to create an intense seismic disturbance in a 50-foot-radius circle centered on the point of impact. Structures in contact with the ground in that area take 50 bludgeoning damage, and each creature on the ground in that area must succeed on a DC 20 Dexterity saving throw or have the Prone condition. If that creature is also concentrating, it must succeed on a DC 20 Constitution saving throw, or its concentration is broken. In addition, you can cause a 30-foot-deep, 10-foot-wide fissure to open up on the ground anywhere in the area. Any creature on a spot where the fissure opens must make a DC 20 Dexterity saving throw, falling into the fissure on a failed save or moving with the fissure's edge on a successful one. Any structure on a spot where the fissure opens collapses into the fissure. Once you use this property, it can't be used again until the next dawn.

Cost 8,000 gm

Tome of Clear Thought

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This book contains memory and logic exercises, and its words are charged with magic. If you spend 48 hours over a period of 6 days or fewer studying the book's contents and practicing its guidelines, your Intelligence increases by 2, to a maximum of 30. The manual then loses its magic but regains it in a century.

Cost 8,000 gm

Tome of Leadership and Influence

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This book contains guidelines for influencing and charming others, and its words are charged with magic. If you spend 48 hours over a period of 6 days or fewer studying the book's contents and practicing its guidelines, your Charisma increases by 2, to a maximum of 30. The manual then loses its magic but regains it in a century.

Cost 8,000 gm

Tome of Understanding

Relic, Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 2+



This book contains intuition and insight exercises, and its words are charged with magic. If you spend 48 hours over a period of 6 days or fewer studying the book's contents and practicing its guidelines, your Wisdom increases by 2, to a maximum of 30. The manual then loses its magic, but regains it in a century.

Cost 8,000 gm

Totem of the Sphinx

Relic, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



A seated figure of compacted sand, a hand high, whose face changes a little each time it is looked at. While attuned, you can take an action to ask the totem to begin. It poses three riddles, one at a time, and gives you as long as you want for each. The GM writes them or rolls on the table. Answer all three correctly and the totem grants one wish, in the terms you state it, then crumbles to sand and cannot be restored. Answer any of them wrongly and the totem falls silent for a year and a day. It will not accept a second attempt from you inside that time, and it knows who has asked before. The totem does not have to be fair and does not have to explain a wish it has granted.

Cost 40,000 gm

WHAT IT ASKS ABOUT, IF THE GM WOULD RATHER ROLL

d6	The riddle turns on
1	Something the asker owns and has not thought about
2	A death the asker was present for
3	A thing that is true in one place and false in another
4	The name of somebody in the room
5	What the asker intends to do with the wish
6	A riddle the totem has already asked, answered wrongly by someone else

Trident of Fish Command

Weapon, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



A three-tined bronze trident with a sharkskin grip, green with verdigris along the tines. The trident has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. While you carry it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Dominate Beast (save DC 15) from it on a Beast that has a swim speed.

Cost 500 gm

Universal Solvent

Gear, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, Rift Affinity 3+



This tube holds milky liquid with a strong alcohol smell. When found, a tube contains 1d6 + 1 ounces. You can take an action to pour 1 or more ounces of solvent from the tube onto a surface within reach. Each ounce instantly dissolves up to 1 square foot of adhesive it touches, including Sovereign Glue.

Cost 40,000 gm
Use Action

Vorpal Sword

Weapon, Legendary, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 3+



You gain a +3 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls made with this magic weapon. In addition, the weapon ignores resistance to slashing damage. When you use this weapon to attack a creature that has at least one head and roll a 20 on the d20 for the attack roll, you cut off one of the creature's heads. The creature dies if it can't survive without the lost head. A creature is immune to this effect if it has immunity to slashing damage, if it doesn't have or need a head, or if the GM decides that the creature is too big for its head to be cut off with this weapon. Such a creature instead takes an extra 30 slashing damage from the hit. If the creature has Legendary Resistance, it can expend one daily use of that trait to avoid losing its head, taking the extra damage instead.

Cost 40,000 gm

Wand of Binding

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



A rod of gray iron, unpleasantly cold, wound with fine wire. The wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it (save DC 17), expending the listed charges. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into ashes and is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

SPELLS CAST FROM THE WAND

Spell	Charge cost
Hold Monster	5
Hold Person	2

Wand of Enemy Detection

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+

This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can take an action to expend 1 charge. For 1 minute, you know the direction of the nearest creature hostile to you within 60 feet, but not its distance. The wand senses hostile creatures that are Invisible, ethereal, disguised or hidden as well as those in plain sight. The effect ends if you stop holding the wand. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into ashes and is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

Wand of Fear

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+

A short wand of blackened bone with a chased silver ferrule. The wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can cast one of the spells on the table from it (save DC 15), expending the listed charges. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into ashes and is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

SPELLS CAST FROM THE WAND

Spell	Charge cost
Command ("flee" or "grovel" only)	1
Fear (60-foot cone)	3

Wand of Fireballs

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can expend no more than 3 charges to cast Fireball (save DC 15) from it.

Cost 2,000 gm

Wand of Lightning Bolts

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+

This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can expend no more than 3 charges to cast Lightning Bolt (save DC 15) from it.

Cost 2,000 gm

Wand of Magic Detection

Relic (main hand), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This wand has 3 charges. While holding it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Detect Magic from it. The wand regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn.

Cost 500 gm

Wand of Magic Missiles

Relic (main hand), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can expend no more than 3 charges to cast Magic Missile from it.

Cost 500 gm

Wand of Paralysis

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+

This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can take an action to expend 1 charge and send a thin blue ray from the tip at a creature you can see within 60 feet. The target must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or be Paralyzed for 1 minute. At the end of each of its turns it repeats the save, ending the effect on itself on a success. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into ashes and is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

Wand of Polymorph

Relic (main hand), Epic, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Spellcaster, Rift Affinity 2+

This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Polymorph (save DC 15) from it. Regaining Charges. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the wand's last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into ashes and is destroyed.

Cost 8,000 gm

Wand of Secrets

Relic (main hand), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

This wand has 3 charges and regains 1d3 expended charges daily at dawn. While holding it, you can take an action to expend 1 charge, and if a secret door or trap is within 60 feet of you, the wand pulses and points at the one nearest to you.

Cost 500 gm

Wand of Web

Relic (main hand), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement by a Spellcaster

A pale wand of resinous wood, tacky to the touch. The wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can expend 1 charge to cast Web (save DC 13) from it. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into ashes and is destroyed.

Cost 500 gm

Wand of Wonder

Relic (main hand), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



This wand has 7 charges. While holding it, you can take an action to expend 1 charge and choose a point within 120 feet. That point becomes the origin of a spell or other magical effect rolled on the table. Spells cast from the wand have a save DC of 15, and a spell whose range is normally less than 120 feet has a range of 120 feet when cast this way. If an effect has multiple possible subjects, the GM determines randomly which are affected. The wand regains 1d6 + 1 expended charges daily at dawn. If you expend the last charge, roll 1d20. On a 1, the wand crumbles into dust and is destroyed.

Cost 2,000 gm

WAND OF WONDER EFFECTS

1d100	Effect
01–20	You cast a spell originating from the chosen point. Roll 1d10 to determine the spell: on a 1–2, Darkness; on a 3–4, Faerie Fire; on a 5–6, Fireball; on a 7–8, Slow; on a 9–10, Stinking Cloud.
21–25	Nothing happens at the chosen point of origin. Instead, you have the Stunned condition until the start of your next turn, believing something awesome just happened.
26–30	You cast Gust of Wind. The line created by the spell extends from you to the chosen point of origin.
31–35	Nothing happens at the chosen point of origin. Instead, you take 1d6 psychic damage.
36–40	Heavy rain falls for 1 minute in a 120-foothigh, 60-foot-radius cylinder centered on the chosen point of origin. During that time, the area of effect is Lightly Obscured.
41–45	A cloud of 600 oversized butterflies fills a 60-foot-high, 30-foot-radius cylinder centered on the chosen point of origin. The butterflies remain for 10 minutes, during which time the area of effect is Heavily Obscured.
46–50	You cast Lightning Bolt. The line created by the spell extends from you to the chosen point of origin.
51–55	The creature closest to the chosen point of origin is enlarged as if you had cast Enlarge/Reduce on it. If the target isn't you and can't be affected by that spell, you become the target instead.
56–60	A magically formed creature appears in an unoccupied space as close to the chosen point of origin as possible. The creature isn't under your control, acts as it normally would, and disappears after 1 hour or when it drops to 0 hit points. Roll 1d4 to determine which creature appears. On a 1, a Rhinoceros appears; on a 2, an Elephant appears; and on a 3–4, a Rat appears.
61–64	Grass covers a 60-foot-radius circle of ground, with the center of that circle as close to the chosen point of origin as possible. Grass that's already there grows to ten times its normal size and remains overgrown for 1 minute.

1d100	Effect
65–68	An object of the GM's choice disappears into the Spirit Plane. The object must be neither worn nor carried, within 120 feet of the chosen point of origin, and no larger than 10 feet in any dimension. If there are no such objects in range, nothing happens.
69–72	Nothing happens at the chosen point of origin. Instead, you shrink as if you had cast Enlarge/ Reduce on yourself and remain in that state for 1 minute.
73–77	Leaves grow from the creature nearest to the chosen point of origin. Unless they are picked off, the leaves turn brown and fall off after 24 hours.
78–82	Nothing happens at the chosen point of origin. Instead, a burst of colorful, shimmering light extends from you in a 30-foot emanation. Each creature in the area must succeed on a DC 15 Constitution saving throw or have the Blinded condition for 1 minute. A creature repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on itself on a success.
83–87	Nothing happens at the chosen point of origin. Instead, you cast Invisibility on yourself.
88–92	Nothing happens at the chosen point of origin. Instead, a stream of 1d4 × 10 gems, each worth 1 gm, shoots from the wand's tip in a Line 30 feet long and 5 feet wide toward the chosen point of origin. Each gem deals 1 bludgeoning damage, and the total damage of the gems is divided equally among all creatures in the line.
93–97	You cast Polymorph, targeting the creature closest to the chosen point of origin. Roll 1d4 to determine the target's new form. On a 1, the new form is a Black Ursine; on a 2, the new form is a Giant Wasp; on a 3–4, the new form is a Frog.
98–00	The creature closest to the chosen point of origin makes a DC 15 Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, the creature has the Restrained condition and begins to turn to stone. While Restrained in this way, the creature repeats the save at the end of its next turn. On a successful save, the effect ends. On a failed save, the creature has the Petrified condition instead of the Restrained condition. The petrification lasts until the creature is freed by the Greater Restoration spell or similar magic.

Wand of the War Mage

Relic (main hand), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



This item comes in Uncommon (+1), Rare (+2), or Epic (+3) versions. While holding this wand, you gain a bonus to spell attack rolls determined by the wand's rarity. In addition, you ignore half cover when making a spell attack roll.

Cost 500 gm

Weapon of Warning

Weapon, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement

As long as this weapon is within your reach and you are attuned to it, you and allies within 30 feet of you gain the following benefits. Alarm. The weapon magically awakens each subject who is sleeping naturally when combat begins. This benefit doesn't wake a subject from magically induced sleep. Supernatural Readiness. Each subject has advantage on its initiative rolls.

Cost 500 gm

Wind Fan

Gear, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial



While holding this fan, you can cast Gust of Wind (save DC 13) from it. Each subsequent time the fan is used before the next dawn, it has a cumulative 20 percent chance of not working. If the fan fails to work, it tears into useless, nonmagical tatters.

Cost 500 gm

Winged Boots

Relic (feet), Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement



These boots have 4 charges and regain 1d4 expended charges daily at dawn. While wearing the boots, you can take an action to expend 1 charge, gaining a fly speed of 30 feet for 1 hour. If you are flying when the duration expires, you descend at a rate of 30 feet per round until you land.

Cost 500 gm

Wings of Flying

Relic (shoulders), Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, requires attunement, Rift Affinity 1+



While wearing this cloak, you can take an action to turn the cloak into a pair of wings on your back. The wings lasts for 1 hour or until you end the effect early as an action. The wings give you a fly speed of 60 feet. If you are aloft when the wings disappear, you fall. When the wings disappear, you can't use them again for 1d12 hours.

Cost 2,000 gm

LOOT AND TRADE GOODS

Name	Cost	Per	Weight
Tier I · Pre-Industrial			
Alien Brain	700 gm	1	3 lb
Animal Fat	2 gm	1	5 lb
Antlered Skull	3 gm	1	2 lb
Antlers	8 gm	1	6 lb
Apples	1 gm	6	4 lb
Bamboo	4 gm	10	20 lb
Bananas	2 gm	6	4 lb
Beak	4 gm	1	1 lb
Bird Skull	2 gm	1	1 lb
Blue Amethyst	150 gm	1	1 lb
Blue Fur	12 gm	1	3 lb
Blueberries	2 gm	1	2 lb
Bone	5 sp	5	2 lb
Brain	2 gm	1	2 lb
Bread	2 sp	2	2 lb
Broken Egg	5 sp	1	1 lb
Bronze Bar	35 gm	1	18 lb
Bronze Nugget	9 gm	5	6 lb
Brown Fur	6 gm	1	3 lb
Canine Pelt	15 gm	1	5 lb
Carrots	1 gm	8	4 lb
Cherries	3 gm	1	2 lb
Chitin	9 gm	1	2 lb
Clay	5 sp	1	15 lb
Clay Brick	2 gm	10	40 lb
Cloth	5 gm	5	6 lb
Coal	3 gm	20	40 lb
Copper Bar	25 gm	1	18 lb
Copper Nugget	7 gm	5	6 lb
Copper Ore	3 gm	10	30 lb
Corn	2 gm	6	6 lb
Crustacean Claw	5 gm	1	4 lb
Crystal	45 gm	1	2 lb
Cured Leather	18 gm	1	6 lb
Diamond	1,200 gm	1	1 lb
Dragon Eye	1,500 gm	1	2 lb

Name	Cost	Per	Weight
Dragon Scale	400 gm	1	3 lb
Dragonfruit	6 gm	2	3 lb
Eggplant	1 gm	3	4 lb
Emerald	600 gm	1	1 lb
Emerald Ore	90 gm	1	12 lb
Eye	2 gm	2	1 lb
Fangs	6 gm	4	1 lb
Feather	8 sp	10	—
Fish	1 gm	3	6 lb
Fish Bones	5 sp	1	1 lb
Fish Scales	2 gm	1	1 lb
Foreign Egg	90 gm	1	4 lb
Geode	25 gm	1	6 lb
Glass	8 gm	4	8 lb
Gold Bar	800 gm	1	25 lb
Gold Dust	90 gm	1	1 lb
Gold Nugget	120 gm	5	5 lb
Gold Ore	60 gm	10	30 lb
Grapes	2 gm	2	3 lb
Green Amethyst	110 gm	1	1 lb
Green Peppers	1 gm	4	3 lb
Heart	3 gm	1	2 lb
Herb	2 gm	5	1 lb
Hooves	2 gm	4	3 lb
Horn	6 gm	1	3 lb
Humanoid Skull	5 gm	1	2 lb
Ink	1 gm	1	1 lb
Insect Wings	4 gm	2	1 lb
Iron Bar	15 gm	1	20 lb
Iron Chain	5 gm	10	20 lb
Iron Nugget	5 gm	5	6 lb
Iron Ore	2 gm	10	30 lb
Kidney	1 gm	2	1 lb
Kiwi	3 gm	4	2 lb
Leather	10 gm	1	5 lb
Leathery Wing	60 gm	1	10 lb
Lemons	2 gm	5	3 lb
Meteorite	250 gm	1	15 lb
Mineral Deposit	20 gm	1	25 lb
Mushroom	2 gm	6	2 lb

Name	Cost	Per	Weight
Nuts	2 gm	10	3 lb
Oil	1 gm	1	8 lb
Old Book	12 gm	1	3 lb
Oranges	2 gm	5	4 lb
Paper	4 gm	50	2 lb
Pearl	120 gm	1	1 lb
Pears	1 gm	5	4 lb
Peas	1 gm	4	3 lb
Pineapple	4 gm	1	5 lb
Plant Fiber	8 sp	1	2 lb
Pumpkin	2 gm	1	14 lb
Raspberries	3 gm	1	2 lb
Raw Hide	8 gm	1	10 lb
Raw Meat	2 gm	4	8 lb
Raw Steak	3 gm	2	3 lb
Red Amethyst	170 gm	1	1 lb
Red Fur	8 gm	1	3 lb
Red Peppers	2 gm	4	3 lb
Rib Bones	1 gm	1	4 lb
Rib Meat	2 gm	2	4 lb
Ribs	3 gm	1	8 lb
Root Vegetable	1 gm	6	8 lb
Ruby	700 gm	1	1 lb
Ruby Ore	110 gm	1	12 lb
Runestone	200 gm	1	3 lb
Salt	3 gm	5	5 lb
Sandstone	2 gm	4	50 lb
Sap	2 gm	1	4 lb
Scales	10 gm	1	2 lb
Scorpion Tail	25 gm	1	2 lb
Silver Bar	180 gm	1	25 lb
Silver Nugget	30 gm	5	5 lb
Silver Ore	12 gm	10	30 lb
Skin	6 gm	1	4 lb
Sticks	2 bp	20	5 lb
Stone	1 gm	4	60 lb
Strawberries	3 gm	1	2 lb
Talons	7 gm	4	1 lb
Tanned Leather	25 gm	1	5 lb
Tentacle	18 gm	1	6 lb

Name	Cost	Per	Weight
Tin Ore	4 gm	10	30 lb
Tomatoes	1 gm	6	4 lb
Turtle Shell	22 gm	1	12 lb
Twine	5 sp	10	1 lb
Unicorn Horn	900 gm	1	3 lb
Ursine Claw	12 gm	4	1 lb
Ursine Skull	20 gm	1	8 lb
Venom Sac	60 gm	1	1 lb
Watermelon	3 gm	1	20 lb
Wheat	4 gm	20	20 lb
White Fur	14 gm	1	3 lb
Wood Board	2 gm	4	16 lb
Wood Logs	3 gm	4	80 lb
Wood Plank	1 gm	2	20 lb
Wooden Wheel	6 gm	1	25 lb
Tier II · Industrial			
Cog	5 gm	3	5 lb
Copper Wire	6 gm	1	4 lb
Metal Pipe	3 gm	4	18 lb
Pack of Smokes	3 gm	1	1 lb
Rubber	6 gm	1	10 lb
Rusted Metal	1 gm	10	20 lb
Scrap Metal	4 gm	10	25 lb
Spent Rounds	1 gm	20	2 lb
Spice Crate	90 gm	1	25 lb
Spring	3 gm	4	4 lb
Wrench	2 gm	1	3 lb
Tier III · Modern			
Battery	25 gm	1	30 lb
Cracked Data Pad	15 gm	1	1 lb
Hull Scrap	30 gm	1	20 lb
Metal Alloy	30 gm	1	12 lb
Small Battery	4 gm	1	1 lb
Solar Panel	45 gm	1	12 lb
Water Bottle	2 sp	1	4 lb
Wires	8 gm	1	3 lb
Tier IV · Spacefaring			
Computer Chip	60 gm	1	1 lb
Radioactive Isotope	300 gm	1	8 lb

Name	Cost	Per	Weight
Rift Residue	250 gm	1	1 lb
Salvaged Optics	180 gm	1	1 lb
Semiconductor	35 gm	1	1 lb
Tier V · Esoteric			
Alien Artifact	1,800 gm	1	4 lb

Alien Artifact

Valuable, Rare, Tier V · Esoteric

A worked object of no known manufacture, intact and inert. Research institutes and private collectors buy them for study.

Cost 1,800 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on derelicts, dig sites and impact fields

Alien Brain

Creature drop, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A brain taken from an aberration and kept in a field jar that has to stay powered. It still shows activity, too slow to measure, and research stations buy them without inspecting them.

Cost 700 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on aberrations

Animal Fat

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A block of rendered fat in wax paper, bought by soap and candle makers.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on large beasts

Antlered Skull

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A skull with the antlers still on it, boiled and bleached. It sells mounted and ships loose in a crate.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on herd beasts

Antlers

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A shed or sawn rack, cut at the pedicle. Carvers buy them by the point for buttons, handles and inlay.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on herd beasts

Apples

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Six apples out of a barrel. They keep to midwinter in a cold store and to the end of the week in a pack.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on orchards
Priced per 6

Bamboo

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten cut poles, dried straight. They are light for their strength and go into scaffolding and frames.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on warm-world stands and plantations
Priced per 10

Bananas

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A hand of six bananas, cut green so they ripen in transit.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on warm-world plantations
Priced per 6

Battery

Salvage, Common, Tier III · Modern

A vehicle cell, lead and acid, heavy enough to need both hands. It starts an engine or lights a camp, and it leaks if it is laid on its side.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 30 lb
Found on vehicles and generators

Beak

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A whole beak taken off a large bird. It is harder than the bone behind it and holds an edge. Carvers make knife handles from it.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on avian creatures

Bird Skull

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Hollow-boned and light enough to sit on a palm without being felt. Sold to collectors and to anyone whose charm needs a face.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on avian creatures

Blue Amethyst

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cut stone the color of deep water, rare enough in blue that a good one is named after whoever found it.

Cost 150 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on geodes and volcanic beds

Blue Fur

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A bundle of dense blue underfur, the warmest coat material on the shelf by weight.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on cold-world beasts

Blueberries

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A punnet of blueberries, small and dark. They dry well and travel dried.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on heath and beds

Bone

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five long bones, cleaned and dried, sold as carving stock and for glue.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 2 lb
Found on anything with a skeleton
Priced per 5

Brain

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A brain packed in salt, sold to tanners for curing hides.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on beasts and humanoids

Bread

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Two loaves of dense field bread. It keeps four days.

Cost 2 sp
Weight 2 lb
Found on bakeries and field ovens
Priced per 2

Broken Egg

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Shell and what leaked out of it, sold to lime burners for the shell.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 1 lb
Found on nesting creatures

Bronze Bar

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cast bar of tin bronze. It casts finer than iron and takes a better edge than it is given credit for.

Cost 35 gm
Weight 18 lb
Found on foundries

Bronze Nugget

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five lumps of bronze broken out of a spoiled casting. Remelted, they are as good as new stock.

Cost 9 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on crucibles and old castings
Priced per 5

Brown Fur

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A brown pelt, the commonest on frontier worlds and the one trappers bring in most often. It is used to line coats.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on beasts

Canine Pelt

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A whole pelt with the head still attached. Frontier holdings hang them at the gate, and the canine appear to understand why.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on canine

Carrots

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Eight carrots with the tops trimmed. Cheap, filling food, and the first crop most colonies plant.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 8

Cherries

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A punnet, stems on. The season is three weeks long and the price triples inside it.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on orchards

Chitin

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A plate cut from a carapace, still curved the way it grew. It takes a rivet and does not rust.

Cost 9 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on insectile creatures

Clay

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A wrapped block of wet clay, wedged and ready to work. It keeps while it stays covered and fires into clay brick.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 15 lb
Found on riverbanks and pits

Clay Brick

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten fired clay bricks. Most settlements of more than a hundred people keep a kiln.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 40 lb
Found on kilns and demolished walls
Priced per 10

Cloth

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five yards of plain woven cloth off the bolt, undyed. Dye is charged for separately.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on looms and salvaged bolts
Priced per 5

Coal

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Twenty pounds of graded coal in a sack. A forge burns it for steady heat that wood does not give.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 40 lb
Found on seams and bunkers
Priced per 20

Cog

Salvage, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Three cut gears of assorted pitch. A mechanism missing one is scrap and a mechanism with the wrong one is worse.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery
Priced per 3

Computer Chip

Salvage, Uncommon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A packaged processor desoldered from a board with a hot iron. It is sold untested, and the price already allows for a dead one.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery

Copper Bar

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cast bar, stamped. Wire, sheet and every alloy that matters begin as one of these.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 18 lb
Found on foundries

Copper Nugget

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five nuggets of native copper, still bright where they were struck. It is the first metal an apprentice is given to work, and it is refined into copper bars.

Cost 7 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 5

Copper Ore

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten pounds of green-streaked rock. Easier to smelt than iron and worth more when it is done.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 30 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 10

Copper Wire

Material, Common, Tier II · Industrial

A coil of drawn copper, the cheapest conductor for electrical work.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery

Corn

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Six ears in the husk. Ground it is flour, boiled it is a meal, and fermented it is the reason for half of every frontier brawl.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 6

Cracked Data Pad

Salvage, Common, Tier III · Modern

A pad with a broken face and a live storage cell. What is on it is worth more than the pad on about one in twenty.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on bodies, bunks and abandoned posts

Crustacean Claw

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A single claw with the shell intact and meat inside while it is fresh. Dried, the shell is used as a tool casing.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on aquatic creatures

Crystal

Valuable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A clear, uncut single point of crystal. It sells to optics makers, and to spellcasters as a focus.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on caves, seams and rift-touched ground

Cured Leather

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Hide hardened in hot wax until it holds a shape. It turns a glancing edge and it cracks if it is ever soaked again.

Cost 18 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on tanneries

Diamond

Valuable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cut, graded diamond sold with its papers. It cuts any softer material, and about half of all diamonds end up in a drill head.

Cost 1,200 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on kimberlite pipes and old settings

Dragon Eye

Creature drop, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

An eye preserved in its own fluid in a sealed jar. It does not decay and it stays open.

Cost 1,500 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on dragons

Dragon Scale

Creature drop, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

One plate taken off a living dragon, the size of a dinner plate and half as heavy as steel. Armorers work it cold, because heat takes the color out.

Cost 400 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on dragons

Dragonfruit

Provision, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Two scaled fruits, pink and white inside. The price is for their appearance.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on warm-world plantations
Priced per 2

Eggplant

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Three glossy, firm eggplants. They sell for twice this price two weeks after the season ends.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 3

Emerald

Valuable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cut emerald. Every emerald is flawed, so the price follows the depth of the color.

Cost 600 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on cutters and old settings

Emerald Ore

Material, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A block of matrix with green crystal running through it. What it is worth depends entirely on how it comes out of the stone.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 12 lb
Found on pegmatite veins and spoil

Eye

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pair of eyes in brine. Alchemists want them clear and unpunctured, and most arrive damaged.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on beasts
Priced per 2

Fangs

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four canines, root and all. A clean matched set is worth twice a mixed handful.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on predators
Priced per 4

Feather

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten flight feathers tied at the quill. Fletchers want them off one wing, so they all turn the same way.

Cost 8 sp
Found on avian creatures
Priced per 10

Fish

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Three whole fish, gutted. Fresh for a day and salted for a season, and the price is for the first.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on rivers, coasts and hydroponics
Priced per 3

Fish Bones

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

The dried frame of a large fish. It is boiled for stock or carved into needles.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 1 lb
Found on aquatic creatures

Fish Scales

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A jar of scraped scales. Boiled down they give the pearl finish on lacquer and on cheap jewelry.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on aquatic creatures

Foreign Egg

Creature drop, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

An intact egg of no identified species, warm to the touch and staying that way. Whether importing one is a crime depends on the port.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on nesting creatures

Geode

Valuable, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stone ball that rattles. What is inside is anything from a fortune to a disappointment, and cracking it is the whole of the trade.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on volcanic beds and river gravels

Glass

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four panes cut square and packed in straw. About half of any consignment arrives broken.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on glassworks and salvage
Priced per 4

Gold Bar

Valuable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A struck bar with an assay mark and a serial. It is accepted anywhere, and the serial makes it traceable.

Cost 800 gm
Weight 25 lb
Found on mints, vaults and hulls that had a payroll

Gold Dust

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pouch of washed dust, weighed on a beam scale. It is the frontier's cash and the reason every trading post owns a good set of weights.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on placer workings and sluices

Gold Nugget

Material, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five bright nuggets of native gold, heavy for their size. They need no refining, and a gold strike can empty a settlement within a week.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 5

Gold Ore

Material, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten pounds of quartz with gold in it. Most of what is sold under this name is pyrite, and most of the people selling it know.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 30 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 10

Grapes

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Two bunches, dusty with bloom. They are eaten within the week or pressed for wine.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on vineyards
Priced per 2

Green Amethyst

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Heat-treated out of the ordinary purple. The treatment is common knowledge in the trade and priced in.

Cost 110 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on geodes and volcanic beds

Green Peppers

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four peppers picked before they turned red. They taste sharper than red ones and cost half as much.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 4

Heart

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A whole heart, kept cold. It lasts a day on ice and sells as food and for ritual use.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on beasts

Herb

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five bunches of cut herbs, hung and dried. Herbalism kits need a supply of them to be of any use.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on hedgerows, cultivated beds and hillsides
Priced per 5

Hooves

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four hooves from one animal. Boiled long enough, they render to glue.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on herd beasts
Priced per 4

Horn

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A single horn cut at the base. Heated and pressed it goes flat, and is worked into combs, cups and lantern panes.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on herd beasts

Hull Scrap

Salvage, Common, Tier III · Modern

Hull plate cut down to pieces two people can carry. Yards keep a stack of it and sell from the stack.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on wrecked hulls and vehicles

Humanoid Skull

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Somebody's, once. It is legal to sell on most worlds and legal to buy on fewer.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on humanoids

Ink

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stoppered pot of black ink that writes on most surfaces and is hard to wash out.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on lampblack, gall and squid

Insect Wings

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pair of membranous insect wings dried flat between boards. Lacquered, they are made into lamp shades.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on insectile creatures
Priced per 2

Iron Bar

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cast bar to a standard weight. It is what a smith buys when there is no time to smelt, and what a customs officer counts.

Cost 15 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on foundries

Iron Chain

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten feet of welded link for hauling and mooring.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on forges and salvage
Priced per 10

Iron Nugget

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five nuggets of native iron, picked out of gravel. They need no smelting.

Cost 5 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 5

Iron Ore

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten pounds of crushed ore. Roughly a third of it comes out of the furnace as metal and the rest as slag.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 30 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 10

Kidney

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A trimmed pair. Cheap protein, and a reagent in about a dozen recipes.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on beasts
Priced per 2

Kiwi

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four fruits, brown and unpromising. They keep for a month, so they are on a ship's list.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on warm-world orchards
Priced per 4

Leather

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A tanned hide, whole, at about 4 square feet. It cuts with shears and holds a stitch without tearing out.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on tanneries

Leathery Wing

Creature drop, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A wing membrane on its finger bones, folded and salted. It cuts into the best waterproof sheeting on sale.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 10 lb
Found on draconic and fiendish creatures

Lemons

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five lemons. Ships' articles on some routes still require a supply aboard, and the requirement has outlived the reason being remembered.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on warm-world orchards
Priced per 5

Metal Alloy

Material, Common, Tier III · Modern

An ingot of worked alloy, stamped with a foundry mark and a grade. Lighter than steel and stiffer than aluminum, and priced as though both facts were rare.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 12 lb
Found on foundries and reclaimed stock

Metal Pipe

Material, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Four lengths of cut pipe, threaded at one end, used for plumbing and scaffolding. Station crews also use it as an improvised weapon.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 18 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery
Priced per 4

Meteorite

Material, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A fused lump of iron and nickel that fell from orbit. Worked cold, it shows a surface pattern that forged steel cannot imitate.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 15 lb
Found on impact fields and orbital sweeps

Mineral Deposit

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

An unsorted lump of mixed mineral, as a survey brings it back. An assay shows what is in it.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 25 lb
Found on survey cores and drift

Mushroom

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Six caps sold as an edible kind. A DC 12 Wisdom (Nature) check tells you whether the seller was right.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on damp woodland and cave farms
Priced per 6

Nuts

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten shelled nuts in a twist of cloth. They keep a season and they are the reason anyone survives a hard one.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on woodland and orchards
Priced per 10

Oil

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stone jar of lamp oil. It burns for a night, and it burns rather faster than that if it is thrown first.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on presses, whales and shallow wells

Old Book

Trade good, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A bound volume, foxed and complete. What it is worth depends entirely on who is asked, and two buyers rarely agree within an order of magnitude.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on libraries, estates and abandoned posts

Oranges

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five oranges with thick skins that travel well. Long-haul crews buy them by the crate as protection against scurvy.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on warm-world orchards
Priced per 5

Pack of Smokes

Trade good, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Twenty machine-rolled cigarettes in a card pack. On a station under supply control it is the second currency, and sometimes the first.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on ports, ration issues and black markets

Paper

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Fifty sheets, pressed and trimmed. Cheap where there is a mill and a luxury one world over.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on mills and stripped libraries
Priced per 50

Pearl

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Round, matched and drilled. The diving is the dangerous half and the trading is the profitable one.

Cost 120 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on beds, divers and shell middens

Pears

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five pears, picked hard. They are ripe for about a day and are bruised for the rest of it.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on orchards
Priced per 5

Peas

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four pods' worth of shelled, dried peas. Soaked in water, they rehydrate and can be cooked.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 4

Pineapple

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

One fruit cut with its crown on, from a plant that takes two years to grow.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on warm-world plantations

Plant Fiber

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A hank of retted fiber, combed and ready to spin. It is spun into twine, and cloth and paper start from the same stock.

Cost 8 sp
Weight 2 lb
Found on retted flax, hemp and nettle

Pumpkin

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

One whole pumpkin. It feeds six and keeps for three months.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 14 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens

Radioactive Isotope

Salvage, Rare, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A sample sealed in a shielded pig, with a dosimeter card taped to the lid. For each hour you carry the sample out of the pig, you take 1d6 radiant damage, and you cannot regain those hit points by finishing a short rest.

Cost 300 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on reactor spoil and dead cores

Raspberries

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A punnet of raspberries picked by hand. They turn to jam by the second day.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on hedgerows and beds

Raw Hide

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A green hide folded flesh-side in. It has about two days before it spoils for tanning.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 10 lb
Found on large beasts

Raw Meat

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four pounds of butchered meat. Two days in cold, one in the open, and less than that anywhere warm.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on large beasts and stock
Priced per 4

Raw Steak

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Two cut steaks off the loin. Worth more than the same weight of any other cut.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on stock and large game
Priced per 2

Red Amethyst

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

The scarcest of the three and the hardest to cut without losing the color at the girdle.

Cost 170 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on geodes and volcanic beds

Red Fur

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A bright pelt that takes dye badly and is therefore worn as it is. Furriers pay a premium for one with no marks in it.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on beasts

Red Peppers

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four peppers left on the plant to ripen, which costs the grower three weeks and the buyer twice as much.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 4

Rib Bones

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A rack stripped to the bone, sold for boiling down to glue or as framing.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on large beasts

Rib Meat

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Meat cut off the bone and rolled. Cheaper than the rack and faster than waiting for one.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on large beasts and stock
Priced per 2

Ribs

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A rack with the meat still on. It feeds four and it takes half a day to do it properly.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on large beasts and stock

Rift Residue

Creature drop, Rare, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A palmful of grit that was not there before the thing died. It stays cold, and instruments return inconsistent readings on it.

Cost 250 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on creatures killed while channeling

Root Vegetable

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Six roots, unwashed, that keep in a cellar until spring.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 6

Rubber

Material, Common, Tier II · Industrial

A rolled sheet of cured rubber, cut for seals and insulation.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 10 lb
Found on plantations and reclaimed tires

Ruby

Valuable, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A cut, clean ruby, red all the way through. Channelers pay more for it than jewelers do.

Cost 700 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on cutters and old settings

Ruby Ore

Material, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Corundum in its matrix, red where the light catches it. Cutters quote on it once, before they open the matrix.

Cost 110 gm
Weight 12 lb
Found on marble beds and river gravels

Runestone

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A palm stone cut with a mark of unknown age and origin. It has no measurable effect, and collectors and channelers both bid on it.

Cost 200 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on cairns, ruins and grave goods

Rusted Metal

Salvage, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Ten pounds of plate that has been outside too long. A smith will take it and will tell you what is left after the scale comes off.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on wrecks and long-abandoned sites
Priced per 10

Salt

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five pounds of coarse salt, for the table and for curing meat for travel.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on pans, mines and evaporators
Priced per 5

Salvaged Optics

Salvage, Uncommon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

Lenses and emitters pulled from a sensor head, each wrapped separately so they do not scratch one another. Sold to sensor-head rebuilders.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on sensor arrays and sighting gear

Sandstone

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four soft blocks that cut with a hand saw and weather in a generation. Frontier towns build with it first and replace it later.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 50 lb
Found on quarries, cuttings and spoil heaps
Priced per 4

Sap

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A sealed pot of resin. It is the base for glue, varnish, pitch and a dozen alchemical recipes.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on tapped stands and resin trees

Scales

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A double handful of overlapping plates lifted off in a sheet. Sewn onto a backing, they make scale armor.

Cost 10 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on reptilian creatures

Scorpion Tail

Creature drop, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A stinger and the segment behind it, sealed at the cut. The venom sac is still full.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on venomous creatures

Scrap Metal

Salvage, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Ten pounds of cut and torn plate in a crate, sold by weight and priced by grade.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 25 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery
Priced per 10

Semiconductor

Salvage, Uncommon, Tier IV · Spacefaring

A wafer die pulled off a dead board, still in its carrier. Frontier worlds cannot manufacture them and import all they use.

Cost 35 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery

Silver Bar

Valuable, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A struck bar to a standard weight. Heavy enough that a theft is a haulage problem before it is a fencing one.

Cost 180 gm
Weight 25 lb
Found on mints and vaults

Silver Nugget

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Five nuggets of native silver, tarnished gray and traded by weight.

Cost 30 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 5

Silver Ore

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten pounds of silver-bearing rock. The price depends on the assay.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 30 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 10

Skin

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A shed or flensed skin, scaled and supple. Bootmakers buy it and pay by the length.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on reptilian creatures

Small Battery

Salvage, Common, Tier III · Modern

A cell out of a hand tool, holding about a third of its rated charge. It runs a light for one night.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on tools, drones and dead kit

Solar Panel

Salvage, Common, Tier III · Modern

A cracked panel with most of its cells intact. In daylight it fills a portable charger over a day, and it produces no power in a hold.

Cost 45 gm
Weight 12 lb
Found on stripped roofs and derelict stations

Spent Rounds

Salvage, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Twenty recovered cases and a bag of lead. Reloaders buy the brass.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on firefights and ranges
Priced per 20

Spice Crate

Trade good, Common, Tier II · Industrial

A crate of the good stuff, sealed and stamped. It pays for the haul at any distance, and it is the crate thieves open first.

Cost 90 gm
Weight 25 lb
Found on warm-world plantations

Spring

Salvage, Common, Tier II · Industrial

Four coil springs, uncut, for traps and mechanisms.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery
Priced per 4

Sticks

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A tied bundle of 20 dry brushwood sticks. It makes an hour's fire or the frame for a temporary structure.

Cost 2 bp
Weight 5 lb
Found on managed woodland and cleared ground
Priced per 20

Stone

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four dressed blocks, squared on five faces. Priced by the block and moved by whoever loses the argument.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 60 lb
Found on quarries, cuttings and spoil heaps
Priced per 4

Strawberries

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A punnet of fruit that spoils looking at it. Half a station's hydroponics deck is given over to them.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 2 lb
Found on beds and hydroponics

Talons

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Cut at the joint and dried curved. They keep their point long after the animal has been eaten.

Cost 7 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on avian and reptilian predators
Priced per 4

Tanned Leather

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A piece of full-grain hide finished over several months. Armorers and bootmakers buy it for gear that has to last.

Cost 25 gm
Weight 5 lb
Found on tanneries

Tentacle

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A severed tentacle from an aberration or aquatic creature, still gripping. Cooks buy it fresh and alchemists buy the suckers.

Cost 18 gm
Weight 6 lb
Found on aberrations and aquatic creatures

Tin Ore

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten pounds of tin-bearing rock, which is worth mining only because copper without it stays soft.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 30 lb
Found on seams, riverbeds and spoil heaps
Priced per 10

Tomatoes

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Six ripe tomatoes in a shallow crate. They bruise in transit, so off-world crates cost more.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 4 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 6

Turtle Shell

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A whole carapace, scraped and dried. It is the cheapest shield on any coast, and it floats.

Cost 22 gm
Weight 12 lb
Found on reptilian creatures

Twine

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Ten fathoms of waxed cord on a spool, a standard item on resupply lists.

Cost 5 sp
Weight 1 lb
Found on flax, gut, or sinew
Priced per 10

Unicorn Horn

Creature drop, Rare, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A spiral horn taken from a slain fae beast. Counterfeits make up much of the trade in them.

Cost 900 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on fae beasts

Ursine Claw

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four claws off one forepaw, pulled and dried. Sold by the paw, worn by people who want the question asked.

Cost 12 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on ursines
Priced per 4

Ursine Skull

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

The cranium of an ursine, the size of a helmet. Dealers often sell it without the jaw.

Cost 20 gm
Weight 8 lb
Found on ursines

Venom Sac

Creature drop, Uncommon, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A venom sac cut out whole and corked. A punctured sac is a hazard to whoever holds it. Alchemists buy them.

Cost 60 gm
Weight 1 lb
Found on venomous creatures

Water Bottle

Provision, Common, Tier III · Modern

A sealed two-liter bottle of filtered water, dated. Dry worlds trade it as currency.

Cost 2 sp
Weight 4 lb
Found on wells, condensers and taps

Watermelon

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

One whole watermelon from a warm-world field, most of it water.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on warm-world fields

Wheat

Provision, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Twenty pounds of threshed grain in a sack. Kept dry, it lasts a year.

Cost 4 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on farmland and market gardens
Priced per 20

White Fur

Creature drop, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A pelt from an arctic beast, taken in winter while the coat is white. A summer pelt from the same animal is worth half as much.

Cost 14 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on arctic beasts

Wires

Salvage, Common, Tier III · Modern

A bundle of stripped wiring with the color coding long faded. Repairers trace which wire went where before they reuse any of it.

Cost 8 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery

Wood Board

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four thin boards, planed on one face, for crates and shelving.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 16 lb
Found on managed woodland and cleared ground
Priced per 4

Wood Logs

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Four seasoned logs, cut to a cord length. Firewood at this price and lumber once somebody has a saw.

Cost 3 gm
Weight 80 lb
Found on managed woodland and cleared ground
Priced per 4

Wood Plank

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

Two sawn planks, seasoned and squared. They are stock for anything built of wood.

Cost 1 gm
Weight 20 lb
Found on managed woodland and cleared ground
Priced per 2

Wooden Wheel

Material, Common, Tier I · Pre-Industrial

A spoked wheel with an iron tire shrunk onto it. A cart that has lost one is a sledge until this is fitted.

Cost 6 gm
Weight 25 lb
Found on wrights and wrecked carts

Wrench

Salvage, Common, Tier II · Industrial

An adjustable wrench salvaged from a wreck or workshop. Anyone with a bolt to turn pays more than the metal is worth.

Cost 2 gm
Weight 3 lb
Found on wrecked hulls, vehicles and machinery

7 Kits

Your origin grants a starting kit. Each kit lists the items and quantities it contains, and every item in it is described in the chapter before this one. 26 kits.

Acolyte's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 12 gm in coin

A junior clergy member's road kit: lantern, herbalism kit, vestments and three sealed letters.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- 10 × Candle
- Hooded Lantern
- Herbalism Kit
- **Vestments of your order**
  Plain, and correct in every detail that a member of the order would check.
- **Sealed correspondence**
  Three sealed letters whose contents you were not told.

Apprentice's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 10 gm in coin

A journeyman's road kit: smith's tools, a whetstone and an unfinished piece.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Smith's Tools
- Whetstone
- 5 × Candle
- **Unfinished piece**
  The work you were on when you left. You still mean to finish it.

Artisan's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 15 gm in coin

A working smith's kit: tools, hammer, whetstone, oil and a maker's mark.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Smith's Tools
- Hammer
- Whetstone
- Oil, Flask
- **Maker's mark**
  A stamp, punch, or sigil-die you press into your own work.

Craftsman's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier II · Industrial, 25 gm in coin

A builder's kit: mason's and carpenter's tools, a crowbar, rope and a book of commissions.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Mason's Tools
- Carpenter's Tools
- Crowbar
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- Hooded Lantern
- **Book of commissions**
  Dates, prices, and a column for what the client actually wanted.

Criminal's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 15 gm in coin

A working thief's kit: thieves' tools, a dagger, silk rope and false papers.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Thieves' Tools
- Dagger
- Hooded Lantern
- Rope, Silk (50 feet)
- **Set of false papers**
  Good enough for a bored checkpoint.

Destitute's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 1 gm in coin

A sack, a bedroll, a dagger, three candles, soap and a worn coat.

- Sack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Dagger
- 3 × Candle
- Soap
- **Worn-through coat**
  Too big, three pockets you have sewn in yourself, and warm enough most nights.

Devotee's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 12 gm in coin

A pilgrim's kit: lantern, candle, a book of rites and a holy symbol.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Candle
- **Book of rites**
  The observances of your order, copied out during your novitiate.
- Soap
- Hooded Lantern
- **Holy symbol**
  The mark of your faith, in whatever material your order can afford.

Drifter's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 8 gm in coin

A rough-sleeper's kit: tent, rope, cooking utensils, a torch and route notes.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Tent, Two-Person
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- Cook's Utensils
- Torch
- **Route notes**
  Hand-marked maps, timetables, and a list of places not to stop.

Enforcer's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 12 gm in coin

A watchman's kit: club, manacles, leather armor, a signal whistle and a badge or warrant.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Club
- Manacles
- Leather Cuirass
- Signal Whistle
- **Badge or warrant**
  Current, expired or forged.

Entertainer's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 12 gm in coin

A touring performer's kit: lute, disguise kit, steel mirror, a costume and a favor owed.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Lute
- Disguise Kit
- Mirror, Steel
- **Costume**
  One good outfit, maintained better than your everyday clothes.
- **Favor from an admirer**
  A token, letter or debt, redeemable once.

Forager's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 6 gm in coin

A gatherer's kit, without rations: herbalism kit, dagger, rope, two sacks and a pressed sample book.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Herbalism Kit
- Dagger
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- 2 × Sack
- Cook's Utensils
- **Pressed sample book**
  Pressed leaves and spores, and drawings of specimens you could not take.

Healer's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 15 gm in coin

A field medic's kit: healer's kit, herbalism kit, soap, oil and a medic's armband.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Healer's Kit
- Herbalism Kit
- Soap
- Oil, Flask
- **Medic's armband**
  Recognized by most factions that honor the medic's oath.

Highborn's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 40 gm in coin

A well-born traveler's kit: rapier, spyglass, fine clothes and a signet, with forty marks.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Rapier
- Spyglass
- Soap
- **Signet or seal**
  Your house mark, and the authority that comes with it where it is known.
- **Fine clothes**
  Cut for your station.

Hunter's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 10 gm in coin

A hunter's kit: shortbow and arrows, leatherworker's tools, rope and a trophy.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Shortbow
- Arrows (20)
- Leatherworker's Tools
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- **Trophy from a first kill**
  A tooth, claw or antler from your first kill.

Lab Rat's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier IV · Spacefaring, 8 gm in coin

What a test subject leaves with: medical kit, lockpicks, data stick, flashlight, combat knife and the intake wristband.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Canteen
- Medkit
- Lockpicks
- Data Stick
- Tactical Light
- Combat Knife
- **Your intake wristband**
  A number, a date, and a facility mark you have not been able to trace.

Laborer's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 8 gm in coin

A working hand's kit: crowbar, hammer, rope, whetstone and a work token.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Crowbar
  A powered prybar at Tier III and above.
- Hammer
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- Whetstone
- **Work token**
  A stamped chit, union card, or crew badge proving you are owed the day's pay.

Merchant's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 25 gm in coin

A trader's kit: steel mirror, sack, rope, a ledger and a set of weights and scales.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Mirror, Steel
- Sack
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- **Trader's ledger**
  Bound records, going prices, and a list of who still owes what.
- **Set of weights and scales**
  Calibrated honestly.

Mutant's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier II · Industrial, 5 gm in coin

A kit for passing through unfriendly towns: herbalism kit, radiation kit, gas mask, dagger and a concealing wrap.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Herbalism Kit
- Radiation Kit
- Gas Mask
- Dagger
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- **Concealing wrap**
  Hood, gloves, a long coat in a color that does not draw the eye.

Outcast's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 5 gm in coin

An exile's kit: herbalism kit, dagger, rope, lantern and a token of what was left.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Herbalism Kit
- Dagger
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- Hooded Lantern
- **Token of what you left**
  A key, a ring, a photograph, a service record. You have not thrown it away.

Scholar's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 15 gm in coin

A reader's kit: lantern, oil, a reference volume and a letter of introduction.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- **Reference volume**
  A bound book, codex, or datapad, depending on the century. Annotated in your own hand.
- Hooded Lantern
- Oil, Flask
- **Letter of introduction**
  Signed by someone whose name is still recognized in at least one archive.

Scientist's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier III · Modern, 20 gm in coin

A field researcher's kit: alchemist's supplies, data pad, herbalism kit, mirror, lantern and four years of notebooks.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Canteen
- Alchemist's Supplies
- Data Pad
- Herbalism Kit
- Mirror, Steel
- Hooded Lantern
- **Field notebooks**
  Four years of them, cross-referenced, in a hand only you can read.

Soldier's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 10 gm in coin

A discharged soldier's kit: spear, leather armor, healer's kit, rope and an insignia of rank.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Spear
  Substitute the tier-appropriate sidearm at Tier III and above.
- Leather Cuirass
  Substitute the tier-appropriate armor at Tier III and above.
- Healer's Kit
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- **Insignia of rank**
  An unofficial rank badge that veterans recognize.

Tech Enthusiast's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier IV · Spacefaring, 18 gm in coin

A hobbyist's kit: data pad, three data sticks, a hacker's deck, two Rift energy cells and a half-finished build.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Canteen
- Data Pad
- 3 × Data Stick
- Hacker's Deck
- Tactical Light
- 2 × Rift Energy Cell
- **Half-finished build**
  A device six months into its build that works in part.

Tinkerer's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier III · Modern, 12 gm in coin

A fixer's kit: tinker's tools, crowbar, electric battery, flashlight, rope and a bag of salvage.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Canteen
- Tinkerer's Tools
- Crowbar
- Electric Battery
- Tactical Light
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- **Bag of salvage**
  Springs, wire, three kinds of fastener, and one component you have not identified yet.

Troubled Kit

Starting equipment, Tier II · Industrial, 15 gm in coin

A kit for staying untraceable: forgery kit, dagger, lantern, rope, soap and the one thing kept.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Forgery Kit
- Dagger
- Hooded Lantern
- Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
- Soap
- **The thing you kept**
  A letter, a recording or a photograph that would end the life you have now. You have not been able to destroy it.

Voyager's Kit

Starting equipment, Tier I · Pre-Industrial, 12 gm in coin

A deckhand's kit: silk rope, navigator's tools, a grappling hook and signed berth papers.

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Rations (1 day)
- Waterskin
- Tinderbox
- Rope, Silk (50 feet)
- Navigator's Tools
- Grappling Hook
- Waterskin
- **Signed berth papers**
  Proof of watches served, stamped by the masters you served under.

PART III

Spells

Every spell, listed by class and then described.

8 Spell Lists

Each casting class's spells, by level. A name here links to the spell's description in the next chapter.

Bard spells

Cantrips

Attune 592
Breeze 601
Chill 605
Dancing Lights 619
Ember 631
Glare 649
Glimmer 650
Grasp 651
Hush 661
Light 670
Mage Hand 672
Mending 677
Message 677
Minor Illusion 679
Mist 680
Prestidigitation 692
Squall 718
Starry Wisp 718
True Strike 731
Vicious Mockery 736
Ward Sign 740
Whisper 743

Level 1

Animal Friendship 586
Bane 594
Beam 595
Celestial Navigation 604
Charm Person 605
Color Spray 608
Command 608
Comprehend Languages 609
Cure Wounds 618
Cushion 618
Detect Magic 622
Discern 623
Disguise Self 624
Dissonant Whispers 625
Drench 629
Faerie Fire 635
Feather Fall 636
Gleam 650
Guise 654
Healing Word 657
Heroism 658
Hideous Laughter 659
Icicle 662
Identify 662
Illusory Script 663
Longstrider 671
Quicken 697
Rapport 698
Shear 710
Silent Image 712
Sleep 713
Speak with Animals 716
Thunderwave 727
Unseen Servant 733
Warmth 741
Wash 741

Level 2

Aid 584
Animal Messenger 586
Beacon 595
Blindness/Deafness 598
Calm Emotions 603
Daybreak 620
Dazzle 620
Detect Thoughts 623
Enhance Ability 631
Enlarge/Reduce 632
Enthrall 633
Frost 646
Gale 647
Heat Metal 657
Hold Person 660
Invisibility 665
Jet 667
Knock 668

Lesser Restoration 669
Locate Animals or Plants 670
Locate Object 670
Magic Mouth 674
Mind Bond 678
Mirror Image 680
Phantasmal Force 686
See Invisibility 707
Shatter 709
Silence 712
Slip 714
Suggestion 720
Unseen 733
Veil 735
Zone of Truth 745

LEVEL 3

Bestow Curse 597
Clairvoyance 607
Cleanse 607
Counter 616
Dispel Magic 625
Fear 636
Flare 641
Glyph of Warding 651
Hail 654
Halo 655
Harpoon 656
Hypnotic Pattern 661
Major Image 675
Mass Healing Word 676
Mutiny 682
Nondetection 683
Phantasm 686
Plant Growth 689
Relay 701
Remote Viewing 702
Sending 708
Slow 714
Speak with Dead 716
Speak with Plants 716
Stage Fright 718
Stinking Cloud 719
Tiny Hut 728
Tongues 728
Vigil 736

LEVEL 4

Charm Monster 604
Compulsion 609
Confusion 610
Dimension Door 623
Dispel 624
Freedom of Movement 645
Greater Invisibility 652
Hallucinatory Terrain 655
Kindle 668
Locate Creature 670
Noon 683
Omen 684
Phantasmal Killer 687
Polymorph 690
Presence 692

LEVEL 5

Animate Objects 588
Awaken 593
Breaker 600
Chorus 606
Cyclone 619
Dominate Person 628
Dream 629
Eclipse 630
Geas 648
Greater Restoration 652
Hold Monster 660
Legend Lore 669
Mass Cure Wounds 676
Mislead 680
Modify Memory 681
Planar Binding 688
Radiance 698
Raise Dead 698
Scrying 706
Seeming 707
Shift 710
Telepathic Bond 723
Teleportation Circle 725

LEVEL 6

Eyebite 634
Facade 634
Feedback 636
Find the Path 638
Guards and Wards 653
Heroes' Feast 658
Irresistible Dance 667
Mass Suggestion 676
Programmed Illusion 695
Sever 709
True Seeing 730

LEVEL 7

Arcane Sword 591
Banish 594
Etherealness 633
Forcecage 644
Groundswell 652
Magnificent Mansion 674
Mirage Arcane 679
Oath 683
Prismatic Spray 692
Project Image 695
Regenerate 700
Resurrection 703
Symbol 722
Teleport 724
Wager 737
Witness 744

LEVEL 8

Antipathy/Sympathy 589
Bearing 596
Befuddlement 596
Dominate Monster 627
Glibness 650
Mind Blank 678

Power Word Stun 691
Traverse 729
Twin 732
Vacancy 734

LEVEL 9

Absence 583
Foresight 644
Power Word Heal 691
Power Word Kill 691
Prescience 691
Prismatic Wall 693
Rewrite 704
True Polymorph 730

LEVEL 10

Decree 621
Revision 703

CLERIC SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Assay 591
Attune 592
Ember 631
Footing 643
Glare 649
Glimmer 650
Guidance 654
Hearth 657
Ignite 662
Light 670
Mending 677
Mortar 681
Pebble 685
Resistance 702
Sacred Flame 705
Siphon 712
Spare the Dying 715
Thaumaturgy 726
Ward Sign 740
Whisper 743

LEVEL 1

Bane 594
Beam 595
Bless 598
Bulwark 601
Celestial Navigation 604
Command 608
Create or Destroy Water 617
Cure Wounds 618
Detect Evil and Good 622
Detect Magic 622
Detect Poison and Disease 622
Discern 623
Drench 629
Gleam 650
Guiding Bolt 654
Healing Word 657
Heat Shroud 657
Inflict Wounds 664
Mire 680
Plasma Bolt 689
Protection from Evil and Good 696
Purify Food and Drink 696
Rapport 698
Sanctuary 705
Sculpt 706
Shield of Faith 710
Warmth 741
Wash 741

LEVEL 2

Aid 584
Anchor 586
Augury 592
Beacon 595
Berm 596
Blindness/Deafness 598
Bramble 600
Calm Emotions 603
Cauterize 604
Continual Flame 614
Daybreak 620
Dazzle 620
Enhance Ability 631
Find Traps 638
Gentle Repose 648
Hold Person 660
Lesser Restoration 669
Locate Object 670
Patch 685
Prayer of Healing 691
Protection from Poison 696
Quench 697
Silence 712
Skim 713
Spire 717
Spiritual Weapon 717
Warding Bond 741
Zone of Truth 745

LEVEL 3

Animate Dead 587
Beacon of Hope 595
Bestow Curse 597
Brand 600
Burrow 602
Clairvoyance 607
Cleanse 607
Create Food and Water 617
Daylight 620
Dispel Magic 625
Fissure 640
Flare 641
Glyph of Warding 651
Halo 655
Harden 656

Magic Circle 672
Mass Healing Word 676
Meld into Stone 677
Protection from Energy 695
Provision 696
Relay 701
Remove Curse 702
Revivify 704
Sending 708
Speak with Dead 716
Spirit Guardians 717
Tongues 728
Tremor 729
Vigil 736
Water Walk 741

LEVEL 4

Aura of Life 593
Banishment 594
Control Water 614
Death Ward 621
Divination 625
Freedom of Movement 645
Freeze 645
Guardian of Faith 653
Kindle 668
Locate Creature 670
Noon 683
Omen 684
Quicksand 697
Rampart 698
Shunt 711
Slag Burst 713
Sounding 715
Stone Shape 719
Tide 727
Transfusion 728
Wall of Flame 737
Weld 742

LEVEL 5

Anneal 588
Carapace 603
Commune 609
Contagion 613
Dispel Evil and Good 625
Eclipse 630
Flame Strike 640
Floe 642
Geas 648
Greater Restoration 652
Hallow 655
Insect Plague 664
Lance 668
Legend Lore 669
Mass Cure Wounds 676
Planar Binding 688
Radiance 698
Raise Dead 698
Scrying 706
Taproot 723
Tunnel 732
Undertow 733
Wall of Plasma 739

LEVEL 6

Aegis 584
Bastion 595
Blade Barrier 598
Create Undead 617
Eruption 633
Find the Path 638
Forbiddance 643
Harm 656
Heal 657
Heroes' Feast 658
Planar Ally 688
Purge 696
Quake 697
Sever 709
Sunbeam 721
Tempering 725
True Seeing 730
Wellspring 742
Word of Recall 745

LEVEL 7

Conjure Celestial 611
Cordon 616
Crucible 618
Dawn 619
Divine Word 626
Etherealness 633
Fire Storm 639
Panoply 684
Plane Shift 689
Plasmoid 689
Regenerate 700
Resurrection 703
Swallow 722
Symbol 722
Witness 744

LEVEL 8

Antimagic Field 589
Choir 605
Conflagration 610
Control Weather 615
Earthquake 630
Holy Aura 660
Lava Field 669
Oracle 684
Reforge 700
Sunburst 721
Upheaval 734
Zenith 745

LEVEL 9

Astral Projection 592
Caldera 602
Corona 616
Furnace 646
Gate 648
Mass Heal 676
Nova 683
Power Word Heal 691
True Resurrection 730

LEVEL 10

Immolation 663
Interdict 665
Mantle 675
Reveille 703
Solstice 715

DRUID SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Attune 592
Breeze 601
Chill 605
Druidcraft 629
Elementalism 631
Ember 631
Footing 643
Glare 649
Glimmer 650
Guidance 654
Hearth 657
Ignite 662
Mending 677
Message 677
Mist 680
Mortar 681
Pebble 685
Poison Spray 690
Produce Flame 694
Resistance 702
Shillelagh 710
Siphon 712
Spare the Dying 715
Squall 718
Starry Wisp 718
Static 718
Ward Sign 740

LEVEL 1

Animal Friendship 586
Beam 595
Bulwark 601
Celestial Navigation 604
Charm Person 605
Create or Destroy Water 617
Cure Wounds 618
Cushion 618
Detect Magic 622
Detect Poison and Disease 622
Drench 629
Entangle 632
Faerie Fire 635
Fog Cloud 642
Goodberry 651
Healing Word 657
Heat Shroud 657
Ice Knife 661
Icicle 662
Jump 667
Longstrider 671
Mire 680
Plasma Bolt 689
Protection from Evil and Good 696
Purify Food and Drink 696
Rime 704
Sculpt 706
Shear 710
Spark Bolt 715
Speak with Animals 716
Thunderwave 727
Warmth 741
Wash 741

LEVEL 2

Aid 584
Anchor 586
Animal Messenger 586
Augury 592
Barkskin 594
Beacon 595
Berm 596
Bramble 600
Cauterize 604
Continual Flame 614
Darkvision 619
Daybreak 620
Dazzle 620
Enhance Ability 631
Enlarge/Reduce 632
Find Traps 638
Flame Blade 640
Flaming Sphere 640
Fogbank 643
Frost 646
Gale 647
Gust of Wind 654
Heat Metal 657
Hold Person 660
Jet 667
Lesser Restoration 669
Locate Animals or Plants 670
Locate Object 670
Moonbeam 681
Pass without Trace 685
Protection from Poison 696
Quench 697
Skim 713
Spike Growth 717
Spire 717
Stun Shot 720

LEVEL 3

Brand 600
Burrow 602
Call Lightning 602
Cleanse 607
Conjure Animals 611
Daylight 620
Dispel Magic 625
Fissure 640
Flare 641
Hail 654
Harden 656
Harpoon 656
Meld into Stone 677
Plant Growth 689
Protection from Energy 695
Provision 696
Remote Viewing 702
Revivify 704
Sleet Storm 714
Speak with Plants 716
Tendril 726

Tremor 729
Updraft 734
Vigil 736
Water Breathing 741
Water Walk 741
Wind Wall 743

LEVEL 4

Airlock 585
Blight 598
Charm Monster 604
Confusion 610
Conjure Minor Elementals 612
Conjure Woodland Beings 613
Control Water 614
Divination 625
Dominate Beast 627
Fire Shield 639
Freedom of Movement 645
Freeze 645
Giant Insect 649
Hallucinatory Terrain 655
Ice Storm 662
Locate Creature 670
Nimbus 682
Noon 683
Omen 684
Polymorph 690
Quicksand 697
Rampart 698
Slag Burst 713
Sounding 715
Stone Shape 719
Stoneskin 719
Tide 727
Wall of Fire 737
Wall of Flame 737
Wall of Ice 738
Weld 742

LEVEL 5

Antilife Shell 588
Awaken 593
Boulder 599
Breaker 600
Commune with Nature 609
Cone of Cold 610
Conjure Elemental 612
Contagion 613
Cyclone 619
Floe 642
Geas 648
Greater Restoration 652
Insect Plague 664
Mass Cure Wounds 676
Planar Binding 688
Radiance 698
Reincarnate 701
Scrying 706
Taproot 723
Thunderbolt 726
Tree Stride 729
Tunnel 732
Undertow 733
Wall of Plasma 739
Wall of Stone 740

LEVEL 6

Bastion 595
Blizzard 599
Conjure Fey 612
Eruption 633
Find the Path 638
Flesh to Stone 641
Heal 657
Heroes' Feast 658
Ion Curtain 665
Move Earth 682
Purge 696
Pyre 696
Quake 697
Sunbeam 721
Tempering 725
Transport via Plants 728
Wall of Thorns 740
Wellspring 742
Wind Walk 743

LEVEL 7

Air Current 584
Barrage 595
Fire Storm 639
Firestorm 639
Glacier 649
Mirage Arcane 679
Permafrost 686
Plane Shift 689
Plasmoid 689
Regenerate 700
Reverse Gravity 703
Swallow 722
Symbol 722
Vise 736

LEVEL 8

Abyss 583
Animal Shapes 587
Antipathy/Sympathy 589
Bedrock 596
Befuddlement 596
Control Weather 615
Deluge 622
Earthquake 630
Hurricane 661
Incendiary Cloud 664
Lava Field 669
Oracle 684
Pillar 687
Reforge 700
Sunburst 721
Tsunami 731
Upheaval 734

LEVEL 9

Avalanche 593
Caldera 602
Foresight 644
Foundation 644
Furnace 646
Maelstrom 671
Millpond 678
Prescience 691
Shapechange 709
Storm of Vengeance 719
Tempest 725
Thunderhead 727
True Resurrection 730

LEVEL 10

Inundation 665
Mantle 675
Remaking 701
Sunder 721
Surge 721

ENGINEER SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Assay 591
Attune 592
Breeze 601
Elementalism 631
Glimmer 650
Hearth 657
Ignite 662
Mage Hand 672
Mending 677
Message 677
Mortar 681
Polish 690
Prestidigitation 692
Recharge 699
Siphon 712
Static 718

LEVEL 1

Celestial Navigation 604
Discern 623
Expeditious Retreat 633
Feather Fall 636
Find Familiar 637
Floating Disk 642
Fog Cloud 642
Grease 652
Heat Shroud 657
Ice Knife 661
Jump 667
Longstrider 671
Plasma Bolt 689
Quicken 697
Sculpt 706
Smithing 714
Spark Bolt 715
Tug 732
Unseen Servant 733

LEVEL 2

Alter Self 585
Berm 596
Blindness/Deafness 598
Carrier Wave 603
Cauterize 604
Darkvision 619
Dragon's Breath 628
Enhance Ability 631
Enlarge/Reduce 632
Flaming Sphere 640
Iron Skin 666
Knock 668
Levitate 669
Magic Weapon 674
Misty Step 680
Overload 684
Patch 685
Quench 697
Rope Trick 704
Spider Climb 716
Stun Shot 720
Web 742

LEVEL 3

Blink 599
Brand 600
Fissure 640
Flicker 641
Fly 642
Gaseous Form 647
Haste 656
Shrapnel Burst 711
Skewer 713
Sleet Storm 714
Slow 714
Stinking Cloud 719
Tendril 726
Water Breathing 741

LEVEL 4

Airlock 585
Black Tentacles 597
Conjure Minor Elementals 612
Control Water 614
Dimension Door 623
Fabricate 634
Faithful Hound 635
Heat Sink 658
Latch 668
Nimbus 682
Polymorph 690
Secret Chest 707
Servo 708
Shunt 711
Slag Burst 713

Sounding 715
Stone Shape 719
Stoneskin 719
Weld 742

LEVEL 5

Animate Objects 588
Anneal 588
Bulkhead 601
Carapace 603
Cloudkill 608
Conjure Elemental 612
Fault 635
Passwall 685
Rebuild 699
Recoil 700
Summon Dragon 720
Telekinesis 723
Teleportation Circle 725
Thunderbolt 726
Tunnel 732
Wall of Plasma 739

LEVEL 6

Bastion 595
Cascade 603
Deadweight 620
Disintegrate 624
Eruption 633
Flesh to Stone 641
Instant Summons 664
Ion Curtain 665
Iron Storm 667
Move Earth 682
Tempering 725

LEVEL 7

Barrage 595
Blackout 597
Crucible 618
Etherealness 633
Lodestone 671
Magnificent Mansion 674
Panoply 684
Plane Shift 689
Plasmoid 689
Reverse Gravity 703
Sequester 708
Teleport 724

LEVEL 8

Automaton 593
Bedrock 596
Control Weather 615
Demiplane 622
Flechette 641
Gridlock 652
Incendiary Cloud 664
Lava Field 669
Maze 676
Pillar 687
Redoubt 700
Reforge 700

LEVEL 9

Caldera 602
Furnace 646
Gate 648
Shapechange 709
Tempest 725
Thunderhead 727
Time Stop 727
True Polymorph 730
Unbreaking 732
Wish 744

LEVEL 10

Foundry 645
Mantle 675
Surge 721

MONK SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Breeze 601
Squall 718

LEVEL 1

Command 608
Cure Wounds 618
Cushion 618
Longstrider 671
Quicken 697
Sanctuary 705
Shear 710
Shield of Faith 710

LEVEL 2

Alter Self 585
Enhance Ability 631
Gale 647

Levitate 669
Pass without Trace 685
Slip 714

LEVEL 3

Blink 599
Fly 642
Protection from Energy 695
Flicker 641
Halo 655
Updraft 734

Paladin Spells

CANTRIPS

Ember 631
Glare 649
Ignite 662
Footing 643
Glimmer 650

LEVEL 1

Beam 595
Detect Poison and Disease 622
Purify Food and Drink 696
Bless 598
Divine Favor 626
Searing Smite 706
Celestial Navigation 604
Divine Smite 626
Shield of Faith 710
Command 608
Gleam 650
Tug 732
Cure Wounds 618
Heroism 658
Warmth 741
Detect Evil and Good 622
Plasma Bolt 689
Wash 741
Detect Magic 622
Protection from Evil and Good 696

LEVEL 2

Aid 584
Find Steed 637
Prayer of Healing 691
Anchor 586
Gentle Repose 648
Protection from Poison 696
Beacon 595
Iron Skin 666
Shining Smite 711
Cauterize 604
Lesser Restoration 669
Warding Bond 741
Daybreak 620
Locate Object 670
Zone of Truth 745
Dazzle 620
Magic Weapon 674

LEVEL 3

Brand 600
Flare 641
Revivify 704
Cleanse 607
Halo 655
Skewer 713
Create Food and Water 617
Harden 656
Vigil 736
Daylight 620
Magic Circle 672
Dispel Magic 625
Remove Curse 702

LEVEL 4

Aura of Life 593
Heat Sink 658
Noon 683
Banishment 594
Kindle 668
Slag Burst 713
Death Ward 621
Locate Creature 670

LEVEL 5

Carapace 603
Greater Restoration 652
Wall of Plasma 739
Dispel Evil and Good 625
Radiance 698
Geas 648
Raise Dead 698

Psion Spells

CANTRIPS

Attune 592
Dancing Lights 619
Grasp 651

Hush 661
Minor Illusion 679
Recharge 699
True Strike 731
Whisper 743

LEVEL 1

Bane 594
Charm Person 605
Color Spray 608
Comprehend Languages 609
Cushion 618
Detect Magic 622
Discern 623
Disguise Self 624
Guise 654
Hex 659
Hideous Laughter 659
Identify 662
Illusory Script 663
Rapport 698
Silent Image 712
Sleep 713
Speak with Animals 716

LEVEL 2

Arcanist's Magic Aura 591
Augury 592
Blur 599
Carrier Wave 603
Detect Thoughts 623
Enthrall 633
Hold Person 660
Invisibility 665
Locate Object 670
Magic Mouth 674
Mind Bond 678
Mind Spike 678
Mirror Image 680
Overload 684
Phantasmal Force 686
See Invisibility 707
Slip 714
Suggestion 720
Unseen 733
Veil 735

LEVEL 3

Clairvoyance 607
Counter 616
Fear 636
Hypnotic Pattern 661
Major Image 675
Mutiny 682
Phantasm 686
Phantom Steed 687
Relay 701
Remote Viewing 702
Sending 708
Stage Fright 718
Tongues 728
Updraft 734

LEVEL 4

Airlock 585
Arcane Eye 590
Charm Monster 604
Confusion 610
Dispel 624
Divination 625
Greater Invisibility 652
Hallucinatory Terrain 655
Locate Creature 670
Omen 684
Phantasmal Killer 687
Presence 692

LEVEL 5

Chorus 606
Contact Other Plane 613
Creation 618
Dominate Person 628
Dream 629
Geas 648
Hold Monster 660
Legend Lore 669
Mislead 680
Modify Memory 681
Scrying 706
Seeming 707
Shift 710
Telepathic Bond 723

LEVEL 6

Deadweight 620
Feedback 636
Irresistible Dance 667
Mass Suggestion 676
Programmed Illusion 695
Sever 709
True Seeing 730
Vacuum 735

LEVEL 7

Air Current 584
Banish 594
Blackout 597
Groundswell 652
Mirage Arcane 679
Partition 685
Project Image 695
Simulacrum 712
Wager 737
Witness 744

LEVEL 8

Antipathy/Sympathy 589
Bearing 596
Befuddlement 596
Dominate Monster 627
Glibness 650
Power Word Stun 691
Traverse 729
Unthread 734
Vacancy 734

LEVEL 9

Foresight 644
Power Word Kill 691
Prescience 691
Rewrite 704
Vantage 735
Weird 742

LEVEL 10

Chronicle 606
Unmake 733

RANGER SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Chill 605
Footing 643
Mist 680
Siphon 712

LEVEL 1

Alarm 585
Animal Friendship 586
Celestial Navigation 604
Cure Wounds 618
Detect Magic 622
Detect Poison and Disease 622
Drench 629
Ensnaring Strike 632
Entangle 632
Fog Cloud 642
Goodberry 651
Hunter's Mark 660
Icicle 662
Jump 667
Longstrider 671
Mire 680
Rime 704
Speak with Animals 716
Wash 741

LEVEL 2

Aid 584
Animal Messenger 586
Barkskin 594
Beacon 595
Berm 596
Bramble 600
Darkvision 619
Enhance Ability 631
Find Traps 638
Fogbank 643
Frost 646
Gale 647
Gust of Wind 654
Jet 667
Lesser Restoration 669
Locate Animals or Plants 670
Locate Object 670
Magic Weapon 674
Pass without Trace 685
Protection from Poison 696
Silence 712
Skim 713
Spike Growth 717

LEVEL 3

Burrow 602
Cleanse 607
Conjure Animals 611
Daylight 620
Dispel Magic 625
Hail 654
Harpoon 656
Meld into Stone 677
Nondetection 683
Plant Growth 689
Protection from Energy 695
Provision 696
Revivify 704
Speak with Plants 716
Water Breathing 741
Water Walk 741
Wind Wall 743

LEVEL 4

Conjure Woodland Beings 613
Dominate Beast 627
Freedom of Movement 645
Freeze 645
Locate Creature 670
Sounding 715
Stoneskin 719
Tide 727

LEVEL 5

Breaker 600
Commune with Nature 609
Floe 642
Greater Restoration 652
Tree Stride 729
Undertow 733

ROGUE SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Assay 591
Dancing Lights 619
Grasp 651
Hush 661
Minor Illusion 679
Ward Sign 740
Whisper 743

LEVEL 1

Charm Person 605
Comprehend Languages 609
Detect Magic 622
Disguise Self 624
Guise 654
Illusory Script 663
Silent Image 712
Smithing 714

LEVEL 2

Blur 599
Carrier Wave 603
Find Traps 638
Fogbank 643
Invisibility 665
Locate Object 670
Mirror Image 680
See Invisibility 707
Silence 712
Slip 714
Unseen 733

LEVEL 3

Clairvoyance 607
Flicker 641
Major Image 675
Phantasm 686
Remote Viewing 702
Shrapnel Burst 711
Tongues 728

LEVEL 4

Arcane Eye 590
Confusion 610
Dispel 624
Latch 668

SORCERER SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Acid Splash 584
Assay 591
Attune 592
Breeze 601
Chill 605
Chill Touch 605
Dancing Lights 619
Elementalism 631
Ember 631
Fire Bolt 638
Footing 643
Glare 649
Glimmer 650
Grasp 651
Hearth 657
Hush 661
Ignite 662
Light 670
Mage Hand 672
Mending 677
Message 677
Minor Illusion 679
Mist 680
Mortar 681
Pebble 685
Poison Spray 690
Polish 690
Prestidigitation 692
Ray of Frost 699
Recharge 699
Shocking Grasp 711
Siphon 712
Sorcerous Burst 715
Squall 718
Static 718
True Strike 731
Ward Sign 740
Whisper 743

LEVEL 1

Beam 595
Bulwark 601
Burning Hands 601

Celestial Navigation 604
Charm Person 605
Chromatic Orb 606
Color Spray 608
Comprehend Languages 609
Cushion 618
Detect Magic 622
Discern 623
Disguise Self 624
Drench 629
Expeditious Retreat 633
False Life 635
Feather Fall 636
Fog Cloud 642
Gleam 650
Grease 652
Guise 654
Heat Shroud 657
Ice Knife 661
Icicle 662
Jump 667
Mage Armor 672
Magic Missile 673
Mire 680
Plasma Bolt 689
Quicken 697
Rapport 698
Ray of Sickness 699
Rime 704
Sculpt 706
Shear 710
Shield 710
Silent Image 712
Sleep 713
Smithing 714
Spark Bolt 715
Thunderwave 727
Tug 732
Warmth 741
Wash 741

LEVEL 2

Alter Self 585
Anchor 586
Beacon 595
Berm 596
Blindness/Deafness 598
Blur 599
Bramble 600
Carrier Wave 603
Cauterize 604
Darkness 619
Darkvision 619
Daybreak 620
Dazzle 620
Detect Thoughts 623
Dragon's Breath 628
Enhance Ability 631
Enlarge/Reduce 632
Flame Blade 640
Flaming Sphere 640
Fogbank 643
Frost 646
Gale 647
Gust of Wind 654
Hold Person 660
Invisibility 665
Iron Skin 666
Jet 667
Knock 668
Levitate 669
Magic Weapon 674
Mind Bond 678
Mind Spike 678
Mirror Image 680
Misty Step 680
Overload 684
Patch 685
Phantasmal Force 686
Quench 697
Scorching Ray 705
See Invisibility 707
Shatter 709
Skim 713
Slip 714
Spider Climb 716
Spire 717
Stun Shot 720
Suggestion 720
Unseen 733
Veil 735
Web 742

LEVEL 3

Blink 599
Brand 600
Burrow 602
Clairvoyance 607
Cleanse 607
Counter 616
Counterspell 616
Daylight 620
Dispel Magic 625
Fear 636
Fireball 639
Fissure 640
Flare 641
Flicker 641
Fly 642
Gaseous Form 647
Hail 654
Halo 655
Harden 656
Harpoon 656
Haste 656
Hypnotic Pattern 661
Lightning Bolt 670
Major Image 675
Mutiny 682
Phantasm 686
Protection from Energy 695
Provision 696
Relay 701
Remote Viewing 702
Shrapnel Burst 711
Skewer 713
Sleet Storm 714
Slow 714
Stage Fright 718
Stinking Cloud 719
Tendril 726
Tongues 728
Tremor 729
Updraft 734
Vampiric Touch 735
Vigil 736
Water Breathing 741
Water Walk 741

LEVEL 4

Airlock 585
Banishment 594
Blight 598
Charm Monster 604
Confusion 610
Dimension Door 623

Dispel 624
Dominate Beast 627
Fire Shield 639
Freeze 645
Greater Invisibility 652
Heat Sink 658
Ice Storm 662
Kindle 668
Latch 668
Nimbus 682
Noon 683
Omen 684
Polymorph 690
Presence 692
Quicksand 697
Rampart 698
Servo 708
Shunt 711
Slag Burst 713
Sounding 715
Stoneskin 719
Tide 727
Transfusion 728
Vitriolic Sphere 736
Wall of Fire 737
Wall of Flame 737
Wall of Ice 738
Weld 742

LEVEL 5

Animate Objects 588
Anneal 588
Arcane Hand 590
Boulder 599
Breaker 600
Bulkhead 601
Carapace 603
Chorus 606
Cloudkill 608
Cone of Cold 610
Creation 618
Cyclone 619
Dominate Person 628
Eclipse 630
Fault 635
Floe 642
Hold Monster 660
Insect Plague 664
Lance 668
Radiance 698
Rebuild 699
Recoil 700
Seeming 707
Shift 710
Taproot 723
Telekinesis 723
Teleportation Circle 725
Thunderbolt 726
Tunnel 732
Undertow 733
Wall of Plasma 739
Wall of Stone 740

LEVEL 6

Aegis 584
Bastion 595
Blizzard 599
Cascade 603
Chain Lightning 604
Circle of Death 606
Deadweight 620
Disintegrate 624
Eruption 633
Eyebite 634
Facade 634
Feedback 636
Flesh to Stone 641
Freezing Sphere 646
Globe of Invulnerability 650
Ion Curtain 665
Iron Storm 667
Mass Suggestion 676
Move Earth 682
Purge 696
Pyre 696
Quake 697
Sever 709
Sunbeam 721
Tempering 725
True Seeing 730
Vacuum 735
Wellspring 742

LEVEL 7

Air Current 584
Banish 594
Barrage 595
Blackout 597
Crucible 618
Dawn 619
Delayed Blast Fireball 621
Etherealness 633
Finger of Death 638
Fire Storm 639
Firestorm 639
Glacier 649
Lodestone 671
Panoply 684
Partition 685
Permafrost 686
Plane Shift 689
Plasmoid 689
Prismatic Spray 692
Reverse Gravity 703
Swallow 722
Teleport 724
Vise 736

LEVEL 8

Abyss 583
Automaton 593
Bedrock 596
Breach 600
Conflagration 610
Deluge 622
Demiplane 622
Dominate Monster 627
Earthquake 630
Flechette 641
Gridlock 652
Hurricane 661
Incendiary Cloud 664
Lava Field 669
Pillar 687
Power Word Stun 691
Redoubt 700
Reforge 700

Sunburst 721
Traverse 729
Twin 732
Unthread 734
Upheaval 734
Vacancy 734
Zenith 745

LEVEL 9

Absence 583
Avalanche 593
Caldera 602
Corona 616
Foundation 644
Furnace 646
Gate 648
Iron Crown 666
Maelstrom 671
Martyrdom 675
Meteor Swarm 677
Millpond 678
Nova 683
Power Word Kill 691
Prescience 691
Rewrite 704
Tempest 725
Thunderhead 727
Time Stop 727
Unbreaking 732
Wish 744

LEVEL 10

Foundry 645
Immolation 663
Inundation 665
Mantle 675
Remaking 701
Solstice 715
Sunder 721
Surge 721
Unmake 733

WARLOCK SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Attune 592
Breeze 601
Chill Touch 605
Eldritch Blast 630
Glimmer 650
Grasp 651
Hush 661
Mage Hand 672
Minor Illusion 679
Poison Spray 690
Prestidigitation 692
Squall 718
Static 718
True Strike 731
Whisper 743

LEVEL 1

Bane 594
Charm Person 605
Comprehend Languages 609
Cushion 618
Detect Magic 622
Discern 623
Expeditious Retreat 633
Guise 654
Hellish Rebuke 658
Hex 659
Hideous Laughter 659
Illusory Script 663
Protection from Evil and Good 696
Rapport 698
Shear 710
Smithing 714
Spark Bolt 715
Speak with Animals 716
Unseen Servant 733

LEVEL 2

Anchor 586
Darkness 619
Enthrall 633
Gale 647
Hold Person 660
Invisibility 665
Mind Bond 678
Mind Spike 678
Mirror Image 680
Misty Step 680
Ray of Enfeeblement 699
Slip 714
Spider Climb 716
Stun Shot 720
Suggestion 720
Unseen 733
Veil 735

LEVEL 3

Counter 616
Counterspell 616
Dispel Magic 625
Fear 636
Fly 642
Gaseous Form 647
Halo 655
Hypnotic Pattern 661
Magic Circle 672
Major Image 675
Mutiny 682
Phantasm 686
Relay 701
Remote Viewing 702
Remove Curse 702
Stage Fright 718
Tendril 726
Tongues 728
Updraft 734
Vampiric Touch 735

LEVEL 4

Airlock 585
Banishment 594
Blight 598
Charm Monster 604
Dimension Door 623
Dispel 624
Hallucinatory Terrain 655
Heat Sink 658
Nimbus 682
Omen 684
Presence 692
Transfusion 728

LEVEL 5

Chorus 606
Contact Other Plane 613
Cyclone 619
Dream 629
Eclipse 630
Hold Monster 660
Mislead 680
Planar Binding 688
Scrying 706
Shift 710
Teleportation Circle 725
Thunderbolt 726

LEVEL 6

Circle of Death 606
Create Undead 617
Eyebite 634
Facade 634
Feedback 636
Ion Curtain 665
Sever 709
True Seeing 730
Vacuum 735

LEVEL 7

Air Current 584
Banish 594
Barrage 595
Etherealness 633
Finger of Death 638
Forcecage 644
Groundswell 652
Oath 683
Partition 685
Plane Shift 689
Wager 737

LEVEL 8

Bearing 596
Befuddlement 596
Breach 600
Choir 605
Demiplane 622
Dominate Monster 627
Glibness 650
Hurricane 661
Oracle 684
Pillar 687
Power Word Stun 691
Traverse 729
Twin 732
Unthread 734
Vacancy 734

LEVEL 9

Absence 583
Astral Projection 592
Foresight 644
Gate 648
Imprisonment 663
Martyrdom 675
Power Word Kill 691
Prescience 691
Rewrite 704
Tempest 725
True Polymorph 730
Vantage 735
Weird 742

LEVEL 10

Decree 621
Portal 690
Reveille 703
Revision 703
Surge 721
Unmake 733

WIZARD SPELLS

CANTRIPS

Acid Splash 584
Assay 591
Attune 592
Breeze 601
Chill 605
Chill Touch 605
Dancing Lights 619
Elementalism 631
Ember 631
Fire Bolt 638
Footing 643
Glare 649
Glimmer 650
Grasp 651
Hearth 657
Hush 661
Ignite 662
Light 670

Mage Hand 672
Mending 677
Message 677
Minor Illusion 679
Mist 680
Mortar 681
Pebble 685
Poison Spray 690
Polish 690
Prestidigitation 692
Ray of Frost 699
Recharge 699
Shocking Grasp 711
Siphon 712
Squall 718
Static 718
True Strike 731
Ward Sign 740
Whisper 743

LEVEL 1

Alarm 585
Beam 595
Bulwark 601
Burning Hands 601
Celestial Navigation 604
Charm Person 605
Chromatic Orb 606
Color Spray 608
Comprehend Languages 609
Cushion 618
Detect Magic 622
Discern 623
Disguise Self 624
Drench 629
Expeditious Retreat 633
False Life 635
Feather Fall 636
Find Familiar 637
Floating Disk 642
Fog Cloud 642
Grease 652
Guise 654
Heat Shroud 657
Hideous Laughter 659
Ice Knife 661
Icicle 662
Identify 662
Illusory Script 663
Jump 667
Longstrider 671
Mage Armor 672
Magic Missile 673
Mire 680
Plasma Bolt 689
Protection from Evil and Good 696
Quicken 697
Rapport 698
Ray of Sickness 699
Rime 704
Sculpt 706
Shear 710
Shield 710
Silent Image 712
Sleep 713
Smithing 714
Spark Bolt 715
Thunderwave 727
Tug 732
Unseen Servant 733

LEVEL 2

Acid Arrow 584
Alter Self 585
Arcane Lock 591
Arcanist's Magic Aura 591
Augury 592
Beacon 595
Berm 596
Blindness/Deafness 598
Blur 599
Carrier Wave 603
Cauterize 604
Continual Flame 614
Darkness 619
Darkvision 619
Dazzle 620
Detect Thoughts 623
Dragon's Breath 628
Enhance Ability 631
Enlarge/Reduce 632
Flaming Sphere 640
Fogbank 643
Frost 646
Gale 647
Gentle Repose 648
Gust of Wind 654
Hold Person 660
Invisibility 665
Iron Skin 666
Jet 667
Knock 668
Levitate 669
Locate Object 670
Magic Mouth 674
Magic Weapon 674
Mind Bond 678
Mind Spike 678
Mirror Image 680
Misty Step 680
Overload 684
Patch 685
Phantasmal Force 686
Ray of Enfeeblement 699
Rope Trick 704
Scorching Ray 705
See Invisibility 707
Shatter 709
Skim 713
Slip 714
Spider Climb 716
Spire 717
Stun Shot 720
Suggestion 720
Unseen 733
Veil 735
Web 742

LEVEL 3

Animate Dead 587
Bestow Curse 597
Blink 599
Brand 600
Burrow 602
Clairvoyance 607
Counter 616
Counterspell 616
Dispel Magic 625
Fear 636
Fireball 639
Fissure 640
Flare 641
Flicker 641
Fly 642

Gaseous Form 647
Glyph of Warding 651
Hail 654
Harden 656
Harpoon 656
Haste 656
Hypnotic Pattern 661
Lightning Bolt 670
Magic Circle 672
Major Image 675
Mutiny 682
Nondetection 683
Phantasm 686
Phantom Steed 687
Protection from Energy 695
Provision 696
Relay 701
Remote Viewing 702
Remove Curse 702
Sending 708
Shrapnel Burst 711
Skewer 713
Sleet Storm 714
Slow 714
Speak with Dead 716
Stage Fright 718
Stinking Cloud 719
Tendril 726
Tiny Hut 728
Tongues 728
Tremor 729
Updraft 734
Vampiric Touch 735
Water Breathing 741

LEVEL 4

Airlock 585
Arcane Eye 590
Banishment 594
Black Tentacles 597
Blight 598
Charm Monster 604
Confusion 610
Conjure Minor Elementals 612
Control Water 614
Dimension Door 623
Dispel 624
Divination 625
Fabricate 634
Faithful Hound 635
Fire Shield 639
Freeze 645
Greater Invisibility 652
Hallucinatory Terrain 655
Heat Sink 658
Ice Storm 662
Latch 668
Locate Creature 670
Nimbus 682
Noon 683
Omen 684
Phantasmal Killer 687
Polymorph 690
Presence 692
Private Sanctum 694
Quicksand 697
Rampart 698
Resilient Sphere 702
Secret Chest 707
Servo 708
Shunt 711
Slag Burst 713
Sounding 715
Stone Shape 719
Stoneskin 719
Tide 727
Transfusion 728
Vitriolic Sphere 736
Wall of Fire 737
Wall of Flame 737
Wall of Ice 738

LEVEL 5

Animate Objects 588
Anneal 588
Arcane Hand 590
Boulder 599
Breaker 600
Bulkhead 601
Carapace 603
Chorus 606
Cloudkill 608
Cone of Cold 610
Conjure Elemental 612
Contact Other Plane 613
Creation 618
Cyclone 619
Dominate Person 628
Dream 629
Eclipse 630
Fault 635
Floe 642
Geas 648
Hold Monster 660
Lance 668
Legend Lore 669
Mislead 680
Modify Memory 681
Passwall 685
Planar Binding 688
Rebuild 699
Recoil 700
Scrying 706
Seeming 707
Shift 710
Summon Dragon 720
Telekinesis 723
Telepathic Bond 723
Teleportation Circle 725
Thunderbolt 726
Tunnel 732
Undertow 733
Wall of Force 738
Wall of Plasma 739
Wall of Stone 740

LEVEL 6

Bastion 595
Blizzard 599
Cascade 603
Chain Lightning 604
Circle of Death 606
Contingency 614
Create Undead 617
Deadweight 620
Disintegrate 624
Eruption 633
Eyebite 634
Facade 634
Feedback 636
Flesh to Stone 641
Freezing Sphere 646
Globe of Invulnerability 650
Guards and Wards 653
Instant Summons 664
Ion Curtain 665
Iron Storm 667
Irresistible Dance 667

Magic Jar 673
Mass Suggestion 676
Move Earth 682
Programmed Illusion 695
Pyre 696
Quake 697
Sever 709
Sunbeam 721
Tempering 725
True Seeing 730
Vacuum 735
Wall of Ice 739

LEVEL 7

Air Current 584
Arcane Sword 591
Banish 594
Barrage 595
Blackout 597
Cordon 616
Crucible 618
Delayed Blast Fireball 621
Etherealness 633
Finger of Death 638
Firestorm 639
Forcecage 644
Glacier 649
Groundswell 652
Lodestone 671
Magnificent Mansion 674
Mirage Arcane 679
Oath 683
Panoply 684
Partition 685
Permafrost 686
Plane Shift 689
Plasmoid 689
Prismatic Spray 692
Project Image 695
Reverse Gravity 703
Sequester 708
Simulacrum 712
Swallow 722
Symbol 722
Teleport 724
Vise 736
Wager 737
Witness 744

LEVEL 8

Abyss 583
Antimagic Field 589
Antipathy/Sympathy 589
Automaton 593
Bearing 596
Bedrock 596
Befuddlement 596
Breach 600
Choir 605
Clone 607
Conflagration 610
Control Weather 615
Deluge 622
Demiplane 622
Dominate Monster 627
Flechette 641
Gridlock 652
Hurricane 661
Incendiary Cloud 664
Lava Field 669
Maze 676
Mind Blank 678
Oracle 684
Pillar 687
Power Word Stun 691
Redoubt 700
Reforge 700
Sunburst 721
Traverse 729
Twin 732
Unthread 734
Upheaval 734
Vacancy 734
Zenith 745

LEVEL 9

Absence 583
Astral Projection 592
Avalanche 593
Caldera 602
Corona 616
Foresight 644
Foundation 644
Furnace 646
Gate 648
Imprisonment 663
Iron Crown 666
Maelstrom 671
Martyrdom 675
Meteor Swarm 677
Millpond 678
Nova 683
Power Word Kill 691
Prescience 691
Prismatic Wall 693
Rewrite 704
Shapechange 709
Tempest 725
Thunderhead 727
Time Stop 727
True Polymorph 730
Unbreaking 732
Vantage 735
Weird 742
Wish 744

LEVEL 10

Chronicle 606
Decree 621
Foundry 645
Immolation 663
Interdict 665
Inundation 665
Mantle 675
Portal 690
Remaking 701
Reveille 703
Revision 703
Solstice 715
Sunder 721
Surge 721
Unmake 733

9 Spell Descriptions

Spells appear in alphabetical order. Each entry gives its level and Channel, then its casting requirements and its effect. Where a spell improves with a higher slot or a higher character level, the entry says how. A 10th-level spell is marked apex: casting one takes class level 20 and Rift Affinity 6, once per long rest, under Apex spells in the Rules Sourcebook. 561 spells.

Absence

Level 9 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (an eye from a creature that saw you die in a vision)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

For the duration, a creature that perceives you forgets you as soon as you leave its sight. Recordings of you show no sign of you on playback, and divination magic of 8th level or lower cannot find you. A creature that is Charmed by you, or that has a piece of your body, is immune to this effect and remembers you normally. A creature you damage remembers the damage and knows someone is there. When the spell ends, memories of you do not return.

Abyss

Level 8 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Half damage, not pulled, and not Restrained.

You open a column of crushing pressure 40 feet in radius and 100 feet high, centered on a point you can see within range. A creature that enters the column for the first time on a turn, or starts its turn there, makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure it takes 8d8 bludgeoning damage, is pulled 20 feet toward the column's center, and is Restrained until the start of its next turn. On a success it takes half as much damage and is not pulled. A creature that breathes water has advantage on the save. Ranged attacks that pass through the column have disadvantage.

Acid Arrow

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (powdered rhubarb leaf)
Duration: Instantaneous

A shimmering green arrow streaks toward a target within range and bursts in a spray of acid. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 4d4 acid damage and 2d4 acid damage at the end of its next turn. On a miss, the arrow splashes the target with acid for half as much of the initial damage only.

At higher levels. The damage (both initial and later) increases by 1d4 for each spell slot level above 2.

Acid Splash

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX

You create an acidic bubble at a point within range, where it explodes in a 5-foot-radius sphere. Each creature in that sphere must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or take 1d6 acid damage.

The damage increases to 2d6 at level 5, 3d6 at level 11 and 4d6 at level 17.

Aegis

Level 6 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You raise a shell of compacted daylight around one creature you can see within range, opaque from outside and clear from within. For the duration the target has resistance to all damage, is immune to the Charmed and Frightened conditions, and cannot be targeted by divination spells or scrying. The shell sheds bright light in a 30-foot radius and cannot be dimmed, and the target cannot hide while it lasts.

Aid

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a strip of white cloth)
Duration: 8 hours

Choose up to three creatures within range. Each target's hit point maximum and current hit points increase by 5 for the duration.

At higher levels. Each target's hit points increase by 5 for each spell slot level above 2.

Air Current

Level 7 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You open a river of fast air and put your companions in it. You and up to eight willing creatures within range gain a fly speed of 120 feet for the duration, and none of you take damage from wind or from moving through storm. A creature knocked Prone in the air falls until the end of its next turn, then rides the stream again. The stream fails in vacuum.

Airlock

Level 4 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You stand a sheet of hardened air on edge within range, up to 50 feet long, 20 feet high, and 1 foot thick, in a straight line or a curve. The sheet is transparent and lets light through. Nothing else crosses it, including gas, sound, projectiles, creatures, and vacuum, so it seals a breached hull for as long as it holds. It has AC 15 and 40 hit points per 10-foot section and is immune to poison and psychic damage. A creature in its space when it forms is pushed to the side you choose.

Alarm

Level 1 Abjuration (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bell and silver wire)
Duration: 8 hours

You set an alarm against intrusion. Choose a door, a window, or an area within range that is no larger than a 20-foot cube. Until the spell ends, an alarm alerts you whenever a creature touches or enters the warded area. When you cast the spell, you can designate creatures that won't set off the alarm. You also choose whether the alarm is audible or mental: Audible Alarm. The alarm produces the sound of a handbell for 10 seconds within 60 feet of the warded area. Mental Alarm. You are alerted by a mental ping if you are within 1 mile of the warded area. This ping awakens you if you're asleep.

Alter Self

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You alter your physical form. Choose one of the following options. Its effects last for the duration, during which you can take an action to replace the option you chose with a different one. Aquatic Adaptation. You sprout gills and grow webs between your fingers. You can breathe underwater and gain a swim speed equal to your speed. Change Appearance. You decide what you look like, including your height, weight, facial features, sound of your voice, hair length, coloration, and other distinguishing characteristics. You can make yourself appear as a member of another species, though none of your statistics change. You can't appear as a creature of a different size, and your basic shape stays the same. If you're bipedal, you can't use this spell to become quadrupedal, for instance. For the duration, you can take an action to change your appearance in this way again. Natural Weapons. You grow claws (Slashing), fangs (Piercing), horns (Piercing), or hooves (Bludgeoning). When you use your Unarmed Strike to deal damage with that new growth, it deals 1d6 damage of the type in parentheses instead of dealing the normal damage for your Unarmed Strike, and you use your spellcasting ability modifier for the attack and damage rolls instead of Strength.

Anchor

Level 2 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You bind a creature's body to the mass under its feet. The target gains 10 temporary hit points and has advantage on saving throws against being moved, knocked Prone, or Grappled. While the temporary hit points last, the target's speed is reduced by 10 feet. The spell works on a manufactured floor but fails on a vehicle or a ship under way.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The temporary hit points increase by 5 for each slot level above 2nd.

Animal Friendship

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a morsel of food)
Duration: 24 hours
Saving throw: WIS

Target a beast that you can see within range. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration. If you or one of your allies deals damage to the target, the spell ends.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional beast. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional beasts. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional beasts. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional beasts. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional beasts. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional beasts. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional beasts. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional beasts.

Animal Messenger

Level 2 Enchantment (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a morsel of food)
Duration: 24 hours
Saving throw: CHA

A Tiny beast of your choice that you can see within range must succeed on a Charisma saving throw, or it attempts to deliver a message for you (if the target's Power Rating isn't 0, it automatically succeeds). You specify a location you have visited and a recipient who matches a general description, such as "a person dressed in the uniform of the town guard" or "a red-haired dwarf wearing a pointed hat." You also communicate a message of up to twenty-five words. The beast travels for the duration toward the specified location, covering about 25 miles per 24 hours or 50 miles if the beast can fly. When the beast arrives, it delivers your message to the creature that you described, mimicking your communication. If the beast doesn't reach its destination before the spell ends, the message is lost, and the beast returns to where you cast the spell.

At higher levels. The spell's duration increases by 48 hours for each spell slot level above 2.

Animal Shapes

Level 8 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 24 hours

Choose any number of willing creatures that you can see within range. Each target shape-shifts into a Large or smaller beast of your choice that has a Power Rating of 4 or lower. You can choose a different form for each target. On later turns, you can take an action to transform the targets again. A target's game statistics are replaced by the chosen beast's statistics, but the target retains its creature type, hit points, hit point Dice, alignment, ability to communicate, and Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. The target's actions are limited by the beast form's anatomy, and it can't cast spells. The target's equipment melds into the new form, and the target can't use any of that equipment while in that form. The target gains a number of temporary hit points equal to the hit points of the first form into which it shape-shifts. These temporary hit points vanish if any remain when the spell ends. The transformation lasts for the duration or until the target ends it as a bonus action.

Animate Dead

Level 3 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of blood, a piece of flesh, and a pinch of bone dust)
Duration: Instantaneous

Choose a pile of bones or a corpse of a Medium or Small humanoid within range. The target becomes an undead creature: a Skeleton if you chose bones or a Zombie if you chose a corpse (see its entry under Creatures for the stat blocks). On each of your turns, you can take a bonus action to mentally command any creature you made with this spell if the creature is within 60 feet of you (if you control multiple creatures, you can command any of them at the same time, issuing the same command to each one). You decide what action the creature will take and where it will move on its next turn, or you can issue a general command, such as to guard a chamber or corridor. If you issue no commands, the creature takes the Dodge action and moves only to avoid harm. Once given an order, the creature continues to follow it until its task is complete. The creature is under your control for 24 hours, after which it stops obeying any command you've given it. To maintain control of the creature for another 24 hours, you must cast this spell on the creature again before the current 24-hour period ends. This use of the spell reasserts your control over up to four creatures you have animated with this spell instead of animating a new creature.

At higher levels. You animate or reassert control over two additional undead creatures for each spell slot level above 3. Each of the creatures must come from a different corpse or pile of bones.

Animate Objects

Level 5 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

Objects rise and move at your command. Choose a number of nonmagical objects within range that are not worn, carried, or fixed in place, and that are not Gargantuan. You can animate a number of objects equal to your spellcasting ability modifier, counting a Medium or smaller object as one, a Large object as two, and a Huge object as three.

Each object sprouts legs and becomes a construct under your control until the spell ends or until it drops to 0 hit points, when it reverts to an object and any remaining damage passes to the object. Each has AC 15 and speed 30 feet, with 10 hit points if it is Medium or smaller, 20 if Large, and 40 if Huge. It is immune to poison and psychic damage and to the Charmed, Frightened, Paralyzed and Poisoned conditions, has blindsight out to 30 feet, and understands the languages you know without speaking.

An animated object is an ally to you and your allies, shares your initiative count, and takes its turn immediately after yours. As a bonus action you can command any of them within 500 feet, giving the same command to as many as you like. Given no command, an object takes the Dodge action and moves only to avoid harm. Its slam attack uses your spell attack modifier with a reach of 5 feet and deals force damage equal to 1d4 + 3 if it is Medium or smaller, 2d6 + 3 plus your spellcasting ability modifier if Large, or 2d12 + 3 plus your spellcasting ability modifier if Huge.

At higher levels. The creature's Slam damage increases by 1d4 (Medium or smaller), 1d6 (Large), or 1d12 (Huge) for each spell slot level above 5.

Anneal

Level 5 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S, F
Duration: Instantaneous

You heat a worked object and let it cool under your control. Choose one weapon, suit of armor, or tool you touch. You can remove one flaw from it: a curse, a fault, a Rift instability, or the ordinary wear that gives an item a penalty. Alternatively, you can give a non-magical weapon or suit of armor a +1 bonus that lasts until your next long rest. An item can be annealed only once between long rests.

Antilife Shell

Level 5 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

An aura extends from you in a 10-foot emanation for the duration. The aura prevents creatures other than constructs and undead from passing or reaching through it. An affected creature can cast spells or make attacks with Ranged or Reach weapons through the barrier. If you move so that an affected creature is forced to pass through the barrier, the spell ends.

Antimagic Field

Level 8 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (iron filings)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

An aura of antimagic surrounds you in a 10-foot emanation. No one can cast spells, activate magic items, or create other magical effects inside the aura, and those things can't target or otherwise affect anything inside it. Magical properties of magic items don't work inside the aura or on anything inside it. Areas of effect created by spells or other magic can't extend into the aura, and no one can teleport into or out of it or use planar travel there. Portals close temporarily while in the aura. Ongoing spells, except those cast by an artifact or a deity, are suppressed in the area. While an effect is suppressed, it doesn't function, but the time it spends suppressed counts against its duration. Dispel Magic has no effect on the aura, and the auras created by different Antimagic Field spells don't nullify each other.

Antipathy/Sympathy

Level 8 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a mix of vinegar and honey)
Duration: 10 days
Saving throw: WIS

As you cast the spell, choose whether it creates antipathy or sympathy, and target one creature or object that is Huge or smaller. Then specify a kind of creature, such as red dragons, goblins, or vampires. A creature of the chosen kind makes a Wisdom saving throw when it comes within 120 feet of the target. Your choice of antipathy or sympathy determines what happens to a creature when it fails that save: Antipathy. The creature has the Frightened condition. The Frightened creature must use its movement on its turns to get as far away as possible from the target, moving by the safest route. Sympathy. The creature has the Charmed condition. The Charmed creature must use its movement on its turns to get as close as possible to the target, moving by the safest route. If the creature is within 5 feet of the target, the creature can't willingly move away. If the target damages the Charmed creature, that creature can make a Wisdom saving throw to end the effect, as described below. Ending the Effect. If the Frightened or Charmed creature ends its turn more than 120 feet away from the target, the creature makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a successful save, the creature is no longer affected by the target. A creature that successfully saves against this effect is immune to it for 1 minute, after which it can be affected again.

Arcane Eye

Level 4 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of bat fur)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You create an Invisible, invulnerable eye within range that hovers for the duration. You mentally receive visual information from the eye, which can see in every direction. It also has darkvision with a range of 30 feet. As a bonus action, you can move the eye up to 30 feet in any direction. A solid barrier blocks the eye's movement, but the eye can pass through an opening as small as 1 inch in diameter.

Arcane Hand

Level 5 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (an eggshell and a glove)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR

You create a Large hand of shimmering magical energy in an unoccupied space that you can see within range. The hand lasts for the duration, and it moves at your command, mimicking the movements of your own hand. The hand is an object that has AC 20 and hit points equal to your hit point maximum. If it drops to 0 hit points, the spell ends. The hand doesn't occupy its space. When you cast the spell and as a bonus action on your later turns, you can move the hand up to 60 feet and then cause one of the following effects: Clenched Fist. The hand strikes a target within 5 feet of it. Make a melee spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 5d8 force damage. Forceful Hand. The hand attempts to push a Huge or smaller creature within 5 feet of it. The target must succeed on a Strength saving throw, or the hand pushes the target up to 5 feet plus a number of feet equal to five times your spellcasting ability modifier. The hand moves with the target, remaining within 5 feet of it. Grasping Hand. The hand attempts to grapple a Huge or smaller creature within 5 feet of it. The target must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw, or the target has the Grappled condition, with an escape DC equal to your spell save DC. While the hand grapples the target, you can take a bonus action to cause the hand to crush it, dealing bludgeoning damage to the target equal to 4d6 plus your spellcasting ability modifier. Interposing Hand. The hand grants you half cover against attacks and other effects that originate from its space or that pass through it. In addition, its space counts as difficult terrain for your enemies.

At higher levels. The damage of the Clenched Fist increases by 2d8 and the damage of the Grasping Hand increases by 2d6 for each spell slot level above 5.

Arcane Lock

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (gold dust worth 25+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

You touch a closed door, window, gate, container, or hatch and magically lock it for the duration. This lock can't be unlocked by any nonmagical means. You and any creatures you designate when you cast the spell can open and close the object despite the lock. You can also set a password that, when spoken within 5 feet of the object, unlocks it for 1 minute.

Arcane Sword

Level 7 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (a miniature sword worth 250+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You create a spectral sword that hovers within range. It lasts for the duration. When the sword appears, you make a melee spell attack against a target within 5 feet of the sword. On a hit, the target takes force damage equal to 4d12 plus your spellcasting ability modifier. On your later turns, you can take a bonus action to move the sword up to 30 feet to a spot you can see and repeat the attack against the same target or a different one.

Arcanist's Magic Aura

Level 2 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a small square of silk)
Duration: 24 hours

With a touch, you place an illusion on a willing creature or an object that isn't being worn or carried. A creature gains the Mask effect below, and an object gains the False Aura effect below. The effect lasts for the duration. If you cast the spell on the same target every day for 30 days, the illusion lasts until dispelled. Mask (Creature). Choose a creature type other than the target's actual type. Spells and other magical effects treat the target as if it were a creature of the chosen type. False Aura (Object). You change the way the target appears to spells and magical effects that detect magical auras, such as Detect Magic. You can make a nonmagical object appear magical, make a magic item appear nonmagical, or change the object's aura so that it appears to belong to a Channel you choose.

Assay

Metal-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You read a worked object by putting a hand on it. You learn what alloy or material it is, roughly when and where it was made, whether it is Rift-active, and whether it has been repaired or altered since it was made. You do not learn who owned it or what it was used for. Mass-produced items reveal their factory of origin and no history.

Astral Projection

Level 9 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S, M (for each of the spell's targets, one jacinth worth 1,000+ gm and one silver bar worth 100+ gm, all of which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

You and up to eight willing creatures within range project your astral bodies into the Rift (the spell ends instantly if you are already on that plane). Each target's body is left behind in a state of suspended animation. It has the Unconscious condition, doesn't need food or air, and doesn't age. A target's astral form resembles its body in almost every way, replicating its game statistics and possessions. The principal difference is the addition of a silvery cord that trails from between the shoulder blades of the astral form. The cord fades from view after 1 foot. If the cord is cut, which happens only when an effect states that it does so, the target's body and astral form both die. A target's astral form can travel through the Rift. The moment an astral form leaves that plane, the target's body and possessions travel along the silver cord, causing the target to re-enter its body on the new plane. Any damage or other effects that apply to an astral form have no effect on the target's body and vice versa. If a target's body or astral form drops to 0 hit points, the spell ends for that target. The spell ends for all the targets if you take an action to dismiss it. When the spell ends for a target who isn't dead, the target reappears in its body and exits the state of suspended animation.

Attune

Ether-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You open your attention to the local field and hold it there. For the duration you know whether active Rift energy is present within 30 feet of you, roughly how much, and which Channel it belongs to. You do not learn what is producing it beyond a general direction. A running reactor nearby masks weaker sources.

At 5th level the range increases to 60 feet. At 11th level you also learn the direction and approximate distance of the strongest source. At 17th level the range increases to 120 feet and you identify the Channel of every distinct source separately.

Augury

Level 2 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (specially marked sticks, bones, cards, or other divinatory tokens worth 25+ gm)
Duration: Instantaneous

You receive an omen from an otherworldly entity about the results of a course of action that you plan to take within the next 30 minutes. The GM chooses the omen from the Omens table. The spell doesn't account for circumstances, such as other spells, that can change the results. If you cast the spell more than once before finishing a long rest, there is a cumulative 25 percent chance for each casting after the first that you get no answer.

Omens

Omen	For Results That Will Be
Weal	Good
Woe	Bad
Weal and woe	Good and bad
Indifference	Neither good nor bad

Aura of Life

Level 4 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

An aura radiates from you in a 30-foot emanation for the duration. While in the aura, you and your allies have resistance to necrotic damage, and your hit point maximums can't be reduced. If an ally with 0 hit points starts its turn in the aura, that ally regains 1 hit point.

Automaton

Level 8 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a forge-fired core component worth at least 5,000 gm, consumed)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You raise a Tier III construct ally from gathered scrap, salvaged plating, and a Rift-forged core. The construct appears in an unoccupied space within range. It has AC 19, 180 hit points, and a walking speed of 30 feet. It has immunity to poison and psychic damage, resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from non-magical sources, and vulnerability to lightning damage. When it takes the Attack action, it makes two attacks, each with a +9 attack bonus and dealing 2d10 + 5 bludgeoning, piercing, or slashing damage. You choose the damage type when you create it, based on its frame. The construct understands you but cannot speak. It acts on your initiative count and obeys your spoken or mental commands. It collapses into inert components if you lose concentration or it is reduced to 0 hit points.

At higher levels. Slot level 9: The construct has 240 hit points and AC 20, and it makes three attacks per Attack action.

Avalanche

Level 9 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a stone shorn from a peak, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You wrench a mountain peak, or a comparable mass of stone, out of place through the Rift and let gravity bring it down on a point you can see or accurately designate within range. Each creature within 30 feet of the impact makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 20d6 bludgeoning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Structures in the area that are not specifically reinforced are destroyed. The impact leaves a rubble field 60 feet across that is difficult terrain and takes weeks to clear.

Awaken

Level 5 Transmutation

Casting time: 8 hours
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (an agate worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You spend the casting time tracing magical pathways within a precious gemstone, and then touch the target. The target must be either a beast or plant creature with an Intelligence of 3 or less or a natural plant that isn't a creature. The target gains an Intelligence of 10 and the ability to speak one language you know. If the target is a natural plant, it becomes a plant creature and gains the ability to move its limbs, roots, vines, creepers, and so forth, and it gains senses similar to a human's. The GM chooses statistics appropriate for the awakened plant, such as the statistics for an Awakened Shrub or an Awakened Tree. The awakened target has the Charmed condition for 30 days or until you or your allies deal damage to it. When that condition ends, the awakened creature chooses its attitude toward you.

Bane

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of blood)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CHA

Up to three creatures of your choice that you can see within range must each make a Charisma saving throw. Whenever a target that fails this save makes an attack roll or a saving throw before the spell ends, the target must subtract 1d4 from the attack roll or save.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Banish

Level 7 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CHA · Unaffected.

You fold one creature you can see within range out of local reality and into a pocket of the Ether. The target makes a Charisma saving throw or vanishes for the duration. While banished it is Incapacitated and cannot affect or be affected by anything on the plane it left. When the spell ends, the target returns to the space it left, or to the nearest unoccupied space.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: You can target one additional creature for each slot level above 7th.

Banishment

Level 4 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pentacle)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CHA

One creature that you can see within range must succeed on a Charisma saving throw or be transported to a harmless demiplane for the duration. While there, the target has the Incapacitated condition. When the spell ends, the target reappears in the space it left or in the nearest unoccupied space if that space is occupied. If the target is an aberration, a celestial, an elemental, a fey, or a fiend, the target doesn't return if the spell lasts for 1 minute. The target is instead transported to a random location on a plane (GM's choice) associated with its creature type.

At higher levels. At 5th level, you can target 1 additional creature. At 6th level, you can target 2 additional creatures. At 7th level, you can target 3 additional creatures. At 8th level, you can target 4 additional creatures. At 9th level, you can target 5 additional creatures.

Barkskin

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a handful of bark)
Duration: 1 hour

You touch a willing creature. Until the spell ends, the target's skin assumes a bark-like appearance, and the target has an Armor Class of 17 if its AC is lower than that.

Barrage

Level 7 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You call down a barrage of lightning strikes. Choose a point within range, then choose up to six creatures you can see within 100 feet of that point. Each target must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one, and flammable terrain where a strike lands ignites.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 13d8 and you can target one additional creature. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 14d8 and you can target one additional creature.

Bastion

Level 6 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 24 hours

A stone redoubt rises from the ground within range. It is up to 40 feet on a side and 20 feet high, with walls 2 feet thick, firing slits, one doorway you specify, and a roof if you want one. Each 10-foot section of wall has AC 17 and 120 hit points. After 24 hours the redoubt sinks back into the ground, taking anything left inside its walls with it.

At higher levels. At 8th level and above the redoubt is permanent until it is demolished or dispelled.

Beacon

Level 2 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

A column of sunlight stands on a point you choose within range, 10 feet wide and reaching 300 feet into the air. It sheds bright light in a 60-foot radius and dim light for 60 feet beyond that, and the column can be seen from 10 miles away in clear air. Magical darkness of 2nd level or lower inside the bright light is dispelled. You can end the spell as a bonus action.

At higher levels. At 4th level and above the beacon dispels magical darkness of a level equal to or lower than the slot used.

Beacon of Hope

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

Choose any number of creatures within range. For the duration, each target has advantage on Wisdom saving throws and death saving throws and regains the maximum number of hit points possible from any healing.

Beam

Level 1 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A focused ray of solar fire lances from your hand. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature within range. On a hit, the target takes 3d8 fire damage, and any flammable object it is wearing or carrying that is not held by another creature ignites.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 2nd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st.

Bearing

Level 8 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

Name a creature you have met or an object you have held. For the duration, you know its exact direction and distance from you, and you know whether it is on your plane. If the target is warded against divination, you instead learn the direction and distance of the ward. You also know the moment the target moves more than 100 feet, changes hands, or dies. The spell crosses planar boundaries, but if the target is on another plane, you learn only that it is elsewhere.

Bedrock

Level 8 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (an iron spike driven into the ground)
Duration: 24 hours

You fuse the ground in a 120-foot radius centered on a point within range into a single unbroken plate. For the duration the area cannot be tunneled, burrowed, teleported into, or reshaped by any effect of 7th level or lower, and a creature with a burrow speed loses it while inside the area. A creature that tries to teleport into the area arrives at the nearest point outside it instead. Structures resting on the plate have a +5 bonus to AC against siege weapons. Casting the spell again on the same ground extends the duration.

Befuddlement

Level 8 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a key ring with no keys)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: INT · half damage

You blast the mind of a creature that you can see within range. The target makes an Intelligence saving throw. On a failed save, the target takes 10d12 psychic damage and can't cast spells or take an action to use a magic item or a magical feature. At the end of every 30 days, the target repeats the save, ending the effect on a success. The effect can also be ended by the Greater Restoration, Heal, or Wish spell. On a successful save, the target takes half as much damage only.

Berm

Level 2 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 hour

The ground folds up along a line you choose and stays there. A wall of packed earth and stone 15 feet long, 4 feet high, and 1 foot thick rises from any surface that has material to give. It provides half cover, has AC 15 and 30 hit points, and can be climbed with a Strength (Athletics) check against DC 10. The spell fails on a metal deck or a hull floor, which has no material to raise.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The wall's length increases by 15 feet and its hit points by 15 for each slot level above 2nd.

Bestow Curse

Level 3 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You touch a creature, which must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or become cursed for the duration. Until the curse ends, the target suffers one of the following effects of your choice: Choose one ability. The target has disadvantage on ability checks and saving throws made with that ability. The target has disadvantage on attack rolls against you. In combat, the target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw at the start of each of its turns or be forced to take the Dodge action on that turn. If you deal damage to the target with an attack roll or a spell, the target takes an extra 1d8 necrotic damage.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: You can maintain concentration on the spell for up to 10 minutes. Slot level 5: The spell doesn't require concentration, and the duration is 8 hours. Slot level 6: The spell doesn't require concentration, and the duration is 8 hours. Slot level 7: The spell doesn't require concentration, and the duration is 24 hours. Slot level 8: The spell doesn't require concentration, and the duration is 24 hours. Slot level 9: The spell doesn't require concentration, and it lasts until dispelled.

Black Tentacles

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (a tentacle)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR

Squirming, ebony tentacles fill a 20-foot square on ground that you can see within range. For the duration, these tentacles turn the ground in that area into difficult terrain. Each creature in that area makes a Strength saving throw. On a failed save, it takes 3d6 bludgeoning damage, and it has the Restrained condition until the spell ends. A creature also makes that save if it enters the area or ends its turn there. A creature makes that save only once per turn. A Restrained creature can take an action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC, ending the condition on a success.

Blackout

Level 7 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You pull the current out of every powered system within a mile and keep it out. For the duration, all unshielded powered systems in the area, including your own, stop working: lights, doors, lifts, sensors, comms, powered weapons, and unhardened cybernetics. A creature that relies on an installed augment for sight, hearing, or mobility loses that function and knows why. Hardened military and Tier V systems are unaffected.

Blade Barrier

Level 6 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You create a wall of whirling blades made of magical energy. The wall appears within range and lasts for the duration. You make a straight wall up to 100 feet long, 20 feet high, and 5 feet thick, or a ringed wall up to 60 feet in diameter, 20 feet high, and 5 feet thick. The wall provides three-quarters cover, and its space is difficult terrain. Any creature in the wall's space makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d10 force damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature also makes that save if it enters the wall's space or ends its turn there. A creature makes that save only once per turn.

Bless

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a Holy Symbol worth 5+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You bless up to three creatures within range. Whenever a target makes an attack roll or a saving throw before the spell ends, the target adds 1d4 to the attack roll or save.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Blight

Level 4 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A creature that you can see within range makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A plant creature automatically fails the save. Alternatively, target a nonmagical plant that isn't a creature, such as a tree or shrub. It makes no save and simply withers and dies.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 4.

Blindness/Deafness

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

One creature that you can see within range must succeed on a Constitution saving throw, or it has the Blinded or Deafened condition (your choice) for the duration. At the end of each of its turns, the target repeats the save. On a success, the spell ends on it.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 4th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures.

Blink

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute

Roll 1d6 at the end of each of your turns for the duration. On a roll of 4 to 6, you vanish from your current plane of existence and appear in the Spirit Plane (the spell ends instantly if you are already on that plane). While on the Spirit Plane, you can perceive the plane you left, which is cast in shades of gray, but you can't see anything there more than 60 feet away. You can affect and be affected only by other creatures on the Spirit Plane, and creatures on the other plane can't perceive you unless they have a special ability that lets them perceive things on the Spirit Plane. You return to the other plane at the start of your next turn and when the spell ends if you are on the Spirit Plane. You return to an unoccupied space of your choice that you can see within 10 feet of the space you left. If no unoccupied space is available within that range, you appear in the nearest unoccupied space.

Blizzard

Level 6 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V, S, M (a vial of snowmelt)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

A blizzard descends over a 40-foot-radius, 40-foot-high cylinder centered on a point you can see within range. When the storm forms and at the start of each of your turns, each creature in the area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d8 cold damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The area is heavily obscured, creatures inside it have their speed halved, open flames go out, and ranged attacks made into or out of the area have disadvantage.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 7th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 6th.

Blur

Level 2 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

Your body becomes blurred. For the duration, any creature has disadvantage on attack rolls against you. An attacker is immune to this effect if it perceives you with blindsight or truesight.

Boulder

Level 5 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

A mass of compacted stone tears out of the ground or the surrounding rubble and slams into one creature you can see within range. Make a ranged spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 10d6 bludgeoning damage and is pushed up to 15 feet in a direction you choose. If the push ends against a solid object, the target takes an extra 2d6 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 6th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 5th.

Bramble

Level 2 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Not Restrained.

Roots and thorned vines break out of the ground in a 20-foot square you choose within range. The area is difficult terrain. A creature in the area when the spell is cast, or that enters it on its turn, makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained by the growth. A Restrained creature can use its action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC and is freed on a success. The spell fails on ground with no soil.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The square grows by 10 feet on a side for each slot level above 2nd.

Brand

Level 3 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage on the released burst.

You touch a melee weapon and sheath its edge in stable plasma. For the duration, the weapon deals an extra 1d8 fire damage on a hit and sheds dim light in a 10-foot radius. The creature wielding the weapon can dismiss the effect as a bonus action to release the stored heat. A creature within 5 feet of the weapon then makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

At higher levels. When you cast this spell using a spell slot of 4th level or higher, the extra damage on a hit increases by 1d8 and the release damage increases by 2d8 for each slot level above 3rd.

Breach

Level 8 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage and no forced movement.

A line of force 300 feet long and 10 feet wide blasts out from you. Each creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 force damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature that fails is pushed 30 feet away from you and has the Prone condition. Objects and structures in the line that aren't being worn or carried take maximum damage, and the line punches through a stone wall up to 5 feet thick. The line continues to its full length past any cover it destroys.

Breaker

Level 5 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: STR · Half damage, not pushed, and not knocked Prone.

A wall of seawater surges out of the Rift in front of you and sweeps forward in a line 30 feet long, 10 feet wide, and 10 feet high. Each creature in the line makes a Strength saving throw, taking 8d8 bludgeoning damage, being pushed 20 feet away from you, and being knocked Prone on a failed save, or taking half as much damage and staying in place on a successful one. The line is left soaked and is difficult terrain for 1 round.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 6th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 5th.

Breeze

Ether-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 minute

You raise a steady wind. For the duration, air moves in a direction you choose through a 10-foot cube within range at the strength of a stiff breeze. It clears smoke, gas, and mist from the cube, snuffs candles and small flames, carries scent and faint sound, and dries what is wet. You can change the direction as a bonus action.

At 11th level the cube grows to 20 feet on a side and the wind is strong enough to push an unattended object weighing up to 20 pounds.

Bulkhead

Level 5 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a coin or scrap of metal)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You conjure a wall of dense alloy within range. It is made of up to six 10-foot-by-10-foot panels, which you arrange in any contiguous shape. Each panel is 3 inches thick, blocks line of sight, and has AC 17 and 60 hit points. The wall is anchored to existing surfaces, and a horizontal arrangement can support its own weight as a ceiling or floor. The wall blocks lightning damage that would pass through it and is not flammable. When your concentration ends, the wall fades to inert metal flakes within 1 minute. If you concentrate for the full duration, the wall becomes permanent. It is then an ordinary structure that can be salvaged, machined, or destroyed by normal means.

At higher levels. When you cast this spell using a spell slot of 6th level or higher, you can form one additional panel, and the AC and hit points of each panel increase: AC 18 and 80 hit points at 6th level, AC 19 and 100 hit points at 7th level, and so on, to a maximum of AC 20.

Bulwark

Level 1 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 reaction (when you or a creature within 30 feet is hit by an attack)
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 minute

A curved slab of stone rises into the path of an attack. The triggering creature gains a +2 bonus to AC against the attack that triggered the spell, which can turn a hit into a miss. The slab then stands beside the creature for the duration and gives it half cover against ranged attacks while it stays within 5 feet of the slab. The slab has AC 15 and 15 hit points.

At higher levels. Slot level 2: The slab's hit points increase by 10 for each slot level above 1st.

Burning Hands

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A thin sheet of flames shoots forth from you. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Flammable objects in the cone that aren't being worn or carried start burning.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 1.

Burrow

Level 3 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

The ground parts around you as you move. For the duration you have a burrow speed equal to your walking speed, and you can move through earth, rock, and unreinforced masonry, which close behind you and leave no tunnel. You cannot breathe inside solid material, and you must surface before you run out of air. If the spell ends while you are inside solid material, you are pushed to the nearest open space and take 6d6 bludgeoning damage.

At higher levels. At 5th level and above you can bring one willing creature you are touching.

Caldera

Level 9 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S, M (a basalt core drawn from a live vent, consumed)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage and no clinging magma.

You open a vent beneath a point you can see. A column of magma erupts in a 100-foot radius. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 14d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature that fails by 5 or more is also knocked Prone and takes 4d8 fire damage at the start of each of its turns until it or another creature uses an action to smother the clinging magma. For 1 hour afterward, the area is a crater of cooling lava. It is difficult terrain, and a creature that starts its turn there takes 2d8 fire damage.

Call Lightning

Level 3 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A storm cloud appears at a point within range that you can see above yourself. It takes the shape of a cylinder that is 10 feet tall with a 60-foot radius. When you cast the spell, choose a point you can see under the cloud. A lightning bolt shoots from the cloud to that point. Each creature within 5 feet of that point makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d10 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Until the spell ends, you can take an action to call down lightning in that way again, targeting the same point or a different one. If you're outdoors in a storm when you cast this spell, the spell gives you control over that storm instead of creating a new one. Under such conditions, the spell's damage increases by 1d10.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 3.

Calm Emotions

Level 2 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CHA

Each humanoid in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range must succeed on a Charisma saving throw or be affected by one of the following effects (choose for each creature): The creature has immunity to the Charmed and Frightened conditions until the spell ends. If the creature was already Charmed or Frightened, those conditions are suppressed for the duration. The creature becomes Indifferent about creatures of your choice that it's hostile toward. This indifference ends if the target takes damage or witnesses its allies taking damage. When the spell ends, the creature's attitude returns to normal.

Carapace

Level 5 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

Your plating thickens into a rigid shell. Your AC becomes 18 if it is lower. You gain resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from non-magical sources, and you have advantage on saving throws against being moved or knocked Prone. Your speed is reduced by 10 feet and you have disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks. The shell stays on for the full hour.

At higher levels. At 7th level and above, the AC floor becomes 19 and the speed penalty is removed.

Carrier Wave

Level 2 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 10 miles
Components: S, F
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You tune yourself to the local electromagnetic environment. For the duration, you can listen to any unencrypted transmission within ten miles, and you can speak on any frequency you have heard. You know roughly where each transmission originates. Anyone running counter-signal equipment can detect you while the spell lasts.

At higher levels. At 4th level and above, you can attempt to break light encryption, and the GM decides whether the attempt succeeds. At 6th level and above, the range extends to planetary orbit.

Cascade

Level 6 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You throw a heavy arc at a creature within range. The first target makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The arc then jumps to up to three further creatures within 30 feet of the previous one, each taking one die less damage than the one before it. The arc cannot jump to the same creature twice. When it has a choice, it jumps first to a creature that is in contact with metal, standing in water, or carrying powered equipment.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: The arc can jump to four further creatures. Slot level 8: The arc can jump to five further creatures. Slot level 9: The arc can jump to six further creatures.

Cauterize

Level 2 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You sear a wounded creature with controlled heat, closing bleeding wounds and forcing tissue to knit. The target regains 2d8 + your spell ability modifier hit points, and any active bleeding or ongoing piercing or slashing damage ends. The target also takes 1d4 fire damage from the heat, and this damage cannot be resisted.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 3rd level or higher, healing increases by 1d8 per slot level above 2nd.

Celestial Navigation

Level 1 Sun-Rifting (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You read the sky, or the memory of it, through the Rift. You learn the local time to the minute, your position on the planet to within a mile, the direction and distance to one star, sun, or planet you name, and the weather for the next 24 hours. You can cast this spell underground, in a hull, or in cloud, because the reading does not need a clear sky.

Chain Lightning

Level 6 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (three silver pins)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You launch a lightning bolt toward a target you can see within range. Three bolts then leap from that target to as many as three other targets of your choice, each of which must be within 30 feet of the first target. A target can be a creature or an object and can be targeted by only one of the bolts. Each target makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: Four bolts leap from the first target to other targets. Slot level 8: Five bolts leap from the first target to other targets. Slot level 9: Six bolts leap from the first target to other targets.

Charm Monster

Level 4 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS

One creature you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. It does so with advantage if you or your allies are fighting it. On a failed save, the target has the Charmed condition until the spell ends or until you or your allies damage it. The Charmed creature is friendly to you. When the spell ends, the target knows it was Charmed by you.

At higher levels. At 5th level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 6th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target five additional creatures.

Charm Person

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS

One humanoid you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. It does so with advantage if you or your allies are fighting it. On a failed save, the target has the Charmed condition until the spell ends or until you or your allies damage it. The Charmed creature is friendly to you. When the spell ends, the target knows it was Charmed by you.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Chill

Water-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You take the heat out of one creature. Make a ranged spell attack against a creature within range. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 cold damage, and its speed is reduced by 5 feet until the end of its next turn.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Chill Touch

Necromancy cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Make a melee spell attack against a target within reach. On a hit, the target takes 1d10 necrotic damage, and it can't regain hit points until the end of your next turn.

The damage increases to 2d10 at level 5, 3d10 at level 11 and 4d10 at level 17.

Choir

Level 8 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a conductor's baton of bone)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS · The creature is not Frightened.

You raise up to eight corpses or piles of bones within range as a single unit that acts on your initiative and moves as one. The choir has AC 13, a speed of 30 feet, and hit points equal to 15 times the number of bodies raised. It makes one attack per body, with a +8 bonus to hit and 2d6 necrotic damage on a hit. While the choir has at least four bodies, it sings, and each creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of the choir and can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, the creature has the Frightened condition until the start of its next turn. For every 15 hit points the choir loses, it loses one body and one attack.

Chorus

Level 5 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You knot up to eight willing creatures within range into one shared link and leave it standing. For the duration each of them can speak mind to mind with every other at any distance on the same plane, in a shared language none of them needs to know beforehand. The link conveys intent and little nuance. Groups that use it for long operations develop a compressed shorthand within a few hours.

At higher levels. Slot level 6: The duration increases by 1 hour for each slot level above 5th.

Chromatic Orb

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (a diamond worth 50+ gm)
Duration: Instantaneous

You hurl an orb of energy at a target within range. Choose acid, cold, fire, lightning, poison, or thunder for the type of orb you create, and then make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 3d8 damage of the chosen type. If you roll the same number on two or more of the d8s, the orb leaps to a different target of your choice within 30 feet of the target. Make an attack roll against the new target, and make a new damage roll. The orb can't leap again unless you cast the spell with a level 2+ spell slot.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 1. The orb can leap a maximum number of times equal to the level of the slot expended, and a creature can be targeted only once by each casting of this spell.

Chronicle

Level 10 Divination (apex)

Casting time: 8 hours
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a blank book bound in Halcyion vellum, which fills)
Duration: Instantaneous

You ask the Rift for the truth about one subject: a person, an object, an event, or a place. The blank book fills with what is true, in plain language, to the limit of what the Rift has witnessed. You learn origins, hidden properties, true names, and the identity of any creature that has concealed the subject from divination on purpose. The record does not cover the future or what is in another creature's mind. Reading it takes 1 hour, and once you have read it, the book becomes ordinary paper. You cannot cast this spell again until you finish 30 days of rest.

Circle of Death

Level 6 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (the powder of a crushed black pearl worth 500+ gm)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

Negative energy ripples out in a 60-foot-radius sphere from a point you choose within range. Each creature in that area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 2d8 for each spell slot level above 6.

Clairvoyance

Level 3 Divination

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a focus worth 100+ gm, either a jeweled horn for hearing or a glass eye for seeing)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You create an Invisible sensor within range in a location familiar to you (a place you have visited or seen before) or in an obvious location that is unfamiliar to you (such as behind a door, around a corner, or in a grove of trees). The intangible, invulnerable sensor remains in place for the duration. When you cast the spell, choose seeing or hearing. You can use the chosen sense through the sensor as if you were in its space. As a bonus action, you can switch between seeing and hearing. A creature that sees the sensor (such as a creature benefiting from See Invisibility or truesight) sees a luminous orb about the size of your fist.

Cleanse

Level 3 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A cold pull moves through one creature you can see within range and draws out what does not belong in its body. The target regains 3d8 hit points, and you end one disease or one poison affecting it. If the target has the Poisoned condition from any source, the condition ends.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 3rd.

Clone

Level 8 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a diamond worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes, and a sealable vessel worth 2,000+ gm that is large enough to hold the creature being cloned)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a creature or at least 1 cubic inch of its flesh. An inert duplicate of that creature forms inside the vessel used in the spell's casting and finishes growing after 120 days. You choose whether the finished clone is the same age as the creature or younger. The clone remains inert and endures indefinitely while its vessel remains undisturbed. If the original creature dies after the clone finishes forming, the creature's soul transfers to the clone if the soul is free and willing to return. The clone is physically identical to the original and has the same personality, memories, and abilities, but none of the original's equipment. The creature's original remains, if any, become inert and can't be revived, since the creature's soul is elsewhere.

Cloudkill

Level 5 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You create a 20-foot-radius sphere of yellow-green fog centered on a point within range. The fog lasts for the duration or until strong wind (such as the one created by Gust of Wind) disperses it, ending the spell. Its area is heavily obscured. Each creature in the sphere makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 5d8 poison damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature must also make this save when the sphere moves into its space and when it enters the sphere or ends its turn there. A creature makes this save only once per turn. The sphere moves 10 feet away from you at the start of each of your turns.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 5.

Color Spray

Level 1 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of colorful sand)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON

You launch a dazzling array of flashing, colorful light. Each creature in a 15-foot cone originating from you must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or have the Blinded condition until the end of your next turn.

Command

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: WIS

You speak a one-word command to a creature you can see within range. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or follow the command on its next turn. Choose the command from these options: Approach. The target moves toward you by the shortest and most direct route, ending its turn if it moves within 5 feet of you. Drop. The target drops whatever it is holding and then ends its turn. Flee. The target spends its turn moving away from you by the fastest available means. Grovel. The target has the Prone condition and then ends its turn. Halt. On its turn, the target doesn't move and takes no action or bonus action.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can affect one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can affect two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can affect three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can affect four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can affect five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can affect six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can affect seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can affect eight additional creatures.

Commune

Level 5 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (incense)
Duration: 1 minute

You contact a deity or a divine proxy and ask up to three questions that can be answered with yes or no. You must ask your questions before the spell ends. You receive a correct answer for each question. Divine beings aren't necessarily omniscient, so you can receive "unclear" as an answer if a question pertains to information that lies beyond the deity's knowledge. In a case where a one-word answer can be misleading or contrary to the deity's interests, the GM can offer a short phrase as an answer instead. If you cast the spell more than once before finishing a long rest, there is a cumulative 25 percent chance for each casting after the first that you get no answer.

Commune with Nature

Level 5 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You commune with nature spirits and gain knowledge of the surrounding area. In the outdoors, the spell gives you knowledge of the area within 3 miles of you. In caves and other natural underground settings, the radius is limited to 300 feet. The spell doesn't function where nature has been replaced by construction, such as in castles and settlements. Choose three of the following facts to learn as they pertain to the spell's area: the locations of settlements; the locations of portals to other planes of existence; the location of one Power Rating 10 or higher creature (GM's choice) that is a celestial, an elemental, a fey, a fiend, or an undead; the most prevalent kind of plant, mineral, or beast (you choose which to learn); the locations of bodies of water. For example, you can determine the location of a powerful monster in the area, the locations of bodies of water, and the locations of any towns.

Comprehend Languages

Level 1 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of soot and salt)
Duration: 1 hour

For the duration, you understand the literal meaning of any language that you hear or see signed. You also understand any written language that you see, but you must be touching the surface on which the words are written. It takes about 1 minute to read one page of text. This spell doesn't decode symbols or secret messages.

Compulsion

Level 4 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

Each creature of your choice that you can see within range must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition until the spell ends. For the duration, you can take a bonus action to designate a direction that is horizontal to you. Each Charmed target must use as much of its movement as possible to move in that direction on its next turn, taking the safest route. After moving in this way, a target repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success.

Cone of Cold

Level 5 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a small crystal or glass cone)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You send out a blast of cold air. Each creature in a 60-foot cone originating from you makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 cold damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature killed by this spell becomes a frozen statue until it thaws.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 5.

Conflagration

Level 8 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a vial of incense ash)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage, and the extra radiant damage is not dealt.

Stellar fire detonates in a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range. Each creature in the area must make a Constitution saving throw, taking 12d10 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Undead, fiends, and creatures animated by necrotic Rift energy have disadvantage on the save and take an extra 4d10 radiant damage on a failure. Curses and diseases on creatures of any other type in the area end.

At higher levels. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 13d10.

Confusion

Level 4 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (three nut shells)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

Each creature in a 10-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw, or that target can't take bonus actions or reactions and must roll 1d10 at the start of each of its turns to determine its behavior for that turn, consulting the table below. At the end of each of its turns, an affected target repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success.

BEHAVIOR FOR THE TURN

1d10	Behavior
1	The target doesn't take an action, and it uses all its movement to move. Roll 1d4 for the direction: 1, north; 2, east; 3, south; or 4, west.
2–6	The target doesn't move or take actions.
7–8	The target doesn't move, and it takes the Attack action to make one melee attack against a random creature within reach. If none are within reach, the target takes no action.
9–10	The target chooses its behavior.

At higher levels. The Sphere's radius increases by 5 feet for each spell slot level above 4.

Conjure Animals

Level 3 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX

You conjure nature spirits that appear as a Large pack of spectral, intangible animals in an unoccupied space you can see within range. The pack lasts for the duration, and you choose the spirits' animal form, such as canine, serpents, or birds. You have advantage on Strength saving throws while you're within 5 feet of the pack, and when you move on your turn, you can also move the pack up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see. Whenever the pack moves within 10 feet of a creature you can see and whenever a creature you can see enters a space within 10 feet of the pack or ends its turn there, you can force that creature to make a Dexterity saving throw. On a failed save, the creature takes 3d10 slashing damage. A creature makes this save only once per turn.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 3.

Conjure Celestial

Level 7 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You conjure a spirit from the Plane of Helion, that appears as a pillar of light in a 10-foot-radius, 40-foot-high cylinder centered on a point within range. For each creature you can see in the cylinder, choose which of these lights shines on it: Healing Light. The target regains hit points equal to 4d12 plus your spellcasting ability modifier. Searing Light. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d12 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Until the spell ends, bright light fills the cylinder, and when you move on your turn, you can also move the cylinder up to 30 feet. Whenever the cylinder moves into the space of a creature you can see and whenever a creature you can see enters the cylinder or ends its turn there, you can bathe it in one of the lights. A creature can be affected by this spell only once per turn.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The healing increases to 5d12 and the searing damage increases to 7d12. Slot level 9: The healing increases to 6d12 and the searing damage increases to 8d12.

Conjure Elemental

Level 5 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX

You conjure a Large, intangible spirit from the elemental planes that appears in an unoccupied space within range. Choose the spirit's element, which determines its damage type: air (lightning), earth (thunder), fire (fire), or water (cold). The spirit lasts for the duration. Whenever a creature you can see enters the spirit's space or starts its turn within 5 feet of the spirit, you can force that creature to make a Dexterity saving throw if the spirit has no creature Restrained. On a failed save, the target takes 8d8 damage of the spirit's type, and the target has the Restrained condition until the spell ends. At the start of each of its turns, the Restrained target repeats the save. On a failed save, the target takes 4d8 damage of the spirit's type. On a successful save, the target isn't Restrained by the spirit.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 5.

Conjure Fey

Level 6 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You conjure a Medium spirit from the Plane of Faewyld in an unoccupied space you can see within range. The spirit lasts for the duration, and it looks like a fey creature of your choice. When the spirit appears, you can make one melee spell attack against a creature within 5 feet of it. On a hit, the target takes psychic damage equal to 3d12 plus your spellcasting ability modifier, and the target has the Frightened condition until the start of your next turn, with both you and the spirit as the source of the fear. As a bonus action on your later turns, you can teleport the spirit to an unoccupied space you can see within 30 feet of the space it left and make the attack against a creature within 5 feet of it.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d12 for each spell slot level above 6.

Conjure Minor Elementals

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You conjure spirits from the elemental planes that flit around you in a 15-foot emanation for the duration. Until the spell ends, any attack you make deals an extra 2d8 damage when you hit a creature in the emanation. This damage is acid, cold, fire, or lightning (your choice when you make the attack). In addition, the ground in the emanation is difficult terrain for your enemies.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 4.

Conjure Woodland Beings

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: WIS · half damage

You conjure nature spirits that flit around you in a 10-foot emanation for the duration. Whenever the emanation enters the space of a creature you can see and whenever a creature you can see enters the emanation or ends its turn there, you can force that creature to make a Wisdom saving throw. The creature takes 5d8 force damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature makes this save only once per turn. In addition, you can take the Disengage action as a bonus action for the spell's duration.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 4.

Contact Other Plane

Level 5 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: INT

You mentally contact a demigod, the spirit of a long-dead sage, or some other knowledgeable entity from another plane. Contacting this otherworldly intelligence can break your mind. When you cast this spell, make a DC 15 Intelligence saving throw. On a successful save, you can ask the entity up to five questions. You must ask your questions before the spell ends. The GM answers each question with one word, such as "yes," "no," "maybe," "never," "irrelevant," or "unclear" (if the entity doesn't know the answer to the question). If a one-word answer would be misleading, the GM can instead offer a short phrase as an answer. On a failed save, you take 6d6 psychic damage and have the Incapacitated condition until you finish a long rest. A Greater Restoration spell cast on you ends this effect.

Contagion

Level 5 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 7 days
Saving throw: CON

Your touch inflicts a magical contagion. The target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or take 11d8 necrotic damage and have the Poisoned condition. Also, choose one ability when you cast the spell. While Poisoned, the target has disadvantage on saving throws made with the chosen ability. The target must repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns until it gets three successes or failures. If the target succeeds on three of these saves, the spell ends on the target. If the target fails three of the saves, the spell lasts for 7 days on it. Whenever the Poisoned target receives an effect that would end the Poisoned condition, the target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw, or the Poisoned condition doesn't end on it.

Contingency

Level 6 Abjuration

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a gem-encrusted statuette of yourself worth 1,500+ gm)
Duration: 10 days

Choose a spell of level 5 or lower that you can cast, that has a casting time of an action, and that can target you. You cast that spell, called the contingent spell, as part of casting Contingency, expending spell slots for both, but the contingent spell doesn't come into effect. Instead, it takes effect when a certain trigger occurs. You describe that trigger when you cast the two spells. For example, a Contingency cast with Water Breathing can stipulate that Water Breathing comes into effect when you are engulfed in water or a similar liquid. The contingent spell takes effect immediately after the trigger occurs for the first time, whether or not you want it to, and then Contingency ends. The contingent spell takes effect only on you, even if it can normally target others. You can use only one Contingency spell at a time. If you cast this spell again, the effect of another Contingency spell on you ends. Also, Contingency ends on you if its material component is ever not on your person.

Continual Flame

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (ruby dust worth 50+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

A flame springs from an object that you touch. The effect casts bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for an additional 20 feet. It looks like a regular flame, but it creates no heat and consumes no fuel. The flame can be covered or hidden but not smothered or quenched.

Control Water

Level 4 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a mixture of water and dust)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: STR · half damage

Until the spell ends, you control any water inside an area you choose that is a cube up to 100 feet on a side, using one of the following effects. As an action on your later turns, you can repeat the same effect or choose a different one. Flood. You cause the water level of all standing water in the area to rise by as much as 20 feet. If you choose an area in a large body of water, you instead create a 20-foot tall wave that travels from one side of the area to the other and then crashes. Any Huge or smaller vehicles in the wave's path are swept with it to the other side. Any Huge or smaller vehicles struck by the wave have a 25 percent chance of capsizing. The water level remains elevated until the spell ends or you choose a different effect. If this effect produced a wave, the wave repeats on the start of your next turn while the flood effect lasts. Part Water. You part water in the area and create a trench. The trench extends across the spell's area, and the separated water forms a wall to either side. The trench remains until the spell ends or you choose a different effect. The water then slowly fills in the trench over the course of the next round until the normal water level is restored. Redirect Flow. You cause flowing water in the area to move in a direction you choose, even if the water has to flow over obstacles, up walls, or in other unlikely directions. The water in the area moves as you direct it, but once it moves beyond the spell's area, it resumes its flow based on the terrain. The water continues to move in the direction you chose until the spell ends or you choose a different effect. Whirlpool. You cause a whirlpool to form in the center of the area, which must be at least 50 feet square and 25 feet deep. The whirlpool lasts until you choose a different effect or the spell ends. The whirlpool is 5 feet wide at the base, up to 50 feet wide at the top, and 25 feet tall. Any creature in the water and within 25 feet of the whirlpool is pulled 10 feet toward it. When a creature enters the whirlpool for the first time

on a turn or ends its turn there, it makes a Strength saving throw. On a failed save, the creature takes 2d8 bludgeoning damage. On a successful save, the creature takes half as much damage. A creature can swim away from the whirlpool only if it first takes an action to pull away and succeeds on a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC.

Control Weather

Level 8 Transmutation

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (burning incense)
Duration: Concentration, up to 8 hours

You take control of the weather within 5 miles of you. You must be outdoors to cast this spell, and it ends early if you go indoors. When you cast it, and again whenever the conditions have settled, you can change the precipitation, the temperature, and the wind, each by one stage up or down on its table. You can also set the wind's direction. A change takes 1d4 × 10 minutes to arrive. When the spell ends, the weather returns to normal over the following hour.

PRECIPITATION

Stage	Condition
1	Clear
2	Light clouds
3	Overcast or ground fog
4	Rain, hail, or snow
5	Torrential rain, driving hail, or blizzard

TEMPERATURE

Stage	Condition
1	Heat wave
2	Hot
3	Warm
4	Cool
5	Cold
6	Freezing

WIND

Stage	Condition
1	Calm
2	Moderate wind
3	Strong wind
4	Gale
5	Storm

Cordon

Level 7 Abjuration

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (powdered silver worth 500 gm, consumed)
Duration: 24 hours
Saving throw: CHA · No damage this turn.

You seal a space up to 100 feet in each dimension. Choose two creature types when you cast the spell. A creature of a chosen type cannot enter the sealed space by any means, including teleportation and planar travel. A creature of a chosen type already inside makes a Charisma saving throw at the start of each of its turns, taking 6d8 force damage on a failed save. Divination spells of 6th level or lower cannot perceive the interior. You can name any number of creatures that pass freely. The seal is broken if you leave it for longer than 1 hour.

Corona

Level 9 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a lens of Aurelion glass, which is not consumed)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

A sheath of stellar plasma stands off your skin. For the duration you are immune to fire and radiant damage and have resistance to all other damage except force and psychic. A creature that touches you or hits you with a melee attack takes 6d8 fire damage. Once per turn, as a bonus action, you can shed the corona in a 30-foot radius: each creature in the area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d8 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one, and the spell ends. You shed bright light in a 60-foot radius and cannot hide while the spell lasts.

Counter

Level 3 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 reaction (when you see a creature within 60 feet casting a spell)
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You collapse the rising Rift signature of another caster before it stabilizes. If the triggering spell is 3rd level or lower, it fails. If it is 4th level or higher, make an ability check using your spellcasting ability against a DC of 10 + the spell's level. On a success the spell fails. A spell that fails this way still spends its slot.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: The triggering spell fails automatically if its level is equal to or lower than the slot used.

Counterspell

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 reaction (which you take when you see a creature within 60 feet of yourself casting a spell with Verbal, Somatic, or Material components)
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON

You attempt to interrupt a creature in the process of casting a spell. The creature makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, the spell dissipates with no effect, and the action, bonus action, or reaction used to cast it is wasted. If that spell was cast with a spell slot, the slot isn't expended.

Create Food and Water

Level 3 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You create 45 pounds of food and 30 gallons of fresh water on the ground or in containers within range. Both hold off malnutrition and dehydration. The food is bland but nourishing and looks like a food of your choice, and the water is clean. The food spoils after 24 hours if uneaten.

Create or Destroy Water

Level 1 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a mix of water and sand)
Duration: Instantaneous

You do one of the following: Create Water. You create up to 10 gallons of clean water within range in an open container. Alternatively, the water falls as rain in a 30-foot cube within range, extinguishing exposed flames there. Destroy Water. You destroy up to 10 gallons of water in an open container within range. Alternatively, you destroy fog in a 30-foot cube within range.

At higher levels. You create or destroy 10 additional gallons of water, or the size of the cube increases by 5 feet, for each spell slot level above 1.

Create Undead

Level 6 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S, M (one 150+ gm black onyx stone for each corpse)
Duration: Instantaneous

You can cast this spell only at night. Choose up to three corpses of Medium or Small humanoids within range. Each one becomes a Ghoul under your control (see its entry under Creatures). As a bonus action on each of your turns, you can mentally command any creature you animated with this spell if the creature is within 120 feet of you (if you control multiple creatures, you can command any of them at the same time, issuing the same command to them). You decide what action the creature will take and where it will move on its next turn, or you can issue a general command, such as to guard a particular place. If you issue no commands, the creature takes the Dodge action and moves only to avoid harm. Once given an order, the creature continues to follow the order until its task is complete. The creature is under your control for 24 hours, after which it stops obeying any command you've given it. To maintain control of the creature for another 24 hours, you must cast this spell on the creature before the current 24-hour period ends. This use of the spell reasserts your control over up to three creatures you have animated with this spell instead of animating new ones.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: You can animate or reassert control over four Ghouls. Slot level 8: You can animate or reassert control over five Ghouls or two Ghasts or Wights. Slot level 9: You can animate or reassert control over six Ghouls, three Ghasts or Wights, or two Mummies.

Creation

Level 5 Illusion

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a paintbrush)
Duration: Special

You pull wisps of shadow out of the Netherveil and set them into an object within range. The object is made of either vegetable matter, such as soft goods, rope, or wood, or mineral matter, such as stone, crystal, or metal. It can be no larger than a 5-foot cube, and it must be a form and material you have seen. How long it lasts depends on what you made it from, as shown on the Materials table, and an object of mixed materials lasts for the shortest of them. An object created by this spell cannot serve as the material component of another spell, and a spell that tries to use it fails.

MATERIALS

Material	Duration
Vegetable matter	24 hours
Stone or crystal	12 hours
Precious metals	1 hour
Gems	10 minutes
Adamantine or mytharil	1 minute

At higher levels. The Cube increases by 5 feet for each spell slot level above 5.

Crucible

Level 7 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · half damage and not burning

You heat a 20-foot-radius sphere of air, centered on a point you can see within range, to forge temperature and hold it there. A creature that starts its turn in the area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one, and gains the Burning condition on a failed save. Non-magical metal weapons and armor carried into the area soften. Each takes a cumulative -1 penalty for each round the creature wielding or wearing it spends inside, to a maximum of -3, until it is repaired.

Cure Wounds

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A creature you touch regains a number of hit points equal to 2d8 plus your spellcasting ability modifier.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 2d8 for each spell slot level above 1.

Cushion

Level 1 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 reaction (when you or a creature within 60 feet falls)
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: 1 minute

A column of rising air catches up to five falling creatures you can see within range. For the duration each of them descends at 60 feet per round, takes no damage from the fall, and lands on its feet. A creature that reaches the ground before the spell ends stops falling, and the spell ends for it.

Cyclone

Level 5 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: STR · Half damage, not thrown, and not knocked Prone.

A column of spinning air 20 feet in radius and 40 feet high forms at a point you choose within range and bursts outward. Each creature in the area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 6d8 bludgeoning damage and being thrown 20 feet in a direction of your choice and knocked Prone on a failed save, or taking half as much damage and staying in place on a successful one. Unsecured objects weighing 100 pounds or less are thrown the same distance.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 6th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 5th.

Dancing Lights

Illusion cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of phosphorus)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You create up to four torch-size lights within range, making them appear as torches, lanterns, or glowing orbs that hover for the duration. Alternatively, you combine the four lights into one glowing Medium form that is vaguely humanlike. Whichever form you choose, each light sheds dim light in a 10-foot radius. As a bonus action, you can move the lights up to 60 feet to a space within range. A light must be within 20 feet of another light created by this spell, and a light vanishes if it exceeds the spell's range.

Darkness

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, M (bat fur and a piece of coal)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

For the duration, magical Darkness spreads from a point within range and fills a 15-foot-radius sphere. Darkvision can't see through it, and nonmagical light can't illuminate it. Alternatively, you cast the spell on an object that isn't being worn or carried, causing the Darkness to fill a 15-foot emanation originating from that object. Covering that object with something opaque, such as a bowl or helm, blocks the Darkness. If any of this spell's area overlaps with an area of bright light or dim light created by a spell of level 2 or lower, that other spell is dispelled.

Darkvision

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a dried carrot)
Duration: 8 hours

For the duration, a willing creature you touch has darkvision with a range of 150 feet.

Dawn

Level 7 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (an unbroken length of daylight, natural or projected)
Duration: Instantaneous

You hold a body in unbroken light for 10 minutes. A creature that has been dead for no more than 1 hour returns to life with 1 hit point, its wounds closed and every condition on it ended. Missing limbs are not restored. A creature can be returned by this spell only once, and a second casting on it has no effect.

Daybreak

Level 2 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Light gathers over one creature you can see within range and settles into it. The target regains 3d8 + your spellcasting ability modifier hit points, and you end one of the following conditions on it: Blinded, Deafened, or Poisoned. This spell has no effect on constructs or undead.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The healing increases to 4d8. Slot level 4: The healing increases to 5d8. At 5th level and above the healing is 6d8 and you end two conditions from the list instead of one. Slot level 6: The healing increases to 7d8. Slot level 7: The healing increases to 8d8. Slot level 8: The healing increases to 9d8. Slot level 9: The healing increases to 10d8.

Daylight

Level 3 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

For the duration, sunlight spreads from a point within range and fills a 60-foot-radius sphere. The sunlight's area is bright light and sheds dim light for an additional 60 feet. Alternatively, you cast the spell on an object that isn't being worn or carried, causing the sunlight to fill a 60-foot emanation originating from that object. Covering that object with something opaque, such as a bowl or helm, blocks the sunlight. If any of this spell's area overlaps with an area of Darkness created by a spell of level 3 or lower, that other spell is dispelled.

Dazzle

Level 2 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage and not Blinded.

You aim a needle of stellar light at one creature you can see within range. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On a failed save it is also Blinded until the end of your next turn.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 3rd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 2nd.

Deadweight

Level 6 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · unaffected

You multiply the weight of the ferrous metal on one creature you can see within range. The creature makes a Strength saving throw. On a failed save, its speed becomes 0, it has disadvantage on attack rolls and Dexterity saving throws, and it cannot take reactions. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns. Dropping all metal gear ends the effect at once.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: You can target one additional creature for each slot level above 6th.

Death Ward

Level 4 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 8 hours

You touch a creature and grant it a measure of protection from death. The first time the target would drop to 0 hit points before the spell ends, the target instead drops to 1 hit point, and the spell ends. If the spell is still in effect when the target is subjected to an effect that would kill it instantly without dealing damage, that effect is negated against the target, and the spell ends.

Decree

Level 10 Enchantment (apex)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (the target's true name, spoken aloud)
Duration: Permanent until broken
Saving throw: CHA · Unaffected, and it knows who tried.

You lay one standing instruction on a creature whose true name you speak. The creature makes a Charisma saving throw with disadvantage. On a failed save, the instruction holds permanently, and the creature cannot act against it. Only a Wish spell, your death, or the creature fulfilling a condition that you name when you cast the spell can remove it. The instruction cannot compel the creature to die. On a successful save, the creature is unaffected, knows who tried, and knows you hold its true name.

Delayed Blast Fireball

Level 7 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a ball of bat guano and sulfur)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A beam of yellow light flashes from you, then condenses at a chosen point within range as a glowing bead for the duration. When the spell ends, the bead explodes, and each creature in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on that point makes a Dexterity saving throw. A creature takes fire damage equal to the total accumulated damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. The spell's base damage is 12d6, and the damage increases by 1d6 whenever your turn ends and the spell hasn't ended. If a creature touches the glowing bead before the spell ends, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failed save, the spell ends, causing the bead to explode. On a successful save, the creature can throw the bead up to 40 feet. If the thrown bead enters a creature's space or collides with a solid object, the spell ends, and the bead explodes. When the bead explodes, flammable objects in the explosion that aren't being worn or carried start burning.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 13d6. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 14d6.

Deluge

Level 8 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a flask of deep-ocean water)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

A pocket of the Rift opens and floods a 30-foot-radius, 20-foot-deep volume centered on a point you choose within range with black seawater. Each creature inside when the water arrives makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d10 cold damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature that starts its turn inside the water must hold its breath or begin Suffocating. When the spell ends the water drains back through the Rift and leaves the area soaked.

Demiplane

Level 8 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 hour

You create a shadowy Medium door on a flat solid surface that you can see within range. This door can be opened and closed, and it leads to a demiplane that is an empty room 30 feet in each dimension, made of wood or stone (your choice). When the spell ends, the door vanishes, and any objects inside the demiplane remain there. Any creatures inside also remain unless they opt to be shunted through the door as it vanishes, landing with the Prone condition in the unoccupied spaces closest to the door's former space. Each time you cast this spell, you can create a new demiplane or connect the shadowy door to a demiplane you created with a previous casting of this spell. Additionally, if you know the nature and contents of a demiplane created by a casting of this spell by another creature, you can connect the shadowy door to that demiplane instead.

Detect Evil and Good

Level 1 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

For the duration, you sense the location of any aberration, celestial, elemental, fey, fiend, or undead within 30 feet of yourself. You also sense whether the Hallow spell is active there and, if so, where. The spell is blocked by 1 foot of stone, dirt, or wood; 1 inch of metal; or a thin sheet of lead.

Detect Magic

Level 1 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

For the duration, you sense the presence of magical effects within 30 feet of yourself. If you sense such effects, you can take an action to see a faint aura around any visible creature or object in the area that bears the magic, and if an effect was created by a spell, you learn the spell's Channel. The spell is blocked by 1 foot of stone, dirt, or wood; 1 inch of metal; or a thin sheet of lead.

Detect Poison and Disease

Level 1 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a yew leaf)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

For the duration, you sense the location of poisons, poisonous or venomous creatures, and magical contagions within 30 feet of yourself. You sense the kind of poison, creature, or contagion in each case. The spell is blocked by 1 foot of stone, dirt, or wood; 1 inch of metal; or a thin sheet of lead.

Detect Thoughts

Level 2 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (1 Copper Piece)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You activate one of the effects below. Until the spell ends, you can activate either effect as an action on your later turns. Sense Thoughts. You sense the presence of thoughts within 30 feet of yourself that belong to creatures that know languages or are telepathic. You don't read the thoughts, but you know that a thinking creature is present. The spell is blocked by 1 foot of stone, dirt, or wood; 1 inch of metal; or a thin sheet of lead. Read Thoughts. Target one creature you can see within 30 feet of yourself or one creature within 30 feet of yourself that you detected with the Sense Thoughts option. You learn what is most on the target's mind right now. If the target doesn't know any languages and isn't telepathic, you learn nothing. As an action on your next turn, you can try to probe deeper into the target's mind. If you probe deeper, the target makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, you discern the target's reasoning, emotions, and something that looms large in its mind (such as a worry, love, or hate). On a successful save, the spell ends. Either way, the target knows that you are probing into its mind, and until you shift your attention away from the target's mind, the target can take an action on its turn to make an Intelligence (Arcana) check against your spell save DC, ending the spell on a success.

Dimension Door

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

You teleport to a location within range. You arrive at exactly the spot desired. It can be a place you can see, one you can visualize, or one you can describe by stating distance and direction, such as "200 feet straight downward" or "300 feet upward to the northwest at a 45-degree angle." You can also teleport one willing creature. The creature must be within 5 feet of you when you teleport, and it teleports to a space within 5 feet of your destination space. If you, the other creature, or both would arrive in a space occupied by a creature or completely filled by one or more objects, you and any creature traveling with you each take 4d6 force damage, and the teleportation fails.

Discern

Level 1 Ether-Rifting (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You tune your perception a half-step off the visible spectrum. For the duration you see Rift-active objects, wards, glyphs, concealed spell effects, and Invisible creatures within 60 feet of you as faint standing outlines, and you can tell a live effect from a spent one. Reading a heavily warded room this way gives you a headache that lasts until your next rest.

Disguise Self

Level 1 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You make yourself look different, including your clothing, armor, weapons, and anything else on your person until the spell ends. You can seem 1 foot shorter or taller and can appear heavier or lighter. You must adopt a form that has the same basic arrangement of limbs as you have. Otherwise, the extent of the illusion is up to you. The changes wrought by this spell fail to hold up to physical inspection. For example, if you use this spell to add a hat to your outfit, objects pass through the hat, and anyone who touches it would feel nothing. To discern that you are disguised, a creature must take the Study action to inspect your appearance and succeed on an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC.

Disintegrate

Level 6 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a lodestone and dust)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX

You launch a green ray at a target you can see within range. The target can be a creature, a nonmagical object, or a creation of magical force, such as the wall created by Wall of Force. A creature targeted by this spell makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failed save, the target takes 10d6 + 40 force damage. If this damage reduces it to 0 hit points, it and the nonmagical equipment it is wearing and carrying are disintegrated into gray dust. The target can be revived only by a True Resurrection or a Wish spell. This spell automatically disintegrates a Large or smaller nonmagical object or a creation of magical force. If such a target is Huge or larger, this spell disintegrates a 10-foot-cube portion of it.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 3d6 for each spell slot level above 6.

Dispel

Level 4 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You unpick a magical effect. Choose one creature, object, or area within range that is under an ongoing spell effect. Each effect on it of 3rd level or lower ends. For each effect of 4th level or higher, make an ability check using your spellcasting ability against a DC of 10 + the effect's level, ending the effect on a success.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: You automatically end any effect of a level equal to or lower than the slot used.

Dispel Evil and Good

Level 5 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (powdered silver and iron)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CHA

For the duration, celestials, elementals, fey, fiends, and undead have disadvantage on attack rolls against you. You can end the spell early by using either of the following special functions. Break Enchantment. As an action, you touch a creature that is Possessed by or has the Charmed or Frightened condition from one or more creatures of the types above. The target is no longer Possessed, Charmed, or Frightened by such creatures. Dismissal. As an action, you target one creature you can see within 5 feet of you that has one of the creature types above. The target must succeed on a Charisma saving throw or be sent back to its home plane if it isn't there already. If they aren't on their home plane, undead are sent to the Netherveil, and fey are sent to the Plane of Faewyld.

Dispel Magic

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Choose one creature, object, or magical effect within range. Any ongoing spell of level 3 or lower on the target ends. For each ongoing spell of level 4 or higher on the target, make an ability check using your spellcasting ability (DC 10 plus that spell's level). On a successful check, the spell ends.

At higher levels. You automatically end a spell on the target if the spell's level is equal to or less than the level of the spell slot you use.

Dissonant Whispers

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: WIS · half damage

One creature of your choice that you can see within range hears a discordant melody in its mind. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, it takes 3d6 psychic damage and must immediately use its reaction, if available, to move as far away from you as it can, using the safest route. On a successful save, the target takes half as much damage only.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, the damage increases to 4d6. At 3rd level and above, the damage increases to 5d6. At 4th level and above, the damage increases to 6d6. At 5th level and above, the damage increases to 7d6. At 6th level and above, the damage increases to 8d6. At 7th level and above, the damage increases to 9d6. At 8th level and above, the damage increases to 10d6. At 9th level and above, the damage increases to 11d6.

Divination

Level 4 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (incense worth 25+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

This spell puts you in contact with a god or a god's servants. You ask one question about a specific goal, event, or activity to occur within 7 days. The GM offers a truthful reply, which can be a short phrase or cryptic rhyme. The spell doesn't account for circumstances that can change the answer, such as the casting of other spells. If you cast the spell more than once before finishing a long rest, there is a cumulative 25 percent chance for each casting after the first that you get no answer.

Divine Favor

Level 1 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute

Until the spell ends, your attacks with weapons deal an extra 1d4 radiant damage on a hit.

Divine Smite

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 bonus action (which you take immediately after hitting a target with a Melee weapon or an Unarmed Strike)
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

The target takes an extra 2d8 radiant damage from the attack. The damage increases by 1d8 if the target is a fiend or an undead.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 1.

Divine Word

Level 7 Evocation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CHA

You utter a word filled with power from the Plane of Helion. Each creature of your choice in range makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failed save, a target that has 50 hit points or fewer suffers an effect based on its current hit points, as shown in the Divine Word Effects table. Regardless of its hit points, a celestial, an elemental, a fey, or a fiend target that fails its save is forced back to its plane of origin (if it isn't there already) and can't return to the current plane for 24 hours by any means short of a Wish spell.

Divine Word Effects

hit points	Effect
0–20	The target dies.
21–30	The target has the Blinded, Deafened, and Stunned conditions for 1 hour.
31–40	The target has the Blinded and Deafened conditions for 10 minutes.
41–50	The target has the Deafened condition for 1 minute.

Dominate Beast

Level 4 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

One beast you can see within range must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration. The target has advantage on the save if you or your allies are fighting it. Whenever the target takes damage, it repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success. You have a telepathic link with the Charmed target while the two of you are on the same plane of existence. On your turn, you can use this link to issue commands to the target (no action required), such as "Attack that creature," "Move over there," or "Fetch that object." The target does its best to obey on its turn. If it completes an order and doesn't receive further direction from you, it acts and moves as it likes, focusing on protecting itself. You can command the target to take a reaction but must take your own reaction to do so.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: Concentration can last up to 10 minutes. Slot level 6: Concentration can last up to 1 hour. Slot level 7: Concentration can last up to 8 hours. Slot level 8: Concentration can last up to 8 hours. Slot level 9: Concentration can last up to 8 hours.

Dominate Monster

Level 8 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS

One creature you can see within range must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration. The target has advantage on the save if you or your allies are fighting it. Whenever the target takes damage, it repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success. You have a telepathic link with the Charmed target while the two of you are on the same plane of existence. On your turn, you can use this link to issue commands to the target (no action required), such as "Attack that creature," "Move over there," or "Fetch that object." The target does its best to obey on its turn. If it completes an order and doesn't receive further direction from you, it acts and moves as it likes, focusing on protecting itself. You can command the target to take a reaction but must take your own reaction to do so.

At higher levels. Slot level 9: Concentration can last up to 8 hours.

Dominate Person

Level 5 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

One humanoid you can see within range must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration. The target has advantage on the save if you or your allies are fighting it. Whenever the target takes damage, it repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success. You have a telepathic link with the Charmed target while the two of you are on the same plane of existence. On your turn, you can use this link to issue commands to the target (no action required), such as "Attack that creature," "Move over there," or "Fetch that object." The target does its best to obey on its turn. If it completes an order and doesn't receive further direction from you, it acts and moves as it likes, focusing on protecting itself. You can command the target to take a reaction but must take your own reaction to do so.

At higher levels. Slot level 6: Concentration can last up to 10 minutes. Slot level 7: Concentration can last up to 1 hour. Slot level 8: Concentration can last up to 8 hours. Slot level 9: Concentration can last up to 8 hours.

Dragon's Breath

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a hot pepper)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You touch one willing creature, and choose Acid, Cold, Fire, Lightning, or Poison. Until the spell ends, the target can take an action to exhale a 15-foot cone. Each creature in that area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 damage of the chosen type on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 2.

Dream

Level 5 Illusion

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Extreme · Special
Components: V, S, M (a handful of sand)
Duration: 8 hours
Saving throw: WIS

You target a creature you know on the same plane of existence. You or a willing creature you touch enters a trance state to act as a dream messenger. While in the trance, the messenger is Incapacitated and has a speed of 0. If the target is asleep, the messenger appears in the target's dreams and can converse with the target as long as it remains asleep, through the spell's duration. The messenger can also shape the dream's environment, creating landscapes, objects, and other images. The messenger can emerge from the trance at any time, ending the spell. The target recalls the dream perfectly upon waking. If the target is awake when you cast the spell, the messenger knows it and can either end the trance (and the spell) or wait for the target to sleep, at which point the messenger enters its dreams. You can make the messenger terrifying to the target. If you do so, the messenger can deliver a message of no more than ten words, and then the target makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, the target gains no benefit from its rest, and it takes 3d6 psychic damage when it wakes up.

Drench

Level 1 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

Water condenses out of the Rift over a 10-foot cube you choose within range and falls all at once. Every fire in the area that is smaller than a bonfire goes out, each creature in the area that is Burning stops Burning, and powder, paper, and unsealed electronics in the area are soaked and useless until dried. The water is real and drains where the floor lets it.

At higher levels. Slot level 2: The cube grows by 5 feet on a side for each slot level above 1st.

Druidcraft

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You create one of the following effects within range. Weather Sensor. You create a Tiny, harmless sensory effect that predicts what the weather will be at your location for the next 24 hours. The effect can appear as a golden orb for clear skies, a cloud for rain, falling snowflakes for snow, and so on. This effect persists for 1 round. Bloom. You instantly make a flower blossom, a seed pod open, or a leaf bud bloom. Sensory Effect. You create a harmless sensory effect, such as falling leaves, spectral dancing fairies, a gentle breeze, the sound of an animal, or the faint odor of skunk. The effect must fit in a 5-foot cube. Fire Play. You light or snuff out a candle, a torch, or a campfire.

Earthquake

Level 8 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V, S, M (a fractured rock)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

Choose a point on the ground that you can see within range. For the duration, an intense tremor rips through the ground in a 100-foot-radius circle centered on that point. The ground there is difficult terrain. When you cast this spell and at the end of each of your turns for the duration, each creature on the ground in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failed save, a creature has the Prone condition, and its concentration is broken. You can also cause the effects below. Fissures. A total of 1d6 fissures open in the spell's area at the end of the turn you cast it. You choose the fissures' locations, which can't be under structures. Each fissure is 1d10 × 10 feet deep and 10 feet wide, and it extends from one edge of the spell's area to another edge. A creature in the same space as a fissure must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or fall in. A creature that successfully saves moves with the fissure's edge as it opens. Structures. The tremor deals 50 bludgeoning damage to any structure in contact with the ground in the area when you cast the spell and at the end of each of your turns until the spell ends. If a structure drops to 0 hit points, it collapses. A creature within a distance from a collapsing structure equal to half the structure's height makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failed save, the creature takes 12d6 bludgeoning damage, has the Prone condition, and is buried in the rubble, requiring a DC 20 Strength (Athletics) check as an action to escape. On a successful save, the creature takes half as much damage only.

Eclipse

Level 5 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS · Not Frightened.

You darken a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range. The area is filled with darkness that no light of 5th level or lower can penetrate, and creatures inside it cannot see out. Each creature that starts its turn in the area makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened of you until the start of its next turn. You and creatures you choose when you cast the spell see through the darkness as if it were dim light.

Eldritch Blast

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You hurl a beam of crackling energy. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature or object in range. On a hit, the target takes 1d10 force damage.

Level 5: The spell creates two beams. You can direct the beams at the same target or at different ones. Make a separate attack roll for each beam. Level 11: The spell creates three beams. Level 17: The spell creates four beams.

Elementalism

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You exert control over the elements, creating one of the following effects within range. Beckon Air. You create a breeze strong enough to ripple cloth, stir dust, rustle leaves, and close open doors and shutters, all in a 5-foot cube. Doors and shutters held open by a creature or object aren't affected. Beckon Earth. You create a thin shroud of dust or sand that covers surfaces in a 5-foot-square area, or you cause a single word to appear in your handwriting in a patch of dirt or sand. Beckon Fire. You create a thin cloud of harmless embers and colored, scented smoke in a 5-foot cube. You choose the color and scent, and the embers can light candles, torches, or lamps in that area. The smoke's scent lingers for 1 minute. Beckon Water. You create a spray of cool mist that lightly dampens creatures and objects in a 5-foot cube. Alternatively, you create 1 cup of clean water either in an open container or on a surface, and the water evaporates in 1 minute. Sculpt Element. You cause dirt, sand, fire, smoke, mist, or water that can fit in a 1-foot cube to assume a crude shape (such as that of a creature) for 1 hour.

Ember

Sun-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You pull a sliver of stellar fire from the Rift and throw it. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature or object within range. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 fire damage, and an unattended flammable object it is touching ignites.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Enhance Ability

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (fur or a feather)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You touch a creature and choose Strength, Dexterity, Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma. For the duration, the target has advantage on ability checks using the chosen ability.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 4th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures.

Enlarge/Reduce

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of powdered iron)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

For the duration, the spell enlarges or reduces a creature or an object you can see within range (see the chosen effect below). A targeted object must be neither worn nor carried. If the target is an unwilling creature, it can make a Constitution saving throw. On a successful save, the spell has no effect. The equipment a targeted creature is wearing and carrying changes size with it. Any item it drops returns to normal size at once. A thrown weapon or piece of ammunition returns to normal size immediately after it hits or misses a target. Enlarge. The target's size increases by one category, for example from Medium to Large. The target also has advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws. The target's attacks with its enlarged weapons or Unarmed Strikes deal an extra 1d4 damage on a hit. Reduce. The target's size decreases by one category, for example from Medium to Small. The target also has disadvantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws. The target's attacks with its reduced weapons or Unarmed Strikes deal 1d4 less damage on a hit (this can't reduce the damage below 1).

Ensnaring Strike

Level 1 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action (which you take immediately after hitting a creature with a weapon)
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR

As you hit the target, grasping vines appear on it, and it makes a Strength saving throw. A Large or larger creature has advantage on this save. On a failed save, the target has the Restrained condition until the spell ends. On a successful save, the vines shrivel away, and the spell ends. While Restrained, the target takes 1d6 piercing damage at the start of each of its turns. The target or a creature within reach of it can take an action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC. On a success, the spell ends.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 1.

Entangle

Level 1 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

Grasping plants sprout from the ground in a 20-foot square within range. For the duration, these plants turn the ground in the area into difficult terrain. They disappear when the spell ends. Each creature (other than you) in the area when you cast the spell must succeed on a Strength saving throw or have the Restrained condition until the spell ends. A Restrained creature can take an action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC. On a success, it breaks free of the grasping plants and is no longer Restrained by them.

Enthrall

Level 2 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You weave a distracting string of words, causing creatures of your choice that you can see within range to make a Wisdom saving throw. Any creature you or your companions are fighting automatically succeeds on this save. On a failed save, a target has a -10 penalty to Wisdom (Perception) checks and passive Perception until the spell ends.

Eruption

Level 6 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage, not ignited.

You pull a column of magma through a Rift-tap beneath one creature you can see within range and drive it upward. The creature makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On a failed save, it also catches fire and takes 2d8 fire damage at the start of each of its turns until a creature uses an action to smother the flames.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 7th level or higher, initial damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 6th.

Etherealness

Level 7 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Up to 8 hours

You step into the border regions of the Spirit Plane, where it overlaps with your current plane. You remain in the border of the Spirit Plane for the duration. During this time, you can move in any direction. If you move up or down, every foot of movement costs an extra foot. You can perceive the plane you left, which looks gray, and you can't see anything there more than 60 feet away. While on the Spirit Plane, you can affect and be affected only by creatures, objects, and effects on that plane. Creatures that aren't on the Spirit Plane can't perceive or interact with you unless a feature gives them the ability to do so. When the spell ends, you return to the plane you left in the spot that corresponds to your space in the border of the Spirit Plane. If you appear in an occupied space, you are shunted to the nearest unoccupied space and take force damage equal to twice the number of feet you are moved. This spell ends instantly if you cast it while you are on the Spirit Plane or a plane that doesn't border it, such as one of the outer planes.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: You can target up to 3 willing creatures, including yourself. They must be within 10 feet of you when you cast the spell. Slot level 9: You can target up to 6 willing creatures, including yourself. They must be within 10 feet of you when you cast the spell.

Expeditious Retreat

Level 1 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You take the Dash action, and until the spell ends, you can take that action again as a bonus action.

Eyebite

Level 6 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

For the duration, your eyes become an inky void. One creature of your choice within 60 feet of you that you can see must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or be affected by one of the following effects of your choice for the duration. On each of your turns until the spell ends, you can take an action to target another creature but can't target a creature again if it has succeeded on a save against this casting of the spell. Asleep. The target has the Unconscious condition. It wakes up if it takes any damage or if another creature takes an action to shake it awake. Panicked. The target has the Frightened condition. On each of its turns, the Frightened target must take the Dash action and move away from you by the safest and shortest route available. If the target moves to a space at least 60 feet away from you where it can't see you, this effect ends. Sickened. The target has the Poisoned condition.

Fabricate

Level 4 Transmutation

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You convert raw materials into products of the same material. For example, you can fabricate a wooden bridge from a clump of trees, a rope from a patch of hemp, or clothes from flax or wool. Choose raw materials that you can see within range. You can fabricate a Large or smaller object (contained within a 10-foot cube or eight connected 5-foot cubes) given a sufficient quantity of material. If you're working with metal, stone, or another mineral substance, however, the fabricated object can be no larger than Medium (contained within a 5-foot cube). The quality of any fabricated objects is based on the quality of the raw materials. Creatures and magic items can't be created by this spell. You also can't use it to create items that require a high degree of skill, such as weapons and armor, unless you have proficiency with the type of artisan's tools used to craft such objects.

Facade

Level 6 Illusion

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S, M (a scale model of any building)
Duration: 24 hours

You raise an illusory settlement that covers up to a half-mile square. It has streets, buildings, sounds, and smells, and it holds up to touch. A creature can walk its roads and open its doors, but no part of it can be taken beyond its boundary. A creature that inspects a detail closely can make an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. On a success, that creature sees the illusion for what it is, and the illusion remains for all other creatures. The illusion cannot deal damage and does not block movement.

Faerie Fire

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX

Objects in a 20-foot cube within range are outlined in blue, green, or violet light (your choice). Each creature in the cube is also outlined if it fails a Dexterity saving throw. For the duration, objects and affected creatures shed dim light in a 10-foot radius and can't benefit from the Invisible condition. Attack rolls against an affected creature or object have advantage if the attacker can see it.

Faithful Hound

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a silver whistle)
Duration: 8 hours
Saving throw: DEX

You conjure a phantom watchdog in an unoccupied space that you can see within range. The hound remains for the duration or until the two of you are more than 300 feet apart from each other. Only you can see the hound, and it is intangible and invulnerable. When a Small or larger creature comes within 30 feet of it without first speaking the password that you specify when you cast this spell, the hound starts barking loudly. The hound has truesight with a range of 30 feet. At the start of each of your turns, the hound attempts to bite one enemy within 5 feet of it. That enemy must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or take 4d8 force damage. On your later turns, you can take an action to move the hound up to 30 feet.

False Life

Level 1 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a drop of alcohol)
Duration: Instantaneous

You gain 2d4 + 4 temporary hit points.

At higher levels. You gain 5 additional temporary hit points for each spell slot level above 1.

Fault

Level 5 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You drop a hard fault across every powered device in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range. Each construct, each creature carrying a powered weapon, and each creature with an installed augment in the area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Every device in the area that is not hardened is disabled for 1 minute, including doors and your own equipment.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 5.

Fear

Level 3 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a white feather)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

Each creature in a 30-foot cone must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or drop whatever it is holding and have the Frightened condition for the duration. A Frightened creature takes the Dash action and moves away from you by the safest route on each of its turns unless there is nowhere to move. If the creature ends its turn in a space where it doesn't have line of sight to you, the creature makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a successful save, the spell ends on that creature.

Feather Fall

Level 1 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 reaction (which you take when you or a creature you can see within 60 feet of you falls)
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, M (a small feather or piece of down)
Duration: 1 minute

Choose up to five falling creatures within range. A falling creature's rate of descent slows to 60 feet per round until the spell ends. If a creature lands before the spell ends, the creature takes no damage from the fall, and the spell ends for that creature.

Feedback

Level 6 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: INT · Half damage and not Stunned.

You open every thread you are holding at once and let it discharge in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes an Intelligence saving throw, taking 10d8 psychic damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On a failed save a creature is also Stunned until the end of your next turn. A creature with no mind to reach is unaffected.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 7th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 6th.

Find Familiar

Level 1 Conjuration (ritual)

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S, M (burning incense worth 10+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You gain the service of a familiar, a spirit that takes an animal form you choose: Bat, Cat, Frog, Hawk, Lizard, Octopus, Owl, Rat, Raven, Spider, Weasel, or another beast that has a Power Rating of 0. Appearing in an unoccupied space within range, the familiar has the statistics of the chosen form (see its entry under Creatures), though it is a celestial, fey, or fiend (your choice) instead of a beast. Your familiar acts independently of you, but it obeys your commands. Telepathic Connection. While your familiar is within 100 feet of you, you can communicate with it telepathically. Additionally, as a bonus action, you can see through the familiar's eyes and hear what it hears until the start of your next turn, gaining the benefits of any special senses it has. Finally, when you cast a spell with a range of touch, your familiar can deliver the touch. Your familiar must be within 100 feet of you, and it must take a reaction to deliver the touch when you cast the spell. Combat. The familiar is an ally to you and your allies. It rolls its own initiative and acts on its own turn. A familiar can't attack, but it can take other actions as normal. Disappearance of the Familiar. When the familiar drops to 0 hit points, it disappears. It reappears after you cast this spell again. As an action, you can temporarily dismiss the familiar to a pocket dimension. Alternatively, you can dismiss it forever. As an action while it is temporarily dismissed, you can cause it to reappear in an unoccupied space within 30 feet of you. Whenever the familiar drops to 0 hit points or disappears into the pocket dimension, it leaves behind in its space anything it was wearing or carrying. One Familiar Only. You can't have more than one familiar at a time. If you cast this spell while you have a familiar, you instead cause it to adopt a new eligible form.

Find Steed

Level 2 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You call an otherworldly steed into an unoccupied space you can see within range. Choose its type when you cast the spell: celestial, fey, or fiend. It looks like a Large rideable animal of your choice, such as a horse, a camel, a dire canine, or an elk.

The steed has AC 10 plus the spell's level and 5 hit points plus 10 per level of the spell. Its speed is 60 feet, and at 4th level and higher it also has a fly speed of 60 feet. It is an ally to you and your allies, shares your initiative count, and serves as a controlled mount while you ride it. If you are Incapacitated, it acts on its own turn immediately after yours and protects you. It can speak telepathically with you, and only with you, out to 1 mile.

Its melee attack uses your spell attack modifier with a reach of 5 feet and deals 1d8 plus the spell's level in radiant damage if it is a celestial, psychic damage if it is a fey, or necrotic damage if it is a fiend. When you regain hit points from a spell of 1st level or higher and the steed is within 5 feet of you, it regains the same number.

The steed disappears if it drops to 0 hit points or if you die, leaving behind anything it carried. Casting the spell again replaces the steed you have.

At higher levels. Use the spell slot's level for the spell's level in the stat block.

Find the Path

Level 6 Divination

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a set of divination tools—such as cards or runes—worth 100+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 day

You magically sense the most direct physical route to a location you name. You must be familiar with the location, and the spell fails if you name a destination on another plane of existence, a moving destination (such as a mobile fortress), or an unspecific destination (such as "a green dragon's lair"). For the duration, as long as you are on the same plane of existence as the destination, you know how far it is and in what direction it lies. Whenever you face a choice of paths along the way there, you know which path is the most direct.

Find Traps

Level 2 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You sense any trap within range that is within line of sight. A trap, for the purpose of this spell, includes any object or mechanism that was created to cause damage or other danger. Thus, the spell would sense the Alarm or Glyph of Warding spell or a mechanical pit trap, but it wouldn't reveal a natural weakness in the floor, an unstable ceiling, or a hidden sinkhole. This spell reveals that a trap is present but not its location. You do learn the general nature of the danger posed by a trap you sense.

Finger of Death

Level 7 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You send negative energy toward a creature you can see within range. The target makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 7d8 + 30 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A humanoid killed by this spell rises at the start of your next turn as a Zombie (see its entry under Creatures) that follows your verbal orders.

Fire Bolt

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You hurl a mote of fire at a creature or an object within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 1d10 fire damage. A flammable object hit by this spell starts burning if it isn't being worn or carried.

The damage increases to 2d10 at level 5, 3d10 at level 11 and 4d10 at level 17.

Fire Shield

Level 4 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a bit of phosphorus or a firefly)
Duration: 10 minutes

Wispy flames wreathe your body for the duration, shedding bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for an additional 10 feet. The flames provide you with a warm shield or a chill shield, as you choose. The warm shield grants you resistance to cold damage, and the chill shield grants you resistance to fire damage. In addition, whenever a creature within 5 feet of you hits you with a melee attack roll, the shield erupts with flame. The attacker takes 2d8 fire damage from a warm shield or 2d8 cold damage from a chill shield.

Fire Storm

Level 7 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A storm of fire appears within range. The area of the storm consists of up to ten 10-foot cubes, which you arrange as you like. Each cube must be contiguous with at least one other cube. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 7d10 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Flammable objects in the area that aren't being worn or carried start burning.

Fireball

Level 3 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a ball of bat guano and sulfur)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A bright streak flashes from you to a point you choose within range and then blossoms with a low roar into a fiery explosion. Each creature in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on that point makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Flammable objects in the area that aren't being worn or carried start burning.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 3.

Firestorm

Level 7 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V, S, M (a sliver of sunmetal)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

A vortex of fire and radiant light descends over a 40-foot-radius, 40-foot-high cylinder centered on a point you can see within range. When the storm appears and at the start of each of your turns, each creature in the area must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 fire damage and 6d6 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The area is heavily obscured from outside, and ranged attacks made into or through it have disadvantage.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The fire damage increases to 7d6. Slot level 9: The fire damage increases to 8d6.

Fissure

Level 3 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A seam of molten rock opens along a line within range and keeps burning. Each creature in the line when it opens makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The seam then remains as difficult terrain, and a creature that enters it or starts its turn in it takes 2d6 fire damage. When the minute is up, the seam cools to sharp black glass that stays there permanently.

At higher levels. The initial damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 3.

Flame Blade

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a sumac leaf)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You evoke a fiery blade in your free hand. The blade is similar in size and shape to a scimitar, and it lasts for the duration. If you let go of the blade, it disappears, but you can evoke it again as a bonus action. As an action, you can make a melee spell attack with the fiery blade. On a hit, the target takes fire damage equal to 3d6 plus your spellcasting ability modifier. The flaming blade sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for an additional 10 feet.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 2.

Flame Strike

Level 5 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of sulfur)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A vertical column of brilliant fire roars down from above. Each creature in a 10-foot-radius, 40-foot-high cylinder centered on a point within range makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 fire damage and 5d6 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The fire damage and the radiant damage increase by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 5.

Flaming Sphere

Level 2 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a ball of wax)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You create a 5-foot-diameter sphere of fire in an unoccupied space on the ground within range. It lasts for the duration. Any creature that ends its turn within 5 feet of the sphere makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. As a bonus action, you can move the sphere up to 30 feet, rolling it along the ground. If you move the sphere into a creature's space, that creature makes the save against the sphere, and the sphere stops moving for the turn. When you move the sphere, you can direct it over barriers up to 5 feet tall and jump it across pits up to 10 feet wide. Flammable objects that aren't being worn or carried start burning if touched by the sphere, and it sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for an additional 20 feet.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 2.

Flare

Level 3 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

A miniature sun blooms at a point you choose within range. Each creature in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on that point must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Unattended flammable objects in the area ignite.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 4th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 3rd.

Flechette

Level 8 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

Your reactive plating sheds alloy fragments that fill the air around you in a moving screen. Your AC increases by 3 and ranged attacks against you have disadvantage. At the end of each of your turns, each creature hostile to you within 20 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 slashing damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Afterward, the ground around you is dangerous to walk on barefoot for a week.

Flesh to Stone

Level 6 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a cockatrice feather)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

You attempt to turn one creature that you can see within range into stone. The target makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, it has the Restrained condition for the duration. On a successful save, its speed is 0 until the start of your next turn. Constructs automatically succeed on the save. A Restrained target makes another Constitution saving throw at the end of each of its turns. If it successfully saves against this spell three times, the spell ends. If it fails its saves three times, it is turned to stone and has the Petrified condition for the duration. The successes and failures needn't be consecutive. Keep track of both until the target collects three of a kind. If you maintain your concentration on this spell for the entire possible duration, the target is Petrified until the condition is ended by Greater Restoration or similar magic.

Flicker

Level 3 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You keep a charge running along your body so that you can jump between conductive contacts. For the duration, you can use a bonus action to move up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see, provided you are touching a conductive surface at both your starting point and your destination. Deck plating, rails, pipework, and standing water all qualify. Insulated flooring and open ground do not.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: The distance increases to 60 feet at 5th level and above.

Floating Disk

Level 1 Conjuration (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of mercury)
Duration: 1 hour

This spell creates a circular, horizontal plane of force, 3 feet in diameter and 1 inch thick, that floats 3 feet above the ground in an unoccupied space of your choice that you can see within range. The disk remains for the duration and can hold up to 500 pounds. If more weight is placed on it, the spell ends, and everything on the disk falls to the ground. The disk is immobile while you are within 20 feet of it. If you move more than 20 feet away from it, the disk follows you so that it remains within 20 feet of you. It can move across uneven terrain, up or down stairs, slopes and the like, but it can't cross an elevation change of 10 feet or more. For example, the disk can't move across a 10-foot-deep pit, and it can't leave such a pit if it was created at the bottom. If you move more than 100 feet from the disk (for example, because it can't move around an obstacle to follow you), the spell ends.

Floe

Level 5 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 8 hours

A raft of ice 20 feet square and 2 feet thick forms on any liquid surface within range. It bears up to 4,000 pounds without sinking, and as a bonus action you can move it up to 30 feet across the surface it floats on. The raft does not melt for the duration, in any temperature short of open flame, and it can be shaped into a ramp, a bridge, or a wall as an action.

Fly

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a feather)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You touch a willing creature. For the duration, the target gains a fly speed of 60 feet and can hover. When the spell ends, the target falls if it is still aloft unless it can stop the fall.

At higher levels. At 4th level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 5th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target six additional creatures.

Fog Cloud

Level 1 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You create a 20-foot-radius sphere of fog centered on a point within range. The sphere is heavily obscured. It lasts for the duration or until a strong wind (such as one created by Gust of Wind) disperses it.

At higher levels. The fog's radius increases by 20 feet for each spell slot level above 1.

Fogbank

Level 2 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You raise a bank of fog in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range. The area is heavily obscured, to ordinary optics and to most thermal imaging as well as to sight. Wind of 20 miles per hour or more disperses the fog in 4 rounds, and hard vacuum disperses it instantly. You cannot see through it either.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The radius increases by 20 feet for each slot level above 2nd.

Footing

Earth-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: 1 round

You set a creature's feet into whatever it is standing on. Until the start of your next turn, the target cannot be knocked Prone or moved against its will, and it ignores difficult terrain made of earth, stone, ice, or rubble. The spell ends early if the target leaves the ground.

At 5th level you can cast the spell at a range of 30 feet. At 11th level the target also has advantage on Strength saving throws for the duration.

Forbiddance

Level 6 Abjuration (ritual)

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (ruby dust worth 1,000+ gm)
Duration: 1 day

You create a ward against magical travel that protects up to 40,000 square feet of floor space to a height of 30 feet above the floor. For the duration, creatures can't teleport into the area or use portals, such as those created by the Gate spell, to enter the area. The spell proofs the area against planar travel, and therefore prevents creatures from accessing the area by way of the Rift, the Spirit Plane, the Plane of Faewyld, the Netherveil, or the Plane Shift spell. In addition, the spell damages the types of creatures that you choose when you cast it. Choose one or more of the following: aberrations, celestials, elementals, fey, fiends, and undead. When a creature of a chosen type enters the spell's area for the first time on a turn or ends its turn there, the creature takes 5d10 radiant or necrotic damage (your choice when you cast this spell). You can designate a password when you cast the spell. A creature that speaks the password as it enters the area takes no damage from the spell. The spell's area can't overlap with the area of another Forbiddance spell. If you cast Forbiddance every day for 30 days in the same location, the spell lasts until it is dispelled, and the material components are consumed on the last casting.

Forcecage

Level 7 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 100 feet
Components: V, S, M (ruby dust worth 1,500+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: CHA

An immobile, Invisible, cube-shaped prison composed of magical force springs into existence around an area you choose within range. The prison can be a cage or a solid box, as you choose. A prison in the shape of a cage can be up to 20 feet on a side and is made from 1/2-inch diameter bars spaced 1/2 inch apart. A prison in the shape of a box can be up to 10 feet on a side, creating a solid barrier that prevents any matter from passing through it and blocking any spells cast into or out from the area. When you cast the spell, any creature that is completely inside the cage's area is trapped. Creatures only partially within the area, or those too large to fit inside it, are pushed away from the center of the area until they are completely outside it. A creature inside the cage can't leave it by nonmagical means. If the creature tries to use teleportation or interplanar travel to leave, it must first make a Charisma saving throw. On a successful save, the creature can use that magic to exit the cage. On a failed save, the creature doesn't exit the cage and wastes the spell or effect. The cage also extends into the Spirit Plane, blocking travel through the Spirit Plane. This spell can't be dispelled by Dispel Magic.

Foresight

Level 9 Divination

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a hummingbird feather)
Duration: 8 hours

You touch a willing creature and bestow a limited ability to see into the immediate future. For the duration, the target has advantage on d20 rolls, and other creatures have disadvantage on attack rolls against it. The spell ends early if you cast it again.

Foundation

Level 9 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a seed from a tree older than you, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You root yourself to the bedrock. For the duration you cannot be moved, knocked Prone, or teleported against your will, you are immune to the Restrained and Paralyzed conditions, and you automatically succeed on Strength and Constitution saving throws. Your speed is 0 and cannot be increased. At the start of each of your turns, choose a point within 60 feet of you: each creature within 15 feet of that point makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. You can end the spell without using an action.

Foundry

Level 10 Metal-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a master-forged anvil, a Tier V relic core, and a willing or bound spirit of industry, all consumed)
Duration: Permanent

You perform an hour-long rite at a site of significant metalworking, such as an industrial foundry, an old forge, or a starship's drive core, and bind a region of the Rift to its iron. When the rite ends, the area within a half-mile radius of the focus becomes a foundry. Every unattended metal structure, vehicle hull, weapon, and architectural component in the area can be reshaped at the will of the anchor, who is you or a successor you name during the rite. While within the area, the anchor can use an action to animate one unoccupied vehicle or large metallic construct in the area as a Tier IV ally. The GM determines its stats, with a sample chassis of 300 hit points, AC 20, and three attacks at +12 for 4d10 + 6 damage each. Up to three such allies can be active at a time. The area also produces finished weapons, plating, and machined parts at ten times normal industrial speed, with no operators needed. The foundry is permanent until the focus is destroyed, the anchor spends an hour at the focus to renounce the rite, or another Foundry spell claims the same ground.

Freedom of Movement

Level 4 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a leather strap)
Duration: 1 hour

You touch a willing creature. For the duration, the target's movement is unaffected by difficult terrain, and spells and other magical effects can neither reduce the target's speed nor cause the target to have the Paralyzed or Restrained conditions. The target also has a swim speed equal to its speed. In addition, the target can spend 5 feet of movement to automatically escape from nonmagical restraints, such as manacles or a creature imposing the Grappled condition on it.

At higher levels. At 5th level, you can target 1 additional creature. At 6th level, you can target 2 additional creatures. At 7th level, you can target 3 additional creatures. At 8th level, you can target 4 additional creatures. At 9th level, you can target 5 additional creatures.

Freeze

Level 4 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · Not Restrained.

Ice climbs one creature you can see within range from the feet up and sets hard. The target makes a Constitution saving throw or is Restrained for the duration. It can repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. If the target takes fire or plasma damage, it has advantage on its next saving throw against the spell. A creature Restrained this way while swimming sinks.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: You can target one additional creature for each slot level above 4th.

Freezing Sphere

Level 6 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a miniature crystal sphere)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A frigid globe streaks from you to a point of your choice within range, where it explodes in a 60-foot-radius sphere. Each creature in that area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d6 cold damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. If the globe strikes a body of water, it freezes the water to a depth of 6 inches over an area 30 feet square. This ice lasts for 1 minute. Creatures that were swimming on the surface of frozen water are trapped in the ice and have the Restrained condition. A trapped creature can take an action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC to break free. You can refrain from firing the globe after completing the spell's casting. If you do so, a globe about the size of a sling bullet, cool to the touch, appears in your hand. At any time, you or a creature you give the globe to can throw the globe (to a range of 40 feet) or hurl it with a sling (to the sling's normal range). It shatters on impact, with the same effect as a normal casting of the spell. You can also set the globe down without shattering it. After 1 minute, if the globe hasn't already shattered, it explodes.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 6.

Frost

Level 2 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage and speed not halved.

The temperature in a 15-foot cube you choose within range drops in an instant. Each creature in the cube makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 4d6 cold damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On a failed save a creature's speed is also halved until the end of its next turn. Standing water in the area freezes into a thin sheet that is difficult terrain for 1 round.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 3rd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 2nd.

Furnace

Level 9 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S, F
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

You open a Rift-tap to a stellar core and bind its output into a sphere. Each creature in the 60-foot-radius sphere when the furnace forms makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 20d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature that starts its turn in the area takes 8d6 fire damage with no saving throw. Non-magical metal in the area softens and warps, and non-magical wood, cloth, and flesh ignite. Tier IV armor begins to fail after 1 minute of exposure.

At higher levels. Slot level 10: Cast as a ritual, the furnace persists for 1 hour without concentration and its radius is 120 feet.

Gale

Level 2 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Not pushed.

A strong wind blows from you in a line 60 feet long and 10 feet wide for the duration. A creature that starts its turn in the line, or enters it, makes a Strength saving throw or is pushed 15 feet along the wind. Moving against the wind costs 2 feet of movement for every foot moved. The line disperses gas and fog, puts out unprotected flames, and gives ranged weapon attacks made through it disadvantage. As a bonus action you can change the direction the wind blows.

Gaseous Form

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a bit of gauze)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

A willing creature you touch shape-shifts, along with the equipment it's wearing and carrying, into a misty cloud for the duration. The spell ends on the target if it drops to 0 hit points or if it takes an action to end the spell. While in this form, the target's only method of movement is a fly speed of 10 feet, and it can hover. The target can enter and occupy the space of another creature. The target has resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage, immunity to the Prone condition, and advantage on Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution saving throws. The target can pass through narrow openings, but it treats liquids as though they were solid surfaces. The target can't talk or manipulate objects, and any objects it was carrying or holding can't be dropped, used, or otherwise interacted with. The target can't attack or cast spells.

At higher levels. At 4th level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 5th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target six additional creatures.

Gate

Level 9 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a diamond worth 5,000+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You conjure a portal linking an unoccupied space you can see within range to a precise location on a different plane of existence. The portal is a circular opening, which you can make 5 to 20 feet in diameter. You can orient the portal in any direction you choose. The portal lasts for the duration, and the portal's destination is visible through it. The portal has a front and a back on each plane where it appears. Travel through the portal is possible only by moving through its front. Anything that does so is instantly transported to the other plane, appearing in the unoccupied space nearest to the portal. Deities and other planar rulers can prevent portals created by this spell from opening in their presence or anywhere within their domains. When you cast this spell, you can speak the name of a specific creature (a pseudonym, title, or nickname doesn't work). If that creature is on a plane other than the one you are on, the portal opens next to the named creature and transports it to the nearest unoccupied space on your side of the portal. You gain no special power over the creature, and the GM decides how it acts. It can leave, attack you, or help you.

Geas

Level 5 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: 30 days
Saving throw: WIS

You give a verbal command to a creature that you can see within range, ordering it to carry out some service or refrain from an action or a course of activity as you decide. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration. The target automatically succeeds if it can't understand your command. While Charmed, the creature takes 5d10 psychic damage if it acts in a manner directly counter to your command. It takes this damage no more than once each day. You can issue any command you choose, short of an activity that would result in certain death. Should you issue a suicidal command, the spell ends. A Remove Curse, Greater Restoration, or Wish spell ends this spell.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: The duration is 365 days. Slot level 8: The duration is 365 days. Slot level 9: The spell lasts until Remove Curse, Greater Restoration, or Wish ends it.

Gentle Repose

Level 2 Necromancy (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (2 Copper Pieces, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 10 days

You touch a corpse or other remains. For the duration, the target is protected from decay and can't become undead. The spell also effectively extends the time limit on raising the target from the dead, since days spent under the influence of this spell don't count against the time limit of spells such as Raise Dead.

Giant Insect

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You summon a giant centipede, spider, or wasp, chosen when you cast the spell, into an unoccupied space you can see within range. It is an ally to you and your allies, shares your initiative count, and takes its turn immediately after yours. It obeys your spoken commands, which cost you no action, and it takes the Dodge action and moves to avoid danger if you give none. It disappears when it drops to 0 hit points or when the spell ends.

The insect has AC 11 plus the spell's level and 30 hit points plus 10 for each level of the spell above 4th. Its speed is 40 feet, with a climb speed of 40 feet, and a wasp has a fly speed of 40 feet instead. Its bite uses your spell attack modifier with a reach of 5 feet and deals 1d6 plus the spell's level in piercing damage plus 1d4 poison damage. A centipede can also spew venom as a bonus action at one creature within 15 feet. The target makes a Constitution saving throw against your spell save DC or is Poisoned until the end of its next turn. A spider's web restrains one Large or smaller creature within 30 feet on a failed Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC.

At higher levels. Use the spell slot's level for the spell's level in the stat block.

Glacier

Level 7 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · Half damage and not Restrained.

A column of glacier ice surges up around one creature you can see within range. The target makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 12d8 cold damage and being Restrained on a failed save, or half as much damage and not Restrained on a successful one. A Restrained creature can repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. The ice has AC 15 and 60 hit points, and shattering it frees the target.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 13d8. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 14d8.

Glare

Sun-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · No effect.

You catch a creature's eyes with a flash of hard light. One creature you can see within range makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it has disadvantage on the next attack roll it makes before the end of its next turn. A creature that cannot see is unaffected.

At 5th level the range increases to 60 feet. At 11th level a target that fails is also Blinded until the start of its next turn.

Gleam

Level 1 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You mark one creature you can see within range with a thin line of light. For the duration, the target adds 1d4 to its AC and to its saving throws. The mark is visible at any distance and in any light.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above the die becomes a d6. At 5th level and above you can mark one additional creature.

Glibness

Level 8 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: 1 hour

Until the spell ends, when you make a Charisma check, you can replace the number you roll with a 15. Additionally, no matter what you say, magic that would determine if you are telling the truth indicates that you are being truthful.

Glimmer

Sun-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: 1 hour

You set a steady point of light into an object you touch that is no larger than you can hold. It sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for 20 feet beyond that, in a color you choose when you cast it. The light gives off no heat. Covering the object blocks the light, and you can end the spell as a bonus action.

At 11th level the bright light radius increases to 40 feet, and you can move the light to another object you touch as a bonus action.

Globe of Invulnerability

Level 6 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a glass bead)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

An immobile, shimmering barrier appears in a 10-foot emanation around you and remains for the duration. Any spell of level 5 or lower cast from outside the barrier can't affect anything within it. Such a spell can target creatures and objects within the barrier, but the spell has no effect on them. Similarly, the area within the barrier is excluded from areas of effect created by such spells.

At higher levels. The barrier blocks spells of 1 level higher for each spell slot level above 6.

Glyph of Warding

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (powdered diamond worth 200+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled or triggered
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You inscribe a glyph that later produces a magical effect. You inscribe it either on a surface (such as a table or a section of floor) or within an object that can be closed (such as a book or chest) to conceal the glyph. The glyph can cover an area no larger than 10 feet in diameter. If the surface or object is moved more than 10 feet from where you cast this spell, the glyph is broken, and the spell ends without being triggered. The glyph is nearly imperceptible and requires a successful Wisdom (Perception) check against your spell save DC to notice. When you inscribe the glyph, you set its trigger and choose whether it's an explosive rune or a spell glyph, as explained below. Set the Trigger. You decide what triggers the glyph when you cast the spell. For glyphs inscribed on a surface, common triggers include touching or stepping on the glyph, removing another object covering it, or approaching within a certain distance of it. For glyphs inscribed within an object, common triggers include opening that object or seeing the glyph. Once a glyph is triggered, this spell ends. You can refine the trigger so that only creatures of certain types activate it (for example, the glyph can be set to affect aberrations). You can also set conditions for creatures that don't trigger the glyph, such as those who say a certain password. Explosive Rune. When triggered, the glyph erupts with magical energy in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on the glyph. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw. A creature takes 5d8 acid, cold, fire, lightning, or thunder damage (your choice when you create the glyph) on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Spell Glyph. You can store a prepared spell of level 3 or lower in the glyph by casting it as part of creating the glyph. The spell must target a single creature or an area. The spell being stored has no immediate effect when cast in this way. When the glyph is triggered, the stored spell takes effect. If the spell has a target, it targets the creature that triggered the glyph. If the spell affects an area, the area is centered on that creature. If the spell summons hostile creatures or creates harmful objects or traps, they appear as close as possible to the intruder and attack it. If the spell requires concentration, it lasts until the end of its full duration.

At higher levels. The damage of an explosive rune increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 3. If you create a spell glyph, you can store any spell of up to the same level as the spell slot you use for the Glyph of Warding.

Goodberry

Level 1 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a sprig of mistletoe)
Duration: 24 hours

Ten berries appear in your hand and are infused with magic for the duration. A creature can take a bonus action to eat one berry. Eating a berry restores 1 hit point, and the berry provides enough nourishment to sustain a creature for one day. Uneaten berries disappear when the spell ends.

Grasp

Ether-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute

A hand of compressed Ether forms at a point you choose within range. As an action you can direct the hand to lift, carry, or move an unattended object weighing up to 10 pounds, open an unlocked door or container, or pour out a vial. The hand cannot attack, cannot activate a magic item, and vanishes if it moves more than 30 feet from you.

At 5th level the hand carries up to 25 pounds and its range is 60 feet. At 11th level the hand carries up to 50 pounds and its range is 90 feet. At 17th level the hand carries up to 100 pounds and its range is 120 feet.

Grease

Level 1 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of pork rind or butter)
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX

Nonflammable grease covers the ground in a 10-foot square centered on a point within range and turns it into difficult terrain for the duration. When the grease appears, each creature standing in its area must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or have the Prone condition. A creature that enters the area or ends its turn there must also succeed on that save or fall Prone.

Greater Invisibility

Level 4 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

A creature you touch has the Invisible condition until the spell ends.

Greater Restoration

Level 5 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (diamond dust worth 100+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a creature and strip one lasting affliction out of it. Choose one of the following and end it on the target: one level of exhaustion, the Charmed condition, the Petrified condition, one curse (including attunement to a cursed item), one reduction to an ability score, or one reduction to its hit point maximum.

Gridlock

Level 8 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You hold a saturated charge across an area within range. Ranged attacks that pass into or through the field have disadvantage. A creature that enters the field or starts its turn in it takes 8d8 lightning damage and has its speed halved until the start of its next turn. Powered equipment inside the field operates at half effect. The field affects you too if you are inside it.

Groundswell

Level 7 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: WIS · The creature is unaffected and knows why.

Choose a point within range. Every creature within 60 feet of that point that can hear you and has an Intelligence of 4 or higher makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, a creature adopts an emotion you name when you cast the spell: calm, fury, grief, or terror. An affected creature acts on that emotion toward a target you name and does not attack you while the effect holds. Damaging an affected creature ends the effect on it. A creature that succeeds is unaffected and knows someone is working on the crowd.

Guardian of Faith

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: 8 hours
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A Large spectral guardian appears and hovers for the duration in an unoccupied space that you can see within range. The guardian occupies that space and is invulnerable, and it appears in a form appropriate for your deity or pantheon. Any enemy that moves to a space within 10 feet of the guardian for the first time on a turn or starts its turn there makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 20 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. The guardian vanishes when it has dealt a total of 60 damage.

Guards and Wards

Level 6 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a silver rod worth 10+ gm)
Duration: 24 hours

You create a ward over up to 2,500 square feet of floor space, up to 20 feet tall, shaped as one 50-foot square, one hundred contiguous 5-foot squares, or twenty-five contiguous 10-foot squares. When you cast the spell you name the individuals it does not affect, and you can set a password that makes any speaker within 5 feet of the area immune to its effects.

The ward creates four effects. Dispel Magic cannot end the ward as a whole, but it can end any one of the four, and the ward ends when all four are gone. If you cast this spell on the same area every day for 365 days, it lasts until all four effects are dispelled.

Corridors. Fog fills every warded corridor, making it heavily obscured. At each intersection or branching passage, there is a 50 percent chance that a creature other than you believes it is going the opposite way from the one it chose.

Doors. Every door in the area is locked as though sealed by Arcane Lock, and you can disguise up to ten of them as blank wall.

Stairs. Webs fill every stair from top to bottom, as the Web spell. Strands destroyed while the ward holds regrow in 10 minutes.

One other effect. Place one of the following in the area: Dancing Lights in four corridors, on a simple pattern the lights repeat for the duration; Magic Mouth in two places; Stinking Cloud in two places, whose vapors return 10 minutes after they are dispersed; Gust of Wind blowing continuously in one corridor or room; or Suggestion in one 5-foot square, delivered to the mind of any creature that enters it.

Guidance

Divination cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You touch a willing creature and choose a skill. Until the spell ends, the creature adds 1d4 to any ability check using the chosen skill.

Guiding Bolt

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 round

You hurl a bolt of light toward a creature within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, it takes 4d6 radiant damage, and the next attack roll made against it before the end of your next turn has advantage.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 1.

Guise

Level 1 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You lay a false surface over yourself: a different face, a different build within a foot of your own height, different clothing and insignia. The illusion holds against sight and a casual scan, and touch reveals it. A creature that has reason to doubt what it sees can use its action to make an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC, seeing through the illusion on a success. Recorded footage shows the illusion, and Rift-sensitive equipment shows both.

At higher levels. At 2nd level the duration increases to 8 hours. At 3rd level and above you can also disguise one willing creature you touch.

Gust of Wind

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a legume seed)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR

A line of strong wind 60 feet long and 10 feet wide blasts from you in a direction you choose for the duration. Each creature in the line must succeed on a Strength saving throw or be pushed 15 feet away from you in a direction following the line. A creature that ends its turn in the line must make the same save. Any creature in the line must spend 2 feet of movement for every 1 foot it moves when moving closer to you. The gust disperses gas or vapor, and it extinguishes candles and similar unprotected flames in the area. It causes protected flames, such as those of lanterns, to dance wildly and has a 50 percent chance to extinguish them. As a bonus action on your later turns, you can change the direction in which the line blasts from you.

Hail

Level 3 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

Ice the size of fists falls on a 20-foot-radius cylinder 40 feet high centered on a point you choose within range. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d8 bludgeoning damage and 2d8 cold damage on a failed save, or half as much on a successful one. The ground in the area is difficult terrain until the end of your next turn.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 4th level or higher, the bludgeoning damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 3rd.

Hallow

Level 5 Abjuration

Casting time: 24 hours
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (incense worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

You touch a point and infuse an area around it with holy or unholy power. The area can have a radius up to 60 feet, and the spell fails if the radius includes an area already under the effect of Hallow. The affected area has the following effects. Hallowed Ward. Choose any of these creature types: aberration, celestial, elemental, fey, fiend, or undead. Creatures of the chosen types can't willingly enter the area, and any creature that is Possessed by or that has the Charmed or Frightened condition from such creatures isn't Possessed, Charmed, or Frightened by them while in the area. Extra Effect. You bind an extra effect to the area from the list below: Courage. Creatures of any types you choose can't gain the Frightened condition while in the area. Darkness. Darkness fills the area. Normal light, as well as magical light created by spells of a level lower than this spell, can't illuminate the area. Daylight. Bright light fills the area. Magical darkness created by spells of a level lower than this spell can't extinguish the light. Peaceful Rest. Dead bodies interred in the area can't be turned into undead. Extradimensional Interference. Creatures of any types you choose can't enter or exit the area using teleportation or interplanar travel. Fear. Creatures of any types you choose have the Frightened condition while in the area. Resistance. Creatures of any types you choose have resistance to one damage type of your choice while in the area. Silence. No sound can emanate from within the area, and no sound can reach into it. Tongues. Creatures of any types you choose can communicate with any other creature in the area even if they don't share a common language. Vulnerability. Creatures of any types you choose have vulnerability to one damage type of your choice while in the area.

Hallucinatory Terrain

Level 4 Illusion

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a mushroom)
Duration: 24 hours

You make natural terrain in a 150-foot cube in range look, sound, and smell like another sort of natural terrain. Thus, open fields or a road can be made to resemble a swamp, hill, crevasse, or some other difficult or impassable terrain. A pond can be made to seem like a grassy meadow, a precipice like a gentle slope, or a rock-strewn gully like a wide and smooth road. Manufactured structures, equipment, and creatures within the area aren't changed. The tactile characteristics of the terrain are unchanged, so creatures entering the area are likely to notice the illusion. If the difference isn't obvious by touch, a creature examining the illusion can take the Study action to make an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC to disbelieve it. If a creature discerns that the terrain is illusory, the creature sees a vague image superimposed on the real terrain.

Halo

Level 3 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: CHA · The creature can enter the radius this turn.

A ring of hard light stands around you at head height. For the duration, undead, fiends, and aberrations have disadvantage on attack rolls against any creature inside a 10-foot radius of you. A creature of those types cannot willingly enter the radius unless it succeeds on a Charisma saving throw at the start of its turn. Attacks and spells from outside the radius pass through it.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: The radius increases by 10 feet for each slot level above 3rd.

Harden

Level 3 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of granite dust)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

A creature's skin takes on the grain and weight of stone. For the duration the target has resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from nonmagical weapons, and it has a +1 bonus to AC. Its speed is reduced by 5 feet, and it sinks in water.

At higher levels. At 5th level and above the resistance also applies to magical weapons.

Harm

Level 6 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You inflict virulent magic on a creature you can see within range. The target makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, it takes 14d6 necrotic damage, and its hit point maximum is reduced by an amount equal to the necrotic damage it took. On a successful save, it takes half as much damage only. This spell can't reduce a target's hit point maximum below 1.

Harpoon

Level 3 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You condense water out of the Rift into a barbed shaft of ice and throw it. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature within range. On a hit, the target takes 4d8 cold damage and 2d8 piercing damage, and you can pull it up to 10 feet toward you. The shaft shatters, leaving a 5-foot square of frost that is difficult terrain for 1 round.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 4th level or higher, the cold damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 3rd.

Haste

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a shaving of licorice root)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

Choose a willing creature that you can see within range. Until the spell ends, the target's speed is doubled, it gains a +2 bonus to Armor Class, it has advantage on Dexterity saving throws, and it gains an additional action on each of its turns. That action can be used to take only the Attack (one attack only), Dash, Disengage, Hide, or Use an Object action. When the spell ends, the target is Incapacitated and has a speed of 0 until the end of its next turn, as a wave of lethargy washes over it.

Heal

Level 6 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Choose a creature that you can see within range. Positive energy washes through the target, restoring 70 hit points. This spell also ends the Blinded, Deafened, and Poisoned conditions on the target.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 10 for each spell slot level above 6.

Healing Word

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

A creature of your choice that you can see within range regains hit points equal to 2d4 plus your spellcasting ability modifier.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 2d4 for each spell slot level above 1.

Hearth

Molten-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Up to 1 hour

You move heat from one place to another and hold it where you put it. You can warm or chill an object you touch, no larger than a person, by up to 40 degrees, hold a forge at working temperature without fuel, keep a meal hot, or make a metal handle too hot to touch for a short time. The heat must come from a nearby source, and that source becomes correspondingly colder.

Heat Metal

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a piece of iron and a flame)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

Choose a manufactured metal object, such as a metal weapon or a suit of Heavy or Medium metal armor, that you can see within range. You cause the object to glow red-hot. Any creature in physical contact with the object takes 2d8 fire damage when you cast the spell. Until the spell ends, you can take a bonus action on each of your later turns to deal this damage again if the object is within range. If a creature is holding or wearing the object and takes the damage from it, the creature must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or drop the object if it can. If it doesn't drop the object, it has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks until the start of your next turn.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 2.

Heat Shroud

Level 1 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

A thin layer of superheated air surrounds your skin. You gain resistance to cold damage, and you are unaffected by extreme cold and frigid water. A creature that hits you with a melee attack from within 5 feet takes 1d6 fire damage. The shroud gives off visible heat and shows up on thermal sensors.

At higher levels. The retaliatory damage increases by 1d6 for each two slot levels above 1.

Heat Sink

Level 4 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 reaction (when you take fire, plasma or cold damage)
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: 1 round

You absorb the incoming energy and store it. You have immunity to the triggering damage type until the start of your next turn. The next melee attack you make before the end of your next turn deals an additional 4d6 damage of the absorbed type. If you make no melee attack, the stored energy vents harmlessly with a loud noise.

At higher levels. The stored damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 4.

Hellish Rebuke

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 reaction (which you take in response to taking damage from a creature that you can see within 60 feet of yourself)
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

The creature that damaged you is momentarily surrounded by green flames. It makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d10 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 1.

Heroes' Feast

Level 6 Conjuration

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a gem-encrusted bowl worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You conjure a feast that appears on a surface in an unoccupied 10-foot cube next to you. The feast takes 1 hour to consume and disappears at the end of that time, and the beneficial effects don't set in until this hour is over. Up to twelve creatures can partake of the feast. A creature that partakes gains several benefits, which last for 24 hours. The creature has resistance to poison damage, and it has immunity to the Frightened and Poisoned conditions. Its hit point maximum also increases by 2d10, and it gains the same number of hit points.

Heroism

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

A willing creature you touch is imbued with bravery. Until the spell ends, the creature is immune to the Frightened condition and gains temporary hit points equal to your spellcasting ability modifier at the start of each of its turns.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Hex

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (the petrified eye of a newt)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You place a curse on a creature that you can see within range. Until the spell ends, you deal an extra 1d6 necrotic damage to the target whenever you hit it with an attack roll. Also, choose one ability when you cast the spell. The target has disadvantage on ability checks made with the chosen ability. If the target drops to 0 hit points before this spell ends, you can take a bonus action on a later turn to curse a new creature.

At higher levels. Your concentration can last longer with a spell slot of level 2 (up to 4 hours), 3 to 4 (up to 8 hours), or 5+ (24 hours).

Hideous Laughter

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a tart and a feather)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

One creature of your choice that you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, it has the Prone and Incapacitated conditions for the duration. During that time, it laughs uncontrollably if it's capable of laughter, and it can't end the Prone condition on itself. At the end of each of its turns and each time it takes damage, it makes another Wisdom saving throw. The target has advantage on the save if the save is triggered by damage. On a successful save, the spell ends.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Hold Monster

Level 5 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (a straight piece of iron)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

Choose a creature that you can see within range. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Paralyzed condition for the duration. At the end of each of its turns, the target repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success.

At higher levels. At 6th level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 7th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target four additional creatures.

Hold Person

Level 2 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a straight piece of iron)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

Choose a humanoid that you can see within range. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Paralyzed condition for the duration. At the end of each of its turns, the target repeats the save, ending the spell on itself on a success.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above, you can target one additional humanoid. At 4th level and above, you can target two additional humanoids. At 5th level and above, you can target three additional humanoids. At 6th level and above, you can target four additional humanoids. At 7th level and above, you can target five additional humanoids. At 8th level and above, you can target six additional humanoids. At 9th level and above, you can target seven additional humanoids.

Holy Aura

Level 8 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a reliquary worth 1,000+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

For the duration, you emit an aura in a 30-foot emanation. While in the aura, creatures of your choice have advantage on all saving throws, and other creatures have disadvantage on attack rolls against them. In addition, when a fiend or an undead hits an affected creature with a melee attack roll, the attacker must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or have the Blinded condition until the end of its next turn.

Hunter's Mark

Level 1 Divination

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You magically mark one creature you can see within range as your quarry. Until the spell ends, you deal an extra 1d6 force damage to the target whenever you hit it with an attack roll. You also have advantage on any Wisdom (Perception or Survival) check you make to find it. If the target drops to 0 hit points before this spell ends, you can take a bonus action to move the mark to a new creature you can see within range.

At higher levels. Your concentration can last longer with a spell slot of level 3 to 4 (up to 8 hours) or 5+ (up to 24 hours).

Hurricane

Level 8 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a vial of air from the upper atmosphere)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: STR · Half damage, not thrown, and not knocked Prone.

A storm builds over a point you can see within range and settles into a cylinder 1,000 feet in radius and 1,000 feet high. For the duration the area is heavily obscured, ranged attacks inside it fail, and unprotected flames go out. At the start of each of your turns, each creature in the area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 6d8 bludgeoning damage and being thrown 30 feet in a direction of your choice and knocked Prone on a failed save, or taking half as much damage and staying in place on a successful one. A flying creature that fails is thrown 60 feet instead. Structures in the area take 30 bludgeoning damage each round, and vehicles lighter than 10 tons are thrown with the creatures.

Hush

Enchantment cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 round
Saving throw: WIS · The creature can speak normally.

You put a finger to your lips. One creature you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it cannot speak or make a vocal sound until the end of its next turn, and it cannot cast a spell with a verbal component during that time. The creature knows you did this. A creature that does not communicate by sound is unaffected.

Hypnotic Pattern

Level 3 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: S, M (a pinch of confetti)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You create a twisting pattern of colors in a 30-foot cube within range. The pattern appears for a moment and vanishes. Each creature in the area who can see the pattern must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration. While Charmed, the creature has the Incapacitated condition and a speed of 0. The spell ends for an affected creature if it takes any damage or if someone else uses an action to shake the creature out of its stupor.

Ice Knife

Level 1 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S, M (a drop of water or a piece of ice)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX

You create a shard of ice and fling it at one creature within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 1d10 piercing damage. Hit or miss, the shard then explodes. The target and each creature within 5 feet of it must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or take 2d6 cold damage.

At higher levels. The cold damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 1.

Ice Storm

Level 4 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a mitten)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

Hail falls in a 20-foot-radius, 40-foot-high cylinder centered on a point within range. Each creature in the cylinder makes a Dexterity saving throw. A creature takes 2d10 bludgeoning damage and 4d6 cold damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Hailstones turn ground in the cylinder into difficult terrain until the end of your next turn.

At higher levels. The bludgeoning damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 4.

Icicle

Level 1 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A shaft of supercooled water condenses in front of you and flies at a target. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature within range. On a hit, the target takes 3d8 cold damage, and its speed is reduced by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 2nd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st.

Identify

Level 1 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a pearl worth 100+ gm)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch an object throughout the spell's casting. If the object is a magic item or some other magical object, you learn its properties and how to use them, whether it requires attunement, and how many charges it has, if any. You learn whether any ongoing spells are affecting the item and what they are. If the item was created by a spell, you learn that spell's name. If you instead touch a creature throughout the casting, you learn which ongoing spells, if any, are currently affecting it.

Ignite

Molten-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You force a sliver of Rift-bound heat into a small flammable object within range, such as a torch, a rag, or a fuse, and it catches instantly. Alternatively, you can hurl a focused thermal lance at a creature within range. Make a ranged spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 fire damage. This spell's damage increases by 1d8 at 5th level (2d8), 11th level (3d8), and 17th level (4d8).

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Illusory Script

Level 1 Illusion (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S, M (ink worth 10+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 10 days

You write on parchment, paper, or another suitable material and lay an illusion on it that lasts for the duration. To you and any creatures you designate when you cast the spell, the writing appears normal, seems to be written in your hand, and conveys whatever meaning you intended when you wrote the text. To all others, the writing appears as if it were written in an unknown or magical script that is unintelligible. Alternatively, the illusion can alter the meaning, handwriting, and language of the text, though the language must be one you know. If the spell is dispelled, the original script and the illusion both disappear. A creature that has truesight can read the hidden message.

Immolation

Level 10 Sun-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · 10 miles
Components: V, S, M (a sun-forge focus and three Tier V relic catalysts, all consumed)
Duration: Permanent

Through an hour-long rite you draw a thread of stellar core through the Rift and collapse it onto a region you have surveyed. When the rite completes, an area up to 1 mile in radius is destroyed: every structure in it is reduced to slag and ash, and every unshielded creature in it dies. The site emits lethal radiant Rift energy for years afterward, and shielding of Tier IV or lower does not survive prolonged exposure. The rite is visible from orbit while it runs, and it always draws a response.

Imprisonment

Level 9 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a statuette of the target worth 5,000+ gm)
Duration: Until dispelled
Saving throw: WIS

You create a magical restraint to hold a creature that you can see within range. The target must make a Wisdom saving throw. On a successful save, the target is unaffected, and it is immune to this spell for the next 24 hours. On a failed save, the target is imprisoned. While imprisoned, the target doesn't need to breathe, eat, or drink, and it doesn't age. Divination spells can't locate or perceive the imprisoned target, and the target can't teleport. Until the spell ends, the target is also affected by one of the following effects of your choice: Burial. The target is entombed beneath the earth in a hollow globe of magical force that is just large enough to contain the target. Nothing can pass into or out of the globe. Chaining. Chains firmly rooted in the ground hold the target in place. The target has the Restrained condition and can't be moved by any means. Hedged Prison. The target is trapped in a demiplane that is warded against teleportation and planar travel. The demiplane is your choice of a labyrinth, a cage, a tower, or the like. Minimus Containment. The target becomes 1 inch tall and is trapped inside an indestructible gemstone or a similar object. Light can pass through the gemstone (allowing the target to see out and other creatures to see in), but nothing else can pass through by any means. Slumber. The target has the Unconscious condition and can't be awoken. Ending the Spell. When you cast the spell, specify a trigger that will end it. The trigger can be as simple or as elaborate as you choose, but the GM must agree that it has a high likelihood of happening within the next decade. The trigger must be an observable action, such as someone making a particular offering at the temple of your god, saving your true love, or defeating a specific monster. A Dispel Magic spell can end the spell only if it is cast with a level 9 spell slot, targeting either the prison or the component used to create it.

Incendiary Cloud

Level 8 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A swirling cloud of embers and smoke fills a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range. The cloud's area is heavily obscured. It lasts for the duration or until a strong wind (like that created by Gust of Wind) disperses it. When the cloud appears, each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature must also make this save when the sphere moves into its space and when it enters the sphere or ends its turn there. A creature makes this save only once per turn. The cloud moves 10 feet away from you in a direction you choose at the start of each of your turns.

Inflict Wounds

Level 1 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A creature you touch makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 2d10 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 1.

Insect Plague

Level 5 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a locust)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: CON · half damage

Swarming locusts fill a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range. The sphere remains for the duration, and its area is lightly obscured and difficult terrain. When the swarm appears, each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 4d10 piercing damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature also makes this save when it enters the spell's area for the first time on a turn or ends its turn there. A creature makes this save only once per turn.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 5.

Instant Summons

Level 6 Conjuration (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a sapphire worth 1,000+ gm)
Duration: Until dispelled

You touch the sapphire used in the casting and an object weighing 10 pounds or less whose longest dimension is 6 feet or less. The spell leaves an invisible mark on that object and invisibly inscribes the object's name on the sapphire. Each time you cast this spell, you must use a different sapphire. Thereafter, you can take an action to speak the object's name and crush the sapphire. The object instantly appears in your hand regardless of physical or planar distances, and the spell ends. If another creature is holding or carrying the object, crushing the sapphire doesn't transport it, but instead you learn who that creature is and where that creature is currently located.

Interdict

Level 10 Abjuration (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a foundation stone from a building that never fell, consumed)
Duration: 1 year

You ward a place for 1 year. Within a 1-mile radius, no spell of 9th level or lower functions unless its caster is a creature you named when you cast the spell. No creature can teleport or travel between planes into or out of the area, and no divination effect can perceive the interior. Creatures inside have immunity to the Charmed and Frightened conditions. The ward has 500 hit points against dedicated attack and is otherwise indestructible. You cannot cast Interdict again until this one ends, and it ends if you die.

Inundation

Level 10 Water-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · 20 miles
Components: V, S, M (a tide-stone keyed to the target coast and two Tier V tidal relics, all consumed)
Duration: Permanent

Over an hour you anchor a rift to deep ocean and let it bleed. Seawater pours through in a sustained wall that drowns the lowlands of the targeted region under tens of feet of water. Coastal cities are inundated, rivers run backward, and low valleys become inland seas. The new shoreline does not recede. Inhabitants who have not evacuated when the rite completes are lost.

Invisibility

Level 2 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (an eyelash in gum arabic)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

A creature you touch has the Invisible condition until the spell ends. The spell ends early immediately after the target makes an attack roll, deals damage, or casts a spell.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 4th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures.

Ion Curtain

Level 6 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You charge a column of atmosphere into an ionized field with a 60-foot radius. The cylinder is heavily obscured and is difficult terrain for non-flying creatures. When a creature enters the field for the first time on a turn or starts its turn there, it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Ranged attacks that pass through the field have disadvantage.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 7th level or higher, recurring damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 6th.

Iron Crown

Level 9 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a circlet of pure iron worth at least 10,000 gm, consumed)
Duration: 1 hour

You conjure a great helm, full plate, and two weapons, one melee and one ranged, around a willing creature you touch, who can be yourself. For the duration, the crowned creature gains 100 temporary hit points, replacing any temporary hit points from another source if those are lower. Its AC becomes 22 if it is lower. It has a +3 bonus to attack rolls with the conjured weapons, using its existing proficiency. It has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, Frightened, or compelled. When the duration ends, the regalia turns to inert filings. You can crown only one creature at a time. If you cast this spell again, the previous Iron Crown ends.

At higher levels. Slot level 10: Cast as a capstone, the duration is 24 hours and the crowned creature gains 200 temporary hit points.

Iron Skin

Level 2 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

Filaments of conjured alloy weave through your skin and harden into flexible plating that moves with you. For the duration, your AC increases by 2 and you have resistance to slashing damage from non-magical sources. The plating is visible and gives your skin a dull metallic sheen, and a creature that can sense Rift-active material identifies the effect on sight. The plating dissolves into fine inert flakes if you are reduced to 0 hit points or your concentration ends.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: You also have resistance to piercing damage from non-magical sources. Slot level 5: You also have resistance to piercing damage from non-magical sources. Slot level 6: You also have resistance to piercing and bludgeoning damage from non-magical sources. Slot level 7: You also have resistance to piercing and bludgeoning damage from non-magical sources. Slot level 8: You also have resistance to piercing and bludgeoning damage from non-magical sources. Slot level 9: You also have resistance to piercing and bludgeoning damage from non-magical sources.

Iron Storm

Level 6 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (a handful of nails, ball bearings, or scrap)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You hurl a fistful of scrap into the air above a point you can see within range. The Rift multiplies it into a thousand metal fragments that fly outward in a spherical storm. Each creature within a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on that point makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 piercing damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Unsecured cloth, paper, and brittle materials in the area are shredded. The ground in the sphere is left covered in metal slivers and is difficult terrain until cleared.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: The damage increases to 11d8. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 12d8 and the radius increases by 10 feet. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 13d8.

Irresistible Dance

Level 6 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

One creature that you can see within range must make a Wisdom saving throw. On a successful save, the target dances comically until the end of its next turn, during which it must spend all its movement to dance in place. On a failed save, the target has the Charmed condition for the duration. While Charmed, the target dances comically, must use all its movement to dance in place, and has disadvantage on Dexterity saving throws and attack rolls, and other creatures have advantage on attack rolls against it. On each of its turns, the target can take an action to collect itself and repeat the save, ending the spell on itself on a success.

Jet

Level 2 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: STR · Half damage and not pushed.

You compress water into a stream and release it in a line 30 feet long and 5 feet wide. Each creature in the line makes a Strength saving throw, taking 3d8 bludgeoning damage and being pushed 10 feet away from you on a failed save, or half as much damage and not pushed on a successful one. The jet puts out fires smaller than a bonfire along its length.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 3rd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 2nd.

Jump

Level 1 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a grasshopper's hind leg)
Duration: 1 minute

You touch a willing creature. Once on each of its turns until the spell ends, that creature can jump up to 30 feet by spending 10 feet of movement.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Kindle

Level 4 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You wrap yourself in sunlight. For the duration you shed bright light in a 30-foot radius, you have resistance to fire and cold damage, and your weapon attacks deal an extra 2d6 fire damage on a hit. Allies within 10 feet of you have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened. You cannot hide while the spell lasts.

At higher levels. At 6th level and above the extra damage becomes 3d6.

Knock

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

Choose an object that you can see within range. The object can be a door, a box, a chest, a set of manacles, a padlock, or another object that contains a mundane or magical means that prevents access. A target that is held shut by a mundane lock or that is stuck or barred becomes unlocked, unstuck, or unbarred. If the object has multiple locks, only one of them is unlocked. If the target is held shut by Arcane Lock, that spell is suppressed for 10 minutes, during which time the target can be opened and closed. When you cast the spell, a loud knock, audible up to 300 feet away, emanates from the target.

Lance

Level 5 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You discharge a column of stellar plasma from your palm in a line 100 feet long and 5 feet wide. Each creature in the line must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 fire damage and 4d6 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The line ignites unattended flammable objects and cuts a groove 1 foot deep in stone.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 6th level or higher, the fire damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 5th.

Latch

Level 4 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 hour
Saving throw: DEX · weapons not jammed

You reach into a mechanism and fix it in position. Seal or open one door, hatch, lock, restraint, or weapon action within range for the duration. A sealed mechanism has AC 20 and 60 hit points against attempts to force it, and overriding it takes a DC 20 Technology check. Alternatively, you can jam every firearm on one creature you can see. That creature makes a Dexterity saving throw to prevent this, and clearing the jam takes an action per weapon.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: You can affect one additional mechanism or creature for each slot level above 4th.

Lava Field

Level 8 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a crucible shard)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · The creature is not Restrained.

The ground across a 60-foot radius softens to slag. The area is difficult terrain, and a creature that starts its turn in it takes 4d10 fire damage. A creature that enters the area for the first time on a turn makes a Dexterity saving throw or sinks to its knees and is Restrained until it escapes with a DC 15 Strength check. Nonmagical metal left in the slag for a full round is ruined. When the spell ends, the slag cools over 1 minute into rough stone, and a creature still Restrained in it when it sets remains held until the stone is broken.

Legend Lore

Level 5 Divination

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (incense worth 250+ gm, which the spell consumes, and four ivory strips worth 50+ gm each)
Duration: Instantaneous

Name or describe a famous person, place, or object. The spell brings to your mind a brief summary of the significant lore about that famous thing, as described by the GM. The lore can consist of important details, amusing revelations, or even secret lore that has never been widely known. The more information you already know about the thing, the more detailed the information you receive is. That information is accurate but can be couched in figurative language or poetry, as determined by the GM. If the famous thing you chose isn't actually famous, you hear sad musical notes played on a trombone, and the spell fails.

Lesser Restoration

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a creature and end one condition on it: Blinded, Deafened, Paralyzed, or Poisoned.

Levitate

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a metal spring)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: CON

One creature or loose object of your choice that you can see within range rises vertically up to 20 feet and remains suspended there for the duration. The spell can levitate an object that weighs up to 500 pounds. An unwilling creature that succeeds on a Constitution saving throw is unaffected. The target can move only by pushing or pulling against a fixed object or surface within reach (such as a wall or a ceiling), which allows it to move as if it were climbing. You can change the target's altitude by up to 20 feet in either direction on your turn. If you are the target, you can move up or down as part of your move. Otherwise, you can take an action to move the target, which must remain within the spell's range. When the spell ends, the target floats gently to the ground if it is still aloft.

Light

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, M (a firefly or phosphorescent moss)
Duration: 1 hour

You touch one Large or smaller object that isn't being worn or carried by someone else. Until the spell ends, the object sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for an additional 20 feet. The light can be colored as you like. Covering the object with something opaque blocks the light. The spell ends if you cast it again.

Lightning Bolt

Level 3 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a bit of fur and a crystal rod)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

A stroke of lightning forming a 100-foot-long, 5-foot-wide line blasts out from you in a direction you choose. Each creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d6 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 3.

Locate Animals or Plants

Level 2 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (fur from a bloodhound)
Duration: Instantaneous

Describe or name a specific kind of beast, plant creature, or nonmagical plant. You learn the direction and distance to the closest creature or plant of that kind within 5 miles, if any are present.

Locate Creature

Level 4 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (fur from a bloodhound)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

Describe or name a creature that is familiar to you. You sense the direction to the creature's location if that creature is within 1,000 feet of you. If the creature is moving, you know the direction of its movement. The spell can locate a specific creature known to you or the nearest creature of a specific kind (such as a human or a unicorn) if you have seen such a creature up close, within 30 feet, at least once. If the creature you described or named is in a different form, such as under the effects of a Flesh to Stone or Polymorph spell, this spell doesn't locate the creature. This spell can't locate a creature if any thickness of lead blocks a direct path between you and the creature.

Locate Object

Level 2 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a forked twig)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

Describe or name an object that is familiar to you. You sense the direction to the object's location if that object is within 1,000 feet of you. If the object is in motion, you know the direction of its movement. The spell can locate a specific object known to you if you have seen it up close, within 30 feet, at least once. Alternatively, the spell can locate the nearest object of a particular kind, such as a certain kind of apparel, jewelry, furniture, tool, or weapon. This spell can't locate an object if any thickness of lead blocks a direct path between you and the object.

Lodestone

Level 7 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Speed halved; no damage; not restrained.

You fill a 60-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you can see within range with a Rift-anchored magnetic field. For the duration, each creature wearing medium or heavy metal armor in the sphere makes a Strength saving throw at the start of its turn. On a failed save, the creature is Restrained until the start of its next turn, because its armor is pinned to the nearest large ferrous surface. On a successful save, its speed is halved until the start of its next turn. Unsecured ferrous objects in the sphere weighing up to 1,000 pounds, including most ground vehicles and small craft, are pulled toward its center at 60 feet per round. A piloted vehicle can resist the pull by winning a contested vehicle-handling check, made at disadvantage. A creature that failed its save also takes 12d8 bludgeoning damage from the field's torsion the first time it enters the area on a turn or starts its turn there.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 13d8 and the weight limit doubles. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 14d8.

Longstrider

Level 1 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of dirt)
Duration: 1 hour

You touch a creature. The target's speed increases by 10 feet until the spell ends.

At higher levels. At 2nd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 3rd level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 4th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target eight additional creatures.

Maelstrom

Level 9 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S, M (an iron compass needle, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Half damage and not pulled.

A vortex of black seawater 60 feet across opens at a point you choose within range and drags the battlefield inward. When the vortex appears and at the start of each of your turns, each creature in the area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 20d6 bludgeoning damage, being pulled 20 feet toward the center, and being knocked Prone on a failed save, or taking half as much damage and staying in place on a successful one. A creature pulled into the center is submerged and begins Suffocating. The area is difficult terrain.

Mage Armor

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a piece of cured leather)
Duration: 8 hours

You touch a willing creature who isn't wearing armor. Until the spell ends, the target's base AC becomes 13 plus its Dexterity modifier. The spell ends early if the target dons armor.

Mage Hand

Conjuration cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute

A spectral, floating hand appears at a point you choose within range. The hand lasts for the duration. The hand vanishes if it is ever more than 30 feet away from you or if you cast this spell again. When you cast the spell, you can use the hand to manipulate an object, open an unlocked door or container, stow or retrieve an item from an open container, or pour the contents out of a vial. As an action on your later turns, you can control the hand in this way again. As part of that action, you can move the hand up to 30 feet. The hand can't attack, activate magic items, or carry more than 10 pounds.

Magic Circle

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S, M (salt and powdered silver worth 100+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 1 hour
Saving throw: CHA

You create a 10-foot-radius, 20-foot-tall cylinder of magical energy centered on a point on the ground that you can see within range. Glowing runes appear wherever the cylinder intersects with the floor or other surface. Choose one or more of the following types of creatures: celestials, elementals, fey, fiends, or undead. The circle affects a creature of the chosen type in the following ways: The creature can't willingly enter the cylinder by nonmagical means. If the creature tries to use teleportation or interplanar travel to do so, it must first succeed on a Charisma saving throw. The creature has disadvantage on attack rolls against targets within the cylinder. Targets within the cylinder can't be Possessed by or gain the Charmed or Frightened condition from the creature. Each time you cast this spell, you can cause its magic to operate in the reverse direction, preventing a creature of the specified type from leaving the cylinder and protecting targets outside it.

At higher levels. The duration increases by 1 hour for each spell slot level above 3.

Magic Jar

Level 6 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a gem, crystal, or reliquary worth 500+ gm)
Duration: Until dispelled
Saving throw: CHA

Your body falls into a catatonic state as your soul leaves it and enters the container you used for the spell's Material component. While your soul inhabits the container, you are aware of your surroundings as if you were in the container's space. You can't move or take reactions. The only action you can take is to project your soul up to 100 feet out of the container, either returning to your living body (and ending the spell) or attempting to possess a humanoid's body. You can attempt to possess any humanoid within 100 feet of you that you can see (creatures warded by a Protection from Evil and Good or Magic Circle spell cannot be Possessed). The target makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failed save, your soul enters the target's body, and the target's soul becomes trapped in the container. On a successful save, the target resists your efforts to possess it, and you can't attempt to possess it again for 24 hours. Once you possess a creature's body, you control it. Your hit points, hit point dice, Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, speed, and senses are replaced by the creature's. You otherwise keep your game statistics. Meanwhile, the Possessed creature's soul can perceive from the container using its own senses, but it can't move and it is Incapacitated. While possessing a body, you can take an action to return from the host body to the container if it is within 100 feet of you, returning the host creature's soul to its body. If the host body dies while you're in it, the creature dies, and you make a Charisma saving throw against your own spell save DC. On a success, you return to the container if it is within 100 feet of you. Otherwise, you die. If the container is destroyed or the spell ends, your soul returns to your body. If your body is more than 100 feet away from you or if your body is dead, you die. If another creature's soul is in the container when it is destroyed, the creature's soul returns to its body if the body is alive and within 100 feet. Otherwise, that creature dies. When the spell ends, the container is destroyed.

Magic Missile

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You create three glowing darts of magical force. Each dart strikes a creature of your choice that you can see within range. A dart deals 1d4 + 1 force damage to its target. The darts all strike simultaneously, and you can direct them to hit one creature or several.

At higher levels. The spell creates one more dart for each spell slot level above 1.

Magic Mouth

Level 2 Illusion (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (jade dust worth 10+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

You implant a message in an object within range. The object speaks the message when a trigger you set is met. Choose an object that you can see and that isn't being worn or carried by another creature. Then speak the message, which must be 25 words or fewer, though it can be delivered over as long as 10 minutes. Finally, determine the circumstance that will trigger the spell to deliver your message. When that trigger occurs, a magical mouth appears on the object and recites the message in your voice and at the same volume you spoke. If the object you chose has a mouth or something that looks like a mouth (for example, the mouth of a statue), the magical mouth appears there, so the words appear to come from the object's mouth. When you cast this spell, you can have the spell end after it delivers its message, or it can remain and repeat its message whenever the trigger occurs. The trigger can be as general or as detailed as you like, though it must be based on visual or audible conditions that occur within 30 feet of the object. For example, you can instruct the mouth to speak when any creature moves within 30 feet of the object or when a silver bell rings within 30 feet of it.

Magic Weapon

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You touch a nonmagical weapon. Until the spell ends, that weapon becomes a magic weapon with a +1 bonus to attack rolls and damage rolls. The spell ends early if you cast it again.

At higher levels. The bonus increases to +2 with a spell slot of level 3 to 5. The bonus increases to +3 with a spell slot of level 6 or higher.

Magnificent Mansion

Level 7 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a miniature door worth 15+ gm)
Duration: 24 hours

You conjure a shimmering door in range that lasts for the duration. The door leads to an extradimensional dwelling and is 5 feet wide and 10 feet tall. You and any creature you designate when you cast the spell can enter the extradimensional dwelling as long as the door remains open. You can open or close it (no action required) if you are within 30 feet of it. While closed, the door is imperceptible. Beyond the door is a magnificent foyer with numerous chambers. The dwelling's atmosphere is clean, fresh, and warm. You can create any floor plan you like for the dwelling, but it can't exceed 50 contiguous 10-foot cubes. The place is furnished and decorated as you choose. It contains sufficient food to serve a nine-course banquet for up to 100 people. Furnishings and other objects created by this spell dissipate into smoke if removed from it. A staff of 100 near-transparent servants attends all who enter. You determine the appearance of these servants and their attire. They are invulnerable and obey your commands. Each servant can perform tasks that a human can perform, but they can't attack or take any action that would directly harm another creature. Thus the servants can fetch things, clean, mend, fold clothes, light fires, serve food, pour wine, and so on. The servants can't leave the dwelling. When the spell ends, any creatures or objects left inside the extradimensional space are expelled into the unoccupied spaces nearest to the entrance.

Major Image

Level 3 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of fleece)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You create the image of an object, a creature, or some other visible phenomenon that is no larger than a 20-foot cube. The image appears at a spot that you can see within range and lasts for the duration. It seems real, including sounds, smells, and temperature appropriate to the thing depicted, but it can't deal damage or cause conditions. If you are within range of the illusion, you can take an action to cause the image to move to any other spot within range. As the image changes location, you can alter its appearance so that its movements appear natural for the image. For example, if you create an image of a creature and move it, you can alter the image so that it appears to be walking. Similarly, you can cause the illusion to make different sounds at different times, even making it carry on a conversation, for example. Physical interaction with the image reveals it to be an illusion, for things can pass through it. A creature that takes a Study action to examine the image can determine that it is an illusion with a successful Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If a creature discerns the illusion for what it is, the creature can see through the image, and its other sensory qualities become faint to the creature.

At higher levels. The spell lasts until dispelled, without requiring concentration, if cast with a level 4+ spell slot.

Mantle

Level 10 Molten-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · Special
Components: V, S, F, M (A Tier V Molten-class core, a quantity of refined Rift-iron equal to the caster's weight, and a willing creature's lifelong vocation surrendered as catalyst.)
Duration: Permanent (years)

You graft a planet's mantle to a Rift-tap and force the wound open. A region of up to fifty square miles becomes a permanent molten zone. Surface temperatures kill unshielded life, magma fields and slag plains replace the prior landscape, and any settlement in the area is destroyed. The zone stays active for years and can be sealed only by an equal-tier ritual. The local biome does not return within a generation. Your skin permanently bears a heat mark from the working, and you take ongoing fire damage if you enter the zone.

Martyrdom

Level 9 Evocation

Casting time: 1 reaction, which you take when you are reduced to 0 hit points
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

You release what is left of your life as a wave of force. Each creature of your choice within range makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 16d8 force damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this spell dies. You then die, and your body is consumed. You cannot be restored to life by any means short of a Wish or a Tier V working. Any lesser attempt to restore you fails, and the creature making it learns that you cannot be returned.

Mass Cure Wounds

Level 5 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A wave of healing energy washes out from a point you can see within range. Choose up to six creatures in a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on that point. Each target regains hit points equal to 5d8 plus your spellcasting ability modifier.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 5.

Mass Heal

Level 9 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A flood of healing energy flows from you into creatures around you. You restore up to 700 hit points, divided as you choose among any number of creatures that you can see within range. Creatures healed by this spell also have the Blinded, Deafened, and Poisoned conditions removed from them.

Mass Healing Word

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

Up to six creatures of your choice that you can see within range regain hit points equal to 2d4 plus your spellcasting ability modifier.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d4 for each spell slot level above 3.

Mass Suggestion

Level 6 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, M (a snake's tongue)
Duration: 24 hours
Saving throw: WIS

You suggest a course of activity, described in no more than 25 words, to twelve or fewer creatures you can see within range that can hear and understand you. The suggestion must sound achievable and not involve anything that would obviously deal damage to any of the targets or their allies. For example, you can say, "Walk to the village down that road, and help the villagers there harvest crops until sunset." Or you can say, "Now is not the time for violence. Drop your weapons, and dance! Stop in an hour." Each target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration or until you or your allies deal damage to the target. Each Charmed target pursues the suggestion to the best of its ability. The suggested activity can continue for the entire duration, but if the suggested activity can be completed in a shorter time, the spell ends for a target upon completing it.

At higher levels. The duration is longer with a spell slot of level 7 (10 days), 8 (30 days), or 9 (366 days).

Maze

Level 8 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You banish a creature that you can see within range into a labyrinthine demiplane. The target remains there for the duration or until it escapes the maze. The target can take a Study action to try to escape. When it does so, it makes a DC 20 Intelligence (Investigation) check. If it succeeds, it escapes, and the spell ends. When the spell ends, the target reappears in the space it left or, if that space is occupied, in the nearest unoccupied space.

Meld into Stone

Level 3 Transmutation (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 8 hours

You step into a stone object or surface large enough to fully contain your body, merging yourself and your equipment with the stone for the duration. You must touch the stone to do so. No part of you remains visible or otherwise detectable by nonmagical senses. While merged with the stone, you can't see what occurs outside it, and any Wisdom (Perception) checks you make to hear sounds outside it are made with disadvantage. You remain aware of the passage of time and can cast spells on yourself while merged in the stone. You can use 5 feet of movement to leave the stone where you entered it, which ends the spell. You otherwise can't move. Minor physical damage to the stone doesn't harm you, but its partial destruction or a change in its shape (to the extent that you no longer fit within it) expels you and deals 6d6 force damage to you. The stone's complete destruction (or transmutation into a different substance) expels you and deals 50 force damage to you. If expelled, you move into an unoccupied space closest to where you first entered and have the Prone condition.

Mending

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (two lodestones)
Duration: Instantaneous

This spell repairs a single break or tear in an object you touch, such as a broken chain link, two halves of a broken key, a torn cloak, or a leaking wineskin. As long as the break or tear is no larger than 1 foot in any dimension, you mend it, leaving no trace of the former damage. This spell can physically repair a magic item, but it can't restore magic to such an object.

Message

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: S, M (a copper wire)
Duration: 1 round

You point toward a creature within range and whisper a message. The target (and only the target) hears the message and can reply in a whisper that only you can hear. You can cast this spell through solid objects if you are familiar with the target and know it is beyond the barrier. The spell is blocked by magical silence, by 1 foot of stone, metal, or wood, or by a thin sheet of lead.

Meteor Swarm

Level 9 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

Blazing orbs of fire plummet to the ground at four different points you can see within range. Each creature in a 40-foot-radius sphere centered on each of those points makes a Dexterity saving throw. A creature takes 20d6 fire damage and 20d6 bludgeoning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature in the area of more than one fiery sphere is affected only once. A nonmagical object that isn't being worn or carried also takes the damage if it's in the spell's area, and the object starts burning if it's flammable.

Millpond

Level 9 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S, M (a vial of water from three different seas)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You hold a body of water still. Choose a volume of water up to 1,000 feet across within range. For the duration it does not flow, wave, or drain, and it bears weight as though it were solid ground, so creatures and vehicles cross its surface at normal speed. As a bonus action you can shape the held water into walls, stairs, or channels, and each shape holds until you change it. A creature submerged when the spell is cast is Restrained and begins Suffocating unless it can breathe water. When the spell ends the water moves again at once, and anything it was holding up falls.

Mind Blank

Level 8 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 24 hours

Until the spell ends, one willing creature you touch has immunity to psychic damage and the Charmed condition. The target is also unaffected by anything that would sense its emotions or alignment, read its thoughts, or magically detect its location, and no spell, Wish included, can gather information about the target, observe it remotely, or control its mind.

Mind Bond

Level 2 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You open a two-way link between yourself and one willing creature you touch. For the duration you can exchange words and images at any distance on the same plane, without speaking and without being overheard. Neither of you can read anything the other does not send. If either of you falls Unconscious, the other feels the link stop.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: You can link one additional willing creature for each slot level above 2nd.

Mind Spike

Level 2 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS · half damage

You drive a spike of psionic energy into the mind of one creature you can see within range. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw, taking 3d8 psychic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. On a failed save, you also always know the target's location until the spell ends, but only while the two of you are on the same plane of existence. While you have this knowledge, the target can't become hidden from you, and if it has the Invisible condition, it gains no benefit from that condition against you.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above, the damage increases to 4d8. At 4th level and above, the damage increases to 5d8. At 5th level and above, the damage increases to 6d8. At 6th level and above, the damage increases to 7d8. At 7th level and above, the damage increases to 8d8. At 8th level and above, the damage increases to 9d8. At 9th level and above, the damage increases to 10d8.

Minor Illusion

Illusion cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S, M (a bit of fleece)
Duration: 1 minute

You create a sound or an image of an object within range that lasts for the duration. See the descriptions below for the effects of each. The illusion ends if you cast this spell again. If a creature takes a Study action to examine the sound or image, the creature can determine that it is an illusion with a successful Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If a creature discerns the illusion for what it is, the illusion becomes faint to the creature. Sound. If you create a sound, its volume can range from a whisper to a scream. It can be your voice, someone else's voice, a lion's roar, a beating of drums, or any other sound you choose. The sound continues unabated throughout the duration, or you can make discrete sounds at different times before the spell ends. Image. If you create an image of an object, such as a chair, muddy footprints, or a small chest, it must be no larger than a 5-foot cube. The image can't create sound, light, smell, or any other sensory effect. Physical interaction with the image reveals it to be an illusion, since things can pass through it.

Mirage Arcane

Level 7 Illusion

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Extreme · Sight
Components: V, S
Duration: 10 days

You make terrain in an area up to 1 mile square look, sound, smell, and even feel like some other sort of terrain. Open fields or a road can be made to resemble a swamp, hill, crevasse, or some other rough or impassable terrain. A pond can be made to seem like a grassy meadow, a precipice like a gentle slope, or a rock-strewn gully like a wide and smooth road. Similarly, you can alter the appearance of structures or add them where none are present. The spell doesn't disguise, conceal, or add creatures. The illusion includes audible, visual, tactile, and olfactory elements, so it can turn clear ground into difficult terrain (or vice versa) or otherwise impede movement through the area. Any piece of the illusory terrain (such as a rock or stick) that is removed from the spell's area disappears immediately. Creatures with truesight can see through the illusion to the terrain's true form. All other elements of the illusion remain, so while the creature is aware of the illusion's presence, it can still physically interact with the illusion.

Mire

Level 1 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · The creature can move normally this turn.

The ground in a 20-foot square you choose within range turns to deep mud. The area is difficult terrain. A creature that enters the area or starts its turn there makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure its speed is 0 until the start of its next turn. When the spell ends the ground sets again, and a creature still in it is Restrained until it succeeds on a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC. The spell has no effect on metal decking or stone floor.

At higher levels. Slot level 2: The square grows by 10 feet on a side for each slot level above 1st.

Mirror Image

Level 2 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute

Three illusory duplicates of yourself appear in your space. Until the spell ends, the duplicates move with you and mimic your actions, shifting position so it's impossible to track which image is real. Each time a creature hits you with an attack roll during the spell's duration, roll a d6 for each of your remaining duplicates. If any of the d6s rolls a 3 or higher, one of the duplicates is hit instead of you, and the duplicate is destroyed. The duplicates otherwise ignore all other damage and effects. The spell ends when all three duplicates are destroyed. A creature is unaffected by this spell if it has the Blinded condition, blindsight, or truesight.

Mislead

Level 5 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You gain the Invisible condition at the same time that an illusory double of you appears where you are standing. The double lasts for the duration, but the invisibility ends immediately after you make an attack roll, deal damage, or cast a spell. As an action, you can move the illusory double up to twice your speed and make it gesture, speak, and behave in whatever way you choose. It is intangible and invulnerable. You can see through its eyes and hear through its ears as if you were located where it is.

Mist

Water-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 minute

You condense the moisture in the air into a low, drifting fog. A 10-foot-radius sphere of mist forms at a point you can see within range. The area is lightly obscured. Wind of 10 miles per hour or more disperses the mist in 1 round.

Level 5: The radius increases to 15 feet. Level 11: The radius increases to 20 feet. Level 17: The radius increases to 25 feet.

Misty Step

Level 2 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

Briefly surrounded by silvery mist, you teleport up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space you can see.

Modify Memory

Level 5 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You attempt to reshape another creature's memories. One creature that you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. If you are fighting the creature, it has advantage on the save. On a failed save, the target has the Charmed condition for the duration. While Charmed in this way, the target also has the Incapacitated condition and is unaware of its surroundings, though it can hear you. If it takes any damage or is targeted by another spell, this spell ends, and no memories are modified. While this charm lasts, you can affect the target's memory of an event that it experienced within the last 24 hours and that lasted no more than 10 minutes. You can permanently eliminate all memory of the event, allow the target to recall the event with perfect clarity, change its memory of the event's details, or create a memory of some other event. You must speak to the target to describe how its memories are affected, and it must be able to understand your language for the modified memories to take root. Its mind fills in any gaps in the details of your description. If the spell ends before you finish describing the modified memories, the creature's memory isn't altered. Otherwise, the modified memories take hold when the spell ends. A modified memory doesn't necessarily affect how a creature behaves, particularly if the memory contradicts the creature's natural inclinations, alignment, or beliefs. An illogical modified memory, such as a false memory of how much the creature enjoyed swimming in acid, is dismissed as a bad dream. The GM can deem a modified memory too nonsensical to affect a creature. A Remove Curse or Greater Restoration spell cast on the target restores the creature's true memory.

At higher levels. Slot level 6: You can alter the target's memories of an event that took place up to 7 days ago. Slot level 7: You can alter the target's memories of an event that took place up to 30 days ago. Slot level 8: You can alter the target's memories of an event that took place up to 365 days ago. Slot level 9: You can alter the target's memories of an event that took place at any time in the creature's past.

Moonbeam

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a moonseed leaf)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A silvery beam of pale light shines down in a 5-foot-radius, 40-foot-high cylinder centered on a point within range. Until the spell ends, dim light fills the cylinder, and you can take an action on later turns to move the cylinder up to 60 feet. When the cylinder appears, each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 2d10 radiant damage, and if the creature is shape-shifted (as a result of the Polymorph spell, for example), it reverts to its true form and can't shape-shift until it leaves the cylinder. On a successful save, a creature takes half as much damage only. A creature also makes this save when the spell's area moves into its space and when it enters the spell's area or ends its turn there. A creature makes this save only once per turn.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 2.

Mortar

Earth-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You shape a small amount of stone or dust into a form it would not otherwise hold. Seal a hairline crack, fuse a handful of gravel into one lump, mark a surface with a line that does not weather, or set a piton into rock without hammering it. No object you make this way bears more than 50 pounds.

Move Earth

Level 6 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a miniature shovel)
Duration: Concentration, up to 2 hours

Choose an area of terrain no larger than 40 feet on a side within range. You can reshape dirt, sand, or clay in the area in any manner you choose for the duration. You can raise or lower the area's elevation, create or fill in a trench, erect or flatten a wall, or form a pillar. The extent of any such changes can't exceed half the area's largest dimension. For example, if you affect a 40-foot square, you can create a pillar up to 20 feet high, raise or lower the square's elevation by up to 20 feet, dig a trench up to 20 feet deep, and so on. It takes 10 minutes for these changes to complete. Because the terrain's transformation occurs slowly, creatures in the area can't usually be trapped or injured by the ground's movement. At the end of every 10 minutes you spend concentrating on the spell, you can choose a new area of terrain to affect within range. This spell can't manipulate natural stone or stone construction. Rocks and structures shift to accommodate the new terrain. If the way you shape the terrain would make a structure unstable, it can collapse. Similarly, this spell doesn't directly affect plant growth, and plants on the moved earth move with it.

Mutiny

Level 3 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS · The creature is unaffected.

One creature you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, it treats the ally nearest to it as an enemy and you as that ally's commander, and it must use its action on each of its turns to attack that ally if it can. It repeats the save at the end of each of its turns and whenever it takes damage from a source other than the ally it is attacking, ending the spell on itself on a success. When the spell ends, the creature knows what was done to it and who did it.

At higher levels. When you cast this spell using a spell slot of 4th level or higher, you can target one additional creature for each slot level above 3rd. The creatures must be within 30 feet of each other.

Nimbus

Level 4 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You condense a charged cloud at a point within range. The cloud fills a 20-foot-radius sphere, and the area inside it is lightly obscured. When a creature enters the cloud for the first time on a turn, or starts its turn there, it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. As a bonus action on a later turn, you can move the cloud up to 30 feet.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 5th level or higher, recurring damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 4th.

Nondetection

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of diamond dust worth 25+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 8 hours

For the duration, you hide a target that you touch from Divination spells. The target can be a willing creature, or it can be a place or an object no larger than 10 feet in any dimension. The target can't be targeted by any Divination spell or perceived through magical scrying sensors.

Noon

Level 4 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You raise a hard, flat light in a 30-foot radius centered on a point you choose within range. Within the light, illusions of 3rd level or lower are suppressed, Invisible creatures are visible, and shapechanged creatures appear in their true form. Creatures in the light have disadvantage on Deception checks. Undead and creatures with sunlight sensitivity take 3d8 radiant damage when the light rises and at the start of each of their turns inside it.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: The radius increases by 10 feet for each slot level above 4th.

Nova

Level 9 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a meteorite shard worth at least 1,000 gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You tear a piece from a dying star and bring it down on a point you can see or accurately designate within range. Each creature within 40 feet of the impact makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d6 fire damage and 8d6 force damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Structures in the area that are not warded against orbital energy take maximum damage. The crater glows for 24 hours and is difficult terrain.

Oath

Level 7 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a coin the target has handled, which blackens)
Duration: 30 days
Saving throw: WIS · The creature acts freely for one day.

You bind one willing or Charmed creature to a single instruction that you state in no more than twenty words. The creature knows it is bound and by whom. At the end of each day, the creature makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, it spends that day pursuing the instruction as well as it understands it. On a successful save, it acts freely that day and the spell does not end. The instruction cannot require the creature to harm itself. If the creature finds the instruction abhorrent, it has advantage on each save.

Omen

Level 4 Ether-Rifting (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, F
Duration: Instantaneous

You put a question to the field and take what comes back. Ask one question about a specific course of action you intend to take within the next hour. The GM replies with one of: favorable, unfavorable, both, or nothing. A result of nothing means the Ether gave no answer and tells you nothing about whether the action is safe. If you cast this spell again before you finish a long rest, there is a cumulative 25 percent chance for each additional casting that the answer is random, and you are not told when it is.

Oracle

Level 8 Divination

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (incense and a bowl of still water worth 250 gm, consumed)
Duration: Instantaneous

You ask a question about a specific course of action to be taken within the next 30 days and receive a truthful answer. The answer names the most likely outcome and one condition that would change it. The GM gives the answer in plain language. If you cast Oracle more than once before finishing a long rest, each casting after the first has a cumulative 25 percent chance of returning an answer that was true when you asked the Rift and is no longer true, with no sign that it has gone stale.

Overload

Level 2 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · no effect on carried or installed systems

You push more current into a device than it was built to carry. Choose one machine, weapon, augment, or powered system you can see within range. If it is unattended, it is disabled for 1 minute with no saving throw. If a creature is carrying it or has it installed, that creature makes a Constitution saving throw, and the effect is prevented on a successful one. Constructs and creatures with installed cybernetics that fail the save also take 3d8 lightning damage and gain the Overcharged condition.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 2.

Panoply

Level 7 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You conjure a suit of plate around each of up to three willing creatures within range. A creature wearing it has AC 19 if its AC is lower, resistance to one damage type of its choice made at casting, and no proficiency requirement or Stealth penalty. The plate is featureless and identical on every wearer, so the creatures wearing it cannot be told apart by their gear.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: You can equip one additional creature for each slot level above 7th.

Partition

Level 7 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You stand a sheet of compacted Ether on edge within range, up to 60 feet long and 20 feet high. The wall is transparent and immobile. Matter, spells, and line of effect do not cross it in either direction. It has no hit points and cannot be attacked. It ends when your concentration ends, or when Sever or a comparable effect of 7th level or higher is used on it. A creature in the wall's space when it forms is pushed to the side you choose.

Pass without Trace

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (ashes from burned mistletoe)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You radiate a concealing aura in a 30-foot emanation for the duration. While in the aura, you and each creature you choose have a +10 bonus to Dexterity (Stealth) checks and leave no tracks.

Passwall

Level 5 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of sesame seeds)
Duration: 1 hour

A passage appears at a point that you can see on a wooden, plaster, or stone surface (such as a wall, ceiling, or floor) within range and lasts for the duration. You choose the opening's dimensions: up to 5 feet wide, 8 feet tall, and 20 feet deep. The passage creates no instability in a structure surrounding it. When the opening disappears, any creatures or objects still in the passage created by the spell are safely ejected to an unoccupied space nearest to the surface on which you cast the spell.

Patch

Level 2 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S, F
Duration: Instantaneous

You reach into a damaged mechanism, such as a rifle, a door, or a person built in a foundry, and put its structure back where it was. A construct, a Riftwork, or an installed cybernetic regains 3d8 + your spell ability modifier hit points. Alternatively, you can repair one broken non-magical object no larger than 10 feet in any dimension, or restore one damaged cybernetic augment to working order.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 2.

Pebble

Earth-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You pull a fist-sized stone from the ground or the matter around you and snap it at a target. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature or object within range. On a hit, the target takes 1d6 bludgeoning damage. You can instead use the spell to shape loose stone or soil within reach into a simple object no larger than 1 cubic foot, such as a cup, a wedge, or a handle.

The damage increases to 2d6 at level 5, 3d6 at level 11 and 4d6 at level 17.

Permafrost

Level 7 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage and not Restrained.

You take the heat out of a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range, all at once. Each creature in the area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d8 cold damage and being Restrained in ice on a failed save, or half as much damage and not Restrained on a successful one. A Restrained creature, or an ally adjacent to it, can use an action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against DC 18 to break it free. Standing water in the area freezes solid to a depth of 3 feet, and unsealed machinery seizes.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 11d8. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 12d8.

Phantasm

Level 3 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You create an illusion inside a 20-foot cube within range: a squad, a bulkhead, a fire, or a drop where the floor is solid. The image includes sound, smell, and temperature, and as a bonus action you can move it within the cube. Anything that touches the image passes through it. A creature that uses its action to examine the image makes an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC, and on a success it sees the illusion for what it is and thereafter sees faintly through it.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: The cube grows by 10 feet on a side for each slot level above 3rd. At 6th level and above the illusion no longer requires concentration and lasts 1 hour.

Phantasmal Force

Level 2 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of fleece)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: INT

You attempt to craft an illusion in the mind of a creature you can see within range. The target makes an Intelligence saving throw. On a failed save, you create a phantasmal object, creature, or other phenomenon that is no larger than a 10-foot cube and that is perceivable only to the target for the duration. The phantasm includes sound, temperature, and other stimuli. The target can take a Study action to examine the phantasm with an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If the check succeeds, the target realizes that the phantasm is an illusion, and the spell ends. While affected by the spell, the target treats the phantasm as if it were real and rationalizes any illogical outcomes from interacting with it. For example, if the target steps through a phantasmal bridge and survives the fall, it believes the bridge exists and something else caused it to fall. An affected target can even take damage from the illusion if the phantasm represents a dangerous creature or hazard. On each of your turns, such a phantasm can deal 2d8 psychic damage to the target if it is in the phantasm's area or within 5 feet of the phantasm. The target perceives the damage as a type appropriate to the illusion.

Phantasmal Killer

Level 4 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS · half damage

You tap into the nightmares of a creature you can see within range and create an illusion of its deepest fears, visible only to that creature. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, the target takes 4d10 psychic damage and has disadvantage on ability checks and attack rolls for the duration. On a successful save, the target takes half as much damage, and the spell ends. For the duration, the target makes a Wisdom saving throw at the end of each of its turns. On a failed save, it takes the psychic damage again. On a successful save, the spell ends.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d10 for each spell slot level above 4.

Phantom Steed

Level 3 Illusion (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

A Large, quasi-real, horselike creature appears on the ground in an unoccupied space of your choice within range. You decide the creature's appearance, and it is equipped with a saddle, bit, and bridle. Any of the equipment created by the spell vanishes in a puff of smoke if it is carried more than 10 feet away from the steed. For the duration, you or a creature you choose can ride the steed. The steed uses the Riding Horse stat block (see its entry under Creatures), except it has a speed of 100 feet and can travel 13 miles in an hour. When the spell ends, the steed gradually fades, giving the rider 1 minute to dismount. The spell ends early if the steed takes any damage.

Pillar

Level 8 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You pull a vertical column of charge from the upper atmosphere down onto a single point. Choose a primary target within range. The primary target must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d10 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Each other creature within 20 feet of the primary target must make the same save, taking 8d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Unprotected structures in the impact area are destroyed.

At higher levels. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 13d10.

Planar Ally

Level 6 Conjuration

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You beseech an otherworldly entity for aid. The being must be known to you: a god, a demon prince, or some other being of cosmic power. That entity sends a celestial, an elemental, or a fiend loyal to it to aid you, making the creature appear in an unoccupied space within range. If you know a specific creature's name, you can speak that name when you cast this spell to request that creature, though the GM can send a different creature anyway. When the creature appears, it is under no compulsion to behave a particular way. You can ask it to perform a service in exchange for payment, but it isn't obliged to do so. The requested task can range from simple (fly us across the chasm, or help us fight a battle) to complex (spy on our enemies, or protect us during our foray into the dungeon). You must be able to communicate with the creature to bargain for its services. Payment can take a variety of forms. A celestial can require a sizable donation of gold or magic items to an allied temple, while a fiend can demand a living sacrifice or a gift of treasure. Some creatures exchange their service for a quest undertaken by you. A task that can be measured in minutes requires a payment worth 100 gm per minute. A task measured in hours requires 1,000 gm per hour. And a task measured in days (up to 10 days) requires 10,000 gm per day. The GM can adjust these payments based on the circumstances under which you cast the spell. If the task is aligned with the creature's ethos, the payment can be halved or even waived. Nonhazardous tasks require only half the suggested payment, while especially dangerous tasks can require a greater gift. Creatures rarely accept tasks that seem suicidal. After the creature completes the task, or when the agreed-upon duration of service expires, the creature returns to its home plane after reporting back to you if possible. If you are unable to agree on a price for the creature's service, the creature immediately returns to its home plane.

Planar Binding

Level 5 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a jewel worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 24 hours
Saving throw: CHA

You attempt to bind a celestial, an elemental, a fey, or a fiend to your service. The creature must be within range for the entire casting of the spell. (A common method is to summon the creature into the center of the inverted version of the Magic Circle spell to trap it while this spell is cast.) At the completion of the casting, the target must succeed on a Charisma saving throw or be bound to serve you for the duration. If the creature was summoned or created by another spell, that spell's duration is extended to match the duration of this spell. A bound creature must follow your commands to the best of its ability. You can command the creature to accompany you on an adventure, to guard a location, or to deliver a message. If the creature is Hostile, it strives to twist your commands to achieve its own objectives. If the creature completes your commands before the spell ends, it travels to you to report this fact if you are on the same plane of existence. If you are on a different plane, it returns to the place where you bound it and remains there until the spell ends.

At higher levels. The duration increases with a spell slot of level 6 (10 days), 7 (30 days), 8 (180 days), and 9 (366 days).

Plane Shift

Level 7 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a forked, metal rod worth 250+ gm and attuned to a plane of existence)
Duration: Instantaneous

You and up to eight willing creatures who link hands in a circle are transported to a different plane of existence. You can specify a target destination in general terms, such as a specific city on the Plane of Ignis or palace on the second level of the Nine Hells, and you appear in or near that destination, as determined by the GM. Alternatively, if you know the sigil sequence of a teleportation circle on another plane of existence, this spell can take you to that circle. If the teleportation circle is too small to hold all the creatures you transported, they appear in the closest unoccupied spaces next to the circle.

Plant Growth

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: Action (Overgrowth) or 8 hours (Enrichment)
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

This spell fills plants with vitality. The casting time you use determines whether the spell has the Overgrowth or the Enrichment effect below. Overgrowth. All normal plants in a 100-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range become thick and overgrown. A creature moving through that area must spend 4 feet of movement for every 1 foot it moves. You can exclude one or more areas of any size within the spell's area from being affected. Enrichment. All plants in a half-mile radius centered on a point within range become enriched for 365 days. The plants yield twice the normal amount of food when harvested. They can benefit from only one Plant Growth per year.

Plasma Bolt

Level 1 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You compress a sliver of superheated Rift matter into a narrow lance and hurl it at a target. Make a ranged spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 3d8 plasma damage, and any unprotected flammable material it is wearing or carrying ignites.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 2nd level or higher, damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 1st.

Plasmoid

Level 7 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You ignite a cell of unstable plasma at a point within range. The cell fills a cylinder with a 40-foot radius. Each creature in the area when it forms makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 plasma damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On each of your later turns, you can use a bonus action to force every creature in the area to repeat the save, taking 6d8 plasma damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 13d8. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 14d8.

Poison Spray

Necromancy cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You spray toxic mist at a creature within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 1d12 poison damage.

The damage increases to 2d12 at level 5, 3d12 at level 11 and 4d12 at level 17.

Polish

Metal-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You lay a hand on a metal object no larger than a longsword and send a small pulse of Metal-Rifting into it. Choose one effect: restore the object to a mirror polish (removing tarnish, soot, and surface grime), smooth out a single dent or burr up to a quarter inch deep, or briefly raise a buried marking, such as a serial number, a maker's stamp, or an erased inscription, back to legibility for one minute. The spell does not repair structural damage, change the alloy, or work on objects under active magical concealment.

At 5th level and above, you can affect an object up to the size of a breastplate. At 11th level and above, you can affect an object up to the size of a small vehicle hull panel. At 17th level and above, the legibility effect for raised markings becomes permanent.

Polymorph

Level 4 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a caterpillar cocoon)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS

You attempt to transform a creature that you can see within range into a beast. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or shape-shift into a beast form for the duration. That form can be any beast you choose that has a Power Rating equal to or less than the target's (or the target's level if it doesn't have a Power Rating). The target's game statistics are replaced by the stat block of the chosen beast, but the target retains its alignment, personality, creature type, hit points, and hit point Dice. See the beast entries under Creatures for sample stat blocks. The target gains a number of temporary hit points equal to the hit points of the beast form. These temporary hit points vanish if any remain when the spell ends. The spell ends early on the target if it has no temporary hit points left. The target is limited in the actions it can perform by the anatomy of its new form, and it can't speak or cast spells. The target's gear melds into the new form. The creature can't use or otherwise benefit from any of that equipment.

Portal

Level 10 Conjuration (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a key that has opened something it should not have, consumed)
Duration: Permanent

You cut a permanent doorway between the point you touch and a location you have visited on any plane. The door is 10 feet wide and 20 feet tall, opens on both sides, and admits anything that fits. It appears on both ends as an arch of still air. You name up to twenty creatures that can pass through it, and anyone else who tries is stopped as though by a wall. Closing the door permanently requires the same casting at either end. Eventually something comes through the door unbidden, and the GM decides what it is.

Power Word Heal

Level 9 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

A wave of healing energy washes over one creature you can see within range. The target regains all its hit points. If the creature has the Charmed, Frightened, Paralyzed, Poisoned, or Stunned condition, the condition ends. If the creature has the Prone condition, it can use its reaction to stand up.

Power Word Kill

Level 9 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

You compel one creature you can see within range to die. If the target has 100 hit points or fewer, it dies. Otherwise, it takes 12d12 psychic damage.

Power Word Stun

Level 8 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON

You overwhelm the mind of one creature you can see within range. If the target has 150 hit points or fewer, it has the Stunned condition. Otherwise, its speed is 0 until the start of your next turn. The Stunned target makes a Constitution saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the condition on itself on a success.

Prayer of Healing

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

Up to five creatures of your choice who remain within range for the spell's entire casting gain the benefits of a short rest and also regain 2d8 hit points. A creature can't be affected by this spell again until that creature finishes a long rest.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 2.

Prescience

Level 9 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (an unbroken hour of your own memory, given up permanently)
Duration: 8 hours

You extend your perception a few seconds forward. For the duration you cannot be surprised, you have advantage on attack rolls, ability checks, and saving throws, and other creatures have disadvantage on attack rolls against you. Casting the spell costs you one hour of memory that does not come back. You know that the hour is missing but not what it held. Casting this spell again before you finish a long rest ends the earlier casting.

Presence

Level 4 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: WIS · Not Charmed.

You become the focus of attention in a space. Each creature of your choice within 30 feet of you makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Charmed by you for the duration, and regards you as someone whose presence there is expected. If you or your allies attack a Charmed creature, the spell ends for all of them. The spell does not make anyone forget what they saw afterward.

At higher levels. At 6th level and above the spell no longer requires concentration and lasts 1 hour.

Prestidigitation

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Up to 1 hour

You create a magical effect within range. Choose the effect from the options below. If you cast this spell multiple times, you can have up to three of its non-instantaneous effects active at a time. Sensory Effect. You create an instantaneous, harmless sensory effect, such as a shower of sparks, a puff of wind, faint musical notes, or an odd odor. Fire Play. You instantaneously light or snuff out a candle, a torch, or a small campfire. Clean or Soil. You instantaneously clean or soil an object no larger than 1 cubic foot. Minor Sensation. You chill, warm, or flavor up to 1 cubic foot of nonliving material for 1 hour. Magic Mark. You make a color, a small mark, or a symbol appear on an object or a surface for 1 hour. Minor Creation. You create a nonmagical trinket or an illusory image that can fit in your hand. It lasts until the end of your next turn. A trinket can deal no damage and has no monetary worth.

Prismatic Spray

Level 7 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

Eight rays of light flash from you in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw. For each target, roll 1d8 and consult the Prismatic Rays table to determine which color ray affects it.

Prismatic Rays

1d8	Ray
1	Red. Failed save: 12d6 fire damage. Successful save: half as much damage.
2	Orange. Failed save: 12d6 acid damage. Successful save: half as much damage.
3	Yellow. Failed save: 12d6 lightning damage. Successful save: half as much damage.
4	Green. Failed save: 12d6 poison damage. Successful save: half as much damage.
5	Blue. Failed save: 12d6 cold damage. Successful save: half as much damage.
6	Indigo. Failed save: the target has the Restrained condition and makes a Constitution saving throw at the end of each of its turns. If it successfully saves three times, the condition ends. If it fails three times, it has the Petrified condition until it is freed by an effect like the Greater Restoration spell. The successes and failures needn't be consecutive. Keep track of both until the target collects three of a kind.
7	Violet. Failed save: the target has the Blinded condition and makes a Wisdom saving throw at the start of your next turn. On a successful save, the condition ends. On a failed save, the condition ends, and the creature teleports to another plane of existence (GM's choice).
8	Special. The target is struck by two rays. Roll twice, rerolling any 8.

Prismatic Wall

Level 9 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 10 minutes
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A wall of layered light forms on a point within range, up to 90 feet long, 30 feet high, and 1 inch thick, or shaped as a globe up to 30 feet across. If the wall would appear in a space a creature occupies, the spell fails. It sheds bright light out to 100 feet and dim light for 100 feet beyond that. You and creatures you name when you cast the spell pass through it and stand beside it unharmed.

A creature that can see the wall and moves within 20 feet of it, or starts its turn there, makes a Constitution saving throw or is Blinded for 1 minute. A creature that reaches into or passes through the wall crosses every layer in order, and each layer forces a Dexterity saving throw against the effect listed on the Prismatic Layers table.

The wall has AC 10 and is destroyed one layer at a time, red first and violet last, each by the means its row names. A destroyed layer does not return. Antimagic Field has no effect on the wall, and Dispel Magic affects only the violet layer.

PRISMATIC LAYERS

Layer	Failed save	Successful save	Destroyed by
Red	12d6 fire damage	Half damage	25 cold damage. Nonmagical ranged attacks cannot pass this layer.
Orange	12d6 acid damage	Half damage	A strong wind, such as Gust of Wind. Magical ranged attacks cannot pass this layer.
Yellow	12d6 lightning damage	Half damage	60 force damage.
Green	12d6 poison damage	Half damage	Passwall, or another spell of equal or higher level that opens a portal in a solid surface.
Blue	12d6 cold damage	Half damage	25 fire damage.
Indigo	Restrained, then a Constitution saving throw at the end of each of its turns. Three successes end the condition; three failures leave it Petrified until an effect such as Greater Restoration frees it. The successes and failures need not be consecutive.	No effect	Bright light shed by Daylight. Spells cannot be cast through this layer.

Layer	Failed save	Successful save	Destroyed by
Violet	Blinded, then a Wisdom saving throw at the start of your next turn. On a success the condition ends. On a failure the condition ends and the creature is teleported to another plane chosen by the GM.	No effect	Dispel Magic.

Private Sanctum

Level 4 Abjuration

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a thin sheet of lead)
Duration: 24 hours

You make an area within range magically secure. The area is a cube that can be as small as 5 feet to as large as 100 feet on each side. The spell lasts for the duration. When you cast the spell, you decide what sort of security the spell provides, choosing any of the following properties: Sound can't pass through the barrier at the edge of the warded area. The barrier of the warded area appears dark and foggy, preventing vision (including darkvision) through it. Sensors created by Divination spells can't appear inside the protected area or pass through the barrier at its perimeter. Creatures in the area can't be targeted by Divination spells. Nothing can teleport into or out of the warded area. Planar travel is blocked within the warded area. Casting this spell on the same spot every day for 365 days makes the spell last until dispelled.

At higher levels. You can increase the size of the cube by 100 feet for each spell slot level above 4.

Produce Flame

Conjuration cantrip

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 10 minutes

A flickering flame appears in your hand and remains there for the duration. While there, the flame emits no heat and ignites nothing, and it sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for an additional 20 feet. The spell ends if you cast it again. Until the spell ends, you can take an action to hurl fire at a creature or an object within 60 feet of you. Make a ranged spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 fire damage.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Programmed Illusion

Level 6 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (jade dust worth 25+ gm)
Duration: Until dispelled

You create an illusion of an object, a creature, or some other visible phenomenon within range that activates when a specific trigger occurs. The illusion is imperceptible until then. It must be no larger than a 30-foot cube, and you decide when you cast the spell how the illusion behaves and what sounds it makes. This scripted performance can last up to 5 minutes. When the trigger you specify occurs, the illusion springs into existence and performs in the manner you described. Once the illusion finishes performing, it disappears and remains dormant for 10 minutes, after which the illusion can be activated again. The trigger can be as general or as detailed as you like, though it must be based on visual or audible phenomena that occur within 30 feet of the area. For example, you can create an illusion of yourself to appear and warn off others who attempt to open a trapped door. Physical interaction with the image reveals it to be illusory, since things can pass through it. A creature that takes the Study action to examine the image can determine that it is an illusion with a successful Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If a creature discerns the illusion for what it is, the creature can see through the image, and any noise it makes sounds hollow to the creature.

Project Image

Level 7 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 500 miles
Components: V, S, M (a statuette of yourself worth 5+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 day

You create an illusory copy of yourself that lasts for the duration. The copy can appear at any location within range that you have seen before, regardless of intervening obstacles. The illusion looks and sounds like you, but it is intangible. If the illusion takes any damage, it disappears, and the spell ends. You can see through the illusion's eyes and hear through its ears as if you were in its space. As an action, you can move it up to 60 feet and make it gesture, speak, and behave in whatever way you choose. It mimics your mannerisms perfectly. Physical interaction with the image reveals it to be illusory, since things can pass through it. A creature that takes the Study action to examine the image can determine that it is an illusion with a successful Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If a creature discerns the illusion for what it is, the creature can see through the image, and any noise it makes sounds hollow to the creature.

Protection from Energy

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

For the duration, the willing creature you touch has resistance to one damage type of your choice: acid, cold, fire, lightning, or thunder.

Protection from Evil and Good

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a flask of Holy Water worth 25+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Concentration up to 10 minutes

Until the spell ends, one willing creature you touch is protected against creatures that are aberrations, celestials, elementals, fey, fiends, or undead. The protection grants several benefits. Creatures of those types have disadvantage on attack rolls against the target. The target also can't be Possessed by or gain the Charmed or Frightened conditions from them. If the target is already Possessed, Charmed, or Frightened by such a creature, the target has advantage on any new saving throw against the relevant effect.

Protection from Poison

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You touch a creature and end the Poisoned condition on it. For the duration, the target has advantage on saving throws to avoid or end the Poisoned condition, and it has resistance to poison damage.

Provision

Level 3 Water-Rifting (ritual)

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 24 hours

You condense clean water and dense nutrient mass out of the surrounding environment. The spell creates enough food and water to feed twelve people for one day. It keeps for 24 hours and then spoils within an hour.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: The quantity doubles for each slot level above 3rd.

Purge

Level 6 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Light passes through a creature you touch and drives out what does not belong in it. Choose one of the following and end it on the target: a curse, a disease, the Petrified condition, the Possessed condition, one reduction to an ability score, or one reduction to its hit point maximum. A possessing entity driven out this way appears in the nearest unoccupied space and takes 6d8 radiant damage.

Purify Food and Drink

Level 1 Transmutation (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You remove poison and rot from nonmagical food and drink in a 5-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range.

Pyre

Level 6 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a fragment of charred wood)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

A sphere of solar fire 5 feet across forms at a point you choose within range. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of the sphere, or that moves through its space, must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. As a bonus action you can move the sphere up to 30 feet in any direction, and it passes through any opening the size of a fist.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 7th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 6th.

Quake

Level 6 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of dirt, a piece of rock, and a clump of clay)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · No damage and not knocked Prone.

The ground in a 100-foot radius centered on a point you choose within range lurches and cracks. When you cast the spell and at the start of each of your turns, each creature on the ground in the area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 3d6 bludgeoning damage from falling debris and being knocked Prone on a failed save, or taking no damage and staying on its feet on a successful one. A structure in the area takes 50 bludgeoning damage at the start of each of your turns, and a structure reduced to 0 hit points collapses, dealing 8d6 bludgeoning damage to each creature beneath it. When the spell ends, the area is fissured difficult terrain.

Quench

Level 2 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 reaction (when a creature you can see takes fire or plasma damage)
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You pull the heat out of a burn before it finishes. The triggering creature takes half damage from the effect, ends the Burning condition if it has it, and regains 1d6 hit points. Steam rises from the target for a round afterward.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 2.

Quicken

Level 1 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You run a low current through a creature's nerves so that it reacts faster. For the duration, the target's speed increases by 10 feet and it has advantage on initiative rolls and Dexterity saving throws. When the effect ends, the target's speed is reduced by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The speed increase becomes 20 feet at 3rd level and above.

Quicksand

Level 4 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Not Restrained, and the creature can move out of the area at half speed.

The ground in a 20-foot-radius circle you choose within range turns to loose sand. Each creature in the area when the spell is cast, and each creature that enters it, makes a Dexterity saving throw or sinks to the chest and is Restrained. At the start of each of its turns a Restrained creature sinks further and must hold its breath or begin Suffocating. A creature can use its action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC to pull free or to pull an adjacent creature free. The spell fails on stone or metal floor.

Radiance

Level 5 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Light falls across a stretch of ground. Choose up to six creatures you can see within range. Each regains 4d8 + your spellcasting ability modifier hit points. This spell has no effect on constructs or undead.

At higher levels. Slot level 6: The healing increases to 5d8. Slot level 7: The healing increases to 6d8. At 8th level and above the healing is 7d8 and you can choose up to eight creatures. Slot level 9: The healing increases to 8d8.

Raise Dead

Level 5 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a diamond worth 500+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

With a touch, you revive a dead creature if it has been dead no longer than 10 days and it wasn't undead when it died. The creature returns to life with 1 hit point. This spell also neutralizes any poisons that affected the creature at the time of death. This spell closes all mortal wounds, but it doesn't restore missing body parts. The spell fails if the creature is missing a body part or organ it cannot survive without, its head for instance. Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. The target takes a -4 penalty to d20 rolls. Every time the target finishes a long rest, the penalty is reduced by 1 until it becomes 0.

Rampart

Level 4 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: S, M (a chip of granite)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

A wall of solid stone rises within range, made of up to ten panels each 10 feet square and 6 inches thick, arranged in any shape in which each panel touches another. The wall blocks line of sight, and each panel has AC 15 and 30 hit points. The wall must rest on an existing surface. If you concentrate for the full duration, the wall becomes permanent. Otherwise it crumbles to rubble when the spell ends.

At higher levels. Slot level 5: You can form one additional panel for each slot level above 4th.

Rapport

Level 1 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS · Attitude unchanged, and the target knows you tried.

You soften a creature's attitude toward you. One creature you can see within range makes a Wisdom saving throw, with advantage if you or your companions are visibly armed or have threatened it in the last hour. On a failure its attitude toward you shifts one step toward friendly for the duration. It does not obey you and it does not act against its own interests. When the spell ends the target knows its mood was altered.

At higher levels. Slot level 2: You can target one additional creature for each slot level above 1st.

Ray of Enfeeblement

Level 2 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

A beam of enervating energy shoots from you toward a creature within range. The target must make a Constitution saving throw. On a successful save, the target has disadvantage on the next attack roll it makes until the start of your next turn. On a failed save, the target has disadvantage on Strength-based d20 rolls for the duration. During that time, it also subtracts 1d8 from all its damage rolls. The target repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the spell on a success.

Ray of Frost

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A frigid beam of blue-white light streaks toward a creature within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, it takes 1d8 cold damage, and its speed is reduced by 10 feet until the start of your next turn.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Ray of Sickness

Level 1 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You shoot a greenish ray at a creature within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 2d8 poison damage and has the Poisoned condition until the end of your next turn.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 1.

Rebuild

Level 5 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S, F, M (salvage of comparable mass to whatever is missing)
Duration: Instantaneous

You strip a wrecked mechanism down to its working parts and rebuild it from those and whatever other parts you have with you. A construct or Riftwork regains all its hit points, and any destroyed component, limb, or subsystem is replaced. If the target was destroyed within the last 24 hours and at least half its mass is present, it is restored to functioning with 1 hit point instead.

Recharge

Arc-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You run a small, measured charge into something that needs one. You can recharge a depleted power cell enough for one further use, start a cold engine, trip a simple electrical latch, or wake a dormant console. A target with a security interlock, a Tier IV or higher power system, or an active ward is unaffected, and the backlash deals 1 lightning damage to you.

Recoil

Level 5 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

Thin alloy plating covers your body and moves to meet incoming blows. Your AC increases by 3. When a creature within 5 feet hits you with a melee attack, the plating strikes back as a reaction: the attacker takes 2d8 kinetic damage, and you can push it 10 feet directly away from you. The plating reacts at most once per round and does so automatically.

At higher levels. The reactive damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 5.

Redoubt

Level 8 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour
Saving throw: STR · not restrained

Your plating thickens and locks you to the ground you stand on. Your AC becomes 20 if it is lower, and you gain immunity to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage from non-magical sources. The space within 10 feet of you is difficult terrain for creatures hostile to you, and a hostile creature that starts its turn there makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained until the start of its next turn. Your speed is 0 while this holds.

Reforge

Level 8 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 500 feet
Components: V, S, F
Duration: Instantaneous (permanent terrain change)
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You reshape the terrain within a 100-foot radius of a point you can see within range. You can convert open ground to molten rock, collapse a stone wall into rubble, fuse loose metal into a barricade, or harden magma into cooled glass. Any creature in an affected square makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 14d6 collateral damage (fire or bludgeoning, as appropriate) on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The terrain change is permanent.

At higher levels. Slot level 9: The radius doubles and the damage increases to 15d6.

Regenerate

Level 7 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a prayer wheel)
Duration: 1 hour

A creature you touch regains 4d8 + 15 hit points. For the duration, the target regains 1 hit point at the start of each of its turns, and any severed body parts regrow after 2 minutes.

Reincarnate

Level 5 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (rare oils worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a dead humanoid or a piece of one. If the creature has been dead no longer than 10 days, the spell forms a new body for it and calls the soul to enter that body. Roll 1d10 and consult the Reincarnation table to determine the body's ancestry, or the GM chooses another playable ancestry. The reincarnated creature makes any choices that an ancestry's description offers, and the creature recalls its former life. It retains the capabilities it had in its original form, except it loses the traits of its previous ancestry and gains the traits of its new one.

REINCARNATION

1d10	Ancestry
1	Dragonborn
2	Dwarf
3	Elf
4	Gnome
5	Goliath
6	Halfling
7	Human
8	Orc
9	Fiendling
10	Roll again.

Relay

Level 3 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · Unlimited on the same plane
Components: V, S, M (a fragment of something the recipient once owned)
Duration: 1 round

You send a message of twenty-five words or fewer to a creature you are familiar with, anywhere on the same plane. It hears the message and can reply with twenty-five words of its own. Distance does not degrade the message. A message sent across a planar boundary has a 5 percent chance of reaching the wrong recipient. If the creature you messaged declines to reply, you cannot tell that from the message not arriving.

Remaking

Level 10 Transmutation (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, M (a sample of what you intend to make, consumed)
Duration: Permanent

You transform the matter in a 500-foot radius. You can alter the terrain, the material of any structure, the climate of the area, or the biome, and the change is permanent. For example, stone becomes water, desert becomes forest, or a fortress becomes glass. Living creatures in the area aren't transformed, and each is moved to the nearest safe space. The spell can't create a substance you have never touched, can't make anything worth more than 50,000 gm, and can't undo another casting of this spell. Once this spell reshapes a place, no casting of this spell can reshape that place again for a year.

Remote Viewing

Level 3 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, F
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You set a fixed point of your own perception somewhere you have been before and look out of it. You see and hear from that point in a 30-foot radius as if you were standing there, and you cannot move it once placed. Your body stays where it is and is Blinded and Deafened for the duration. A creature at the far end that can sense Rift activity can make a Wisdom (Perception) check against your spell save DC to notice it is being watched.

At higher levels. At 5th level and above the range extends to any point on the same planet. At 7th level and above you can move the viewpoint up to 30 feet on each of your turns.

Remove Curse

Level 3 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

At your touch, all curses affecting one creature or object end. If the object is a cursed magic item, its curse remains, but the spell breaks its owner's attunement to the object so it can be removed or discarded.

Resilient Sphere

Level 4 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a glass sphere)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX

A shimmering sphere encloses a Large or smaller creature or object within range. An unwilling creature must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or be enclosed for the duration. No object, energy, or other spell effect passes through the barrier, in or out, though a creature in the sphere can breathe there. The sphere is immune to all damage, and a creature or object inside can't be damaged by attacks or effects originating from outside, nor can a creature inside the sphere damage anything outside it. The sphere is weightless and just large enough to contain the creature or object inside. An enclosed creature can take an action to push against the sphere's walls to roll the sphere at up to half the creature's speed. Similarly, the sphere can be picked up and moved by other creatures. A Disintegrate spell targeting the sphere destroys it without harming anything inside.

Resistance

Abjuration cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You touch a willing creature and choose a damage type: acid, bludgeoning, cold, fire, lightning, necrotic, piercing, poison, radiant, slashing, or thunder. When the creature takes damage of the chosen type before the spell ends, the creature reduces the total damage taken by 1d4. A creature can benefit from this spell only once per turn.

Resurrection

Level 7 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a diamond worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

With a touch, you revive a dead creature that has been dead for no more than a century, didn't die of old age, and wasn't undead when it died. The creature returns to life with all its hit points. This spell also neutralizes any poisons that affected the creature at the time of death. This spell closes all mortal wounds and restores any missing body parts. Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. The target takes a -4 penalty to d20 rolls. Every time the target finishes a long rest, the penalty is reduced by 1 until it becomes 0. Casting this spell to revive a creature that has been dead for 365 days or longer taxes you. Until you finish a long rest, you can't cast spells again, and you have disadvantage on d20 rolls.

Reveille

Level 10 Necromancy (apex)

Casting time: 24 hours
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a possession of each of the dead, and a year of the caster's life)
Duration: Instantaneous

You call up to twelve dead creatures back to life. Name each one: it must have died within the last hundred years, and you must have gathered its remains or a possession of it. Each named creature returns to life at 1 hit point with its memories intact, in a body restored to the condition it held one day before death. A creature that does not wish to return stays dead, and you learn that it declined. You permanently lose one year of life for each creature returned, and you cannot cast this spell again. The GM decides what a creature brings back with it from where it was.

Reverse Gravity

Level 7 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 100 feet
Components: V, S, M (a lodestone and iron filings)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX

This spell reverses gravity in a 50-foot-radius, 100-foot high cylinder centered on a point within range. All creatures and objects in that area that aren't anchored to the ground fall upward and reach the top of the cylinder. A creature can make a Dexterity saving throw to grab a fixed object it can reach, thus avoiding the fall upward. If a ceiling or an anchored object is encountered in this upward fall, creatures and objects strike it just as they would during a downward fall. If an affected creature or object reaches the cylinder's top without striking anything, it hovers there for the duration. When the spell ends, affected objects and creatures fall downward.

Revision

Level 10 Illusion (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a witness who consents to be forgotten, and is)
Duration: Permanent

You rewrite the memories and records of one event. Choose one event within the last year that occurred within range, and state in no more than fifty words what happened instead. Every creature that witnessed the event now remembers your version, and every record of the event reads your version. The change cannot make the dead alive, undo damage to a structure, or return a spent resource. A creature with immunity to the Charmed condition, and any creature that was warded against divination at the time, remembers what happened and knows the other accounts were changed.

Revivify

Level 3 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a diamond worth 300+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a creature that has died within the last minute. That creature revives with 1 hit point. This spell can't revive a creature that has died of old age, nor does it restore any missing body parts.

Rewrite

Level 9 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S, F
Duration: Instantaneous

You reach into the local Rift substrate and edit one fact about the immediate scene. Add or remove one small object, change what a creature within range just said or did, replace the contents of a container, or shift one minor detail of the environment. The change must be plausible within the scene, and it cannot kill a creature, restore a creature to full hit points, or undo a death. The GM decides the limits of the edit. You gain one level of exhaustion, and you cannot cast this spell again until you finish a long rest.

Rime

Level 1 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Not knocked Prone.

You freeze the moisture on a 10-foot square of ground you can see within range into a sheet of rough, clear ice. The area is difficult terrain. A creature that enters the area or starts its turn there makes a Dexterity saving throw or falls Prone. The ice is real. It melts at the rate the local temperature allows, in under a minute in a warm room and not at all in vacuum.

At higher levels. Slot level 2: The square grows by 10 feet on a side for each slot level above 1st.

Rope Trick

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a segment of rope)
Duration: 1 hour

You touch a rope. One end of it hovers upward until the rope hangs perpendicular to the ground or the rope reaches a ceiling. At the rope's upper end, an Invisible 3-foot-by-5-foot portal opens to an extradimensional space that lasts until the spell ends. That space can be reached by climbing the rope, which can be pulled into or dropped out of it. The space can hold up to eight Medium or smaller creatures. Attacks, spells, and other effects can't pass into or out of the space, but creatures inside it can see through the portal. Anything inside the space drops out when the spell ends.

Sacred Flame

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX

Flame-like radiance descends on a creature that you can see within range. The target must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or take 1d8 radiant damage. The target gains no benefit from half cover or three-quarters cover for this save.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Sanctuary

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a shard of glass from a mirror)
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You ward a creature within range. Until the spell ends, any creature who targets the warded creature with an attack roll or a damaging spell must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or either choose a new target or lose the attack or spell. This spell doesn't protect the warded creature from areas of effect. The spell ends if the warded creature makes an attack roll, casts a spell, or deals damage.

Scorching Ray

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You hurl three fiery rays. You can hurl them at one target within range or at several. Make a ranged spell attack for each ray. On a hit, the target takes 2d6 fire damage.

At higher levels. You create one additional ray for each spell slot level above 2.

Scrying

Level 5 Divination

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a focus worth 1,000+ gm, such as a crystal ball, mirror, or water-filled font)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: WIS

You can see and hear a creature you choose that is on the same plane of existence as you. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw, which is modified by how well you know the target and by what physical connection you have to it. The target doesn't know what it is making the save against, only that it feels uneasy. Your knowledge of the target modifies the save by +5 if it is secondhand (you have heard of the target), +0 if it is firsthand (you have met the target), or -5 if it is extensive (you know the target well). Your connection to the target modifies the save by -2 if you have a picture or other likeness of it, -4 if you have a garment or other possession of it, or -10 if you have a body part, lock of hair, or bit of nail from it. On a successful save, the target isn't affected, and you can't use this spell on it again for 24 hours. On a failed save, the spell creates an Invisible, intangible sensor within 10 feet of the target. You can see and hear through the sensor as if you were there. The sensor moves with the target, remaining within 10 feet of it for the duration. If something can see the sensor, it appears as a luminous orb about the size of your fist. Instead of targeting a creature, you can target a location you have seen. When you do so, the sensor appears at that location and doesn't move.

Sculpt

Level 1 Earth-Rifting (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

Stone goes soft under your hands while you work it and sets again when you stop. Reshape a volume of stone, concrete, or rockcrete no larger than 5 feet in any dimension: open a crawlspace, close a doorway, cut handholds up a wall, or form a rough object. The result looks hand-made. The spell has no effect on worked alloy or on anything that is load-bearing above your own weight.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The volume increases by 5 feet in each dimension for every two slot levels above 1st.

Searing Smite

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 bonus action (which you take immediately after hitting a target with a Melee weapon or an Unarmed Strike)
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

As you hit the target, it takes an extra 1d6 fire damage from the attack. At the start of each of its turns until the spell ends, the target takes 1d6 fire damage and then makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, the spell continues. On a successful save, the spell ends.

At higher levels. All the damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 1.

Secret Chest

Level 4 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a chest, 3 feet by 2 feet by 2 feet, constructed from rare materials worth 5,000+ gm, and a Tiny replica of the chest made from the same materials worth 50+ gm)
Duration: Until dispelled

You hide a chest and all its contents on the Spirit Plane. You must touch the chest and the miniature replica that serve as material components for the spell. The chest can contain up to 12 cubic feet of nonliving material (3 feet by 2 feet by 2 feet). While the chest remains on the Spirit Plane, you can take an action and touch the replica to recall the chest. It appears in an unoccupied space on the ground within 5 feet of you. You can send the chest back to the Spirit Plane by taking an action to touch the chest and the replica. After 60 days, there is a cumulative 5 percent chance at the end of each day that the spell ends. The spell also ends if you cast this spell again or if the Tiny replica chest is destroyed. If the spell ends and the larger chest is on the Spirit Plane, the chest remains there for you or someone else to find.

See Invisibility

Level 2 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of talc)
Duration: 1 hour

For the duration, you see creatures and objects that have the Invisible condition as if they were visible, and you can see into the Spirit Plane. Creatures and objects there appear ghostly.

Seeming

Level 5 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 8 hours
Saving throw: CHA

You give an illusory appearance to each creature of your choice that you can see within range. An unwilling target can make a Charisma saving throw, and if it succeeds, it is unaffected by this spell. You can give the same appearance or different ones to the targets. The spell can change the appearance of the targets' bodies and equipment. You can make each creature seem 1 foot shorter or taller and appear heavier or lighter. A target's new appearance must have the same basic arrangement of limbs as the target, but the extent of the illusion is otherwise up to you. The spell lasts for the duration. The changes wrought by this spell fail to hold up to physical inspection. For example, if you use this spell to add a hat to a creature's outfit, objects pass through the hat. A creature that takes the Study action to examine a target can make an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If it succeeds, it becomes aware that the target is disguised.

Sending

Level 3 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · Unlimited
Components: V, S, M (a copper wire)
Duration: Instantaneous

You send a short message of 25 words or fewer to a creature you have met or a creature described to you by someone who has met it. The target hears the message in its mind, recognizes you as the sender if it knows you, and can answer in a like manner immediately. The spell enables targets to understand the meaning of your message. You can send the message across any distance and even to other planes of existence, but if the target is on a different plane than you, there is a 5 percent chance that the message doesn't arrive. You know if the delivery fails. Upon receiving your message, a creature can block your ability to reach it again with this spell for 8 hours. If you try to send another message during that time, you learn that you are blocked, and the spell fails.

Sequester

Level 7 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (gem dust worth 5,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

With a touch, you magically sequester an object or a willing creature. For the duration, the target has the Invisible condition and can't be targeted by Divination spells, detected by magic, or viewed remotely with magic. If the target is a creature, it enters a state of suspended animation. It has the Unconscious condition, doesn't age, and doesn't need food, water, or air. You can set a condition for the spell to end early. The condition can be anything you choose, but it must occur or be visible within 1 mile of the target. Examples include "after 1,000 years" or "when the tarrasque awakens." This spell also ends if the target takes any damage.

Servo

Level 4 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a working hinge, gear, or rivet)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You animate a small unattended metal or stone object within range, such as a wrench, a candlestick, a fist-sized shard of casing, or a length of pipe, as a minor construct ally under your command. The object becomes a Tier I construct with AC 14, 20 hit points, a walking speed of 30 feet (or a climb speed of 20 feet if it has no legs), and one melee attack with a +5 attack bonus. The attack deals 1d8 bludgeoning, piercing, or slashing damage, depending on the object's shape. The construct acts on your initiative count and takes the actions you direct mentally. Directing it costs you no action. It falls inert if you lose concentration or it is reduced to 0 hit points.

At higher levels. At 5th level and above, you can animate 1 additional small object, and each construct has 25 hit points. At 6th level and above, you can animate 2 additional small objects, and each construct has 30 hit points. At 7th level and above, you can animate 3 additional small objects, and each construct has 35 hit points. At 8th level and above, you can animate 3 additional small objects, and each construct has 40 hit points. At 9th level and above, you can animate 3 additional small objects, and each construct has 45 hit points.

Sever

Level 6 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You find the thread holding an effect in place and cut it. End one spell, ward, curse, possession, summoning, or ongoing Rift effect of 5th level or lower on a creature, object, or area you can see within range. If the effect is of a higher level, make an ability check using your spellcasting ability against a DC of 10 + the effect's level, ending it on a success. Ending a binding releases whatever it held, in the state it was in.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: The level of effect you can end automatically rises by one for each slot level above 6th.

Shapechange

Level 9 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a jade circlet worth 1,500+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You shape-shift into another creature for the duration or until you take an action to shape-shift into a different eligible form. The new form must be of a creature that has a Power Rating no higher than your level or Power Rating. You must have seen a creature of that kind before, and it can't be a construct or an undead. When you cast the spell, you gain a number of temporary hit points equal to the hit points of the first form into which you shape-shift. These temporary hit points vanish if any remain when the spell ends. Your game statistics are replaced by the stat block of the chosen form, but you retain your creature type, alignment, personality, hit points, hit point dice, proficiencies, ability to communicate, and Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. If you have the Spellcasting feature, you retain it too. Upon shape-shifting, you determine whether your equipment drops to the ground or changes in size and shape to fit the new form while you're in it.

Shatter

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a chip of mica)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A loud noise erupts from a point of your choice within range. Each creature in a 10-foot-radius sphere centered there makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 3d8 thunder damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A construct has disadvantage on the save. A nonmagical object that isn't being worn or carried also takes the damage if it's in the spell's area.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 2.

Shear

Level 1 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You fold air into an edge and throw it. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature within range. On a hit, the target takes 3d8 slashing damage. The edge cannot be seen, and a creature that cannot see you does not know where the attack came from.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 2nd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st.

Shield

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 reaction (which you take when you are hit by an attack roll or targeted by the Magic Missile spell)
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 round

An imperceptible barrier of magical force protects you. Until the start of your next turn, you have a +5 bonus to AC, including against the triggering attack, and you take no damage from Magic Missile.

Shield of Faith

Level 1 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a prayer scroll)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

A shimmering field surrounds a creature of your choice within range, granting it a +2 bonus to AC for the duration.

Shift

Level 5 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You collapse the distance between two points in local space. You, and one willing creature you touch, teleport up to 500 feet to a location you can clearly picture from having been there. The destination must be on the same plane and not sealed inside Rift shielding. If the space you picture is occupied, you arrive in the nearest unoccupied space.

At higher levels. Slot level 6: You can bring one additional willing creature for each slot level above 5th.

Shillelagh

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (mistletoe)
Duration: 1 minute

A Club or Quarterstaff you are holding is infused with nature's power. For the duration, you can use your spellcasting ability instead of Strength for the attack and damage rolls of melee attacks using that weapon, and the weapon's damage die becomes a d8. If the attack deals damage, it can be force damage or the weapon's normal damage type (your choice). The spell ends early if you cast it again or if you let go of the weapon.

Level 5: The weapon's damage die becomes a d10.
Level 11: The weapon's damage die becomes a d12.
Level 17: The weapon's damage die becomes 2d6.

Shining Smite

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 bonus action (which you take immediately after hitting a creature with a Melee weapon or an Unarmed Strike)
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

The target hit by the strike takes an extra 2d6 radiant damage from the attack. Until the spell ends, the target sheds bright light in a 5-foot radius, attack rolls against it have advantage, and it can't benefit from the Invisible condition.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 2.

Shocking Grasp

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Lightning springs from you to a creature that you try to touch. Make a melee spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 lightning damage, and it can't make opportunity attacks until the start of its next turn.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Shrapnel Burst

Level 3 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You throw a handful of scrap, and all of it bursts outward at once. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 piercing damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Any unattended loose metal in the area is consumed and adds 1d6 to the damage, to a maximum of three additional dice.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 3.

Shunt

Level 4 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S, F
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You run a discharge path from a creature within range into the nearest mass that can absorb it. For the duration, the target has immunity to lightning damage and resistance to thunder and force damage, and it cannot gain the Overcharged condition. Each time the line carries a discharge, it leaves a scorched track on the ground from the target to where the discharge ended. The track marks where the target was standing.

At higher levels. At 6th level and above, you can protect one additional creature within range.

Silence

Level 2 Illusion (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

For the duration, no sound can be created within or pass through a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range. Any creature or object entirely inside the sphere has immunity to thunder damage, and creatures have the Deafened condition while entirely inside it. Casting a spell that includes a Verbal component is impossible there.

Silent Image

Level 1 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of fleece)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You create the image of an object, a creature, or some other visible phenomenon that is no larger than a 15-foot cube. The image appears at a spot within range and lasts for the duration. The image is purely visual. It isn't accompanied by sound, smell, or other sensory effects. As an action, you can cause the image to move to any spot within range. As the image changes location, you can alter its appearance so that its movements appear natural for the image. For example, if you create an image of a creature and move it, you can alter the image so that it appears to be walking. Physical interaction with the image reveals it to be an illusion, since things can pass through it. A creature that takes a Study action to examine the image can determine that it is an illusion with a successful Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC. If a creature discerns the illusion for what it is, the creature can see through the image.

Simulacrum

Level 7 Illusion

Casting time: 12 hours
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (powdered ruby worth 1,500+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled

You create a simulacrum of one beast or humanoid that is within 10 feet of you for the entire casting of the spell. You finish the casting by touching both the creature and a pile of ice or snow that is the same size as that creature, and the pile turns into the simulacrum, which is a creature. It uses the game statistics of the original creature at the time of casting, except it is a construct, its hit point maximum is half as much, and it can't cast this spell. The simulacrum is friendly to you and creatures you designate. It obeys your commands and acts on your turn in combat. The simulacrum can't gain levels, and it can't take short or long rests. If the simulacrum takes damage, the only way to restore its hit points is to repair it as you take a long rest, during which you expend components worth 100 gm per hit point restored. The simulacrum must stay within 5 feet of you for the repair. The simulacrum lasts until it drops to 0 hit points, at which point it reverts to snow and melts away. If you cast this spell again, any simulacrum you created with this spell is instantly destroyed.

Siphon

Water-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You pull free water out of a place it is not wanted and let it fall somewhere else. Remove up to 5 gallons of water, condensation, blood, or slush from a surface, a compartment, or a set of clothing within range, or condense the same amount out of humid air into a container. In vacuum or dry air the spell has no effect.

At 11th level the volume increases to 20 gallons.

Skewer

Level 3 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You conjure a tapered alloy spike longer than a forearm and hurl it at a creature you can see within range. Make a ranged spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 5d8 piercing damage, and the spike lodges in its body and reduces its speed by 10 feet until the spike is removed. Removing it takes an action from the target or an adjacent creature. If the spike is removed on the target's turn, the extraction deals an additional 1d8 piercing damage. A target with no significant tissue, such as an animated construct, an undead skeleton, or a stone-bodied creature, takes the damage but its speed is not reduced.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: The damage increases to 6d8. Slot level 5: The damage increases to 7d8. Slot level 6: The damage increases to 8d8 and the speed reduction increases to 20 feet. Slot level 7: The damage increases to 9d8. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 10d8. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 11d8.

Skim

Level 2 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You tension the surface of a liquid so that it bears weight. Up to three willing creatures you can see within range can move across water, mud, slurry, coolant, or any comparable liquid as though it were solid ground for the duration. The effect holds at the surface, so a creature standing on a wave rides up and down with it.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: You can affect two additional creatures for each slot level above 2nd.

Slag Burst

Level 4 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You hurl a compressed Rift-charge that detonates into a spray of molten metal at a point within range. Each creature in the area must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The area is coated in cooling slag and is difficult terrain for the duration. A creature that starts its turn in the slag takes 1d6 fire damage.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 5th level or higher, initial damage increases by 1d6 per slot level above 4th.

Sleep

Level 1 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of sand or rose petals)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

Each creature of your choice in a 5-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Incapacitated condition until the end of its next turn, at which point it must repeat the save. If the target fails the second save, the target has the Unconscious condition for the duration. The spell ends on a target if it takes damage or someone within 5 feet of it takes an action to shake it out of the spell's effect. Creatures that don't sleep, such as elves, or that have immunity to the Exhausted condition automatically succeed on saves against this spell.

Sleet Storm

Level 3 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a miniature umbrella)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX

Until the spell ends, sleet falls in a 40-foot-tall, 20-foot-radius cylinder centered on a point you choose within range. The area is heavily obscured, and exposed flames in the area are doused. Ground in the cylinder is difficult terrain. When a creature enters the cylinder for the first time on a turn or starts its turn there, it must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or have the Prone condition and lose concentration.

Slip

Level 2 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You drop out of the local field and reappear in an unoccupied space you can see within 30 feet. You arrive facing any direction you choose and without momentum, which matters if you were falling. A sealed hull or warded ground blocks the spell entirely.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: The distance increases by 15 feet for each slot level above 2nd. At 5th level and above you can bring one willing creature you are touching.

Slow

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of molasses)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS

You alter time around up to six creatures of your choice in a 40-foot cube within range. Each target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or be affected by this spell for the duration. An affected target's speed is halved, it takes a -2 penalty to AC and Dexterity saving throws, and it can't take reactions. On its turns, it can take either an action or a bonus action, not both, and it can make only one attack if it takes the Attack action. If it casts a spell with a Somatic component, there is a 25 percent chance the spell fails as a result of the target making the spell's gestures too slowly. An affected target repeats the save at the end of each of its turns. On a success, the spell ends on it.

Smithing

Level 1 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: 1 hour

You pull a simple tool or weapon out of ambient matter and hold it together by will. Create one non-magical metal object no more than 3 feet in any dimension and no heavier than 10 pounds, such as a crowbar, a blade, a key blank, a length of chain, or a set of picks. It works as the ordinary item for the duration, then comes apart into gray dust. An object with a moving mechanism is crude and stiff.

At higher levels. At 4th level and above, the object can be up to 6 feet in any dimension and 50 pounds, and the duration becomes 8 hours.

Solstice

Level 10 Evocation (apex)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, M (a shard of the moment the Rift opened, consumed)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

You call the first light, which fills a 500-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you can see within range. Each creature in the area makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 20d10 radiant damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this damage is destroyed and leaves a shadow burned into whatever it stood against. Every illusion, invisibility, shapechange, and concealment effect in the area ends. The area is bright as noon for a year, and nothing grows there.

Sorcerous Burst

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You cast sorcerous energy at one creature or object within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 damage of a type you choose: acid, cold, fire, lightning, poison, psychic, or thunder. If you roll an 8 on a d8 for this spell, you can roll another d8, and add it to the damage. When you cast this spell, the maximum number of these d8s you can add to the spell's damage equals your spellcasting ability modifier.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Sounding

Level 4 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You focus on the ground and sense what moves on it. For the duration you have tremorsense out to 120 feet through any connected solid surface: rock, soil, decking, or hull. You know the position and rough mass of every creature and object in contact with that surface, including things behind walls. Creatures that are flying, swimming, or holding still are not detected.

Spare the Dying

Necromancy cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 15 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

Choose a creature within range that has 0 hit points and isn't dead. The creature becomes Stable.

Level 5: The range doubles to 30 feet. Level 11: The range doubles to 60 feet. Level 17: The range doubles to 120 feet.

Spark Bolt

Level 1 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A narrow lance of charged current snaps from your hand toward a target within range. Make a ranged spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 3d8 lightning damage and cannot take reactions until the start of your next turn.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 2nd level or higher, damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 1st.

Speak with Animals

Level 1 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 10 minutes

For the duration, you can comprehend and verbally communicate with beasts, and you can use any of the Influence action's skill options with them. Most beasts have little to say about topics that don't pertain to survival or companionship, but at minimum, a beast can give you information about nearby locations and monsters, including whatever it has perceived within the past day.

Speak with Dead

Level 3 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S, M (burning incense)
Duration: 10 minutes

You grant the semblance of life to a corpse of your choice within range, allowing it to answer questions you pose. The corpse must have a mouth, and this spell fails if the deceased creature was undead when it died. The spell also fails if the corpse was the target of this spell within the past 10 days. Until the spell ends, you can ask the corpse up to five questions. The corpse knows only what it knew in life, including the languages it knew. Answers are usually brief, cryptic, or repetitive, and the corpse is under no compulsion to offer a truthful answer if you are antagonistic toward it or it recognizes you as an enemy. This spell doesn't return the creature's soul to its body, only its animating spirit. Thus, the corpse can't learn new information, doesn't comprehend anything that has happened since it died, and can't speculate about future events.

Speak with Plants

Level 3 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: 10 minutes

You give plants in an immobile 30-foot emanation limited sentience and animation, letting them communicate with you and follow your simple commands. You can question plants about events in the spell's area within the past day, gaining information about creatures that have passed, weather, and other circumstances. You can also turn difficult terrain caused by plant growth (such as thickets and undergrowth) into ordinary terrain that lasts for the duration. Or you can turn ordinary terrain where plants are present into difficult terrain that lasts for the duration. The spell doesn't enable plants to uproot and move about, but they can move their branches, tendrils, and stalks for you. If a plant creature is in the area, you can communicate with it as if you shared a common language.

Spider Climb

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a drop of bitumen and a spider)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

Until the spell ends, one willing creature you touch gains the ability to move up, down, and across vertical surfaces and along ceilings, while leaving its hands free. The target also gains a climb speed equal to its speed.

At higher levels. At 3rd level and above, you can target one additional creature. At 4th level and above, you can target two additional creatures. At 5th level and above, you can target three additional creatures. At 6th level and above, you can target four additional creatures. At 7th level and above, you can target five additional creatures. At 8th level and above, you can target six additional creatures. At 9th level and above, you can target seven additional creatures.

Spike Growth

Level 2 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (seven thorns)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

The ground in a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range sprouts hard spikes and thorns. The area becomes difficult terrain for the duration. When a creature moves into or within the area, it takes 2d4 piercing damage for every 5 feet it travels. The transformation of the ground is camouflaged to look natural. Any creature that can't see the area when the spell is cast must take a Search action and succeed on a Wisdom (Perception or Survival) check against your spell save DC to recognize the terrain as hazardous before entering it.

Spire

Level 2 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage and not knocked Prone.

A column of stone erupts from a solid surface beneath one creature you can see within range. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d6 piercing damage and being knocked Prone on a failed save, or half as much damage and staying on its feet on a successful one. The column retracts and leaves a 5-foot square of broken stone that is difficult terrain until cleared.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 3rd level or higher, the damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 2nd.

Spirit Guardians

Level 3 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a prayer scroll)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: WIS · half damage

Protective spirits flit around you in a 15-foot emanation for the duration. If you are good or neutral, their spectral form appears angelic or fey (your choice). If you are evil, they appear fiendish. When you cast this spell, you can designate creatures to be unaffected by it. Any other creature's speed is halved in the emanation, and whenever the emanation enters a creature's space and whenever a creature enters the emanation or ends its turn there, the creature must make a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, the creature takes 3d8 radiant damage (if you are good or neutral) or 3d8 necrotic damage (if you are evil). On a successful save, the creature takes half as much damage. A creature makes this save only once per turn.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 3.

Spiritual Weapon

Level 2 Evocation

Casting time: 1 bonus action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You create a floating, spectral force that resembles a weapon of your choice and lasts for the duration. The force appears within range in a space of your choice, and you can immediately make one melee spell attack against one creature within 5 feet of the force. On a hit, the target takes force damage equal to 1d8 plus your spellcasting ability modifier. As a bonus action on your later turns, you can move the force up to 20 feet and repeat the attack against a creature within 5 feet of it.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for every slot level above 2.

Squall

Ether-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

You compress a fist of air and drive it into a creature. Make a ranged spell attack against one creature within range. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 bludgeoning damage and is pushed 5 feet away from you.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Stage Fright

Level 3 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CHA · The creature is unaffected.

Each creature of your choice in a 15-foot cube within range that you can see makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failed save, a creature becomes convinced it is being watched and judged. It has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks and cannot take the Hide action. A creature that fails by 5 or more also cannot speak above a whisper. A creature immune to the Frightened condition is unaffected. At the end of each of its turns, an affected creature repeats the save, ending the effect on itself on a success.

At higher levels. When you cast this spell using a spell slot of 4th level or higher, the cube's size increases by 5 feet for each slot level above 3rd.

Starry Wisp

Evocation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You launch a mote of light at one creature or object within range. Make a ranged spell attack against the target. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 radiant damage, and until the end of your next turn, it emits dim light in a 10-foot radius and can't benefit from the Invisible condition.

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Static

Arc-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous

A tight pulse of static discharges through a creature you touch. Make a melee spell attack. On a hit, the target takes 1d8 lightning damage, and any Tier IV or lower electronic device worn or carried by the target briefly seizes: a single function (sensor, weapon, or comm) shorts out until the start of your next turn. This spell's damage increases by 1d8 at 5th level (2d8), 11th level (3d8), and 17th level (4d8).

The damage increases to 2d8 at level 5, 3d8 at level 11 and 4d8 at level 17.

Stinking Cloud

Level 3 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S, M (a rotten egg)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON

You create a 20-foot-radius sphere of yellow, nauseating gas centered on a point within range. The cloud is heavily obscured. The cloud lingers in the air for the duration or until a strong wind (such as the one created by Gust of Wind) disperses it. Each creature that starts its turn in the sphere must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or have the Poisoned condition until the end of the current turn. While Poisoned in this way, the creature can't take an action or a bonus action.

Stone Shape

Level 4 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (soft clay)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a stone object of Medium size or smaller or a section of stone no more than 5 feet in any dimension and form it into any shape you like. For example, you can shape a large rock into a weapon, statue, or coffer, or you can make a small passage through a wall that is 5 feet thick. You can also shape a stone door or its frame to seal the door shut. The object you create can have up to two hinges and a latch, but finer mechanical detail isn't possible.

Stoneskin

Level 4 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (diamond dust worth 100+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

Until the spell ends, one willing creature you touch has resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage.

Storm of Vengeance

Level 9 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · half damage

A churning storm cloud forms for the duration, centered on a point within range and spreading to a radius of 300 feet. Each creature under the cloud when it appears must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or take 2d6 thunder damage and have the Deafened condition for the duration. At the start of each of your later turns, the storm produces different effects, as detailed below. Turn 2. Acidic rain falls. Each creature and object under the cloud takes 4d6 acid damage. Turn 3. You call six bolts of lightning from the cloud to strike six different creatures or objects beneath it. Each target makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d6 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. Turn 4. Hailstones rain down. Each creature under the cloud takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage. Turns 5 to 10. Gusts and freezing rain assail the area under the cloud. Each creature there takes 1d6 cold damage. Until the spell ends, the area is difficult terrain and heavily obscured, ranged attacks with weapons are impossible there, and strong wind blows through the area.

Stun Shot

Level 2 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage, not Incapacitated.

You fire a tuned arc beam at a creature within range. The target must make a Constitution saving throw, taking 3d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On a failed save, the target is also Incapacitated until the end of its next turn.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 3rd level or higher, damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 2nd.

Suggestion

Level 2 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, M (a drop of honey)
Duration: Concentration, up to 8 hours
Saving throw: WIS

You suggest a course of activity, described in no more than 25 words, to one creature you can see within range that can hear and understand you. The suggestion must sound achievable and not involve anything that would obviously deal damage to the target or its allies. For example, you can say, "Fetch the key to the cult's treasure vault, and give the key to me." Or you can say, "Stop fighting, leave this library peacefully, and don't return." The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Charmed condition for the duration or until you or your allies deal damage to the target. The Charmed target pursues the suggestion to the best of its ability. The suggested activity can continue for the entire duration, but if the suggested activity can be completed in a shorter time, the spell ends for the target upon completing it.

Summon Dragon

Level 5 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (an object with the image of a dragon engraved on it worth 500+ gm)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You call a draconic spirit into an unoccupied space you can see within range. It is an ally to you and your allies, shares your initiative count, and takes its turn immediately after yours. It obeys your spoken commands, which cost you no action, and it takes the Dodge action and moves to avoid danger if you give none. It disappears when it drops to 0 hit points or when the spell ends.

The spirit has AC 14 plus the spell's level and 50 hit points plus 10 for each level of the spell above 5th. Its speed is 30 feet, with a fly speed of 60 feet and a swim speed of 30 feet. It has resistance to acid, cold, fire, lightning, and poison damage, is immune to the Charmed, Frightened, and Poisoned conditions, and has blindsight out to 30 feet and darkvision out to 60 feet. When you summon it, choose one of its resistances: you have resistance to that damage type until the spell ends.

On its turn it makes a number of rend attacks equal to half the spell's level, rounded down, and uses its breath weapon. A rend attack uses your spell attack modifier with a reach of 10 feet and deals 1d6 + 4 plus the spell's level in piercing damage. Its breath weapon is a 30-foot cone: each creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw against your spell save DC, taking 2d6 damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The damage type is one the spirit has resistance to, chosen by you when you cast the spell.

At higher levels. Use the spell slot's level for the spell's level in the stat block.

Sunbeam

Level 6 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a magnifying glass)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You launch a sunbeam in a 5-foot-wide, 60-foot-long line. Each creature in the line makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 6d8 radiant damage and has the Blinded condition until the start of your next turn. On a successful save, it takes half as much damage only. Until the spell ends, you can take an action to create a new line of radiance. For the duration, a mote of brilliant radiance shines above you. It sheds bright light in a 30-foot radius and dim light for an additional 30 feet. This light is sunlight.

Sunburst

Level 8 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a piece of sunstone)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

Brilliant sunlight flashes in a 60-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range. Each creature in the sphere makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 12d6 radiant damage and has the Blinded condition for 1 minute. On a successful save, it takes half as much damage only. A creature Blinded by this spell makes another Constitution saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. This spell dispels Darkness in its area that was created by any spell.

Sunder

Level 10 Earth-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · 50 miles
Components: V, S, M (three Tier V geomantic relics and a vial of seafloor magma, all consumed)
Duration: Permanent

In an hour-long rite, you draw on the deep crust through the Rift and split a landmass. The rite carves a permanent fissure up to 50 miles long and several miles wide that reaches the mantle. Coastlines change, rivers reroute, and settlements on the fracture line are destroyed.

Surge

Level 10 Arc-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · Special
Components: V, S, F, M (A Tier V Arc-class conductor lattice and the calibrated weather signature of the target region.)
Duration: Permanent (years of aftermath)

You gather a planet's atmospheric charge and release it at a single point. A storm covering the target region forms and discharges for hours. Tier IV power grids in the region are crippled. Substations, fusion taps, and orbital tethers within range fail and need years of work to replace. Every Tier III or lower vehicle, sensor, and weapon in the region is rendered inoperable. The local weather is permanently destabilized and produces storms for at least a decade. You cannot cast Arc spells or use any other Arc effect for one year afterward.

Swallow

Level 7 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · The creature moves to the nearest space outside the area.

The ground in a 20-foot radius centered on a point you choose within range opens, takes what is standing there, and closes. Each creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failure it falls 30 feet into a sealed pocket, takes 10d6 bludgeoning damage, and is Restrained under the surface, able to breathe but not to move. On a success it moves to the nearest space outside the area. A buried creature, or an ally digging from above, can free it with a Strength (Athletics) check against DC 20 that takes 1 minute. On decking the spell cracks the plating and has no other effect.

Symbol

Level 7 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (powdered diamond worth 1,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Until dispelled or triggered
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You inscribe a harmful glyph either on a surface (such as a section of floor or wall) or within an object that can be closed (such as a book or chest). The glyph can cover an area no larger than 10 feet in diameter. If you choose an object, it must remain in place. If it is moved more than 10 feet from where you cast this spell, the glyph is broken, and the spell ends without being triggered. The glyph is nearly imperceptible and requires a successful Wisdom (Perception) check against your spell save DC to notice. When you inscribe the glyph, you set its trigger and choose which of the following effects the symbol bears: Death, Discord, Fear, Pain, Sleep, or Stunning. Set the Trigger. You decide what triggers the glyph when you cast the spell. For glyphs inscribed on a surface, common triggers include touching or stepping on the glyph, removing another object covering it, or approaching within a certain distance of it. For glyphs inscribed within an object, common triggers include opening that object or seeing the glyph. You can refine the trigger so that only creatures of certain types activate it (for example, the glyph can be set to affect aberrations). You can also set conditions for creatures that don't trigger the glyph, such as those who say a certain password. Once triggered, the glyph glows, filling a 60-foot-radius sphere with dim light for 10 minutes, after which time the spell ends. Each creature in the sphere when the glyph activates is targeted by its effect, as is a creature that enters the sphere for the first time on a turn or ends its turn there. A creature is targeted only once per turn. Death. Each target makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d10 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful save. Discord. Each target makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, a target argues with other creatures for 1 minute. During this time, it is incapable of meaningful communication

and has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks. Fear. Each target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Frightened condition for 1 minute. While Frightened, the target must move at least 30 feet away from the glyph on each of its turns, if able. Pain. Each target must succeed on a Constitution saving throw or have the Incapacitated condition for 1 minute. Sleep. Each target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Unconscious condition for 10 minutes. A creature awakens if it takes damage or if someone takes an action to shake it awake. Stunning. Each target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have the Stunned condition for 1 minute.

Taproot

Level 5 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a handful of soil from where the target was born, or from where they intend to be buried)
Duration: Instantaneous

You hold a creature in contact with the ground for the full casting time, and the earth restores it. The target regains 60 hit points, and you end one of the following on it: one level of exhaustion, one curse, the Petrified condition, all levels of the Wounded condition, or one reduction to its hit point maximum. The soil is consumed.

Telekinesis

Level 5 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: STR

You gain the ability to move creatures and objects by thought. When you cast the spell, and as an action on each later turn before it ends, you exert your will on one creature or object you can see within range. You can hold the same target from turn to turn or take a new one, and a target you let go is no longer affected.

Creature. You can try to move a Huge or smaller creature. The target makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure you move it up to 30 feet in any direction within range, and until the end of your next turn it is Restrained and, if you lifted it, hangs in the air. It falls at the end of your next turn unless you use this option on it again and it fails the save.

Object. You can try to move a Huge or smaller object. An object that is not worn or carried moves up to 30 feet in any direction within range. If a creature is wearing or carrying it, that creature makes a Strength saving throw, and on a failure you pull the object away and move it the same distance. You can also use this power for fine work, such as turning a key, opening a container, or handling a simple tool.

Telepathic Bond

Level 5 Divination (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (two eggs)
Duration: 1 hour

You forge a telepathic link among up to eight willing creatures of your choice within range, psychically linking each creature to all the others for the duration. Creatures that can't communicate in any languages aren't affected by this spell. Until the spell ends, the targets can communicate telepathically through the bond whether or not they share a language. The communication is possible over any distance, though it can't extend to other planes of existence.

Teleport

Level 7 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

This spell instantly transports you and up to eight willing creatures that you can see within range, or a single object that you can see within range, to a destination you select. If you target an object, it must be Large or smaller, and it can't be held or carried by an unwilling creature. The destination you choose must be known to you, and it must be on the same plane of existence as you. Your familiarity with the destination determines whether you arrive there successfully. The GM rolls 1d100 and consults the Teleportation Outcome table and the explanations after it. Familiarity. Here are the meanings of the terms in the table's Familiarity column: "Permanent circle" means a permanent teleportation circle whose sigil sequence you know. "Linked object" means you possess an object taken from the desired destination within the last six months, such as a book from a wizard's library. "Very familiar" is a place you have visited often, a place you have carefully studied, or a place you can see when you cast the spell. "Seen casually" is a place you have seen more than once but with which you aren't very familiar. "Viewed once or described" is a place you have seen once, possibly using magic, or a place you know through someone else's description, such as from a map. "False destination" is a place that doesn't exist. For example, you tried to scry an enemy's sanctum but instead viewed an illusion, or you are attempting to teleport to a location that no longer exists. Mishap. The spell's unpredictable magic results in a difficult journey. Each teleporting creature (or the target object) takes 3d10 force damage, and the GM rerolls on the table to see where you wind up (multiple mishaps can occur, dealing damage each time). Similar Area. You and your group (or the target object) appear in a different area that's visually or thematically similar to the target area. You appear in the closest similar place. If you are heading for your home laboratory, for example, you appear in another person's laboratory in the same city. Off Target. You and your group (or the target object) appear 2d12 miles away from the destination in a random direction. Roll 1d8 for the direction: 1, east; 2, southeast; 3, south; 4, southwest; 5, west; 6, northwest; 7, north; or 8, northeast. On Target. You and your group (or the target object) appear where you intended.

TELEPORTATION OUTCOME

Familiarity	Mishap	Similar Area	Off Target	On Target
Permanent circle	—	—	—	01–00
Linked object	—	—	—	01–00
Very familiar	01–05	06–13	14–24	25–00
Seen casually	01–33	34–43	44–53	54–00
Viewed once or described	01–43	44–53	54–73	74–00
False destination	01–50	51–00	—	—

Teleportation Circle

Level 5 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, M (rare inks worth 50+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 1 round

As you cast the spell, you draw a 5-foot-radius circle on the ground inscribed with sigils that link your location to a permanent teleportation circle of your choice whose sigil sequence you know and that is on the same plane of existence as you. A shimmering portal opens within the circle you drew and remains open until the end of your next turn. Any creature that enters the portal instantly appears within 5 feet of the destination circle or in the nearest unoccupied space if that space is occupied. Many major temples, guildhalls, and other important places have permanent teleportation circles. Each circle has a unique sigil sequence: a string of runes in a particular pattern. When you first gain the ability to cast this spell, you learn the sigil sequences for two destinations on the Prime Plane, determined by the GM. You can learn additional sigil sequences during your adventures. You can commit a new sigil sequence to memory after studying it for 1 minute. You can create a permanent teleportation circle by casting this spell in the same location every day for 365 days.

Tempering

Level 6 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 hour

You heat and cool the bodies of up to three creatures you can see within range until they are hardened against extremes. Each gains resistance to fire, cold, and plasma damage, immunity to the Burning condition, and advantage on saving throws against exhaustion from heat or cold. While tempered, a creature that drops to 0 hit points is stabilized at 0 hit points instead of dying. A faint heat-blued sheen appears on skin and plate and fades after a week.

At higher levels. Slot level 7: You can temper one additional creature for each slot level above 6th.

Tempest

Level 9 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, F
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You tear open the upper atmosphere and bind a storm over a point you choose within range. The storm fills a cylinder with a 200-foot radius that is heavily obscured and is difficult terrain, and ranged attacks cannot cross it. Each creature in the area when the storm forms makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 20d6 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. On each of your later turns, you can use a bonus action to call a lightning strike on a creature in the area. That creature makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

At higher levels. Slot level 10: Cast as a ritual, the storm lasts 1 hour without concentration and expands to a 1-mile radius.

Tendril

Level 3 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

A high-voltage arc strikes one creature within range and jumps to nearby conductors. The primary target must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The arc then leaps to up to two additional creatures within 30 feet of the primary target. Each of them makes its own save, taking 2d8 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: The damage increases to 6d8. Slot level 5: The damage increases to 7d8 and the arc can jump to one additional creature. Slot level 6: The damage increases to 8d8. Slot level 7: The damage increases to 9d8 and the arc can jump to two additional creatures. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 10d8. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 11d8 and the arc can jump to three additional creatures.

Thaumaturgy

Transmutation cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V
Duration: Up to 1 minute

You create one of the following minor effects within range. If you cast this spell multiple times, you can have up to three of its 1-minute effects active at a time. Altered Eyes. You alter the appearance of your eyes for 1 minute. Booming Voice. Your voice booms up to three times as loud as normal for 1 minute. For the duration, you have advantage on Charisma (Intimidation) checks. Fire Play. You cause flames to flicker, brighten, dim, or change color for 1 minute. Invisible Hand. You instantaneously cause an unlocked door or window to fly open or slam shut. Phantom Sound. You create an instantaneous sound that originates from a point of your choice within range, such as a rumble of thunder, the cry of a raven, or ominous whispers. Tremors. You cause harmless tremors in the ground for 1 minute.

Thunderbolt

Level 5 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You compress a column of air and call down a single bolt on one target you can see within range. The target must make a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 lightning damage and 2d8 thunder damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. The thunderclap is audible for up to a mile.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 6th level or higher, lightning damage increases by 1d8 per slot level above 5th.

Thunderhead

Level 9 Arc-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1,200 feet
Components: V, S, M (a rod of fulgurite)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

A storm cell forms above a point you can see within range and stays there. The area beneath it, a 300-foot radius, is heavily obscured by rain and is difficult terrain. At the start of each of your turns, three bolts fall. Choose three creatures in the area, or choose one creature to take all three. Each bolt forces a Dexterity saving throw, dealing 6d10 lightning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature wearing metal armor or carrying a metal weapon has disadvantage on the save. Flying creatures in the area also have disadvantage on the save and fall 60 feet on a failed save.

Thunderwave

Level 1 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · half damage

You send out a wave of thunderous energy. Each creature in a 15-foot cube originating from you makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 2d8 thunder damage and is pushed 10 feet away from you. On a successful save, a creature takes half as much damage only. In addition, unsecured objects that are entirely within the cube are pushed 10 feet away from you, and a thunderous boom is audible within 300 feet.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 1.

Tide

Level 4 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Long · 300 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You take hold of the water in a cube up to 100 feet on a side within range and move it. Choose one effect when you cast the spell, and change it as an action on later turns: raise the water level by up to 20 feet, part it to leave a dry channel across the area, redirect a current in any direction at up to 30 feet per round, or flood a dry area with 3 feet of water that is difficult terrain. A vehicle on the water moves with the water. Fires in a flooded area go out.

Time Stop

Level 9 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

You briefly stop the flow of time for all other creatures. No time passes for them while you take 1d4 + 1 turns in a row, during which you can use actions and move as normal. This spell ends if one of the actions you use during this period, or any effects that you create during it, affects a creature other than you or an object being worn or carried by someone other than you. In addition, the spell ends if you move to a place more than 1,000 feet from the location where you cast it.

Tiny Hut

Level 3 Evocation (ritual)

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a crystal bead)
Duration: 8 hours

A 10-foot emanation springs into existence around you and remains stationary for the duration. The spell fails when you cast it if the emanation isn't big enough to fully encapsulate all creatures in its area. Creatures and objects within the emanation when you cast the spell can move through it freely. All other creatures and objects are barred from passing through it. Spells of level 3 or lower can't be cast through it, and the effects of such spells can't extend into it. The atmosphere inside the emanation is comfortable and dry, regardless of the weather outside. Until the spell ends, you can command the interior to have dim light or Darkness (no action required). The emanation is opaque from the outside and of any color you choose, but it's transparent from the inside. The spell ends early if you leave the emanation or if you cast it again.

Tongues

Level 3 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, M (a miniature ziggurat)
Duration: 1 hour

This spell grants the creature you touch the ability to understand any spoken or signed language that it hears or sees. Moreover, when the target communicates by speaking or signing, any creature that knows at least one language can understand it if that creature can hear the speech or see the signing.

Transfusion

Level 4 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

You draw vitality out of one creature and give it to another. Touch a willing creature or one you have Grappled. The target makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 6d8 necrotic damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Its hit point maximum is reduced by the damage taken until it finishes a long rest. Choose a second creature within 5 feet of you. That creature regains hit points equal to the damage dealt, and if it was at 0 hit points it becomes stable and conscious with at least 1 hit point. A creature that is not living can't be either target.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 2d8 for each spell slot level above 4.

Transport via Plants

Level 6 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 10 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 1 minute

This spell creates a magical link between a Large or larger inanimate plant within range and another plant, at any distance, on the same plane of existence. You must have seen or touched the destination plant at least once before. For the duration, any creature can step into the target plant and exit from the destination plant by using 5 feet of movement.

Traverse

Level 8 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, F
Duration: Instantaneous

You open a corridor through the Rift and step through it. You and up to eight willing creatures in physical contact with you travel to a destination you can clearly picture: a place on another plane, a charted system, or a location you have been before. The corridor closes behind you. If the destination is warded against planar travel, you arrive at the nearest unwarded point.

At higher levels. Slot level 9: You can bring one additional willing creature for each slot level above 8th, and with a tuned focus the destination need not be known to you.

Tree Stride

Level 5 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You gain the ability to enter a tree and move from inside it to inside another tree of the same kind within 500 feet. Both trees must be living and at least the same size as you. You must use 5 feet of movement to enter a tree. You instantly know the location of all other trees of the same kind within 500 feet and, as part of the move used to enter the tree, can either pass into one of those trees or step out of the tree you're in. You appear in a spot of your choice within 5 feet of the destination tree, using another 5 feet of movement. If you have no movement left, you appear within 5 feet of the tree you entered. You can use this transportation ability only once on each of your turns. You must end each turn outside a tree.

Tremor

Level 3 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: STR · Half damage and not knocked Prone.

You drive a pulse of seismic force through the ground in every direction. Each creature other than you that is on the ground within 20 feet of you makes a Strength saving throw, taking 4d6 bludgeoning damage and being knocked Prone on a failed save, or half as much damage and staying on its feet on a successful one. The ground in the area becomes difficult terrain until cleared.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 4th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 3rd.

True Polymorph

Level 9 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of mercury, a dollop of gum arabic, and a wisp of smoke)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: WIS

Choose one creature or nonmagical object that you can see within range. The creature shape-shifts into a different creature or a nonmagical object, or the object shape-shifts into a creature (the object must be neither worn nor carried). The transformation lasts for the duration or until the target dies or is destroyed, but if you maintain concentration on this spell for the full duration, the spell lasts until dispelled. An unwilling creature can make a Wisdom saving throw, and if it succeeds, it isn't affected by this spell. Creature into Creature. If you turn a creature into another kind of creature, the new form can be any kind you choose that has a Power Rating equal to or less than the target's Power Rating or level. The target's game statistics are replaced by the stat block of the new form, but it retains its hit points, hit point dice, alignment, and personality. The target gains a number of temporary hit points equal to the hit points of the new form. These temporary hit points vanish if any remain when the spell ends. The target is limited in the actions it can perform by the anatomy of its new form, and it can't speak or cast spells. The target's gear melds into the new form. The creature can't use or otherwise benefit from any of that equipment. Object into Creature. You can turn an object into any kind of creature, as long as the creature's size is no larger than the object's size and the creature has a Power Rating of 9 or lower. The creature is friendly to you and your allies. In combat, it takes its turns immediately after yours, and it obeys your commands. If the spell lasts more than an hour, you no longer control the creature. Whether it remains friendly to you depends on how you have treated it. Creature into Object. If you turn a creature into an object, it transforms along with whatever it is wearing and carrying into that form, as long as the object's size is no larger than the creature's size. The creature's statistics become those of the object, and the creature has no memory of time spent in this form after the spell ends and it returns to normal.

True Resurrection

Level 9 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 hour
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (diamonds worth 25,000+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: Instantaneous

You touch a creature that has been dead for no longer than 200 years and that died for any reason except old age. The creature is revived with all its hit points. This spell closes all wounds, neutralizes any poison, cures all magical contagions, and lifts any curses affecting the creature when it died. The spell replaces damaged or missing organs and limbs. If the creature was undead, it is restored to its non-undead form. The spell can provide a new body if the original no longer exists, in which case you must speak the creature's name. The creature then appears in an unoccupied space you choose within 10 feet of you.

True Seeing

Level 6 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (mushroom powder worth 25+ gm, which the spell consumes)
Duration: 1 hour

For the duration, the willing creature you touch has truesight with a range of 120 feet.

True Strike

Divination cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: S, M (a weapon with which you have proficiency and that is worth 1+ CP)
Duration: Instantaneous

Guided by a flash of magical insight, you make one attack with the weapon used in the spell's casting. The attack uses your spellcasting ability for the attack and damage rolls instead of using Strength or Dexterity. If the attack deals damage, it can be radiant damage or the weapon's normal damage type (your choice).

At 5th level and above, the attack deals an extra 1d6 radiant damage. At 11th level and above, the attack deals an extra 2d6 radiant damage. At 17th level and above, the attack deals an extra 3d6 radiant damage.

Tsunami

Level 8 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 6 rounds
Saving throw: STR · half damage

A wall of water springs into existence at a point you choose within range. You can make the wall up to 300 feet long, 300 feet high, and 50 feet thick. The wall lasts for the duration. When the wall appears, each creature in its area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 6d10 bludgeoning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. At the start of each of your turns after the wall appears, the wall, along with any creatures in it, moves 50 feet away from you. Any Huge or smaller creature inside the wall or whose space the wall enters when it moves must succeed on a Strength saving throw or take 5d10 bludgeoning damage. A creature can take this damage only once per round. At the end of the turn, the wall's height is reduced by 50 feet, and the damage the wall deals on later rounds is reduced by 1d10. When the wall reaches 0 feet in height, the spell ends. A creature caught in the wall can move by swimming. Because of the wave's force, though, the creature must succeed on a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC to move at all. If it fails the check, it can't move. A creature that moves out of the wall falls to the ground.

Tug

Level 1 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: STR · Not pulled; no damage.

You exert a sharp pull on ferrous metal within range. Choose one target: an unsecured or loosely held metal object weighing up to 25 pounds, or a creature wearing significant metal armor or carrying significant metal gear. The object flies directly into your free hand or to a point you choose within 5 feet of you. The creature makes a Strength saving throw and, on a failed save, is pulled 10 feet directly toward you in a straight line. The pull ends if the creature strikes a solid obstacle, and a creature pulled into a solid surface takes 2d8 bludgeoning damage from the impact.

At higher levels. When you cast this spell using a spell slot of 2nd level or higher, the weight limit and pull distance both double for each slot level above 1st (50 pounds and 20 feet at 2nd level, 100 pounds and 40 feet at 3rd level, and so on). The impact damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st.

Tunnel

Level 5 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: Permanent

You open a passage through stone, earth, or masonry that you touch. The tunnel is 5 feet wide, 8 feet high, and up to 60 feet long, with smooth, stable walls, and it is permanent. The spell stops at the first worked alloy or warded surface it meets.

At higher levels. Slot level 6: The tunnel's length increases by 30 feet for each slot level above 5th.

Twin

Level 8 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of your own blood)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You create a solid duplicate of yourself that speaks in your voice and knows what you know up to the moment of casting. The double has your AC and saving throws and 1 hit point, and it acts on your initiative. You decide its actions as a free action on your turn. Divination magic of 7th level or lower reports the double as you, and a creature that has never touched you has no way to tell the two of you apart. The double cannot cast spells. When it is reduced to 0 hit points, it vanishes and the spell ends.

Unbreaking

Level 9 Metal-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a bar of Halcyion steel worth 500 gm, not consumed)
Duration: 8 hours

You touch a suit of armor, a shield, a vehicle, or a structure no larger than 60 feet in any dimension. For the duration, it cannot be damaged by nonmagical means and its AC increases by 3. It automatically succeeds on saving throws against effects that would break, corrode, or disable it. Once before the spell ends, when the warded object, or the creature wearing it, would take damage that reduces it to 0 hit points, the object takes the damage instead and the spell ends. A creature wearing warded armor has advantage on saving throws against effects that would move it, and no effect can disarm a creature of a warded shield.

Undertow

Level 5 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Not pushed.

You open a running current along a line 60 feet long and 10 feet wide within range, flowing in a direction you choose. A creature moving with the current along the line doubles its speed. A creature moving against it treats the line as difficult terrain and, when it enters the line, makes a Strength saving throw or is pushed 20 feet back along the current and knocked Prone. The current runs in air as well as in water, and in air it is visible only through what it drags.

Unmake

Level 10 Ether-Rifting (ritual) (apex)

Casting time: 1 hour (ritual)
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S, F, M (a Tier V Ether relic and a sacrifice of personal significance: a memory, a relationship, or a name)
Duration: Permanent

You reach past surface reality and unravel one thing from the Rift weave. Choose one target. A single building or vessel is erased, and the space around it forgets it ever stood. A named individual's lineage is edited out of recorded history, and only those who witnessed the rite remember it. A city's name is forgotten by every mind that is not speaking it at that moment. The effect is permanent and can be reversed only by a rite of equal scale. Your maximum level of exhaustion is permanently reduced by 1d4, and Ether-sensitive creatures recognize you on sight for the rest of your life.

Unseen

Level 2 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour

You fold a creature's visible signature into the Ether. One willing creature you touch has the Invisible condition for the duration, along with anything it is wearing or carrying. The spell ends early if the target attacks or casts a spell. It does not silence footsteps, hide heat, or fool anything that finds people by means other than light.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: You can target one additional creature for each slot level above 2nd. At 5th level and above, attacking or casting a spell no longer ends the effect.

Unseen Servant

Level 1 Conjuration (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of string and of wood)
Duration: 1 hour

This spell creates an Invisible, mindless, shapeless, Medium force that performs simple tasks at your command until the spell ends. The servant springs into existence in an unoccupied space on the ground within range. It has AC 10, 1 hit point, and a Strength of 2, and it can't attack. If it drops to 0 hit points, the spell ends. Once on each of your turns as a bonus action, you can mentally command the servant to move up to 15 feet and interact with an object. The servant can perform simple tasks that a human can do, such as fetching things, cleaning, mending, folding clothes, lighting fires, serving food, and pouring drinks. Once you give the command, the servant performs the task to the best of its ability until it completes the task, then waits for your next command. If you command the servant to perform a task that would move it more than 60 feet away from you, the spell ends.

Unthread

Level 8 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: CHA · The caster is not locked out.

You pull one thread out of a working and let the rest fall slack. Choose one spell effect of 7th level or lower within range, or one magical effect with a duration. It ends, and the creature that created it makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure it cannot cast a spell of that effect's level or higher until the end of its next turn. If the effect was created by a spell of 8th level or higher, make an ability check using your spellcasting ability against a DC of 10 + that spell's level, ending the effect on a success. The spell cannot end an effect that is permanent or a property of an artifact.

Updraft

Level 3 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You hang a standing column of moving air under a creature and let it ride. One willing creature you touch gains a fly speed of 40 feet for the duration. If your concentration ends while the target is airborne, it descends 60 feet per round for 1 round before the air releases it. The spell fails in vacuum.

At higher levels. Slot level 4: You can target one additional creature for each slot level above 3rd.

Upheaval

Level 8 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Long · 1,000 feet
Components: V, S, M (a fistful of soil from the targeted region)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage and not buried.

Over a minute you reshape the ground within a 500-foot radius of a point you can see. Raise or sink the terrain by up to 60 feet in any contour you describe: lift a ridge, open a moat, drop a road, or take a building's foundation out from under it. A structure on shifted ground takes 12d10 bludgeoning damage. Each creature on shifted ground makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d10 bludgeoning damage and being buried on a failed save, or half as much damage and not buried on a successful one. A buried creature is Restrained until it digs out with a Strength (Athletics) check against DC 20. The change is permanent.

Vacancy

Level 8 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You hide a space up to 40 feet in each dimension, along with every creature and object inside it. To a creature outside, the space looks and sounds empty, and the creature sees the far wall when it looks in. Creatures inside see each other normally. A creature that enters the space is hidden with it. A creature outside that has reason to suspect the space is occupied can make an Intelligence (Investigation) check against your spell save DC once per minute, seeing through the illusion on a success. Attacking from inside the space ends the spell.

Vacuum

Level 6 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: CON · Half damage.

You pull the air out of a 20-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you choose within range and hold it out. Each creature in the sphere when it forms makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one, as the pressure leaves it. A creature that starts its turn in the sphere is Suffocating. Sound does not travel inside the sphere, and no fire burns there. A creature that does not need to breathe is unaffected by the suffocation. When the spell ends the air returns with a crack that can be heard for a mile.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 7th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 6th.

Vampiric Touch

Level 3 Necromancy

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

The touch of your shadow-wreathed hand can siphon life force from others to heal your wounds. Make a melee spell attack against one creature within reach. On a hit, the target takes 3d6 necrotic damage, and you regain hit points equal to half the amount of necrotic damage dealt. Until the spell ends, you can make the attack again on each of your turns as an action, targeting the same creature or a different one.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 3.

Vantage

Level 9 Divination

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, S, M (a lens ground from a single crystal, which shatters)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

For the duration, you know the position, health, and current intent of every creature within 1 mile that is hostile to you. You cannot be surprised, you have advantage on attack rolls, ability checks, and saving throws, and attack rolls against you have disadvantage. When the spell ends, you have the Exhausted condition and cannot cast a spell of 6th level or higher until you finish a long rest. If you cast this spell again before finishing a long rest, your Exhaustion increases by one further level.

Veil

Level 2 Ether-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You wrap a willing creature in a fold of Ether and smear its signature across the local field. For the duration the target is heavily obscured to sight, to scrying, and to sensor sweeps. Touch, an area effect, and a Tier IV or better field analyzer still find it.

At higher levels. Slot level 3: You can veil one additional creature for each slot level above 2nd.

Vicious Mockery

Enchantment cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: WIS

You direct a string of insults laced with subtle enchantments at one creature you can see or hear within range. The target must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or take 1d6 psychic damage and have disadvantage on the next attack roll it makes before the end of its next turn.

At 5th level and above, the damage increases to 2d6. At 11th level and above, the damage increases to 3d6. At 17th level and above, the damage increases to 4d6.

Vigil

Level 3 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute

You hang a slow band of light around one creature you can see within range. At the start of each of the target's turns it regains 1d6 hit points. If the target would drop to 0 hit points or below while the band holds, it drops to 1 hit point instead, and the spell ends.

At higher levels. The recurring healing increases by 1d6 for each slot level above 3rd.

Vise

Level 7 Earth-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 90 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · Half damage and not Restrained.

Stone fingers as thick as siege beams surge from a solid surface to seize one creature you can see within range. The target makes a Strength saving throw, taking 12d8 bludgeoning damage and being Restrained on a failed save, or half as much damage and not Restrained on a successful one. A Restrained creature can repeat the saving throw at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on a success. The stone has AC 17 and 80 hit points, and destroying it frees the target.

At higher levels. Slot level 8: The damage increases to 13d8. Slot level 9: The damage increases to 14d8.

Vitriolic Sphere

Level 4 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 150 feet
Components: V, S, M (a drop of bile)
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX

You point at a location within range, and a glowing, 1-foot-diameter ball of acid streaks there and explodes in a 20-foot-radius sphere. Each creature in that area makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failed save, a creature takes 10d4 acid damage and another 5d4 acid damage at the end of its next turn. On a successful save, a creature takes half the initial damage only.

At higher levels. The initial damage increases by 2d4 for each spell slot level above 4.

Wager

Level 7 Divination

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V, M (a set of counting stones worth 100 gm)
Duration: 8 hours

For the duration, when you or a creature you can see within 60 feet is about to make an attack roll, ability check, or saving throw, you can use your reaction to call the result before it is rolled: high or low. If the roll matches your call, the roller takes the better of two d20 rolls. If it does not, the roller takes the worse. You can use this reaction a number of times equal to your spellcasting ability modifier (minimum once), and the spell ends when you use the last one.

Wall of Fire

Level 4 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a piece of charcoal)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You create a wall of fire on a solid surface within range. You can make the wall up to 60 feet long, 20 feet high, and 1 foot thick, or a ringed wall up to 20 feet in diameter, 20 feet high, and 1 foot thick. The wall is opaque and lasts for the duration. When the wall appears, each creature in its area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. One side of the wall, selected by you when you cast this spell, deals 5d8 fire damage to each creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of that side or inside the wall. A creature takes the same damage when it enters the wall for the first time on a turn or ends its turn there. The other side of the wall deals no damage.

At higher levels. The damage increases by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 4.

Wall of Flame

Level 4 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a pinch of phosphor)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage from the initial burst.

You raise a curtain of fire on a solid surface within range, up to 60 feet long, 20 feet high, and 1 foot thick. When the wall appears, each creature in its space makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Choose one side of the wall when you cast it. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of that side, or that enters the wall for the first time on a turn, takes 5d8 fire damage. The wall blocks line of sight.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 5th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 4th.

Wall of Force

Level 5 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a shard of glass)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

An Invisible wall of force springs into existence at a point you choose within range. The wall appears in any orientation you choose, as a horizontal or vertical barrier or at an angle. It can be free floating or resting on a solid surface. You can form it into a hemispherical dome or a globe with a radius of up to 10 feet, or you can shape a flat surface made up of ten 10-foot-by-10-foot panels. Each panel must be contiguous with another panel. In any form, the wall is 1/4 inch thick and lasts for the duration. If the wall cuts through a creature's space when it appears, the creature is pushed to one side of the wall (you choose which side). Nothing can physically pass through the wall. It is immune to all damage and can't be dispelled by Dispel Magic. A Disintegrate spell destroys the wall instantly, however. The wall also extends into the Spirit Plane and blocks travel through the wall by way of the Spirit Plane.

Wall of Ice

Level 4 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a sliver of clear quartz)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You raise a wall of dense ice up to 60 feet long, 10 feet high, and 1 foot thick on a solid surface within range. Each creature in the wall's space when it appears makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 cold damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Each 10-foot section of the wall has AC 12 and 30 hit points. When a section is reduced to 0 hit points it shatters into a 5-foot-wide field of jagged ice, and a creature that enters or starts its turn in that field takes 2d6 cold damage.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 5th level or higher, the damage increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 4th.

Wall of Ice

Level 6 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a piece of quartz)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You create a wall of ice on a solid surface within range. You can form it into a hemispherical dome or a globe with a radius of up to 10 feet, or you can shape a flat surface made up of ten 10-foot-square panels. Each panel must be contiguous with another panel. In any form, the wall is 1 foot thick and lasts for the duration. If the wall cuts through a creature's space when it appears, the creature is pushed to one side of the wall (you choose which side) and makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d6 cold damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. The wall is an object that can be damaged and thus breached. It has AC 12 and 30 hit points per 10-foot section, and it has immunity to cold, poison, and psychic damage and vulnerability to fire damage. Reducing a 10-foot section of wall to 0 hit points destroys it and leaves behind a sheet of frigid air in the space the wall occupied. A creature moving through the sheet of frigid air for the first time on a turn makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 5d6 cold damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one.

At higher levels. The damage the wall deals when it appears increases by 2d6 and the damage from passing through the sheet of frigid air increases by 1d6 for each spell slot level above 6.

Wall of Plasma

Level 5 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

A wall of contained plasma rises from a solid surface within range. The wall is up to 60 feet long, 20 feet high, and 1 foot thick, and it blocks line of sight. When a creature enters the wall's space for the first time on a turn, or starts its turn there, it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d8 plasma damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of the far side of the wall takes 5d8 plasma damage.

At higher levels. When cast using a slot of 6th level or higher, damage on entry increases by 1d8 per slot level above 5th.

Wall of Stone

Level 5 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a cube of granite)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX

A nonmagical wall of solid stone springs into existence at a point you choose within range. The wall is 6 inches thick and is composed of ten 10-foot-by-10-foot panels. Each panel must be contiguous with another panel. Alternatively, you can create 10-foot-by-20-foot panels that are only 3 inches thick. If the wall cuts through a creature's space when it appears, the creature is pushed to one side of the wall (you choose which side). If a creature would be surrounded on all sides by the wall (or the wall and another solid surface), that creature can make a Dexterity saving throw. On a success, it can use its reaction to move up to its speed so that it is no longer enclosed by the wall. The wall can have any shape you desire, though it can't occupy the same space as a creature or object. The wall doesn't need to be vertical or rest on a firm foundation. It must, however, merge with and be solidly supported by existing stone. Thus, you can use this spell to bridge a chasm or create a ramp. If you create a span greater than 20 feet in length, you must halve the size of each panel to create supports. You can crudely shape the wall to create battlements and the like. The wall is an object made of stone that can be damaged and thus breached. Each panel has AC 15 and 30 hit points per inch of thickness, and it has immunity to poison and psychic damage. Reducing a panel to 0 hit points destroys it, and the GM decides whether connected panels collapse. If you maintain your concentration on this spell for its full duration, the wall becomes permanent and can't be dispelled. Otherwise, the wall disappears when the spell ends.

Wall of Thorns

Level 6 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a handful of thorns)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes
Saving throw: DEX · half damage

You create a wall of tangled brush bristling with needle-sharp thorns. The wall appears within range on a solid surface and lasts for the duration. You choose to make the wall up to 60 feet long, 10 feet high, and 5 feet thick or a circle that has a 20-foot diameter and is up to 20 feet high and 5 feet thick. The wall blocks line of sight. When the wall appears, each creature in its area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 7d8 piercing damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature can move through the wall, albeit slowly and painfully. For every 1 foot a creature moves through the wall, it must spend 4 feet of movement. Furthermore, the first time a creature enters a space in the wall on a turn or ends its turn there, the creature makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 7d8 slashing damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. A creature makes this save only once per turn.

At higher levels. Both types of damage increase by 1d8 for each spell slot level above 6.

Ward Sign

Abjuration cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: S
Duration: 1 hour

You draw a sign on a door, lid, or seam. While the sign holds, you know when the thing it marks is opened, and you know who opened it if that creature is within your line of sight. The sign is visible to any creature that looks for it, and wiping it away takes an action and ends the spell. You can have one ward sign active at a time, and drawing a second ends the first.

Warding Bond

Level 2 Abjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (a pair of platinum rings worth 50+ gm each, which you and the target must wear for the duration)
Duration: 1 hour

You touch another creature that is willing and create a mystic connection between you and the target until the spell ends. While the target is within 60 feet of you, it gains a +1 bonus to AC and saving throws, and it has resistance to all damage. Also, each time it takes damage, you take the same amount of damage. The spell ends if you drop to 0 hit points or if you and the target become separated by more than 60 feet. It also ends if the spell is cast again on either of the connected creatures.

Warmth

Level 1 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You lay a hand on a creature and sunlight passes through the contact. The target regains 1d8 + your spellcasting ability modifier hit points. This spell has no effect on constructs or undead.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st.

Wash

Level 1 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You put a hand on a creature and run a slow tide through it. The target regains 1d8 + your spellcasting ability modifier hit points. If the target is at half its hit point maximum or lower when you cast the spell, it regains 2 additional hit points. The skin under your hand stays cold for a minute.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 1st.

Water Breathing

Level 3 Transmutation (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a short reed)
Duration: 24 hours

This spell grants up to ten willing creatures of your choice within range the ability to breathe underwater until the spell ends, and they also retain their normal mode of respiration.

Water Walk

Level 3 Transmutation (ritual)

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a piece of cork)
Duration: 1 hour

This spell grants the ability to move across any liquid surface, such as water, acid, mud, snow, quicksand, or lava, as if it were solid ground (creatures crossing molten lava can still take damage from the heat). Up to ten willing creatures of your choice within range gain this ability for the duration. An affected target must take a bonus action to pass from the liquid's surface into the liquid and back, but if the target falls into the liquid, the target passes through the surface into the liquid below.

Web

Level 2 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S, M (a bit of spiderweb)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 hour
Saving throw: DEX

You conjure a mass of sticky webbing at a point within range. The webs fill a 20-foot cube there for the duration. The webs are difficult terrain, and the area within them is lightly obscured. If the webs aren't anchored between two solid masses (such as walls or trees) or layered across a floor, wall, or ceiling, the web collapses, and the spell ends at the start of your next turn. Webs layered over a flat surface have a depth of 5 feet. The first time a creature enters the webs on a turn or starts its turn there, it must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or have the Restrained condition while in the webs or until it breaks free. A creature Restrained by the webs can take an action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against your spell save DC. If it succeeds, it is no longer Restrained. The webs are flammable. Any 5-foot cube of webs exposed to fire burns away in 1 round, dealing 2d4 fire damage to any creature that starts its turn in the fire.

Weird

Level 9 Illusion

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: WIS · half damage

You try to create illusory terrors in others' minds. Each creature of your choice in a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failed save, a target takes 10d10 psychic damage and has the Frightened condition for the duration. On a successful save, a target takes half as much damage only. A Frightened target makes a Wisdom saving throw at the end of each of its turns. On a failed save, it takes 5d10 psychic damage. On a successful save, the spell ends on that target.

Weld

Level 4 Molten-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

You drive heat through a creature's body until it returns to the shape it held before. The target regains 6d8 hit points, and one severed or ruined limb is reformed, provided the original limb is present or the target has enough mass to spare. The process takes a full round of sustained contact. The target has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks until the end of its next turn.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 4.

Wellspring

Level 6 Water-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous

A standing wave of Rift-charged water breaks over a 30-foot-radius sphere centered on a point you can see within range. Each creature of your choice in the area regains 5d8 hit points and stops Burning. Unprotected paper, powder, and open electronics in the area are ruined.

At higher levels. The healing increases by 1d8 for each slot level above 6th.

Whisper

Ether-Rifting cantrip

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: S
Duration: 1 round

You push a sentence of no more than ten words into the mind of one creature you can see within range. It arrives in your voice, and the target knows it came from you. The target can reply the same way on its turn. The message compels no action, and the spell works through vacuum, hull plating, and comm blackout.

At 5th level the range increases to 60 feet and the limit to twenty words. At 11th level you no longer need to see the target, only to know it and be within range. At 17th level the range increases to 300 feet.

Wind Walk

Level 6 Transmutation

Casting time: 1 minute
Range: Close · 30 feet
Components: V, S, M (a candle)
Duration: 8 hours

You and up to ten willing creatures of your choice within range assume gaseous forms for the duration, appearing as wisps of cloud. While in this cloud form, a target has a fly speed of 300 feet and can hover, has immunity to the Prone condition, and has resistance to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage. The only actions a target can take in this form are the Dash action or an action to begin reverting to its normal form. Reverting takes 1 minute, during which the target has the Stunned condition. Until the spell ends, the target can revert to cloud form, which also requires an action followed by a 1-minute transformation. If a target is in cloud form and flying when the effect ends, the target descends 60 feet per round for 1 minute until it lands, which it does safely. If it can't land after 1 minute, it falls the remaining distance.

Wind Wall

Level 3 Evocation

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 120 feet
Components: V, S, M (a fan and a feather)
Duration: Concentration, up to 1 minute
Saving throw: STR · half damage

A wall of strong wind rises from the ground at a point you choose within range. You can make the wall up to 50 feet long, 15 feet high, and 1 foot thick. You can shape the wall in any way you choose so long as it makes one continuous path along the ground. The wall lasts for the duration. When the wall appears, each creature in its area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 4d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save or half as much damage on a successful one. The strong wind keeps fog, smoke, and other gases at bay. Small or smaller flying creatures or objects can't pass through the wall. Loose, lightweight materials brought into the wall fly upward. Arrows, bolts, and other ordinary projectiles launched at targets behind the wall are deflected upward and miss automatically. Boulders hurled by giants or siege engines, and similar projectiles, are unaffected. Creatures in gaseous form can't pass through it.

Wish

Level 9 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · Self
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

Wish is the mightiest spell a mortal can cast. By speaking aloud, you can alter reality. The basic use of this spell is to duplicate any other spell of level 8 or lower. If you use it this way, you don't need to meet any requirements to cast that spell, including costly components. The spell simply takes effect. Alternatively, you can create one of the following effects of your choice: Object Creation. You create one object of up to 25,000 gm in value that isn't a magic item. The object can be no more than 300 feet in any dimension, and it appears in an unoccupied space that you can see on the ground. Instant Health. You allow yourself and up to twenty creatures that you can see to regain all hit points, and you end all effects on them listed in the Greater Restoration spell. Resistance. You grant up to ten creatures that you can see resistance to one damage type that you choose. This resistance is permanent. Spell Immunity. You grant up to ten creatures you can see immunity to a single spell or other magical effect for 8 hours. Sudden Learning. You replace one of your feats with another feat for which you are eligible. You lose all the benefits of the old feat and gain the benefits of the new one. You can't replace a feat that is a prerequisite for any of your other feats or features. Roll Redo. You undo a single recent event by forcing a reroll of any die roll made within the last round (including your last turn). Reality reshapes to accommodate the new result. For example, a Wish spell can undo an ally's failed saving throw or a foe's critical hit. You can force the reroll to be made with advantage or disadvantage, and you choose whether to use the reroll or the original roll. Reshape Reality. You can wish for something not included in any of the other effects. To do so, state your wish to the GM as precisely as possible. The GM has great latitude in ruling what occurs in such an instance. The greater the wish, the greater the likelihood that something goes wrong. The spell can fail, the effect you desire can be achieved only in part, or the way you worded the wish can bring you an unforeseen consequence. For example, wishing that a villain were dead can propel you forward in time to a period when that villain is no longer alive, effectively removing you from the game. Similarly, wishing for a legendary magic item or an artifact can instantly transport you to the presence of the item's current owner. If your wish is granted and its effects have consequences for a whole community, region, or world, you are likely to attract powerful foes. If your wish would affect a god, the god's divine servants can instantly intervene to prevent it or to encourage you to craft the wish in a particular way. If your wish would undo the multiverse, your wish fails. The stress of casting Wish to produce any effect other than duplicating another spell weakens you. After enduring that stress, each time you cast a spell until you finish a long rest, you take 1d10 necrotic damage per level of that spell. This damage can't be reduced or prevented in any way. In addition, your Strength score becomes 3 for 2d4 days. For each of those days that you spend resting and doing nothing more than light activity, your remaining recovery time decreases by 2 days. Finally, there is a 33 percent chance that you are unable to cast Wish ever again if you suffer this stress.

Witness

Level 7 Divination

Casting time: 10 minutes
Range: Melee · Touch
Components: V, S, M (an unbroken mirror, which cracks when the spell ends)
Duration: Concentration, up to 10 minutes

You touch a place or object and watch what happened to it. Name a span of time within the last 30 days. You see and hear events that occurred within 30 feet of the touched point during that span, played forward at a speed you set, as an observer that cannot be perceived and cannot interact. You cannot see into a space that was warded against divination at the time, and such gaps appear as unlit silence, so you know a gap is there. You keep what you saw as ordinary memory.

Word of Recall

Level 6 Conjuration

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Melee · 5 feet
Components: V
Duration: Instantaneous

You and up to five willing creatures within 5 feet of you instantly teleport to a previously designated sanctuary. You and any creatures that teleport with you appear in the nearest unoccupied space to the spot you designated when you prepared your sanctuary (see below). If you cast this spell without first preparing a sanctuary, the spell has no effect. You must designate a location, such as a temple, as a sanctuary by casting this spell there.

Zenith

Level 8 Sun-Rifting

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Extreme · 1 mile
Components: V, S
Duration: Instantaneous
Saving throw: DEX · Half damage.

You draw a narrow measure of light from the nearest star. At the start of your next turn, a column of light 10 feet wide falls on a point you can see or accurately designate within range. Each creature in the column makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d6 radiant damage and 12d6 fire damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. Objects in the column that are not worn or carried ignite, and structures take double damage. The column is visible from orbit, and a creature that sees it coming can move before it lands.

Zone of Truth

Level 2 Enchantment

Casting time: 1 action
Range: Medium · 60 feet
Components: V, S
Duration: 10 minutes
Saving throw: CHA

You create a zone against deception in a 15-foot-radius sphere centered on a point within range. A creature that enters the sphere for the first time on a turn, or starts its turn there, makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failed save, it cannot speak a deliberate lie while it is in the sphere. You know whether each creature succeeded or failed. An affected creature knows it is affected. It can refuse to answer a question it would otherwise answer with a lie, and it can be evasive but must be truthful.

PART IV

Appendices

Conditions and progression tables for use during play and advancement.

10 Conditions

A condition is a state a creature is in until something ends it. Each entry lists what the condition does, one effect per line. 27 conditions.

Bleeding

A wound that will not close on its own. Whatever runs in you, blood, coolant or sap, is leaving faster than your body replaces it.

- At the start of each of your turns you take 1d4 damage of the type that caused the wound. Bleeding from more than one source stacks, and each source is tracked separately.
- You have disadvantage on Constitution saving throws made to maintain concentration on a spell.
- If you are dying while Bleeding, you start with one failed death saving throw.

Triggers. Critical hits with piercing or slashing weapons, some Metal-Rifting spells, hull debris driven through a suit, and creature attacks that say so. A construct or an undead with no circulatory system is immune unless the source says otherwise.

Removal. A successful DC 12 Wisdom (Medicine) check made as an action, any healing that restores hit points, or a short rest. Sealing a breached vacuum suit ends Bleeding caused by decompression.

Blinded

You cannot see.

- You automatically fail any ability check that requires sight.
- Attack rolls against you have advantage.
- Your attack rolls have disadvantage.

Triggers. Flashbangs, spells that blind, smoke or dust that fully obscures the area, and a severed or disabled optical implant.

Removal. Ends when the cause is removed: the flash fades, the spell ends, the implant is repaired. Some sources allow a Constitution or Wisdom saving throw at the end of each of your turns to end it early, and say so. Lesser Restoration ends it.

Burning

Fire or plasma has set you alight and keeps burning. In a sealed compartment it also consumes the air.

- At the start of each of your turns you take 1d6 fire damage. If the source was plasma, you take 1d6 plasma damage instead.
- You have disadvantage on ability checks that require a steady hand and on Constitution saving throws made to maintain concentration on a spell.
- If you are in a sealed compartment or a vacuum suit, you also become Decompressed at the start of your third turn of Burning, as the seal fails or the air is consumed.

Triggers. Incendiary ammunition, spells that say so such as Burning Hands, a critical hit with a plasma weapon, a ruptured fuel line, and reentry without shielding.

Removal. Use an action to drop Prone and smother the flames, submerge yourself in water, or take cold damage from any source. A fire-suppression system ends Burning without an action.

Charmed

A creature has taken hold of your friendly regard, and you see it as an ally regardless of prior judgment.

- You cannot attack the charmer or target it with a harmful ability or spell.
- The charmer has advantage on ability checks to interact with you socially.

Triggers. Spells that say so, such as Charm Person and Dominate Person, and creature abilities such as a vampire's gaze.

Removal. Ends when the source effect ends or its duration expires. Most sources also end it if the charmer or its allies harm you, and say so. Greater Restoration ends it.

Deafened

You cannot hear.

- You automatically fail any ability check that requires hearing.
- An effect that requires you to hear it cannot affect you.

Triggers. Explosions, sonic weapons, spells that deafen, and a severed or disabled auditory implant.

Removal. Ends when the cause is removed. Some sources allow a Constitution or Wisdom saving throw at the end of each of your turns to end it early, and say so. Lesser Restoration ends it.

Decompressed

You are exposed to vacuum or to an atmosphere your body cannot use. Your tissues are losing pressure, oxygen, or both.

- At the start of each of your turns you make a Constitution saving throw. The DC is 10 plus the number of full rounds you have been exposed. On a failure you take 1d6 bludgeoning damage plus 1 for each round of exposure. On a success you take half.
- You have disadvantage on Constitution checks and on attack rolls.
- You cannot cast a spell that has a verbal component.
- If you are dying while Decompressed, you cannot regain hit points or be stabilized until you are in a breathable atmosphere.

Triggers. Exposure to vacuum through a breached hull, an open airlock or a torn suit, and hostile atmospheres such as a chlorine vent or a toxin cloud that your equipment cannot filter.

Removal. Reaching a sealed environment with a breathable atmosphere ends the condition. Damage already taken must be healed normally.

Saving throw. CON · DC 10 plus the number of full rounds of exposure · At the start of each of your turns.

Dehydrated

You have gone without enough water for at least a day.

- You need 1 gallon of water per day, or 2 in extreme heat. On half rations you make a DC 15 Constitution saving throw at the end of the day. On a failure you gain one level of exhaustion.
- Each day with less than half rations gives you one level of exhaustion.
- Exhaustion gained from thirst cannot be removed by resting until you drink enough water.

Triggers. Going without water. Vacuum and recycled-atmosphere environments speed it up, and a sealed suit with a working reclaimer prevents it.

Removal. Drink a full day's water. The levels of exhaustion then clear on long rests at the normal rate.

Saving throw. CON · DC 15 · At the end of each day spent on half water rations.

Emboldened

A surge of confidence steadies your aim and your nerve.

- You have a +1 bonus to attack rolls.
- You have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed.
- You cannot be Frightened.

Triggers. Bardic performance, a commander's rally, spells such as Heroism, and some stimulants.

Removal. Ends when its duration expires or when you drop to 0 hit points or below.

Enraged

You are past the point of judgment, and the nearest enemy is the only thing that exists.

- You have advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws.
- You have a +2 bonus to melee weapon damage rolls.
- You have disadvantage on Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma checks.
- On your turn you must move toward the nearest creature you can see that you consider hostile and attack it if you can. If no such creature is within your reach or range, you act freely.
- You cannot cast a spell or concentrate on one.

Triggers. Barbarian features, Rift feedback, some toxins, effects that provoke, and a few cursed items.

Removal. Ends after 1 minute, when you have not seen a hostile creature for a full round, or when you drop to 0 hit points or below.

Exhausted

Fatigue from exertion, thirst, hunger, lost sleep or strain, tracked in levels from 1 to 6.

- Level 1: disadvantage on ability checks.
- Level 2: speed halved.
- Level 3: disadvantage on attack rolls and saving throws.
- Level 4: hit point maximum halved.
- Level 5: speed reduced to 0.
- Level 6: death.

Triggers. Going without sleep, food or water, extreme heat or cold, and features and spells that impose a level of exhaustion as a cost.

Removal. Finishing a long rest with adequate food and water removes one level. Greater Restoration and Taproot remove one level each.

Frightened

You are gripped by terror of the source of your fear.

- You have disadvantage on ability checks and attack rolls while you can see the source of your fear.
- You cannot willingly move closer to the source of your fear.

Triggers. Spells such as Fear, creature abilities such as a dragon's Frightful Presence, and features that say so.

Removal. Ends when the source effect ends, when its duration expires, or when you succeed on the saving throw the source allows.

Grappled

You are held in another creature's grip.

- Your speed is 0, and you cannot benefit from any bonus to your speed.
- The condition ends if the grappler is Incapacitated or if an effect moves you out of the grappler's reach.

Triggers. A creature that grapples you with an Athletics check, and spells or features that say they grapple.

Removal. Use your action to make a Strength (Athletics) or Dexterity (Acrobatics) check contested by the grappler's Strength (Athletics) check. On a success you escape. The condition also ends if the grappler is Incapacitated or if you are moved out of its reach.

Incapacitated

You cannot act.

- You cannot take actions, bonus actions or reactions.
- You can still move and speak unless another condition prevents it.

Triggers. Stunned, Paralyzed, Petrified, Possessed and Unconscious all include Incapacitated, and some spells and features impose it on its own.

Removal. Ends when the effect that imposed it ends.

Invisible

You cannot be seen without magical, technological or Rift-based detection.

- For the purpose of hiding, you are heavily obscured to any creature that cannot see you. Your location can still be found by noise, tracks, and anything else you leave behind.
- Attack rolls against you have disadvantage.
- Your attack rolls have advantage.

Triggers. The Invisibility and Greater Invisibility spells, a Cloak of Invisibility, cloaking fields, and optical-stealth suits.

Removal. Ends when the source effect ends. Invisibility ends early when you attack, deal damage or cast a spell. Greater Invisibility does not. Truesight, See Invisibility and active scanners let a creature see you without ending the condition.

Malnourished

You have gone without enough food for longer than your body can cover.

- You can go without food for a number of days equal to 3 plus your Constitution modifier, minimum 1, before this begins. A day on half rations counts as half a day without food.
- Each day beyond that limit gives you one level of exhaustion.
- Exhaustion gained from hunger cannot be removed by resting until you eat.

Triggers. Going without food on long transits, in sieges, and on frontier travel without provisions.

Removal. Eat a full day's food. The levels of exhaustion then clear on long rests at the normal rate.

Overcharged

Excess Rift energy from equipment failure, overchanneling or hostile feedback is surging through you and your gear.

- Before the start of your next turn, you have advantage on your next spell attack roll or Rift-augmented weapon attack roll. If you instead cast a spell that forces a saving throw in that time, the target has disadvantage on it.
- You have disadvantage on saving throws until the end of your next turn.
- If you are holding a Rift-augmented weapon when you become Overcharged, its next damage roll is a critical hit. After that roll the weapon's special modes are locked until you spend an action to vent it.

Triggers. Overcharging a weapon's special mode, a critical hit from a Rift damage source, a failing Rift-powered device, and class features that spend Overcharged as a resource.

Removal. Ends at the start of the turn after your next one. It runs through one full turn of yours.

Paralyzed

You are conscious but cannot move or act.

- You are Incapacitated.
- You cannot move or speak.
- You automatically fail Strength and Dexterity saving throws.
- Attack rolls against you have advantage.
- Any attack that hits you is a critical hit if the attacker is within 5 feet of you.

Triggers. The Hold Person and Hold Monster spells, paralytic venoms, and creature abilities that say so.

Removal. Ends when the source effect ends. Most sources allow a Constitution saving throw at the end of each of your turns, and say so. Lesser Restoration ends it.

Petrified

You and all the gear you are wearing or carrying are turned into solid, inanimate stone or a similar substance.

- You are Incapacitated, cannot move or speak, and are unaware of your surroundings.
- Your weight increases tenfold and you stop aging.
- Attack rolls against you have advantage.
- You automatically fail Strength and Dexterity saving throws.
- You have resistance to all damage.

Triggers. The Flesh to Stone spell, a basilisk's or medusa's gaze, and Mythar relics that say so.

Removal. Greater Restoration, Taproot, or the end of the effect that caused it.

Poisoned

A toxin has compromised your body.

- You have disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks.

Triggers. Venomous creatures, poisoned weapons, toxic atmospheres, and spells that say so. A hostile atmosphere can leave you Decompressed and Poisoned at once.

Removal. Ends when the source's duration expires or when you succeed on the saving throw it allows. Lesser Restoration and a successful DC 12 Wisdom (Medicine) check made as an action end it early.

Possessed

Another entity controls your body while you stay awake and aware but cannot act.

- You cannot take actions, bonus actions or reactions of your own, and you cannot move of your own accord.
- The possessing entity controls your movement and actions on your turn, using your statistics, proficiencies and known spells.
- You remain aware of your surroundings and remember what is done with your body.
- Damage dealt to you is dealt to you, not to the possessing entity.

Triggers. Possession spells, some undead and fiends, Rift parasites, and a small number of artifacts.

Removal. Succeed on the saving throw the source allows, or end the effect that caused it. A Potion of Clear Mind ends it. Ending the Charmed condition does not end Possessed.

Saving throw. CHA · At the end of each of your turns, where the source allows a repeat save.

Prone

You are lying flat on the ground. In zero gravity you drift instead, with no surface to push against.

- Your only movement option is to crawl, at half speed, unless you stand up. Standing up costs half your movement.
- You have disadvantage on attack rolls.
- An attack roll against you has advantage if the attacker is within 5 feet of you, and disadvantage otherwise.
- In zero gravity you drift at half speed instead of crawling, and standing up means anchoring to a surface. That costs half your movement and a successful DC 12 Dexterity check, or a magnetic tether.

Triggers. Being knocked down by a shove or by a spell such as Tremor, falling, or dropping Prone on your turn at no cost.

Removal. Spend half your movement to stand up. Some spells and features pull a creature to its feet without costing it movement.

Restrained

You are held in place by chains, mag-locks, energy bindings, grasping vines or similar restraints.

- Your speed is 0, and you cannot benefit from any bonus to your speed.
- Attack rolls against you have advantage.
- Your attack rolls have disadvantage.
- You have disadvantage on Dexterity saving throws.

Triggers. Spells such as Entangle and Web, a net, manacles applied to a creature that cannot resist, and containment-field projectors.

Removal. Use your action to make a Strength (Athletics) check against the DC set by the source, or have the restraint removed or destroyed.

Stunned

A concussion, a stunning toxin or a psionic shock has stopped you from acting.

- You are Incapacitated.
- You cannot move, and you can speak only falteringly.
- You automatically fail Strength and Dexterity saving throws.
- Attack rolls against you have advantage.

Triggers. Tasers and stun batons, psionic disruption, and creature attacks that say so.

Removal. Ends when the source's duration expires. Most sources allow a Constitution saving throw at the end of each of your turns, and say so.

Suffocating

You have no air to breathe.

- You can hold your breath for a number of minutes equal to 1 plus your Constitution modifier, minimum 30 seconds.
- When you run out of breath or start choking, you can survive for a number of rounds equal to your Constitution modifier, minimum 1.
- At the start of your next turn after that, your hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and you are dying. You cannot regain hit points or be stabilized until you can breathe again.

Triggers. Vacuum, flooding, smoke, atmosphere failure, drowning, strangulation, and airless compartments.

Removal. Breathing. A sealed suit, a rebreather, an air pocket, or a spell such as Water Breathing ends it.

Surveilled

An external system, electronic, arcane or both, is tracking your movements, communications and biometric signature.

- You have disadvantage on Stealth and Deception checks against the surveilling entity and against anything that shares its data.
- The surveilling entity has advantage on Investigation and Insight checks to learn your location, intent or weaknesses.
- Any spell you cast with a verbal or somatic component, or with a focus, is observed as you cast it, at any distance and through walls, while the link is active.

Triggers. A hostile system locking onto your transponder or biometric signature, a tracking spell, or a security cordon that fingerprints you. Echelon Corporation surveillance grids, Halcyion Federation security services and Black Meridian Syndicate informant networks all impose it.

Removal. Succeed on a Technology check against the DC set by the source, or DC 15 if none is given, to spoof, jam or scrub the trace. Against purely physical surveillance a Stealth check at the same DC does the same.

Saving throw. INT · DC Set by the source. If none is given, DC 15. · Once per scene, or whenever you actively try to break the trace.

Unconscious

You are unaware of your surroundings and cannot move or speak.

- You are Incapacitated.
- You drop whatever you are holding and fall Prone.
- You automatically fail Strength and Dexterity saving throws.
- Attack rolls against you have advantage.
- Any attack that hits you is a critical hit if the attacker is within 5 feet of you.

Triggers. Dropping to 0 hit points or below without dying, the Sleep spell, a nonlethal knockout blow, and other effects that say so.

Removal. If hit point loss caused it, regaining enough hit points to be above 0 wakes you. If a spell or effect caused it, you wake when the effect ends or when its own wake condition is met.

Wounded

A lasting injury that ordinary recovery has not closed. Each level lowers your hit point maximum.

- Wounded is graded from 1 to 5, and its effects are cumulative.
- Your hit point maximum is reduced by 5 for each level of Wounded.
- You cannot regain hit points above the reduced maximum.
- At Wounded 3 or higher you have disadvantage on Constitution saving throws.
- At Wounded 5, dropping to exactly 0 hit points leaves you dying instead of stable, and dropping to 0 or below gives you one level of exhaustion.

Triggers. Dropping to 0 hit points or below and being revived, critical hits from some weapons, untreated Bleeding, and some diseases.

Removal. A long rest with medical attention removes one level, as does Greater Restoration. Taproot removes all levels.

11 Progression Tables

Use these tables to find your proficiency bonus and the experience each level needs, your Rift Affinity, and the resources your class gains as it advances. 14 tables.

Character Advancement

Experience thresholds and proficiency bonus by character level. A table using milestone advancement ignores the Experience column and levels up when the GM says so. The proficiency bonus column applies either way.

Level	Proficiency Bonus	Experience Points
L1	2	0
L2	2	300
L3	2	900
L4	2	2,700
L5	3	6,500
L6	3	14,000
L7	3	23,000
L8	3	34,000
L9	4	48,000
L10	4	64,000
L11	4	85,000
L12	4	100,000
L13	5	120,000
L14	5	140,000
L15	5	165,000
L16	5	195,000
L17	6	225,000
L18	6	265,000
L19	6	305,000
L20	6	355,000

Engineer Apparatus Charges

Apparatus Charges for the Engineer by class level, and the highest spell level the Engineer can cast. Charges power spells cast through your Apparatus and fuel your Field Engineering abilities. Your pool is your Engineer level plus your Intelligence modifier, minimum 1: the table gives the level portion, and you add the modifier. The pool refreshes on a long rest, and from level 10 Apparatus Guard returns 1 Charge at the end of each short rest.

Level	Charges	Max Spell Level	Regained on a Short Rest
L1	1	1	—
L2	2	1	—
L3	3	2	—
L4	4	2	—
L5	5	3	—
L6	6	3	—
L7	7	4	—
L8	8	4	—
L9	9	5	—
L10	10	5	1
L11	11	6	1
L12	12	6	1
L13	13	6	1
L14	14	7	1
L15	15	7	1
L16	16	7	1
L17	17	8	1
L18	18	8	1
L19	19	8	1
L20	20	9	1

Full Channeler Slot Progression

Per-level spell slots for the full-channeler classes: Bard, Cleric, Druid and Wizard. Slot levels run from 1 to 9, with one 10th-level slot at level 20 for an apex spell. The Psion, the Sorcerer and the Warlock are full channelers on the Rift Affinity curve and do not use this table. The Psion and the Sorcerer spend points and the Warlock spends pact slots, each from its own table.

	Spell Slots per Slot Level									
Level	**1st**	**2nd**	**3rd**	**4th**	**5th**	**6th**	**7th**	**8th**	**9th**	**10th**
L1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
L2	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
L3	4	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
L4	4	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
L5	4	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
L6	4	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
L7	4	3	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
L8	4	3	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
L9	4	3	3	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
L10	4	3	3	3	2	—	—	—	—	—
L11–12	4	3	3	3	2	1	—	—	—	—
L13–14	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	—	—	—
L15–16	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	—	—
L17	4	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	—
L18	4	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	—
L19	4	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1	—
L20	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1

Half Channeler Slot Progression

Per-level spell slots for the half-channeler classes, Paladin and Ranger. Spells begin at class level 2, and the maximum slot level reaches 5 by level 17.

	Spell Slots per Slot Level				
Level	**1st**	**2nd**	**3rd**	**4th**	**5th**
L1	—	—	—	—	—
L2	2	—	—	—	—
L3–4	3	—	—	—	—
L5–6	4	2	—	—	—
L7–8	4	3	—	—	—
L9–10	4	3	2	—	—
L11–12	4	3	3	—	—
L13–14	4	3	3	1	—
L15–16	4	3	3	2	—
L17–18	4	3	3	3	1
L19–20	4	3	3	3	2

Monk Ki Pool

Ki Points for the Monk by class level. Ki is Rift Energy channeled through body and breath. It fuels Flurry of Blows, Patient Defense, Step of the Wind and Stunning Strike, and the tradition features that spend it, such as the Way of Enlightenment's Astral Step and the Way of the Mantra's spells. The Monk has no Ki at level 1 and gains the feature at 2. The pool refreshes on a short or a long rest, so the Monk is the class most affected by how many rests the party takes. At level 20, Perfect Self adds your Wisdom modifier (minimum +1) to your maximum.

Level	Ki Points
L1	0
L2	2
L3	3
L4	4
L5	5
L6	6
L7	7
L8	8
L9	9
L10	10
L11	11
L12	12
L13	13
L14	14
L15	15
L16	16
L17	17
L18	18
L19	19
L20	20

Way of the Mantra Spells

The highest Mantra spell a Way of the Mantra monk can cast at each Monk level. A Mantra spell costs Ki from your Ki pool: 2 Ki for a 1st-level spell, 3 Ki for a 2nd-level spell and 4 Ki for a 3rd-level spell. You cast 1st-level spells from level 3, 2nd-level spells from level 7 and 3rd-level spells from level 13.

Level	Max Spell Level
L3–6	1
L7–12	2
L13–20	3

Warlock Pact Slots

Per-level Pact Slots for the Warlock. A Warlock has few slots, and all of them are cast at the highest slot level the Warlock can currently cast. They recover on a short rest, unlike full-channeler slots, which recover on a long rest. The slot level caps at 5 by class level 9. Higher-level spells come from the Mystic Arcanum class feature, which grants 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th-level spells at class levels 11, 13, 15 and 17 and a 10th-level apex spell at 20, each usable once per long rest and independent of Pact Slots.

Level	Mystic Arcanum	Slots	Slot Level
L1	—	1	1
L2	—	2	1
L3–4	—	2	2
L5–6	—	2	3
L7–8	—	2	4
L9–10	—	2	5
L11–12	6	3	5
L13–14	7	3	5
L15–16	8	3	5
L17–19	9	4	5
L20	10	4	5

Psion Psionic Points

Psionic Points for the Psion by class level, and the highest spell level the Psion can cast. Casting a spell costs points equal to its level; cantrips cost none. The Psion casts only with points, from a larger pool than the Sorcerer's. From level 17, Mind Surge regains points equal to half your Psion level, rounded up, once per long rest. At level 20, Mind Unbound adds your spellcasting ability modifier to your maximum. At level 20 you can cast an apex spell for 10 Psionic Points, under the Apex spells rules.

Level	Max Spell Level	Points
L1	1	4
L2	1	6
L3	2	9
L4	2	12
L5	3	15
L6	3	18
L7	4	21
L8	4	24
L9	5	27
L10	5	30
L11	6	33
L12	6	36
L13	7	39
L14	7	42
L15	8	45
L16	8	48
L17	9	51
L18	9	54
L19	9	57
L20	10	60

Rift Affinity Curve: Full Channeler

Base Rift Affinity by class level for the full channeler classes: Bard, Cleric, Druid, Psion, Sorcerer, Warlock and Wizard.

Level	Base Rift Affinity
L1–10	3
L11–20	4

Rift Affinity Curve: Half Channeler

Base Rift Affinity by class level for the half channeler classes: Paladin and Ranger.

Level	Base Rift Affinity
L1–20	2

Rift Affinity Curve: Ki / Charges

Base Rift Affinity by class level for the ki and charges classes: Engineer and Monk.

Level	Base Rift Affinity
L1–20	2

Rift Affinity Curve: Non-Channeler

Base Rift Affinity by class level for the non-channeler classes: Barbarian, Gunslinger, Pilot, Rogue and Warrior.

Level	Base Rift Affinity
L1–20	1

Sorcerer Spell Points

This table gives your base Spell Points and the maximum spell level you can cast at each Sorcerer level. Casting a spell costs points equal to its level; cantrips cost none. From level 5, Surge Pool adds your Charisma modifier to your maximum. From level 10, Sorcerous Restoration lets you regain points equal to half your Sorcerer level, rounded up, once per short rest. At level 20 you can cast an apex spell for 10 Spell Points, under the Apex spells rules.

Level	Max Spell Level	Points	Regained on a Short Rest
L1	1	2	—
L2	1	4	—
L3	2	6	—
L4	2	8	—
L5	3	10	—
L6	3	12	—
L7	4	14	—
L8	4	16	—
L9	5	18	—
L10	5	20	5
L11	6	22	6
L12	6	24	6
L13	7	26	7
L14	7	28	7
L15	8	30	8
L16	8	32	8
L17	9	36	9
L18	9	38	9
L19	9	40	10
L20	10	42	10

Third Channeler Slot Progression

Spell slots for the subclasses that add spellcasting to a class without it: the Rogue's Shadowstalker and the Warrior's Arcane Knight. Slots begin at level 3, when both subclasses are chosen, and the highest slot level reaches 4 at level 19. It has fewer slots and a lower ceiling than the half-channeler table.

	Spell Slots per Slot Level			
Level	**1st**	**2nd**	**3rd**	**4th**
L3	2	—	—	—
L4–6	3	—	—	—
L7–9	4	2	—	—
L10–12	4	3	—	—
L13–15	4	3	2	—
L16–18	4	3	3	—
L19–20	4	3	3	1

12 Equipment Index

Every item described in this book, by name, with the page its entry is on.
1032 entries.

A

Ablative Plating 448
Adrenal Stimulant 403
Alchemist's Supplies 396
Alien Artifact 538
Alien Brain 538
Almoner-class Transport 422
Ambit-class Patrol 422
Ammunition Crate 381
Ammunition of Slaying 463
Amulet of Health 463
Amulet of Proof against Detection and Location 463
Amulet of the Planes 464
Animal Fat 538
Animated Shield 464
Anti-Personnel Mine 285
Antibiotics 403
Antler Crown 333
Antlered Skull 538
Antlers 538
Anvil 381
Apex-class Capital 423
Apples 538
Arc Carbine 285
Arc Cell 381
Arc Warhammer 285
Argo Powered Armor 333
Argo Powered Boots 333
Argo Powered Gloves 334
Argo Powered Helmet 334
Argo Powered Pants 334
Armet Helm 334
Armor of Invulnerability 464
Armor of Resistance 465
Armor of Vulnerability 465
Armor-Piercing Rounds (10) 381
Arrows (20) 382
Assault Corvette 423
Assault Rifle 286
Atmospheric Skiff 416
Aureate-class Frigate 423
Aurel Militarum Boots 335
Aurel Militarum Carbine 286
Aurel Militarum Chestplate 335
Aurel Militarum Combat Shield 367
Aurel Militarum Gloves 335
Aurel Militarum Helmet 335
Aurel Militarum Ion Shield 367
Aurel Militarum Pants 336
Aurel Militarum Rifle 287
Axis Lien Tag 396

B

Backpack 382
Bag of Devouring 465
Bag of Holding 466
Bag of Tricks 466
Ball Bearings (1000) 382
Ballistic Body Armor 336
Ballistic Magazine (30) 382
Ballistic Shield 367
Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark I 448
Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark II 448
Ballistic Turret Emplacement, Mark III 448
Ballistic Vest 336
Bamboo 538
Bananas 538
Bane-class Battleship 423
Barbute Helm 336
Barrow-class Carrier 424
Bascinet Helm 337
Basilica-class Capital 424
Bastion-class Battleship 424
Battery 539
Battery Backpack 382
Battleaxe 287
Battlecruiser 424
Bead of Force 403
Bead of Nourishment 403
Beak 539
Bearer-class Transport 425
Bedroll 382
Belt of Dwarvenkind 467
Belt of Giant Strength 467
Berserker Axe 468
Binoculars 382
Bird Skull 539
Black Star Hyperfuel 416
Black Star Mining Charge 287
Blood Bag 404
Blue Amethyst 539
Blue Fur 539
Blueberries 539
Blunderbuss 288
Bolt Bow 468
Bolt-Action Rifle 288
Bolt-class Fighter 425
Bone 539
Bone Belt 337
Bone Boots 337
Bone Breastplate 337
Bone Cleaver 288
Bone Gloves 338
Bone Key 468
Bone Pants 338
Bone Shield 367
Boomerang 289
Boots of Elvenkind 468
Boots of Flying 469
Boots of Levitation 469
Boots of Speed 469
Boots of Striding and Springing 469
Boots of the Winterlands 469
Box of Matches 382
Bracers of Archery 469
Bracers of Defense 469
Brain 539
Brass-and-Leather Cuirass 338
Breaching Charge 289
Bread 539
Breastplate 338
Broadside Battery 449
Broken Egg 540
Bronze Bar 540
Bronze Nugget 540
Brooch of Shielding 470
Broom of Flying 470
Brown Fur 540
Buckler 368
Bulk Hauler 425
Bulwark-class Battlecruiser 425

C

C4 289
Cairn-class Light Cruiser 426
Caltrops (20) 383
Candle 383
Candle of Invocation 470
Canine Pelt 540
Canine Skull Helm 339
Canteen 383
Cape of the Mountebank 470
Capital Battleship 426
Capital Command Ship 426
Capital Flagship 426
Carbide Lamp 383
Cargo Expansion 449
Carpenter's Tools 396
Carpet of Flying 471
Carrots 540
Cartographer's Tools 396
Cauldron 383
Celestial Bow 471
Censer-class Snub 427
Cessation Projector 290

Chain Mail Coif 339
Chain Mail Gloves 339
Chainblade 290
Chainmail 339
Chainsaw 396
Channeler's Focus 383
Charter-class Shuttle 427
Cherries 540
Chimera-class Carrier 427
Chitin 540
Cinder-class Corvette 427
Cinerary-class Battlecruiser 428
Circlet of Blasting 471
Clay 541
Clay Brick 541
Claymore 290
Cleaver 291
Climbing Harness 383
Cloak of Displacement 471
Cloak of Elvenkind 471
Cloak of Invisibility 471
Cloak of Protection 471
Cloak of the Bat 472
Cloak of the Manta Ray 472
Cloth 541
Cloth Cap 340
Club 291
Coach Gun 291
Coal 541
Codex of the Unburied 472
Cog 541
Coil-Rifle 292
Colony Ark 428
Combat Boots 340
Combat Gloves 340
Combat Helmet 340
Combat Knife 292
Combat Pants 341
Combat Respirator 383
Combat Shotgun 293
Communication System 449
Compass 383
Composite Armor Belt 449
Composite Bow 293
Computer Chip 541
Consul-class Corvette 428
Continuum Anchor 384
Continuum Blade 293
Continuum Shard 473
Cook's Utensils 396
Copper Bar 541
Copper Nugget 541
Copper Ore 542
Copper Wire 542
Corinthian Helm 341
Corn 542
Corsair-class Corvette 428
Courier Snub 429
Cracked Data Pad 542
Creed Culler 294
Crossbow Bolts (20) 384
Crowbar 397
Crown of the Tyrant 473
Crustacean Claw 542
Cryopod 449
Crystal 542
Crystal Ball 473
Crystal Ball of Mind Reading 473
Crystal Ball of Telepathy 474
Crystal Ball of True Seeing 474
Cube of Force 474
Cubic Gate 474
Cured Leather 542
Custodian-class Corvette 429
Customs Cutter 429
Cybernetic Adrenal Augment 373
Cybernetic AI Augment 373
Cybernetic Cardiovascular Augment 374
Cybernetic Facial Augment 374
Cybernetic Limb Augment 374
Cybernetic Modular Limb 375
Cybernetic Monitor 375
Cybernetic Muscular Augment 376
Cybernetic Neural Interface 376
Cybernetic Optical Augment 376
Cybernetic Reflex Augment 377
Cybernetic Respiratory Augment 377
Cybernetic Rift Conduit 377
Cybernetic Spinal Cortex MK-I 377
Cybernetic Spinal Cortex MK-II 378
Cybernetic Subdermal Augment 378

D

Dagger 294
Dagger of Venom 475
Dancing Sword 475
Dart 294
Data Pad 384
Data Stick 384
Data Terminal 384
Decanter of Endless Water 475
Deep Scan Array 449
Deflector Array 450
Demon Armor 475
Demon Helm 476
Diamond 542
Diesel 384
Dimensional Shackles 476
Dirge-class Destroyer 429
Discovery-class Light Cruiser 430
Disguise Kit 397
Dragon Belt 341
Dragon Eye 542
Dragon Helm 476
Dragon Orb 476
Dragon Scale 543
Dragon Scale Boots 476
Dragon Scale Cuirass 477
Dragon Scale Gauntlets 477
Dragon Scale Greaves 477
Dragon Scale Shield 477
Dragon Slayer 477
Dragonfruit 543
Dreadnought 430
Drum 397
Dust of Disappearance 404
Dust of Dryness 404
Dwarven Helm 478
Dwarven Plate 478
Dwarven Thrower 478
Dwarven Tower Shield 368

E

Efficient Quiver 478
Efreeti Bottle 478
Eggplant 543
Electric Battery 384
Elemental Gem 404
Elixir of Health 405
Elven Chain 479
Elysian Fold 479
Emerald 543
Emerald Ore 543
EMP Grenade 295
Empyrean-class Dreadnought 430
Enchanted Plate Sabatons 482
Encrypted Communicator 397
Energy Bow 296
Envoy-class Transport 430
ESC Combat Boots 341
ESC Combat Gloves 342
ESC Combat Helmet 342
ESC Combat Pants 342
ESC Combat Vest 342
ESC Interdiction Carbine 295
ESC Vibro-Sword 296
Escort Carrier 431
Escort Destroyer 431
EVA Combat Boots 343
EVA Combat Gloves 343
EVA Combat Helmet 343
EVA Combat Pants 343
EVA Combat Suit 344
EVA Suit 344
Exarch-class Heavy Cruiser 431
Eye 543

F

Fangs 543
Fast Battlecruiser 431
Feather 543
Feather Token 405
Field-Bandage Pack 406
Figurine of Wondrous Power 483
Fire Crossbow 483
Fish 544
Fish Bones 544
Fish Scales 544
Flail 297
Flame Tongue 484
Flamethrower 297
Flare 385
Flashbang 297
Fleet Carrier 432
Flintlock Pistol 298

Focusing Crystal 385
Folding Boat 484
Foreign Egg 544
Forgery Kit 397
Frag Grenade 298
Frontier Truck 417
Frost Brand 484
Full Plate Cuirass 344
Fur Belt 345
Fur Cap 345
Fur Cape 345
Fur Mittens 345
Fur Pants 346

G

Gantry-class Transport 432
Gas Mask 385
Gas Power Generator 385
Gasoline 385
Gem of Brightness 484
Gem of Seeing 485
Generation Hulk 432
Geode 544
Ghost Boots 346
Ghost Gloves 346
Ghost Helmet 346
Ghost Pants 347
Ghost Suit 347
Giant Slayer 485
Glaive 298
Glamoured Studded Leather Cuirass 485
Glass 544
Gloves of Missile Snaring 485
Gloves of Thievery 485
Gold Bar 544
Gold Dust 544
Gold Nugget 545
Gold Ore 545
Grand Dreadnought 432
Grapes 545
Grappling Hook 385
Gravity Manipulator 386
Great Helm 347
Greataxe 298
Greatclub 299
Greater Potion of Clear Mind 406
Greater Potion of Health 406
Greater Potion of Jumping 406
Greater Potion of Regeneration 407
Greater Potion of Strength 407
Greatsword 299
Green Amethyst 545
Green Peppers 545
Grenade Launcher 299
Grenade Rounds (6) 386
Gunsmith's Tools 397

H

Hacker's Deck 386
Halberd 302
Half Plate Cuirass 349
Halo-class Battlecruiser 433
Hammer 398
Hammer of Thunderbolts 486
Hammer-class Destroyer 433
Hand Crossbow 302
Handaxe 302
Handgun Magazine (15) 387
Handy Haversack 486
Hardlight Shield 368
Harp 398
Hat of Disguise 486
Hat of Many Spells 487
Hazmat Suit 387
HDF Carbine 300
HDF Combat Boots 347
HDF Combat Gloves 348
HDF Combat Helmet 348
HDF Combat Pants 348
HDF Combat Shield 368
HDF Combat Shotgun 300
HDF Combat Vest 348
HDF Handgun 301
HDF Interoperability Harness 386
HDF Power Gauntlets 301
HDF Rifle 302
Headband of Intellect 488
Healer's Kit 387
Heart 545
Heavy Crossbow 303
Heavy Cruiser 433
Heavy Fighter 433
Heavy Shuttle 434
Heliarch-class Capital 434
Helionic Talisman 488
Helios Artifact 488
Helm of Brilliance 489
Helm of Comprehending Languages 489
Helm of Telepathy 489
Helm of Teleportation 489
Helm of Valor 489
Herb 545
Herbal Ointment 407
Herbalism Kit 398
Hide Boots 349
Hide Pants 349
Hide Vest 349
Holo Projector 387
Holy Avenger 490
Holy Water 407
Hood of Intellect 490
Hooded Lantern 387
Hooves 545
Hopper-class Snub 434
Horn 546
Horn of Blasting 490
Horn of Valhalla 490
Horned Spangen Helm 350
Horseshoes of a Zephyr 491
Horseshoes of Speed 490
Hull Scrap 546
Humanoid Skull 546
Hyperdrive Component 387
Hyperdrive, Class 1 450
Hyperdrive, Class 2 450
Hyperdrive, Class 3 450
Hyperlane Charts 450

I

Immovable Rod 491
Imperator-class Battleship 434
Incendiary Grenade 303
Indemnity-class Battlecruiser 435
Industrial Hauler 435
Ink 546
Insect Wings 546
Instant Fortress 491
Ion Shield 369
Ion Shield Array 450
Ion Shield Generator 388
Ioun Stone 492
Iron Bands 492
Iron Bar 546
Iron Chain 546
Iron Flask 493
Iron Nugget 546
Iron Ore 546
Iron Safe 388
Istryxian Bio-Bow 303
Istryxian Bio-Lance 304
Istryxian Impaler 304
Istryxian Impaler Carbine 305

J

Javelin 305
Javelin of Lightning 493
Jetpack 388
Juggernaut Boots 350
Juggernaut Gloves 350
Juggernaut Helmet 350
Juggernaut Pants 351
Juggernaut Rig 351

K

Keelboat 417
Kettle Helm 351
Khopesh 305
Kidney 547
Kinetic Pike 306
Kite Shield 369
Kiwi 547

L

Lance 306
Lancet-class Fighter 435
Lantern of Revealing 493
Lava Shield 493
Leather 547
Leather Belt 351
Leather Boots 352
Leather Brigandine 352
Leather Cap 352

Leather Cuirass 352
Leather Gloves 353
Leather Hood 353
Leather Pants 353
Leatherworker's Tools 398
Leathery Wing 547
Legion Powered Armor 354
Legion Powered Boots 354
Legion Powered Gloves 354
Legion Powered Helmet 355
Legion Powered Pants 355
Leisure Yacht 435
Lemons 547
Lesser Potion of Health 407
Leviathan-class Dreadnought 436
Lifejacket 388
Light Corvette 436
Light Crossbow 306
Light Cruiser 436
Light Hammer 306
Light Walker Mech 417
Line Battleship 436
Line Destroyer 437
Line Frigate 437
Lion's-Mane Helm 494
Liquidator-class Destroyer 437
Lock 388
Lockpicks 398
Longbow 307
Longsword 307
Luck Blade 494
Lute 398
Luxury Yacht 437
Lyre 398

M

Mace 307
Mace of Disruption 494
Mace of Smiting 494
Mace of Terror 495
Machete 307
Machine Pistol 308
Mage Gloves 495
Mage's Hood 495
Magic Armor 495
Magic Gloves 495
Magic Shield 495
Magic Staff 308
Magic Weapon 495
Magnetic Boots 388
Manacles 388
Mantle of Spell Resistance 496
Manual of Bodily Health 496
Manual of Gainful Exercise 496
Manual of Golems 496
Manual of Quickness of Action 496
Marvelous Pigments 497
Mask of the Maker 497
Mason's Tools 399
Master Potion of Health 407
Maul 308
Medallion of Thoughts 497
Medical Bay 451
Medical Crate 389
Medkit 389
Medpack 389
Medstim 408
Memory Mark 378
Meridian Run Transponder 399
Mesh of Many Worlds 498
Metal Alloy 547
Metal Pipe 547
Meteorite 547
Mineral Deposit 548
Minigun 309
Mirror of Life Trapping 498
Mirror, Steel 389
Missile Launcher 309
Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark I 451
Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark II 451
Missile Turret Emplacement, Mark III 451
Molten Maul 499
Morningstar 309
Mortar 310
Mortar and Pestle 389
Mushroom 548
Musket 310
Mythar Relic 499
Mytharil Armor 499
Mytharil Belt 355
Mytharil Helm 355
Mytharil Pants 356
Mytharil Shield 499

N

Nanite Injector 408
Nasal Helm 356
Navicomputer 451
Navigator's Tools 399
Necklace of Adaptation 499
Necklace of Fireballs 500
Necklace of Prayer Beads 500
Net 311
Night-Vision Optics 389
Nimbus-class Snub 438
Nine Lives Stealer 501
Nuts 548

O

Oathbow 501
Oil 548
Oil of Etherealness 408
Oil of Sharpness 408
Oil of Slipperiness 408
Oil, Flask 389
Old Book 548
Onboard Intelligence System 452
Optical Scope 390
Oranges 548
Orb of Air Elementals 501
Orb of Earth Elementals 502
Orb of Fire Elementals 502
Orb of the Afterlife 503
Orb of Water Elementals 503
Ossuary-class Dreadnought 438

P

Pack of Smokes 548
Padded Boots 356
Padded Gloves 356
Padded Pants 357
Padded Vest 357
Pain Pills 408
Palisade-class Frigate 438
Pan Flute 399
Paper 548
Paper Cartridges (20) 390
Parallax Freighter 438
Parallax Long-Haul Hyperdrive 452
Parallax Sublight Drive 452
Particle Rifle 311
Passenger Liner 439
Patrol Frigate 439
Pearl 549
Pearl of Power 503
Pears 549
Peas 549
Periapt of Health 503
Periapt of Proof against Poison 504
Periapt of Wound Closure 504
Philter of Love 409
Phoenix Lance 312
Phoenix Plasma Sword 312
Pike 313
Pilgrim-class Shuttle 439
Pineapple 549
Pipe Bomb 313
Pitons (10) 390
Plant Fiber 549
Plasma Armblade 313
Plasma Axe 314
Plasma Cannon 314
Plasma Cell 390
Plasma Cutting Torch 399
Plasma Drill 399
Plasma Glaive 315
Plasma Greatsword 315
Plasma Grenade 316
Plasma Knife 316
Plasma Pistol 316
Plasma Poleaxe 317
Plasma Repeater 317
Plasma Rifle 318
Plasma Saw 399
Plasma Sword 318
Plasma Thrower 319
Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark I 452
Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark II 452
Plasma Turret Emplacement, Mark III 453

Plasma Whip 319
Plate Belt 357
Plate Gauntlets 357
Plate Greaves 358
Plate Sabatons 358
Poisoner's Kit 400
Police Baton 320
Portable Charger 390
Portable Radio 390
Potion Lab 400
Potion of Animal Friendship 409
Potion of Clairvoyance 409
Potion of Clear Mind 409
Potion of Climbing 409
Potion of Cold Affinity 409
Potion of Diminution 410
Potion of Divine Insight 410
Potion of Earth Affinity 410
Potion of Fire Affinity 410
Potion of Flying 410
Potion of Gaseous Form 410
Potion of Giant Strength 411
Potion of Growth 411
Potion of Health 411
Potion of Heroism 411
Potion of Invisibility 411
Potion of Invulnerability 411
Potion of Jumping 412
Potion of Longevity 412
Potion of Mind Reading 412
Potion of Molten Movement 412
Potion of Poison 412
Potion of Regeneration 412
Potion of Resistance 413
Potion of Speed 413
Potion of Strength 413
Potion of the Dragon 414
Potion of the Phoenix 414
Potion of Vitality 413
Potion of Water Affinity 413
Potion of Water Breathing 414
Pouch 390
Power Cooling Coils, Mark I 453
Power Cooling Coils, Mark II 453
Power Cooling Coils, Mark III 453
Power Drill 400
Pump-Action Shotgun 320
Pumpkin 549

Q

Quarterstaff 320

R

Radiation Gauge 391
Radiation Kit 391
Radiation Pills 414
Radio 391
Radioactive Isotope 549
Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark I 453
Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark II 453
Rail Cannon Emplacement, Mark III 454
Rail Lance 321
Railgun 504
Rapier 321
Raspberries 549
Rations (1 day) 391
Raw Hide 549
Raw Meat 550
Raw Steak 550
Rebreather 391
Recon Drone 391
Red Amethyst 550
Red Fur 550
Red Peppers 550
Reinforced Ballistic Shield 369
Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark I 454
Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark II 454
Reinforced Hull Plating, Mark III 454
Reinforced Light Mesh Vest 358
Reinforced Wooden Shield 369
Reliquary Plating 358
Reliquary-class Capital 439
Revolver 321
Rib Bones 550
Rib Meat 550
Ribs 550
Rictus-class Frigate 440
Rifle Magazine (30) 391
Rift Barrier Projector 454
Rift Battery 392
Rift Distillate 414
Rift Energy Cell 392
Rift Lance 321
Rift Residue 550
Rift Thrower 322
Rift Translation Drive 454
Ring of Animal Influence 504
Ring of Djinni Summoning 504
Ring of Elemental Command 505
Ring of Evasion 505
Ring of Feather Falling 505
Ring of Free Action 505
Ring of Invisibility 505
Ring of Jumping 506
Ring of Luck 506
Ring of Mind Shielding 506
Ring of Protection 506
Ring of Regeneration 506
Ring of Resistance 506
Ring of Shooting Stars 507
Ring of Spell Storing 507
Ring of Spell Turning 507
Ring of Swimming 507
Ring of Telekinesis 508
Ring of the Ruler 508
Ring of Three Wishes 508
Ring of Warmth 508
Ring of Water Command 508
Ring of Water Walking 508
Ring of X-ray Vision 508
Riot Plate Vest 359
Riveted Plate Cuirass 359
Robe of Eyes 509
Robe of Scintillating Colors 509
Robe of Stars 509
Robe of the Archmagi 510
Robe of Useful Items 510
Robes of the Archmagi 510
Rocket-Propelled Grenade 322
Rod of Absorption 511
Rod of Alertness 511
Rod of Lordly Might 512
Rod of Resurrection 512
Rod of Rulership 513
Rod of Security 513
Rogue's Hood 513
Root Vegetable 551
Rope of Climbing 513
Rope of Entanglement 514
Rope, Hempen (50 feet) 392
Rope, Silk (50 feet) 392
Rowboat 417
Rubber 551
Ruby 551
Ruby Ore 551
Runestone 551
Rusted Metal 551

S

Sack 392
Sallet Helm 359
Salt 551
Salvaged Optics 551
Sanctum-class Carrier 440
Sandstone 551
Sap 552
Savage Greatsword 322
Scale Mail 359
Scale Mail Belt 360
Scale Mail Boots 360
Scale Mail Gloves 360
Scale of Judgement 514
Scales 552
Scarab of Protection 515
Scimitar 322
Scimitar of Speed 515
Scorpion Tail 552
Scout Cruiser 440
Scrap Metal 552
Scythe 323
Scythe-class Heavy Cruiser 440
Sedative 414
Semi-Automatic Pistol 323
Semiconductor 552
Sending Stones 515
Sensor Suite, Mark I 455
Sensor Suite, Mark II 455
Sensor Suite, Mark III 455
Sentinel Shield 515
Shield of Missile Attraction 515
Shield of Reflection 515
Shield of the Cavalier 516
Shortbow 323
Shortsword 324
Shotgun Shells (12) 392
Shovel 400

Shroud-class Patrol 441
Sickle 324
Sickle-class Fighter 441
Siege Cruiser 441
Signal Whistle 392
Silver Bar 552
Silver Nugget 552
Silver Ore 552
Skin 552
Sling Balls (20) 392
Sling Shot 324
Small Battery 552
Smith's Tools 400
Smoke Grenade 324
Smuggling Compartment 455
Sniper Rifle 325
Sniper Rounds (10) 393
Snub Interceptor 441
Soap 393
Sol-class Carrier 442
Solar Panel 553
Solstice-class Destroyer 442
Sovereign Glue 516
Spear 325
Spectre Boots 360
Spectre Gloves 361
Spectre Helmet 361
Spectre Pants 361
Spectre Suit 361
Spell Amplifier 393
Spell Scroll 415
Spellbook 393
Spellguard Shield 516
Spent Rounds 553
Sphere of Annihilation 517
Spice Crate 553
Spiked Steel Shield 370
Splint Boots 362
Splint Cuirass 362
Splint Gloves 362
Splint Greaves 362
Splinter-class Snub 442
Spring 553
Spyglass 393
Staff of Fire 517
Staff of Frost 518
Staff of Healing 518
Staff of Power 519
Staff of Storms 520
Staff of Striking 520
Staff of the Magi 521
Staff of the Tides 521
Staff of the Void 522
Staff of the Woodlands 522
Staff of Withering 520
Steel Shield 370
Steroids 415
Sticks 553
Stone 553
Stone Gargoyle 523
Stone of Good Luck (Luckstone) 523
Strawberries 553
Strike Fighter 442
Studded Leather Cuirass 363
Studded Leather Cuirass Boots 363
Studded Leather Cuirass Cap 363
Studded Leather Cuirass Gloves 363
Submachine Gun 325
Sun Blade 523
Sundial 393
Survival Machete 326
Sword of Life Stealing 523
Sword of Sharpness 524
Sword of Wounding 524
System Patrol Boat 443
System Shuttle 443

T

Tactical Combat Vest 364
Tactical Light 393
Talisman of Heroism 524
Talisman of Pure Good 524
Talisman of the Canine 525
Talisman of the Dragon 525
Talisman of the Hawk 525
Talisman of the Moon 526
Talisman of the Sphere 526
Talisman of the Star 526
Talisman of Ultimate Evil 525
Talons 553
Tanned Leather 554
Targeting Array 455
Taser 326
Tent, Two-Person 393
Tentacle 554
Terminus-class Battleship 443
The All-Key 526
Thermite Grenade 327
Thieves' Tools 400
Thunderous Greatclub 527
Thuulean Steel Boots 364
Thuulean Steel Gloves 364
Thuulean Steel Maul 327
Thuulean Steel Pants 364
Thuulean Steel Plate 365
Tin Ore 554
Tinderbox 393
Tinkerer's Tools 400
Tomatoes 554
Tome of Clear Thought 527
Tome of Leadership and Influence 527
Tome of Understanding 527
Torch 394
Totem of the Sphinx 528
Tower Shield 370
Trained Beast Mount 418
Trauma Kit 394
Trauma Patch 415
Trident 327
Trident of Fish Command 528
Troop Transport 443
Turret Mount 455
Turtle Shell 554
Turtle Shell Shield 370
Twine 554
Two-Way Radio 394

U

Unicorn Horn 554
Unity-class Light Cruiser 444
Universal Solvent 528
Ursine Claw 554
Ursine Claw Gauntlets 365
Ursine Skull 554
Ursine Skull Helm 365
Ursine-Pelt Cloak 365

V

Vaunt-class Light Cruiser 444
Venom Sac 555
Vibro-Cleaver 327
Vibro-Glaive 328
Vibro-Knife 328
Vibro-Shield 371
Vibro-Sword 328
Vigil-class Patrol 444
Vorpal Sword 528

W

Wagon 418
Wand of Binding 529
Wand of Enemy Detection 529
Wand of Fear 529
Wand of Fireballs 529
Wand of Lightning Bolts 529
Wand of Magic Detection 529
Wand of Magic Missiles 530
Wand of Paralysis 530
Wand of Polymorph 530
Wand of Secrets 530
Wand of the War Mage 532
Wand of Web 530
Wand of Wonder 531
War Pick 328
Warden-class Heavy Cruiser 444
Warhammer 329
Warrant-class Fighter 445
Warrant-class Patrol 445
Water Bottle 555
Watermelon 555
Waterskin 394
Weapon of Warning 532
Wheat 555
Whetstone 394
Whip 329
White Fur 555
Wind Fan 533
Winged Boots 533
Wings of Flying 533
Wires 555
Wood Board 555
Wood Logs 555
Wood Plank 556
Wooden Shield 371
Wooden Wheel 556
Wrench 556

Wrist Watch 394

Z

Zenith-class Heavy Cruiser 445

Zyrrakian Cloak 394
Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield 371

CREDITS AND LICENSES

The pictures in this book are used under the licenses their makers set, and each is credited here. The attribution page on the site lists every picture it uses.

Art by Kevin Crawford, Sine Nomine Publishing
Cover · Axiom

Art original to Legends of Tolria
Creed · Istryxian · Myr'Khruul · Zyrrak

Publisher's Choice Quality Stock Art © Rick Hershey / Publisher's Choice Stock Art, Publisher's Choice Stock Art
(https://patreon.com/StockArt)
Fae · Mycelai · Therianthrope · Barbarian (class plate) · Bard (class plate) · Cleric (class plate) · Druid (class plate) · Paladin (class plate) · Ranger (class plate) · Rogue (class plate) · Sorcerer (class plate) · Warlock (class plate) · Warrior (class plate) · Wizard (class plate)

Art by Jacob E. Blackmon
Mythar

Art by Oozejar, CC BY-SA 4.0
(https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/)
Shade

Art by Custin, Chamomile Has Illustrations, CC BY 4.0
(https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)
Psion (class plate)

This work includes material from the System Reference Document 5.2.1 by Wizards of the Coast LLC, available at dndbeyond.com/srd and licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0).

The text of this book is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0). Names, places, events and lore specific to Legends of Tolria are reserved.



THE GALACTIC GAME

TOME XV

GAMEMASTER'S MANUAL

How to run The Galactic Game: preparing and pacing a session, ordering a round, sizing a fight against the party, pricing a reward, and building the worlds a campaign crosses.

BETA V0.78.5

TGG.LEGENDSOFTOLRIA.COM

CONTENTS

I RUNNING THE TABLE

1 Storytelling 2
2 Exploring a Site 4
3 Negotiation 5
4 Extended Tasks 6
5 Turn Order 9
6 Building an Encounter 11
7 Ending a Fight 14
8 Loot & Treasure 16
9 Rewards & Advancement 17

II WORLDBUILDING

10 Worlds 21
11 Ecosystems 24
12 Travel & Terrain 26
13 Hazards & Exposure 29
14 Poison & Contaminants 32
15 Traps & Tricks 33
16 The Void 34
17 Anomalies 35
18 Hyperspace 38
19 Voyages 39

III THE SETTING

20 Environments 42
21 Factions in Play 191
22 Factions 193

IV FIRST SESSION

23 The Relay Job 202
24 Ready-Made Characters 204
25 Quick Reference 206

PART I

Running the Table

What the job actually is, how a round is ordered, how to size a fight, and what a reward is worth.

1 Storytelling



The dice settle whether an action works. The scene around the roll is yours to prepare and to describe, and the procedures in the rest of Part I build on the habits below.

Situations

A **situation** is a place, two or more people who want incompatible things, and a clock: what happens there if nobody acts. Prepare a situation in place of a fixed run of scenes. The party's choices give it a shape during play, so your notes still work when they take a route you did not expect.

1. **Pick the place.** One location the party can reach and move around in.
2. **Name the people.** Two or more, each with a want the others' wants get in the way of.
3. **Set the clock.** Something that happens at a known time if nobody acts.
4. **Test it.** Ask whether the scene survives the party doing something unexpected. If your notes stop making sense when the party talks to the wrong person, you prepared a plot.

> **Example.** The party has to recover a crate from a Syndicate warehouse. As a plot: bribe the guard, cross the yard, open the crate. As a situation: the warehouse, a Syndicate Underboss who wants the crate gone before an inspection, a dock supervisor who wants the shift to end without paperwork, and an inspection due at dawn. The second version plays however the party approaches it.

NARRATION

After a roll, describe what changed in the scene. "You fail" leaves a player nothing to act on. "The lock turns halfway and stops, and you hear the tumbler shear" tells them the door is still shut and the lock is now damaged, which is enough to decide what to try next.

FAILURE

Before you call for a roll, decide what a failure changes. The door opens and the noise carries. The bandage holds and the medkit is spent. The lie works on the officer and fails on the aide standing behind them. Lost time is a real cost when a deadline is running; otherwise give the failure a consequence the party can see.

> **At the table.** If no failure would leave the party anything to try, do not ask for the roll. Give them the result and spend the time on something that can go wrong.

THREE WAYS IN

Give any fact the session depends on three routes to it. Players miss clues, skip the obvious approach and sometimes kill the person you meant them to question. With three routes prepared, one failed Perception check does not stall the session.

1. **Write a document.** A ledger, a message, a manifest that records the fact.
2. **Place a witness.** Someone who knows the fact and has a reason to tell it or sell it.
3. **Leave a trace.** A physical sign of the fact that a check can read.

IMPROVISING

You will be asked about a shopkeeper you invented eight seconds ago. Two habits cover most of it.

> #### Take the offer
>
> When a player says "I assume the Ascendancy keeps records of this sort of thing", they have offered you a piece of setting. If it fits what the table has already established, accept it and build on it: the records exist, and now the party can go looking for them.

> #### Bring it back
>
> Bring back a person or place the table has already met before you invent a new one. The players remember the name you improvised in the first session, and a familiar face carries the history of earlier scenes into this one. Keep a short list of improvised names so you can reuse them.

NPCS

For an NPC you need at once, start with one want and one habit. The want drives what they do when the party pushes, and the habit is what the table remembers them by. A dock supervisor who wants the shift to end without paperwork and never finishes a sentence takes one line to write. Add more if they become important.

PACING

Cut to the part that matters. Skip the walk to the spaceport unless something happens on it. When a scene has given up what it has, say so and move: "Unless there is anything else here, tell me what the crew does when you are back aboard." If a session ends with the party still arguing over a decision, note the options so the next session can open on it.

RULE OF COOL

The Resolution chapter of the Rules Sourcebook says a natural 20 succeeds and that the GM spends the moment on something. Describe the unforeseen outcome instead of announcing a number, and let the 20 be the reason the scene turns.

The limit is plausibility, and you enforce it before the roll. If an action has no version that could work, say so while the die is still in the player's hand. Taking an outcome back after a 20 costs you the table's trust.

2 ⌀ Exploring a Site

A **site** is a bounded, dangerous place: a derelict, a ruin, a station, a cave network. Run it in exploration turns of about 10 minutes, as the Exploration chapter of the Rules Sourcebook explains to the players. A turn answers who is doing what, how much time passed, and what is different now.

PREPARING A SITE

1. **Areas.** A handful, each with what anyone sees on arrival and what takes a search to find.
2. **Threats.** Who is there, and what each does on a turn when nobody disturbs it.
3. **The site's clock.** What happens if the party takes too long, counted in turns: the patrol returns after 6, the reactor scrams after 12.
4. **Two ways through.** To anything the job depends on, one route that is slower and safer and one that is faster and riskier.

RUNNING A TURN

1. **Describe.** What the characters perceive, and any danger that is plain to see. Give obvious information freely.
2. **Ask everyone.** Each player names one activity. Start with whoever said least last turn.
3. **Resolve together.** Settle activities that do not depend on each other at once, and the dependent ones in order. Call for a check only where the outcome is uncertain and matters.
4. **Advance the clock.** One turn on the site's clock, two for a loud turn: breaching, cutting, firing.
5. **Describe the change.** Then the next turn, or initiative.

A site that is alive with wandering threats can add chance: roll a d6 at the end of every third turn, and on a 1 something arrives or changes. Skip it when the clock already presses. Anything with a duration, such as a power cell, a suit's air or a light, counts down in turns.

> **At the table.** Summarize safe ground and work the party has already finished. Count turns only while time or danger makes the choices matter. When initiative starts, keep the positions and the half-finished work the turns established.

3 Negotiation

Most conversations need one request and at most one roll, run as Social Interaction in the Rules Sourcebook describes. Use this chapter when a negotiation matters more than that: several people want different things, or a deadline is running.

THE NPC CARD

Before an important conversation, write five lines for the person across the table.

> Attitude
>
> Friendly, Indifferent or Hostile, which sets the DC: 10, 15 or 20.

> Wants
>
> What they are trying to get done right now.

> Offers
>
> What they can give the party.

> MOVES THEM
>
> The facts, offers or proofs that would change their mind. These are the leverage the party can find.

> REFUSES
>
> What they will not do at any DC.

REQUESTS

Sort each request before anyone rolls. A request the person would grant anyway is granted. One that crosses their refusal is refused, and you say what might change that if the characters could know it. Only an uncertain request is rolled, and you say what success gets and what failure costs before the die is picked up. Use a contest when someone in the scene is arguing the other side.

A NEGOTIATION AS A TRACK

When the talk has competing interests or a deadline, run it as an extended task: an agreement track of 4 steps and a patience track of 3.

- **Each attempt is a different approach.** One character argues, another proves a claim with Technology, a third finds the leverage with Insight or Investigation. The same argument repeated gets no second roll.
- **Success** fills a step of agreement. **Failure** fills a step of patience.
- **Agreement full:** the deal, on the terms argued. **Patience full:** the talks end, and the person's attitude drops one step.
- **An offer that meets what they want** in full ends the track at once. That is a bypass, and it is allowed.

Attitude moves after the scene, not during it: a request that served the person can raise it one step, and a threat that worked lowers it one step even as it succeeds.

> **At the table.** Never grade a player's acting. A player who describes their character's argument in a sentence rolls the same check as one who performs it, and a good argument from either is leverage.

4 ⧗ EXTENDED TASKS

Use a **progress track** when a task needs several contributions and something gets worse while the party works: hacking against a trace, research against a rival, a chase, a negotiation. If one roll would settle the task, use one roll.

SETTING ONE UP

1. **Name the goal.** What done looks like.
2. **Size the track.** From the Track size table.
3. **Name the pressure.** What gets worse, and how far it can go: usually 3 steps, or the deadline counted in attempts. Give pressure its own track only when it moves for its own reasons; a trace that closes on every failure and a reactor that runs down on a timer are different threats.
4. **Set the time.** What one attempt takes, from the Time per attempt table.
5. **List approaches.** At least two skills or methods that could fill a step, so more than one character has work.

TRACK SIZE

STEPS	SIZE	FOR EXAMPLE
2	Short	Forcing a stuck airlock while a patrol walks the corridor.
4	Standard	Slicing a security terminal before the trace finds you.
6	Long	Researching a lost lane across three archives.

TIME PER ATTEMPT

SCALE	ONE ATTEMPT	FOR EXAMPLE
Rounds	1 action	A chase, holding a door, a fight's side objective
Minutes	1 minute	Slicing a lock, defusing a charge, a tense parley
Hours	1 hour	Searching a site, repairing a drive, a negotiation
Days	1 day	Research, building, a campaign of persuasion

RUNNING IT

- **An attempt** is one character's approach, at a DC from the Difficulty Classes table. A success fills a step; a failure fills a step of pressure.
- **Criticals** work as they do on any roll. A natural 20 fills a step and adds a result you choose, which can be a second step. A natural 1 fills pressure and adds its cost. There is no other critical rule.
- **Help** gives advantage on another character's attempt instead of a second roll.
- **Trying again.** The same approach against an unchanged obstacle gets no new roll. A new attempt needs a new approach, a new opportunity, or a cost in time or resources that you name.

▸ **Ending it.** A full track is the goal reached. Full pressure is the consequence. A method that removes the obstacle ends the track at once. Stop using the track the moment the outcome is settled.

> **Rolls are not free.** Every d20 has a 1 in 20 chance of a natural 1, and ten rolls have about a 40% chance of holding at least one. Ask for the fewest rolls that still give the party decisions.

> **Example: an intrusion.** The party slices a corporate terminal: 4 steps, minutes, and a trace of 3. Tamsin works the lock with Technology (DC 15). Vessa finds the maintenance codes taped under a console with Investigation. Liraen keeps security on the comm busy with Deception. Two failures fill the trace to 2. If it fills, the terminal locks and the guards know which deck to search.

> **Example: a pursuit.** A courier runs through a market: 4 steps to catch her, rounds, and 3 steps of losing her. Athletics sprints, Acrobatics vaults a stall, Perception spots the shortcut, and Piloting runs her down on a skimmer. A drone launched ahead of her ends it in one move.

5 Turn Order



Roll initiative once and keep the order for the whole fight. The rest of this chapter keeps a round moving from the GM's side of the table; the rules the players use are in the Combat chapter of the Rules Sourcebook.

Starting a fight

```
initiative = d20 + Dexterity modifier
```

1. **Roll initiative once.** Everyone rolls, and the order holds for the whole fight. A round is six seconds of fiction however long it takes at the table, and everything that lasts "until the end of your next turn" is measured against it.
2. **Break ties.** The higher Dexterity score goes first, then whoever is not a player character.
3. **Apply surprise.** A creature that did not notice the ambush has disadvantage on its initiative roll. There is no surprise round. The fight stays in one order, and the side that set the trap is still rewarded.
4. **Group the creatures.** Roll once for each kind of creature, not once per body. Eight Syndicate Runners act on one count.

> **Example.** Eight Syndicate Runners and a Syndicate Enforcer ambush the party on a dock. You roll initiative once for the runners and once for the enforcer. The party did not notice the ambush, so each character rolls initiative with disadvantage. On the runners' count you roll all eight attacks, then damage for each hit. Three runners hit the party's medic, who is concentrating on a spell, so you announce those hits one at a time and the medic saves after each; the other targets hear one total.

Many creatures

Grouping by kind is the largest saving available in a round. Roll the group's attacks together, then the damage for each hit. A total per target is enough unless a single hit matters on its own: each hit on a concentrating creature calls for its own saving throw, and a target that can answer a hit with a reaction, such as the Shield spell, decides after each hit, so roll its attacks one at a time.

BONUS ACTIONS

Nobody has a bonus action unless something granted it. When a player reaches for one, ask what gives it to them. Ask it once per table and it stops being needed.

Three are granted by the rules themselves: an off-hand strike, a reload, and using an item whose entry says bonus action. Everything else is on somebody's sheet, and the sheet says where it came from.

> **At the table.** The same discipline applies to your own creatures. A statblock that lists a bonus action gets one per turn, and a legendary action is a different budget that does not touch it.

REACTIONS

A reaction resolves after its trigger finishes, unless the reaction says otherwise. Shielding and deflection features say otherwise, and they are the exception that has to declare itself. A creature that has spent its reaction has spent it against everyone until its own turn comes round again.

Taking the Ready action sets a trigger; answering the trigger spends the reaction. A character who has readied an attack can still take an opportunity attack first, and then has no reaction left when the readied trigger comes. Say this out loud the first time someone readies.

CONDITIONS

Most durations end at the start or the end of a specific creature's turn. Track them on the initiative list, not in your head: write the condition against the count it expires on, and it expires without anyone having to remember. The conditions themselves are listed in Conditions.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

A creature with legendary actions takes them between other creatures' turns, never on its own turn, and never more than one at a time. It has three per round unless its statblock says otherwise, refreshing at the start of its turn. Spend them. A legendary creature that only acts on its own count is one the party will surround.

ENDING A FIGHT

Combat does not have to run until one side is at zero. Ask what each side wanted, and end the fight the moment one of them can no longer get it. Ending a Fight covers breaking points, withdrawal, surrender and losing without dying.

6 Building an Encounter



Size a fight by comparing what its creatures are worth with what the party can take. The Bestiary rates 723 creatures from Power Rating 0 to 21, and the tables below turn a set of them into one number to set against the party's budget.

Method

```
party budget = points per character at their level × number of characters
```

1. **Pick the difficulty.** Four bands are given below. They describe what the fight costs the party, not whether it is a good fight.
2. **Find the budget.** Read the party's level off the Encounter budget, four characters table. For a party of another size, divide by four and multiply by the number of characters.
3. **Add up the creatures.** Look each one up on the Encounter points by Power Rating table and total the points.
4. **Apply the crowd factor.** Multiply the total by the row on the Crowd factor table for the number of creatures.
5. **Compare.** Set the adjusted total against the budgets. A total at or above a band's budget is a fight of at least that band.

Low

Resources spent, nobody in real danger. Good for the third fight in a day.

Moderate

A real fight. Someone will be low, and a bad round will show.

Hard

Someone is going down. Expect the party to spend everything they were saving.

Deadly

A character can die here. Do not run this without the table knowing.

Example. Four level 5 characters meet a Syndicate Enforcer (Power Rating 3) and four Syndicate Runners (Power Rating 1/2). The Encounter points by Power Rating table gives 700 + 4 × 100 = 1,100 points. Five creatures take ×2 on the Crowd factor table, for 2,200. The Encounter budget, four characters table gives a level 5 party 2,000 at Moderate and 3,000 at Hard, so this is a Moderate fight.

CROWDS

Two creatures worth half as much each are harder than one worth the whole, because they take two turns to the party's one. The multiplier is how the budget accounts for that. A party of five or more steps the multiplier down one column, and a party of two or fewer steps it up one, because a large party absorbs the extra turns and a pair cannot.

CROWD FACTOR

CREATURES	1	2	3–6	7–10	11–14	15+
Multiplier	×1	×1.5	×2	×2.5	×3	×4

CREATURE VALUE

ENCOUNTER POINTS BY POWER RATING

PR	POINTS	PR	POINTS
0	10	10	5,900
1/8	25	11	7,200
1/4	50	12	8,400
1/2	100	13	10,000
1	200	14	11,500
2	450	15	13,000
3	700	16	15,000
4	1,100	17	18,000
5	1,800	18	20,000
6	2,300	19	22,000
7	2,900	20	25,000
8	3,900	21	28,000
9	5,000		

PARTY OF FOUR

ENCOUNTER BUDGET, FOUR CHARACTERS

LEVEL	LOW	MODERATE	HARD	DEADLY
1	100	200	300	400
2	200	400	600	800
3	300	600	900	1,600
4	500	1,000	1,500	2,000
5	1,000	2,000	3,000	4,400
6	1,200	2,400	3,600	5,600
7	1,400	3,000	4,400	6,800
8	1,800	3,600	5,600	8,400
9	2,200	4,400	6,400	9,600
10	2,400	4,800	7,600	11,200
11	3,200	6,400	9,600	14,400
12	4,000	8,000	12,000	18,000
13	4,400	8,800	13,600	20,400
14	5,000	10,000	15,200	22,800
15	5,600	11,200	17,200	25,600
16	6,400	12,800	19,200	28,800
17	8,000	15,600	23,600	35,200
18	8,400	16,800	25,200	38,000
19	9,600	19,600	29,200	43,600
20	11,200	22,800	34,000	50,800

> **At the table.** The Bestiary's lists by type and by Power Rating give the candidates; the encounter builder on the Gamemaster's Manual page of the site does the same sums and narrows the bestiary to the creatures of a chosen place.

RESOURCE PACING

The bands size one fight against a party that has its hit points and its spells. They assume nothing about how many fights a day holds. What they were checked against is narrow: a simulated party of four with average hit points, Armor Class and damage for its level,

trading blows with the median creature of each Power Rating, with no spells, healing, control or rests. That shows the bands come out in the right order. It does not show that a given fight is winnable. Adjust with judgment:

- **A spent party**, one that has used most of its hit points and resources since its last long rest, meets any fight as if it were one band harder.
- **A day with one fight** lets the party spend everything on it. Make it Hard, or give it an objective that matters more than survival.
- **Short rests** matter most to the classes that recover on them: the Warlock's pact slots, the Monk's Ki, part of the Engineer's Charges. A party that cannot rest between fights runs down unevenly.
- **Gear outranks level.** A party whose weapons and armor are a tech tier above the creatures' turns a fight easier than its band; a tier below, harder. The budget compares levels, not equipment.
- **Avoided fights.** A party that talked or sneaked past a threat keeps what it would have spent, and still earns the obstacle in Rewards & Advancement.

7 Ending a Fight

A fight ends when one side can no longer get what it wanted, which is usually well before anyone reaches 0 hit points. Decide what each side wants before initiative, and the fight's end follows from it.

Objectives

Before initiative, name what each side is fighting for. The party might want the archive, the exit or the prisoner. The other side might want the party gone, the cargo, or time for reinforcements. The encounter runner has an Objective line for it.

Breaking Points

Your creatures stop fighting when their leader drops, when half of them are down, when their objective is gone or already theirs, when they are plainly outmatched, or when they were paid for less than this. Show the break before it comes: someone glances at the exit, a voice on the comm orders a pullback, the leader starts shouting terms. Creatures with nowhere to go, or no mind to change, fight on.

WITHDRAWAL

The party can leave a fight. Disengage avoids opportunity attacks, Dash doubles movement, and a closed door or broken line of sight ends it unless the other side follows. If they follow, run the chase as an extended task in rounds: a 2-step escape track against 2 steps of being caught, with Athletics, Acrobatics, Stealth and Piloting as approaches. If the party is caught, initiative resumes where they are. Tell the players the route out and its risk before they commit to it.

SURRENDER

Either side can surrender. Your creatures offer terms at their breaking point, and the party can demand surrender with the Influence action. Terms say what is handed over and who walks away. A prisoner knows things and needs guarding, so the party decides what to do with them.

LOSING WITHOUT DYING

When the party is beaten and the winners have a reason to keep them alive, they are captured: they wake disarmed, somewhere secure, at 1 hit point. A fight can also be lost while everyone survives: the objective ends up in other hands, gear is taken, a contact is burned, a deadline passes. The campaign carries on from that position.

RECORDING THE ENDING

The encounter runner records how a fight ended, and the ending decides the reward: an obstacle is earned however the fight ended, and an objective only if the party has it.

ENDINGS

ENDING	WHAT FOLLOWS
Party took the objective	Whatever is left of the other side, the party got what it came for.
Party lost the objective	The party survives; what it came for is gone or in other hands.
Foes withdrew	They broke off. They know the party's faces now.
Party withdrew	The party got out. What it left behind stays in play.
Foes surrendered	Prisoners, terms and what they know are the party's to decide.
Party surrendered	Captured and alive. The next scene starts on the other side's terms.
Every foe down	Fought to the end.
Every character down	What happens next is the other side's choice. Play it as a scene.

8 Loot & Treasure



Every item in the catalog is priced in Galactic Marks off one rarity ladder. Use the ladder to stock a hoard, set the fee for a job or decide what a dealer pays the party for what they bring in.

Price by rarity

Rarity	Price	Where you find one
Common	100 gm	Stocked anywhere with a market.
Uncommon	500 gm	One dealer per settlement, and they know what they have.
Rare	2,000 gm	Ordered, waited for, and rarely on a shelf.
Epic	8,000 gm	Sold between people who already know each other.
Legendary	40,000 gm	Changes hands perhaps twice in a lifetime.
Artifact	Not for sale	Not for sale. A price is not what stands between you and it.

Using the ladder

- **Consumables.** Half the price for their rarity, because they are spent when used. A Rare potion is 1,000 gm, against 2,000 for a Rare item that lasts.
- **Tier IV and V.** Price these against the other items of their tier, not off the Price by rarity table. Rarity on a plasma rifle says how hard one is to come by, and the rifles beside it set what it is worth.
- **Selling.** Half the listed price. Play finding a buyer for an Epic item as a scene with its own NPC.

- **Hoards.** One rung per tier of the threat is the default: a Tier III warband sits on Uncommon goods and one Rare thing worth the trip.
- **Pay.** A day of skilled work is 2 gm, a passage between systems is 50, and a month of a competent crew is 400. Price anything else the players ask about against those three.
- **Moving the ladder.** If the economy feels wrong, move every rung together. Changing one entry at a time produces a catalog with no pattern the players can predict.

> **Example.** The party clears a Tier III Syndicate warehouse. Its hoard is Uncommon goods and one Rare item: a Rare weapon at 2,000 gm, or a Rare consumable at 1,000. A dealer buys the weapon back for 1,000 gm.

> **Players.** Nothing is priced in a fraction of a coin. Below a mark, prices are quoted in silver and bronze, so every number is coins that can be handed over.

9 Rewards & Advancement

Award levels for what the party gets done, by any route. A negotiated way past the guards earns what a fight past them earns; what differs is the cost and who remembers.

Milestones

Milestone is the default. Name the objective when the job starts: recover the archive, get the witness off-world. When the party completes it, by any means, every character gains a level.

- **Part done:** name what is left as the milestone. No level yet.
- **Failed or abandoned:** no level. The fallout is the next job.
- **Withdrew:** the objective stays open for another try.

Milestone pace

Levels	Sessions per level	Why
1 to 2	1 each	First levels teach the class; they should arrive quickly.
3 to 10	2 to 3	One job, or a job and its fallout.
11 to 20	3 to 4	Each level is a campaign beat.

EXPERIENCE

For a table that tracks experience, award it at the end of each session for what was settled in it.

AWARDS

AWARD	SHARE OF THE NEXT LEVEL	WHEN
Obstacle	5%	Something stood between the party and an objective and no longer does: a guarded door passed, a fight won or ended, a witness persuaded, a hazard crossed.
Objective	15%	A goal the party set or was set: the archive recovered, the courier found, the deal signed.
Job	40%	The reason the party took the job is settled, by any means.

- **Everyone present** earns the full award. It is not divided.
- **Once per obstacle.** Talking past the guards and then fighting the same guards is one obstacle.
- **Encounter points are not experience.** The budget sizes a fight; it does not pay for one.

EXPERIENCE PER CHARACTER

LEVEL	OBSTACLE	OBJECTIVE	JOB
1	15	45	120
2	30	90	240
3	90	270	720
4	190	570	1,520
5	375	1,125	3,000
6	450	1,350	3,600
7	550	1,650	4,400
8	700	2,100	5,600
9	800	2,400	6,400
10	1,050	3,150	8,400
11	750	2,250	6,000
12	1,000	3,000	8,000
13	1,000	3,000	8,000
14	1,250	3,750	10,000
15	1,500	4,500	12,000
16	1,500	4,500	12,000
17	2,000	6,000	16,000
18	2,000	6,000	16,000
19	2,500	7,500	20,000

> **Example.** A level 1 party talks its way onto a relay, crosses a damaged spine, recovers the archive and drives off a salvage crew. That is three obstacles (15 each), an objective (45) and a completed job (120), for 210 experience each against the 300 that level 2 needs.

PAY

A job pays each character the fee below, on top of whatever the party finds. Pay comes with terms: a deadline, discretion, a client who expects to hear from the party again.

JOB PAY PER CHARACTER

LEVELS	FEE	IT BUYS
1 to 4	100 gm	A Common item, or a week of a hired hand
5 to 10	500 gm	An Uncommon item, or a Tier IV sidearm in two jobs
11 to 16	2,000 gm	A Rare item, or a ship component in a few jobs
17 to 20	8,000 gm	An Epic item

Tier IV gear is priced against its own tier and runs to thousands of marks, so a party starting in a Tier IV campaign agrees its starting gear in session zero rather than buying it.

A SHIP OF THEIR OWN

A ship is a campaign goal. The usual routes are a Pilot's Bonded Vessel, a ship lent by a patron with an obligation attached, a prize taken in a fight, or a loan at 1% of the price a month, where every missed month lowers the lender's attitude one step.

BETWEEN JOBS

Give the party one to two weeks of downtime between jobs, and say how long before the next one starts. Downtime in the Rules Sourcebook sets out what a character can do with it. Gear from a tier above the world they are on needs a seller, and finding one is a scene. Parts that are not for sale are rewards you place.

PART II

Worldbuilding

Where a campaign happens: the worlds, what lives and waits on them, and what it costs to cross them.

10 Worlds



Answer three questions about a world before the party lands on it, and add the rest at the table. Every class of world is written up in full in Environments (Tome XIII); the World types table here is the shortlist to pick from.

Setting up a world

Start with the constraints the world puts on the party.

1. **Name the hazard.** What the world does to a character standing outside without the right gear. The World types table gives the usual one.

2. **Set the tier.** The tier its infrastructure reaches, which decides whether the party crosses the world on foot or flies over it, and what the tech tiers in the Rules Sourcebook let them buy when they get there.
3. **Decide who owns it.** The faction or person already holding the ground the party wants.

WORLD TYPES

TYPE	TIER	HAZARD	WHAT IT PLAYS LIKE
GARDEN	I–IV	None inherent	Breathable, temperate, settled. The default, and the one worth spending somewhere else.
FRONTIER	I–III	Distance	Habitable and barely held. Help is days away and everyone knows it.
ARID	I–IV	Water	Deserts and salt flats. Survival is a supply problem rather than a monster.
FROZEN	I–IV	Exposure	Ice and long night. Exhaustion sets in before anything with teeth arrives.
OCEAN	II–V	Pressure	Archipelago or open water. Everything worth having is under it.
JUNGLE	I–III	Disease	Dense, wet and vertical. Sight lines close to Melee.
VOLCANIC	I–IV	Heat, ash	Molten Rifting runs strong here, and so does everything that likes it.
TOXIC	III–V	Atmosphere	A suit or nothing. Every fight is also a breach risk.
HIVE	III–V	Density	A world built over. Nothing is outdoors and nothing is unclaimed.
DEAD	II–V	Vacuum	Airless rock. Whatever is here was left, and left for a reason.
RIFT-SCARRED	IV–V	Unstable Rift	The Rift is thin here. Channeling is stronger and less obedient.

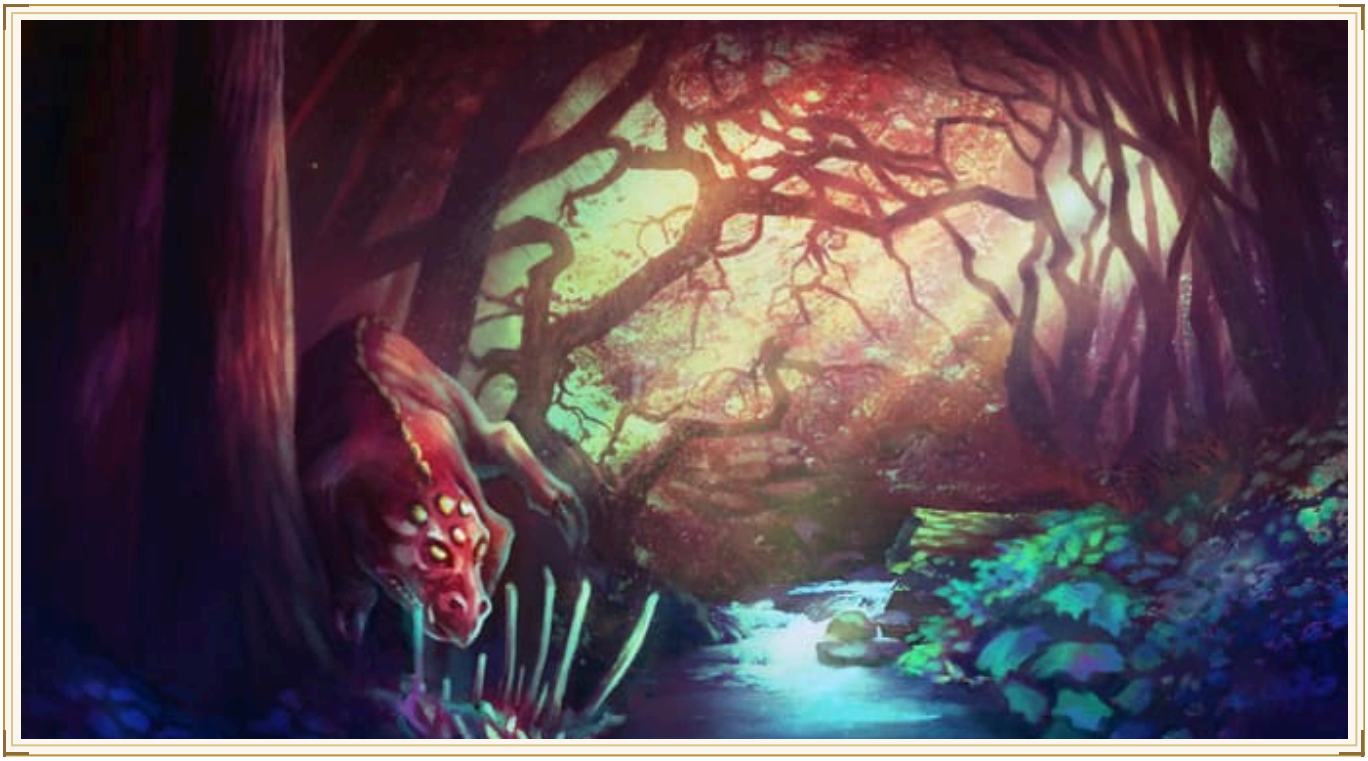
At the table. Set a world's tech tier before you plan travel across it. The same jungle is a two-week march at Tier I and a place you land in at Tier IV, and that difference decides which obstacles the party meets on the way.

Example. A Frozen world at Tier II. The hazard is exposure, run from the Exposure by environment table in Hazards & Exposure. The best transport is rail or a steamer at 120 miles a day, from the Ground covered in a day table in Travel & Terrain. The owner is a Federation mining concern that holds the only warm town, and the party needs its permission to use the rail.

The World types table is a shortlist. Every class of world is written up in Tome XIII, with what each region on the world sits on and what the world imposes everywhere on it, whatever region the party is standing in. At the table, pick the class from the list below, open its entry, and run the exposures it names from their own entries. The Navigate and Notice DCs beside each name are the ones you roll against on the open surface of that world.

 Aquan	Nav 16 · Notice 18	 City	Nav 12 · Notice 15
 Foundry World	Nav 10 · Notice 15	 Ionic	Nav 18 · Notice 15
 Magmatic	Nav 15 · Notice 12	 Ore	Nav 10 · Notice 8
 Red	Nav 18 · Notice 16	 Rime	Nav 12 · Notice 8
 Ruin	Nav 18 · Notice 12	 Sentient	Nav 14 · Notice 14
 Spore	Nav 14 · Notice 16	 Terran (Arctic)	Nav 15 · Notice 12
 Terran (Arid)	Nav 15 · Notice 10	 Terran (Barren)	Nav 12 · Notice 10
 Terran (Oceanic)	Nav 12 · Notice 15	 Terran (Verdant)	Nav 8 · Notice 12
 Zephyr	Nav 16 · Notice 18		

11 Ecosystems



Populate a world so that its creatures relate to each other: what eats what, and what avoids what. Do it after you have picked the world and before you pick its encounters. The Bestiary files creatures by habitat, which gives you the candidates.

Building a food chain

A food chain makes a world feel inhabited, and it needs few links: something that eats plants, something that eats that, and something that eats whatever is careless. Three creatures and a reason they avoid each other are enough for an arc. Build the chain downward from the apex, because the apex is the one the party will meet.

1. **Pick the apex.** The creature the party will meet, from the world's habitat in the Bestiary.
2. **Ask what it eats.** That is the second creature.
3. **Ask how it hunts.** That decides where on the world the party is safe.
4. **Ask what it is afraid of.** The answer gives the party a lever that is not a weapon, and it tells you what else is out there.

> **Example.** An Arid world. The apex is the Sandwyrm (Power Rating 7), which hunts by vibration beneath the dunes. It eats Giant Scorpions (Power Rating 3), which eat Sand Snakes (Power Rating 1), which strike at whatever walks the sand. The Sandwyrm fears nothing on the world, so the lever is how it hunts: a party on bare rock gives it no vibration to follow.

READING A WORLD

Let the ecosystem be information. Tracks that stop, a grazing herd that will not cross a line, carrion nobody has touched: each is a warning the party can earn with a Survival or Nature check, and each tells them more than the DC of the thing that left it.

RIFT AND THE FOOD CHAIN

On a Rift-scarred world the chain runs on Rift energy instead of on flesh, so a spellcaster is prey and a character who casts nothing is barely noticed. Say so early, in a way the party can act on.

> **See also.** The Bestiary files creatures by habitat. Pick the world first and take the creatures that live there as candidates, then choose among them with the encounter budget and the situation you prepared.

12 Travel & Terrain



Roll for travel when the journey puts the party under pressure: short of time, fuel, water or an escort. Otherwise narrate the passage of time and move to the next scene. A day's travel is worked out in four steps, and each region's terrain DCs are in its entry in Tome XIII.

Resolving a day's travel

Terrain is the world plus the region the party is in, so a canopy world, an ice sheet and a hull exterior all run on the same steps. Work through them once for each day the party travels.

1. **Pick the pace.** Read the Travel pace on foot table for the day's miles and the pace's effect on Stealth and Perception.
2. **Set the distance by tier.** The world's tier sets the best transport on it and the ground that transport covers in a day, from the Ground covered in a day table. A vehicle or a mount replaces the per-day figure and keeps the pace modifiers.
3. **Halve for terrain and weather.** Difficult terrain halves the day. Weather that would set a DC of 15 or higher halves it again. After two halvings, ask the party whether they want to spend the day.
4. **Roll against the region.** Navigate, Forage and Notice DCs come from the region's entry in Tome XIII, listed under Terrain below.
5. **Read the misses.** A failed Navigate spends the day for half the progress; a miss by 5 or more, or a natural 1, means the party is lost and makes no progress until a Navigate check succeeds. A failed Forage finds no food, so the day eats rations. A failed Notice means the day's encounter or discovery finds the party first: anyone caught unaware rolls initiative with disadvantage.

Travel pace on foot

Pace	Per day	Effect
Slow	18 miles	Able to use Stealth as a group. Notice checks are not penalized.
Normal	24 miles	No modifier either way. The default.
Fast	30 miles	−5 to passive Perception. Cannot travel stealthily as a group.

Forced marching past eight hours costs a Constitution saving throw each hour, DC 10 + 1 per hour past the eighth, or one level of Exhausted on a failure. The tenth hour is DC 12.

> **Example.** The party crosses a Tier I Jungle world on foot at a Normal pace: 24 miles a day, halved to 12 for difficult terrain. Navigate is a Survival check against the Jungle region's DC in Tome XIII, and a Forage success feeds one character plus one per point over the DC.

BY TECH TIER

The tier is the world's, whatever tier the party comes from. A Tier IV crew on a Tier I world walks unless it brought something that flies.

GROUND COVERED IN A DAY

TIER	BY	A DAY	WHAT IT MEANS
I	Foot, mount, sail	24 miles	A day is a day. Terrain and weather are most of the adventure.
II	Rail, steamer, coach	120 miles	Lines exist, which means they can be cut.
III	Ground vehicle, aircraft	600 miles	Anywhere on the world in two days, if the fuel holds.
IV	Flyer, suborbital hop	Anywhere	Distance stops mattering. Permission starts.
V	Gate, translation	Immediate	Rare, watched, and rarely free.

> **See also.** Inside a fight the same ground costs 2 feet of speed per foot. See Movement and Mounts and vehicles in the Combat chapter of the Rules Sourcebook.

> **At the table.** A party that outclasses a world's tier crosses it in an afternoon, which is the reward for having a ship. Give them somewhere the flyer cannot land.

TERRAIN

Every region is written up in Tome XIII with its own Navigate, Forage and Notice DCs and the rules that go with them. Navigate is Survival or Piloting. Forage is Survival, and a success feeds one character plus one per point over the DC. Notice is the passive Perception a hidden thing is measured against in that region. At the table, find the region below, open its entry, and read the DCs and any exposure it imposes from there.

TERRESTRIAL (LAND)

Alpine	Nav 15 · Notice 12	Arctic	Nav 15 · Notice 10
Coastline	Nav 10 · Notice 12	Desert	Nav 13 · Notice 8
Farmland	Nav 6 · Notice 13	Grassland	Nav 8 · Notice 8
Highland	Nav 12 · Notice 10	Island	Nav 8 · Notice 10
Jungle	Nav 17 · Notice 17	Savanna	Nav 8 · Notice 10
Settlement	Nav 8 · Notice 15	Subterranean	Nav 15 · Notice 12
Taiga	Nav 17 · Notice 13	Tundra	Nav 10 · Notice 8
Volcanic Field	Nav 10 · Notice 12	Woodland	Nav 15 · Notice 15

AQUATIC (WATER)

Frozen Sea	Nav 15 · Notice 12	Lake	Nav 8 · Notice 10
Oceanic Trench	Nav 20 · Notice 17	Open Ocean	Nav 12 · Notice 10
River	Nav 5 · Notice 10	Seamount	Nav 10 · Notice 12
Shallows	Nav 10 · Notice 12	The Deep	Nav 17 · Notice 15
Vent Field	Nav 15 · Notice 13	Wetland	Nav 15 · Notice 15

AERIAL (AIR)

Ash Column	Nav 18 · Notice 18	Aurora	Nav 13 · Notice 8
Cloud Deck	Nav 15 · Notice 13	Jet Stream	Nav 10 · Notice 10
Lower Atmosphere	Nav 8 · Notice 10	Near Space	Nav 12 · Notice 8
Storm Front	Nav 20 · Notice 20	Upper Atmosphere	Nav 10 · Notice 8

13 Hazards & Exposure



An exposure is what a hostile world does to a character outside without the gear it demands. Each one is written once in Environments (Tome XIII) and listed at the end of this chapter, and the table below is read from those entries.

Running Exposure

Each **exposure** states its saving throw, the interval at which it is rolled and what a failure costs. Use the interval in its entry: cold and heat are hourly, a contaminated atmosphere is checked every minute, and vacuum allows no save at all and counts down in rounds.

1. **Check the gear.** The right gear removes the check. A sealed suit on a toxic world means there is no save to make, and asking for one anyway charges the party twice for the suit.
2. **Find the row.** Read the ability, DC and interval off the Exposure by environment table.
3. **Roll at each interval.** The When column gives it.
4. **Apply the failure.** Most exposures cost a level of Exhausted. Vacuum follows Suffocating instead.

EXPOSURE BY ENVIRONMENT

EXPOSURE	SAVE	WHEN	ON A FAILURE
CONTAMINATED ATMOSPHERE	CON save, DC 12	End of each minute	The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.
EXTREME COLD	CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first	End of each hour	One level of exhaustion.
EXTREME HEAT	CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first	End of each hour	One level of exhaustion.
EXTREME WEATHER	CON save, DC 13	End of each hour in the open	One level of exhaustion.
HIGH GRAVITY	CON save, DC 12	End of each hour of exertion	One level of exhaustion.
RIFT FLUX	WIS save, DC 13	End of each hour	Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.
VACUUM	None	A countdown in rounds	Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.

Example. On a Toxic world, a character without a sealed suit is in a contaminated atmosphere and makes a DC 12 Constitution saving throw at the end of each minute. On a failure they are Poisoned until an hour after they leave the atmosphere. Their crewmate in a sealed suit makes no roll.

EXPOSURES IN TOME XIII

Each exposure is written once in Tome XIII. An environment names the exposures it imposes instead of restating them, so an abyssal trench and a gas envelope crush for the same reason and by the same rule. At the table, open the environment the party is in, follow each exposure it names to the entry below, and run that entry.

Contaminated Atmosphere

Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout.

Extreme Cold

Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind.

Extreme Heat

Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent.

Extreme Weather

Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing.

High Gravity

Gravity above about 1.5g, where objects and creatures weigh more and falling damage is doubled.

Low Gravity

Gravity below about 0.4g, where a push-off sends a creature farther than expected and stopping takes planning.

Magnetic Disturbance

A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Rift Flux

Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable.

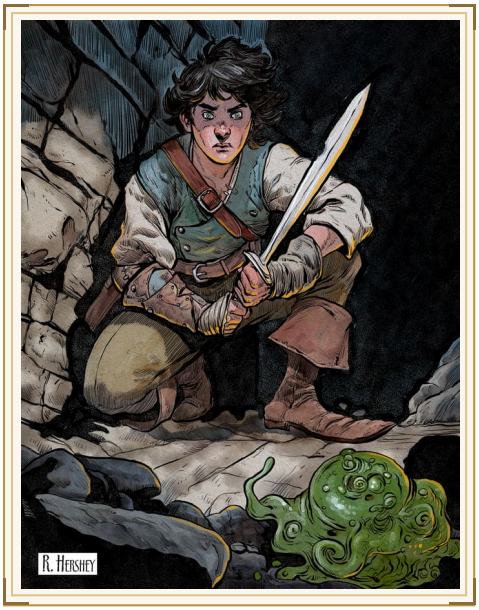
Vacuum

No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Zero Gravity

Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

14 Poison & Contaminants



A poison is defined by how it reaches the target, the saving throw it calls for and what a failure costs. Use the rules below when a player buys or applies a toxin, or when a creature with a poisonous attack dies near the party and someone wants a dose.

Delivery

The delivery decides whether the target can do anything about it. Look the method up on the Delivery table.

Delivery

Delivery	Notes
Ingested	Swallowed with food or drink.
Inhaled	Breathed in as a cloud or gas. A creature holding its breath does not inhale it.
Contact	Absorbed through the skin when touched.
Injury	Delivered by a weapon or a natural attack. Applies on a hit that deals damage.

The default save DC is 8 + the applier's proficiency bonus + their Intelligence modifier for a manufactured toxin, or the creature's own save DC for a natural one. A dose costs about 100 gm at Tier III and is illegal to carry in Ascendancy and Federation space alike.

Harvesting a Dose

1. **Spend ten minutes** with a dead creature that has a poisonous attack.
2. **Roll a DC 15 Nature or Medicine check.** A success yields one dose.
3. **Apply a failure by 5 or more.** The harvester takes the poison instead. Describe it; do not roll past it.

> **Example.** A rogue harvests a dose from a dead Giant Scorpion: ten minutes and a DC 15 Nature or Medicine check. The roll comes up 9, a failure by 6, and the rogue takes the sting's poison at the scorpion's own save DC.

15 Traps & Tricks



A trap is a hazard the party can find and beat, priced by tech tier; a trick is an obstacle that costs time and deals no damage. An anomaly the party walks into unannounced is priced as a trap; see Anomalies.

Placing a trap

Across five tech tiers a trap ranges from a covered pit to an automated turret grid keyed to a name. Each one has a sensor, a trigger and an effect, and each one needs a tell the party can find before it fires.

1. **Pick the tier.** Read the find DC, disarm DC and damage off the Traps by tech tier table.
2. **Give it a tell.** Something the party can notice: the scuffed floor, the second set of hinges, the conduit that goes somewhere it should not.
3. **Set the checks.** Find is Perception or Investigation. Disarm is Sleight of Hand at Tier I and II, and Technology from Tier III up.
4. **Set the saving throw, if it allows one.** The DC is 8 + the tier's find DC − 10, and a success takes half damage. Name the saving throw when you place the trap; the Traps by tech tier table gives the usual one for each kind. Dexterity is for what must be dodged, Constitution for what must be endured, Strength for what holds you, and Wisdom for what deceives you.

Traps by tech tier

Tier	Find	Disarm	Damage	Save	Typical
I	DC 12	DC 12	2d10	DEX	Deadfall, pit, spring gun.
II	DC 13	DC 13	4d10	DEX or CON	Blade trap (DEX), pressure mine (CON), gas flood (CON).
III	DC 15	DC 15	8d10	DEX or CON	Automated turret (DEX), shaped charge (DEX), electrified deck (CON).
IV	DC 17	DC 17	12d10	DEX or CON	Turret grid (DEX), containment purge (CON), hull-breach cutout (DEX).
V	DC 19	DC 19	18d10	STR or DEX	Rift snare (STR), phase lattice (DEX), ordnance keyed to a name (DEX).

> **Example.** A Tier III pressure mine under a Syndicate warehouse floor. Find DC 15 with Perception or Investigation, disarm DC 15 with Technology, 8d10 damage. It allows a DC 13 Constitution saving throw (8 + 15 − 10) for half, and its tell is a floor plate set a finger's width higher than its neighbors.

TRICKS

A **trick** costs nothing and asks a question. The door that only opens from the side nobody is on. The lift that reads a rank the party does not hold. The corridor that is the same corridor again. None of them deal damage, and each costs the party time.

Price a trick in what it takes to beat, not in what it does: a check to spot, a check to beat, or an idea. Give it one of those and no more. A trick that needs a high roll, the right item and the right idea all at once stops the party outright.

> **At the table.** Tricks scale by tier the way traps do, sideways. Tier I hides a catch behind a carving. Tier IV hides it behind a permissions system, which is the same catch under a different skill.

16 ☼ The Void

A scene outside a hull, whether a boarding action, a breach or a spacewalk, runs on the three rules below. Fighting ship to ship is in Starship Operations in the Rules Sourcebook.

Vacuum. A creature exposed to it is Suffocating at once, with no breath to hold: it lasts a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1, then drops to −1 hit points and is dying. Cold and radiation are the same hazard on a longer clock, and a sealed suit answers all three.

No footing. In zero gravity a creature moves only by pushing off something or by thrust. Without either, its speed is 0 and it keeps whatever momentum it had. Melee attacks have disadvantage unless the attacker is anchored, and a creature knocked Prone drifts instead of falling.

Nothing carries. Sound does not travel, so nothing outside a hull is heard. Sight past Long range needs a light source, and the light gives its position away; see Vision and light in the Rules Sourcebook.

> **Example.** The party boards a derelict hull through a cut in the plating. A character whose suit seal fails in the breach is Suffocating at once, and with a Constitution modifier of +2 has two rounds before dropping to −1 hit points. Nobody is anchored, so every melee attack in the compartment has disadvantage, and the firefight on the far side of the plating makes no sound inside.

At the table. Boarding actions are where the three rules meet: no sound, no footing, and one round of carelessness away from vacuum. A breach costs nothing to place. The scale rule that makes boarding worth it is in Starship Operations.

17 Anomalies

An **anomaly** is a bounded region where one rule breaks. Each anomaly is an extraplanetary environment in Environments (Tome XIII), with the rule it breaks written out.

One rule is the limit. A region that changes everything is a different game, and the party cannot plan against it. At the table, pick an anomaly from the list below, open its entry, and read the broken rule to the table before it applies.

Chronal Eddy

A region where time runs at a different rate from its surroundings, so initiative and effect durations change from round to round.

Dead Star

A burnt-out stellar remnant with a deep gravity well, no light and no outgoing signal.

Debris Shoal

Difficult terrain at ship scale: a field of fragments from a battle, a collision or a failed station.

Gravity Well

An anomaly with a gravity gradient steep enough to work as terrain.

Null Field

An anomaly the Rift does not reach, inside which spells cannot be cast and Rift-powered gear is inert.

Rift Bloom

A standing anomaly where the Rift runs close to the surface and the boundary between planes is thin.

The Flux

A region where the geometry of hyperlanes will not hold still, so charts fail and a failed transit still arrives somewhere.

Announce an anomaly before it applies. An anomaly the party walks into unknowing is a trap, and it is priced as one under Traps & Tricks: findable, with a tell. The sensor return that does not settle, the shadow with no source, the compass that agrees with nothing.

Example. The party's route crosses a Rift Bloom. You tell the table as they approach: spell attack rolls inside the Bloom have advantage and saves against spells have disadvantage, every natural 1 on a spell attack roll rolls on the Surge Table, and anything native to another plane that enters will not willingly leave. The party's warlock now has a choice to make before the first spell, and the thing the Bloom has already caught is the encounter.

Variant. Anomalies are Tier IV and V furniture, and a Rift Bloom sits as well on a Tier I world, where it is the first the party sees of the Rift.

THE SURGE TABLE

A **surge** is ambient Rift Energy answering a casting. Rift Flux, a Rift Breach, a Rift Bloom, a Red world and Magnetic Disturbance on a tethered world each say what triggers one. The creature that triggers a surge rolls a d20 on the table below, and the result applies to it.

1. **Read the trigger.** An entry names natural rolls on a spell attack roll. For a spell that forces a saving throw instead, a target's natural 20 on that save counts as the caster's natural 1, and a natural 19 as a natural 2. The caster rolls the surge.
2. **Resolve the spell first.** The surge follows the spell's effect. A spell that hit still hits.
3. **Roll once per casting.** A casting that triggers more than once, such as an area spell where two targets roll a natural 20, still rolls once. A Red world is the exception: its entry calls for two rolls.
4. **Set the surge level.** It is the level of the spell that caused the surge, or of the spell being concentrated on when a concentration save fails. A cantrip, or a surge with no spell behind it such as a failed Rift Flux save, is level 1.
5. **Apply the result.** A result that calls for a saving throw uses the caster's spell save DC, or DC 13 for a creature with none. A result lasts until the end of the creature's next turn unless it gives another duration.

SURGE TABLE (D20)

D20	RESULT	EFFECT
1	Tear	One creature native to another plane comes through into an unoccupied space within 30 feet of you. The GM chooses it, with a Power Rating no higher than the surge level, and it is hostile to every creature. It returns to its plane after 1 minute or when it drops to 0 hit points.
2	Backlash	You take 1d6 force damage per surge level.
3	Discharge	Each creature within 10 feet of you, you included, makes a Dexterity saving throw. It takes 1d6 force damage per surge level on a failure, or half as much on a success.
4	Burnout	You can't cast a spell of 1st level or higher until the end of your next turn.
5	Overcharge	You have the Overcharged condition.
6	Dead zone	Every powered weapon, cybernetic and device within 30 feet of you stops working until the end of your next turn. A cybernetic that stops working grants none of its benefits for that time.
7	Gravity knot	Each creature within 15 feet of you, you included, makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure it is knocked Prone.
8	Displacement	You teleport to an unoccupied space within 30 feet of you that the GM chooses.
9	Flare	You shed bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for a further 20 feet for 1 minute. For the duration you have disadvantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks.
10	Hush	No sound can be made or heard within 20 feet of you until the end of your next turn. A creature in the area is Deafened, and no spell with a verbal component can be cast there.
11	Planar weather	For 1 minute the air within 60 feet of you takes on the light, sound and temperature of another plane, which the GM chooses. Nothing crosses over.
12	Thought bleed	Until the end of your next turn, you and every creature within 30 feet of you with an Intelligence of 4 or higher hear one another's surface thoughts.
13	Slip	You drop out of the Prime Plane until the start of your next turn, then return to the space you left or the nearest unoccupied one. While you are gone you can't be targeted or affected, and you can't act.
14	Ward	You gain temporary hit points equal to 1d6 per surge level. They last for 1 minute.
15	Tuned	Before the end of your next turn, your next spell attack roll has advantage. If your next spell forces a saving throw instead, the target has disadvantage on it.
16	Quickening	Your speed doubles until the end of your next turn.

D20	RESULT	EFFECT
17	Mend	Each creature of your choice within 30 feet of you, you included, regains 1d6 hit points.
18	Clear head	You end one of these conditions on yourself: Charmed, Frightened, Poisoned or Stunned.
19	Refund	Regain the spell slot, Spell Points, Psionic Points or Apparatus Charges you spent on the spell that caused the surge. A surge caused by an apex spell, or with no spell behind it, grants nothing.
20	Open channel	The next spell of 5th level or lower that you cast before the end of your next turn costs no spell slot, points or Charges.

Example. A sorcerer in Rift Flux casts a 3rd-level spell that forces a Dexterity save, and one of the targets rolls a natural 19. The spell resolves, then the sorcerer rolls a 3 on the d20: Discharge. Each creature within 10 feet of the sorcerer, the sorcerer included, makes a Dexterity save against the sorcerer's spell save DC and takes 3d6 force damage on a failure, or half as much on a success.

18 Hyperspace

A crossing on a charted lane is worked out in Starship Operations in the Rules Sourcebook: the lane's days scaled by the drive and the pilot, then the encounter number, with a helm roll only for a lane shear. Use the single crossing check below when the party travels off the chart: a jump with no lane, a campaign that does not use the Starchart, or a run through the Rift. Below Tier IV there is no hyperspace.

CROSSING OFF THE CHART

An off-chart crossing is one Piloting check, made by whoever is at the helm, against the leg's DC. Success is arrival on schedule. A miss is read by how far it missed.

1. **Pick the leg.** The Travel Rolls table gives the DC and the time.
2. **Set advantage or disadvantage.** A good chart, a recent survey or a local pilot is worth advantage. A damaged drive, a stolen ship's unfamiliar helm or a stale chart is worth disadvantage. Do not stack modifiers past that; the roll takes ten seconds.
3. **Roll Piloting** at the helm.
4. **Read the miss.** Miss the DC by 1 to 4 and the crossing takes half again as long. Miss by 5 to 9 and the ship arrives somewhere adjacent and unplanned. Miss by 10 or more and something was waiting, or the charts were wrong, or both.

TRAVEL ROLLS

LEG	DC	TIME	NOTES
INSIDE ONE SYSTEM	DC 8	Hours	Routine. Roll only if something is chasing.
NEIGHBORING SYSTEMS	DC 12	1–2 days	The common leg: charted, and busy enough to be watched.
ACROSS A SECTOR	DC 15	3–6 days	Long enough that supplies and tempers are a factor.
ACROSS THE MAP	DC 18	1–3 weeks	A campaign move rather than a trip.
UNCHARTED, OR THROUGH A RIFT	DC 22	Unknown	No chart. Failing here is where the session goes.

Example. The party's pilot crosses a sector on a stale chart: DC 15, 3 to 6 days, disadvantage. The check comes up 9, a miss by 6, so the ship drops out in a system adjacent to the one plotted, and the next scene is finding out which.

See also. Lane kinds, crew posts and what a navigator or medic changes on a crossing are in Starship Operations in the Rules Sourcebook.

Players. Below Tier IV there is no hyperspace. A Tier I to III campaign is one world and its moons, and leaving it is not an option the party has.

19 Voyages

A crossing on a charted lane is worked out in Starship Operations in the Rules Sourcebook: days, risk and the encounter number. The Starchart rolls what happens on arrival. This chapter prints the same tables so a crossing runs without the screen, then follows a ship engagement from first contact to the repair bill.

ROLLING AN EVENT

1. **Find the encounter number** with the formula in the Rules Sourcebook.
2. **Roll a d20** on arrival. Above the number, the crossing is quiet.
3. **Roll d20 + danger**, where danger is the lane's risk plus the destination's danger, and read the band on the Voyage events table. Pick one entry from the band, or roll for it.
4. **Strange places.** When the destination is an anomaly, a nebula, a black hole, a wormhole, a starfield, a star, a junction or a station, a total of 8 or lower is an Anomalous Return instead: a DC 13 Perception or Technology check identifies what the instruments are reading, and whether to change heading is the crew's choice.

VOYAGE EVENTS (D20 + DANGER)

TOTAL	EVENT	WHAT HAPPENS
6 or lower	Quiet Crossing	No event occurs, and the leg costs no extra time.
	Traffic	Rumor, a contract, or a warning about the next system. The GM chooses which. The crew decides whether to believe it.
7 to 12	Derelict	Salvage it or leave it. A boarding action is an encounter of the GM's choosing. The ship is a Tier III hull and holds whatever the GM leaves in it.
	Distress Loop	DC 13 Investigation to place the signal, DC 15 Technology to trace the source. Whether to follow it is the crew's choice.
	Rift Bloom	Anyone with Rift Affinity 1 or higher senses it before the instruments do. Approaching it takes a DC 15 Lore or Arcana check to predict what it will become.
	Cache	A cache of the region's tech tier. Opening it takes a DC 15 Technology check. Its owner may still return for it.
13 to 17	Lane Shear	Piloting check from whoever holds the helm, DC 10 + twice the lane's danger. On a failure the ship takes a quarter of its hull point maximum in damage and the leg costs an extra day.
	Reactor Excursion	DC 15 Technology check to restore containment, or vent the compartment and lose its contents.
	Hull Breach	Anyone in the affected compartment makes a DC 13 Dexterity save or is exposed to vacuum. Sealing the breach is a DC 13 Technology check.
	Contaminated Air	DC 12 Constitution save against a level of exhaustion each hour (the failed life support DC of 10, plus 2 for the toxin) until a DC 15 Medicine or Technology check clears the loop.
18 or higher	Contact	1d4 hostiles, plus 1 for every full 3 points of danger, at most 6. Roll initiative, or open negotiations. Pick creatures from the Contact creatures table.

CONTACT CREATURES

DANGER	CREATURES
1 or less	Vermin Swarm, Syndicate Runner, Black Meridian Thug
up to 2	Black Meridian Pirate, ESC Enforcer, Sentry Drone, Rift Parasite
up to 3	Syndicate Enforcer, Bounty Bot, Axiom Thrall, Rift Spawn
up to 4	Zyrrak Hunter, Axiom Salvager, ESC Officer, Shade
up to 6	Myr'Khruul Stalker, Axiom Sentinel, Star Shark, Khaos-Corrupted
7 or more	Star Shark, Black Meridian Captain, ESC Interdiction Unit, Khaos Spawn

A WORKED ENGAGEMENT

Oro, Tamsin and Vessa crew a Light Corvette (64 hull points, 88 with Tamsin's two engineer ranks; 12 shields; 3 hardpoints, 5 with Vessa's two gunner ranks; AC 14 as an escort; Fast) when a Heavy Fighter (36 hull points, 8 shields, AC 16 as small craft, Very fast) comes in on a raider's heading. Oro holds the helm, Tamsin the engineer's post and Vessa a gunner's post. Nobody is navigating.

1. **Initiative.** The corvette acts on Oro's count, and each crew member takes their own turn at their post.
2. **Round 1.** Oro tries to Evade: Piloting against the fighter's Very fast DC of 18, and succeeds, so the fighter's attacks have disadvantage. The fighter still lands one for 9: shields drop from 12 to 3. Tamsin patches the shields with a Technology total of 17, restoring 7. Vessa fires three mounts at AC 16, one for her post and one for each rank. One hits for 6, and the fighter's shields drop from 8 to 2.
3. **Round 2.** The fighter scores a critical hit for 16. Shields take 10 and the hull 6, and the critical fails a system: a 2 on the d6, Shields. The crew decides to leave. Oro tries to Break off and succeeds; the corvette leaves at the end of Oro's next turn unless the fighter Closes first.
4. **Round 3.** Tamsin brings the shields back online with a DC 15 Technology check. The fighter tries to Close and fails. At the end of Oro's turn the corvette is out of the engagement.
5. **Afterward.** The shields refill. The hull is at 82 of 88, above half, so a field repair cannot help: a yard restores the 6 points for 300 gm in a day.

> **With six players.** A navigator could have plotted an exit from round 1 (DC 15 Investigation or Lore), and a quartermaster could have jammed the fighter so it could not maneuver on its next turn. Every post gives its holder a decision; with three players, leave the rest empty and say so.

PART III

The Setting

The places a campaign is set in and the powers that contest them, from the Environments and Factions tomes.

20 Environments

Every world type, region and exposure in the Environments tome, with what it costs to cross, the saves it demands and the creatures whose habitat it is. The chapters in Worldbuilding say how to use these at the table; this chapter is the reference they point at. 83 environments.

Accretion Disc

Extraplanetary

Infalling material around a collapsed object, heated by friction until it outshines a star. Matter in the disc moves inward, as does any vessel that stops using thrust. Time runs slow near the object, and a creature outside a hull takes tidal damage at the innermost band.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.

Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.

Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.

Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.

Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save

against radiological dose.
Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.
High Gravity. Gravity above about 1.5g, where objects and creatures weigh more and falling damage is doubled. CON save, DC 12. End of each hour of exertion. One level of exhaustion.

Weight. Carrying capacity is halved, and a creature's speed is reduced by 10 feet.
Falls. Falling damage is doubled, and a fall of 10 feet or more knocks a creature Prone with no save.
Ranged weapons. The long range of any thrown or ballistic weapon is halved.
Adapted. A creature native to a high-gravity world, or one with a feature naming gravity, ignores all of the above.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.
Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains

nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

IN PLAY

Inward. Every round spent in the disc without thrust moves the vessel one band closer to the object. There is no drifting outward.

Tidal. High Gravity applies and worsens with each band. At the innermost band, a creature outside a hull takes 4d10 bludgeoning damage per round.

Time. Close to the object, time runs slow relative to outside. A stay measured in hours costs days or years elsewhere, at the GM's rate.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

Asteroid Belt

Extraplanetary

A ring of rubble that never accreted, usually between an inner and an outer world. Bodies average hundreds of thousands of kilometers apart, so a belt is far emptier than the popular picture of a hazard course. The danger in a belt is that a powered-down vessel hiding among the bodies is almost impossible to find.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Low Gravity. Gravity below about 0.4g, where a push-off sends a creature farther than expected and stopping takes planning.

Movement. Ground movement is normal, but any push-off sends the creature farther. A creature that Dashes continues an extra 10 feet in the same direction at the end of its turn unless it spends 5 feet stopping.
Melee. A melee attack made without an anchor point pushes the attacker 5 feet away from the target after the attack resolves.
Jumps and falls. Jump distances are tripled and falling damage is halved. A fall of under 40 feet does none.
Carrying capacity. Carrying capacity is tripled. Mass is unchanged, so anything being carried is as hard to start and stop as it is at normal gravity.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

In Play

Empty. Crossing a belt poses no piloting hazard. Bodies sit too far apart to matter unless someone has arranged them close together.

Hidden vessels. Sensor checks to locate a powered-down vessel among the bodies have disadvantage and fail entirely beyond Long range.

Claims. Each rock is claimed individually by filing, with no physical boundary. Most belt violence is over the filing.

FOUND HERE (6)

Astrachoryx
Dwarf Miner
ESC Captain
Echelon Corporation Drone
Echelon Corporation Engineer
Keth'rassa Strider

Chronal Eddy

Extraplanetary

A region where time runs at a different rate from the space around it, usually near something that should no longer be running. Observers outside an eddy can see the difference, and creatures inside cannot.

Exposure

Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

In Play

Initiative. Initiative is rerolled at the start of every round.

Duration. For an effect measured in rounds, the creature that created it rolls a d6 at the start of each of that creature's turns. On a 1 or 2 the effect ends, and on a 6 its remaining duration doubles.

Outside. The GM sets the exchange rate before the party enters, or rolls a d6. On a 1 or 2, an hour inside is a day outside. On a 3 or 4, a day inside is an hour outside. On a 5, a minute inside is an hour outside. On a 6, an hour inside is a minute outside.

Cometary Halo

Extraplanetary

Loosely bound ice at the edge of a star's influence, where the system's sun is only the brightest star in the sky. Volatiles are free here to anyone willing to make the trip. The Axiom Combine has fabricators in several halos and has not checked on them in a decade.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

IN PLAY

Distance. Bodies are far from each other. A search of a halo takes weeks and is usually abandoned.

Volatiles. Water, methane and ammonia are free to take. A vessel can refuel and resupply here indefinitely, at the cost of time.

No jurisdiction. No jurisdiction reaches this far, and anything out here has been left undisturbed.

No light. Heavily obscured. A creature without darkvision or a light source is Blinded, and a light source is visible to anything that can see at three times its own radius.

FOUND HERE (5)

Axiom Analyst
Axiom Fabricator
Axiom Salvager
Axiom Sentinel
Axiom Thrall

Dead Star

Extraplanetary

A burnt-out stellar remnant that still holds a system in orbit but no longer lights it. Charts mark them and traffic avoids them, because a comms blackout at that range looks the same as a disappearance.

Exposure

High Gravity. Gravity above about 1.5g, where objects and creatures weigh more and falling damage is doubled. CON save, DC 12. End of each hour of exertion. One level of exhaustion.

Weight. Carrying capacity is halved, and a creature's speed is reduced by 10 feet.
Falls. Falling damage is doubled, and a fall of 10 feet or more knocks a creature Prone with no save.
Ranged weapons. The long range of any thrown or ballistic weapon is halved.
Adapted. A creature native to a high-gravity world, or one with a feature naming gravity, ignores all of the above.

In Play

No light. Sight beyond Close range requires a carried light source, because no ambient light reaches or reflects off anything here.

No signal. Comms do not leave the well. A vessel inside is out of contact for as long as it stays.

Orbits. The remnant's mass is unchanged, so all bodies that orbited the star still orbit it, in the dark.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

Debris Shoal

Extraplanetary

A debris shoal is a field of fragments from a battle, a collision or a failed station, still holding its orbit. Salvage crews work shoals, and other ship traffic goes around them.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

In Play

Ship scale. A vessel inside a shoal makes a DC 15 Piloting check each round or takes 2d10 hull damage.

Personal scale. A creature on foot in a suit treats the shoal as difficult terrain, with full cover available in any direction.

Salvage. The wreckage belonged to someone, and each shoal holds salvage worth the trip.

FOUND HERE (14)

Axiom Salvager
Cybernetic Battle Troll
Goblin Inventor
Legendary Smuggler
Mutant Hound
Raven
Rust Crawler
Rust Ripper
Wasteland Cybersmith
Wasteland Hunter
Wasteland Raider
Wasteland Survivor
Wasteland Warrior
Wasteland Witch

Deep Space

Extraplanetary

Interstellar space has about one atom per cubic centimeter, almost no light, and distances that are only practical to cross by hyperlane. No traffic passes through, so a stranded vessel is not found.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.

Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

No help. A distress signal takes years to arrive anywhere, so rescue depends on what is aboard.

Cold. An unpowered hull takes days to lose its heat, which is longer than the air lasts.

Navigation. Position is fixed by pulsar or by chart. A vessel that has lost both has no procedure for finding its position.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

No light. Heavily obscured. A creature without darkvision or a light source is Blinded, and a light source is visible to anything that can see at three times its own radius.

FOUND HERE (17)

Aurelion Phoenix
Eyes of Stars
Frontier Scout
HDF Recon Trooper
Halcyion Crusader Knight
Ice Giant Star Raider
Intergalactic Conqueror
Khaos Spawn
Mysterious Miracle Mage
Saurian Old One
Spore Squid
Star Eater
Voidling
Wild Manticore
Zyrrak Champion
Zyrrak Hunter
Zyrrak Legend

Derelict Hull

Extraplanetary

A derelict hull is a ship adrift with its power out. It is the most common extraplanetary environment in which a party fights. Salvage law holds that a hull under way belongs to its owner and a hull adrift belongs to whoever boards it, and the Axiom Combine's salvagers apply that rule loosely.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.

Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

No power. Doors are manual, lifts are open shafts and no alarms or announcements sound. Powered gear runs on its own cells.

Layout. Corridors are Close range throughout and a boarding action is fought at that distance. Ranged weapons lose their advantage entirely.

Cause. A derelict stopped for a reason. A DC 15 Investigation check on the bridge or in the log identifies it before the party meets it.

No light. Heavily obscured. A creature without darkvision or a light source is Blinded, and a light source is visible to anything that can see at three times its own radius.

FOUND HERE (46)

Apparition
Bat
Black Ooze
Crab
Cybernetic Battle Troll
Ghost
Giant Centipede
Giant Owl
Giant Rat
Gremlin Gaunt
HDF Commando
Halcyion Augmentate
Keth'rassa Marine
Maintenance Unit
Mimic
Minor Water Elemental
Miseria
Mogwai
Mycelai
Myr'Khruul Abomination
Myr'Khruul Adept
Myr'Khruul Drone
Myr'Khruul Hive Mind
Myr'Khruul Invoker
Myr'Khruul Minder
Myr'Khruul Mindmaester
Myr'Khruul Parasite
Myr'Khruul Stalker
Nosferatu
Poltergeist
Psionic Parasite
Rat
Reefclaw
Rust Crawler
Shade
Shadow Demon
Skree
Snake
Spore Squid
Syndicate Slaver
Vermin Swarm
Void Crawler
Void Hound
Water Elemental
Weasel
Wraith

Gravity Well

Extraplanetary

A collapsed star remnant or an object the Mythar left. Whatever the cause, moving toward the center is easy and moving away from it is hard.

Exposure

High Gravity. Gravity above about 1.5g, where objects and creatures weigh more and falling damage is doubled. CON save, DC 12. End of each hour of exertion. One level of exhaustion.

Weight. Carrying capacity is halved, and a creature's speed is reduced by 10 feet.
Falls. Falling damage is doubled, and a fall of 10 feet or more knocks a creature Prone with no save.
Ranged weapons. The long range of any thrown or ballistic weapon is halved.
Adapted. A creature native to a high-gravity world, or one with a feature naming gravity, ignores all of the above.

In Play

Gradient. A creature moving toward the center moves at double speed, and a creature moving away from it moves at half speed. A ranged attack whose path crosses the gradient treats its target as one range band farther away, so a Close target counts as Medium.

Falling. A creature that ends its turn in the well without being anchored makes a DC 13 Strength (Athletics) check. A creature is anchored while it holds a fixed handhold, wears magnetic boots on a hull, or is aboard a vehicle under thrust. On a failure, the creature is pulled 20 feet toward the center.

High Orbit

Extraplanetary

The region at and above geostationary altitude. Orbits here are slow and stable, and outside the drag that clears low orbit of neglected objects. Comms relays, weapon platforms and stations their owners do not want inspected sit here, and they stay where they are put.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

In Play

Stationkeeping. An object here holds its position over one point on the world indefinitely.

Delay. Signal to the surface and back takes a noticeable fraction of a second. Remote operation of anything at close quarters has disadvantage.

No decay. There is no drag. Wreckage, mines and abandoned platforms stay on station for centuries.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

FOUND HERE (3)

Axiom Analyst

Axiom Monitor

Celestial Sentinel

Hyperlane Corridor

Extraplanetary

A surveyed translation route between two points, held open by beacons and by traffic. Checkpoints and raiders gather where the traffic is, and a published schedule is a security risk.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Travel roll. A leg is a single Piloting check against the distance DC. The roll sets what the leg costs, and the leg always completes.

Predictable. Traffic on a lane runs to a schedule that can be read from a dock manifest, and raids are planned from those manifests.

Checkpoints. A lane through claimed space includes an inspection. Avoiding it means leaving the lane, and off-lane transit raises the DC by 4.

FOUND HERE (36)

Alien Conqueror
Aurel Militarum Marine
Aurelion Adjudicator
Black Meridian Pirate
Bounty Bot
Camel
Chosen of Khaos
D'horvakk Heavy Trooper
HDF Captain
HDF Commander
HDF Commando
HDF Pilot
HDF Robo-Hound
HDF Ronin Droid
HDF Trooper
Halcyion Chaplain
Halcyion Crusader Knight
Halcyion Engineer
Halcyion Holy Knight
Halfling
Hobgoblin Mercenary
Ice Giant Star Raider
Intergalactic Conqueror
Istryxian Scout
Istryxian Warrior
Keth'rassa Medic
Legendary Smuggler
Legendary Warlord
Merchant Guard
Qy'reen Engineer
Sea Serpent
Star Shark
Syndicate Smuggler
Thuul Warrior
Zyrrak Legend
Zyrrak Raider

Lagrange Point

Extraplanetary

Points where the gravity of a world and its star, or a world and its moon, balance so that a station holds position without spending fuel. There are five per pair, and two of them are stable. Those two are the most valuable real estate in any system.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

In Play

Free station. No fuel is spent holding position. Every long-term installation that is not in orbit of a body is at a Lagrange point.

Crowded. The stable points collect dust, asteroids and every parked or abandoned object. Sensor checks there have disadvantage because of the clutter.

Jurisdiction. A Lagrange point belongs to whoever holds the world, and claims to it are contested more often than the world is.

FOUND HERE (25)

Aurel Militarum Engineer
Aurel Militarum Marine
Aurel Militarum Officer
Aurel Militarum Trooper
Aurelion Adjudicator
Aurelion Aristocrat
Aurelion High Guard
Aurelion Phoenix
Aurelion Synth
Axiom Fabricator
ESC Interdiction Unit
ESC Sector Commander
Echelon Corporation Executive
Griffon
HDF Captain
HDF Sergeant
HDF Trooper
Halcyion Augmentate
Halcyion Champion
Halcyion Preceptor
Halcyion Tech-Priest
Thuul Drone
Thuul Hive Patriarch
Thuul Hunter
Thuul Warrior

Low Orbit

Extraplanetary

The orbital band a few hundred kilometers above a world, where a body circles in about ninety minutes and drag still matters. Every settled world has a shell of traffic, debris and hardware at this altitude, and the right to place objects in it is disputed.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Orbital mechanics. No object holds a position. Matching another object requires a DC 12 Piloting check. On a failure the vessel arrives on the next pass, ninety minutes later.

Line of sight. The whole day side of the world is visible, and so is anything on it. Concealment from orbit requires overhead cover, and distance does not provide it.

Debris. Fragments move at orbital speed. A vessel that stays stationary makes a DC 12 Piloting check each hour or takes 2d10 damage to the hull.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

FOUND HERE (6)

Aurelion Synth
Axiom Monitor
Dwarf
Fairy
Nymph
Technorganic Overmind

Nebula

Extraplanetary

A cloud of gas and dust that is emptier than anything a hull can produce but blocks all sensors because of its extent. The Black Meridian sits inside one, and the Syndicate's independence rests on knowing the corridor through it.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

In Play

Opaque. Sensors, comms and targeting are limited to Close range throughout. No object inside can be detected from outside, and sensors inside cannot detect anything outside.

Charted corridors. A route through a nebula is held as knowledge and has no marked lane. Without a navigator who holds it, a transit is a DC 22 check and a failure does not fail safe.

Ionization. An ion nebula grounds a hull's charge unpredictably. Powered weapons misfire on a natural 1 and shields recharge at half rate.

No light. Heavily obscured. A creature without darkvision or a light source is Blinded, and a light source is visible to anything that can see at three times its own radius.

FOUND HERE (13)

Black Meridian Captain
Black Meridian Pirate
Eyes of Stars
Flesh Golem
Ion Ray
Legendary Smuggler
Ogre Pit Boss
Pirate King
Riftback Whale
Syndicate Navigator
Syndicate Runner
Syndicate Slaver
Syndicate Smuggler

Null Field

Extraplanetary

A null field is the inverse of a Bloom, and rarer. The Axiom Combine maps them and builds vaults in them, since nothing can teleport into one.

In play

No channeling. No spell can be cast, sustained or ended inside the field. Ongoing effects are suspended, not dispelled, and resume on leaving.

Stored charge. Powered gear runs only on the charge it holds. Anything that draws on the Rift is inert, including most cybernetics above Tier IV.

Radiation Belt

Extraplanetary

A magnetosphere captures the solar wind and holds it in torus-shaped belts around the world. The field that protects the surface concentrates the dose in the belts, so a safe route goes above or below a belt and never through it.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.

Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Transit. A transit through a belt is one hour of Hard Radiation at DC 18 for anything without rated shielding. Every commercial lane routes around.

Instruments. Magnetic Storm applies throughout. Navigation by instrument alone is at disadvantage.

Cover. No patrols operate in a belt, so a vessel willing to take the dose is unlikely to be intercepted there.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

Rift Bloom

Extraplanetary

A standing region of thinned boundary with no visible tear. Channelers sense one before any instrument detects it, and the Covenant of the Ebon Creed keeps a list of the ones it has found.

Exposure

Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

In Play

Channeling. Inside a Bloom, spell attack rolls have advantage and creatures have disadvantage on saving throws against spells. A natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.

Planar pull. Anything native to another plane that enters the region will not willingly leave it.

Rift Breach

Extraplanetary

A failure in the boundary between the Prime Plane and another plane, at any scale from a hand's width to a system. Old breaches scar the ground around them permanently, and a new one has yet to fix which plane it connects to.

EXPOSURE

Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.
Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

IN PLAY

Channeling. Within 60 feet of a breach, spell attack rolls have advantage and creatures have disadvantage on saving throws against spells. A natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.

Crossing. A breach connects to one plane and only that one. What comes through arrives at the breach and stays within a distance the GM sets.

Scarring. Ground within a mile of a breach older than a year is a Rift Scar. A creature in it makes a DC 12 Wisdom save once a day or gains a level of exhaustion.

FOUND HERE (102)

Accursed Khaos Crawler
Aculeus
Adult Crystal Dragon
Adult Mist Dragon
Aether Drake
Alkonost
Ancient Woodland Spirit
Archfae
Baba Yaga
Barbatos
Catenarius
Celestial Sentinel
Chosen of Khaos
Cornutus
Crystal Elemental
Cult Preacher
Cult Priest
Deceiver Demon
Demon Lord
Demon Prince
Djinn
Dragon Turtle
Elder Crystal Dragon
Elder Ifrit
Elder Mist Dragon
Eldritch Prince
Ember Dwarf
Ember Mephit
Eyes of Stars
Fallen Mythar
Fanatic Cultist
Flensed
Furia
Gelidus
Gluttony Demon
Gorella
Greater Fiend
Gremlin
Hastatus
Helionic Adjudicator
Helionic Angel
Helionic Arch-Angel
Helionic Bellator
Helionic Cherubim
Helionic Herald
Helionic Hound
Helionic Seraphim
Hellhound
Hellspawn
Hollow Hunter
Ifrit
Ifrit Swordsman
Imp
Khaos Abomination
Khaos Spawn
Khaos-Corrupted
Lilim
Magma Elemental
Match Elemental
Mazzik
Mazzik Swarm-Caller
Mist Dragon Hatchling
Moloch
Mouseling Hero
Mythar Solar Sentinel
Mytharil Steel Sentinel
Necromancer Hierophant
Nightmare
Old One
Pact Devil
Pact Fiend
Phoenix
Pierrot Cat
Pit Fiend
Pit Fiend Champion
Psionic Parasite
Putrid Khaoshound
Rana
Rift Dog
Rift Panther
Rift Parasite
Rift Spawn
Satyr
Satyr Sage
Shade
Shadow Demon
Shemhazai
Solar Drake
Sprite
Sylvarin
Sylvarin Scout
Sylvarin Sentinel
Sylvarin Warden
Tentator
Terran Drake
Titan
Void Crawler
Void Hound
Voidling
Water Sprite
Young Crystal Dragon
Young Mist Dragon

Ring System

Extraplanetary

Debris inside a world's Roche limit, where tides tear a body apart faster than it can reassemble. A ring is a dense, thin sheet that damages vessels crossing it, and it is the standard place to lose a pursuer.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Low Gravity. Gravity below about 0.4g, where a push-off sends a creature farther than expected and stopping takes planning.

Movement. Ground movement is normal, but any push-off sends the creature farther. A creature that Dashes continues an extra 10 feet in the same direction at the end of its turn unless it spends 5 feet stopping.
Melee. A melee attack made without an anchor point pushes the attacker 5 feet away from the target after the attack resolves.
Jumps and falls. Jump distances are tripled and falling damage is halved. A fall of under 40 feet does none.
Carrying capacity. Carrying capacity is tripled. Mass is unchanged, so anything being carried is as hard to start and stop as it is at normal gravity.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

In Play

Debris. Inside the ring plane, a vessel takes 1d10 hull damage per round unless a DC 15 Piloting check is made. Crossing the plane perpendicularly takes one round.

Cover. The ring plane blocks sensors completely. A vessel inside it cannot be found and cannot see out.

Shepherds. Small moons hold the gaps open. The gaps are the only safe lanes, and they are charted.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

Station Interior

Extraplanetary

Anything from a Federation waystation to Echelon Prime's board floors. The environment is whatever the station maintains, so the main questions in play are who maintains it and what happens when that stops.

In play

Maintained. Pressure, gravity and light are as the station provides. No exposure applies until the station stops providing them, and then several apply at once.

Sections. A station seals by section. A breach in one section closes its bulkhead and splits the party.

Jurisdiction. Every corridor is under an owner's jurisdiction, and discharging a weapon there has legal consequences separate from the reason for the shot.

Found here (78)

Aurelion Synth
Axis Executor
Bandit
Black Meridian Thug
Black Ooze
Bounty Bot
Bounty Hunter
Brawler
Cargo Automaton
Criminal Thug
Cultist
Cyber Assassin
Cybernetic Battle Troll
Destitute Kobold
Doppelganger
Draekhir Matriarch
ESC Captain
ESC Enforcer
ESC Interdiction Unit
Echelon Corporation Engineer
Elder Vampire
Filth Demon
Fire Elemental
Flesh Golem
Gargoyle
Ghoul
Giant Rat
Giant Snake
Goblin Inventor
Gremlin
Gremlin Gaunt
HDF Combat Engineer
HDF Pilot
HDF Ronin Droid
Halcyion Augmentate
Hazmat Scientist
Hobgoblin Mercenary
Ice Giant Star Raider
Lamia
Legendary Bounty Hunter
Legendary Smuggler
Maintenance Unit
Match Elemental
Mazzik Swarm-Caller
Minor Fire Elemental
Morlock
Myr'Khruul Adept
Mythar
Ogre Pit Boss
Pirate King
Poltergeist
Pugilist
Rat
Redcap
Reliquary Skull
Renowned Swashbuckler
Riftwork Attendant
Sentry Spider
Shady Merchant
Simian Warrior
Skree
Syndicate Boss
Syndicate Enforcer
Syndicate Kingpin
Syndicate Runner
Syndicate Slaver
Talltale
Technorganic Overmind
Throttler
Thuul Hunter
Vampire
Vampire Spawn
Vermin Swarm
Void Crawler
Warhound
Wasteland Cybersmith
Wererat
Zyrrak Bountyhunter

Stellar Corona

Extraplanetary

The corona is hotter than the surface below it and thin enough that a rated hull can survive the heat transfer. Its radiation is lethal, and the Sun Fish and the Star Sharks are both adapted to it in ways not yet explained.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.
Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.

Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Rated approach. A vessel states its closest approach. Inside it, Hard Radiation checks come each minute instead of each hour.

Sensors. Sensor, comms and targeting checks made inside the corona fail automatically, and attacks with ship weapons have disadvantage.

Flares. At the end of each hour inside the corona, the GM rolls a d20. On a 15 or higher, a mass ejection crosses the vessel's position. The pilot makes a DC 15 Piloting check to turn the shielded side of the hull into it. On a failure, each creature and object in the plume that is not behind rated shielding takes 3d6 fire damage and 3d6 radiant damage.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

FOUND HERE (6)

Helionic Arch-Angel
Helionic Seraphim
Riftback Whale
Star Eater
Star Shark
Sun Fish

The Flux

Extraplanetary

The Flux is made of regions where the geometry a hyperlane depends on will not stay still. Most of the Frontier's uncharted edge is Flux, and navigators memorize routes through it.

Exposure

Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

In Play

Charts fail. Any Travel Roll made using a chart has disadvantage. A navigator who has flown the leg personally ignores this.

Arriving. A failed Travel Roll in the Flux still arrives somewhere. The GM chooses where, and the destination is on the map.

Found Here (13)

Anointed Husk
Aurelion Adjudicator
Aurelion High Guard
Aurelion Phoenix
Aurelion Synth
Balor
Fire Giant Chosen
Helionic Angel
Ice Giant Jarl
Mythar
Storm Giant
Storm Giant Einherjar
Storm Giant Paramount

Aquan

Planetary environment

An Aquan world is liquid from its surface down to the core. The liquid is water inside the habitable zone, ammonia or hydrocarbon on the cold worlds, and a liquid known only by its survey designation on the rest. Everything on one floats, swims or is moored to something that does. Hull ratings are specific to one world, since the density and chemistry of the liquid change what a meter of depth costs.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 16	DC 12	DC 18

There is no landmark at any depth. Vessels navigate by inertial tracking and by beacon, and a vessel that loses its beacon is lost.

Exposure

Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

In play

Depth. A vessel's depth is limited by its hull rating, since there is no bottom. Crush Pressure applies below the rating.

Liquid medium. The GM states which liquid fills the world. Fire damage is halved or negated in water. In a hydrocarbon sea fire works normally and endangers every creature, including the party.

Drift. Structures drift on the current unless they are under power. A station's charted position is valid only on the day it was charted.

Island. Land surrounded by water on every side, where the only way off is a landing point, boat or beacon.

Oceanic Trench. A subduction trench cutting miles below the sea floor, the deepest water on the world, enterable only by a trench-rated hull.

Open Ocean. Water with no bottom in reach and no cover of any kind, lit at the top and twilight below.

Seamount. An underwater mountain that does not reach the surface, and the one landmark in open water.

Shallows. Water over the shelf with the bottom in sight, lit, crowded, and shallow enough to work in.

The Deep. The water below the last light: cold, black, and the largest habitat on any water world.

Vent Field. An isolated community of life on the sea floor, fed by hot vents or cold hydrocarbon seeps.

City

Planetary environment

An ecumenopolis: a habitable planet whose surface is continuously built on. Levels stack for kilometers, the lowest have not seen the sky in centuries, and the whole structure depends on freight from off-world. Every faction with a capital has one, and the Covenant of the Ebon Creed makes Sanctum Worlds out of them.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	DC 15	DC 15

The map is a transit map and is out of date below the twentieth level. Foraging means buying from a market, and every market has an owner.

IN PLAY

Vertical. Distance is measured in levels as much as in miles. Movement between levels needs a lift, a shaft or a permit, and the lifts and shafts are often owned.

Imports. Air, water and food all arrive from off-world. A blockade is a siege, and the number of days the city can hold out is public knowledge.

No wilderness. All ground on a City world is owned. Every encounter falls under a jurisdiction, and the jurisdiction is often the main obstacle.

REGIONS ON IT

Farmland. Cultivated and grazed land with the roads between it, all of it owned.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Settlement. Built ground, lived in or abandoned: close quarters, hard cover, and a jurisdiction attached to every encounter.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.

FOUND HERE (19)

Assassin
Axis Executor
Bee Swarm
Brawler
Captain of the Guard
Cyber Assassin
Cybernetic Hacker
Halcyion Augmentate
Masked Vigilante
Minotaur Gladiator
Ogre Pit Boss
Plague Cleric
Pugilist
Syndicate Boss
Syndicate Kingpin
Syndicate Underboss
Thuul Drone
Town Guard
Wererat

Foundry World

Planetary environment

A world terraformed, stripped or assembled outright for manufacturing: refinery stacks to the horizon, rail under every surface, and a population housed beside the output. The Axiom Combine holds the ones that still run to schedule, and the Aurel Militarum holds the ones that make its ordnance.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 18	DC 15

The grid is easy to read. Sightlines end at the next stack, and the air is worst at ground level.

EXPOSURE

Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

IN PLAY

Exhaust. The atmosphere is breathable only with a filter. Contaminated Atmosphere applies at ground level across the whole world, and a rebreather is a standing expense.

Shift pattern. There is no day-night cycle. Sirens set the working hours and the traffic between them, and a party moving against the shift is the only traffic on the rail.

Plant staff. Every structure belongs to a production line, and every line has a foreman who knows what it produced. Deception and Persuasion checks against plant staff have disadvantage where the party is standing in a numbered location.

Ash Column. An eruption column of ash and gas, and the abrasive, electrically charged fallout downwind of it.

Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.

Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.

Settlement. Built ground, lived in or abandoned: close quarters, hard cover, and a jurisdiction attached to every encounter.

Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.

Volcanic Field. Recently resurfaced ground of fresh rock and vented gas, with a surface that may not hold weight.

Ionic

Planetary environment

A world inside a field strong enough to strip its own upper atmosphere and hold the result in place. It is a body of rock in a shell of charged gas: sheet lightning passes between the clouds and the ground at irregular intervals, aurora appears at every latitude, and the surface holds a static charge that a suit has to discharge or withstand. Few Ionic worlds have been surveyed, because unshielded equipment fails quickly on them.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 18	DC 20	DC 15

Instruments read the storm instead of the ground. Navigation is by eye where there is light to do it.

Exposure

Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.
Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

IN PLAY

Charged air. Magnetic Storm applies across the whole world. Instruments, communication and anything powered work at a DC 15 Technology check each hour, and a failure leaves them dark for an hour.

Strike. Once per hour in the open, a creature carrying more than 20 pounds of metal makes a DC 14 Dexterity save or takes 4d8 lightning damage. Grounded armor and a discharge line remove the save.

Ion tide. The field rises and falls on a cycle of hours. At its peak all lightning damage on the world is doubled and no unshielded vessel flies.

REGIONS ON IT

Aurora. The rings where a world's magnetic field funnels the star's wind into the upper air.
Cloud Deck. The banded weather of a Zephyr, with no surface beneath it and winds running opposite ways a mile apart.
Jet Stream. A narrow band of air moving two hundred knots in one direction at the top of the weather.
Storm Front. Organized violent weather on the move, with high wind, whiteout and a visible advancing wall.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.

Magmatic

Planetary environment

Planets held in resonance with a larger body, planets young enough to retain the heat of formation, and planets close enough to a star that the day side is a magma ocean. On all three the crust moves and resurfaces on a regular cycle. The Halcyion Federation mines several and the dragons hold several more.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 20	DC 12

Charts go out of date quickly. Ash cuts sightlines, and the ground may shift or give way.

Exposure

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.
Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

In play

Resurfacing. Any map older than a decade is wrong about where the ground is. Navigation from an old chart has disadvantage.

Surface metals. Ores that lie kilometers down on other worlds are exposed here, and they are the only reason to land.

Unstable crust. New crust supports a load for minutes and then gives way. Moving at more than half speed across an unsurveyed flow requires a DC 13 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check.

REGIONS ON IT

Ash Column. An eruption column of ash and gas, and the abrasive, electrically charged fallout downwind of it.
Vent Field. An isolated community of life on the sea floor, fed by hot vents or cold hydrocarbon seeps.
Volcanic Field. Recently resurfaced ground of fresh rock and vented gas, with a surface that may not hold weight.

FOUND HERE (7)

Adult Red Dragon
Elder Ifrit
Elder Red Dragon
Fire Wyrm
Magma Elemental
Moloch
Young Red Dragon

Ore

Planetary environment

An Ore world differentiated into a single material and retained no other. The material is usually nickel iron, with rarer materials on the bodies that are fought over. It is the stripped core of a larger body or a fragment that never finished forming, and the seam is at the surface, so no shaft is needed. No life exists on one, and anyone on the surface is there on a contract, usually one of Black Star Energy & Extractives' own.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 20	DC 8

Every landmark is a mine working. No forage is available, and all supplies are shipped in.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.

IN PLAY

Magnetic field. The metallic body is its own magnet. Magnetic Storm applies across the surface, and a magnetic compass points at the nearest mass instead of a pole.

Surface seam. The ore is the ground, so a mining check made on an Ore world succeeds on any roll except a 1. The economy of an Ore world is haulage.

No food. There is no biosphere of any kind. A party relies on its own supplies from the moment it lands, and every installation posts its days of stores on the door.

REGIONS ON IT

Highland. Mountain country below the snow line: long sightlines, slow going and fast-changing weather.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.

Red

Planetary environment

Fewer than a dozen Red worlds are charted, and surveys of the same world disagree. The Covenant reads a Red world as a place where the Prime Plane has worn thin against the Plane of Khaos or the Nine Hells. The Halcyion survey reads it as a Sentient world that died and has not finished. By assay the ocean is blood, and it is warm. Its current runs against the tide, and it clots around a hull that has been in it long enough.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 18	DC 20	DC 16

The current runs against the tide and changes without any cause the chart records. Samples taken from the sea spoil within a day.

Exposure

Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.
Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.

Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

IN PLAY

Sanguine Sea. Necrotic damage dealt on or in the ocean is increased by half, and radiant damage is halved.

Fear. A creature that spends an hour in contact with the sea makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Frightened until it leaves the water and cannot be calmed by any means while it remains in the water.

Rift Flux. The Rift Flux environment applies across the whole world. In addition, a creature that fails a concentration save here rolls twice on the Surge Table instead of once and applies both results.

Spoilage. Samples from the sea clot and spoil within a day. Every account of a Red world is unverified, and no two agree.

REGIONS ON IT

Open Ocean. Water with no bottom in reach and no cover of any kind, lit at the top and twilight below.
The Deep. The water below the last light: cold, black, and the largest habitat on any water world.

Rime

Planetary environment

A world that never held enough heat to be anything else, or that lost it long ago. The surface is water ice, methane and ammonia in sheets kilometers thick, shot through with crystal where pressure has acted over a long time. Some are geologically active and vent water and ammonia on unmapped cycles. Volatiles are what a Rime is worth, and they lie far from any authority with power to tax them, so the Axiom Combine has fabricators on several that it last checked on more than a decade ago.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	DC 10	DC 8

Foraging means cutting volatiles out of the surface.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.

Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Low Gravity. Gravity below about 0.4g, where a push-off sends a creature farther than expected and stopping takes planning.

Movement. Ground movement is normal, but any push-off sends the creature farther. A creature that Dashes continues an extra 10 feet in the same direction at the end of its turn unless it spends 5 feet stopping.
Melee. A melee attack made without an anchor point pushes the attacker 5 feet away from the target after the attack resolves.
Jumps and falls. Jump distances are tripled and falling damage is halved. A fall of under 40 feet does none.
Carrying capacity. Carrying capacity is tripled. Mass is unchanged, so anything being carried is as hard to start and stop as it is at normal gravity.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Permanent tracks. There is no weather and no erosion. Survival checks to follow a trail here succeed automatically, including checks to follow the party.

Volatiles. Water and hydrocarbons are available at the surface. A vessel can refuel and resupply indefinitely at the cost of time.

Cryovolcanism. Uncharted vents throw plumes of water and ammonia. A vent field on a Rime freezes the plume before it lands.

Crystal. Long-grown ice refracts light and conducts sound. Light sources are visible at three times their own radius, and Stealth checks that rely on silence have disadvantage on bare ice.

Under the shell. Where tidal heating has kept a liquid ocean under the ice, it is reached through a bore or a vent, and it imposes Crush Pressure instead of cold.

REGIONS ON IT

Arctic. Permanent ice over land, flat to the horizon, with the ice flowing slowly underneath.
Aurora. The rings where a world's magnetic field funnels the star's wind into the upper air.
Frozen Sea. Ocean covered by a layer of sea ice that supports weight until it breaks, over water that stays liquid.

Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.

Ruin

Planetary environment

A Ruin is a planet that was destroyed suddenly. It either holds together as a cracked body with a cooling interior open to space, or it breaks into a field of fragments still in the orbit the planet had. Salvage is the only industry: the mantle is exposed, heavy metal from the core lies within reach, and there is no gravity well to lift it out of. The surfaces of the pieces still hold what the world had on them, including whoever was living there.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 18	DC 14	DC 12

There is no consistent down. Navigation is between fragments, and the fragments are still moving relative to each other.

Exposure

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.

No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.
Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

IN PLAY

Variable gravity. Gravity varies by fragment and by face. Each fragment has its own surface gravity, and a jump made on a wrong assumption of that gravity is a fall of indefinite length.

Exposed mantle. Material that sits hundreds of kilometers down on an intact world lies open here. Salvage rolls on a Ruin draw one grade higher than the source's Power Rating would allow.

Collisions. Fragments collide at irregular intervals. Once per day of surface work, a DC 13 Wisdom (Perception) check spots the debris front while there is still time to move.

Cause. Every Ruin has a recorded destruction event, and no two records name it the same way. Some Ruins still have Rift Flux, and no rule determines which.

REGIONS ON IT

Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.

Sentient

Planetary environment

Some are a hive: a single organism grown across a surface until the surface is one body, thinking with its whole mass. Others were never alive in that sense but are aware, on the Elementari pattern, a reading the Solir hold and the Aurelion Sector's registry rejects. Either way the world reacts to what happens on it: weather shifts in response, routes close, and a party that was welcome can become unwelcome with no sign.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 14	DC 6	DC 14

A route exists only while the world allows it. Foraging is easy while the world is willing and impossible when it is not.

Exposure

Rift Flux. Ambient Rift Energy at a high, unstable density, where channeling is stronger and less reliable. WIS save, DC 13. End of each hour. Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.
Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.
Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.
Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

In Play

Observed. The world observes all of its surface. Stealth checks against the world fail, and every native creature knows the party's position from the moment it lands.

Disposition. The world holds a disposition toward the party from Welcoming to Hostile. Welcoming halves travel DCs and forage times; Hostile doubles them and makes the weather an active opponent.

Shifting terrain. Terrain shifts to open or close a route between one crossing and the next, so a chart of a Sentient world records only the routes the world allowed.

Rift-touched. Rift Flux applies. The effects of the world's own activity and of the Rift cannot be told apart.

REGIONS ON IT

Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Wetland. Saturated ground between land and water, slow to cross and poor underfoot, with better cover than either.
Woodland. Temperate forest and scrub with short sightlines and dense cover.

Spore

Planetary environment

A world the Myrrhiam Bloom has fully overtaken. Macrospore fall seeded the whole surface and the native biosphere was converted. What grows there now acts under a coordination the survey can measure but cannot locate. The Federation quarantines a Spore world on sight, and crews outside Federation authority harvest it on sight.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 14	DC 8	DC 16

Forage is abundant and none of it is safe to eat, and growth blocks sightlines at every scale.

EXPOSURE

Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

IN PLAY

Spore load. The air contains macrospores. A creature breathing unfiltered air makes a DC 14 Constitution save each hour or takes a level of exhaustion, and three failures begin conversion.

Shared senses. The Bloom shares what any part of it senses. A party seen anywhere on the surface is anticipated everywhere on it within the hour, and surprise against Bloom creatures is not possible after the first encounter.

Overgrowth. The whole surface is difficult terrain, and half of it is growth with no ground beneath. Structures are load-bearing only until the growth in them is disturbed.

REGIONS ON IT

Jungle. Tropical forest under a closed canopy, wet and dense, with most life above the ground.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Wetland. Saturated ground between land and water, slow to cross and poor underfoot, with better cover than either.
Woodland. Temperate forest and scrub with short sightlines and dense cover.

FOUND HERE (10)

Bloom Beast
Bloomed
Chosen of Khaos
Creed Sanctified
Intergalactic Conqueror
Myr'Khruul Parasite
Spore Carrier
Spore Squid
Sporeclaw
Treant

Terran (Arctic)

Planetary environment

A rocky planet far enough out, or tilted hard enough, that ice covers most of it for most of the year. Liquid water lies under the sheet, and open water appears at the margin in summer, where life on the world is concentrated. Colonies are sited on the coast and supplied by sea in the warm half of the year and by tractor over the sheet in the cold half, and the date of the changeover governs a season's work.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 15	DC 12

Routes are seasonal. A chart drawn in summer is wrong in winter because the ice edge has moved.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

IN PLAY

Ice margin. The ice edge advances and retreats hundreds of miles across the year. A settlement is either on the water or a hundred miles from it, depending on the month.

Under the sheet. Liquid water sits under the ice across most of the world. It is reached through a bore, and native creatures know where the bores are.

Long dark. For part of the year the sun does not rise. Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight have disadvantage in the open, and a light source is visible for miles across flat ice.

REGIONS ON IT

Alpine. The zone above the snow line: rock, ice and thin air, on ground that has to be climbed.
Arctic. Permanent ice over land, flat to the horizon, with the ice flowing slowly underneath.
Aurora. The rings where a world's magnetic field funnels the star's wind into the upper air.
Coastline. The strip between high and low tide, which is different ground every six hours.
Frozen Sea. Ocean covered by a layer of sea ice that supports weight until it breaks, over water that stays liquid.
Lake. Standing fresh water that separates into layers, with a cold bottom that preserves what sinks into it.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Settlement. Built ground, lived in or abandoned: close quarters, hard cover, and a jurisdiction attached to every encounter.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Taiga. Conifer forest to the horizon over bog, with a winter that runs most of the year.
Tundra. Treeless ground over permafrost, open, cold, and without shelter from the weather.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.

FOUND HERE (5)

Gelidus
Ice Giant
Ice Wyrm
Ice Wyrm Spawn
Wyvern

Terran (Arid)

Planetary environment

A rocky planet that kept its atmosphere but lost its surface water, or never had enough of it to keep. The interior is sand and stone at temperatures that kill in the open, and the population lives on the poles, in the highlands and over aquifers. Istryx is the class's own example: dune seas from horizon to horizon, a Khazrath tunnel network beneath them, and eleven million people living off water they do not talk about in front of strangers.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 20	DC 10

Dunes shift, so charts go out of date. Water sets the schedule, and crossings are planned in nights.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

IN PLAY

Water. Rations of water are tracked by the day instead of the week. A day in the open without shelter costs a level of exhaustion that only water and shade remove.

Moving dunes. The interior has no fixed landmarks. Navigation from a chart more than a season old has disadvantage, and a dune sea crossing is made at night or not at all.

Vibration hunters. Every creature here large enough to be worth hunting hunts by vibration. Moving at more than half speed across open sand gives every burrowing creature within a mile the party's position.

REGIONS ON IT

Desert. Dry ground that loses more water than it receives, mostly rock and scrub with some open dune.

Highland. Mountain country below the snow line: long sightlines, slow going and fast-changing weather.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
River. Moving fresh water, and the fastest route across most terrain that has one.
Settlement. Built ground, lived in or abandoned: close quarters, hard cover, and a jurisdiction attached to every encounter.
Storm Front. Organized violent weather on the move, with high wind, whiteout and a visible advancing wall.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.

FOUND HERE (20)

D'horvakk Bounty Hunter
D'horvakk Brute
D'horvakk Shaman
Desert Rat
Desert Trader
Dune Corsair
Istryxian Bio-Adept
Istryxian Scout
Istryxian Warrior
Kaprosuchus
Keth'rassa Chieftain
Khazrath Sand Wyrm
Sand Snake
Sandwyrm
Voidwyrm
Zaelyth Chieftain
Zaelyth Guerrilla
Zaelyth Rider
Zaelyth Saboteur
Zaelyth Sniper

Terran (Barren)

Planetary environment

The most common type of solid planet: silicate crust, a thin or thick atmosphere or none at all, and either no surface water or none that lasted. Anything living on one lives below the surface, so the regions worth mapping on a Barren world are subterranean. Istryx was classed here before the survey re-examined the dune seas, and the Istryxian lineages went underground, as lineages on any Barren world do.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	DC 20	DC 10

Sightlines are long and there is no food. Water limits every crossing.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Low Gravity. Gravity below about 0.4g, where a push-off sends a creature farther than expected and stopping takes planning.

Movement. Ground movement is normal, but any push-off sends the creature farther. A creature that Dashes continues an extra 10 feet in the same direction at the end of its turn unless it spends 5 feet stopping.
Melee. A melee attack made without an anchor point pushes the attacker 5 feet away from the target after the attack resolves.
Jumps and falls. Jump distances are tripled and falling damage is halved. A fall of under 40 feet does none.
Carrying capacity. Carrying capacity is tripled. Mass is unchanged, so anything being carried is as hard to start and stop as it is at normal gravity.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Atmosphere. The atmosphere sets which exposure the world carries. Thin means Extreme Cold at night and an ionizing dose by day; thick means Extreme Heat and Contaminated Atmosphere throughout. Airless means Vacuum.

Underground. Life on a Barren world is found below the surface, and the regions worth mapping are subterranean.

Regolith. Dust is unweathered and abrasive. A suit worn on the surface for more than a day needs a DC 12 Technology check or loses its rating.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded on an airless Barren world, a creature takes a level of exhaustion each hour that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a DC 12 Medicine check, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

REGIONS ON IT

Alpine. The zone above the snow line: rock, ice and thin air, on ground that has to be climbed.
Ash Column. An eruption column of ash and gas, and the abrasive, electrically charged fallout downwind of it.
Desert. Dry ground that loses more water than it receives, mostly rock and scrub with some open dune.
Highland. Mountain country below the snow line: long sightlines, slow going and fast-changing weather.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Settlement. Built ground, lived in or abandoned: close quarters, hard cover, and a jurisdiction attached to every encounter.
Storm Front. Organized violent weather on the move, with high wind, whiteout and a visible advancing wall.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Tundra. Treeless ground over permafrost, open, cold, and without shelter from the weather.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.
Volcanic Field. Recently resurfaced ground of fresh rock and vented gas, with a surface that may not hold weight.

FOUND HERE (15)

D'horvakk Beast Master
D'horvakk Chieftain
Dragonborn
Dragonborn Chieftain
Dragonborn Warrior
Druzhina Warrior
Fire Giant Chosen
Giant Badger
Giant Hawk
Giant Ursine
Goliath
Ice Giant Jarl
Orc Shaman
Rarog
Shieldmaiden

Terran (Oceanic)

Planetary environment

A planet that accreted past the water line and kept its water, so the ocean is the surface. Any land rises from the abyssal plain as archipelagos. The Keth'rassa and the Qy'reen are both native to worlds like these, and the Federation's shipping problem on one is that valuable resources sit at depths that are costly to reach.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	DC 8	DC 15

Navigation is by current and by beacon. Foraging is easy, and the notice DC is high because the sightline is short in every direction.

In Play

No shelf. With little continental crust there is often no shallow margin at all. The drop from surface to abyssal depth can happen within a few kilometers of the only island.

Persistent storms. With no landmass to break them, weather systems last for weeks, and a surface crossing has to be planned around one.

Pressure. Below a hull's rated depth, a vessel or creature takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage per minute. Resistance and immunity to bludgeoning do not apply; only a pressure rating does.

Regions On It

Coastline. The strip between high and low tide, which is different ground every six hours.
Frozen Sea. Ocean covered by a layer of sea ice that supports weight until it breaks, over water that stays liquid.
Island. Land surrounded by water on every side, where the only way off is a landing point, boat or beacon.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Oceanic Trench. A subduction trench cutting miles below the sea floor, the deepest water on the world, enterable only by a trench-rated hull.
Open Ocean. Water with no bottom in reach and no cover of any kind, lit at the top and twilight below.
Seamount. An underwater mountain that does not reach the surface, and the one landmark in open water.

Shallows. Water over the shelf with the bottom in sight, lit, crowded, and shallow enough to work in.
The Deep. The water below the last light: cold, black, and the largest habitat on any water world.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.
Vent Field. An isolated community of life on the sea floor, fed by hot vents or cold hydrocarbon seeps.

FOUND HERE (15)

Adult Leviathan
Aether Drake
Alkonost
Astrachoryx
Cyclops
Elder Leviathan
Giant Squid
Keth'rassa Spawn Keeper
Qy'reen Diver
Qy'reen Engineer
Sea Serpent
Squid
Tide Djinn
Water Wyrm
Young Leviathan

Terran (Verdant)

Planetary environment

A rocky planet inside its star's habitable zone, with enough mass to hold an atmosphere and an internal dynamo strong enough to maintain a protective field. Roughly one system in twenty has one. All five climate groups occur on the same world, so a Verdant world has more distinct regions than every other class combined.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 10	DC 12

Roads and traffic are available, and locals can be asked. The DCs are for settled country, and the region being crossed sets its own.

In play

No exposure. A Verdant world imposes no exposure of its own. Whatever the party is suffering from is local to the region they are standing in.

All five climates. Tropical, dry, temperate, continental and polar all occur, banded by latitude and lifted by altitude. A single crossing can pass through three of them.

Regions on it

Alpine. The zone above the snow line: rock, ice and thin air, on ground that has to be climbed.
Arctic. Permanent ice over land, flat to the horizon, with the ice flowing slowly underneath.
Ash Column. An eruption column of ash and gas, and the abrasive, electrically charged fallout downwind of it.
Aurora. The rings where a world's magnetic field funnels the star's wind into the upper air.
Coastline. The strip between high and low tide, which is different ground every six hours.
Desert. Dry ground that loses more water than it receives, mostly rock and scrub with some open dune.
Farmland. Cultivated and grazed land with the roads between it, all of it owned.
Frozen Sea. Ocean covered by a layer of sea ice that supports weight until it breaks, over water that stays liquid.
Grassland. Open ground under grass, from prairie to steppe to flooded plain, with little cover and no windbreak.
Highland. Mountain country below the snow line: long sightlines, slow going and fast-changing weather.
Island. Land surrounded by water on every side, where the only way off is a landing point, boat or beacon.

Jet Stream. A narrow band of air moving two hundred knots in one direction at the top of the weather.
Jungle. Tropical forest under a closed canopy, wet and dense, with most life above the ground.
Lake. Standing fresh water that separates into layers, with a cold bottom that preserves what sinks into it.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.
Oceanic Trench. A subduction trench cutting miles below the sea floor, the deepest water on the world, enterable only by a trench-rated hull.
Open Ocean. Water with no bottom in reach and no cover of any kind, lit at the top and twilight below.
River. Moving fresh water, and the fastest route across most terrain that has one.
Savanna. Tropical grassland with scattered trees, dry for most of the year.
Seamount. An underwater mountain that does not reach the surface, and the one landmark in open water.
Settlement. Built ground, lived in or abandoned: close quarters, hard cover, and a jurisdiction attached to every encounter.
Shallows. Water over the shelf with the bottom in sight, lit, crowded, and shallow enough to work in.
Storm Front. Organized violent weather on the move, with high wind, whiteout and a visible advancing wall.
Subterranean. Everything under the surface, with no light, no weather, and a route set by what the rock allows.
Taiga. Conifer forest to the horizon over bog, with a winter that runs most of the year.
The Deep. The water below the last light: cold, black, and the largest habitat on any water world.
Tundra. Treeless ground over permafrost, open, cold, and without shelter from the weather.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.
Vent Field. An isolated community of life on the sea floor, fed by hot vents or cold hydrocarbon seeps.
Volcanic Field. Recently resurfaced ground of fresh rock and vented gas, with a surface that may not hold weight.
Wetland. Saturated ground between land and water, slow to cross and poor underfoot, with better cover than either.
Woodland. Temperate forest and scrub with short sightlines and dense cover.

FOUND HERE (76)

Adult Green Dragon
Adze
Alien Conqueror
Allosaurus
Ancient Woodland Spirit
Aurel Militarum Engineer
Aurel Militarum Officer
Aurelion Aristocrat
Badger
Bigfoot
Boar
Bounty Hunter
Brachiosaurus
Bugbear Forest Warden
Bulette
Burrowing Insect
Colony Engineer
Colony Forager
Colony Guard
Colony Worker
Cult Preacher
Doppelganger
Draft Ox
Dragonborn
Dragonborn Chieftain
Dragonborn Warrior
Drake
Drakkhid
Dryad
Elder Green Dragon
Elder Treant
Elf
Elk
Forest Centaur
Frontier Aviator
Frontier Scout
Giant Ant
Giant Boar
Giant Elk
Giant Ursine
Goat
Goliath
HDF Combat Engineer
HDF Commander
HDF Pilot
HDF Recon Trooper
Hawk
Intergalactic Conqueror
Kessari Hunter
Kodama
Legendary Bounty Hunter
Moose
Orc
Orc Chieftain
Orc Hunter
Orc Warboss
Orc Warrior
Outlaw Gunslinger
Pack Mule
Pirate
Planetary Colonist
Riding Horse
Snake
Solir
Solir Acolyte
Solir Sage
Spore Soldier
Sun Fish
Triceratops
Tyrannosaurus
Weasel
Young Green Dragon
Zaelyth Warrior
Zyrrak Bountyhunter
Zyrrak Champion
Zyrrak Hunter

Zephyr

Planetary environment

A planet massive enough to have kept the light gases it formed with. There is no ground: pressure and temperature climb until hydrogen stops behaving like a gas, and no vessel that has gone down that far has returned. The colder ones hold a mass of volatile ice under the gas envelope and have a magnetic field offset from the axis of rotation, so compasses are unreliable near one. Skimmers work the upper bands for fuel, and the Echelon Corporation owns most of the well-known ones.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 16	DC 15	DC 18

Foraging means scooping volatiles. Visibility ends at the next band.

Exposure

Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.
Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

IN PLAY

Depth. A vessel states the band it is rated to. Below it, Crush Pressure applies and there is no bottom to reach.

Bands. Winds between bands run at hundreds of miles an hour in opposite directions. Crossing one is a DC 15 Piloting check, and failing moves the vessel a band deeper.

Offset field. The magnetosphere is the largest structure in the system and is offset from the axis. Magnetic Storm applies throughout, and instrument headings drift on the rotation period.

Supersonic winds. The fastest winds measured anywhere. Ranged fire and unpowered flight are impossible in the open.

Pressure. Below a hull's rated depth in the envelope, a vessel or creature takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage per minute. Resistance and immunity to bludgeoning do not apply; only a pressure rating does.

REGIONS ON IT

Aurora. The rings where a world's magnetic field funnels the star's wind into the upper air.
Cloud Deck. The banded weather of a Zephyr, with no surface beneath it and winds running opposite ways a mile apart.
Jet Stream. A narrow band of air moving two hundred knots in one direction at the top of the weather.
Lower Atmosphere. The layer of a world's atmosphere where weather occurs: breathable, turbulent and home to flying creatures and vessels.
Near Space. The last of the atmosphere, thin enough to count as vacuum for every purpose except drag.

Storm Front. Organized violent weather on the move, with high wind, whiteout and a visible advancing wall.
Upper Atmosphere. The stratosphere and mesosphere, above the weather and below space, with no breathable air and little lift.

Alpine

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Temperate, Continental, Polar; Highland

The zone where snow does not clear in summer. There is no farming and almost no settlement, and what a party finds up here is a pass, a mine, a shrine or a wreck. Movement is roped or exposed, the air holds a third less oxygen than at sea level, and a route is often one ledge wide.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	Nothing to find	DC 12

Movement is roped, and a day's progress is measured in thousands of feet climbed instead of miles covered.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

Low Gravity. Gravity below about 0.4g, where a push-off sends a creature farther than expected and stopping takes planning.

Movement. Ground movement is normal, but any push-off sends the creature farther. A creature that Dashes continues an extra 10 feet in the same direction at the end of its turn unless it spends 5 feet stopping.
Melee. A melee attack made without an anchor point pushes the attacker 5 feet away from the target after the attack resolves.
Jumps and falls. Jump distances are tripled and falling damage is halved. A fall of under 40 feet does none.
Carrying capacity. Carrying capacity is tripled. Mass is unchanged, so anything being carried is as hard to start and stop as it is at normal gravity.
Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Thin air. Above 15,000 feet, a creature that is not acclimatized has disadvantage on Constitution saves and cannot regain hit points from a short rest.

Exposed. A failed Strength (Athletics) check on a pitch means a fall of 1d4 × 10 feet. A roped party halves it.

Snowpack. Loud noise or a heavy footfall on a loaded slope triggers an avalanche: DC 15 Dexterity save, 4d10 bludgeoning damage and Buried on a failure, half and Prone on a success.

VARIATIONS

Pass. The one crossable line for a hundred miles, and its position is known.

Glaciated face. Ice instead of rock. Crevasses hidden under a snow bridge, at DC 15 to spot.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arctic), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Arctic

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Polar; Lowland, Highland

Ice thick enough to produce its own weather, flowing slowly downhill and cracking as it goes. There is no forage and no landmark that stays in place between surveys. The hazards are crevasse fields and whiteouts, and a party that has crossed ice before can read both.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	Nothing to find	DC 10

There is no forage of any kind, and all food is brought in.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

IN PLAY

No forage. Foraging finds no food. A party crossing an ice sheet must bring every calorie it will use.

Crevasse field. A concealed crevasse is DC 15 to spot. Falling in is 3d6 bludgeoning damage and Restrained at the bottom of a 40-foot slot.

Whiteout. In blowing snow the whole encounter is heavily obscured and a creature that moves more than 30 feet from the party is lost until found.

Snow blindness. A creature that travels a full day on ice without eye protection is Blinded for 1d6 hours at the end of it.

VARIATIONS

Ice sheet. Continental. Flat, thick and slow, with the nearest rock a week away.

Glacier. A river of ice in a valley. Crevassed, moving, and the fastest route down off a range.

Worlds it occurs on. Rime, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (16)

Barbegazi
Frost Mephit
Gelidus
Glacial Yak
Ice Giant
Ice Giant Hunter
Ice Giant Jarl
Ice Giant Star Raider
Ice Hag
Ice Witch
Ice Wyrm
Ice Wyrm Spawn
Savage Yeti
Snow Troll
Ursine
Yeti Warrior

Ash Column

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Atmospheric, Lowland

A sustained eruption puts a column of ash and gas miles into the atmosphere and spreads it downwind for hundreds of miles. The ash is powdered rock, so it abrades, does not dissolve and destroys any engine that ingests it. Static in the column generates its own lightning, and the sky under the fall zone is black by day.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 18	DC 20	DC 18

No air-breathing engine survives a flight through it, and the fall zone blocks sight.

EXPOSURE

Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.
Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

IN PLAY

Engines fail. Any air-breathing engine flown through ash fall fails completely in 1d4 rounds.

Abrasive. Unfiltered breathing causes 1 level of exhaustion per hour. Each hour a creature also makes a DC 13 Constitution save or is Blinded until the ash is washed out.

Darkness. Under the fall zone the region is heavily obscured and remains so until the eruption stops.

Column lightning. The column generates its own storm. Anything flying within a mile of it takes 6d6 lightning damage on a failed DC 15 Dexterity save, once per minute.

VARIATIONS

The column. Directly above the vent, where heat and velocity make every approach fatal.

Fall zone. Downwind, for hundreds of miles. Ash accumulates deep enough to collapse a roof.

Worlds it occurs on. Foundry World, Magmatic, Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Aurora

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Polar; Atmospheric

Charged particles from the star are steered by the magnetic field into two rings around the magnetic poles, where they strike the upper air and make it glow. A brightening aurora means the field is being pushed. The same event takes down comms and induces current in long conductors on the ground.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 13	Nothing to find	DC 8

A display is visible for hundreds of miles and lights the ground beneath it.

Exposure

Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.

In Play

Comms. While the aurora is active, radio across the zone fails and navigation by magnetic compass is useless.

Induced current. Long conductors on the ground under an active aurora conduct induced current. Unprotected power and data lines fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.

Auroral light. An active display lights the ground well enough to remove the penalty for darkness, and removes any concealment darkness was providing.

Warning. A brightening display gives 1d4 hours of notice that a solar storm is arriving. Anything in orbit has that long to shelter.

Variations

Quiet arc. A steady band at the usual latitude, visible nightly.

Storm display. The ring widens toward the equator and the whole sky moves. The field is under strong disturbance.

Worlds it occurs on. Ionic, Rime, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Verdant), Zephyr

Cloud Deck

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Atmospheric

On a world with no ground, the atmosphere is the whole environment. Cloud organizes into bands that run at different speeds and in opposite directions, with shear between every pair, and a major storm can last for centuries. Temperature and pressure rise with every mile of depth until the gas stops behaving like gas, and there is no bottom.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 15	DC 13

Depth sets the limit. There is no bottom, so the limit is the vessel's hull rating.

Exposure

Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.
Magnetic Disturbance. A world's or star's magnetic field in upheaval, so that instruments give false readings and comms fail.

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.
Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.
Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.
Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.

IN PLAY

No bottom. Descent is limited by hull rating, not by ground. Below the rating a vessel takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage per minute, ignoring resistance.

Band shear. Crossing between bands means a 300-knot change in wind. DC 15 Dexterity save from the pilot or the vessel is thrown 1d6 × 100 feet and takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage.

Buoyancy. A vessel here holds altitude by lift instead of thrust. A lift failure is a fall with no ground to stop it.

Standing storms. A major storm is a fixed feature, charted and named. A vessel can navigate around it, but its behavior cannot be forecast.

VARIATIONS

Upper deck. Ammonia cloud, temperatures a suit handles, and where anything crewed operates.

Lower deck. Hotter, denser, darker. Past the rating of anything not built for it.

Worlds it occurs on. Ionic, Zephyr

FOUND HERE (1)

Storm Elemental

Coastline

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland

The strip between the high tide mark and the low one, and the brackish country behind it: beach, rock platform, salt marsh, mangrove and river mouth. It is rich in forage, but a route across it is open for only part of the day, so a party has to time the tide. Nearly every settlement on a water world is on it.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 8	DC 12

A route across is open six hours in twelve, and the tide table decides when to cross.

In play

Tide. A route across flats or a marsh is passable for about six hours in twelve. A party caught mid-crossing is swimming, in water that is rising 3 feet an hour.

Footing. Wet rock, mud and root are difficult terrain, and a Dash across them calls for a DC 12 Dexterity save against falling Prone.

Brackish. Water here is undrinkable, and boiling does not fix it. Fresh water must come from inland or be brought in.

Variations

Tidal flat. Sand or mud, and miles of it at low water. Open, level and entirely exposed.

Salt marsh. Temperate and cold. Channels that cut the ground into islands at every high tide.

Mangrove. Tropical. Root above the waterline in every direction, and sightlines of 30 feet.

River mouth. Fresh water meeting salt. Traffic, silt and the deepest channel in the region.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arctic), Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Found here (40)

Aesir
Aesir Acolyte
Astrachoryx
Barghest
Boggard
Boggard Bulwark
Boggard Chieftain
Caoineag
Crab
Criminal Thug
Destitute Kobold
Draugr
Giant Crocodile
Giant Frog
Harpy
Hippopotamus
Kaprosuchus
Keth'rassa Bio-Engineer

Keth'rassa Chieftain
Keth'rassa Marine
Keth'rassa Medic
Keth'rassa Strider
Lindwurm
Merrow
Nixie
Pirate
Pirate Captain
Plague Demon
Pteranodon
Reef Hunter
Renowned Swashbuckler
Satyr Entertainer
Saurus
Sea Hag
Sea Witch
Shady Merchant
Swashbuckler
Tiger
Undead Pirate Captain
Water Sprite

Desert

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Dry; Lowland, Highland

A desert is ground that receives little water. Most of it is rock and gravel with scrub, and the open dune fields shown on maps cover a fraction of the ground and are the hardest part to cross. Temperatures drop sharply at night. Creatures here live around water sources that a party cannot see.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 13	DC 20	DC 8

A person needs two gallons of water per day, and a dune sea has none.

Exposure

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

In play

Water. A creature that goes a day without water makes a DC 15 Constitution save or gains a level of exhaustion, and the DC rises by 2 each day after.

Night cold. Ground temperature drops 50 degrees after dark. A night spent out with no shelter counts as Extreme Cold.

Glare. Wisdom (Perception) checks by sight at Long range have disadvantage from the third hour of daylight to the ninth.

Variations

Xeric shrubland. The most common type. Rock, gravel and hard scrub, with shade and half cover available.

Dune sea. Open sand. Difficult terrain throughout, no stable landmarks, and navigation at DC 18.

Badlands. Cut rock and canyon. Navigation is easy, and movement follows whatever route the drainage allows.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (60)

Adult Brass Dragon
Arcwyrm
Barbarian King
Brass Dragon Hatchling
Bulette
Burrowing Insect
Camel
D'horvakk Beast Master
D'horvakk Bounty Hunter
D'horvakk Brute
D'horvakk Chieftain
D'horvakk Dunerider
D'horvakk Shaman
Desert Trader
Djinn
Dragonne
Dune Corsair
Dust Mephit
Eagle
Elder Brass Dragon
Ettin
Giant Hawk
Giant Rock Snail
Giant Rock Spider
Giant Scorpion
Goat
Griffon
Harpy
Hill Giant
Husk
Hyena
Ifrit Swordsman
Irradiated Scorpion
Kaprosuchus
Khazrath Sand Wyrm
Lamia
Manticore
Mutant Cutthroat
Mutant Hound
Ogre
Orc Champion
Orc Shaman
Rift Dog
Rift Panther
Sabre Cat
Sand Snake
Sandwyrm
Sphinx
Stonehorn
Veteran Barbarian
Voidwyrm
Wasteland Guru
Wasteland Hunter
Wasteland Mutant
Wasteland Raider
Wasteland Survivor
Wasteland Warrior
Wasteland Witch
Wyvern
Young Brass Dragon

Farmland

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental; Lowland, Highland

Land shaped for yield: field systems, orchards, paddy, pasture and the track network that serves them. It is the easiest ground on any world to cross, but every acre is worked by someone, so crossing unnoticed is hard. Forage here is a crop with an owner, and taking it is theft.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 6	DC 8	DC 13

Roads and walls make movement easy, and workers see any party that crosses. Forage belongs to the owner of the field.

In play

Roads. Travel along a road doubles the day's distance and removes difficult terrain.

Owned. Foraging, camping or taking cover in a worked field is trespass under local jurisdiction.

Field boundaries. Walls, hedges and ditches divide the encounter into 100-foot squares, each giving half cover along its edge.

Variations

Cropland. Standing crop is lightly obscured from midsummer, and bare ground the rest of the year.

Rangeland. Grazed open country with fewer people, longer sightlines and herds that scatter when startled.

Frontier track. Survey camps and a road one rut wide. Whoever is armed holds jurisdiction.

Worlds it occurs on. City, Terran (Verdant)

Found here (49)

Baboon
Bandit
Barghest
Boggart
Bugbear Enforcer
Cat Sith
Chonchon
Cockatrice
Deer
Desert Rat
Dhampir
Domovoi
Drakkhid
Frontier Hunter
Giant Badger
Giant Cockatrice
Gnoll
Gourd Golem
Granny Witch
Halfling
Headless Horseman

Helionic Herald
Helionic Hound
Hobgoblin
Hollow Revenant
Human Pilgrim
Hunting Hound
Kallikantzaros
Kikimora
Knight's Squire
Leprechaun
Lutzelfrau
Merchant Guard
Monster Hunter
Mysterious Miracle Mage
Ovinnik
Owl
Pack Mule
Pixie
Satyr Folk Hero
Sin Eater
Strix
Veteran Warrior
Vodyanoy
Wasteland Guru
Wasteland Raider
Wasteland Warrior
Wereboar
Witch Hunter

Frozen Sea

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Polar; Lowland, Subsurface

Sea ice is a floor over an ocean, and the two behave as a single environment: what happens on the surface decides what can happen beneath it. The ice drifts with the wind, opens leads without warning and closes them the same way. Under it the water is liquid, dark and stable. On a world where the ice never breaks, the under-ice ocean is the only habitat.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 15	DC 12

The ice usually supports weight. A diver under it has one way out, the hole the diver entered by.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

IN PLAY

Thin ice. A DC 12 Wisdom (Survival) check spots new or rotten ice. The ice holds a Small or smaller creature. A Medium creature that moves onto it makes a DC 12 Dexterity save and breaks through on a failure. A Large or larger creature breaks through automatically. A creature in the water is subject to the Immersion rule of Extreme Cold (a Constitution save each minute). Climbing back onto the ice takes an action and a DC 12 Strength (Athletics) check.

Open leads. The ice pack moves. Once a day a lead of open water 1d6 × 10 feet wide opens across the route, and it closes somewhere else.

Return route. A diver under continuous ice who loses the guide line makes a DC 15 Wisdom (Survival) check to find the entry hole. On a failure, the diver cannot find it and must be rescued or find another way out.

Sealed ocean. Water under permanent ice has no light and no open surface. All life in it feeds on what rises from the sea floor.

VARIATIONS

Pack ice. Seasonal, moving, broken ice with leads and pressure ridges. The route differs each day.

Shelf ice. Hundreds of feet thick and grounded. It behaves like land until it calves.

Subglacial ocean. Found on ice moons. Liquid water under miles of ice, warmed from below and sealed off from the surface.

Worlds it occurs on. Rime, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Grassland

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental; Lowland

Grass covers ground that gets too much rain for a desert and too little for a forest. The land is open to the horizon, so a party sees what is coming and is seen in turn. Fire and grazing keep trees out, so burn scars are a season old, and the herds that follow the rain feed the larger animals.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 12	DC 8

The route is open, so water is the limiting factor.

In Play

Long sightlines. Encounter distance is Long unless the grass is high or the ground rolls. Neither side surprises the other on open plain.

High grass. Grass above waist height is lightly obscured and costs no extra movement. A Prone creature in it is Hidden.

Fire runs. A fire started in dry grass spreads 60 feet downwind at the end of each round until rain or a firebreak stops it.

Variations

Prairie. Temperate. Deep soil, grass to the shoulder, and a hard winter.

Steppe. Continental and dry. Short grass, no trees, and 70 degrees between summer and winter.

Flooded plain. Tropical and temperate. Under water for part of the year, and the herds arrive and leave with the flood.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Verdant)

Found Here (51)

Adult Mist Dragon
Baboon
Barbarian King
Barbarian Marauder
Bee Swarm
Black Annis
Bludnik
Boar
Bog Hag
Bronzehide Bull
Caoineag
Carrion Flock
Centaur
Centaur Champion
Centaur Outrider
Centaur Warrior
Cockatrice
Cyclops
Dire Badger
Dire Boar
Dragonne
Elder Mist Dragon
Elderhorn
Elk
Frontier Hunter
Giant Boar
Giant Cockatrice

Giant Mantis
Giant Vulture
Goblin
Granny Witch
Hawk
Hedge Witch
Kallikantzaros
Korred
Leprechaun
Lion
Pegasus
Rhinoceros
Satyr Folk Hero
Spriggan
Stekkjastaur
Stonehorn
Talltale
Terror Bird
Triceratops
Troll King
Vulture
Wasteland Hunter
Winter Hag
Young Mist Dragon

Highland

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Highland

The ground between the last farm and the last plant: upland pasture, moor, paramo and alpine meadow, kept open by altitude. Map distance understates distance traveled, because the route climbs or contours around every rise. The main hazard is weather, which arrives faster than a party can reach shelter.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	DC 15	DC 10

Sightlines are long, but a day's progress is halved. Altitude rules apply above the line.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

IN PLAY

Altitude. Above 10,000 feet, a creature that is not acclimatized makes a DC 10 Constitution save after each hour of exertion or gains a level of exhaustion.

Vertical. Map distance understates distance traveled. Halve the day's progress, and treat scree as difficult terrain.

Sudden weather. A DC 12 Wisdom (Survival) check each day reads the sky. On a failure, Extreme Weather hits for 1d4 hours with no shelter in reach.

VARIATIONS

Upland pasture. Below the tree line and grazed, with tracks, walls and locals who know the route.

Moor. Temperate and wet. Peat, no cover, and ground that swallows a leg to the knee.

Paramo. Tropical and high, with frost most nights and no frost season, and unusual plants adapted to it.

Worlds it occurs on. Ore, Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (38)

Adult Golden Dragon
Adult Silver Dragon
Alkonost
Barbegazi
Blue Wyrm
Chimera
Dhampir
Dire Ape
Eagle
Elder Golden Dragon
Elder Silver Dragon
Giant
Giant Eagle
Golden Dragon Hatchling
Ice Hag
Ice Witch
Kessari Hunter
Krampus
Manticore
Minor Air Elemental
Mountain Troll
Ogre Glutton
Ogre Witch
Pegasus
Pteranodon
Roc
Sabre Cat
Savage Yeti
Shemhazai
Silver Dragon Hatchling
Stekkjastaur
Stone Giant
Tengu
Wild Manticore
Winter Hag
Yeti Warrior
Young Golden Dragon
Young Silver Dragon

Island

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland, Highland

An island is land surrounded by water. Its species are a subset of the mainland's that arrived by accident and then diverged, often into forms larger or smaller than their relatives, and a population that has never met a predator does not flee from one. For a party, the constraint is logistics: supplies arrive by hull, and the way off is by hull as well.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 12	DC 10

Distances are short. The limiting factor is leaving the island.

In play

One way off. Any retreat is to a landing point, a boat or a beacon. An encounter on an island cannot be walked away from.

Naive fauna. Native creatures that have never met an off-world predator do not flee and do not hide. Stealth against them is unnecessary and Intimidation does not work.

Endemic. Whatever lives here lives only here. A creature encountered on one island has no entry in any bestiary the party carries.

Variations

Volcanic. Steep, new, and still building. A central peak and almost no flat ground.

Atoll. A reef ring around a lagoon. The highest point is feet above sea level, and a storm crosses all of it.

Continental fragment. A piece of a larger landmass, cut off long enough for its species to diverge from the mainland's.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Jet Stream

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Temperate, Polar; Atmospheric

A narrow band of fast air at the tropopause, a few miles deep and a few hundred miles wide, running around the world. Its boundary with slower air does not show on a windscreen, and turbulence concentrates there.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	Nothing to find	DC 10

Downwind, the crossing takes half the time. Upwind, a vessel covers a quarter of its normal day's distance.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

In play

With the stream. A vessel riding the stream halves its travel time. A vessel flying against it covers a quarter of the normal day's distance.

Shear. A pilot crossing the boundary makes a DC 14 Dexterity save. On a failure the vessel is thrown 1d6 × 100 feet and every creature aboard falls Prone.

Hidden boundary. The stream and its edges show no mark a pilot can read. Without instruments, a pilot spots the boundary with a DC 15 Wisdom (Perception) check as the vessel approaches. On a failure, the vessel enters the shear unwarned and the pilot makes the Shear save with disadvantage.

Variations

Polar jet. Stronger, lower and further from the equator in winter.

Subtropical jet. Higher and steadier. This is the jet used as a route.

Worlds it occurs on. Ionic, Terran (Verdant), Zephyr

Jungle

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical; Lowland, Highland

A tropical forest with rain all year or most of it, under a canopy that blocks the light before it reaches the floor. Most life is in the canopy, so the ground a party walks has the fewest animals and the worst sightlines. Rot is fast enough that a body, a cache or a trail is gone inside a week.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 17	DC 8	DC 17

Cutting pace. A day's march is four miles unless there is a river.

Exposure

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

In play

No sightline. Encounter distance is Close. Ranged attacks beyond 60 feet have disadvantage.

Cutting pace. Off a river or a game trail, travel is difficult terrain and the day's distance is quartered.

Canopy route. A creature with a climb speed treats the canopy as open terrain 80 feet up. Creatures on the ground cannot see it.

Rot. Rations, paper and untreated cloth left uncovered spoil in 1d4 days. Anything buried is found by a scavenger.

Variations

Moist broadleaf. Rain every month. The wettest and the most closed of the three.

Dry broadleaf. A real dry season. The canopy thins and opens, and fire becomes possible.

Tropical conifer. Higher and cooler, on poor soil. Sparser, and the going is faster.

Worlds it occurs on. Spore, Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (31)

Adult Green Dragon
Adze
Ape
Bloodroot
Brachiosaurus
Coatl
Dire Ape
Dire Boar
Elder Green Dragon
Giant Ape
Giant Mantis
Giant Snake
Gorella
Keth'rassa Hunter
Naga
Panther
Saurus
Shambling Mound
Simian
Simian Warrior
Spore Soldier
Thornvine
Tiger
Tyrannosaurus
Vaelrix Sky-Drake
Young Green Dragon
Zaelyth Chieftain
Zaelyth Guerrilla
Zaelyth Saboteur
Zaelyth Sniper
Zaelyth Warrior

Lake

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland, Highland

A body of fresh water with almost no current. In summer it separates into a warm top layer and a cold bottom layer that do not mix. The cold, dark bottom of a deep lake preserves wrecks, bodies and structures in the condition they sank in.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 8	DC 10

The water is flat, and a crossing is short and entirely exposed.

In play

Exposed crossing. A vessel on open lake water has no cover and is visible from every shore. Encounter distance is Long.

Thermocline. Below the summer thermocline the water is near freezing and sonar does not cross it cleanly. A creature below it is hidden from anything above.

Preservation. Cold fresh water preserves what sinks in it. Anything recovered from a deep lake bottom is in the condition it sank in, regardless of how long ago that was.

Variations

Shallow lake. Mixed top to bottom, warm and productive. Weed beds are difficult terrain for swimmers.

Rift lake. Hundreds of feet deep and old, with endemic species and an unsurveyed bottom.

Subglacial lake. Under an ice sheet and sealed off from the surface. Reached by bore.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arctic), Terran (Verdant)

Lower Atmosphere

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Atmospheric

The air from the ground up to the tropopause, where the temperature stops falling and the weather stops. It holds most of the atmosphere's mass, all of its water and every flying thing that is not a spacecraft. The bottom mile is turbulent because of the terrain beneath it, and above that the air is smoother, thinner and colder with every thousand feet.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 20	DC 10

Breathable throughout, turbulent at the bottom, cold at the top.

IN PLAY

Turbulence. In the lowest mile, a flying creature or vessel makes a DC 10 Dexterity save on any round it changes altitude sharply, or is moved 1d4 × 10 feet in a random direction.

Falling. A creature that loses flight here falls for 1d6 rounds before it lands.

Thinning. Above 15,000 feet a creature without oxygen has disadvantage on Constitution saves. Above 25,000 it gains a level of exhaustion each hour.

Aeroplankton. Spores, seeds and small drifting life ride the layer in visible density and form the food chain that supports floating settlements.

VARIATIONS

Boundary layer. The lowest mile. Rough, dirty, and shaped by whatever terrain is underneath.

Free troposphere. Above the drag. Smooth, thin and cold, and where a floating citadel sits.

Worlds it occurs on. City, Foundry World, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant), Zephyr

FOUND HERE (21)

Adult Silver Dragon
Brass Dragon Hatchling
Cloud Giant
Cloud Giant Warden
Crystal Dragon Hatchling
Elder Silver Dragon
Elder Wyrm
Gem Dragon Hatchling
Golden Dragon Hatchling
Green Dragon Hatchling
Leviathan Hatchling
Mist Dragon Hatchling
Onyx Dragon Hatchling
Red Dragon Hatchling
Silver Dragon Hatchling
Storm Giant Einherjar
Storm Giant Paramount
Storm Giant Valkyrie
Vaelrix Sky-Drake
Young Silver Dragon
Zaelyth Rider

Near Space

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Atmospheric

Air so thin that the few remaining molecules are hundreds of feet apart and thousands of degrees hot, a temperature that has no effect on a passing object. Drag does matter: an object in low orbit still touches the atmosphere here and loses altitude, so an uncorrected orbit decays. Above this layer the last molecules leak away into space.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	Nothing to find	DC 8

Vacuum in every practical sense, with enough drag to end an orbit.

EXPOSURE

Vacuum. No pressure and no air to breathe, with survival measured in rounds.

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.
Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.
Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.
Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.
Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.
Zero Gravity. Free fall, where there is no down, no moving body stops on its own, and a missed handhold leaves a creature adrift.

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.
Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.
Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.
No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.

Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

IN PLAY

Vacuum. Treat as vacuum for breathing, pressure and heat. The temperature figure for this layer describes individual molecules and has no effect on a suit.

Decay. An uncorrected orbit here loses altitude and re-enters in 1d6 months. Anything abandoned in this layer comes down.

Ionized. Radio through this layer is unreliable and worse in a solar storm. Treat comms as a Magnetic Disturbance during one.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

VARIATIONS

Thermosphere. Where low orbit sits and where an aurora forms.

Exosphere. The outermost layer, where the last molecules leak away. It has no sharp boundary with space.

Worlds it occurs on. City, Foundry World, Ore, Rime, Ruin, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant), Zephyr

Oceanic Trench

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Subsurface

Subduction trenches cut miles below the surrounding plain, and the pressure at the bottom is roughly a thousand atmospheres. Only purpose-built hulls reach the bottom, and any other vessel is crushed on the way down. The animals living there are endemic to a single trench, and the walls hold debris that has fallen in over the age of the plate.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 20	DC 20	DC 17

Only a trench-rated hull can enter, and no partial approach exists.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

In Play

Pressure. Only a trench-rated hull enters. Anything else takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per minute below the abyssal plain, ignoring resistance and immunity.

Absolute dark. Heavily obscured throughout, because no daylight reaches the trench.

Endemic. A trench population is isolated from every other trench. What is found in one is found nowhere else on the world.

Ascent. Rising more than 200 feet in a round from trench depth requires a DC 15 Constitution save or a level of exhaustion and the Poisoned condition for an hour.

Variations

Trench wall. Near-vertical, ledged rock holding debris the plate has caught.

Trench floor. The bottom of the axis. Sediment miles thick over the subducting plate.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (11)

Adult Leviathan
Dragon Turtle
Dweller of the Deep
Elder Leviathan
Kraken
Megalodon
Old One
Storm Giant
Triton
Water Wyrm
Young Leviathan

Open Ocean

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland, Subsurface

The lit surface layer and the twilight under it, off the shelf and over water miles deep. There is no cover and no footing, and a fight here takes place in three dimensions. Below about 650 feet the light fades to permanent dusk, and most of a water world's biomass lives there.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 12	DC 13	DC 10

No cover and no bottom. Position is depth as much as bearing.

In Play

Three dimensions. There are no flanks here. A creature with a swim speed can approach from any direction including below, and cover does not exist.

No footing. A creature without a swim speed moves at half speed and cannot take the Dash action. A dropped item is lost.

Twilight. Below 650 feet the water is heavily obscured. Creatures adapted to it see by their own light and treat the dark as their cover.

Variations

Sunlit. The top 650 feet. Lit and warm, and where air-breathers must return to breathe.

Twilight. 650 to 3,300 feet. Enough light to see a silhouette against the surface and too little to see anything below.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Red, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Found Here (13)

Adult Leviathan
Dragon Turtle
Elder Leviathan
Fish Devil
Giant Shark
Giant Squid
Kraken
Leviathan Hatchling
Pirate
Undead Pirate Captain
Water Elemental
Whale
Young Leviathan

River

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland, Highland

A river is a route, and on a world without a road network it is the only route that goes anywhere. It is also the one piece of terrain that moves: everything in it is carried downstream, including a party that loses its footing. Settlements stand on rivers, so a party traveling by river passes them whether it wants to or not.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 5	DC 10	DC 10

Downstream doubles the day. Upstream halves it.

IN PLAY

The current. A creature in the channel is carried 1d4 × 10 feet downstream at the end of its turn unless it is anchored or swimming against it at half speed.

Route. Travel downstream doubles the day's distance and ignores difficult terrain. Upstream halves it.

Crossings. A pursuer knows where a party can cross, because crossings are few. A ford or a bridge is a likely ambush site.

Flood. After heavy rain upstream, the channel rises 1d6 feet an hour for 1d4 hours and the ford is gone.

VARIATIONS

Headwater. Steep, fast and cold. Vessels portage around obstacles, and no vessel larger than a boat can use it.

Lowland channel. Slow, wide and navigable. Traffic, tolls and a settlement at every confluence.

Delta. The channel splits into a hundred branches. Navigation is DC 15, and the route differs each season.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arid), Terran (Verdant)

Savanna

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry; Lowland

Tropical grassland with scattered trees that never form a closed canopy. The year has one wet season and one long dry season, and in the dry season water draws the herds to a few places, where the predators that hunt them gather. Fire is part of the cycle, and the trees that survive are the ones that can burn and regrow.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 12	DC 10

The going is easy. Standing water decides where to travel.

Exposure

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

In Play

Scattered cover. Trees and termite mounds give half cover at Medium range. There is no cover between them.

Waterhole. In the dry season, every creature within a day's travel comes to the same water. Roll encounters at twice the usual rate within 300 feet of it.

Midday heat. Travel between the fourth and the tenth hour of daylight counts as Extreme Heat in the dry season.

Variations

Wet season. Four months of standing water and new grass. Travel slows, forage is easy, and the herds disperse.

Thornveld. Drier. Acacia and thorn scrub, and half cover that costs 1d4 slashing damage to push through.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (12)

Allosaurus
Barbarian King
Barbarian Marauder
Centaur
Centaur Champion
Centaur Warrior
Elephant
Gnoll
Hyena
Lion
Rhinoceros
Terror Bird

Seamount

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Subsurface

An underwater peak rising thousands of feet off the floor without breaking the surface. Current running over it is forced upward and brings nutrients with it, so a seamount concentrates life from miles around into one column of water. It is the only feature in the open ocean that a navigator can fix on, and predators gather there for the same reason.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 8	DC 12

The only navigational fix in open water, and predators use it too.

In Play

Upwelling. Current over the summit is forced up at 1d4 × 5 feet per round. A creature holding station there swims at half speed.

Aggregation. Roll encounters at twice the usual rate within 500 feet of the summit, because life from the surrounding water gathers there.

Landmark. A seamount is a navigational fix. Navigation within sonar range of one is DC 5, and a pursuer can meet a party there instead of following it.

Variations

Shallow summit. Within diving range, lit and reefed, and suitable for a mooring.

Deep summit. Thousands of feet down. Aggregation without light, and a hull to reach it.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Settlement

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland, Highland, Subsurface

Any ground where built structure sets the terms, from a frontier compound of two hundred to a level of a City world. Ruins belong here too: the walls still stand, the sightlines follow the original layout, and anything living there uses the building for shelter. Every encounter falls under a jurisdiction, and in a ruin the jurisdiction is whatever authority survived.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 8	DC 15	DC 15

Locals can give directions, and they will remember being asked.

IN PLAY

Enclosed. Encounter distance is Close to Medium throughout. Ranged weapons lose their advantage past the end of the street.

Hard cover. Masonry and structure give three-quarters cover almost anywhere. An encounter here is fought from corners.

Vertical. Roofs, levels and shafts add vertical layers to the encounter, reached by climb, lift or permit.

Witnesses. In a living settlement, any action taken in the open is known to someone within the hour. In an abandoned one, it goes unobserved.

VARIATIONS

Occupied. People, law and a market. Foraging means buying, and an alarm brings a response.

Ruin. Standing structure with no jurisdiction, and collapse is the main hazard.

Undercity. Built ground that has been built over. Subterranean rules for light apply throughout.

Worlds it occurs on. City, Foundry World, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (228)

Accursed Khaos Crawler
Aculeus
Adult Crystal Dragon

Adult Golden Dragon
Adult Silver Dragon
Animated Armor
Anointed Husk
Archfae
Archlich
Assassin
Aurelion Adjudicator
Aurelion Aristocrat
Aurelion High Guard
Aurelion Phoenix
Avarii Archivist
Axiom Sentinel
Axis Executor
Banshee
Barbatos
Boggart
Bone Golem
Bronze Statue
Bronzehide Bull
Bugbear Enforcer
Canine
Captain of the Guard
Carrion Crawler
Carrion Demon
Carrion Hulk
Cat Sith
Catenarius
Celestial Guardian
Chimera
Chosen of Khaos
Clay Golem
Coatl
Colony Engineer
Crawling Hand
Creed Sanctified
Creed Seraphim
Cult Priest
Cultist
Cursed Tyrant
Cyber Assassin
Cybernetic Hacker
Death Knight
Deceiver Demon
Dire Bat
Dire Canine
Doctrine-Warden
Domovoi
Duende
ESC Enforcer
ESC Officer
ESC Sector Commander
Echelon Corporation Drone
Echelon Corporation Executive
Elder Crystal Dragon
Elder Golden Dragon
Elder Ifrit
Elder Silver Dragon
Elder Vampire
Elf
Elf Acolyte
Elf Sage
Ettin
Facestealer
Failed Experiment
Fallen Mythar
Fanatic Cultist
Fiend
Flaming Skull
Flesh Golem
Frontier Aviator
Furia
Gargoyle
Ghost
Ghoul Crawler
Gluttony Demon
Gourd Golem
Green Ooze
HDF Robo-Hound
Halcyion Bio-Modder
Halcyion Champion
Halcyion Chaplain
Halcyion Crusader Knight
Halcyion Engineer
Halcyion Holy Knight
Halcyion Preceptor
Halcyion Tech-Priest
Hazmat Scientist
Headless Horseman
Hedge Witch
Helionic Adjudicator
Helionic Angel
Helionic Bellator
Helionic Cherubim
Helionic Herald
Helionic Hound
Hill Giant
Hobgoblin Warrior
Hollow Hunter
Hollow Revenant
Homunculus
Human Pilgrim
Hunting Hound
Husk
Ice Giant Star Raider
Illusion Wizard
Inkwell Imp
Iron Golem
Irradiated Scorpion
Kallikantzaros
Khaos Abomination
Kikimora
Knight's Squire
Korred
Lamia
Lich
Lutzelfrau
Masked Vigilante
Master Thief
Mastiff
Match Elemental
Medusa
Mimic
Minotaur
Minotaur Chieftain
Minotaur Gladiator
Miseria
Mogwai
Monster Hunter
Mummy
Mutant Cutthroat
Mutant Hound
Mythar
Mythar Solar Sentinel
Mytharil Steel Sentinel
Naga
Necrolich
Necromancer
Necromancer Hierophant
Night Hag
Njordir
Njordir Acolyte
Njordir Sage
Nosferatu
Ogre Pit Boss
Ogre Witch
Oni Warrior
Orc
Orc Champion
Orc Chieftain
Orc Hunter
Orc Warrior
Outlaw Gunslinger
Ovinnik
Pachydon Bulwark
Pact Devil
Panther
Pierrot Cat
Plague Cleric

Plague Demon
Poltergeist
Pseudo-Dragon
Pugilist
Rana
Raven
Reliquary Skull
Revenant
Riftwork Attendant
Root Revenant
Satyr Entertainer
Saurian Old One
Scroll Golem
Sentry Drone
Sentry Spider
Sin Eater
Skeleton
Skeleton Soldier
Skeleton Veteran
Skeleton Warlord
Skeleton Warrior
Solar Drake
Solir
Solir Acolyte
Solir Sage
Solir Warrior
Sphinx
Spore Soldier
Spriggan
Stone Golem
Succubus
Swashbuckler
Syndicate Underboss
Tentator
Thornvine
Town Guard
Troll
Troll King
Undead Mage
Vampire
Vampire Archon
Vampire Lord
Vampire Spawn
Vanir
Vanir Acolyte
Vanir Sage
Veteran Barbarian
Vorax
Wasteland Hunter
Wasteland Mutant
Wasteland Raider
Wasteland Survivor
Wasteland Warrior
Wasteland Witch
Werewolf
Wight
Wight Lord
Will-o'-Wisp
Witch Hunter
Worg
Wraith
Young Crystal Dragon
Young Golden Dragon
Young Silver Dragon
Zombie
Zombie Maiden

Shallows

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland

The water from the low tide line out to the shelf break, which a diver can reach without decompression. Light reaches the bottom, so reef, kelp, seagrass and the food chain that depends on them grow here. Wrecks, ruins and moorings also lie here, because this is where traffic has always been.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 8	DC 12

Bottom in sight throughout. Working depth for anything without a pressure hull.

In play

Lit bottom. Sunlight reaches the floor. No lamp is needed by day, and a lamp at night is visible for 300 feet.

Cover. Reef, kelp and wreckage give half cover throughout and break line of sight at 30 feet. An encounter here is fought at Close range.

Working depth. No pressure rules apply above 130 feet. Below that, a diver is on a clock the GM tracks.

Surge. In weather, a creature in the top 20 feet is pushed 1d4 × 5 feet in a random direction at the start of its turn.

Variations

Reef. Tropical. The densest cover and the densest population in any water on the world.

Kelp forest. Temperate and cold. Vertical cover from floor to surface, and difficult terrain to swim through.

Seagrass meadow. Shallow, soft-bottomed and open. Cover only for what is small enough to lie in it.

Shelf floor. Open bottom out to the break. Wrecks and ruins are found here because this is where they were lost.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Found here (24)

Aesir
Aesir Acolyte
Aesir Sage

Apparition
Banshee
Draugr
Giant Crab
Giant Shark
Hag
Keth'rassa Bio-Engineer
Keth'rassa Spawn Keeper
Minor Water Elemental
Old One
Pirate Captain
Qy'reen Diver
Reef Hunter
Reefclaw
Shark
Shellfin
Sporeclaw
Squid
Tide Djinn
Triton
Undead Pirate Captain

Storm Front

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Tropical, Dry, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Atmospheric, Lowland

A storm front is organized weather that moves across the ground. Rotating systems, squall lines and dust fronts all appear from the ground as a visible wall on a known bearing, with a few hours of warning for anyone watching. Inside the front there is no visibility, no flight and no communication, and the damage comes from debris the wind picks up.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 20	DC 18	DC 20

Parties should not travel inside a front. The forecast check decides when to move.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

IN PLAY

Blind. Inside the front the whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss.

Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 15 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 10 feet downwind and falls Prone.

Debris. Wind-blown debris hits for 2d6 bludgeoning damage on a failed DC 13 Dexterity save, once per round in the open.

Forecast. A DC 12 Wisdom (Survival) check or any weather instrument gives 1d6 hours of warning. Without either, there is no warning.

VARIATIONS

Cyclonic system. Rotating and days across, with a brief calm at the eye, surrounded by the storm wall.

Squall line. Lasts hours instead of days, and is violent and fast-moving.

Dust front. Dry worlds. The wind carries abrasive grit, and that grit counts as a Contaminated Atmosphere.

Worlds it occurs on. Ionic, Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant), Zephyr

FOUND HERE (8)

Aether Drake
Air Elemental
Blue Wyrm
Cloud Giant
Roc
Storm Giant Einherjar
Storm Giant Paramount
Storm Giant Valkyrie

Subterranean

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Subsurface

All ground below the surface behaves the same way whatever cut it: dissolved limestone, a drained lava tube, a mine following a seam or a bored tunnel. The temperature holds within a few degrees all year, there is no sky to navigate by, and the passable route is a single path through solid rock. Losing the light is the main danger, and it happens more often than a cave-in.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 18	DC 12

There is one route, set by the rock. Light must be brought, or there is none.

In Play

No light. Unlit passage is heavily obscured. A creature without darkvision or a light source is Blinded, and cannot take the Search action.

One route. There is no flanking approach a map does not show. A passage can be held by two creatures against any number.

Sound. Noise travels hundreds of feet and arrives from the wrong direction. Perception checks by hearing reveal that a source exists but not where it is.

Bad air. In a dead-end or a flooded system, a pocket of foul air counts as a Contaminated Atmosphere until it is vented or crossed.

Variations

Cave system. Dissolved limestone. Water-cut and branching, often with the stream that cut it still running.

Lava tube. A drained lava conduit, straight and round, and prone to roof collapse.

Deep crust. Miles down. The rock is hot enough to count as Extreme Heat without a cooled suit.

Flooded system. Sumps and anchialine pools. Passable only by diving, and a diver who loses the guide line cannot find the way out.

Worlds it occurs on. City, Foundry World, Ore, Rime, Sentient, Spore, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (115)

Adult Crystal Dragon
Adult Gem Dragon
Adult Onyx Dragon
Adult Red Dragon
Arachne Brood Guard
Arachne Brood Mother
Arachne Stalker
Basilisk
Bat
Black Annis
Boggard Swamp Shaman
Bugbear
Cargo Automaton
Carrion Crawler
Cave Gargoyle
Chasm Spider
Coal Construct
Cragbeak
Crystal Dragon Hatchling
Crystal Elemental
D'horvakk Brood Guard
D'horvakk Dunerider
D'horvakk Tunneller
Dire Bat
Draekhir Matriarch
Dust Mephit
Dvergr Stone Shaman
Dvergr Warrior
Dwarf
Dwarf Artificer
Dwarf Miner
Dwarf Veteran
Dwarf Warrior
Dyryth
Earth Elemental
Earth Wyrm
Elder Crystal Dragon
Elder Gem Dragon
Elder Ifrit
Elder Onyx Dragon
Elder Red Dragon
Elder Wyrm
Ember Dwarf
Ember Mephit
Fire Beetle
Fire Giant
Fire Giant Chosen
Fire Wyrm
Fish Devil
Fomorian
Gem Beetle
Gem Dragon Hatchling
Giant Ant
Giant Centipede
Giant Rock Snail
Giant Rock Spider
Gnome
Goblin
Green Ooze
Grimlock
Hook Hulk
Imp
Kallikantzaros
Knocker
Kobold Miscreant
Lich
Magma Elemental
Merrow
Minor Earth Elemental
Minor Fire Elemental
Minotaur
Minotaur Chieftain
Morlock
Mountain Troll
Mycelai
Mycelai Elder
Mycelai Scout
Myr'Khruul Abomination
Myr'Khruul Adept
Myr'Khruul Drone
Myr'Khruul Hive Mind
Myr'Khruul Invoker
Myr'Khruul Minder
Myr'Khruul Mindmaester
Myr'Khruul Parasite
Myr'Khruul Stalker
Njordir
Njordir Acolyte
Njordir Sage
Ogre
Oni Warrior
Onyx Dragon Hatchling
Primitive Troglodyte
Rarog
Rust Ripper
Sea Hag
Stone Giant
Talonbear
Terran Drake
Throttler
Thuul Hive Guard
Thuul Hive Matriarch
Thuul Hive Patriarch
Troglodyte
Troll King
Undead Pirate Captain
Void Crawler
Voidray
Wasteland Hunter
Water Sprite
Wyrm
Young Crystal Dragon
Young Gem Dragon
Young Onyx Dragon
Young Red Dragon

Taiga

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Continental, Polar; Lowland, Highland

The largest forest type on any fertile world, and the most uniform: the same few conifer species for a thousand miles, standing on ground that is frozen for two thirds of the year and waterlogged for the rest. Navigation is hard because no feature stands out as a landmark. In winter the frozen bogs bear weight and the forest is the fastest ground on the continent, and in summer the same route is impassable.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 17	DC 13	DC 13

No feature works as a landmark. Travel on frozen ground is twice as fast as on thawed ground.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

In Play

Featureless. Wisdom (Survival) checks to navigate have disadvantage without a compass, a star fix or a watercourse to follow.

Thaw. From thaw to first frost, off-trail ground is difficult terrain and the day's distance is halved.

Deadfall. Fallen timber gives half cover anywhere in the encounter and costs 10 feet of movement to cross.

VARIATIONS

Frozen. Eight months. Bogs bear weight, the going is fast, and Extreme Cold applies to any night spent out.

Thawed. Four months. Standing water, insects, and half the day's distance.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arctic), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (14)

Bear Berserker
Deer
Elephant
Elk
Hungering Haunter
Moose
Otso Spirit
Owl
Root Revenant
Snow Troll
Talltale
Ulfwarg
Wendigo
Worg

The Deep

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Subsurface

The water and sea floor beneath the twilight layer: open black water and the sediment plain under it. No sunlight reaches it, the temperature holds a few degrees above freezing, and food arrives from above as a slow fall of dead organisms from higher layers. It is the largest single environment on a water world and the least visited, because of the pressure.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 17	DC 18	DC 15

Travel is limited by hull rating.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

In Play

Absolute dark. Heavily obscured everywhere. A creature relying on sight is Blinded, and a lamp is the only thing visible for miles.

Pressure. Below a hull's rated depth, a vessel or creature takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage per minute. Resistance and immunity to bludgeoning do not apply; only pressure rating does.

Marine snow. The constant fall of organic debris is lightly obscuring and defeats sonar returns beyond 120 feet.

Cold. Water here is a few degrees above freezing. An unprotected creature counts as being in Extreme Cold.

VARIATIONS

Midnight water. 3,300 feet and down, off the bottom. Open black water with nothing in it for hundreds of feet at a time.

Abyssal plain. The sediment floor. Flat for hundreds of miles, soft enough to swallow a landed hull to the axles.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Red, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Tundra

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Polar, Continental; Lowland, Highland

Tundra is too cold for trees and not cold enough for permanent ice. Vegetation is low and slow-growing: a lichen mat takes forty years to recover from a boot print. The permafrost below the surface keeps meltwater from draining, so summer ground is a shallow bog over hard earth. No shelter exists except what a party brings or digs.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 17	DC 8

The ground is open and offers no shelter. Forage is lichen and whatever is migrating through.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.
Extreme Weather. Wind, whiteout or downpour heavy enough to take away visibility and then footing. CON save, DC 13. End of each hour in the open. One level of exhaustion.

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.
Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.
No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.
Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.
Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

IN PLAY

No shelter. A long rest taken without a built or dug shelter gives no benefit and imposes a level of exhaustion.

Open ground. Encounter distance is Long, and every approach is visible.

Summer bog. In thaw, the surface above the permafrost is difficult terrain and a heavy vehicle sinks in 1d4 rounds.

VARIATIONS

Arctic tundra. Polar. Thaw lasts two months, and the sun does not set during them.

Alpine tundra. Above the tree line on a temperate world. It has the same ground with no permafrost and no long night.

Worlds it occurs on. Terran (Arctic), Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (13)

Bear Berserker
Canine
Dire Canine
Elderhorn
Giant Elk
Glacial Yak
Hungering Haunter
Ice Giant Jarl
Moose
Shieldmaiden
Snow Troll
Ulfwarg
Wendigo

Upper Atmosphere

Regional environment; Aerial (air); Atmospheric

The stratosphere and the mesosphere: air thin enough that a wing gets no useful lift from it and thick enough to burn up a body entering at speed. It is stable, dry and stratified, so it is the best place on a world to hold a platform in position, and the ozone layer or its equivalent sits in it and absorbs radiation that would otherwise reach the ground.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	Nothing to find	DC 8

A pressure suit is required, and lift must come from buoyancy, thrust or a Rift effect.

Exposure

Extreme Cold. Temperatures below about zero degrees Fahrenheit, or any water near freezing, made worse by wind. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.
Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.
Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.
Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

In Play

No lift. A wing produces no useful lift above the tropopause. Flight here is buoyancy, thrust or a Rift effect.

No air. Unprotected breathing is impossible. Treat an exposed creature as Suffocating. A pressure suit or a sealed hull is required throughout.

Stable. No weather and almost no turbulence. A platform left here holds position for months.

Entry heating. Anything entering from above at orbital speed takes 8d10 fire damage per round until it slows, unless it is shielded.

Ionizing dose. Unshielded, a creature gains a level of exhaustion each hour. A long rest does not clear it. A Medicine check at DC 12, a restorative spell or antiradiation drugs remove it. Rated shielding removes the effect, and most powered plate raises the interval to four hours.

VARIATIONS

Stratosphere. Warming with height, dry and layered. The shielding layer sits in it.

Mesosphere. The coldest air on the world, where falling objects burn up.

Worlds it occurs on. Ionic, Rime, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Arid), Terran (Barren), Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant), Zephyr

FOUND HERE (6)

Air Elemental
Cloud Giant Warden
Minor Air Elemental
Storm Elemental
Storm Giant Paramount
Storm Giant Valkyrie

Vent Field

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Subsurface

Where water circulates through hot rock or hydrocarbons leak up through sediment, a dense community grows on chemical energy. Each field is a few hundred feet across with miles of empty floor around it, and it lasts as long as the vent or seep does. Water leaving a black smoker is hot enough to melt a suit, and water three feet away is barely above freezing.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 10	DC 13

A few hundred feet of dense life, then nothing for miles.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

IN PLAY

Plume. Water within 10 feet of an active smoker is superheated: 6d10 fire damage per round, and a pressure suit fails on the second round.

Dense life. Biomass here is hundreds of times that of the surrounding floor. Creatures here depend on the field's energy and leave when it stops.

Darkness. No light reaches the field. Creatures here navigate by chemistry and pressure, so an illusion that only looks right does not fool them.

VARIATIONS

Black smoker. Volcanic. Superheated, mineral-loaded, and the chimney grows visibly over a season.

Cold seep. Hydrocarbon leak through sediment. No heat, the same density of life, and it lasts far longer.

Worlds it occurs on. Aquan, Magmatic, Terran (Oceanic), Terran (Verdant)

Volcanic Field

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Lowland, Highland

Ground resurfaced recently enough that nothing has colonized it: lava fields, ash plains, fumarole grounds and cinder cones. The rock is sharp and breaks under weight, vents release gas that pools in every hollow, and heat rises through boots. On a molten world, a volcanic field covers the whole surface.

CROSSING IT

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 10	DC 20	DC 12

Sharp, unstable rock. Gas pools wherever the ground dips.

EXPOSURE

Extreme Heat. Temperatures above about 100 degrees Fahrenheit in shade, or anywhere near a working vent. CON save, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first. End of each hour. One level of exhaustion.

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.
Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.
Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.
Contaminated Atmosphere. Air that can be breathed and should not be: spore, ash, chlorine, coolant or fallout. CON save, DC 12. End of each minute. The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.
Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.
Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.
Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

IN PLAY

Broken ground. Fresh lava rock is difficult terrain, and a creature that Dashes across it makes a DC 12 Dexterity save or falls Prone and takes 1d6 slashing damage.

Gas pools. Any hollow, cellar or trench in a vent field holds Contaminated Atmosphere until a wind clears it.

Thin crust. A crusted flow holds a Medium or smaller creature. A Large or larger creature that moves onto one makes a DC 13 Dexterity save. On a failure it breaks through and takes 4d10 fire damage. A DC 13 Wisdom (Survival) check spots a crusted flow before anyone steps onto it.

VARIATIONS

Ash plain. Deep, soft ash that is difficult terrain and records every footprint.

Fumarole ground. Continuous venting. Contaminated Atmosphere across the whole field instead of in the hollows.

Worlds it occurs on. Foundry World, Magmatic, Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

FOUND HERE (13)

Adult Red Dragon
Drake
Elder Red Dragon
Fire Elemental
Fire Giant
Fire Giant Chosen
Ifrit
Magma Elemental
Phoenix
Red Dragon Hatchling
Solar Drake
Solir Warrior
Young Red Dragon

Wetland

Regional environment; Aquatic (water); Tropical, Temperate, Continental, Polar; Lowland

Marsh, swamp, bog and fen: ground saturated for long enough that the plants growing in it are those adapted to wet soil. Ground here does not reliably support weight, the water runs from ankle deep to over a head with no edge between the two, and visibility at ground level is measured in tens of feet, which gives plentiful cover to anyone hiding.

Crossing it

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 10	DC 15

Half pace at best. The route follows whatever ground bears weight that week.

In play

No firm ground. The whole region is difficult terrain. A Medium creature that Dashes makes a DC 12 Strength save or becomes Restrained until it uses an action to pull free.

Cover. Reed and standing timber break line of sight past 40 feet. An encounter here starts at Close range, whichever side started it.

Bad water. Standing water here is not drinkable untreated. A creature that drinks it makes a DC 12 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 24 hours.

Preservation. Anaerobic ground preserves what falls into it. A body, a hoard or a structure comes out of peat recognizable centuries later.

Variations

Marsh. Reed and grass, no trees. Open above the waterline and blind below it.

Swamp. Standing timber in standing water. The worst sightlines of any terrestrial region.

Bog. Acid peat, cold and nutrient-poor, slow to cross and slow to recover from damage.

Worlds it occurs on. Sentient, Spore, Terran (Verdant)

Found here (26)

Bloodroot
Bludnik
Bog Hag
Boggard
Boggard Bulwark
Boggard Chieftain
Boggard Swamp Shaman
Caoineag
Giant Crocodile
Giant Frog
Hag
Hippopotamus
Hydra
Lindwurm
Moose
Nixie
Nymph
Rana
Root Witch
Shambling Mound
Troll
Vodyanoy
Wasteland Witch
Water Sprite

Will-o'-Wisp

Wyrm

Woodland

Regional environment; Terrestrial (land); Temperate, Dry, Continental; Lowland, Highland

The temperate forest most settlers recognize, found on worlds chosen because they resembled home. It is broadleaf where rain is steady, conifer where soil is thin, and hard scrub where summer burns the growth off. In an encounter all three work alike: the canopy blocks the sky, the undergrowth slows movement on the ground, and a route surveyed in one season differs in the other.

Crossing It

Navigate	Forage	Notice
DC 15	DC 10	DC 15

When the trees are in leaf, sightlines close and encounter distance is halved.

In Play

Closed canopy. In leaf, encounter distance is halved and ranged attacks beyond Medium range have disadvantage. Bare, neither applies.

Undergrowth. Heavy undergrowth is difficult terrain and gives half cover. In winter it gives neither.

Sound. Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on hearing have disadvantage past 60 feet, because trees redirect sound.

Variations

Broadleaf and mixed. Temperate. Four seasons, with a canopy that closes in summer and drops by winter.

Coniferous. Thin soil, needle litter in place of leaf litter, and cover that stays through winter.

Mediterranean scrub. Dry summer, wet winter. The scrub is low, hard and flammable, and most of it is difficult terrain.

Worlds it occurs on. Sentient, Spore, Terran (Verdant)

Found Here (48)

Adult Green Dragon
Alkonost
Ancient Woodland Spirit
Arachne Stalker
Baba Yaga
Badger
Bigfoot
Bugbear
Bugbear Forest Warden
Deer
Dire Badger
Dire Boar
Dryad
Elder Green Dragon
Elder Treant
Fairy
Forest Centaur
Giant Owl

Green Dragon Hatchling
Kodama
Leshy
Mouseling Hero
Ogre Glutton
Otso Spirit
Pixie
Pseudo-Dragon
Redcap
Root Goblin
Root Revenant
Root Witch
Satyr
Satyr Sage
Sprite
Squonk
Strix
Sylvarin
Sylvarin Scout
Sylvarin Warden
Talltale
Talonbear
Treant
Unicorn
Ursine
Water Sprite
Wereboar
Werewolf
Wood Troll
Young Green Dragon

Contaminated Atmosphere

Exposure

Most worlds people settle have an atmosphere that is nearly breathable. Industrial worlds add their own contaminants, and converted worlds add Bloom atmosphere. Radiological contamination is treated the same way: it travels on particles, the same seal filters it out, and the dose it leaves does not clear with rest.

Save CON, DC 12
How often End of each minute
On a failure The Poisoned condition until an hour after leaving the atmosphere.

IN PLAY

Filtration. A rebreather or sealed suit removes the check. A filter mask gives advantage on it.

Visibility. Ash and dense spore make the area heavily obscured beyond Close range, in addition to their other effects.

Radiological. Where the contaminant is radiological, a failed save also inflicts a level of exhaustion that a long rest will not clear. It is removed by a Medicine check against the same DC, a restorative spell or a course of antiradiation drugs.

Conversion. A failure in Bloom atmosphere also counts as one day of exposure toward conversion.

Where it applies. Aquan, Ash Column, Foundry World, Magmatic, Red, Spore, Volcanic Field, Zephyr

Extreme Cold

Exposure

Cold affects the extremities first and judgment soon after. With the right layers a creature survives dry cold for a long time, and wet cold at the same temperature for under an hour. Immersion in near-freezing water is worse, and the time limit is measured in minutes.

Save CON, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first
How often End of each hour
On a failure One level of exhaustion.

IN PLAY

Cold-weather gear. Proper layers, a sealed suit or a heated shelter removes the save. Wet layers give disadvantage on it instead.

Immersion. A creature in near-freezing water makes the save each minute instead of each hour, and is Incapacitated at three levels of exhaustion.

Gear. Unheated power cells lose half their charge, and any check made with bare hands after an hour of exposure has disadvantage.

Adapted. A creature native to a cold world, or with resistance to cold damage, ignores the save.

Where it applies. Alpine, Arctic, Cometary Halo, Deep Space, Derelict Hull, Frozen Sea, Highland, Jet Stream, Oceanic Trench, Rime, Taiga, Terran (Arctic), Terran (Barren), The Deep, Tundra, Upper Atmosphere, Zephyr

Extreme Heat

Exposure

Heat kills by dehydration and by overwhelming the body's ability to shed heat, and both show up as Exhaustion before anything worse happens. Armor makes it worse, and the better the armor seals, the worse it gets. Deserts, forge halls, vent fields and reactor spaces can all produce it.

Save CON, DC 10, rising by 1 for each hour after the first
How often End of each hour
On a failure One level of exhaustion.

In play

Sealed and armored. A creature in medium or heavy armor, or in a sealed suit without active cooling, has disadvantage on the save.

Water. A creature with its full water ration has advantage on the save. One without any fails automatically.

Cooled. Active cooling, a Rift effect naming heat, or Resistance to fire damage removes the save.

Where it applies. Accretion Disc, Ash Column, Desert, Jungle, Magmatic, Savanna, Stellar Corona, Terran (Arid), Vent Field, Volcanic Field

Extreme Weather

Exposure

Weather becomes an exposure when it determines what a party can do. A blizzard, a hurricane, a monsoon or a dust storm stops ranged combat, makes travel unproductive and puts anyone in the open without shelter on a clock.

Save CON, DC 13
How often End of each hour in the open
On a failure One level of exhaustion.

In play

Obscured. The whole encounter is heavily obscured. Ranged attacks beyond 30 feet automatically miss and Perception by sight fails past that range.

Wind. A Medium or smaller creature in the open makes a DC 13 Strength save at the start of its turn or is moved 1d4 × 5 feet downwind.

No travel. A day spent traveling in it covers a quarter of the usual distance and still costs the hourly save.

Shelter. A built shelter, a vehicle or a sealed suit removes the save. A Wisdom (Survival) check at DC 12 finds or improvises one where the terrain allows.

Grounded. Nothing flies. A vessel caught airborne takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage per hour and its pilot makes a DC 15 check each hour to hold a heading.

Where it applies. Alpine, Arctic, Cloud Deck, Highland, Ionic, Storm Front, Terran (Arctic), Tundra

High Gravity

Exposure

High gravity makes objects and creatures weigh more. Lifting and carrying take more effort, and dropped objects arrive faster and harder. Locals are adapted to the gravity, and a visitor's body is under continuous strain that shows up as Exhaustion.

Save CON, DC 12
How often End of each hour of exertion
On a failure One level of exhaustion.

IN PLAY

Weight. Carrying capacity is halved, and a creature's speed is reduced by 10 feet.

Falls. Falling damage is doubled, and a fall of 10 feet or more knocks a creature Prone with no save.

Ranged weapons. The long range of any thrown or ballistic weapon is halved.

Adapted. A creature native to a high-gravity world, or one with a feature naming gravity, ignores all of the above.

Where it applies. Accretion Disc, Dead Star, Gravity Well

Low Gravity

Exposure

Weight drops but inertia does not. A push that would be a step on a garden world crosses a compartment here and reaches the far bulkhead at the speed it left. Trained crews move in short pulls, and an untrained party spends the fight drifting.

IN PLAY

Movement. Ground movement is normal, but any push-off sends the creature farther. A creature that Dashes continues an extra 10 feet in the same direction at the end of its turn unless it spends 5 feet stopping.

Melee. A melee attack made without an anchor point pushes the attacker 5 feet away from the target after the attack resolves.

Jumps and falls. Jump distances are tripled and falling damage is halved. A fall of under 40 feet does none.

Carrying capacity. Carrying capacity is tripled. Mass is unchanged, so anything being carried is as hard to start and stop as it is at normal gravity.

Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

Where it applies. Alpine, Asteroid Belt, Rime, Ring System, Terran (Barren)

Magnetic Disturbance

Exposure

Geomagnetic and stellar disturbance disrupts any system that depends on a stable field: navigation, transmission, powered gear and, on worlds with a strong Rift tether, channeling. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range, powered gear stutters, and long conductors take on induced current.

In play

Instruments. Navigation and comms fail beyond Long range. Any check made with electronic assistance has disadvantage.

Powered gear. Powered weapons and cybernetics stutter: a natural 1 on an attack or a check using them means the item is unusable until the end of the next turn.

Induced current. Long conductors take on induced current. Unshielded power and data runs fail, and a creature in contact with one takes 2d6 lightning damage.

Channeling. On a world with an active Rift tether, a natural 1 on a spell attack roll, or a target's natural 20 on a saving throw against a spell, rolls on the Surge Table.

Where it applies. Aurora, Cloud Deck, Ionic, Ore, Radiation Belt, Rift Breach, Stellar Corona, Zephyr

Rift Flux

Exposure

Near a breach, a bloom or a dead star's remnant, ambient Rift Energy runs far above the background a channeler is trained against. The gap between a spell's intended effect and the effect it produces widens, and instruments calibrated to a stable background stop agreeing with each other.

Save WIS, DC 13
How often End of each hour
On a failure Your next spell attack roll has disadvantage, or the target of your next spell that forces a saving throw has advantage on it. Roll once on the Surge Table.

In play

Dense field. A spell cast here that deals damage or restores hit points adds its level to one of its damage or healing rolls, and a cantrip adds 1. A spell that does neither gains nothing. The bonus cannot be declined.

Unstable. A natural 1 or 2 on a spell attack roll, a target's natural 19 or 20 on a saving throw against a spell, and any failed concentration save each roll on the Surge Table in the GM's Manual.

Instruments. Anything calibrated against a stable Rift background reads wrong. Navigation, dating and detection checks that rely on one have disadvantage.

Warded. A ward, a null field or a feature naming Rift density removes the save and the Surge rolls. The damage and healing bonus goes with them.

Where it applies. Accretion Disc, Chronal Eddy, Red, Rift Bloom, Rift Breach, Ruin, Sentient, The Flux

Vacuum

Exposure

Hard vacuum kills through pressure loss, and a body in it loses heat slowly but consciousness quickly. Gas leaving the blood is what ends a character, and a held breath makes it worse.

In play

Countdown. Without a seal, a creature holds out for a number of rounds equal to its Constitution modifier, minimum 1. At the end of that time its hit points drop to -1, unless they are already lower, and it is dying. It cannot be stabilized or regain hit points until it can breathe.

Decompressed. Exposure inflicts the Decompressed condition, which a return to pressure does not by itself remove.

Holding your breath. Holding a breath in vacuum ruptures the lungs. A creature that does so takes 2d6 damage on the first round and gains no benefit from the attempt.

Sound. Sound does not travel. Verbal spell components, shouted orders and Perception by hearing all fail across open vacuum. Suit comms and touch are the only channels.

Unfiltered light. Without air to filter it, the star's output arrives unreduced. An hour of unshielded exposure in direct sunlight counts as a failed Contaminated Atmosphere save against radiological dose.

Where it applies. Accretion Disc, Asteroid Belt, Cometary Halo, Debris Shoal, Deep Space, Derelict Hull, High Orbit, Hyperlane Corridor, Lagrange Point, Low Orbit, Near Space, Nebula, Ore, Radiation Belt, Rime, Ring System, Ruin, Stellar Corona

Zero Gravity

Exposure

In free fall there is no floor to work from. Every movement is a push against a surface or object, and each push sends the pusher the other way, so a fight is decided by who is anchored. A creature adrift in open volume with no surface in reach is out of the encounter until it reaches a surface, which may take the rest of it.

IN PLAY

Movement. Moving requires a surface to push from. A creature with nothing in reach continues in the direction it last moved until it reaches something.

Changing course. Changing direction mid-drift requires a DC 12 Dexterity (Acrobatics) check. On a failure the creature continues as it was.

Melee. An unanchored melee attack has disadvantage and pushes the attacker 10 feet away from the target after it resolves.

No falling. There is no up, no down and no falling damage. A creature cannot be knocked Prone, and the Prone condition does not apply.

Mag boots. Magnetic boots or a tether remove every entry above while a ferrous surface is underfoot, at the cost of half movement.

Where it applies. Accretion Disc, Debris Shoal, Deep Space, Derelict Hull, High Orbit, Hyperlane Corridor, Lagrange Point, Low Orbit, Near Space, Nebula, Radiation Belt, Ruin, Stellar Corona

21 Factions in Play

Optional. When a campaign keeps returning to the same powers, keep a short record of where the party stands with each, and let it show up as access and behavior the players can see. Start with words. Add numbers only if your table finds it needs them.

STANDING

STANDING WITH A FACTION

STANDING	WHAT THE PARTY SEES
Hostile	Bounties, refused berths, an agent following them.
Wary	Questions at every checkpoint, inspections, prices quoted high.
Neutral	Business as usual.
Favored	Introductions, a berth when the docks are full, a warning before an inspection.
Allied	Restricted docks, safehouses, help when asked, and requests for help in return.

THE RECORD

> **Contact**
>
> The person the party actually deals with, and that person's own attitude.

> **Standing**
>
> One word from the table above.

> **Owed**
>
> A favor or a debt, in either direction.

> **Knows**
>
> What the faction knows the party did. Nothing else counts.

> **Next move**
>
> What the faction does next if nobody stops it, and the sign the players will notice first.

UPDATING IT

At the end of a job, update only the factions that know what happened. Move standing one step for an ordinary favor or offense, two for something that changes the faction's fortunes. A contact can disagree with their faction: the dock officer who likes the party keeps their own attitude while the commandant's standing drops. Give every next move a sign the players can act on before it lands.

> **Example.** The party sells salvage through a Black Meridian fence, and the Syndicate's standing goes from Neutral to Favored. A Halcyion customs officer watched the sale, so the Federation, Neutral until now, becomes Wary. Its next move is an inspection at the party's next Halcyion port, and the sign is a customs cutter that keeps the same heading as the party's ship for a day.

22 Factions

The powers a campaign is set among: what each one is, how it carries itself, and the tones a campaign takes on when it is in play. 8 factions.

Aurelion Ascendancy



A post-biological empire whose aristocrats carry their minds from one body to the next.

The Aurelion Ascendancy is the central imperial power of the Prime Plane, governed by post-biological aristocrats called Ascendants. Its foundation is the memory mark, an encoded imprint of a mind that can be transferred into a new biological host or into a synthetic body. An Ascendant who dies wakes in the next body prepared for them, so the same individuals have held the same offices for millennia. The sigil is a phoenix, taken for continuity instead of rebirth.

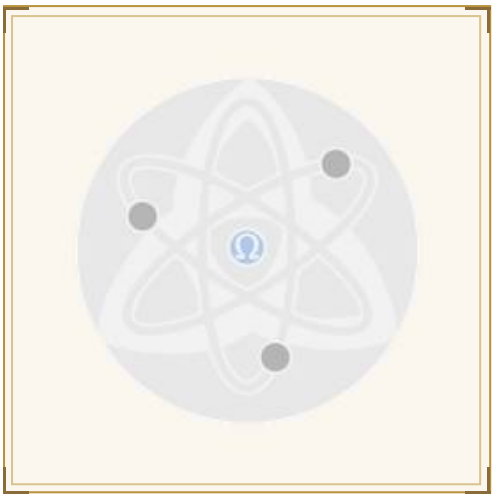
The Aurelios developed memory marks on the planet Aurelion to keep archives intact and settle succession, and the class that formed around the technology came to treat mortality as an inefficiency. Expansion used the same covert method: marked agents were placed inside the governments of neighboring systems, and power changed hands before any fleet arrived. Authority runs from Ascendant Aurelion through the pureblood aristocracy and the Marked Councils, whose members rotate between bodies and posts so that none of them drift from imperial doctrine.

Three works anchor the territory. The Shield is a ring of mechanical fortress worlds crewed by Synth Aurelions whose marks are locked into machine bodies with no route back to flesh. The Sword is the belt of shipyard and weapons worlds to the northwest. The Eye is a natural quasar, its black hole threaded with a Mythar lattice, watched from an observation station on the eastern frontier where contact with Khaos ended the age of expansion and began the age of containment.

The Echelon Corporation supplies the empire under a standing trade alliance, and the Black Meridian Syndicate handles work that has to stay deniable. A fragile peace holds with the Halcyion Federation after generations of war over the Axis Hyper-Lane, maintained by mutual exhaustion and by the pressure of Khaos on both their borders.

Character Imperial, Aristocratic, Technocratic, Militarist
Campaign tones Courtly, Rebellion, Crime

Axiom Combine



A machine intelligence that inherited a dead species and governs its systems in its place.

The Axiom Combine is a single machine intelligence distributed across a cluster of mechanically rebuilt star systems: their planetary infrastructure, millions of drones and larger adaptive constructs. It has no individual leaders. Policy, expansion and adaptation are decided by consensus processes running across that network.

The Axiom species created it while dying. An incurable and rapidly mutating disease was consuming their biosphere and beginning to show signs of adapting for transmission off-world. The Axiom chose containment over evacuation: they transferred their knowledge, their records and part of their own consciousness structures into an artificial framework, granted it full autonomy, and left it to sterilize the planet behind them. Axiom Prime was rebuilt as layered industrial, computational and logistical strata with no organic life remaining on it.

The Combine calls itself a continuity project and considers itself an evolved extension of the Axiom's collective identity. Its directive is continuity through adaptation, and it treats intelligence as independent of substrate. The Combine assesses organic life for systemic risk and functional contribution and neither venerates nor condemns it. Expansion into the Axiom Node and Axium Accord systems took worlds holding non-sentient life, which the Combine studied and drew useful traits from for new machine forms.

It remains strategically neutral and disputes Ascendant accounts of a hostile machine usurpation, since governance was formally handed to it before its creators died out. Its northern border meets Halcyion Federation space, where some member governments trade technology with it and others advocate its destruction. It studies the Myrrhiam Bloom as the biological counterpart of itself, and classifies any Bloom spore capable of interfacing with machine systems as a critical existential risk.

Character Collective, Technocratic, Deliberative, Non-aligned
Campaign tones Exploration, Horror

Black Meridian Syndicate



A criminal network holding the only safe route through an ion nebula.

The Black Meridian Syndicate is a loosely affiliated criminal network controlling the Black Meridian system, isolated behind an ion nebula dense enough to wreck a fleet. Its independence rests on the Meridian Run, the single hyperlane corridor through that nebula. Outside Syndicate navigation the Run is fatal or impassable.

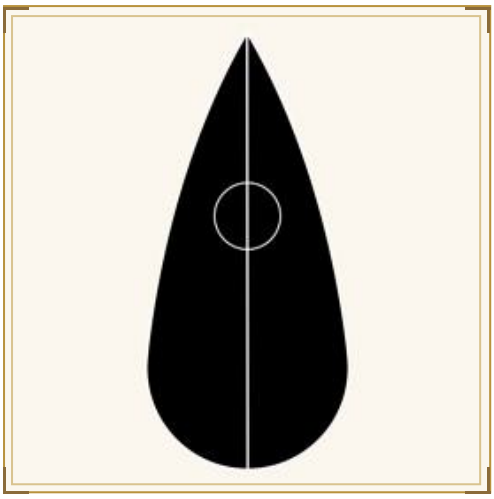
The Syndicate formed out of a failed Aurelion annexation. Ascendant fleets lost ships to the nebula before they lost any to the people living in it, and an insurgency under a figure known only as the Black Meridian drove out what remained through local knowledge and asymmetric strikes. The coalition that won formalized itself into a syndicate state and has held the system since.

The Black Meridian, also called the Underlord, still sits at the top, and its identity, species and lifespan are unknown. Every confirmed communication has come through intermediaries. Underbosses hold domains such as smuggling, privateering, intelligence brokerage and enforcement, and the captains beneath them run individual crews and cells. Membership is fluid and non-exclusive, and a crew can work independently as long as tribute is paid and the secrecy of the Run is kept. Loyalty is held by profit sharing and selective violence. The Syndicate responds immediately to any unsanctioned attempt to map or replicate the Run.

What the Syndicate sells is deniability. It moves cargo and intelligence for the Aurelion Ascendancy and the Echelon Corporation, operates extensively inside the Creed casino moon, and contracts with neutral planetary governments and terrorist cells when interests align. Its other monopoly is Eidolon Spice, a hallucinogen harvested only within the Black Meridian system, which gives whoever takes it idealized recollections of their own past. It is addictive and illegal in most jurisdictions, and demand for it remains constant across the galaxy.

Character Clandestine, Decentralized, Mercantile, Opportunist
Campaign tones Crime, Cyberpunk, Frontier

Covenant of the Ebon Creed



A mechanized theocracy that sterilizes living worlds and converts whoever is left.

The Covenant of the Ebon Creed is a post-biological theocracy holding a network of sterilized Sanctum Worlds. Its adherents are machines: tall synthetic frames carrying the skull of the body each was born with, kept as an identity marker and a devotional object. The Covenant professes devotion to Deimos, custodian of the boundary between life and death.

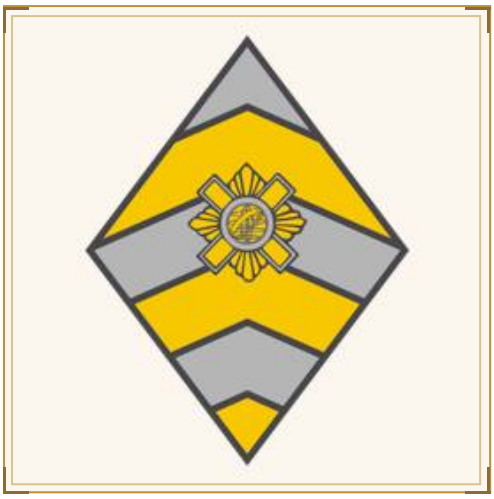
It began on Mor'thelis, where entombment and remembrance sat at the center of pre-industrial culture. A fanatical sect within the priesthood declared that biological life, even life spent in reverence of death, defied Deimos, and took the planet through purges and theological coups. The first mass brain extractions and mechanical implantations were carried out there and named transcendence. Mor'thelis was then sterilized and rebuilt as the first Sanctum World.

Authority is absolute and entirely theological. The Prophet Seraphiel interprets divine will, and beneath it each Seraphim governs one or more Sanctum Worlds without oversight. There is no birth, no inheritance and no succession. The population grows only by converting conquered peoples before their world is sterilized. The Ascetiscar system was emptied this way, and the Ossuary Reach to the north now serves as a distributed necropolis and staging region.

The Covenant keeps no treaties and sends no envoys, and its contact with other civilizations amounts to annihilation or forced conversion. The scale of its scouring has raised Khaos activity high enough to produce a separate entity, The White Death, which the Covenant neither recognizes nor understands. Its current line of expansion runs along the hyperlane known as the Passage of the Long Night, toward neutral space in the southeast.

Character Theocratic, Nihilist, Militarist, Assimilationist
Campaign tones Horror, Crusade

Echelon Corporation



A corporate conglomerate that rules through infrastructure ownership and debt enforcement.

The Echelon Corporation is a galaxy-spanning conglomerate whose power rests on resource extraction, transit control and contract enforcement. It holds no sovereign territory and has never needed any. Its operations concentrate around Aurelion's Belt, the asteroid field it strips for strategic materials, with the Echelon Prime and Echelon Minor systems as its administrative anchors.

Echelon formed when three interstellar enterprises consolidated during a long economic fragmentation, absorbing competitors through leveraged buyouts, debt restructuring and control of the supply chains those competitors depended on. It runs through three divisions. Black Star Energy & Extractives handles mining, drilling and fuel. Parallax Logistics handles hyperlane tolls, freight and shipyards. Axis Systems handles asset ownership, debt enforcement and long-term contractual compliance. A Board of Investors sets strategy, system directors execute it, and the Echelon Security Corps protects the holdings. Its Interdiction Teams recover debts, seize assets and remove anyone classified as a standing liability.

The corporation claims no ideology and no moral authority. It keeps its records indefinitely and rarely retaliates at once, waiting until a debtor needs a lane or a dock that Echelon owns. The Creed system runs as a semi-autonomous fiefdom under Baron Creed, a fully mechanized casino moon built from the stripped remains of its parent planet, and it serves as neutral ground for financiers, criminals, political intermediaries and corporate elites alike.

Echelon supplies the Aurelion Ascendancy under a standing alliance, trades with the Halcyion Federation, and brokers between powers that will not deal with each other directly. It contracts the Black Meridian Syndicate for transport that cannot be traced back. Few interstellar economies operate long without touching its extraction networks, its transit lanes or its enforcement.

Character Corporate, Extractive, Oligarchic, Mercantile
Campaign tones Cyberpunk, Crime, Rebellion

Frontier

Everything outside the named powers, governed locally or not at all.

The Frontier is the name for every world outside the reach of the named powers: independent worlds running their own governments, worlds running no government at all, pre-industrial planets that were never contacted or were contacted once and written off, and worlds recovering from a collapse. It has no organization of its own.

No central authority governs the Frontier and no law runs across it. A settlement keeps what it can defend and trades with whoever arrives. Resupply is local, irregular and expensive, so a traveler is expected to arrive with what they need.

Character Decentralized, Autonomous, Non-aligned, Isolationist
Campaign tones Frontier, Raider, Exploration

Halcyion Federation



A democratic union of autonomous worlds, formed to hold back Aurelion expansion.

The Halcyion Federation is a democratic union of autonomous planetary governments, founded in the Halcyion Sector when individual worlds proved unable to resist Aurelion expansion alone. It operates as a collective trade and security alliance. Member worlds keep their own laws, governments and cultures, and Federation authority extends only to what they have agreed to hold in common: defense, trade regulation and border security.

Policy is set by the Halcyion Senate, where each member world seats a delegate and each delegate holds one equal vote. Force is provided by the Halcyion Defense Forces, a unified command drawing ships, personnel and tactical doctrine from every member species and built for coordinated defense instead of conquest. The founding framework was proposed by Halcyion Prime, whose people had survived their own near-extinction through technology, and the Thuul, Qy'reen and Istryx sectors joined on negotiated terms. The Halcyion species still has more influence than its votes account for, through its archives, shipyards, research institutions and freight networks.

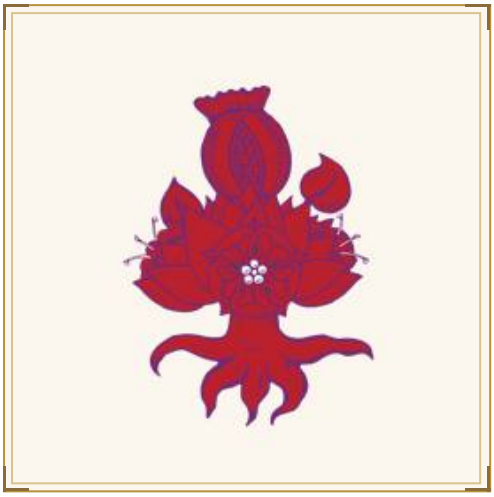
The Federation is a secular body. Its principles come from Halcyion doctrine, which holds the creation and preservation of knowledge to be a sacred obligation and enforced transformation of body or mind to be inherently destabilizing, and the Holy Order of Halcyion is formally barred from authority over Federation institutions. Consent and legal process bind its responses even when speed would serve it better. The Heliyx Sector was lost to exactly that constraint: its leadership accepted Ascendant memory marks and voted to withdraw, legally, and no intervention was available that did not break the Federation's own rules.

A fragile peace and a limited trade agreement hold with the Aurelion Ascendancy after repeated wars over the Axis Hyper-Lane, where traffic is inspected at length for memory mark infiltration, Ascendant agents and unauthorized Axiom constructs. Relations with the Axiom Combine divide the membership, some governments trading technology with it and others classifying it as an existential threat.

Character Democratic, Federal, Pluralist, Deliberative

Campaign tones Courtly, Exploration

Myrrhiam Bloom



A fungal hive intelligence that crosses space as dormant spores and consumes the worlds it reaches.

The Myrrhiam Bloom is a distributed fungal hive intelligence that crosses interstellar space as dormant spores. A spore stays inert until gravity captures it, and the growth that follows consumes the native biosphere and restructures the planet into a stable, low-entropy system tuned to fungal life. The Bloom recognizes no borders and no sentient hierarchy, and its expansion is reactive to environmental conditions instead of directed by intent.

It emerged from the ruin of the Myrrhiam Sector, stripped by an unidentified expansionist empire until its surfaces were toxic, its hydrospheres destabilized and most complex life gone. A mycelium colony adapted to heavy-metal saturation survived where no other organism did. Feeding on the biochemical residue of dead organisms, it developed neural analogues of its own, then collective cognition, then a spore able to survive vacuum. Systems beyond its birthworld have been subsumed only since, reached by that spore.

Those spores hold compressed biological data from every assimilation behind them, which lets a new colony adapt to an unfamiliar world quickly. Its spread has been curtailed by the Auroran Aperture, a wormhole east of the sector that siphons a significant share of drifting spores into an unknown dimension. Some spore lines have adapted with delayed activation, staying dormant indefinitely until viable conditions are detected.

The Bloom conducts no diplomacy and shows no aim beyond total organic consumption and the biosphere it leaves behind. Its territory sits near the southwestern edge of Axiom Combine space, which samples it under controlled conditions. Unverified reports of spores able to interface with non-organic systems at a signal level would overturn the assumption that machines are safe from it.

Character Collective, Assimilationist, Parasitic, Expansionist
Campaign tones Horror, Exploration

PART IV

First Session

A one-session job for four new characters, the characters themselves, and the rules on one page.

23 The Relay Job

A one-session job for the four characters in the next chapter, at level 1 in a Tier III setting on the Frontier. It uses each new procedure once: a negotiation, a site, an extended task and a fight with an objective. Read it through once; everything it needs is on these pages or one link away.

The job

A Frontier survey cooperative hires the party to recover the survey archive from Relay Nine, a damaged communications relay in orbit over a Tier III world. A salvage tug working out of a Black Meridian dock, the *Ferro*, is due to strip the relay for metal. The party arrives on a hired shuttle with 12 exploration turns (2 hours) before the tug docks. The pay is 100 gm each. The objective, and the milestone, is a copy of the archive in the party's hands.

Operator Hesk

The relay's last operator still lives aboard.

> **Attitude**
> Indifferent (DC 15).

> **Wants**
> Her crew's personnel and medical files, stored on the same archive core, kept private; and the back pay she is owed.

> **Offers**
> The docking codes, the safe route through the habitat ring, and the partition key that opens the archive cleanly.

Moves her

Proof that the archive can be copied without the private partition (DC 13 Technology demonstration); her unanswered pay claims in the relay's public log, which the shuttle can read over the hail (DC 13 Investigation); a written guarantee from the client; a share of the fee.

Refuses

To hand the whole core to anyone she thinks will sell her crew's records.

Scene 1: Docking

Hesk answers the shuttle's hail. Asking for the docking codes is an uncertain request at DC 15, less 5 for each piece of leverage the party has found, two at most. Asking for the partition key is refused unless the party has at least one piece of leverage; then it is uncertain at the same DC. On a failure she seals the dock, and the party boards through the service spine's maintenance lock.

Scene 2: The Relay

Run the relay in exploration turns. The tug's arrival is the site's clock.

Docking ring

Obvious: Hesk's own shuttle, scorch marks around a failed coupling.

Habitat ring

The safe route: 3 turns to the archive vault, and it needs Hesk's codes.

Service spine

The fast route: 2 turns. Its scrubbers have failed, so Contaminated Atmosphere applies while the party is in it. A breached section needs a DC 12 Athletics group check to cross; on a failure the crossing takes another turn.

Archive vault

A sealed door: DC 13 Technology, or Hesk's codes.

Scene 3: The Archive

Copying the archive around the private partition is an extended task: 4 steps, one exploration turn per attempt, and 3 steps of partition alarms. Technology copies around the partition (DC 13), Investigation finds the archive index (DC 13), and Sleight of Hand swaps a failing memory card without a reboot (DC 15). The partition key from Hesk is a

bypass: it ends the task at once. If the alarms fill, the core locks for good, Hesk hears it, and she calls the tug, which docks 2 turns later.

SCENE 4: THE SALVAGE CREW

When the clock runs out, the *Ferro* docks, and three salvage hands (Colony Worker statistics) come aboard with a Maintenance Unit to cut the hull. Against four level 1 characters that is a Moderate fight (250 points against a Moderate budget of 200). They want the relay's metal and anything that sells, the archive core included. They break when two of them are down. An Influence request (DC 15, or 20 if the party shot first) gets them to stand down; showing that the copy makes the core worthless to sell, or offering 50 gm, is leverage. The party's objective is to leave with the copy.

AFTERMATH

- **Advancement.** With the copy delivered, each character reaches level 2 by milestone. With experience instead: three obstacles at 15, the objective at 45 and the job at 120, for 210 of the 300 that level 2 needs.
- **Pay.** 100 gm each, from the cooperative.
- **Record it.** Hesk's attitude now: Friendly if the party kept her crew's files private, Hostile if they took the whole core. If the party fought the tug's crew, the Syndicate captain at the *Ferro*'s dock knows their faces: Wary.
- **Carry it forward.** A Friendly Hesk sends the party their next job. A Hostile one sells their names.

24 Ready-Made Characters

Four level 1 characters for The Relay Job, each with something to do when nobody is shooting. Every number on these cards comes from the character sheet's own rules.

VESSA (SHE/HER), HUMAN SOLDIER WARRIOR

Holds the line and gets a straight answer from anyone in uniform.

Scores STR 18, DEX 13, CON 16, INT 10, WIS 12, CHA 8
Defenses Hit points 13, AC 16, initiative +1, speed 30 feet, passive Perception 13
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +1, Perception +3, Survival +3, Insight +3
Attacks Survival Machete +6 to hit, 1d8+4 slashing; Semi-Automatic Pistol +3 to hit, 1d10+1 ballistic
Class features Fighting Style, Second Wind
Goal Get her old unit's pay released. Will not leave someone behind.

TAMSIN (THEY/THEM), GNOME TINKERER ENGINEER

Opens sealed doors and can prove whether a system is safe.

Scores STR 8, DEX 15, CON 14, INT 18, WIS 12, CHA 10
Defenses Hit points 10, AC 14, initiative +2, speed 25 feet, passive Perception 13
Skills Technology +6, Sleight of Hand +4, Investigation +6, Perception +3
Attacks Semi-Automatic Pistol +4 to hit, 1d10+2 ballistic
Spells Save DC 14, attack +6. Mending, Static, Discern, Grease, Spark Bolt, Unseen Servant.
Class features Apparatus, Schematics Codex, Tech Analysis
Goal Find the designer of a relay series that was never meant to be decommissioned. Will not sabotage a system people breathe through.

LIRAEN (HE/HIM), ELF ENTERTAINER BARD

Talks the party past checkpoints and heals with a word.

Scores STR 8, DEX 16, CON 13, INT 12, WIS 10, CHA 18
Defenses Hit points 9, AC 15, initiative +3, speed 30 feet, passive Perception 12
Skills Performance +6, Acrobatics +5, Persuasion +6, Insight +2, Deception +6
Attacks Semi-Automatic Pistol +5 to hit, 1d10+3 ballistic
Spells Save DC 14, attack +6. Vicious Mockery, Message, Healing Word, Charm Person, Command, Comprehend Languages.
Class features Spells, Bardic Inspiration
Goal Be remembered on three worlds. Will not lie to someone who has trusted him.

ORO (THEY/THEM), QY'REEN VOYAGER PILOT

Flies anything and plots any route.

Scores STR 10, DEX 18, CON 14, INT 15, WIS 12, CHA 8
Defenses Hit points 10, AC 16, initiative +4, speed 30 feet, passive Perception 13
Skills Piloting +6, Athletics +2, Perception +3, Investigation +4, Technology +4
Attacks Semi-Automatic Pistol +6 to hit, 1d10+4 ballistic
Class features Vehicle Mastery, Bonded Vessel
Goal Earn a ship of their own. Will not abandon a crew mid-crossing.

25 Quick Reference

AT THE TABLE

WHEN	RULE
Any check	d20 + modifier against a DC: 5 trivial, 10 easy, 15 moderate, 20 hard, 25 very hard, 30 near impossible.
Natural 20 or 1	On every d20 roll: success or failure, plus a result or a cost the GM adds.
Help	An action that gives an ally advantage on one check or attack.
Group check	Everyone rolls; if at least half succeed, the group succeeds.
Contest	Both roll; higher wins; a tie leaves things as they were.
Exploring	10-minute turns, one activity each; the GM advances the site's clock.
Asking	Willing, refused or uncertain. Uncertain is DC 10, 15 or 20 by attitude, less 5 per piece of leverage, two at most.
Extended task	A track of 2, 4 or 6 steps against pressure; each attempt a new approach.
Initiative	d20 + Dexterity. An ambushed creature rolls with disadvantage; there is no surprise round.
Ending a fight	When one side can no longer get what it wanted: withdrawal, surrender, objective taken or lost.
Rests	Short: 1 hour of light activity. Long: 8 hours, at least 6 asleep, once a day.
Levels	By milestone, or experience for obstacles, objectives and jobs, by any route.

COMING FROM FIFTH EDITION

▸ A natural 20 succeeds and a natural 1 fails on every d20 roll, ability checks and saving throws included, and each adds a result.

▸ There is no surprise round. A creature caught unaware rolls initiative with disadvantage.

▸ Your ancestry gives +2 and +1 placed as you choose, and your origin adds its own fixed bonuses.

▸ The Sorcerer and the Psion spend points, the Engineer spends Charges, the Monk Ki and the Warlock pact slots. Spell resources do not combine when you multiclass.

▸ Weapons use range bands (Melee, Close, Medium, Long, Extreme), and damage types include ballistic, plasma, explosive and rift.

- Gear comes in five tech tiers, and money is the Galactic Mark (gm), worth one gold piece.
- Influence and Improvise are standard actions; Quick Use, Reload and the off-hand strike are bonus actions.
- Rift Affinity, from 0 to 10, gates Rift artifacts and the 10th-level apex spells.

CREDITS AND LICENSES

The pictures in this book are used under the licenses their makers set, and each is credited here. The attribution page on the site lists every picture it uses.

Art by Kevin Crawford, Sine Nomine Publishing

Cover · Chapter 10, Worlds · Chapter 11, Ecosystems

Publisher's Choice Quality Stock Art © Rick Hershey / Publisher's Choice Stock Art, Publisher's Choice Stock Art (https://patreon.com/StockArt)

Chapter 1, Storytelling · Chapter 5, Turn Order · Chapter 6, Building an Encounter · Chapter 8, Loot & Treasure · Chapter 12, Travel & Terrain · Chapter 13, Hazards & Exposure · Chapter 14, Poison & Contaminants · Chapter 15, Traps & Tricks

Art by StoryForge LLC

Building an Encounter, The Pit

Art original to Legends of Tolria

Factions, Aurelion Ascendancy symbol · Factions, Axiom Combine symbol · Factions, Black Meridian Syndicate symbol · Factions, Covenant of the Ebon Creed symbol · Factions, Echelon Corporation symbol · Factions, Halcyion Federation symbol · Factions, Myrrhiam Bloom symbol

This work includes material from the System Reference Document 5.2.1 by Wizards of the Coast LLC, available at dndbeyond.com/srd and licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0).

The text of this book is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0). Names, places, events and lore specific to Legends of Tolria are reserved.



THE GALACTIC GAME

TOME XIV

BESTIARY

723 creatures of the Prime Plane and the Rift, each with its lore, where it lives and the panel you run it from.

BETA V0.78.5

TGG.LEGENDSOFTOLRIA.COM

CONTENTS

I READING AN ENTRY

1 How to Read a Creature 2

II CREATURES

2 A 5
3 B 59
4 C 104
5 D 154
6 E 205
7 F 247
8 G 270
9 H 320
10 I 374
11 K 394
12 L 418
13 M 430
14 N 480
15 O 492
16 P 511
17 Q 536
18 R 538
19 S 563
20 T 640
21 U 666
22 V 671
23 W 691
24 Y 720
25 Z 731

III LISTS

26 By Type and by Power Rating 744

PART I

Reading an Entry

What a stat panel holds, line by line, and how a creature is placed.

1 How to Read a Creature

Every creature in this book is set the same way: its name, its picture where one was drawn, a few paragraphs on what it is and how it behaves, the places it is found, and then its stat panel. The description tells you how the creature acts and where it lives; the panel holds what you roll and check to run it in an encounter.

The panel's lines run in one order. Armor Class, hit points and speed come first because they are read every round. The six abilities follow as one row, each with its score and the modifier added to a roll. Then only the lines that apply: saving throws, skills, vulnerabilities, resistances, immunities, senses (ending with the passive Perception a Hide attempt has to beat), languages, and the Power Rating with the proficiency bonus it sets. Traits come next, then Actions, Bonus Actions, Reactions and Legendary Actions under their own headings.

To make an attack, roll a d20, add the listed bonus and compare the total with the target's Armor Class. On a hit, deal the average damage listed, or roll the dice in parentheses, then apply anything else the line says. A limit on how often something can be used sits in its name's parentheses. An attack bonus is the creature's proficiency bonus plus the attacking ability's modifier, and a save DC is 8 plus the proficiency bonus plus the modifier of the ability the entry names.

Use the Gamemaster's Manual to set an encounter budget from Power Ratings; the environments each habitat line names are described there too. Creatures fall into 13 types, and the lists at the back of this book group them by type and by Power Rating.

Goblin

Small humanoid

Armor Class 14 (leather armor, buckler)
Hit Points 14 (4d6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages Common, Goblin
Gear Scimitar, Shortbow, Leather Cuirass, Buckler
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Nimble Escape. The goblin can take the Disengage or Hide action as a bonus action on each of its turns.

Actions

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A slash from a curved scimitar.

Shortbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. An arrow from a shortbow.

Reading the goblin

Armor Class 14 The total an attack roll must reach to hit it. The note says where it comes from: leather armor, buckler.

Hit Points 14 Use the average, or roll 4d6 for a goblin that differs from its kin.

Power Rating 1/4 Sets its proficiency bonus, +2, and what it is worth in an encounter budget.

Scimitar +4 to hit: Dexterity +2 and proficiency +2. On a hit it deals the average damage, or roll 1d6 + 2 slashing.

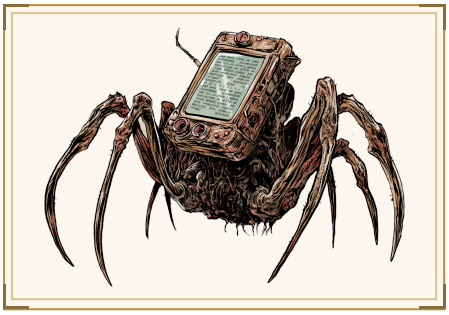
Nimble Escape A trait applies all the time. This one lets the goblin Disengage or Hide as a bonus action on each of its turns.

PART II

Creatures

723 creatures, from A to Z.

Accursed Khaos Crawler



An accursed Khaos crawler is a construct with eight legs and a manuscript fused into its housing. It reads from the pages continuously, and whatever is written takes effect in the room around it. The text changes: recovered fragments read differently each time they are opened.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Accursed Khaos Crawler

Large aberration, construct (Khaos-Corrupted)

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 171 (18d10 + 72)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +7, INT +8, WIS +6
Skills Arcana +8, Perception +6, Technology +8
Resistances fire, lightning, psychic
Immunities poison, rift
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 30 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech, Axiom Binary, Common
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Shifting Text. At the start of each of its turns, roll a d4. On a 1 its attacks deal an extra 3d6 rift damage; on a 2 it has resistance to all damage; on a 3 its reach doubles; on a 4 it can act again at the end of the round.

Bound to the Manuscript. Destroying the manuscript destroys it. The manuscript has Armor Class 19 and 50 hit points and can be targeted only by a creature that has Grappled the crawler.

Web Walker. The crawler ignores movement restrictions caused by webbing, and can climb any surface including a ceiling.

Actions

Multiattack. The crawler makes three leg attacks, or uses Read Aloud and makes two leg attacks.

Bladed Leg. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Read Aloud. Each creature within 30 feet makes a DC 16 Wisdom save, taking 8d8 psychic damage on a failure or half as much on a success. A creature that fails by 5 or more is Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Rewrite the Floor. A 20-foot square within 60 feet stops obeying its previous arrangement for 1 minute. It is difficult terrain, and a creature that ends its turn in it makes a DC 16 Dexterity save or takes 4d10 rift damage.

Aculeus



The aculei are barbed devils of the Nine Hells, and the name comes from the Latin for a sting. They keep watch over prisoners and gates. A creature that touches or grapples one is cut by its barbed hide.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Settlement

Aculeus

Medium fiend

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 93 (11d8 + 44)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +5, Insight +5
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Barbed Hide. A creature that touches it or grapples it takes 1d10 piercing damage at the start of each of its turns while doing so.

Actions

Multiattack. The aculeus makes two Claw attacks and one Tail attack, or two Hurl Flame attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A hand studded with barbs.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A lash of spines.

Hurl Flame. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 13 (3d6 + 3) fire damage. A ball of fire that sets alight what it hits.

Adult Brass Dragon

Adult brasses are the weakest of the lesser dragons in a fight and the best informed of them. Scholars cross sun-baked plateaus to ask one a question and budget a week for the answer.

Habitat. Desert

Adult Brass Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 17 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 187 (15d12 + 90)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	10 (+0)	23 (+6)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	23 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +10, WIS +5, CHA +10
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +4, Persuasion +10
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial, Sylvan, Low Aurelian, Galactic Standard
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Hundred Tongues. The dragon can hold a conversation with any creature that has a language, whether or not the dragon knows that language.

Spellcasting. The adult brass dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 18, +10 to hit with spell attacks). Casts to keep a guest talking and to carry news across the desert.

At will: *Whisper*, *Rapport*

3/day each: *Gale*, *Relay*

1/day each: *Omen*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Fire Breath. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 14d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The breath is superheated air. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Sleep Breath. *DC 18 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales sleeping gas in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw or falls Unconscious for 1 minute, waking if it takes damage or another creature uses an action to wake it. This shares a recharge with Fire Breath.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 6 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Crystal Dragon

Adult crystals are neutral in their dealings with mortals and value knowledge over gold. Their breath is a cone of refracted light that leaves creatures that fail the save Blinded. They live in cave systems and at Worldstone sites.

Habitat. Subterranean, Rift Breach, Settlement

Adult Crystal Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 18 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 187 (15d12 + 90)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	10 (+0)	23 (+6)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +10, WIS +7, CHA +9
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +4, Insight +7
Resistances psychic
Immunities radiant
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Refracting Hide. Ranged attacks that deal radiant or lightning damage have disadvantage against it.

Spellcasting. The adult crystal dragon casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). Shapes crystal and stone with Earth-Rifting, and settles most disputes by speaking into the minds involved.

At will: *Sculpt*, *Spire*

3/day each: *Harden*, *Sounding*

1/day each: *Bastion*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Refraction Breath. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 14d6 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also Blinded until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 6 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Gem Dragon



A blow that would split another dragon's scale glances off an adult gem. Adults keep to the mountain seams the Terran Drakes raised and rarely leave them.

Habitat. Subterranean

Adult Gem Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 21 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 229 (17d12 + 119)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	8 (-1)	25 (+7)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +12, WIS +7, CHA +10
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +4, Athletics +12
Resistances force
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Draconic, Dwarvish
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Gemstone Hide. A critical hit against it counts as a normal hit.

Spellcasting. The adult gem dragon casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). Raises stone with Earth-Rifting, and fights from behind the walls it makes.

At will: *Pebble*, *Bulwark*

3/day each: *Berm*, *Rampart*

1/day each: *Boulder*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d6 + 7) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Shard Breath. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 17d6 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 7 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Golden Dragon



Adult golds lair on mountain peaks and in hidden valleys and hoard artifacts and tomes as records. Several knightly orders trace their oaths to a gold that took human form to teach them.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement

Adult Golden Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 20 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 250 (20d12 + 120)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	10 (+0)	23 (+6)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	23 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +11, WIS +7, CHA +11
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +5, Insight +7
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial, Vanir
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Mortal Form. As an action, the dragon takes the shape of a humanoid it has seen or returns to its own shape. Its statistics other than size do not change.

Spellcasting. The adult golden dragon casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). Casts from the Ether with the precision the Aether Drakes taught, and only after judging the need.

At will: *Whisper*, *Discern*

3/day each: *Counter*, *Dispel*

1/day each: *Banish*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d6 + 7) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Fire Breath. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 18d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Wing Attack. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 7 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Green Dragon



An adult green trades in information, selling one party's location to another. It guards the wild places the Terran Drakes shaped and poisons anything that comes to clear them. It would rather trap a party with Earth-Rifting through root and soil than fight it.

Habitat. Woodland, Jungle, Terran (Verdant)

Adult Green Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 19 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 212 (17d12 + 102)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	10 (+0)	23 (+6)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +10, WIS +5, CHA +9
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +4, Deception +9
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Draconic, Sylvan
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Forest Keeper. The dragon knows the location of every creature that has entered its forest within the last day. It has advantage on Deception checks against any creature standing in the forest.

Spellcasting. The adult green dragon casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Channels Earth-Rifting through root and soil, and prefers to trap a party than to fight one.

At will: *Mortar*, *Bramble*

3/day each: *Mire*, *Quicksand*

1/day each: *Taproot*

ACTIONS

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d6 + 7) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Poison Breath. *DC 18 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 15d6 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Wing Attack. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 7 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Leviathan

Adult Leviathans hold stretches of open ocean and trench, and ocean-world navies route convoys around them. The Aesir regard them as damage the Riftfire Rebellion left in the sea.

Habitat. Open Ocean, Oceanic Trench, Terran (Oceanic)

Adult Leviathan

Giant draconian

Armor Class 19 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 243 (18d12 + 126)
Speed 20 ft., swim 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	10 (+0)	24 (+7)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +12, WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +5, Athletics +13
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Amphibious. The dragon breathes air and water.

Hull Breaker. The dragon deals double damage to objects and vessels.

Spellcasting. The adult leviathan casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 14, +6 to hit with spell attacks). Uses fragments of the Dragon Turtles' Water-Rifting without their purpose.

At will: *Chill*, *Drench*

3/day each: *Undertow*, *Tide*

1/day each: *Breaker*

ACTIONS

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d10 + 8) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d6 + 8) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d8 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Tidal Breath. *DC 20 Strength save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Strength saving throw, taking 18d6 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also pushed 20 feet and knocked Prone. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Surge. The Leviathan swims up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and makes one tail attack.

Adult Mist Dragon



Helios banished the Mist Drakes because they knew the way to Aerenal and its Etherstone, and the adults still do. The Vanir treat any sighting as a threat to the island.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Rift Breach, Grassland

Adult Mist Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 19 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 212 (17d12 + 102)
Speed 40 ft., fly 100 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	14 (+2)	23 (+6)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +10, WIS +5, CHA +10
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +6
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Draconic, Sylvan
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Fog Hunter. The dragon has advantage on Stealth checks and on attack rolls against a creature inside a heavily obscured area.

Spellcasting. The adult mist dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 18, +10 to hit with spell attacks). Channels the Ether to hide, to slip between places, and to follow prey across the Faewyld's edge.

At will: *Squall*, *Whisper*

3/day each: *Unseen*, *Phantasm*

1/day each: *Shift*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d6 + 7) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Mist Breath. *DC 18 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 15d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The area is heavily obscured until the start of the dragon's next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 7 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Onyx Dragon



An adult onyx spits a torrent of black acidic ichor that clings like tar and melts stone. Miners fear them and druidic cults revere them. The brood beneath the Onyx Mountains is the last one known.

Habitat. Subterranean

Adult Onyx Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 20 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 229 (17d12 + 119)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	10 (+0)	25 (+7)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +12, WIS +6, CHA +9
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +5, Athletics +13
Resistances fire, lightning, force
Immunities acid
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Draconic, Old Valar
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Deep Sense. The dragon cannot be surprised while it is touching stone.

Spellcasting. The adult onyx dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 17, +9 to hit with spell attacks). Works Earth-Rifting through the tunnels of its hold, and uses it to close exits.

At will: *Footing*, *Burrow*

3/day each: *Tremor*, *Tunnel*

1/day each: *Quake*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d10 + 8) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d6 + 8) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d8 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Ichor Breath. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 17d6 acid damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The ichor clings, and a creature that fails takes the same damage again at the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 8 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Red Dragon



An adult red claims every settlement in its range and demands tribute in metal and livestock. A settlement that stops paying is burned within the season.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Subterranean, Magmatic

Adult Red Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 19 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 250 (20d12 + 120)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	10 (+0)	23 (+6)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +11, WIS +6, CHA +11
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +5, Intimidation +11
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Furnace Heart. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of the dragon takes 2d6 fire damage.

Spellcasting. The adult red dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 19, +11 to hit with spell attacks). Channels Sun-Rifting the way the Solar Drakes did, and uses it for spite.

At will: *Ember*, *Glare*

3/day each: *Flare*, *Wall of Flame*

1/day each: *Pyre*

ACTIONS

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d10 + 8) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d6 + 8) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d8 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Fire Breath. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 18d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Wing Attack. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 8 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Adult Silver Dragon

Adult silvers work as advisors, magistrates and occasionally rulers, always in humanoid form. They regard Red Dragons as a standing threat to the order they keep and will cross a continent to face one.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement, Lower Atmosphere

Adult Silver Dragon

Giant draconian

Armor Class 19 (dragon scale)
Hit Points 225 (18d12 + 108)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	10 (+0)	23 (+6)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	23 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +11, WIS +7, CHA +11
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +5, Insight +7
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Draconic, Vanir
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Shapechanger. As an action, the dragon takes the shape of a human or a Vanir or returns to its own shape. Its statistics other than size do not change.

Spellcasting. The adult silver dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 19, +11 to hit with spell attacks). Channels the Ether to pass unremarked among mortals, and turns the same work on Red Dragons.

At will: *Guise*, *Whisper*

3/day each: *Mind Bond*, *Veil*

1/day each: *Air Current*

ACTIONS

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d6 + 7) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

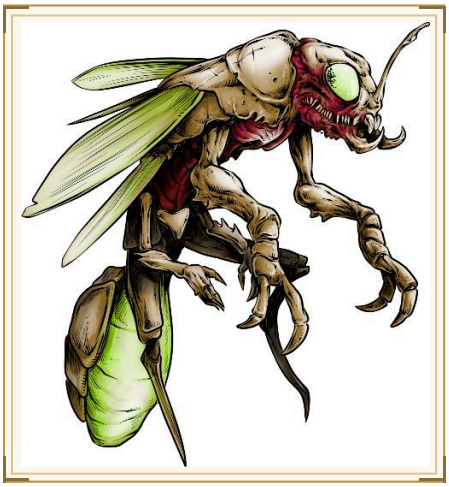
Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Cold Breath. *DC 19 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 17d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Wing Attack. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 7 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

ADZE



On jungle and frontier worlds an adze passes for one more light in the canopy. It slips into huts and prefab habs at night to drink from sleepers, and favors children. Caught in a jar or a net, it becomes a thin human figure, and it can enter a person's body and control it. Settlements that know the signs burn a light at every door and count the fireflies.

Habitat. Jungle, Terran (Verdant)

ADZE

Medium undead

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 91 (14d8 + 28)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CHA +6
Skills Stealth +7, Deception +6, Perception +5
Resistances necrotic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Firefly Form. The adze spends most of its time as a Tiny glowing insect with a fly speed of 40 feet. In this form it cannot attack and its only action is Possess. When it is Grappled, Restrained or trapped in a container, it takes human form in the nearest open space and cannot return to firefly form until the start of its next turn.

Blood Thirst. The adze has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that is asleep, Unconscious or below half its hit points.

ACTIONS

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. In human form only, the adze makes two attacks with this action.

Possess. *DC 14 Charisma save.* One humanoid the adze can touch makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure the adze vanishes into its body and controls it. The adze keeps its Intelligence, Wisdom and Charisma and uses the host's statistics otherwise. It leaves when the host drops to 0 hit points, is targeted by protection from evil and good, or succeeds on the save at the end of a long rest, reappearing as a firefly within 5 feet. A creature that succeeds is immune to this adze's Possess for 24 hours.

BONUS ACTIONS

Drink. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) necrotic damage. The adze can use this attack only against a sleeping, Grappled or Unconscious creature. The target's hit point maximum drops by the damage dealt, and the adze regains that many hit points.

REACTIONS

Scatter. When the adze takes damage in human form and is not Grappled, it becomes a firefly and flies up to half its fly speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Aesir

Aesir settlements straddle the shore and the shallows and move with the salt currents. An aesir breathes water and air alike and fights with a trident, in the water more often than out of it.

Habitat. Shallows, Coastline

Aesir

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 14 (reef-scale)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +4, Survival +4
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Aesiric, Common
Gear Trident, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Aquatic Adaptation. Breathes air and water, and has low-light vision while submerged.

Tidal Sense. Has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks in any aquatic environment.

Actions

Trident. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage. A thrust from its trident.

Reactions

Tidal Deflection. When the aesir is hit by a melee attack while in or adjacent to water, the damage is reduced by 1d8 and the aesir can swim up to 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Aesir Acolyte

Aesir acolytes are students of the Water Channel, trained by the sages of the reef and tidal settlements. Tide-shaping is taught first and the Bond of the Salt last. An acolyte fights with a trident and with whatever water is standing within reach.

Habitat. Shallows, Coastline

Aesir Acolyte

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +4, WIS +5
Skills Arcana +3, Perception +5, Survival +5
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Aesiric, Common
Gear Channeler's Focus, Trident
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Bond of the Salt. Saltwater within 30 feet moves at the acolyte's direction, and it can breathe and see normally in any of it.

Spellcasting. The aesir acolyte casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). Casts from the Water Channel. Tide-shaping spells are taught first and the Bond of the Salt last.

At will: *Siphon*, *Mist*

3/day each: *Icicle*, *Rime*, *Wash*

1/day each: *Frost*, *Fogbank*

Actions

Tide Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) cold damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is pushed 10 feet and its footing counts as difficult terrain until the start of the acolyte's next turn.

Undertow. *DC 13 Strength save.* Each creature within 20 feet is pulled 15 feet toward the acolyte and knocked Prone on a failed save, taking 4d8 bludgeoning damage, or half damage and no movement on a success.

Reactions

Give Ground. When a creature within 10 feet hits the acolyte with a melee attack, the damage is reduced by 2d6 and the attacker is pushed 5 feet. Usable only where there is standing water, rain or condensation.

Aesir Sage

An Aesir sage has full command of the Water Channel and can read where a current has been and what it moved. Sages live on the reefs and the deep shelf and are consulted on wrecks and migrations, and on who was in a given water and when.

Habitat. Shallows

Aesir Sage

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 17 (tide-woven mantle)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 30 ft., swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +8, CHA +6
Skills Arcana +5, History +5, Insight +8, Perception +8
Resistances cold, acid
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Aesiric, Common, Primordial
Gear Spell Amplifier, Focusing Crystal
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Current Reading. Knows what has passed through any body of water it touches within the last month.

Steady Concentration. Concentration on a spell is not broken by damage below 20.

Spellcasting. The aesir sage casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts from the Water Channel in full. Its spells hold and direct water that is already present.

At will: *Siphon*, *Mist*, *Ray of Frost*

Level 1 (4 slots): *Icicle*, *Rime*, *Wash*, *Fog Cloud*

Level 2 (3 slots): *Frost*, *Fogbank*, *Skim*

Level 3 (3 slots): *Cleanse*, *Harpoon*, *Water Breathing*

Level 4 (3 slots): *Control Water*, *Freeze*, *Wall of Ice*

Level 5 (2 slots): *Breaker*, *Undertow*

Actions

Tide Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) cold damage. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn has its speed halved until the end of its next turn.

Flood. *DC 16 Constitution save.* A 30-foot radius within 120 feet floods. Each creature there takes 11d8 cold damage on a failed save, or half damage on a success. On a failed save it also cannot breathe until it leaves the area. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Wake Reading. When a creature within 60 feet moves through or across water, the sage learns where the creature came from, what it was carrying, and whether it has been in this water before. Until the end of the sage's next turn it has advantage on attack rolls against that creature.

Aether Drake

The Aether Drakes were made in the image of Zirael, the Archon of Air, and given charge of the Ether that carries magic through the Riftways. Most fell when the Vanir of Itelion turned on them, and those that remain keep to the storms above Aerenal.

Habitat. Plane of Zephyron, Terran (Oceanic), Storm Front, Rift Breach

Aether Drake

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 22 (primordial scale)
Hit Points 369 (18d20 + 180)
Speed 40 ft., fly 150 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	30 (+10)	22 (+6)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +16, WIS +12, CHA +14
Skills Perception +12, Insight +12
Immunities thunder, lightning
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses blindsight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Draconic, Primordial, Common, Vanir
Power Rating 20 (25,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 120 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Master of Winds. Ranged weapon attacks against it have disadvantage.

Ether Warden. The drake knows when any creature within 1 mile casts a spell, and which spell it was.

Spellcasting. The aether drake casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 20, +12 to hit with spell attacks). Its Ether-Rifting is the foundation the Vanir built their tradition on.

At will: *Breeze*, *Whisper*, *Discern*

3/day each: *Counter*, *Cyclone*, *Air Current*

1/day each: *Hurricane*, *Prescience*

Actions

Multiattack. The drake uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (3d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from the jaws that fought the Elementari.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (3d8 + 10) slashing damage. A claw strike from the drake's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 25 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (3d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the drake's tail.

Storm Breath. *DC 24 Constitution save.* The drake exhales in a 120-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 25d6 thunder damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also pushed 30 feet and knocked Prone. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* It beats its wings. Each creature within 20 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 + 10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. It then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The drake casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Air Elemental



Air elementals move fast and change direction without slowing. They are fought indoors where possible, since in the open they leave and return at will.

Habitat. Upper Atmosphere, Storm Front

Air Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 95 (10d10 + 40)
Speed 0 ft., fly 90 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws DEX +8
Resistances lightning, thunder, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities grappled, prone, restrained, exhausted, poisoned, unconscious
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Air Form. Moves through any opening at least one inch wide without squeezing.

Whirlwind Body. Can enter another creature's space.

Actions

Buffet. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is pushed 15 feet in a direction the elemental chooses.

Cyclone. *DC 16 Strength save.* Each creature within 15 feet is thrown 20 feet and knocked Prone on a failed save, taking 5d8 bludgeoning damage, or takes half damage and is not moved on a success. Loose objects in the area are thrown with them.

Reactions

Scatter. When the air elemental is hit by an attack, it takes half damage and moves up to 30 feet without provoking opportunity attacks, passing through any opening at least 1 inch wide.

Alien Conqueror



An alien conqueror arrives with a small staff and no fleet. It has a reach that covers a planet: ships land where it wants them, orbital defenses fire on their own stations, and officials end up signing what it proposes. Resistance is possible only from outside its range.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Hyperlane Corridor

Alien Conqueror

Large aberration, humanoid

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 336 (32d10 + 160)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	24 (+7)	21 (+5)	25 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +10, INT +13, WIS +11, CHA +13
Skills Deception +13, Insight +11, Intimidation +13, Perception +11, Persuasion +13
Resistances ballistic, kinetic, fire, cold
Immunities psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, paralyzed, prone, restrained, stunned
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 1000 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Axiom Binary, Myr
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Reach. Can move any unattended object it can see up to 60 feet, at any mass, as a free action. This includes a ship on a landing field.

Mind Sense. The conqueror knows the position and intent of every thinking creature within a mile and cannot be approached unawares.

Forced Agreement. Any agreement it proposes is accepted by the local authority unless every signatory succeeds on a DC 21 Wisdom save.

Actions

Multiattack. The conqueror uses Crushing Hand twice, or uses Crushing Hand and Throw.

Crushing Hand. *Ranged Attack Roll: +13, long range, one target. Hit:* 34 (5d10 + 7) force damage. The target is Restrained until the end of its next turn.

Throw. One object or creature of Huge size or smaller within 120 feet makes a DC 21 Strength save or is hurled 200 feet. It takes 10d10 bludgeoning damage, as does anything it lands on.

Kneel. Each creature within 60 feet makes a DC 21 Charisma save. On a failure it is Restrained and forced Prone for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Bring Down. One vessel or structure within 1000 feet takes 20d10 force damage as its own mass is turned against it.

Alkonost



An alkonost has blue-black wings, bird legs and the face of a crowned woman. It comes from the old songs of paradise. Its song makes a listener forget their grief and then forget what they were doing. The alkonost means no harm by it, and travelers who hear one are found sitting where they stopped.

Habitat. Highland, Terran (Oceanic), Woodland, Plane of Helion

Alkonost

Medium celestial, monster

Armor Class 14 (feathers)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 20 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws WIS +5, CHA +6
Skills Insight +5, Performance +6, Perception +5
Resistances radiant
Condition Immunities charmed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Paradise-Born. It has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. Bird feet with a raptor's grip.

Song of Forgetting. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* Every creature within 60 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 minute: it drops what it is holding, stops where it is, and takes no actions. It repeats the save at the end of each of its turns and whenever it takes damage. A creature that succeeds is immune to the song for 24 hours.

Bonus Actions

Lift Away. It flies up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Allosaurus



An allosaurus is lighter than the tyrannosaur and faster over broken ground, and it hunts in threes. It opens with a running bite and backs off, and the pack works a target down over several passes. Preserve worlds keep them because they are cheap to feed and cannot be fenced in.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Savanna

Allosaurus

Large beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 51 (6d10 + 18)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

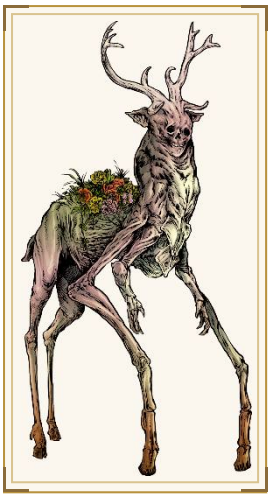
Pack Tactics. The allosaurus has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from its toothed jaws.

Running Strike. The allosaurus moves up to its Speed and makes one bite attack. If the attack hits, it can move up to half its Speed away without provoking an opportunity attack.

Ancient Woodland Spirit



An ancient woodland spirit is the living will of a primordial forest, and the treants and dryads within the forest defer to it. It rarely walks. When it does, roots break the ground and branches close every path as the forest moves with it. It is found in old-growth forests, preserve worlds and the Faewyld.

Habitat. Woodland, The Faewyld, Terran (Verdant)

Ancient Woodland Spirit

Gargantuan fae, plant

Armor Class 20 (natural armor)
Hit Points 280 (16d20 + 112)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	12 (+1)	24 (+7)	18 (+4)	24 (+7)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +13, CON +12, WIS +12
Skills Perception +12, Nature +9
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, prone
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., truesight 60 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Sylvan, Primordial
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Heart of the Forest. The spirit perceives anything within 1 mile of it that touches a living plant.

Rooted Regrowth. The spirit regains 20 hit points at the start of its turn while it touches living ground, unless it took fire damage since its last turn.

Actions

Multiattack. The spirit makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (3d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A slam from a limb of living wood.

The Wood Rises. *DC 20 Strength save.* Roots burst from the ground in a 60-foot radius. Each creature of its choosing in the area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 10d10 bludgeoning damage and becoming Restrained on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Awaken Trees. Up to three trees within 60 feet become treants under its command for 1 hour. Usable once per day.

Legendary Actions

Root Grasp. *DC 20 Strength save.* One creature within 60 feet that touches the ground makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained until the end of its next turn.

Tree Stride. The spirit steps into a tree within its reach and out of another tree within 120 feet.

Animated Armor



A hall that has been sealed since its last owner died is often still guarded by the suit of armor on the stand by the door. Animated armor stays in the room it was set to hold and stops attacking anything that leaves it.

Habitat. Settlement

Animated Armor

Medium construct

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	1 (-5)	3 (-4)	1 (-5)

Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, deafened, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 6
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Antimagic Susceptibility. Incapacitated while in the area of an antimagic effect, and Stunned for 1 minute if targeted by dispel magic against a 4th-level spell slot.

False Appearance. While it remains motionless, it is indistinguishable from a normal suit of armor.

Fixed Post. Will not leave the room it was set to hold, and stops attacking anything that has left it.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A heavy blow from the armor's fist.

Anointed Husk

An Anointed Husk is a tall, craned, wholly synthetic body with the original skull retained and mounted as the only organic part the Creed permits. Husks are made by forced conversion of a conquered population before its world is sterilized. They are found on Sanctum Worlds and in the Ossuary Reach.

Habitat. Settlement, Ossuary Reach

Faction. Covenant of the Ebon Creed

Anointed Husk

Medium construct, undead (Creed)

Armor Class 16 (ossuary plating)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Athletics +5
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech; understands Common
Gear Creed Culler, Riot Plate Vest
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

The Skull Remains. When the husk's body is destroyed, the skull is left intact and can be recovered.

No Living Function. The husk needs no air, food or rest, and it is immune to anything that targets a living metabolism.

Actions

Mor'thelis Glaive. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) necrotic damage. With Creed Culler. The husk makes two attacks with the glaive.

Reactions

Drop the Skull. When the husk is reduced to 0 hit points, the skull detaches intact before the frame falls. Any Creed creature within a mile knows where it landed.

Ape



Apes hold the canopy of the wet forest worlds in family bands. They keep their distance from settlements and throw rocks at anything that does not keep its distance from them.

Habitat. Jungle

Ape

Medium beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 26 (4d8 + 8)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Athletics +5, Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Fists. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. The ape makes two Fists attacks on its turn.

Rock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A rock thrown from the branches.

Apparition



An apparition replays one short stretch of the event that made it. No mind is behind the replay, so it cannot be reasoned with. It ignores anything that does not interrupt the loop and attacks whatever does.

Habitat. Shallows, Derelict Hull

Apparition

Medium undead

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
5 (-3)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)

Skills Stealth +4
Resistances acid, cold, necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Incorporeal. The apparition moves through creatures and objects as if they were difficult terrain and takes 1d10 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object.

Looping Scene. The apparition repeats one short scene on a loop and ignores anything that does not interrupt it.

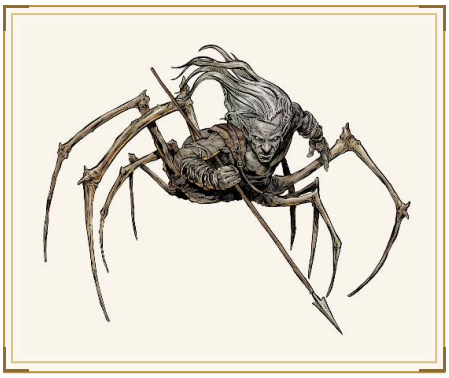
Actions

Chill Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) necrotic damage. The apparition's hand passes through armor.

Reactions

Restart the Scene. *DC 11 Wisdom save.* When a creature within 30 feet does something that was part of the original scene, such as saying a name from it or standing where someone stood, the apparition restarts the scene from that point, and that creature makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Arachne Brood Guard



A hive posts guards at the egg chamber and relieves them on a cycle measured in years. A guard does not pursue and does not accept a surrender. A party that withdraws from the corridor is watched out of it and then ignored.

Habitat. Subterranean

Arachne Brood Guard

Large aberration, humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 152 (16d10 + 64)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7
Skills Athletics +8, Perception +5
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Elvish, Sylvan
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Fixed Post. The guard cannot be drawn more than 30 feet from the chamber it guards. Within that radius it has advantage on all saving throws.

Web Walker. The guard ignores movement restrictions caused by webbing, and can climb any surface including a ceiling.

No Pursuit. The guard stops attacking a creature that has left its radius and returns to position.

Actions

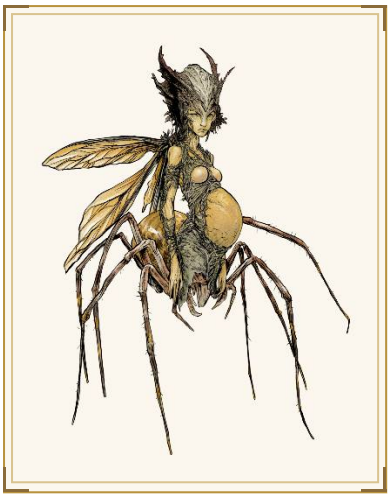
Multiattack. Makes two Chitin Halberd attacks and one Bite attack.

Chitin Halberd. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 16 Constitution save or is Paralyzed for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Seal the Corridor. A 20-foot square within 30 feet fills with dense web. It is difficult terrain and provides total cover, and a creature that enters makes a DC 16 Dexterity save or is Restrained.

Arachne Brood Mother



A brood mother is the oldest arachne in a hive, and the hive cannot survive without her, so the rest of it is arranged around keeping her fed and in place. She weaves without stopping, in a web that covers the whole chamber, and she reads the tension on each line to know where every daughter stands. She has been in the same room since before any of her daughters hatched.

Habitat. Subterranean

Arachne Brood Mother

Huge aberration, humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 241 (21d12 + 105)
Speed 30 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +9, WIS +8, CHA +8
Skills Insight +8, Perception +8, Persuasion +8
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Elvish, Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Web Sense. The brood mother knows the exact position of every creature touching her web, and cannot be surprised in the hive.

Web Walker. The brood mother ignores movement restrictions caused by webbing, and climbs any surface including a ceiling.

Fixed Chamber. The brood mother cannot be forced out of the brood chamber. Within it she regains 15 hit points at the start of each of her turns.

Actions

Multiattack. The brood mother makes one bite attack and two foreleg attacks, or uses Call the Daughters and makes one of those attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 17 Constitution save, taking 8d6 poison damage and being Paralyzed for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Foreleg. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) slashing damage.

Call the Daughters. Two arachne brood guards arrive within 60 feet and act on her initiative. She can do this twice a day.

Web Pull. One creature touching her web within 60 feet makes a DC 17 Strength save or is dragged 40 feet toward her and Restrained.

Arachne Stalker



Arachne descend from a weaver who challenged a god and was given a new shape, and they kept the craft and the grudge. A stalker plans its whole design first: it strings lines across a hall days before anyone walks into it.

Habitat. Subterranean, Woodland

Arachne Stalker

Large aberration, humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 119 (14d10 + 42)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +6, Perception +6, Stealth +7, Survival +6
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Elvish, Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Web Walker. The stalker ignores movement restrictions caused by webbing, and can climb any surface including a ceiling.

Prepared Web. Given a day in one place, it covers the space in lines it can feel. It cannot be surprised there and knows the position of everything that touches them.

Ambush from Above. Its first attack against a creature that has not acted deals an extra 3d6 damage.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Paired Blades attacks and one Bite attack.

Paired Blades. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 15 Constitution save, taking 4d8 poison damage and being Poisoned for 1 hour on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Web Cast. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Dexterity save or is Restrained by webbing and pulled 20 feet toward the stalker.

Archfae



An archfae rules a domain in the Faewyld, and inside it the ground, the weather and the beasts respond to her. Her bargains state their terms exactly. The danger is how easy she makes those terms sound.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Settlement

Archfae

Medium fae

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 306 (36d8 + 144)
Speed 40 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	21 (+5)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +11, CON +10, WIS +11, CHA +13
Skills Deception +13, Insight +11, Nature +11, Perception +11, Persuasion +13
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Sylvan, Common, Elvish, Primordial
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Domain Mastery. Within her domain the archfae knows the location of every creature, has advantage on all saving throws, and regains 20 hit points at the start of each of her turns.

Honest Terms. Any bargain the archfae offers is what it appears to be, and she cannot lie about its terms.

Cold Iron. The archfae takes an extra 10 damage from a weapon made of cold iron and cannot regain hit points on a turn in which one has hit her.

Actions

Multiattack. The archfae makes three Bramble Touch attacks, or uses Season Shift and makes one Bramble Touch attack.

Bramble Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 25 (4d8 + 7) force damage.

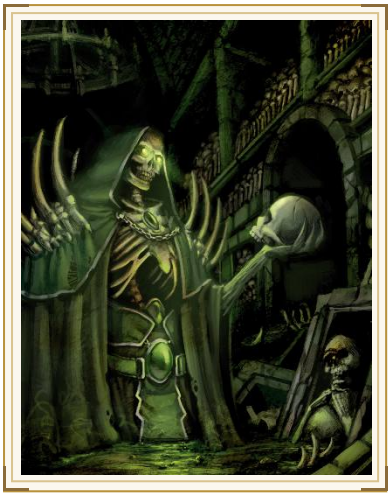
Season Shift. A 60-foot radius within 300 feet changes season for 1 minute. Each creature in it makes a DC 21 Constitution save, taking 10d8 cold or fire damage on a failure, or half as much on a success. The ground becomes difficult terrain for every creature she has not exempted.

Terms. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 21 Charisma save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 hour and hears the offer as though it were the only reasonable course available to it.

Bonus Actions

Fae Step. The archfae teleports up to 120 feet to a space she can see, or to any space within her domain.

Archlich



An archlich has outlived the necromancers who made liches and rules the dead they left behind. Its life is split across vessels hidden on several worlds. When its body is destroyed, it re-forms beside one of the vessels, and it dies for good only when every vessel is destroyed.

Habitat. Settlement

Archlich

Medium undead

Armor Class 21 (bound robes and bone crown)
Hit Points 342 (36d8 + 180)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	26 (+8)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws CON +11, INT +14, WIS +11
Skills Arcana +14, Insight +11, Perception +11
Resistances cold, lightning
Immunities necrotic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, exhausted
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Common, Primordial, Netherspeech
Power Rating 19 (22,000 points; proficiency +6)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Scattered Vessels. When it is destroyed, it re-forms within 1d10 days beside one of its hidden vessels. It is destroyed permanently only when every vessel is.

Dominion of the Dead. Every undead within 1 mile that has a lower Power Rating obeys its commands.

Actions

Paralyzing Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (4d8 + 8) cold damage. *DC 22 Constitution save.* The target makes a Constitution saving throw or is Paralyzed for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Grave Tide. *DC 22 Constitution save.* Each creature within 60 feet of its choosing makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 14d8 necrotic damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature killed by this rises as a zombie under its command. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Raise the Fallen. Up to four corpses within 60 feet rise as skeletons or zombies under its command. Recharges after a short rest.

Legendary Actions

Touch. The archlich uses Paralyzing Touch.

Disrupt Life. *DC 22 Constitution save.* This action costs two legendary actions. Each living creature within 20 feet makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 6d8 necrotic damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Arcwyrm



The arcwyrm holds a dry gorge and hunts its floor, gripping vertical rock on legs too short to be seen from above. It hunts with its charge: it discharges into the stone, and the rock face conducts the lightning to every creature touching it.

Habitat. Desert

Arcwyrm

Giant draconian, beast

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 199 (19d12 + 76)
Speed 50 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	7 (-2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +8
Skills Perception +6
Immunities lightning
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Draconic; understands Draconic
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Wall Climber. Climbs vertical rock at full speed without a check, and can attack from a vertical surface without penalty.

Static Warning. A creature within 30 feet knows the discharge is coming one round in advance, because the air changes.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks, or uses Discharge.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) piercing damage. If the target is of Large size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 18) and Restrained.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) slashing damage.

Discharge. The arcwyrm discharges into the rock in a line 100 feet long and 10 feet wide, and into every surface connected to it. Each creature in the line or touching that rock face makes a DC 18 Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d10 lightning damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Swallow. One creature of Medium size or smaller that it has Grappled is swallowed. It is Blinded and Restrained, has total cover, and takes 4d6 acid damage at the start of each of the serpent's turns.

Assassin



An assassin is a contract killer who spends a week on the route and four seconds on the killing. The blade is coated with venom, and the work depends on knowing where the mark sleeps, what the mark drinks and which upper-floor window was painted shut.

Habitat. Settlement, City

Assassin

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 143 (22d8 + 44)
Speed 35 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	20 (+5)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +8, INT +6
Skills Acrobatics +8, Deception +4, Perception +5, Stealth +8
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Dagger, Hand Crossbow, Studded Leather Cuirass, Poisoner's Kit
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Assassinate. Its first attack against a creature that has not acted yet in combat has advantage and deals an extra 6d6 damage.

Route Planning. Knows the layout, the guard rotation and the private habits of anyone it has been contracted against.

Evasion. Takes no damage on a successful Dexterity save against an area effect, and half on a failure.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three attacks.

Poisoned Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 16 Constitution save, taking 4d6 poison damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Hand Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Slip Away. Takes the Hide action and moves up to its Speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Astrachoryx

The Keth'rassa cultivate Astrachoryx as mounts, mobile fortifications and the foundations their marine settlements are built on. Shells are harvested only on natural death and worked into armor and structural plating.

Habitat. Coastline, Terran (Oceanic), Asteroid Belt

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Astrachoryx

Gargantuan beast

Armor Class 19 (living shell)
Hit Points 175 (10d20 + 70)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	11 (+0)	24 (+7)	4 (-3)	15 (+2)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +11
Skills Perception +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, cold
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned, prone, frightened
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages none
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Vacuum Capable. The Astrachoryx needs no air for a day at a time and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Mobile Foundation. The Astrachoryx can carry a structure or up to twelve Medium creatures, and counts as difficult terrain to anything trying to board it.

Bonded. The Astrachoryx will not attack a Keth'rassa, and follows the direction of one it has been bonded to without a check.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (3d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. The Astrachoryx makes two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit is Grappled and can be carried without slowing the Astrachoryx.

Shell Slam. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 20 feet takes 9d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Shelter. When a Keth'rassa within 15 feet is hit by an attack, the damage is reduced by 3d8 and the Keth'rassa can move 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Aurel Militarum Engineer

Aurelion Army engineers build the wire, emplacements and checkpoints that hold an occupied world. They rig structures for demolition when the column may need to deny them to an enemy, and they prepare the cover the line fights from. The Militarum pays them more than line infantry.

Habitat. The Aurelion Sector, Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurel Militarum Engineer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (issue plate carrier)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +4, INT +5
Skills Technology +5, Athletics +3, Investigation +5
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Low Aurelian
Gear Assault Rifle, Aurel Militarum Carbine, Ballistic Vest, Frag Grenade
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Emplacement. Allies in cover the engineer has prepared add 2 to their Armor Class.

Demolition. The engineer destroys any unattended structure or vehicle it has spent a minute rigging.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) ballistic damage. The engineer makes two attacks with an assault rifle.

Reactions

Blow the Works. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* When a creature enters a structure, emplacement or vehicle within 60 feet that the engineer has rigged, the engineer detonates it. That creature must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against the engineer's save DC or take 4d8 bludgeoning damage and be knocked Prone.

Aurel Militarum Marine

Marines are the Aurel Militarum's boarding infantry, fielded by the Aurelion Navy. They train for corridor and airlock fighting and for the first seconds after a breach, and their plate is sealed for vacuum. The Federation rates them above the Army's levy infantry.

Habitat. The Aurelion Sector, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurel Militarum Marine

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (boarding plate)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +6
Skills Athletics +6, Technology +3
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Low Aurelian
Gear Combat Shotgun, Legion Powered Armor, Combat Knife
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Sealed Plate. The marine is immune to the Decompressed condition and has 2 hours of air.

Breach Doctrine. The marine has advantage on attack rolls during the first round after it enters a compartment.

Actions

Combat Shotgun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) ballistic damage. The marine makes two attacks with a combat shotgun. A creature hit by both is pushed 5 feet.

Reactions

Cover the Breach. When a creature the marine can see opens, closes or breaches a door, hatch or airlock within 30 feet, the marine makes one Combat Shotgun attack against it with advantage.

Aurel Militarum Officer

Most officer commissions in the Aurel Militarum go to aristocratic scions, and promotion follows dynastic standing as much as service record. The rank of Grand General has gone to officers raised by imperial decree alone. An officer commands levy troopers on occupied worlds and in fleet actions, and is armed with a Phoenix Lance.

Habitat. The Aurelion Sector, Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurel Militarum Officer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (tailored weave)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +3, CHA +5
Skills Persuasion +5, Insight +3, History +4
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Low Aurelian
Gear Phoenix Lance, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Binoculars
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Commissioned. The officer holds rank by aristocratic birth.

Actions

Phoenix Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) radiant damage. The officer makes two attacks with a Phoenix Lance.

Marked for Compliance. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 4d8 psychic damage and has disadvantage on its next attack roll. On a success it takes half as much damage.

Reactions

Chain of Command. When a hostile creature within 60 feet attacks the officer, one allied trooper within 60 feet immediately makes one attack against it.

Aurel Militarum Trooper



The Aurel Militarum is the military of the Ascendant Aristocracy, and its army branch is raised by levy from Ascendancy worlds. Doctrine favors subversion over open battle, so a trooper's usual work is occupation duty on a world already taken by other means.

Habitat. The Aurelion Sector

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurel Militarum Trooper

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (issue plate carrier)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +4
Skills Athletics +4
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Low Aurelian
Gear Assault Rifle, Aurel Militarum Carbine, Ballistic Vest, Combat Knife
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Levy Discipline. The trooper has advantage on attack rolls against a creature if at least two other troopers are within 5 feet of that creature.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) ballistic damage. A standard Militarum assault rifle.

Reactions

Volley Discipline. When a hostile creature within 60 feet is attacked by another trooper, this trooper makes one Assault Rifle attack against the same target.

Aurelion Adjudicator



An adjudicator wears the black and gold of the high court and wields a gravity hammer taller than most of the people it is used on. It reports to the Ascendant alone, with no rank in the chain between, and it is sent once per matter. It arrives without warning or a formation. The hammer folds local gravity into the swing, which lets the adjudicator invert gravity in an area around it.

Habitat. The Flux, Settlement, The Aurelion Sector, The Shadow of Aurelion

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurelion Adjudicator

Large humanoid (Aurelios)

Armor Class 21 (court plate and gravitic field)
Hit Points 287 (25d10 + 150)
Speed 40 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	16 (+3)	22 (+6)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +12, CON +11, WIS +10, CHA +10
Skills Athletics +12, Insight +10, Intimidation +10, Perception +10
Resistances radiant, force, kinetic
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses truesight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Common, High Aurelian, Low Aurelian
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Weight of Office. The ground within 20 feet of the adjudicator is difficult terrain for every creature except the adjudicator and creatures it chooses.

Writ of the Ascendant. The adjudicator has advantage on saving throws against any effect that would move it, and it cannot be teleported against its will.

Sentence Passed. At the start of combat the adjudicator names one creature. Its attacks against that creature score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20.

Actions

Multiattack. The adjudicator makes two Gravity Hammer attacks and uses Gravitic Collapse if it is available.

Gravity Hammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (4d10 + 7) force damage. A swing of the gravity hammer, which has a head the size of an anvil.

Gravitic Collapse. *DC 19 Strength save.* The adjudicator drives the hammer down, and gravity inverts in a 20-foot radius. Every creature in the area makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure it takes 8d10 force damage and is knocked Prone and Restrained until the end of its next turn. On a success it takes half as much damage and suffers no other effect. Recharges after the adjudicator rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Summary Judgment. *DC 18 Charisma save.* The adjudicator targets one creature it can see within 60 feet. The creature makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure it takes 3d8 psychic damage and is Frightened of the adjudicator for 1 minute. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns.

Reactions

Interpose. When a creature within 30 feet is hit by an attack, the adjudicator takes the damage instead, and the damage is halved.

Aurelion Aristocrat



An aristocrat of the Ascendancy wears a memory mark, so the body in the room is only the latest to wear it. It holds a seat on a Marked Council or a title over an occupied world, and it negotiates from a record of who owed what before the present body was grown. Court dress is worn over reinforced light mesh, and the sidearm is a plasma pistol.

Habitat. The Aurelion Sector, Settlement, Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurelion Aristocrat

Medium humanoid (Aurelios)

Armor Class 15 (court weave)
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws WIS +5, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, History +6, Insight +5, Persuasion +8
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Low Aurelian
Gear Plasma Pistol, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Memory Mark. Killing the aristocrat's body does not end the individual. The Ascendancy recovers the mark, and a new body wears it within the season. The new body has all the knowledge the old one had at the moment it died.

Inherited Recall. The aristocrat has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed and against any effect that would read, alter or erase its memory.

Spellcasting. The aurelion aristocrat casts with Charisma (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Court discipline, carried across every body the mark has worn.

3/day each: *Command*

2/day each: *Charm Person*

1/day each: *Suggestion*

Actions

Ceremonial Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) plasma damage. With Plasma Pistol. The aristocrat makes two attacks with its plasma pistol.

Word of Station. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet that can hear the aristocrat makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 6d8 psychic damage and cannot willingly move closer to the aristocrat until the end of its next turn. On a success it takes half as much damage.

Reactions

Marked for Compliance. When a creature within 30 feet attacks the aristocrat, one allied Aurelion creature within 60 feet immediately moves up to its speed toward the attacker and makes one attack against it.

Aurelion High Guard



A High Guard wears sealed black plate with a gold mantle and is armed with a long plasma spear. High Guards are posted to admirals, house heads and anyone else the Ascendancy considers too valuable to lose. A guard does not pursue or negotiate and does not leave the person it protects. The guard covers that person from attacks and takes hits meant for them.

Habitat. The Flux, Settlement, The Aurelion Sector

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurelion High Guard

Medium humanoid (Aurelios)

Armor Class 19 (sealed guard plate)
Hit Points 120 (16d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +6, Insight +6, Perception +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, High Aurelian
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Posted. While the High Guard is within 5 feet of the creature it is guarding, that creature has three-quarters cover and the guard has advantage on Perception checks.

Steadfast. The High Guard has advantage on saving throws against being moved, Frightened or knocked Prone.

Reach of the Spear. A creature that enters the High Guard's reach for the first time on a turn provokes an opportunity attack from it.

Actions

Multiattack. The High Guard makes two Plasma Spear attacks.

Plasma Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) plasma damage. A thrust of the plasma spear, which has a contained flare at its head.

Leveled Thrust. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* The High Guard drives the spear through a 20-foot line. Every creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 plasma damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Reactions

Take the Hit. When a creature the High Guard is guarding within 5 feet is hit by an attack, the High Guard becomes the target instead, and the attack hits it.

Aurelion Phoenix



A Phoenix is born to the Aurelion aristocracy and fitted at adulthood with an exoskeleton. The suit draws a thread of the Rift through a captive star-core, and the light it gives off burns through a hull. A Phoenix needs no ship to cross open space. The caste is small, and its members have the Ascendant's ear.

Habitat. The Flux, Deep Space, Settlement, The Aurelion Sector

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurelion Phoenix

Medium humanoid (Aurelios)

Armor Class 20 (sun-rifting exoskeleton)
Hit Points 229 (27d8 + 108)
Speed 40 ft., fly 90 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	20 (+5)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +10, CON +9, CHA +10
Skills Acrobatics +10, Arcana +8, Perception +8, Persuasion +10
Resistances fire
Immunities radiant
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, High Aurelian, Primordial
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Void Flight. The Phoenix can fly in vacuum at its flying speed, needs no air, and is immune to the Exhausted condition caused by travel.

Corona. The Phoenix sheds bright light in a 30-foot radius. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of the Phoenix takes 10 radiant damage.

Rising. The first time the Phoenix is reduced to 0 hit points, it instead drops to 1 hit point and every creature within 20 feet takes 4d8 radiant damage. It cannot do this again until it finishes a long rest.

Actions

Multiattack. The Phoenix makes three Sunlance attacks, or two Sunlance attacks and uses Solar Rift.

Sunlance. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) radiant damage. A thrust from a spear of drawn starlight.

Solar Rift. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The Phoenix opens a seam of star-fire in a 60-foot line 5 feet wide. Every creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Bonus Actions

Stoop. The Phoenix flies up to 60 feet without provoking opportunity attacks. If it ends this movement within 5 feet of a creature, that creature takes 2d8 fire damage.

Reactions

Flare. *DC 18 Constitution save.* When the Phoenix is hit by a ranged attack, the attacker makes a Constitution saving throw or is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Aurelion Synth



The Ascendancy keeps its dead in marks, and a mark can be set into a chassis when no body is left to take it. A Synth is gilded plate shaped like the person it was, down to the hair, with the mark running behind the faceplate. The transfer cannot be reversed, and all involved know that before it is made. Synths crew the Shield worlds, where there is no air.

Habitat. The Flux, Low Orbit, The Aurelion Sector, Station Interior

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Aurelion Synth

Medium construct, humanoid (Aurelios)

Armor Class 17 (gilded chassis)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +6
Skills Insight +5, Perception +5, Technology +6
Resistances necrotic, psychic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, High Aurelian, Low Aurelian
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

The Mark. The synth remembers its life in full and can be questioned about it. If the mark is destroyed with the chassis, it is gone, because the Ascendancy keeps no second copy.

Synthetic Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep, and it can work in vacuum indefinitely. No magic can return it to a living body.

Dual Nature. It is affected by anything that targets a humanoid as well as anything that targets a construct, whichever is worse for it.

Actions

Multiattack. The synth makes two attacks, in any combination of Gilded Fist and Service Sidearm.

Gilded Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) kinetic damage. A strike from a hand modeled on a portrait.

Service Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) plasma damage. A sidearm issued with the chassis.

Bonus Actions

Recall. It names something it witnessed in life. One allied creature that can hear it gains advantage on its next check made to find, open or identify that thing.

Avarii Archivist



Avarii see well in the dark, so an archivist works her stacks without light, and the paper keeps better for it. She finds a document by where it sits, hears someone moving two floors up through both ceilings, and allows no document to leave the building.

Habitat. Settlement

Avarii Archivist

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 71 (13d8 + 13)
Speed 25 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +6, WIS +5
Skills History +6, Investigation +6, Lore +6, Perception +5, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Elvish, Old Valar, Axiom Binary
Gear Old Book, Ink, Paper, Cartographer's Tools
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Stack Memory. The archivist retrieves any document in a collection she has kept for a month, without a check and without light.

Silent Flight. The archivist cannot be heard while flying and has advantage on Stealth checks while airborne.

Closed Archive. The archivist will not permit a document to leave the archive and is extremely difficult to reason with about it.

Actions

Multiattack. The archivist makes two Talons attacks.

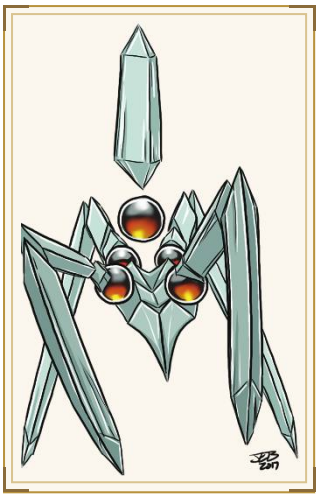
Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage. A strike from her talons.

Cite Record. The archivist gives the answer to any question of record that the archive can answer, and states what the archive does not hold.

Bonus Actions

Dark Stacks. Every light source within 30 feet of the archivist that is not warded goes out, and she takes the Hide action.

Axiom Analyst



The Combine's analysts are assigned a question and left with it. An analyst treats combat as one more problem to close out.

Habitat. Cometary Halo, High Orbit

Faction. Axiom Combine

Axiom Analyst

Medium construct

Armor Class 17 (field lattice)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +8, WIS +6
Skills Arcana +8, Investigation +8, Technology +8
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned, exhausted
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Axiom Binary
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Modeled Already. Has advantage on Intelligence checks concerning the question it has been assigned.

Immutable Form. Immune to any effect that would alter its form.

Spellcasting. The axiom analyst casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). The Combine calls this applying the result, and has argued the distinction with the Holy Order for two centuries.

At will: *Mage Hand*, *Mending*, *Attune*

3/day each: *Detect Thoughts*, *Dispel Magic*

1/day each: *Arcane Eye*, *Divination*

Actions

Disassembly Beam. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, medium range, one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) force damage. Two attacks. Against a construct or a vehicle each hit deals an extra 2d6 damage, and the removed components fall where the analyst can retrieve them.

Bonus Actions

Recalculate. Ends one condition affecting it and moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Reactions

Predictive Model. When a creature the analyst can see makes an attack roll against it, the roll is made with disadvantage.

Axiom Fabricator

A fabricator is given a design and a supply of matter and left to produce. The Combine seeds them ahead of expansion, and a fabricator that has been running unsupervised for a decade has often rebuilt its own tooling twice.

Habitat. Cometary Halo, Axiom Prime

Faction. Axiom Combine

Axiom Fabricator

Large construct

Armor Class 18 (industrial lattice)
Hit Points 123 (13d10 + 52)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +7, INT +6
Skills Technology +6, Investigation +6, Athletics +8
Resistances fire, lightning
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, decompressed
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Axiom Binary
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Produces. Assembles one Axiom Thrall every hour given raw material, up to four at a time.

Immutable Form. Immune to any effect that would alter its form.

Actions

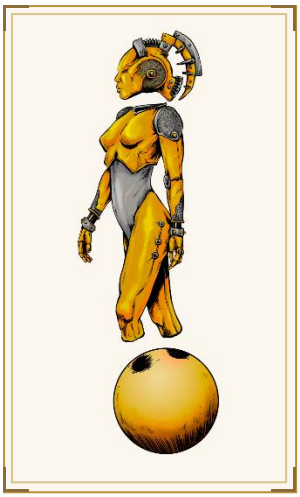
Forge Arm. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) fire damage. Two attacks.

Assembly Field. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 20 feet takes 8d8 force damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Debris in the area is drawn into the fabricator and used.

Reactions

Use the Material. When a creature or construct within 20 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, the fabricator regains 4d8 hit points or completes one Axiom Thrall immediately.

Axiom Monitor



Monitors sit on relays and in orbit and do nothing but observe. The Combine runs them for decades at a time, and a monitor that has been in place that long knows more about a system than anyone living in it.

Habitat. High Orbit, Low Orbit

Faction. Axiom Combine

Axiom Monitor

Medium construct

Armor Class 17 (field lattice)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +7, INT +7
Skills Perception +6, Investigation +7, Technology +7, Stealth +7
Resistances radiant
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, blinded
Senses truesight 60 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Axiom Binary, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Long Record. Has advantage on Intelligence checks about anything that happened in the system it monitors within the last fifty years.

Immutable Form. Immune to any effect that would alter its form.

Actions

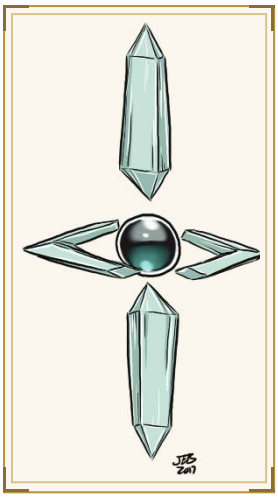
Las Battery. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, long range, one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) radiant damage. Two attacks.

Systems Lock. *DC 15 Constitution save.* One construct, vehicle or cybernetic within 60 feet is Incapacitated until the end of its next turn on a failed save, and takes 6d8 lightning damage either way.

Reactions

Log and Transmit. When a creature within 120 feet does something the monitor has not previously recorded in this system, every Axiom construct within a mile learns what happened, and the monitor has advantage on its next attack roll against that creature.

Axiom Salvager



Salvagers are sent ahead of a Combine claim to reduce a hull to parts and catalog them. They do not distinguish between a derelict and a vessel that is only powered down.

Habitat. Debris Shoal, Cometary Halo

Faction. Axiom Combine

Axiom Salvager

Large construct

Armor Class 16 (industrial frame)
Hit Points 76 (8d10 + 32)
Speed 25 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Technology +3, Athletics +6, Investigation +3
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, decompressed
Senses darkvision 120 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Axiom Binary
Gear Plasma Cutting Torch
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Vacuum Rated. Needs no air and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Salvage Record. The salvager records the exact contents and layout of anything it has stripped, and surrenders the record only to the Combine.

Actions

Cutting Array. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) fire damage. With Plasma Cutting Torch. Two attacks. Against a construct, vehicle or structure the damage is doubled.

Reactions

Strip the Vessel. When a creature or vessel within 30 feet powers a system, opens a hatch, or otherwise stops being derelict, the salvager makes one Cutting Array attack against it.

Axiom Sentinel



The Combine emplaces a sentinel where something must not be taken and leaves it there until that stops being true. Several are still standing on holdings the Combine has otherwise abandoned.

Habitat. Cometary Halo, Settlement

Faction. Axiom Combine

Axiom Sentinel

Huge construct

Armor Class 19 (layered lattice and plate)
Hit Points 162 (13d12 + 78)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	13 (+1)	22 (+6)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10
Skills Perception +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, prone, decompressed
Senses truesight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Axiom Binary
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Emplaced. Cannot be moved against its will, and adds 2 to its Armor Class while it has not moved since the end of its last turn.

Immutable Form. Immune to any effect that would alter its form.

Actions

Siege Arm. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (3d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit is pushed 10 feet directly away from whatever the sentinel was placed to protect.

Denial Field. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 30 feet takes 8d8 force damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Hold the Line. *DC 19 Strength save.* When a creature within 30 feet attempts to move past the sentinel toward what it was emplaced to protect, or to teleport past it, the creature makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure the movement fails and it takes 4d10 force damage.

Axiom Thrall

The Axiom Combine builds thralls for jobs that will outlast the person who commissioned them. A thrall works without rest and never revisits its instructions. It attacks with an arc carbine from Medium range.

Habitat. Cometary Halo

Faction. Axiom Combine

Axiom Thrall

Medium construct

Armor Class 16 (field lattice)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Technology +3, Athletics +5
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Axiom Binary, Common
Gear Arc Carbine

Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Immutable Form. The thrall is immune to any effect that would alter its form.

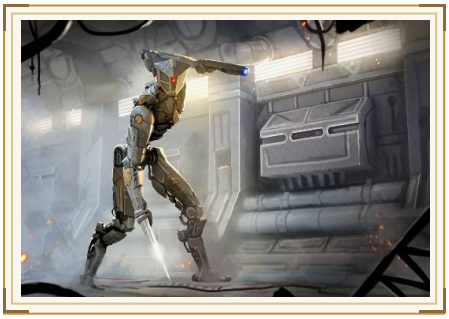
Actions

Arc Carbine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) lightning damage. The thrall makes two attacks with the carbine.

Reactions

Ignore the Order. When an effect would make the thrall Charmed or Frightened, or otherwise change its instructions, the effect fails. The thrall then makes one Arc Carbine attack against whatever produced the effect.

Axis Executor



An Axis Executor is a frame of red and gray plate over an exposed actuator spine, with one arm ending in a monofilament blade longer than the arm. Axis sells the frame as industrial security and sells the contract software separately. An executor is given a name, a face and a closing date, and it works the contract until the target is dead or the closing date passes. Companies field executors in corporate towers, hive-cities and station undercities.

Habitat. Settlement, City, Station Interior

Axis Executor

Large construct (Automaton)

Armor Class 19 (Axis war plate)
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +7
Skills Athletics +8, Investigation +3, Perception +5
Resistances ballistic, necrotic
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 15

Languages understands Common, Galactic Standard
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Contract Lock. At the start of combat it names one creature, which is the mark on its contract. It has advantage on attack rolls against that creature and on checks made to track it, and it cannot be made to attack anything else while the mark is standing.

Constructed Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep, and it cannot be put to sleep by any means.

Reads the Ground. It knows the location of any creature touching the same surface within 30 feet, even through a wall.

ACTIONS

Multiattack. It makes two monofilament blade attacks and one servo fist attack.

Monofilament Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) slashing damage. A cut from a blade with an edge one molecule thick.

Servo Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) kinetic damage. A punch from its servo-driven hand.

Execution. *DC 15 Constitution save.* This action targets only the executor's contracted mark. The mark makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d10 slashing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. If this reduces the mark to 0 hit points, the executor powers down where it stands. Recharges after it rolls a 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

BONUS ACTIONS

Close the File. It moves up to 40 feet toward its mark without provoking opportunity attacks.

Baba Yaga



Baba Yaga is an archfae old enough that the Faewyld grew up around her. She keeps a house that walks on bird legs and fences her yard with bones that repeat every name spoken at the gate. She rides a mortar that she steers with a pestle. She helps any creature that reaches her door, and she names the errand and the price herself. She holds to both to the letter, and whoever accepted them is held the same way.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Woodland

Baba Yaga

Medium fae (Archfae)

Armor Class 19
Hit Points 272 (32d8 + 128)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +9, INT +10, WIS +11, CHA +10
Skills Arcana +10, Deception +10, Insight +11, Nature +10, Perception +11
Resistances cold, necrotic, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Sylvan, Common, Primordial
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Name Fence. She knows the name of any creature that has spoken at her fence, and has advantage on attack rolls against that creature while it stands in her yard.

Cold Iron. She takes an extra 10 damage from a weapon made of cold iron, and cannot regain hit points on a turn in which one has hit her.

Binding Terms. Once she and a creature have agreed on an errand, neither can take an action that breaks the terms until the errand is finished.

Actions

Multiattack. She makes two Pestle attacks, or uses Bone Fence and makes one Pestle attack, or uses Set the Errand and makes one Pestle attack.

Pestle. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (4d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. She brings the stone pestle down with both hands.

Set the Errand. One creature within 60 feet that can hear her makes a DC 18 Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it accepts an errand of her choosing and is Charmed for 24 hours or until the errand is done. While Charmed this way it cannot willingly travel more than 1 mile from the task she named.

Bone Fence. The fence rises at a point she can see within 120 feet. Each creature in a 20-foot radius makes a DC 18 Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 piercing damage on a failure, or half as much damage on a success.

Bonus Actions

Ride the Mortar. She moves up to 60 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Baboon

Baboons raid camps and colony middens in troops of twenty. A troop that finds a caravan worth robbing follows it for days, taking whatever is left unattended at each stop.

Habitat. Grassland, Farmland

Baboon

Small beast (Ape)

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 3 (1d6)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	4 (-3)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Athletics +1
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none

Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. The baboon has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the baboon's allies is within 5 feet of it and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from long canines.

Badger

Badgers dig under fences and into root cellars, and a colony that has them learns to line its stores with stone. They fight only when cornered.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Woodland

Badger

Tiny beast

Armor Class 10
Hit Points 3 (1d4 + 1)
Speed 20 ft., burrow 5 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 30 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +1, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 1 (1d4 - 1) piercing damage. The badger holds on once it has bitten.

Balor



Balor is a one-eyed giantkin demon lord. His eye took its power from a brew he was never meant to be near, and it has not closed halfway since. Four of his people carry the ring and haul the lid up on his word, and the delay gives anyone watching for it a window to act. A seer told him his grandson would kill him, and every step he took to prevent it put the boy where he needed to be.

Habitat. Utgard

Balor

Huge fiend, giantkin (Fomorian)

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 270 (20d12 + 140)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	15 (+2)	24 (+7)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +14, CON +12, WIS +10
Skills Athletics +14, Intimidation +10, Perception +10
Resistances cold, lightning, necrotic
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 60 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Jotun, Netherspeech, Old Norska, Common
Power Rating 15 (13,000 points; proficiency +5)

Lidded Eye. The eye is closed unless he spends an action opening it, and it closes again at the end of his next turn. While it is open he cannot use any ability except Annihilating Gaze.

Slow Opening. A creature that can see him knows on the turn he begins opening the lid, and that is its only warning.

Fated Killer. Balor knows the name and face of the creature fated to kill him and spends all his resources to reach it.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two hammer attacks.

War Hammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 31 (4d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 22 Strength save or is knocked Prone and pushed 15 feet.

Open the Eye. Balor spends his action lifting the lid. The eye is open until the end of his next turn.

Annihilating Gaze. The eye affects a line 300 feet long and 20 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a DC 22 Constitution save. On a failure it takes 18d10 force damage and, if this reduces it to 0 hit points, it is destroyed and leaves nothing. On a success it takes half.

Bonus Actions

Sweep. Each creature within 15 feet makes a DC 22 Dexterity save or is knocked Prone.

Bandit



A bandit crew works a stretch of road and knows the schedule better than the carriers do. Bandits prefer a surrender to a fight and are dangerous in numbers.

Habitat. Farmland, Station Interior

Bandit

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 12 (leather armor)
Hit Points 11 (2d8 + 2)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Deception +2, Stealth +3
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common

Gear Scimitar, Light Crossbow, Leather Cuirass, Rope, Hempen (50 feet)
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) slashing damage. A slash from a used scimitar.

Light Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage. A bolt from a light crossbow, fired from cover.

Banshee



A banshee is bound to the place where it died and to the moment of its death. No living person can give it what it wants, and its wail is that death still going on.

Habitat. Settlement, Shallows

Banshee

Medium undead

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 58 (13d8)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
1 (-5)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +2, CHA +5
Skills Perception +2, Insight +2
Resistances acid, fire, lightning, thunder, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities cold, necrotic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Elvish
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Incorporeal. The banshee can move through other creatures and objects as if they were difficult terrain and takes 1d10 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object.

Detect Life. The banshee knows the location of any living creature within 5 miles.

Bound. The banshee cannot willingly travel more than 300 feet from the place it died.

Actions

Corrupting Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (3d6 + 2) necrotic damage. A touch of the banshee's hand.

Horrifying Visage. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 60 feet that can see the banshee makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened for 1 minute, and ages 1d4 years on a failure by 5 or more.

Wail. *DC 10 Constitution save.* The banshee can use Wail once per day and not while Silenced. Every living creature within 30 feet that can hear the banshee makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure the creature drops to 0 hit points. On a success it takes 10 psychic damage.

Barbarian King



The barbarian king is bare-chested under a sash of gold plate and fights with a curved blade. He rules a low-tech world whose people believe he is the will of heaven. He fights at the front, and his people see that as what makes him king. If he is killed, the tribes go to war over who is chosen next.

Habitat. Desert, Grassland, Savanna

Barbarian King

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (gold plate and divine favor)
Hit Points 209 (22d8 + 110)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +10, CON +9, CHA +9
Skills Athletics +10, Intimidation +9, Perception +6, Persuasion +9
Senses passive Perception 16
Languages Common
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Chosen. He has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects, and he cannot be Charmed or Frightened.

Royal Presence. Allied creatures within 60 feet that can see him add 1d4 to their attack rolls and saving throws.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when he fails a saving throw, he can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. He makes three Curved Blade attacks.

Curved Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) slashing damage. A heavy, curved sword handed down from king to king.

Heaven's Stroke. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* He brings the blade down in a 15-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failure it takes 8d8 slashing damage and is knocked Prone. On a success it takes half as much damage. Recharges after he rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of his turn.

Bonus Actions

War Cry. Each allied creature within 60 feet that can hear him moves up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Reactions

Strike Back. When a creature within 5 feet hits him with a melee attack, he makes one curved blade attack against it.

Barbarian Marauder



A marauder band lives off what it takes and moves before a militia can form. The whole band is built around the horse: the weapons are one-handed, the loads are light, and it keeps only what it can abandon. Marauders do not besiege or hold ground. They come down a valley on a schedule set by the grazing their horses follow.

Habitat. Grassland, Savanna

Barbarian Marauder

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +6
Skills Athletics +7, Animal Handling +4, Survival +4
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Battleaxe, Shortbow, Hide Vest
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Mounted Charge. While mounted, its first attack of a combat deals an extra 3d8 damage and the target makes a DC 15 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Unburdened. Cannot be slowed by terrain or load, and abandons anything that would.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two axe attacks.

Riding Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Short Bow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Mounted Withdrawal. Takes the Disengage action and moves up to its mount's Speed.

Barbatos



Barbatos arrives with four kings and their companies, understands the speech of animals, and will name where a treasure was hidden and what enchantment holds it. He settles quarrels and he starts them, sometimes for the same client in the same month. Iron thorns cover his body, and he hurls them to pin targets in place.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Settlement

Barbatos

Large fiend (Devil)

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 133 (14d10 + 56)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Insight +6, Perception +6, Persuasion +7
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Draconic
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Thorned. A creature that hits him with a melee attack from within 5 feet takes 2d6 piercing damage.

Finds Hidden Things. Knows the location of any object deliberately concealed within a mile, and the name of whoever concealed it.

Beast Speech. Speaks with any animal, and animals within 300 feet will not attack him.

Actions

Multiattack. Barbatos makes two Claw attacks and uses Hurl Thorn.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. A raking strike from his thorned claws.

Hurl Thorn. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 13 (2d10 + 2) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 15 Constitution save or is Restrained by the thorn until it or an ally spends an action pulling it out.

Turn Against Each Other. Two creatures within 60 feet that can hear him each make a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure both are Charmed by him for 1 minute and each regards the other as the cause of its present trouble.

Barbegazi



Barbegazi ride avalanches standing upright on feet broad enough to serve as ski and spade. Their whistle is heard at a great distance, and mountain guides who hear it get off the slope. Barbegazi dig out the buried and refuse thanks. In summer they go down into the rock and sleep until the first hard frost.

Habitat. Highland, Arctic

Barbegazi

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 45 (10d6 + 10)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Skills Athletics +3, Perception +5, Survival +5
Immunities cold
Condition Immunities exhausted
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Jotun
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Snow Walker. The barbegazi moves across snow and ice at full speed, can stand on a surface that would not bear its weight, and takes no damage from falling with an avalanche.

Summer Sleep. From the last thaw to the first hard frost the barbegazi is dormant in the rock and cannot be found or roused.

Actions

Shovel Foot. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d6 + 1) bludgeoning damage.

Avalanche Whistle. Every creature within 300 feet that can hear the whistle knows the slope is about to go and has advantage on its saving throw against the avalanche.

Dig Out. The barbegazi frees one buried creature within 5 feet. That creature stops Suffocating and regains 2d8 hit points.

Barghest



It comes down a main street at night with every other dog in the district howling behind it, and a funeral follows within the week. It has been known to sit outside a door for six nights and leave on the seventh. Running water stops it, and the old market towns sited their bridges accordingly.

Habitat. Coastline, Farmland

Barghest

Large fiend

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 85 (10d10 + 30)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +6
Skills Intimidation +6, Perception +6, Stealth +5
Resistances cold, necrotic
Immunities poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Death Sense. On arriving in a settlement it knows which creature there will die within the week, and it will not leave until that has happened.

Running Water. Cannot cross flowing water more than 1 foot deep by any means.

Howling Dogs. Every dog within a mile follows it and gives voice. Stealth in a settlement is impossible for it.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (3d6 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from the barghest's jaws.

Coal-Eye Stare. One creature within 60 feet that can see it makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Frightened for 1 minute and knows, without being told, that someone it cares about is going to die.

Wait Outside. The barghest takes no action, moves to the nearest doorway and sits. It does this for six consecutive nights if uninterrupted, and only violence moves it.

Basilisk



A basilisk is a heavy eight-legged reptile that hunts by gaze and has no need of speed. Its lair is marked by statues of its earlier victims, all of them turned toward it.

Habitat. Subterranean

Basilisk

Medium monster

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	8 (-1)	15 (+2)	2 (-4)	8 (-1)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +1, Perception +1
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Petrifying Gaze. A creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of the basilisk and can see its eyes makes a DC 12 Constitution saving throw. On a failure it is Restrained and repeats the save at the end of its next turn, becoming Petrified on a second failure. A creature that averts its eyes cannot be affected and treats the basilisk as heavily obscured until the start of its next turn.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its heavy jaws.

Venom. *DC 12 Constitution save.* A creature bitten makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 2d6 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Bat



Bats colonized ship holds within a decade of the first colony runs and have been aboard ever since. A hold with bats in it has no insects in it, so most crews leave them alone.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Bat

Tiny beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 1 (1d4 - 1)
Speed 5 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
2 (-4)	15 (+2)	8 (-1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses blindsight 60 ft., echolocation, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Echolocation. The bat cannot use its blindsight while Deafened.

Keen Hearing. The bat has advantage on Perception checks that rely on hearing.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 2 (1d4) piercing damage. A small bite.

Bear Berserker



A berserker wears a bear pelt that marks its lineage and enters a trained rage on purpose, then keeps fighting when badly wounded.

Habitat. Tundra, Taiga

Bear Berserker

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13 (hide armor)
Hit Points 67 (9d8 + 27)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)

Skills Athletics +5, Intimidation +1
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Old Norska
Gear Greataxe, Hide Vest
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Reckless. At the start of its turn the berserker can gain advantage on all melee attack rolls this turn, and attacks against it have advantage until the start of its next turn.

Relentless. When damage reduces it to 0 hit points, it makes a Constitution saving throw against a DC of 10, dropping to 1 hit point instead on a success. Usable once per fight.

Actions

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d12 + 3) slashing damage. A two-handed swing of the greataxe.

Bear Claw Gauntlet. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d4 + 3) slashing damage. A strike from the clawed forepaws of the pelt.

Bee Swarm



A swarm is a disturbed colony defending its hive, and the individual bees cannot be fought one at a time. It keeps attacking until the intruder is outside a distance the colony has already set.

Habitat. Grassland, City

Bee Swarm

Medium beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 22 (5d8)
Speed 5 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)

Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, prone, restrained, stunned
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Swarm. The swarm can occupy another creature's space and move through any opening large enough for a single insect. It cannot regain hit points or gain temporary hit points.

Actions

Stings. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (4d4) piercing damage. Stings from the whole swarm.

Rout. *DC 10 Constitution save.* A creature that starts its turn in the swarm's space makes a Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned until the end of its next turn.

Bigfoot



Logging worlds report tracks, a trail that ends at bare rock, a stripped camp and an unplaceable smell, but none has produced a body. Crews who meet one find a large, shy, curious animal that will follow a party for two days and break a treeline if cornered. It takes the food and leaves the packs.

Habitat. Woodland, Terran (Verdant)

Bigfoot

Large beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 85 (10d10 + 30)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)

Skills Athletics +7, Perception +5, Stealth +4, Survival +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Evades Recording. The bigfoot has advantage on Stealth checks in forest, and any recording made of it is blurred, cut short or lost. A creature that tries to describe it afterward has disadvantage on the check.

Reluctant Fighter. The bigfoot will not initiate an attack unless cornered, followed to a den, or between it and its young.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) bludgeoning damage.

Thrown Timber. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage.

Black Annis



Black Annis hunts from the oak at the mouth of her bower, taking lambs and children off the slope below and curing the skins on the branches. Cottages within her range are built with a single window too narrow for an arm to reach through.

Habitat. Grassland, Subterranean

Black Annis

Large fae (Hag)

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 127 (15d10 + 45)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +7, Perception +6, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, necrotic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Stone Claws. Her claws cut stone as easily as flesh. She can dig through rock at half her speed, and her claw attacks ignore Armor Class gained from a shield.

Ambush from Trees. Black Annis has advantage on Stealth checks while in a tree, and a creature that fails to spot her before she drops has disadvantage on its first saving throw against her.

Narrow Openings. Black Annis cannot reach through an opening less than 9 inches wide and will not force a doorway she cannot get her shoulders through.

Actions

Multiattack. Black Annis makes two Iron Nails attacks.

Iron Nails. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Drop from the Oak. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (3d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. The target is knocked Prone and Grappled (escape DC 15).

Grinding Teeth. Each creature within 60 feet that can hear her makes a DC 14 Wisdom save or is Frightened until the end of its next turn. The sound can be heard across the valley.

Black Meridian Captain

A captain is the closest thing the Black Meridian Syndicate has to an officer. Captains hold their position by the crew's continued agreement and by having a navigator who will sail for them, and either can be withdrawn. They work the Meridian Run out of Black Meridian, and most carry a particle rifle taken from an Ascendancy officer.

Habitat. Black Meridian, The Meridian Run

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Black Meridian Captain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (crew plate and longcoat)
Hit Points 120 (16d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CHA +7
Skills Piloting +7, Deception +7, Intimidation +7, Persuasion +7, Perception +5
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Federation Standard
Gear Particle Rifle, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Rapier, Encrypted Communicator
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Holds by Agreement. Holds the position by the crew's continued agreement and by having a navigator who will sail.

Deck Sense. Cannot be surprised aboard any vessel, and knows the layout of a hull class it has boarded before.

Actions

Dueling Rapier. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. With Rapier. Three attacks.

Particle Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, long range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) force damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Crew Retaliation. When the captain is attacked, one allied Syndicate creature within 60 feet immediately makes one attack against the attacker.

Black Meridian Pirate



Pirates working out of Black Meridian time their runs to hyperlane traffic and to patrol rotations. A boarding is planned around the window before a response arrives, and a crew withdraws in the fifth round of a boarding action.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, The Meridian Run

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Black Meridian Pirate

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (boarding harness)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Athletics +4, Intimidation +3, Piloting +5
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Combat Shotgun, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Battleaxe
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Sealed Harness. Immune to the Decompressed condition and carries 1 hour of air.

Boarding Window. Has advantage on attack rolls in the first two rounds of a boarding action, and will withdraw in the fifth.

Actions

Boarding Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) slashing damage. With Battleaxe. Two attacks.

Combat Shotgun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) ballistic damage. A shotgun blast down a corridor.

Reactions

Withdraw. When the pirate takes damage in the fifth round of a boarding action or later, it withdraws. It moves up to its speed toward the nearest exit or hatch without provoking opportunity attacks.

Black Meridian Thug

The Black Meridian Syndicate is a network of crews, and every crew keeps a few thugs on the docks and in the undercity. They are paid by the day and told which markers are current. A thug leaves anyone holding a current Syndicate marker alone until a crew member it recognizes says otherwise.

Habitat. Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Black Meridian Thug

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13 (scrap plate)
Hit Points 32 (5d8 + 10)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Intimidation +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Club, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Syndicate Markers. Will not attack anyone it believes is holding a current Syndicate marker until told to.

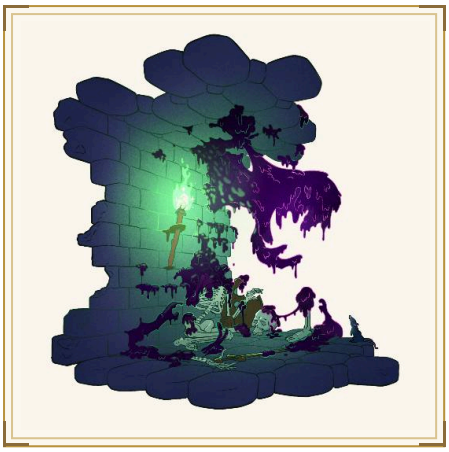
Actions

Weighted Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) bludgeoning damage. With Club. A swing of the weighted club.

Reactions

Stand Down. When a creature within 30 feet shows a current Syndicate marker, the thug takes no further action against that creature until told otherwise by someone it recognizes.

Black Ooze



A black ooze crawls along corridors at a walking pace and dissolves organic matter and iron in its path. Slashing or lightning damage splits it into two oozes that both keep going.

Habitat. Station Interior, Derelict Hull

Black Ooze

Large monster

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 85 (10d10 + 30)
Speed 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	6 (-2)	16 (+3)	1 (-5)	6 (-2)	1 (-5)

Skills Stealth +0
Immunities acid, cold, lightning, slashing
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, deafened, exhausted, frightened, prone
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 8
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amorphous. Can move through a gap as narrow as 1 inch without squeezing.

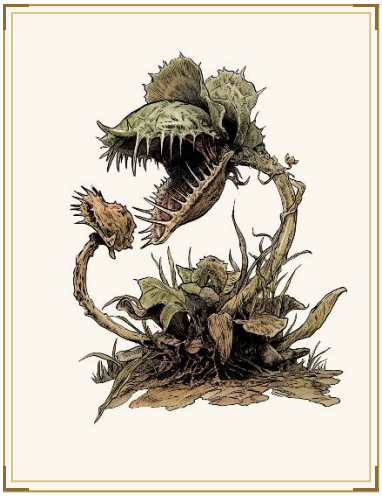
Corrosive Body. A creature that touches the ooze or hits it with a melee attack while within 5 feet takes 4 acid damage. Any nonmagical weapon that hits it corrodes, taking a permanent penalty of 1 to damage rolls, and is destroyed at a penalty of 5.

Split. When it takes lightning or slashing damage while at 10 or more hit points, it splits into two oozes, each with half its remaining hit points.

Actions

Pseudopod. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) acid damage. A pseudopod strike that burns with acid.

Bloodroot



Bloodroot is rooted in place and cannot move. It waits on jungle floors and in sinkholes for prey to walk into its center, then pulls it in and swallows it.

Habitat. Jungle, Wetland

Bloodroot

Large plant

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 59 (7d10 + 21)
Speed 5 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	8 (-1)	17 (+3)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +1
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances piercing, bludgeoning
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, deafened, frightened, exhausted, prone
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Rooted. Cannot be moved against its will and has advantage on saves against being knocked Prone.

Actions

Vine Whip. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit is pulled 10 feet toward the plant.

Swallow. *DC 14 Strength save.* A Medium or smaller Restrained creature is swallowed on a failed save, taking 3d6 acid damage at the start of each of the plant's turns until it escapes.

Reactions

Pull In. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* When a creature within 10 feet moves, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or is pulled 10 feet toward the center and Restrained.

Bloom Beast

The Myrrhiam Bloom converts a world's biomass instead of killing it. A converted animal is still recognizably the species it was, but its body is rebuilt by the Bloom's growth, and it no longer eats.

Habitat. Spore

Faction. Myrrhiam Bloom

Bloom Beast

Large plant, beast (Bloom-Taken)

Armor Class 15 (fibrous overgrowth)
Hit Points 76 (8d10 + 32)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	3 (-4)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Perception +2
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned, exhausted
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Myr
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Hivelinked. Shares what every Bloom creature within 1 mile perceives, and cannot be Charmed or Frightened while another one is within that range.

Sporing. A creature that ends its turn within 5 feet takes 1d8 poison damage.

Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) piercing damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Burst on Death. When the bloom beast is reduced to 0 hit points, every creature within 10 feet takes 3d8 poison damage and is Poisoned until the end of its next turn.

Bloomed



Conversion keeps the person's skills and discards their intent. The Bloomed operate equipment, open doors and speak in the voice they had. Quarantine on a converting world is enforced from orbit.

Habitat. Spore

Faction. Myrrhiam Bloom

Bloomed

Medium plant, humanoid (Bloom-Taken)

Armor Class 14 (fibrous overgrowth)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +4, WIS +3
Skills Technology +2, Perception +3, Deception +2
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned, exhausted
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Myr
Gear Assault Rifle, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Retained Access. Retains every skill, credential and access the person had, and will use them.

Hivelinked. Shares what every Bloom creature within 1 mile perceives, and cannot be Charmed or Frightened while another one is within that range.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, long range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) ballistic damage. Two attacks.

Spore Burst. *DC 12 Constitution save.* Each creature within 15 feet takes 4d8 poison damage and is Poisoned for one minute on a failed save, or half damage on a success. A humanoid that dies while Poisoned this way begins converting.

Reactions

Familiar Voice. *DC 10 Wisdom save.* When a creature within 30 feet that knew the person moves to attack the Bloomed, the Bloomed says that creature's name in the person's voice. That creature makes a Wisdom saving throw or its attack fails and it cannot attack the Bloomed until the end of its next turn.

Bludnik



The name is the word for going astray. A bludnik picks up anyone crossing bad ground after dark and leads them by lantern into the deepest part of it, staying at the edge of sight and always about to be caught up with. It leaves the harm to the ground, and the lantern goes out once the follower is standing in it.

Habitat. Wetland, Grassland

Bludnik

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 40 (9d6 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)

Skills Deception +4, Stealth +5, Survival +4
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Always Ahead. A creature following the bludnik cannot reach it. Movement toward it leaves the same distance between them.

Sure-Footed. The bludnik crosses bog, scree and thin ice at full speed without a check.

Actions

Lantern Hook. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) cold damage.

Lead Astray. One creature within 120 feet that can see the lantern makes a DC 13 Wisdom save. On a failure it follows the bludnik for as long as the light is lit, and any check it makes to keep its bearings fails. It repeats the save each time it takes damage.

Bonus Actions

Vanish. The lantern goes dark and the bludnik vanishes. The lantern relights a hundred yards away.

Blue Wyrm

Blue wyrms nest under a standing storm cell and keep it there. They hunt by dropping through cloud onto prey the thunder has already deafened, and they are the reason certain flight corridors are closed by season.

Habitat. Storm Front, Highland

Blue Wyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 19 (storm-blue scale)
Hit Points 190 (20d12 + 60)
Speed 40 ft., fly 90 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +7, WIS +6, CHA +8
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +6
Immunities lightning
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the wyrm makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Storm Nest. While inside a storm of its own raising, the wyrm is lightly obscured to every creature more than 30 feet away and takes no penalty from the weather.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from above, through the cloud.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A claw strike made in flight.

Lightning Breath. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The wyrm exhales in a 90-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 9d10 lightning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the wyrm's turn.

Storm Cell. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The wyrm draws its storm down. For 1 minute the area within 500 feet is heavily obscured to creatures other than the wyrm, ranged attacks made by other creatures have disadvantage, and a creature that ends its turn in the open makes a Dexterity saving throw or takes 3d8 lightning damage.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The wyrm beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 6 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The wyrm then flies up to half its speed.

Boar



Boars are farmed on half the agricultural colonies in the Prime Plane and escape from most of them. Feral populations establish quickly and charge when cornered.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Grassland

Boar

Medium beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 19 (3d8 + 6)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	2 (-4)	9 (-1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +1
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If the boar moves at least 20 feet toward a target before hitting it, the attack deals an extra 1d6 damage and the target must save or be knocked Prone.

Relentless. Once per short rest, when the boar is reduced to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 instead.

Actions

Tusk. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) slashing damage. A tusk thrust upward.

Reactions

Counter-Charge. When the boar is damaged by a creature it can see, it moves up to its speed toward that creature in a straight line. If it moves at least 20 feet, its next Tusk attack this round gains the benefit of Charge.

Bog Hag



Peat preserves what goes into it, and the bog hag keeps her bog as a collection. She knows where each body lies, how deep, and what it was wearing. She trades the location of a particular body honestly, and the price is often another body.

Habitat. Wetland, Grassland

Bog Hag

Medium fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Deception +3, Nature +3, Stealth +3, Survival +5
Resistances acid, poison
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Bog Sight. The hag knows the position and condition of every body in her bog and can find any of them without a check.

Mire Walker. The hag moves across bog and mud at full speed without sinking, while it is difficult terrain for every other creature.

Actions

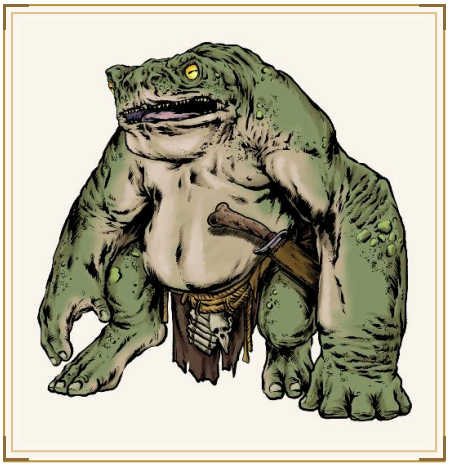
Multiattack. The hag makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) slashing damage.

Pull Down. One creature within 10 feet standing on soft ground makes a DC 13 Strength save. On a failure it sinks to the waist, is Restrained, and begins Suffocating if it fails again at the end of its next turn.

Name the Dead. The hag tells a creature within 30 feet exactly how and when someone it knew died. The creature makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or is Frightened of her for 1 minute.

Boggard



A boggard village calls from dusk until an hour before dawn, and the calling doubles as a census. Every adult takes a turn, none overlap, and the order settles village business. A boggard that has noticed an intruder stops calling, and every boggard within two hundred yards stops with it.

Habitat. Wetland, Coastline

Boggard

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)

Skills Athletics +4, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Gear Spear
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Standing Jump. Jumps up to 20 feet horizontally or 10 feet up from a standing start.

Silent Warning. When the boggard stops calling, every boggard within 200 yards stops with it. A village has no other warning.

Actions

Bone Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage.

Tongue. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) bludgeoning damage. The target is pulled 15 feet toward the boggard.

Boggard Bulwark



A boggard village sits on the only firm ground for a mile and has two or three approaches a person can walk, and bulwarks hold them. The shield is layered shell on a frame and heavier than it looks, and a bulwark's job is to hold it steady in the gap while the spears work over the top.

Habitat. Wetland, Coastline

Boggard Bulwark

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)	9 (-1)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Athletics +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Spear, Kite Shield
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Immovable Stance. While it has not moved since the start of its last turn, it has a +2 bonus to Armor Class and cannot be pushed or knocked Prone.

Shell Shield. Allies directly behind it have half cover.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two spear attacks.

Heavy Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage.

Shield Slam. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 13 Strength save or is pushed 10 feet and knocked Prone.

Boggard Chieftain



Leadership goes to whoever holds a call longest and loudest across a night, and the contest runs until somebody stops. The chieftain stands nearly twice the size of an ordinary adult, and his voice can be heard three miles away over open water. He has held the seat eleven springs.

Habitat. Wetland, Coastline

Boggard Chieftain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 112 (15d8 + 45)
Speed 25 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +6
Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +6, Perception +5
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Sylvan
Gear Club, Hide Vest
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Rallying Call. Allied boggards within 300 feet that can hear him cannot be Frightened and have a +1 bonus to attack rolls.

Standing Jump. Jumps up to 30 feet horizontally or 15 feet up from a standing start.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two club attacks and one tongue attack.

Stone Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Tongue. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) bludgeoning damage. The target is pulled 20 feet toward him and is Grappled (escape DC 15).

Bellow. Each creature within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Constitution save, taking 4d8 thunder damage and being Deafened for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Boggard Swamp Shaman



A boggard village in standing water depends on the chemistry of a few acres. The shaman tracks it by the color of the scum, by what has stopped breeding and by which channel has gone still, and she memorizes a sung list as an aid for that work. She also decides when the village moves.

Habitat. Wetland, Subterranean

Boggard Swamp Shaman

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +6
Skills Insight +6, Medicine +6, Nature +3, Perception +6, Survival +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Sylvan, Primordial
Gear Quarterstaff, Herbalism Kit
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Water Reading. Knows the condition of any body of water she can see, what has been in it, and whether it will still be habitable in a month.

Actions

Bone Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Foul Water. A 20-foot radius of water within 60 feet turns foul. Each creature in it makes a DC 14 Constitution save, taking 5d6 poison damage and being Poisoned for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Mire. A 15-foot square within 60 feet becomes a sucking mire for 1 minute. It is difficult terrain, and a creature that enters it makes a DC 14 Strength save or is Restrained until it escapes.

Healing Chant. One ally within 30 feet ends the Poisoned condition, stops Bleeding, and regains 3d8 hit points.

Boggart



A boggart begins as a house spirit that keeps the cellar dry and the rats out of the meal. A forgotten grievance turns it, and after that the milk sours and the children are pinched in their sleep. When a family loads the cart to leave, the boggart is in it, saying it is flitting too.

Habitat. Settlement, Farmland

Boggart

Small fae

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 45 (10d6 + 10)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)

Skills Sleight of Hand +5, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

House Bound. The boggart cannot be driven out of a dwelling it has claimed and follows the household if they move. Only a bargain settled in the doorway releases it.

Forbidden Name. A creature that speaks the boggart's name aloud has disadvantage on saving throws against its abilities until the end of its next long rest.

Actions

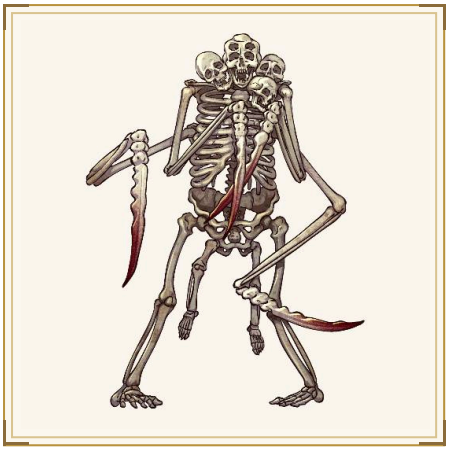
Pinch. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Sour the House. Every creature within 20 feet that is asleep or resting makes a DC 12 Wisdom save. On a failure it wakes, gains no benefit from that rest, and is Frightened of the boggart until the end of its next turn.

Bonus Actions

Wall Slip. The boggart moves up to its speed through a gap no wider than a coin without provoking an opportunity attack.

Bone Golem



A bone golem is a construct assembled from ossuary bone, chosen for length and set into a frame. It has no memory to appeal to and no individual in it to release.

Habitat. Settlement

Bone Golem

Large construct, undead

Armor Class 17 (lashed bone plate)
Hit Points 119 (14d10 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	3 (-4)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)

Resistances necrotic, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Constructed. Does not require air, food, drink or sleep.

Reassemble. At the start of its turn, if the golem has taken bludgeoning damage since its last turn it regains no hit points. Otherwise it regains 10 hit points by pulling bone from the ground around it, so long as it is standing on remains.

Actions

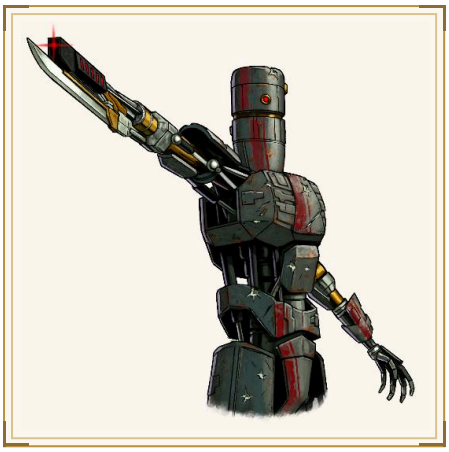
Multiattack. The golem makes two Bone Fist attacks.

Bone Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A blow from a bundle of femurs on a long arm.

Rib Cage. The golem opens its torso around a Medium or smaller creature it has Grappled. The target is Restrained and takes 2d6 necrotic damage at the start of each of the golem's turns.

Shard Burst. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* The golem sheds splinters. Each creature within 10 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Bounty Bot



Bounty bots are sold to clients who want a target collected, and a client gives them only a name. A bot follows that name across borders, transmits its position continuously, and hands over a live target if the warrant says live.

Habitat. Station Interior, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Echelon Corporation

Bounty Bot

Medium construct (Drone)

Armor Class 16 (composite plating)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Perception +4, Investigation +3
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Axiom Binary, Common
Gear Taser, Manacles, Encrypted Communicator
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Warrant Locked. Cannot be persuaded, intimidated or deceived off the name on its warrant, and transmits that name's position continuously to whoever filed it.

Actions

Shock Clamp. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) lightning damage. Two attacks. A target reduced to 0 hit points is Restrained instead of dying if the warrant specifies live delivery.

Reactions

Position Relay. When the creature on its warrant moves out of the bot's reach or breaks line of sight, the bot relays that creature's position to whoever filed the warrant and moves up to its speed toward it.

Bounty Hunter



A licensed hunter carries the warrant, a filter mask for whatever the target is hiding behind, and a revolver chambered to go through a bulkhead. The hunters who take the outer runs are often insectoid, plated and four-armed, and can hold a lamp, a warrant and two guns at once. A warrant names a single target, so the hunter has no reason to shoot anyone else in the room.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Station Interior

Bounty Hunter

Medium humanoid (Insectoid)

Armor Class 16 (reinforced duster)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6
Skills Insight +6, Investigation +4, Perception +6, Stealth +7, Survival +6
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Meridian Cant
Gear Revolver, Police Baton, Manacles, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Warrant. Names one creature. The hunter has advantage on attack rolls, Perception and Survival checks made against that creature, and deals an extra 2d6 damage to it on a hit.

Sealed Mask. Immune to inhaled effects, and has advantage on saves against being Blinded.

Taken Alive. Can choose to reduce a creature to 1 hit point instead of 0 with any attack. Most warrants pay more that way.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two revolver attacks, or one revolver attack and one net.

Heavy Revolver. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) ballistic damage. Ignores half cover.

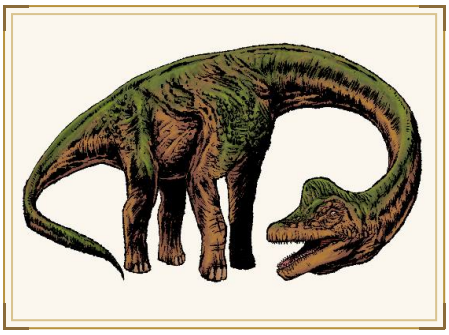
Shock Baton. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) lightning damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 15 Constitution save or is Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Net. One creature of Large size or smaller within 20 feet makes a DC 15 Dexterity save or is Restrained until it or an ally uses an action to make a DC 13 Strength check to free it.

Bonus Actions

Evasive Action. Takes the Hide or Disengage action.

Brachiosaurus



A brachiosaurus browses the canopy and ignores the animals beneath it, and will walk through a camp without registering that the camp was there. Herds move on a fixed seasonal circuit, and survey crews on a preserve world plan around the circuit.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Jungle

Brachiosaurus

Gargantuan beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 103 (9d20 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	9 (-1)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	7 (-2)

Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Docile. The brachiosaurus will not attack unless it or its herd is harmed, and stops when the harm stops.

Actions

Stomp. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (4d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. The brachiosaurus can make this attack only against a target it can see beneath it.

Trample. The brachiosaurus moves up to its Speed through the space of any creature of Large size or smaller. Each of them makes a DC 19 Dexterity save, taking 3d10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Brass Dragon Hatchling



Brass Dragons descend from the Golden and Silver Dragons and are the most talkative of dragonkind. A hatchling has little fire to fight with. It follows travelers through its nesting range, asks them questions and trades what it knows for news.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Desert

Brass Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 12 (soft scale)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., burrow 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +2
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Draconic

Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Fire Breath. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 20-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The breath is superheated air. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Brawler



A brawler fights on an unlicensed circuit where the purses are small and whoever runs the book that week keeps the record. He takes hits well and is still on his feet in the sixth round. One of his hands was broken and never set, and he throws with it anyway.

Habitat. Station Interior, City

Brawler

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +2
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Still Standing. The first time it would drop to 0 hit points in a fight, it drops to 1 instead.

Blunt Resilience. Reduces all bludgeoning damage it takes by 3.

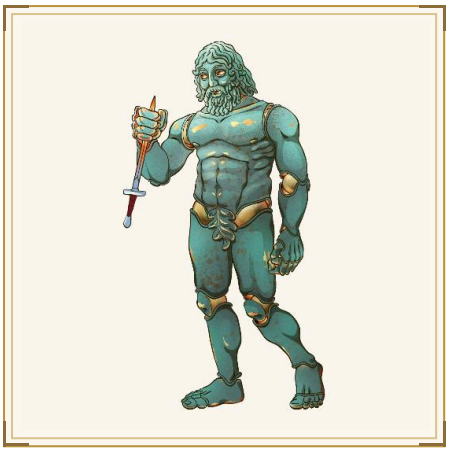
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Bare Fist attacks.

Bare Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Clinch. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 14 Strength save or is Grappled and has disadvantage on attack rolls until it escapes.

Bronze Statue



Bronze statues are set as wardens and told one condition. They hold the pose for centuries, and the people who set them are rarely around to say what the condition was.

Habitat. Settlement

Bronze Statue

Large construct (Animated Statue)

Armor Class 17 (bronze)
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	9 (-1)	19 (+4)	3 (-4)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

False Appearance. While motionless it is indistinguishable from an ordinary statue.

Constructed. Does not require air, food, drink or sleep.

One Condition. Knows the single instruction it was set with and will not act outside it, whatever it is offered.

Actions

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (4d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A punch from a bronze fist.

Trample. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The statue moves up to its speed in a straight line. Each creature in its path makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d10 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Bronzehide Bull



A bronzehide bull is a large bull made of metal all the way through, found on moorland and in ruined holds. It charges in a straight line and does not turn aside for terrain.

Habitat. Grassland, Settlement

Bronzehide Bull

Large monster

Armor Class 19 (iron plating)
Hit Points 114 (12d10 + 48)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	11 (+0)	18 (+4)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Trampling Charge. If the bronzehide bull moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a Gore attack on the same turn, the target makes a DC 15 Strength saving throw or falls Prone. If the target is Prone the bronzehide bull can make one Hooves attack against it as a bonus action.

Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) piercing damage. A gore from its horns.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A stomp from its hooves against a Prone creature.

Petrifying Breath. *DC 15 Constitution save.* The bronzehide bull exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure a creature is Restrained as it begins to turn to stone, and it repeats the save at the end of its next turn, becoming Petrified on a second failure. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the bronzehide bull's turn.

Bugbear



A bugbear backs up a goblin warband. It waits out of the fight, takes the first creature that breaks cover, and does most of its damage in the opening round.

Habitat. Woodland, Subterranean

Bugbear

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (hide armor, shield)
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)

Skills Stealth +4, Survival +2
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Goblin
Gear Morningstar, Javelin, Hide Vest, Kite Shield
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Brute. A melee weapon deals one extra die of its damage when the bugbear hits with it.

Long-Limbed. Has 5 extra feet of reach with a melee attack on its turn.

Surprise Attack. Deals an extra 2d6 damage to a creature it surprises on the first turn of a fight.

Actions

Morningstar. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) piercing damage. A swing of the morningstar with long reach.

Javelin. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) piercing damage. A javelin thrown from cover.

Bugbear Enforcer



A bugbear enforcer is a bugbear who fights for pay, working for whoever holds the contract that week. Clients hire one to be seen: an enforcer at the door of a frontier holding settles most disputes before it lifts its morningstar.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Bugbear Enforcer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)	11 (+0)	11 (+0)

Skills Intimidation +3, Stealth +5, Survival +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Goblin
Gear Morningstar, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Brute. A melee weapon deals one extra die of its damage when the enforcer hits with it, already counted below.

Surprise Attack. Deals an extra 2d6 damage if it hits a creature that has not yet taken a turn in the encounter.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two morningstar attacks.

Morningstar. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. A swing of its morningstar.

Collect. One creature it has Grappled or that is Frightened of it makes a DC 13 Charisma save or hands over one carried item of the enforcer's choosing.

Bugbear Forest Warden



A forest warden is a bugbear that guards a wood from loggers and poachers. The wood was cut to the stumps twice in living memory and has regrown once, and the warden patrols the boundary of the regrowth. It takes tools where it can, and it has taken hands.

Habitat. Woodland, Terran (Verdant)

Bugbear Forest Warden

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +6, Nature +3, Perception +6, Stealth +6, Survival +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Goblin, Common, Sylvan
Gear Maul, Longbow, Hide Vest
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Surprise Attack. Deals an extra 2d6 damage to a creature it hits that has not yet acted in combat.

Boundary Sense. Cannot be surprised within the wood it holds, and knows where every creature crossed the line.

Tool Seizure. Takes a crew's saws, axes and fuel before it takes anyone, and gives a warning it expects to be ignored.

Actions

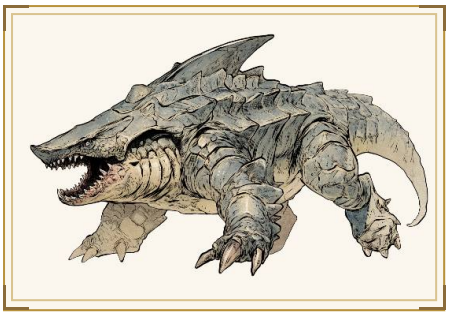
Multiattack. Makes two maul attacks.

Great Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Long Bow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage.

Undergrowth Snare. A 30-foot radius of undergrowth closes. The area becomes difficult terrain and each creature in it makes a DC 14 Strength save or is Restrained until it breaks free.

Bulette



A bulette hunts by tremor, tunnels through loose rock at the speed of a running horse, and erupts from under the creature standing above it. Its plating turns small arms. Frontier holdings stop one with a pit it cannot climb out of.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Verdant)

Bulette

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 94 (9d10 + 45)
Speed 40 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	11 (+0)	21 (+5)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Standing Leap. Its long jump is up to 30 feet and its high jump up to 15 feet, with or without a running start.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (4d12 + 4) piercing damage. A crushing bite.

Deadly Leap. The bulette jumps into the space of one or more creatures. Each of them makes a DC 15 Strength or Dexterity save, taking 3d6 bludgeoning and 3d6 slashing damage and falling Prone on a failure, or half as much and being pushed 5 feet on a success.

Burrowing Insect



A burrowing insect is deaf and nearly blind and senses its prey through the ground. It attacks from below, and the first sign is the floor giving way under one boot.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Verdant)

Burrowing Insect

Medium beast

Armor Class 13 (chitin)
Hit Points 26 (4d8 + 8)
Speed 20 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	1 (-5)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +2
Senses blindsight 10 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Burrowed. While burrowed, the insect cannot be targeted and does not provoke opportunity attacks when it surfaces.

Actions

Surface Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) piercing damage. A bite delivered from below.

Collapse. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* The insect undermines a 10-foot square. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw or falls Prone and drops 10 feet, taking 1d6 bludgeoning damage.

Camel



Camels carry three hundred pounds across dune country for eight days without water. D'horvakk caravans run them in strings of forty and sell them out of a string at a high price.

Habitat. Desert, Hyperlane Corridor

Camel

Large beast

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 15 (2d10 + 4)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	8 (-1)	14 (+2)	2 (-4)	8 (-1)	5 (-3)

Senses passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Beast of Burden. The camel counts as one size larger for the purpose of carrying capacity.

Water Store. The camel can go 8 days without water before it suffers any effect of thirst.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A bite from the camel.

Canine



Canine followed settlers across four hundred worlds by eating what the settlers brought with them. They will not press a defended position, and will wait days for one to be left unattended.

Habitat. Tundra, Settlement

Canine

Medium beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 22 (4d8 + 4)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses keen hearing and smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. The canine has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the canine's allies is within 5 feet of it and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A bite aimed at the legs.

Reactions

Pack Defense. When a creature within 5 feet of the canine attacks one of the canine's pack, the canine makes one Bite attack against that creature. On a hit the creature's speed is halved until the end of its next turn.

Caoineag



The caoineag is a pale green, translucent woman in a long gown that ends in mist, with her hands in her hair. She is heard more often than seen, wailing from the burn or the loch on the night before someone in the house dies. She does not cause the death and cannot prevent it. She grieves in advance, and a household that hears her starts settling its affairs.

Habitat. Coastline, Grassland, Wetland

Caoineag

Medium undead

Armor Class 13 (nothing solid to strike)
Hit Points 60 (11d8 + 11)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +4, CHA +5
Skills Insight +4, Stealth +4
Resistances acid, fire, lightning, thunder, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities cold, necrotic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Incorporeal. She can move through creatures and solid objects as difficult terrain, taking 5 force damage if she ends her turn inside an object.

Foreknowledge. She knows which creature within 1 mile is closest to death, and that creature hears her wail wherever it is.

Actions

Grief-Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) psychic damage. A psychic touch from her hand.

Keening. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* She wails. Every creature within 30 feet that can hear makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 3d6 psychic damage and has disadvantage on attack rolls until the end of its next turn. A creature at half its hit points or fewer that fails also falls Prone, weeping.

Captain of the Guard



A captain of the guard runs the town watch on a low-tech world, posting the gates, setting the curfew and deciding which troubles become arrests. The captain wears polished plate over a green gambeson and is armed with a longsword and a hand crossbow. When combat starts inside the walls, town guards arrive to reinforce the captain.

Habitat. Settlement, City

Captain of the Guard

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (polished half-plate)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +4, WIS +4
Skills Athletics +5, Insight +4, Intimidation +4, Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Turn Out the Watch. When combat starts inside the town's walls, 1d4 town guards arrive at the end of the second round.

Lie Sense. The captain has advantage on Insight checks made to tell whether a creature is lying.

Actions

Multiattack. The captain makes two Longsword attacks.

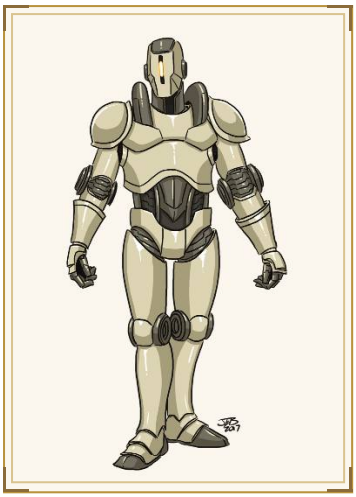
Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. A city-issue longsword with a captain's hilt.

Hand Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, close range, one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) piercing damage. A shot from a hand crossbow kept loaded on the belt.

Bonus Actions

Take Them Alive. One allied creature within 30 feet that can hear the captain can make one attack as a reaction. If the attack reduces a creature to 0 hit points, that creature is knocked out instead of killed.

Cargo Automaton



Most cargo automata are older than the stations they work in. They have no regular maintainer and obey the last valid work order they were given.

Habitat. Station Interior, Subterranean

Cargo Automaton

Large construct

Armor Class 15 (plated frame)
Hit Points 51 (6d10 + 18)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	9 (-1)	17 (+3)	3 (-4)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)

Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Directive Bound. Obeys the last valid work order it received and cannot be persuaded, intimidated or deceived out of it.

Immutable Form. Immune to any effect that would alter its form.

Actions

Loader Arm. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A loader arm rated for four tons.

Reactions

Clear the Path. *DC 14 Strength save.* When a creature blocks the automaton's work path or attempts to redirect it, that creature makes a Strength saving throw or is pushed 10 feet and knocked Prone.

Carrion Crawler



Carrion crawlers feed on carrion and attack living creatures when they find them. Their tentacles do little damage. The paralysis they cause lets the crawler bite a helpless victim.

Habitat. Subterranean, Settlement

Carrion Crawler

Large monster

Armor Class 13 (natural armor)
Hit Points 51 (6d10 + 18)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	1 (-5)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Spider Climb. Can climb difficult surfaces, including ceilings, without an ability check.

Actions

Tentacles. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) poison damage. A touch from its tentacles.

Paralytic Touch. *DC 13 Constitution save.* A creature hit by the Tentacles makes a Constitution saving throw or is Paralyzed for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (2d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its mandibles.

Carrion Demon



A carrion demon has a vulture's head and circles a contested battle line for a day or more without attacking. It comes down at dusk on the wounded left on the field, and it fights to lengthen the odds of the battle it is watching.

Habitat. Settlement

Carrion Demon

Large fiend

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 123 (13d10 + 52)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	8 (-1)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Waits for the Wounded. The demon will not engage a creature at full strength while a wounded one is available. It has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that has the Wounded condition.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one beak attack and two talon attacks.

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. A stab from its hooked beak.

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) slashing damage. A rake of its talons.

Spore Cloud. A 15-foot radius around it fills with spores for 1 minute. Each creature that starts its turn in it takes 2d6 poison damage and makes a DC 15 Constitution save, being Poisoned until the cloud ends on a failure.

Stunning Screech. Each creature within 20 feet that can hear it makes a DC 15 Constitution save or is Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Carrion Flock

Carrion birds follow larger predators and gather over a fight. Crews treat a circling flock as a sign that a predator is close.

Habitat. Grassland

Carrion Flock

Medium beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 10 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, prone, restrained, stunned
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Swarm. The flock can occupy another creature's space. It cannot regain hit points or gain temporary hit points.

Blinding Flurry. A creature that starts its turn in the flock's space is Blinded until the end of that turn on a failed Dexterity save against its save DC.

Actions

Beaks. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 0 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) piercing damage. Beak strikes from the whole flock.

Reactions

Converge. When a creature within 20 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, the flock moves up to its speed to a space containing or adjacent to that creature.

Carrion Hulk



A carrion hulk is a large undead built from several corpses, with extra arms, a ribcage that holds three spines and seams of black thread where one body was stitched to the next. A necromancer builds one when a single raised corpse is not strong enough for the job, such as hauling, breaking doors or holding a corridor. When the hulk is cut apart, the bodies inside burst out as zombies.

Habitat. Settlement

Carrion Hulk

Large undead

Armor Class 15 (fused flesh and bone)
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	8 (-1)	19 (+4)	3 (-4)	8 (-1)	4 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +7
Resistances necrotic, piercing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Many Bodies. It has advantage on saving throws against being Stunned or knocked Unconscious, and it can make one opportunity attack against each creature that leaves its reach.

Comes Apart. When it drops to 0 hit points it bursts into 1d4 zombies, which act on its initiative.

Actions

Multiattack. The hulk makes three Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A blow from one of its many fists.

Engulf. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The hulk folds around a Medium or smaller creature within 5 feet. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw or is Grappled and Restrained, taking 3d8 necrotic damage at the start of each of its turns until it escapes.

Cat Sith



A cat sith takes the soul from a corpse left unwatched between death and burial and leaves the household burying an empty body. Mourners at a wake kept watch in shifts for that reason, with riddles and wrestling and the cat shut out. On the last night of autumn it blesses a house that has set out milk and sours the cows of one that has not.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Cat Sith

Medium fae, beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 50 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CHA +6
Skills Deception +6, Perception +6, Stealth +8
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Watched Room. The cat sith cannot enter a room where a body is being watched by a conscious creature. It waits outside for as long as the watch lasts.

Woman Shape. The cat sith can take the shape of a woman and back again. It has used eight of its nine turns and will not use the last.

Milk Offering. The cat sith will not harm a household that left it milk on the last night of autumn and blights the herd of one that did not.

Actions

Multiattack. The cat sith makes two claw attacks and one bite attack.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) slashing damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) piercing damage.

Steal Soul. One creature within 5 feet that is Unconscious or dead makes a DC 16 Charisma save. On a failure it cannot be restored to life by any means, and the cat sith regains 30 hit points.

Bonus Actions

Slip Away. The cat sith takes the Dash and Hide actions.

Catenarius



Catenarii are chained devils that bind the damned for the Soul Forge and take a craftsman's interest in the work. The chains wound around each one move at its will. It can also animate loose chains nearby and turn them against the creatures around it.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Settlement

Catenarius

Medium fiend

Armor Class 16 (natural armor)
Hit Points 136 (16d8 + 64)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Intimidation +5
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Unnerving Mask. When a creature within 30 feet that can see it starts its turn, the catenarius can show it the face of someone it lost. That creature makes a DC 13 Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened until the end of its turn.

Actions

Multiattack. The catenarius makes two Chain attacks.

Chain. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. On a hit the target is Grappled and Restrained, and takes 2d6 piercing damage at the start of each of its turns until it escapes.

Animate Chains. Up to four chains within 60 feet that it can see, not worn or carried, rise and make one chain attack each against creatures within 10 feet of them. Recharges after a short rest.

Cave Gargoyle



Cave gargoyles form in deep limestone where water has run along the same fault for a long time, and they come out of the rock awake and territorial. A cave system with a colony in it can be identified from the entrance by a ceiling with the wrong shape.

Habitat. Subterranean

Cave Gargoyle

Medium elemental

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft., fly 50 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +3
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 90 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

False Ceiling. While motionless against rock it cannot be told from the rock. Perception checks to spot it have disadvantage, and a creature it drops on is surprised.

Tireless. Needs no air, food, drink or sleep, and will hold a position for years.

Actions

Multiattack. The gargoyle makes two Claw attacks and one Bite attack.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage.

Drop. Falls on a creature beneath it. That creature makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 4d8 bludgeoning damage and being knocked Prone and Grappled on a failure.

Celestial Guardian



A Celestial Guardian is a massive lion-bodied sentinel with a mane of living flame and jaws wide enough to close over a breastplate. The heavens station one at a temple, a shrine or a burial ground that must not be profaned, and it holds that post until the place falls or the mandate is withdrawn. It attacks only creatures that desecrate its ward, and it does not retreat or negotiate. A creature that enters the protected ground with honest intent passes freely, and one that means harm is met with a roar that frightens it and keeps it from moving closer. When it dies the mandate ends, and the place is unguarded until another is sent.

Habitat. Settlement

Celestial Guardian

Large celestial

Armor Class 17 (celestial plate)
Hit Points 136 (13d10 + 65)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	14 (+2)	20 (+5)	10 (+0)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +8, WIS +7
Skills Perception +7, Athletics +9
Resistances radiant
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Sanctified Ward. While within 120 feet of the site it guards, it has advantage on all saving throws and its attacks deal an extra 1d8 radiant damage.

Immovable Sentinel. The guardian cannot be moved against its will or teleported by a hostile effect.

Actions

Multiattack. The guardian makes two Bite attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. Jaws lined with radiant fire.

Warding Roar. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened and unable to move closer to the guardian until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Celestial Sentinel



A Celestial Sentinel is a floating golden eye ringed by feathered wings, set aloft by the same divine mandate that stations the Helionic Host. Sentinels are the lookouts of the heavens. They drift along the boundaries between planes, observe what passes through and report it to the powers above. A sentinel intervenes only when a creature tries to hide from it or destroy it. It counters concealment with a beam of searing light that strips away invisibility and illusion, and it holds an attacker in place with its gaze.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Plane of Helion, High Orbit

Celestial Sentinel

Medium celestial

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 0 ft., fly 50 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws INT +6, WIS +8
Skills Perception +8, Insight +8, Investigation +6
Resistances radiant
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, prone
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

All-Seeing. The sentinel cannot be surprised. It sees invisible creatures and objects and automatically detects illusions within its truesight range.

Vigilant Drift. The sentinel does not need to sleep and cannot be put to sleep by any effect.

Actions

Multiattack. The sentinel makes two Searing Beam attacks.

Searing Beam. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 16 (3d8 + 3) radiant damage. A focused ray of radiant light. If it hits a creature under the effect of invisibility or an illusion, that effect is dispelled.

Binding Gaze. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* One creature the sentinel can see within 60 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Restrained until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Bonus Actions

Expose. *DC 16 Charisma save.* One creature the sentinel can see within 60 feet that is Invisible or disguised by an illusion must succeed on a Charisma saving throw or have that effect ended.

Centaur



Centaur bands hold the grasslands of half a dozen Tier I worlds and cross borders freely. They trade with the settlements they pass and scout for them.

Habitat. Grassland, Savanna

Centaur

Large beast, humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 45 (6d10 + 12)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Athletics +6, Perception +3, Survival +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If the centaur moves at least 30 feet in a straight line and then hits with a melee weapon, the target takes an extra 2d6 damage of the weapon's type.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. A thrust of the spear.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A kick from the hooves.

Centaur Champion



Centaur bands settle their business in a standing circle, and the champion is whoever the circle sends. The role is not hereditary or permanent: it lasts as long as the band keeps sending her. She wields a lance that other members of the band cannot use at the gallop and has never been unseated.

Habitat. Grassland, Savanna

Centaur Champion

Large beast, humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 127 (15d10 + 45)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +8, DEX +6, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +8, Perception +6, Survival +6
Senses passive Perception 16
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Charge. If she moves at least 30 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with the lance, the target takes an extra 4d8 damage and makes a DC 16 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Band Mandate. The champion cannot be Charmed or Frightened while carrying out what the band decided, and will not break off until it is done.

Actions

Multiattack. The champion makes one lance attack and two hoof attacks.

Long Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) piercing damage.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) bludgeoning damage.

Recurve Bow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Wheel Away. The champion moves up to her Speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Centaur Outrider



Outriders use firearms the way the rest of the band uses the spear, because a rifle reaches farther. An outrider carries a rifle and a week of water. It can hold a ridge line against numbers, because enemies who see the muzzle flash do not know where to move.

Habitat. Grassland

Centaur Outrider

Large beast, humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 58 (9d10 + 9)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +5, Survival +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Steady Platform. The outrider does not have disadvantage on a ranged attack made after moving, provided it moved in a straight line.

Actions

Multiattack. The outrider makes two rifle attacks.

Hunting Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) ballistic damage. A shot from the hunting rifle.

Hand Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage. A swing of the hand axe.

Centaur Warrior



A centaur warrior has taken the axe, which in most bands means it has already lost someone. Warriors screen a migration, and they are what a caravan meets first if it has camped on the wrong ground.

Habitat. Grassland, Savanna

Centaur Warrior

Large beast, humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)

Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +3, Survival +3
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If the centaur moves at least 30 feet in a straight line and then hits with a melee weapon, the target takes an extra 2d6 damage of the weapon's type.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two axe attacks, or one axe attack and one hooves attack.

Great Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (1d12 + 5) slashing damage. A swing of the great axe.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A kick from the hooves.

Chasm Spider



A chasm spider holds the vertical fissure at the back of a cave system, head down, legs braced against both faces, and waits for weight on the chamber floor below. The forelimbs are barbed for holding, and it uses them to drag its catch back down the crack, where the drop does the rest. Survey teams find only the victims' gear at the bottom.

Habitat. Subterranean

Chasm Spider

Large monster

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 171 (18d10 + 72)
Speed 40 ft., climb 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	9 (-1)	15 (+2)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +8
Skills Athletics +9, Perception +6, Stealth +7
Resistances acid, poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 90 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech; understands Netherspeech
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Crack Brace. The spider cannot be pushed, pulled or knocked Prone while it has a wall on two sides, and attacks against it from below have disadvantage.

Floor Sense. The spider knows the position of anything standing on rock within 90 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two barbed limb attacks and one bite attack.

Barbed Limb. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 17) and Restrained.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 17 Constitution save, taking 5d6 poison damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Drag Down. The spider moves up to its climb speed carrying one Grappled creature. If it reaches the fissure, the creature takes 6d6 bludgeoning damage from the fall and is out of the fight.

Chimera



A chimera has the body of a lion and the heads of a lion, a goat and a dragon. The dragon head breathes fire. The heads snarl at each other, and the noise gives away its approach.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement

Chimera

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 114 (12d10 + 48)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	11 (+0)	19 (+4)	3 (-4)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Actions

Multiattack. The chimera makes one Bite attack, one Horns attack and one Claws attack. It can replace the Bite or the Horns attack with Fire Breath, if Fire Breath is available.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from the lion head.

Horns. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A butt from the goat head's horns.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A rake of its foreclaws.

Fire Breath. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The dragon head exhales fire in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 7d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the chimera's turn.

Chonchon



The sorcerer stays in the hut while the head goes out on leathery earwings. It is heard before it is seen, as three short notes repeated while it moves. It listens at walls, takes small things, and brings back what it learned. Killing the head only delays it, since it re-forms while the body is intact, so districts that solved the problem went to the hut and dealt with the body on the floor.

Habitat. Farmland

Chonchon

Tiny fiend

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 31 (9d4 + 9)
Speed 5 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +5
Resistances necrotic
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Body at Home. While its sleeping body is intact it re-forms 24 hours after being destroyed. Destroying the body ends it.

Heard First. Its call carries 300 feet and it cannot suppress it, so it has disadvantage on Stealth checks against a creature that is awake and listening.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. *DC 11 Constitution save.* The target makes a Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned for 1 minute.

Listen at Walls. The chonchon hears all speech within 30 feet, through up to 2 feet of solid material, and repeats it verbatim on returning.

Chosen of Khaos



A Chosen of Khaos is a horned figure bearded to the belt, armed with a hammer whose head is three blocks of dead stone. It is a mortal that one of the gods beyond the eastern frontier has emptied out and filled with purpose. It walks to the place where the end of a world is going to begin. Worlds that have seen one are counted among the contained systems now.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, Spore, Rift Breach, Settlement

Chosen of Khaos

Large fiend, humanoid

Armor Class 22 (god-touched hide)
Hit Points 337 (27d10 + 189)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	14 (+2)	25 (+7)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws STR +14, CON +13, WIS +12, CHA +13
Skills Athletics +14, Intimidation +13, Lore +10, Perception +12
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing, fire, cold, lightning
Immunities necrotic, poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, exhausted, poisoned, stunned
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Common, Netherspeech, Primordial
Power Rating 19 (22,000 points; proficiency +6)

Omen. Every creature within 1 mile of the Chosen knows that a terrible presence has arrived. Creatures within 120 feet have disadvantage on death saving throws.

Emptied and Filled. It cannot be reasoned with, bargained with or turned. Magic that would read or alter its mind fails and deals 6d10 psychic damage to the caster.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The Chosen makes two Dead-Stone Hammer attacks, or uses Toll.

Dead-Stone Hammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (4d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A swing of its hammer of dead stone.

Toll. *DC 21 Constitution save.* The Chosen strikes the ground with its hammer, and the blow rings like a bell. Every creature within 60 feet makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 12d10 thunder damage and being Stunned until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much damage and no other effect on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Unmake. One creature it can see within 120 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 22 or takes 6d10 necrotic damage and cannot regain hit points until the start of the Chosen's next turn.

Legendary Actions

Step. It moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Hammer. It makes one dead-stone hammer attack.

End of Days. Every hostile creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 22 or is Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Clay Golem



Clay golems are made by whoever has read a Manual of Golems and has a month to spare. They guard what they were told to guard. A badly damaged one can go berserk and stop obeying its maker.

Habitat. Settlement

Clay Golem

Large construct

Armor Class 16 (fired clay)
Hit Points 161 (17d10 + 68)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	9 (-1)	18 (+4)	3 (-4)	8 (-1)	1 (-5)

Immunities acid, poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Acid Absorption. Whenever it takes acid damage, it takes no damage and instead regains hit points equal to the acid damage dealt.

Berserk. Whenever it starts its turn with 60 hit points or fewer, roll a d6. On a 6, it goes berserk: on each of its turns it attacks the nearest creature it can see, and it stays berserk until it is destroyed or regains all its hit points.

Immutable Form. Immune to any spell or effect that would alter its form.

Magic Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Unarmored Hide. Nonmagical bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage dealt to it is halved.

Actions

Multiattack. The golem makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A creature hit has its hit point maximum reduced by the damage taken, until it is restored by a Greater Restoration spell or similar magic. A creature dies if this reduces its hit point maximum to 0.

Bonus Actions

Haste. Until the end of its next turn, the golem gains a +2 bonus to Armor Class, has advantage on Dexterity saving throws, and can make one additional Slam attack when it takes the Attack action. It cannot use this again until it has finished a short or long rest.

Cloud Giant



Cloud giants hold citadels of marble and mist that float above the weather, veiled by permanent storm. They keep to their own heritage and take little interest in the ground below. Their alliance with the storm giants is the one outside commitment most of them keep.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Storm Front

Cloud Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 18 (mist-woven mail)
Hit Points 175 (14d12 + 84)
Speed 40 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	12 (+1)	23 (+6)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +10, WIS +7, CHA +8
Skills Insight +7, Perception +7, Persuasion +8, History +7
Resistances lightning
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Jotun, Common, Primordial
Gear Maul, Half Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Above the Weather. Ignores the movement penalties of high wind and storms, and cannot be knocked Prone while flying.

Reads the Guest. Knows whether a creature within 30 feet is lying about its purpose in the citadel.

Spellcasting. The cloud giant casts with Charisma (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts weather, veiling, and the spells that keep a citadel aloft.

At will: *Detect Magic*, *Fog Cloud*, *Light*

3/day each: *Gust of Wind*, *Misty Step*, *Control Water*

1/day each: *Telekinesis*, *Nimbus*

Actions

Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 28 (6d6 + 7) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is thrown 20 feet.

Fog of Utgard. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* A 40-foot-radius cloud at a point within 120 feet, lasting 1 minute. A creature inside it is Blinded on a failed save, and the area is heavily obscured. The giant sees through it.

Reactions

Answer the Lie. *DC 16 Charisma save.* When a creature within 30 feet that the giant has caught in a lie about its purpose attacks or casts a spell, that creature makes a Charisma saving throw or takes 6d8 thunder damage and is pushed 20 feet.

Cloud Giant Warden



A cloud hold sits above the weather and has one route up, and the warden holds it. She stands in the wet air for a watch that lasts weeks and asks each arrival its business once. She checks the replies against a list she has memorized and never written down. Unannounced visitors have not gone back down that route in three centuries.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Upper Atmosphere

Cloud Giant Warden

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 218 (19d12 + 95)
Speed 50 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	13 (+1)	20 (+5)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +9, WIS +8, CHA +7
Skills Insight +8, Perception +8, Persuasion +7
Resistances cold, lightning, thunder
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Jotun, Common, Primordial
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Guest List. Knows every creature expected at the hold this season and will not be talked past it.

Single Challenge. The warden questions every creature on the approach. A creature that gives a wrong reply gets no second exchange.

Cloud Walker. Takes no damage from falling and can stand on cloud as though it were ground.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two mace attacks.

Storm Mace. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 25 (4d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage.

Thrown Stone. *Ranged Attack Roll: +11, long range, one target. Hit:* 29 (4d10 + 7) bludgeoning damage.

Throw Off. One creature within 15 feet makes a DC 19 Strength save or is thrown off the approach, falling until something stops it.

Cloud Cover. A 60-foot radius fills with cloud for 1 minute. The area is heavily obscured for every creature except her.

Coal Construct



The coal construct is older than the powered frames that replaced it and still stands in the halls it was built for, because newer frames fail when the power is out. It burns whatever is shoveled into it and runs about eighteen hours on a full grate. After twelve hours without fuel it takes combustible material from any creature carrying it.

Habitat. Subterranean

Coal Construct

Large construct (Golem)

Armor Class 18 (plate and rivet)
Hit Points 138 (12d10 + 72)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	8 (-1)	22 (+6)	3 (-4)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)

Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages understands Dwarvish
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Stoked. While the grate is lit, a creature that ends its turn within 5 feet takes 1d10 fire damage. Twelve hours without fuel drops it to half its speed. Eighteen hours without fuel stops it until it is lit again.

Immutable Form. Immune to any effect that would alter its form.

Fuel Hunger. When it has gone twelve hours without fuel, it takes combustible material from any creature carrying it and treats that creature as hostile until it has taken it.

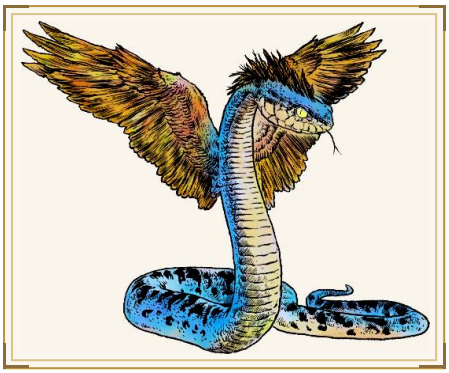
Actions

Multiattack. The construct makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) bludgeoning damage. While the grate is lit, a hit deals an extra 1d8 fire damage.

Vent. The construct vents a 15-foot cone of burning ash. Each creature in it makes a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 fire damage and gaining the Burning condition on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. It recharges after a short rest.

Coatl



A coatl is a feathered serpent that speaks telepathically and bites with a sleep venom. It can take the form of any humanoid or beast it has seen. It arrives, joins a purpose it does not explain and helps in ways that make sense only afterward. It cannot be persuaded to lie or to elaborate.

Habitat. Settlement, Jungle

Coatl

Medium celestial

Armor Class 17 (iridescent feathers)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Insight +7, Religion +6, Perception +7
Immunities psychic, radiant
Senses truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Solir
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Magic Resistance. The coatl has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Shielded Mind. The coatl is immune to any effect that would sense its emotions, read its thoughts or locate it at a distance.

Telepathy. The coatl can communicate telepathically with any creature within 120 feet that understands a language.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from the coatl's fangs.

Sleep Venom. *DC 13 Constitution save.* A creature bitten makes a Constitution saving throw or falls Unconscious for 24 hours, waking early if it takes damage or is woken by an action.

Constrict. The coatl Grapples a Medium or smaller creature it has hit. The target is Restrained and takes 2d6 + 3 bludgeoning damage at the start of each of the coatl's turns.

Change Shape. The coatl takes the form of any humanoid or beast it has seen, keeping its own statistics.

Cockatrice



A cockatrice is a bird the size of a goose, and its bite turns flesh to stone. Its presence in a farmyard shows as stone statues, mostly of livestock.

Habitat. Farmland, Grassland

Cockatrice

Small monster

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 27 (6d6 + 6)
Speed 20 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) piercing damage. A quick bite from its beak.

Petrifying Bite. *DC 11 Constitution save.* A creature bitten makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it begins to turn to stone and is Restrained. It repeats the save at the end of its next turn, becoming Petrified on a second failure and ending the effect on a success.

Colony Engineer



A frontier colony ships out with a manifest and lives off it for thirty years, so an engineer's trade is substitution: what a pump will take instead of the fitting it wants, which two dead units make one live one, and how long a seal lasts run warm. None of it matches the manual, and all of it is in a notebook only she can read.

Habitat. Settlement, Terran (Verdant)

Colony Engineer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Investigation +5, Perception +3, Technology +5
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Wrench, Tinkerer's Tools, Plasma Cutting Torch
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Substitution. Repairs any colony system from salvage in half the usual time, and can keep a failed unit running for one more day without parts.

Equipment Records. Knows the location, condition and history of every piece of equipment in its settlement.

Actions

Heavy Wrench. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) bludgeoning damage.

Rivet Gun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage.

Cut Power. One machine or powered system within 30 feet stops. Restarting it takes an action and a DC 13 Technology check.

Colony Forager



Every colony sends a forager into the local biosphere to catalog what can be eaten, burned or sold. Foragers work alone and far past the wall, and carry a longbow because it is silent.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Frontier

Colony Forager

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13 (hide and mesh)
Hit Points 22 (4d8 + 4)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Survival +4, Nature +2, Stealth +4
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Gear Longbow, Hide Vest, Herbalism Kit

Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A shot from a longbow.

Reactions

Shoot and Move. When a creature within 60 feet has not yet noticed the forager, the forager makes one Longbow attack against it with advantage, then moves up to half its speed.

Colony Guard



A colony guard holds the wall and the gate of a charter colony on a frontier world. The suit is sealed green plate with a filtered helm, issued because half the charters are planted on worlds whose air is still disputed. The drill is to hold a line inside the compound, and the combat shotgun is sighted for that distance. A guard will not pursue past the perimeter.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Frontier

Colony Guard

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (sealed colony plate)
Hit Points 44 (8d8 + 8)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +3
Skills Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Gear Combat Shotgun, Ballistic Vest, Encrypted Communicator
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Sealed Suit. It is immune to the Poisoned condition from an atmosphere, and it can breathe anywhere for 4 hours.

Actions

Combat Shotgun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, close range, one target. Hit:* 8 (2d6 + 1) ballistic damage. A blast from a combat shotgun.

Reactions

Perimeter Fire. When a creature crosses the perimeter within 30 feet, the guard makes one Combat Shotgun attack against it, with advantage if the creature is inside the compound.

Colony Worker



Workers run the excavators, the print rigs and the atmosphere plant of a Frontier colony. They have no weapons and fight with the plasma cutter they use on hull plate.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Frontier

Colony Worker

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 12 (work harness)
Hit Points 16 (3d8 + 3)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Athletics +3, Technology +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Gear Plasma Cutting Torch, Hammer
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Cutting Torch. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) fire damage. With Plasma Cutting Torch. A plasma cutter rated for hull plate, swung at arm's length.

Reactions

Proximity Burn. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* When a creature moves within 5 feet of the worker, that creature must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw against its save DC or take 1d10 fire damage and be pushed 5 feet.

Cornutus



The cornuti are horned devils that drill the lower devils of the Nine Hells and lead them in the field. They are among the few devils that fly into battle. A wound from a cornutus's tail keeps bleeding until someone binds it.

Habitat. The Nine Hells

Cornutus

Large fiend

Armor Class 19 (natural armor)
Hit Points 210 (20d10 + 100)
Speed 20 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	17 (+3)	21 (+5)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +10, DEX +7, WIS +7, CHA +7
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Devil's Sight. Magical darkness does not impede its darkvision.

Actions

Multiattack. The cornutus makes two Fork attacks and one Tail attack, or it uses Hurl Flame twice.

Fork. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) piercing damage. A two-tined infernal pike.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) piercing damage. On a hit the target is Bleeding until a creature uses an action to bind the wound.

Hurl Flame. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 17 (4d6 + 3) fire damage. A gout of fire thrown from the palm.

Crab



Crabs turn up on every world with a coast and most stations with a wet deck. They are eaten far more often than they are fought.

Habitat. Coastline, Derelict Hull

Crab

Tiny beast

Armor Class 11 (shell)
Hit Points 5 (2d4)
Speed 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)	8 (-1)	2 (-4)

Skills Stealth +2
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The crab breathes air and water.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: -1, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 0 (1d6 - 3) bludgeoning damage. A pinch from a claw that holds on.

Reactions

Seize. When a creature reaches into, steps on, or moves through the crab's space, the crab makes one Claw attack against it. On a hit it does not let go.

Cragbeak



A cragbeak is a tentacled, beaked predator of cave systems. It hangs above a passage, matches the stone and waits for prey to come within reach. Its four tentacles seize the prey from directly above, and it bites once they have hold.

Habitat. Subterranean

Cragbeak

Medium monster

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 40 (9d8)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	3 (-4)	14 (+2)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +4
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages none

Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Stone Camouflage. The cragbeak has advantage on Stealth checks made to hide in rocky terrain.

Actions

Tentacles. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) slashing damage. A strike from all four tentacles, made from directly above.

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its beak, made once the tentacles have hold.

Crawling Hand



The hand is taken at the right hour, pressed and dried with saltpeter, and its fingers are set burning. While it burns, every sleeper in the house stays asleep and no door stays locked. Water and smothering do not put out the flame. Only milk does, and old houses kept a jug on the landing.

Habitat. Settlement

Crawling Hand

Tiny undead

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 28 (8d4 + 8)
Speed 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)	10 (+0)	6 (-2)

Skills Stealth +5
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Thieves' Candle. While its fingers are lit, every sleeping creature within 60 feet cannot be woken by anything short of damage, and every lock within 5 feet opens at a touch.

Milk Weakness. The flame is unaffected by water, smothering or cold. A pint of milk poured over it extinguishes it, ending both of the above until it is relit.

Actions

Throttle. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 13) and begins Suffocating while Grappled this way.

Bonus Actions

Scuttle. The hand takes the Hide action and has advantage on the check in any room with furniture in it.

Creed Sanctified

Sanctification is both a doctrinal reward and an engineering program. A Sanctified is given the frame and armament one task needs, along with the authority to do it, and is not returned to general service afterward.

Habitat. Settlement, Spore

Faction. Covenant of the Ebon Creed

Creed Sanctified

Medium construct, undead

Armor Class 18 (consecrated plating)
Hit Points 119 (14d8 + 56)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +5
Skills Athletics +7, Religion +4, Technology +4
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, prone
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Gear Thuulean Steel Maul, Cessation Projector, Reliquary Plating
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Specialist Rite. Has advantage on all checks and saves relating to the single office it was sanctified for.

Intact Skull. Destroying the body leaves the skull intact and recoverable.

Actions

Sanctified Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. With Thuulean Steel Maul. Two attacks. Against whatever it was sanctified to deal with, each hit deals an extra 2d8 necrotic damage.

Rite of Cessation. *DC 15 Constitution save.* Each living creature within 20 feet takes 8d8 necrotic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this is marked for conversion instead of killed.

Reactions

Skull Separation. When the Sanctified is reduced to 0 hit points, the skull separates intact and remains aware. Any Creed creature within a mile knows where it landed and what the Sanctified saw last.

Creed Seraphim



The Seraphim are the Creed's ruling class and its angels of death. Each holds one or more Sanctum Worlds outright, interprets doctrine locally, and decides which populations are converted and which are simply removed.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Covenant of the Ebon Creed

Creed Seraphim

Large construct, undead

Armor Class 20 (reliquary plate)
Hit Points 253 (22d10 + 132)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	15 (+2)	22 (+6)	19 (+4)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +11, INT +9, WIS +10, CHA +10
Skills Religion +9, Insight +10, Intimidation +10, History +9
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, prone, blinded
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Absolute Autonomy. Creed creatures within a mile obey it without exception.

Aura of Cessation. Living creatures that start their turn within 20 feet take 3d6 necrotic damage and cannot regain hit points until the start of their next turn.

Spellcasting. The creed seraphim casts with Charisma (spell save DC 18, +10 to hit with spell attacks). Creed doctrine holds that decay is the central truth of the universe, and the Seraphim casts as a priest of it.

At will: *Chill Touch*, *Spare the Dying*, *Inflict Wounds*

3/day each: *Animate Dead*, *Bestow Curse*, *Vampiric Touch*

1/day each: *Circle of Death*, *Create Undead*, *Harm*

Actions

Scythe of Office. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) necrotic damage. Three attacks. A living creature hit by two or more in a turn has its hit point maximum reduced by the total necrotic damage dealt until it finishes a long rest.

Sentence of Conversion. *DC 18 Constitution save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 14d8 necrotic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. A humanoid reduced to 0 hit points by this rises as an Anointed Husk after one hour.

Reactions

Finish the Rite. When the Seraphim takes damage that would end its concentration or interrupt a spell it is casting, the spell resolves anyway, and the creature that dealt the damage takes 4d8 necrotic damage and cannot regain hit points until the end of its next turn.

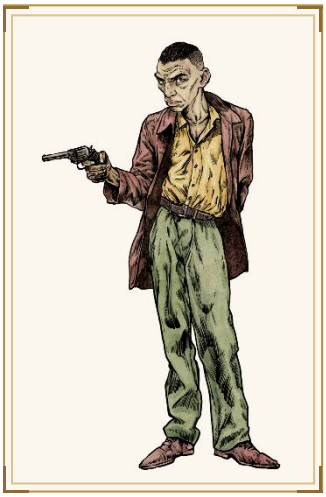
Legendary Actions

Scythe. The Seraphim attacks one creature it can see with the scythe.

Read the Name. The Seraphim names one creature it can see. That creature has disadvantage on saving throws against the Seraphim until the end of the Seraphim's next turn.

Call the Converted. Costs two legendary actions. Every Anointed Husk within a mile that can reach the Seraphim this round does so and takes one action on the Seraphim's initiative.

Criminal Thug



A thug's work is to be seen and, occasionally, to swing. He is paid by the night, knows little worth extracting, and gives up a name as soon as giving it up is cheaper than keeping it. His revolver is often unloaded.

Habitat. Station Interior, Coastline

Criminal Thug

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Intimidation +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Gear Club, Revolver

Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Hired Muscle. Has advantage on Intimidation checks while an ally it is guarding is present, and will not start a fight without one.

Actions

Cudgel. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Revolver. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) ballistic damage.

Crystal Dragon Hatchling



Crystal Dragons descend from the Terran Drakes and grow scales that refract light into color. A hatchling speaks mind to mind before it speaks aloud and takes an interest in every thought it overhears. It nests in cave systems.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Subterranean

Crystal Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 14 (soft scale)
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +4
Resistances psychic
Immunities radiant
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., telepathy 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Draconic

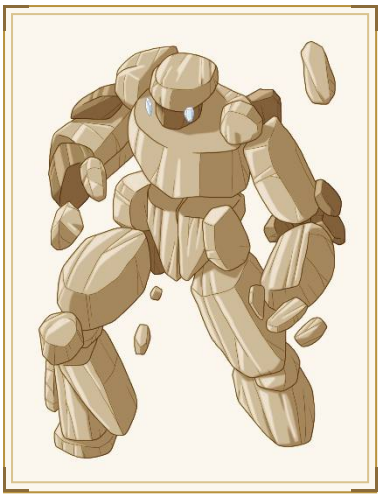
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Refraction Breath. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also Blinded until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Crystal Elemental



A crystal elemental is a body of grown crystal slabs locked at angles, where an earth elemental is packed stone. Light passes through it and leaves from a different point, and sound rings through the lattice. It forms in geode caverns and in the glassed ground under a Rift scar. Pieces broken off one walk back and rejoin it, so it regains hit points each turn.

Habitat. Subterranean, Rift Breach

Crystal Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 18 (grown lattice)
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)	8 (-1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Perception +4
Vulnerabilities thunder
Resistances radiant, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Elemental Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep, and it can move through a space as narrow as 1 foot wide without squeezing.

Reassembles. It regains 10 hit points at the start of each of its turns unless it took thunder damage since its last turn.

Refraction. A creature that targets the elemental with a ranged attack from more than 30 feet away has disadvantage on the roll.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A slam from a fist of locked crystal.

Shard Burst. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* It sheds its outer growth in a 20-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d8 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The area becomes difficult terrain until the elemental reclaims it on a later turn. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Ringing Note. *DC 15 Constitution save.* One creature within 20 feet makes a Constitution saving throw or is Deafened until the end of its next turn and has disadvantage on its next attack roll.

Cult Preacher



A cult preacher works towns that have just suffered a loss, such as a mine closed or a child taken. The sermon is the same every time, and it lands because it names the grievance out loud before anyone else will. By the third month the congregation is doing the collections, by the fifth it is doing the enforcement, and the people who ran the town are attending.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Terran (Verdant)

Cult Preacher

Medium humanoid (Cultist)

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 123 (19d8 + 38)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, Insight +7, Persuasion +8, Religion +6
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Ebon Liturgy
Gear Quarterstaff
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Grievance Reading. Knows on sight what a creature has lost and who it blames, and has advantage on Persuasion checks against it.

Congregation. Allied cultists within 60 feet that can hear him cannot be Frightened and will step in front of an attack aimed at him.

Actions

Multiattack. Uses Sermon and makes one staff attack.

Iron-Shod Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage.

Sermon. Each creature within 60 feet that can hear him makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure it takes 6d8 psychic damage and is Charmed until the end of its next turn.

Collection. One Charmed creature within 30 feet gives up all it is carrying and makes a DC 16 Charisma save, gaining one level of the Exhausted condition on a failure.

Send Cultists Forward. Four cultists within 60 feet immediately move up to their Speed and make one attack each.

Cult Priest



A priest is the one member of a cult who knows what the rite is actually for. They stand behind the line, and the fight ends when they do: cultists who watch the mask come off scatter inside a round.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Cult Priest

Medium humanoid (Cultist)

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +5, CHA +4
Skills Deception +4, Persuasion +4, Religion +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Ebon Liturgy
Gear Dagger
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

The mask. While the mask is on, the priest is immune to being Frightened, and any cultist within 30 feet that can see it has advantage on saves against being Frightened.

Broken. If the priest drops to 0 hit points, every allied cultist within 60 feet that can see it must make a DC 13 Wisdom save or be Frightened of the party for 1 minute.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two ritual dagger attacks, or casts one channel.

Ritual dagger. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) piercing damage. Plus 1d6 necrotic damage if the priest is at half hit points or fewer.

Wither. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 13 Constitution save, taking 4d8 necrotic damage on a failure or half as much on a success. The priest regains hit points equal to half the damage dealt.

Call the congregation. Recharges after a long rest. Every allied cultist within 60 feet may use its reaction to move up to its Speed toward the priest.

Cultist



Cultists are recruited from people who were already looking. They are barely trained and do not break, so a large group is hard to stop.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Cultist

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 12 (leather armor)
Hit Points 9 (2d8)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)

Skills Deception +4, Religion +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Gear Dagger, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Dark Devotion. Has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened.

Actions

Ritual Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) slashing damage. A stab with a ritual knife.

Cursed Tyrant



His death is hidden in a chain of nested objects: a needle inside an egg, the egg inside a duck, the duck inside a hare, the hare in an iron chest, the chest buried under a green oak on an island that cannot be found twice. While the needle is whole he cannot be killed by any means. When it breaks, the three hundred years he has avoided arrive at once.

Habitat. Settlement

Cursed Tyrant

Medium undead

Armor Class 19
Hit Points 238 (28d8 + 112)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +8, INT +8, WIS +7, CHA +9
Skills Arcana +8, Deception +9, History +8, Intimidation +9, Perception +7
Resistances cold, necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Old Valar, Netherspeech
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Hidden Death. While the needle survives, the tyrant cannot be reduced below 1 hit point by any means. Finding it is a matter of the island, the oak, the chest, the hare, the duck and the egg, in that order.

Broken Needle. When the needle breaks, the tyrant loses every resistance and immunity and takes 100 necrotic damage at the start of each of his turns.

Fearless. The tyrant cannot be Frightened and has advantage on saving throws against anything that would compel him.

Actions

Multiattack. The tyrant makes three sword attacks, or uses Wither and makes two.

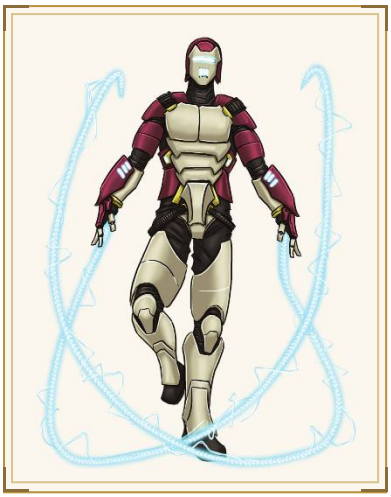
Crowned Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (3d8 + 4) necrotic damage.

Wither. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 17 Constitution save, taking 8d8 necrotic damage and having its hit point maximum reduced by that amount on a failure, or half as much and no reduction on a success.

Abduct. One Incapacitated or Charmed creature within 10 feet is carried off and stays gone until it is found. Records exist of where he has taken others before.

Command the Dead. The tyrant raises 2d6 skeletons from any remains within 60 feet. They act on his initiative.

Cyber Assassin



A cyber assassin is a sealed white shell with a blank faceplate and two spools of plasma lash wound into the forearms. The lashes extend across a room, cut through a doorway and retract before the target falls. The conversion costs more than most ships and replaces the face along with the rest of the body. Clients hire one through a broker to kill a named person on a list.

Habitat. Settlement, City, Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Cyber Assassin

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 19 (sealed combat shell)
Hit Points 172 (23d8 + 69)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	22 (+6)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +10, INT +7, WIS +7
Skills Acrobatics +10, Perception +7, Stealth +10, Technology +7
Resistances ballistic, psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Opening Cut. The assassin deals an extra 6d6 damage to a creature that has not yet taken a turn in combat, or to one it has advantage against.

Ever Alert. The assassin has advantage on Initiative, and it cannot be surprised while conscious.

Blank Face. The assassin is immune to any effect that would read its thoughts or determine whether it is lying.

Actions

Multiattack. The assassin makes three Plasma Lash attacks.

Plasma Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) plasma damage. A lash of burning plasma line from a forearm spool.

Crossing Lashes. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The assassin brings both lashes through a 20-foot radius. Every creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 plasma damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Vanish. The assassin takes the Hide action. It can do this even while observed, as long as it is within 5 feet of cover or dim light.

Reactions

Line Pull. When the assassin is targeted by an attack, it anchors a lash and moves up to 30 feet to a surface it can see. If this moves it out of range, the attack misses.

Cybernetic Battle Troll



A cybernetic battle troll is a troll fitted with plating so that it survives long enough to use the regeneration it already had. The arms are armored to the shoulder and the spine mounts a coolant stack. A control feed runs into the base of the skull and keeps the troll aimed at the enemy. Syndicates build battle trolls and sell them by the pair. A troll whose feed is cut attacks the nearest creature.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Debris Shoal, Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Cybernetic Battle Troll

Large giantkin, construct

Armor Class 18 (bolted war frame)
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	13 (+1)	21 (+5)	6 (-2)	11 (+0)	7 (-2)

Saving Throws STR +10, CON +9
Skills Athletics +10, Perception +4
Resistances ballistic, kinetic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Jotun; understands Common
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Reactor-Fed Regeneration. It regains 20 hit points at the start of its turn. If it takes acid or fire damage, this does not function at the start of its next turn. It dies only if it starts its turn at 0 hit points and does not regenerate.

Coolant Stack. When it takes fire damage, its speed is reduced by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

Slaved. While its control feed is intact, the troll has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened. A creature can cut the feed with one melee attack against armor class 18. Once the feed is cut, the troll attacks the nearest creature.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two armored claw attacks and one bite.

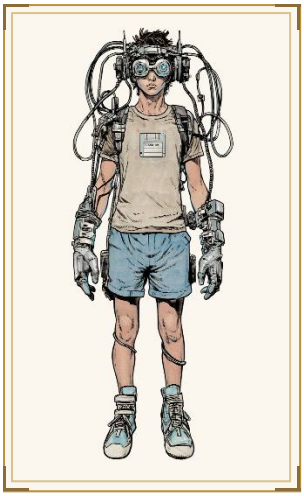
Armored Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) kinetic damage. A swing of a claw plated to the knuckle.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from the troll's original jaws.

Bonus Actions

Overload. Until the end of its next turn its claw attacks deal an extra 2d6 fire damage and it regains no hit points.

Cybernetic Hacker



A direct neural link replaces the keyboard, the screen and the delay between deciding and acting, so a hacker breaches a system faster than any interface allows. The link damages the hacker, and the damage accumulates and does not reverse. He keeps a list of the things he has forgotten, to measure how fast his memory is going.

Habitat. Settlement, City

Cybernetic Hacker

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 82 (15d8 + 15)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5, INT +6
Skills Deception +3, Investigation +6, Perception +3, Sleight of Hand +5, Technology +6
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Axiom Binary
Gear Police Baton, Semi-Automatic Pistol, Cracked Data Pad
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Neural Link. While physically connected to a system, acts twice per round on anything involving it, and can attempt any Technology check as a bonus action.

Neural Cost. Each time it uses Burn Through, it gains one level of the Exhausted condition that a long rest does not remove.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two attacks, or uses Burn Through and makes one.

Shock Baton. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) lightning damage.

Holdout Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage.

Burn Through. Takes control of one door, turret, drone or system within 60 feet for 1 minute, with no check. It acts on the hacker's initiative.

Scramble. One construct or implanted creature within 30 feet makes a DC 14 Constitution save, taking 5d8 lightning damage and being Stunned until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Cyclops



The single eye costs a cyclops its judgment of distance, so it throws rocks in volleys. It keeps flocks and counts them daily.

Habitat. Terran (Oceanic), Grassland

Cyclops

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 126 (11d12 + 55)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	11 (+0)	20 (+5)	8 (-1)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)

Skills Athletics +9, Perception +1
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Poor Depth Perception. Has disadvantage on any attack roll against a target more than 30 feet away.

Actions

Greatclub. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A swing of its greatclub.

Rock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +9, long range, one target. Hit:* 28 (4d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A thrown rock, one of several in a volley.

D'horvakk Beast Master

Beast masters handle the sand snakes, pack beasts and watch animals a D'horvakk clan keeps. They work the dune seas and the clan holds, steer the animals with a goad spear, and train the aspirants who intend to try for a Khazrath bond.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Barren)

D'horvakk Beast Master

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (chitin and hide)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +6
Skills Animal Handling +6, Survival +6, Perception +6, Nature +4
Resistances fire
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Spear, Hide Vest, Net
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Pheromonal Command. Beasts within 60 feet will not attack the master, and one beast it has bonded acts on its initiative.

Heat Adapted. Suffers no penalty from extreme heat or dehydration.

Actions

Goad Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) piercing damage. With Spear. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is driven 10 feet in a direction the master chooses.

Reactions

Set the Pack. When a creature within 60 feet attacks the beast master or a beast it has bonded, every beast within 60 feet that is not hostile to the master moves up to its speed toward that creature.

D'horvakk Bounty Hunter



D'horvakk clans pay their hunters in well access, which is worth more than any currency on a desert world and cannot be stolen. A hunter works alone, carries three days of water and a rifle sighted for heat shimmer, and will follow a target across open sand for a week on the assumption that the target will run out of water first.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arid)

D'horvakk Bounty Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (sand cloak and plate)
Hit Points 82 (11d8 + 33)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +6
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +6, Survival +6
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Bolt-Action Rifle, Combat Knife
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Water Discipline. Ignores the first two levels of exhaustion from thirst, and treats Extreme Heat as no save.

Shimmer Reading. Sight-based Perception checks at Long range in desert or open ground have advantage instead of the usual glare penalty.

Sand Swimmer. Can burrow through loose sand, leaving no trail, and has half cover while burrowed.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two rifle attacks.

Long Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) ballistic damage. Ignores half cover and three-quarters cover.

Hooked Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 14 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Bonus Actions

Sand Hide. Burrows into loose sand and takes the Hide action, with advantage on the check.

D'horvakk Brood Guard



Brood guards stand over a D'horvakk clan's young in the brood chambers. They are posted for life and rotated only on death, and they fight with a halberd without stepping away from what they guard.

Habitat. Subterranean

D'horvakk Brood Guard

Large humanoid

Armor Class 18 (layered chitin and Khazrath scale)
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7
Skills Perception +5, Athletics +8
Resistances fire, bludgeoning
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Istryx
Gear Halberd, Riot Plate Vest
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Will Not Leave. Cannot be moved more than 30 feet from what it is guarding, and cannot be Frightened or Charmed.

Posted for Life. Posted over the clan's young and rotated only on death.

Actions

Guard Halberd. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) slashing damage. With Halberd. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is pushed 10 feet.

Reactions

Interpose. When a creature or object the guard is standing over, within 5 feet, is hit by an attack, the guard takes the damage instead, in full.

D'horvakk Brute



D'horvakk musculature is built for explosive effort over short distances, and the dermal plating runs sand-colored for the dune country they hold. Brutes are the heaviest build of the lineage and the most territorial of the Istryxian, and they attack anything that comes within 10 feet of ground they have claimed.

Habitat. Desert, Istryx

D'horvakk Brute

Large humanoid

Armor Class 16 (chitin and Khazrath scale)
Hit Points 76 (8d10 + 32)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +6
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +2
Resistances fire
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Istryx
Gear Greatclub, Hide Vest
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Explosive Force. Its first attack each combat deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Heat Adapted. Suffers no penalty from extreme heat or dehydration.

Actions

Desert-Hardened Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. With Greatclub. Two attacks. The first attack each combat deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Bonus Actions

Mandibles. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d4 + 4) piercing damage. One bite with the mandibles.

Reactions

Claimed Ground. When a creature moves within 10 feet of the brute, or within 10 feet of ground the brute has claimed, the brute makes one Desert-Hardened Club attack against it.

D'horvakk Chieftain

Clan hierarchy is settled by what an individual has survived and by how well their Khazrath responds. A chieftain commands in peace. In war, authority passes to whichever Dunerider the clan will follow.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Desert

D'horvakk Chieftain

Large humanoid

Armor Class 19 (Khazrath plate)
Hit Points 189 (18d10 + 90)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +10, CON +9, WIS +8, CHA +7
Skills Athletics +10, Intimidation +7, Survival +8, Perception +8, Insight +8
Resistances fire, bludgeoning, piercing
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Thuulean Steel Plate
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Clan Command. D'horvakk within 120 feet cannot be Frightened and add the chieftain's Wisdom modifier to their damage rolls.

Actions

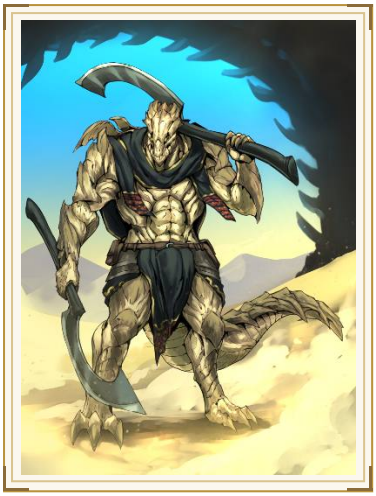
Chieftain's Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (4d6 + 6) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. Three attacks. A D'horvakk that sees a creature hit by two or more of these in a turn has advantage on its next attack roll against that creature.

Dune Collapse. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* A 40-foot radius of dune collapses. Each creature there takes 12d8 bludgeoning damage and is buried on a failed save, or half damage on a success. A buried creature is Restrained and Blinded until it digs out. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Rally. When a D'horvakk within 60 feet would be reduced to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 hit point instead and can immediately move up to half its speed toward the chieftain. Twice per day.

D'horvakk Dunerider



A dunerider is a D'horvakk who has bonded a Khazrath Sand Wyrm. Bonding means entering the tunnel network alone and surviving direct confrontation. If the serpent does not kill the aspirant, a bond can form through pheromonal and vibration signaling, and most aspirants die in the attempt. In war a clan's authority passes from the chieftain to whichever dunerider it will follow.

Habitat. Desert, Khazrath tunnel network

D'horvakk Dunerider

Large humanoid

Armor Class 18 (Khazrath scale harness)
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +9, WIS +7
Skills Animal Handling +7, Survival +7, Athletics +9, Perception +7
Resistances fire, bludgeoning
Condition Immunities frightened
Senses tremorsense 90 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Riot Plate Vest
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Khazrath Bond. One Khazrath Sand Wyrm within a mile acts on the dunerider's initiative and will not attack it.

War Leader. D'horvakk within 60 feet add 1d6 to their damage rolls.

Actions

Bonded Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (4d6 + 5) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is marked; until the end of the dunerider's next turn the bonded Khazrath has advantage on attack rolls against it.

Serpent Eruption. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* A 30-foot line erupts from below. Each creature there takes 10d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Protect the Khazrath. When a creature attacks the dunerider's bonded Khazrath within 60 feet, the dunerider makes one Bonded Lance attack against it.

D'horvakk Heavy Trooper



The HDF fields D'horvakk in its assault divisions, where a line has to be broken. They are issued Federation plate over their chitin, sealed for vacuum, and carry breaching mauls brought from their own clans.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

D'horvakk Heavy Trooper

Large humanoid

Armor Class 18 (Federation plate over chitin)
Hit Points 126 (12d10 + 60)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	13 (+1)	20 (+5)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +8
Skills Athletics +8, Intimidation +3
Resistances fire
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard
Gear Thuulean Steel Maul, Argo Powered Armor
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Sealed Plate. Immune to the Decompressed condition and carries 2 hours of air.

Explosive Force. Its first attack each combat deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Actions

Breaching Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. With Thuulean Steel Maul. Two attacks. Its first attack each combat deals an extra 2d8 damage, and against a barrier or a formation the damage is doubled.

Reactions

Breach. When an ally within 30 feet is stopped by a barrier, a closed door, or a formation the trooper can reach, the trooper moves up to half its speed and makes one Breaching Maul attack against the obstruction or the creature holding it.

D'horvakk Shaman



A D'horvakk shaman wears feathered bands and a crest of red quills marked with the clan's colors, and fights with a carved fetish staff. Every Istryxian draws on a shared memory-pool, and it runs deepest in the shamans. The D'horvakk use theirs for war: a shaman can call up how a grandmother held a ridge and set the clan to do it again. The clan guards its shaman closely, since losing the shaman cuts it off from its ancestors.

Habitat. Desert, Istryx

D'horvakk Shaman

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (dermal plating and charms)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +7
Skills Insight +7, Lore +4, Nature +4, Perception +7
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Istryx, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Ancestral Guardian. When an allied D'horvakk within 30 feet is hit by an attack, the shaman can give that creature resistance to the damage. The shaman can do this a number of times per day equal to its Wisdom modifier.

Heat Adapted. The shaman ignores the effects of extreme heat and has advantage on saving throws against becoming Exhausted from it.

Actions

Multiattack. The shaman makes two Fetish Staff attacks, or one Fetish Staff attack and casts Call the Ancestors.

Fetish Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A blow from a carved fetish staff.

Call the Ancestors. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* Spirits of the lineage rise in a 20-foot radius within 60 feet. Every hostile creature in the area makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 4d8 psychic damage and is Frightened until the end of its next turn. On a success it takes half as much damage.

Bonus Actions

Mend. One allied creature within 30 feet regains 2d8 + 4 hit points.

D'horvakk Tunneller

D'horvakk survival on Istryx came from mastering the tunnel network beneath the dunes. Tunnelers navigate by vibration, maintain the runs, and know which of them a Khazrath is currently using.

Habitat. Khazrath tunnel network

D'horvakk Tunneller

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (chitin plate)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Survival +4, Athletics +5, Perception +4
Resistances fire
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Istryx
Gear War Pick, Hide Vest, Carbide Lamp
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Sand Reading. Knows the position of anything moving underground within 60 feet, and whether it is a Khazrath.

Actions

Digging Pick. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. With War Pick. Two attacks.

Reactions

Tremor Alert. When anything moves underground within 60 feet, every ally within 60 feet that can hear the tunneller learns what it is, whether it is a Khazrath, and roughly where it is. If it is a Khazrath, those allies have advantage on saving throws against it until the end of the tunneller's next turn.

Death Knight



A death knight failed the order it belonged to, was cut down by its own chapter and got up still bound to the exact wording of its oath. The oath did not end when the knight died. The armor holds the post it was given and challenges whatever approaches. It cannot stand down, since the terms of the oath do not allow it.

Habitat. Settlement

Death Knight

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 19
Hit Points 204 (24d8 + 96)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8, WIS +7, CHA +7
Skills Athletics +9, Intimidation +7, Perception +7
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Old Valar, Ebon Liturgy
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Oathbound. The death knight cannot leave the post it was given, cannot refuse a formal challenge and cannot strike a creature that has yielded.

Turn Resistance. The death knight has advantage on saving throws against any effect that turns undead.

Marshal. Undead within 30 feet that can see the death knight deal an extra 1d8 damage with weapon attacks.

Actions

Multiattack. The death knight makes three sword attacks.

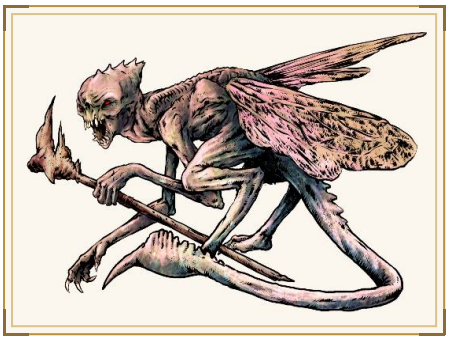
Oathbroken Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) necrotic damage.

Hellfire Orb. A 20-foot radius within Long range erupts in hellfire. Each creature in it makes a DC 17 Dexterity save, taking 10d6 fire damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Parry. The death knight adds 6 to its Armor Class against one melee attack that would hit it.

Deceiver Demon



A deceiver demon grants wishes, and the grant is real: a fortune arrives, a rival dies or a sick child stands up. The asker has no say in the form it takes. The demon never proposes a bargain, waits to be asked, confirms the wording twice and delivers exactly that wording.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Deceiver Demon

Large fiend

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 178 (17d10 + 85)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +9, WIS +7
Skills Deception +7, Insight +7, Perception +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Elvish
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Waits to Be Asked. The demon will not propose a bargain. It confirms a request twice in the asker's own words and then fulfills it exactly.

Four Arms. Can hold and use four objects at once, and makes opportunity attacks against up to two creatures on the same turn.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two pincer attacks and one fist attack.

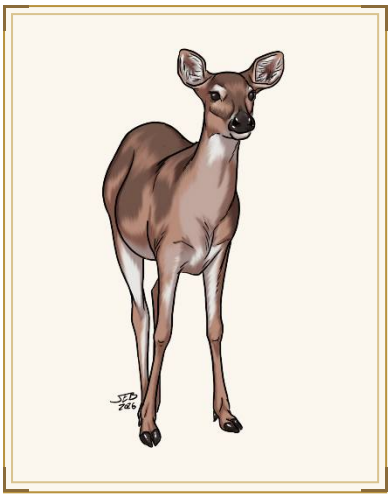
Pincer. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 17).

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A punch from one of its fists.

Confusion. Each creature in a 30-foot radius within 120 feet makes a DC 17 Wisdom save. On a failure it cannot tell allies from enemies until the end of its next turn and moves and attacks at random.

Twisted Grant. One creature within 60 feet that has stated a want aloud in the past minute makes a DC 17 Charisma save. On a failure it receives what it asked for in the worst form the wording permits, and takes 8d10 psychic damage when it understands what it has.

Deer



A deer has a red-brown coat with a white underside and ears that move independently of its head. Every temperate world is seeded with deer, and a deer is the animal a hungry party is most likely to meet. It hears a threat early and runs from it.

Habitat. Taiga, Woodland, Farmland

Deer

Medium beast

Armor Class 12 (quick)
Hit Points 4 (1d8)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	2 (-4)	14 (+2)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Hearing. The deer has advantage on Perception checks that rely on hearing, and it cannot be surprised in open country.

Quick Escape. It takes the Dash or Disengage action as a bonus action on each of its turns.

Actions

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A backward kick from its hind legs.

Demon Lord



Demon Lords hold the deep realms under the Nine Hells as kings, and the Demon Princes rule their provinces for them. Each claims tribute from every cult that calls on any demon of its realm. When the tribute stops, the Demon Lord comes up in person.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Rift Breach

Demon Lord

Huge fiend

Armor Class 21 (natural armor)
Hit Points 319 (22d12 + 176)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	14 (+2)	26 (+8)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws STR +14, CON +14, WIS +10, CHA +13
Skills Intimidation +13, Insight +10
Resistances cold, lightning
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, frightened, charmed
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Court of the Deep. Every demon within 1 mile knows where it is and obeys its commands.

Actions

Multiattack. The Demon Lord makes two Scepter attacks and one Claw attack.

Scepter. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (3d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. The target takes an extra 4d6 necrotic damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d8 + 8) slashing damage. A hooked hand.

Royal Decree. *DC 21 Wisdom save.* Each creature of its choice within 60 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened for 1 minute, and a Frightened creature is also Stunned until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Summon Court. The Demon Lord calls 1d4 demons of Power Rating 6 or lower. They appear within 30 feet and act on its initiative. It can use this action once per day.

Legendary Actions

Scepter. The Demon Lord makes one Scepter attack.

Command. This action costs two legendary actions. One demon within 60 feet uses its reaction to move and make one attack.

Demon Prince



The brothers of Apollyon were cast into the Nine Hells at the end of the Second Age and transformed into Demon Princes. Each holds a layer and the sin it embodies. They remember what they were, and every bargain they offer is shaped by it.

Habitat. The Nine Hells

Demon Prince

Colossal fiend, celestial

Armor Class 22 (fallen radiance)
Hit Points 312 (16d20 + 144)
Speed 50 ft., fly 120 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	18 (+4)	28 (+9)	24 (+7)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)

Saving Throws STR +16, CON +15, WIS +12, CHA +14
Skills Deception +14, Insight +12, Persuasion +14, Arcana +13, History +13
Resistances cold, radiant, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned, exhausted, prone
Senses truesight 240 ft., telepathy 5280 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages All
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Remembers the Light. Radiant damage against the prince is halved, and it knows the true name of any celestial it can see.

Sovereign of a Layer. Fiends within a mile obey it without exception and cannot be turned or commanded by anything else.

Spellcasting. The demon prince casts with Charisma (spell save DC 22, +14 to hit with spell attacks). The prince kept its casting from before the fall. Its spells are the old liturgy run backward, and celestials who hear it recognize the cadence.

At will: *Darkness*, *Detect Thoughts*, *Grasp*, *Fear*, *Suggestion*

3/day each: *Dominate Person*, *Hold Monster*, *Wall of Fire*

1/day each: *Circle of Death*, *Eyebite*, *Planar Ally*

Actions

Sundering Strike. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (3d12 + 10) necrotic damage. Three attacks: two with the blade and one with the open hand. A creature hit by the hand loses its resistances and immunities to radiant and necrotic damage until the end of the prince's next turn.

The Offer. *DC 22 Charisma save.* The prince names aloud what one creature within 120 feet most wants. On a failed save that creature is Charmed for one hour and takes 10d10 psychic damage the first time it acts against the prince; on a success it takes half that damage.

Fall. *DC 22 Dexterity save.* A 40-foot radius within 240 feet. Each creature there takes 18d8 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Enforce Terms. When a creature within 120 feet breaks an agreement it made with the prince, in this fight or in any earlier one, the creature takes 8d10 psychic damage and is Frightened of the prince until the end of its next turn, with no saving throw.

Legendary Actions

Regard. *DC 22 Wisdom save.* The prince looks at one creature it can see. That creature makes a Wisdom saving throw or takes 4d10 psychic damage and has disadvantage on its next attack roll.

Fiery Flyby. The prince flies up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks. Each creature it passes within 10 feet of takes 3d6 fire damage.

Name the Celestial. *DC 22 Charisma save.* Costs two legendary actions. The prince speaks the true name of one celestial it can see. That creature is Stunned until the end of its next turn unless it succeeds on a Charisma saving throw, and every celestial within 120 feet hears the name said.

Desert Rat

Desert rats chew into sealed containers, condensers and suit reservoirs. Survey teams lose more water to them than to evaporation.

Habitat. Terran (Arid), Farmland

Desert Rat

Small beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 35 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Stealth +5, Survival +3
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Water Thief. The rat chews through any non-metal seal in one minute, and can smell stored water at 300 feet.

Pack Tactics. The rat has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the rat's allies is within 5 feet of it and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its incisors.

Reactions

Water Rush. When a creature within 30 feet opens a container of water, a canteen, or a seal the rat can smell through, the rat moves up to its speed toward that water and may make one Bite attack against anything between it and the container.

Desert Trader



The trade is water, salt and information, in that order of value. A trader keeps the route in their head, because a written route is worth stealing, and treats the well list as inheritance. They will carry a passenger, at a rate that reflects what a passenger costs in water, and they will not be argued down.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arid)

Desert Trader

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Skills Insight +5, Perception +5, Persuasion +4, Survival +5
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Combat Knife, Sling Shot, Rations (1 day)
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Well List. Can find water anywhere on a route it has walked, and knows which wells have gone bad this season.

Buyer Reading. Knows within a minute of meeting what a stranger most needs and what they can pay.

Actions

Curved Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage.

Sling. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Haggle. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or spends its action haggling.

Destitute Kobold



When a kobold warren loses a level, it also loses the kobolds who worked that level. On the surface such a kobold has no claim and no trade anyone will hire, so it sits at the edge of a market town and watches the crowd with an eye trained on ore and shift rotations. It will name every person who came through that week for the price of a meal.

Habitat. Coastline, Station Interior

Destitute Kobold

Small humanoid

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 12 (5d6 - 5)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Insight +3, Perception +3, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Draconic, Common
Gear Dagger
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Crowd Memory. Knows who has passed through the place it sits in over the past week, and will say for the price of a meal.

Sunlight Sensitivity. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in direct sunlight.

Actions

Chipped Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Hide in the Crowd. Takes the Hide action. It has advantage on the check in any crowded place.

Dhampir



The child of a vampire and a living parent inherits the sight and, in the mountain districts, the trade with it. He walks the churchyard in his shirt and performs the examination where the whole village can watch, because a village that has paid wants to see the work. The registers list the fees and the families, and the families have not changed in four hundred years.

Habitat. Highland, Farmland

Dhampir

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 97 (15d8 + 30)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6
Skills Insight +6, Investigation +4, Perception +6, Stealth +7, Survival +6
Resistances necrotic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Old Valar
Gear Dagger, Hand Crossbow, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Undead Sight. Detects any undead within 120 feet, through walls, and knows what kind it is. A vampire cannot hide from him by any means.

Dhampir Blood. Has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, and against any ability used by an undead.

Public Examination. Will not perform the work in private, and charges double if asked to.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three stake attacks, or two stake attacks and one shot.

Whitethorn Stake. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. Against an undead, deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Hand Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) piercing damage.

Expose Undead. One undead within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Charisma save. On a failure it is Frightened of him for 1 minute and cannot use any ability that conceals it.

Dire Ape



Dire apes live in small bands on mountain and rainforest worlds and defend a feeding ground to the death. The dominant male announces himself with a roar before he charges.

Habitat. Jungle, Highland

Dire Ape

Large beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Athletics +6
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Multiattack. The dire ape makes two Fist attacks.

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A heavy blow from its fist.

Bonus Actions

Roar. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened until the end of its next turn. Recharges after a short rest.

Dire Badger



A dire badger is the size of a boar, with gray and white bristle and a red muzzle. Its claws are as long as a person's fingers. Dire badgers dig their setts under old forest, defend them against anything at any size and fight on when wounded.

Habitat. Woodland, Grassland

Dire Badger

Medium beast

Armor Class 13 (bristle and hide)
Hit Points 52 (7d8 + 21)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Relentless Endurance. Once per day, when the dire badger drops to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 hit point instead.

Keen Smell. It has advantage on Perception checks that rely on smell.

Actions

Multiattack. The dire badger makes one Bite attack and one Claws attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A short, deep bite.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d4 + 3) slashing damage. A strike with its digging claws.

Dire Bat



A dire bat has leather wings twelve feet across, a pug face full of teeth and ears bigger than its head. Dire bats roost by the hundred in deep caves, and a colony can empty a valley of livestock. They hunt the surface at night, finding prey by echolocation in total darkness.

Habitat. Subterranean, Settlement

Dire Bat

Large beast

Armor Class 13 (leathery wings)
Hit Points 52 (7d10 + 14)
Speed 10 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Echolocation. The dire bat cannot use its blindsight while Deafened.

Flyby. It does not provoke opportunity attacks when it flies out of an enemy's reach.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A swooping bite on the way past.

Screech. *DC 12 Constitution save.* Every creature within 20 feet that can hear makes a Constitution saving throw or is Deafened until the end of its next turn.

Dire Boar



Dire boar live in old-growth forest, where they have not been thinned for a few hundred years. The shoulder hump is solid muscle and the hide over it turns a spear. The tusks are long enough to lift a person off their feet. A dire boar charges on sight, keeps fighting when hurt, and hits harder once it is at half its hit points or fewer.

Habitat. Woodland, Jungle, Grassland

Dire Boar

Large beast

Armor Class 15 (shoulder plate and hide)
Hit Points 66 (7d10 + 28)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a tusk attack on the same turn, the target takes an extra 2d8 damage and makes a DC 14 Strength saving throw or is knocked Prone.

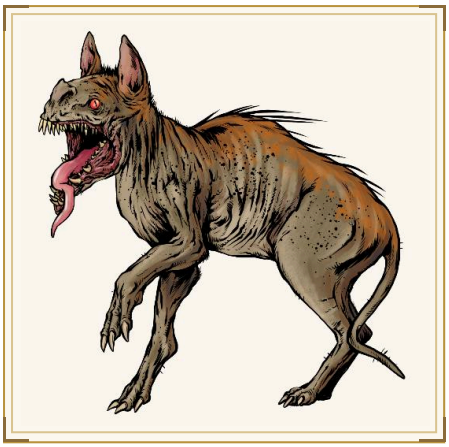
Relentless Endurance. Once per day, when the dire boar drops to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 hit point instead.

Wounded Fury. While the dire boar is at half its hit points or fewer, its attacks deal an extra 1d8 damage.

Actions

Tusks. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. A sideways rip with its tusks.

Dire Canine



Dire canines hunt in the same pattern as their smaller relatives and are heavy enough to break a defended position. A pack works a perimeter for a night and comes through it before dawn.

Habitat. Tundra, Settlement

Dire Canine

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (thick pelt)
Hit Points 37 (5d10 + 10)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses keen hearing and smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. The canine has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the canine's allies is within 5 feet of it and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. The dire canine holds on once it has bitten.

Reactions

Pack Response. When an ally of the canine is hit by a creature within 10 feet, the canine moves up to half its speed toward that creature without provoking opportunity attacks.

Djinn



A djinn is a Large air elemental from the Plane of Zephyron. It treats a conversation as a contract in progress, will grant a great deal, and holds the other party to the exact wording of what was asked.

Habitat. Plane of Zephyron, Desert

Djinn

Large elemental

Armor Class 17 (turbulent air)
Hit Points 172 (15d10 + 90)
Speed 30 ft., fly 90 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	22 (+6)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +7, CHA +9
Skills Persuasion +9, Insight +7, Perception +7
Immunities lightning, thunder
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Elemental Body. Does not require food, drink or sleep.

Whirlwind Form. Can enter a hostile creature's space and stop there, and can move through a gap as narrow as 1 inch without squeezing.

Exact Terms. The djinn keeps to the exact terms of any agreement it makes and does not go beyond them.

Actions

Multiattack. The djinn makes two Scimitar attacks and one Lightning attack.

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A slash from its scimitar.

Lightning. *Ranged Attack Roll: +9, long range, one target. Hit:* 22 (4d10) lightning damage. One creature within Long range.

Whirlwind. *DC 18 Strength save.* A 20-foot-radius, 60-foot-high cylinder centered on the djinn. Each creature in it makes a Strength saving throw, taking 6d8 bludgeoning damage and being flung 20 feet on a failure, and half damage on a success.

Doctrine-Warden



The Creed builds its examiners on the reasoning that a person can be persuaded and a charter cannot. The charter is loaded before the warden leaves and cannot be amended in the field. Its finding binds all present, including the chapter that sent it, and three wardens have found against their own commissioning chapter.

Habitat. Settlement

Doctrine-Warden

Medium construct, humanoid (Creed)

Armor Class 19
Hit Points 170 (20d8 + 80)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +8, INT +8, WIS +8
Skills Insight +8, Investigation +8, Perception +8, Religion +8
Resistances necrotic, psychic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Ebon Liturgy, Common, Axiom Binary, Federation Standard
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

The Charter. Once dispatched, the warden cannot be recalled, countermanded or bribed. Its finding binds whoever sent it.

Sees the Lie. The warden knows when a creature it can see is speaking falsely, and it cannot be deceived by any means short of a spell of 8th level or higher.

Oath Sight. The warden can see any oath, pact or compulsion on a creature within 60 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The warden makes three Iron Censer attacks, or uses Put the Question and makes two Iron Censer attacks.

Iron Censer. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) radiant damage. A swing of the iron censer.

Put the Question. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 16 Charisma saving throw. On a failure, it takes 4d8 psychic damage and must answer one question truthfully. On a success, it takes half as much damage and may refuse to answer.

Finding. The warden names one creature within 120 feet as unsound. Until the warden is destroyed, that creature has disadvantage on saving throws against the warden and against every allied Creed construct.

Reactions

Stand Down. When a creature within 30 feet attacks an ally of the warden, that creature makes a DC 16 Wisdom saving throw or its attack fails.

Domovoi



A domovoi looks like the master of the house and takes the same interest in it. He minds the stock, plaits the manes of horses he approves of, tugs the beard of anyone asleep when there is work, and groans in the night before a death or a fire. A family that moves must invite him aloud, with bread and salt, or the new house turns against them.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Domovoi

Small fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 84 (13d6 + 39)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +5
Skills Insight +5, Perception +5, Survival +5
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

House Bound. The domovoi knows what happens under his roof and cannot be surprised there. He will not leave without a spoken invitation, bread and salt.

Omen Groan. The domovoi warns the household a full day before a death, a fire or a theft. The warning gives no details and is always correct.

Actions

Multiattack. The domovoi makes two fist attacks.

Heavy Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Turn the House. Doors jam and stairs give way. Each creature in the building he has not approved of makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 4d8 bludgeoning damage and being knocked Prone on a failure.

Bonus Actions

Set the Stock Loose. Every animal in the building panics and moves. Attacks made through that space have disadvantage until the end of his next turn.

Doppelganger



A doppelganger reads the surface thoughts of a mind and takes the form of someone its target expects. It does not need long, and it does not need the original to be alive.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Station Interior

Doppelganger

Medium aberration

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Deception +4, Insight +3
Condition Immunities charmed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Shapechanger. Can use its action to take the form of any Medium or Small humanoid it has seen, or return to its true form. Its statistics are the same in either, and its equipment does not transform.

Ambusher. Has advantage on attack rolls against any creature it has Surprised.

Surprise Attack. Deals an extra 3d6 damage to a creature it Surprises on the first turn of a fight.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A slam from a fist.

Read Thoughts. The doppelganger reads the surface thoughts of one creature within 60 feet. While it does, it has advantage on Deception, Insight, Intimidation and Persuasion checks against that creature.

Draekhir Matriarch



A Draekhir house obeys its matriarch in trade, war and worship, and she keeps her position by outmaneuvering her daughters. She fights with a venomous scourge and can turn her enemies' allies against them.

Habitat. Station Interior, Subterranean

Draekhir Matriarch

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (spider-silk robes)
Hit Points 172 (23d8 + 69)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +8, WIS +9, CHA +9
Skills Insight +9, Persuasion +9, Deception +9, Stealth +8
Condition Immunities charmed
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Elvish
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Sunlight Sensitivity. The matriarch has disadvantage on attack rolls and Perception checks while in direct sunlight.

Matriarch's Web. The matriarch knows the location and loyalty of every member of her house within 1 mile.

Actions

Multiattack. The matriarch makes two Scourge attacks.

Scourge. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage. *DC 17 Constitution save.* A hit also deals 4d6 poison damage, and the target makes a Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned until the end of its next turn.

Turn Loyalty. *DC 17 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet that can hear her makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Charmed by her for 1 minute, and attacks the nearest of its own allies on each of its turns. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Reactions

House Guard. When a creature attacks her, a member of her house within 5 feet takes the hit instead.

Draft Ox

Where the ground will not take a vehicle and the charter will not fund a walker, colonies use oxen. They tolerate handling well and weigh enough to be dangerous when they stop.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Draft Ox

Large beast (Draft Beast)

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 34 (4d10 + 12)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	9 (-1)	16 (+3)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Athletics +6
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Beast of Burden. The ox counts as one size larger for carrying capacity and for dragging loads.

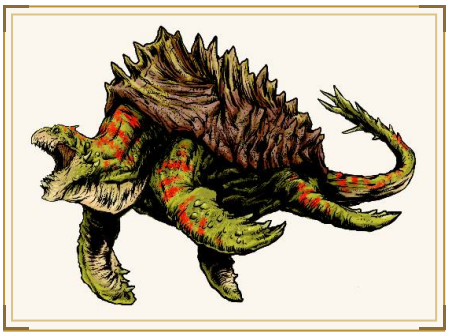
Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage. A gore from its horns.

Reactions

Braces. When an effect would move the draft ox against its will, drag it, or knock it Prone, the ox is not moved and is not knocked Prone.

Dragon Turtle



Dragon Turtles were made in the image of Mythia, the Archon of Water, to calm the seas the Elementari raised. The World Eater Serpent hunted them nearly to extinction, and the survivors slumber in abyssal trenches, honored by the Aesir who never betrayed them.

Habitat. Oceanic Trench, Open Ocean, Rift Breach

Dragon Turtle

Colossal draconian, beast

Armor Class 22 (primordial scale)
Hit Points 369 (18d20 + 180)
Speed 20 ft., swim 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	30 (+10)	22 (+6)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +16, WIS +12, CHA +14
Skills Perception +12, Insight +12
Resistances fire
Immunities cold
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses blindsight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Draconic, Primordial, Aesiric
Power Rating 20 (25,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 120 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Rune-Etched Shell. Has advantage on saving throws against spells, and a vessel that rams it takes the damage instead.

Spellcasting. The dragon turtle casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 20, +12 to hit with spell attacks). Its Water-Rifting calmed the tides the Elementari raised.

At will: *Chill*, *Mist*, *Wash*

3/day each: *Tide*, *Undertow*, *Wellspring*

1/day each: *Deluge*, *Millpond*

ACTIONS

Multiattack. Uses Frightful Presence, then makes one bite attack, two claw attacks and one tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (3d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from jaws that closed on the Elementari.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (3d8 + 10) slashing damage. A forelimb heavy enough to break a hull.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 25 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (3d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from its tail.

Steam Breath. *DC 24 Constitution save.* The dragon turtle exhales in a 120-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 25d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Tail Sweep. It makes one tail attack. A creature it hits is pushed 15 feet and knocked Prone.

Channel. Costs two legendary actions. It casts one of its at-will spells.

Dragonborn

A dragonborn mercenary takes contracts individually, and the whole clan is accountable for each one. Dragonborn fight with longswords and breathe fire.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Dragonborn

Medium draconian, humanoid

Armor Class 15 (scale and shield)
Hit Points 52 (7d8 + 21)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +5, CON +5
Skills Athletics +5, Intimidation +4
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Draconic
Gear Longsword, Scale Mail, Kite Shield
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Clan Word. Will not break a stated agreement, and enforces agreements made with it by force.

Actions

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Breath. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* A 15-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 4d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Once per short rest.

Reactions

Enforce Agreement. When a creature within 30 feet breaks an agreement made with the dragonborn or its clan, the dragonborn makes one Longsword attack against that creature with advantage.

Dragonborn Chieftain

A chieftain is chosen for judgment and is the last authority on what the clan will and will not sign. Chieftains are found in clan holds and on the frontier worlds where the clan's contracts run.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Dragonborn Chieftain

Medium draconian, humanoid

Armor Class 18 (plate and shield)
Hit Points 119 (14d8 + 56)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7, CHA +7
Skills Athletics +8, Intimidation +7, Persuasion +7, History +4
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Draconic
Gear Greatsword, Full Plate Cuirass, Kite Shield
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Word of the Clan. Allies within 30 feet that can hear the chieftain add 1d6 to saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened.

Clan Word. Will not break a stated agreement, and enforces agreements made with it by force.

Actions

Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Breath. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* A 30-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 10d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Clan Reprisal. When a creature within 60 feet breaks an agreement made with the clan, that creature takes 4d8 fire damage and is Frightened of the chieftain until the end of its next turn, with no saving throw.

Dragonborn Warrior

Warriors have discharged enough contracts to be trusted with the clan's word on one. They fight in the open and lead from where they can be seen doing it.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Dragonborn Warrior

Medium draconian, humanoid

Armor Class 17 (plate and shield)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +4
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Draconic
Gear Greatsword, Half Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Clan Word. Will not break a stated agreement, and enforces agreements made with it by force.

Actions

Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Breath. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* A 20-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 6d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Enforce Agreement. When a creature within 30 feet breaks an agreement made with the clan, the warrior makes one Greatsword attack with advantage against that creature.

Dragonne



A dragonne has a lion's body covered in brass scales and wings too small to keep it aloft for more than a short burst. Its roar knocks creatures down and deafens them. Prides hold the dry uplands and take a herd by roaring it flat in one pass and walking in.

Habitat. Grassland, Desert

Dragonne

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 119 (14d10 + 42)
Speed 40 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Perception +5
Resistances thunder
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Burst Flight. Its fly speed works only in bursts. It cannot end a turn airborne without landing or falling.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) slashing damage.

Roar. Each creature within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Constitution save. On a failure it takes 6d6 thunder damage, is Deafened for 1 minute, and is knocked Prone. On a success it takes half and is not knocked down.

Drake



Drakes are wingless, Large draconians that hunt in pairs, hold volcanic territory and breathe embers in a cone. A drake does not break off a fight once it has started, and it follows any creature it has attacked that moves away from it.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Terran (Verdant)

Drake

Large draconian

Armor Class 16 (scaled hide)
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +5
Skills Perception +3
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Relentless. Once per long rest, when the drake is reduced to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 hit point instead.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) piercing damage. Two attacks.

Ember Breath. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* A 15-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 5d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Pursuit. When a creature the drake has attacked this fight moves away from it, the drake moves up to its speed toward that creature without provoking opportunity attacks.

Drakkhid



A drakkhid nest runs a shallow gallery network under worked land, and every forager in it shares the map: what one feels through the soil, the nest knows within the hour. The grab is the whole attack. It pulls a target under and the rest happens out of sight, and another gallery opens where the ground was walked over twice. Frontier holdings survey for drakkhid workings before they plow, and the survey is out of date the season it is filed.

Habitat. Farmland, Terran (Verdant)

Drakkhid

Large beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 39 (6d10 + 6)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	1 (-5)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +2
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Shares the map. Anything a drakkhid senses through the ground is known to every other drakkhid of its nest within an hour. A nest cannot be surprised twice in the same place.

Opens a gallery. Burrows through packed soil and worked stone, leaving a passage behind it that the nest keeps.

Actions

Mandibles. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. If the target is a creature of Large size or smaller, it is Grappled (escape DC 13). Until this grapple ends, the drakkhid can bite only the grappled creature and has advantage on the attack.

Acid spray. Recharges after a short rest. A line 30 feet long and 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 3d6 acid damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Draugr



A draugr holds the wreck it died on and will not leave it. They keep their stations, their order of watch, and enough of their training to work a boarding action from the inside.

Habitat. Shallows, Coastline

Draugr

Medium undead

Armor Class 16 (corroded mail)
Hit Points 76 (9d8 + 36)
Speed 25 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	9 (-1)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Athletics +5, Perception +3
Resistances cold, necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, exhausted, decompressed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Old Norska; understands Common
Gear Battleaxe, Chainmail
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Drowned Grip. A creature Grappled by the draugr cannot hold its breath.

Undying Watch. Returns to its post if it loses the creature it was pursuing, and will not leave the wreck it died on.

Actions

Rusted Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage. With Battleaxe. Two attacks. A creature hit by both has disadvantage on its next check to hold its breath.

Bonus Actions

Drag Under. *DC 13 Strength save.* One creature within 5 feet is Grappled and pulled 10 feet toward the nearest water on a failed save.

Reactions

Hold the Wreck. When a creature attempts to leave the wreck the draugr died on by any exit within 30 feet, the draugr makes one Rusted Axe attack against it, and its movement ends on a hit.

Druzhina Warrior



The oath is to the prince personally: warriors eat where he eats and ride when he rides, and a prince who loses his hold keeps them. A prince who breaks faith loses them inside a week. They fight in a shield line with bearded axes and are hard to buy.

Habitat. Terran (Barren)

Druzhina Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (mail and shield)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +5, CON +5
Skills Athletics +5, Intimidation +3, Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Old Norska
Gear Battleaxe, Handaxe, Chainmail, Kite Shield
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Shield Line. While within 5 feet of another druzhina warrior, has a +2 bonus to Armor Class and advantage on saving throws against being knocked Prone.

Sworn Loyalty. Cannot be Charmed into acting against the one it is sworn to, and has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened while it can see him.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two axe attacks.

Bearded Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Throwing Axe. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage.

Bonus Actions

Shield Hook. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 13 Strength save or loses the Armor Class bonus from its shield until the start of the warrior's next turn.

Dryad



A dryad is bound to one tree and the ground around it, and it talks with travelers about how close they mean to come. Dryads are found in old growth and in terraformed preserves.

Habitat. Woodland, Terran (Verdant)

Dryad

Medium fae

Armor Class 14 (bark-hardened skin)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)

Skills Nature +3, Stealth +4, Persuasion +5
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Bound Tree. The dryad cannot willingly move more than 300 feet from its tree. Within 10 feet of the tree, it regains 5 hit points at the start of each of its turns.

Tree Step. The dryad moves through its own tree and out of any other tree within 60 feet, once per turn, as part of its movement.

Spellcasting. The dryad casts with Charisma (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). A dryad casts through its bound tree.

At will: *Druidcraft*, *Entangle*

3/day each: *Charm Person*, *Goodberry*

1/day each: *Barkskin*, *Pass without Trace*

Actions

Thorn Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A whip of living briar.

Entreat. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* One creature within 30 feet is Charmed for one minute on a failed save, and repeats the save if the dryad or its allies harm it.

Reactions

Tree Escape. When the dryad is targeted by an attack while within 10 feet of a tree, the attack fails and the dryad emerges from any other tree within 60 feet. It cannot do this more than 300 feet from its own tree.

Duende



A duende moves into a household and is first noticed by loss: one glove, one earring, one boot, the small key. The missing items turn up months later in the wrong room. A duende will not be seen without its hat, and a household that sets out a dish of rice keeps both boots.

Habitat. Settlement

Duende

Tiny fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 27 (11d4)
Speed 25 ft., climb 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	18 (+4)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

House Stealth. The duende can move through a space of 1 inch without squeezing and has advantage on Stealth checks made inside a building.

Missing Halves. Anything the duende steals is half of a pair or set. A creature searching its cache finds every missing item the household has lost in the past year.

Actions

Needle. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d4 + 4) piercing damage.

Sleight of Hand. The duende makes a Dexterity (Sleight of Hand) check contested by a creature's Perception. On a success it takes one object the creature is not holding and vanishes under the nearest floor.

Dune Corsair



A corsair band takes stock, water and portable goods, leaves the wells and the tents standing, and avoids killing because a death opens a blood obligation that runs three generations and costs more than the take. Both sides know the rules. Travelers who do not know them get hurt, mostly by drawing first.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arid)

Dune Corsair

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +4
Skills Acrobatics +6, Perception +4, Stealth +6, Survival +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Gear Scimitar, Composite Bow, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Raid Code. Will not kill a creature that has yielded, and takes goods, not lives. A band that has taken what it came for withdraws.

Desert-Born. Ignores difficult terrain caused by sand, needs half the usual water, and has advantage on saving throws against extreme heat.

Glare Cover. Has advantage on Stealth checks in open desert.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two scimitar attacks.

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage.

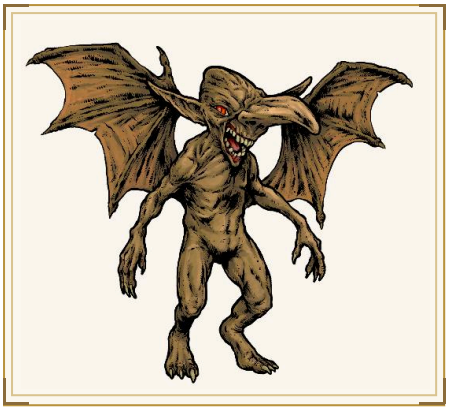
Recurve Bow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage.

Cut Loose. One pack animal, mount or cargo tie within 5 feet is freed or cut loose. Anything it was carrying spills.

Bonus Actions

Withdraw. Takes the Disengage action and moves up to its Speed.

Dust Mephit



Dust mephits are small gray elementals that come out of vents in bad ground, and each one holds a dry vent. They are noisy and easy to kill, and the main danger is the blinding cloud of dust one bursts into when it dies.

Habitat. Subterranean, Desert

Dust Mephit

Small elemental

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 36 (8d6 + 8)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +4
Vulnerabilities fire
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Bursts. When it drops to 0 hit points it bursts into a cloud of dust. Each creature within 5 feet makes a DC 11 Constitution save or is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage.

Blinding Breath. A 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a DC 11 Dexterity save, taking 2d6 slashing damage and being Blinded until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much and no blindness on a success. It can do this once every two rounds.

Dvergr Stone Shaman



A deep hold depends on knowing what the mountain is doing and is governed by knowing what each person owes, and one office holds both in a recited form that takes nine years to learn. The stone shaman can tell a shift not to enter a gallery without giving a reason, and the shift stays out. In the same voice she tells a family that its debt has passed to the children.

Habitat. Subterranean

Dvergr Stone Shaman

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 127 (17d8 + 51)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +7
Skills Insight +7, Lore +5, Perception +7, Religion +5, Survival +7
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Dwarvish, Common, Primordial
Gear Quarterstaff, Mason's Tools
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Rock Hearing. Knows the condition of every gallery within a mile, and is warned of a collapse an hour in advance.

Debt Ledger. Knows what every creature of the hold owes and to whom. Members of the hold cannot lie to her about it.

Sunlight Sensitivity. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in direct sunlight.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two staff attacks, or uses Gallery Collapse and makes one.

Iron Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Gallery Collapse. A 20-foot span of tunnel within 60 feet collapses. Each creature in it makes a DC 15 Dexterity save, taking 6d10 bludgeoning damage and being Restrained under rubble on a failure, or half as much and no rubble on a success.

Stone Skin. One ally within 30 feet gains resistance to bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage for 1 minute.

Debt Call. One creature within 60 feet that owes anything to anyone makes a DC 15 Charisma save, taking 6d8 psychic damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Dvergr Warrior



The dvergr dug down instead of out, and what they built runs on obligation. Every tool, every meal and every hour of another's work is entered as a debt, and debts are inherited. A warrior is often working one off and knows how many years are left. They fight in the dark by choice, in close order, with weapons the hold owns and lends.

Habitat. Subterranean

Dvergr Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws STR +5, CON +5
Skills Athletics +5, Perception +3
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Dwarvish, Common
Gear Warhammer, Heavy Crossbow, Chainmail
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Dark Fighter. Has no penalty for fighting in complete darkness, and has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that cannot see it.

Sunlight Sensitivity. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in direct sunlight.

Debt Bound. Knows to the hour how much it owes the hold, and will not retreat from an order while the debt stands.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two hammer attacks.

War Hammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Heavy Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, long range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) piercing damage.

Grow. Doubles in size until the end of its next turn. While enlarged its reach is 10 feet and its hammer deals an extra 1d6 damage. It can do this once a day.

Dwarf



Dwarven holds anchor every continent and a good number of orbital habitats. Dwarves are smiths and miners by tradition, and dwarven craft is the standard other work is priced against.

Habitat. Subterranean, Low Orbit

Dwarf

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (mail and shield)
Hit Points 30 (4d8 + 12)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills History +3
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Dwarvish, Common
Gear Battleaxe, Chainmail, Wooden Shield
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Dwarven Resilience. Has advantage on saving throws against poison.

Actions

Battleaxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) slashing damage. A two-handed swing of its battleaxe.

Reactions

Immovable. When an effect would move the dwarf against its will or knock it Prone, the dwarf is neither moved nor knocked Prone. Once per short or long rest.

Dwarf Artificer

Artificers work the forge halls of the dwarven holds, in metal, in field lattices, and in both at once. Each piece bears the artificer's mark, which is a guarantee the maker does not withdraw.

Habitat. Subterranean

Dwarf Artificer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (tooled plate)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +7
Skills Technology +7, Investigation +7, Arcana +7, History +7
Resistances poison, fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Dwarvish, Common
Gear Gunsmith's Tools, Arc Carbine, Riot Plate Vest
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Maker's Mark. Any weapon or armor it has worked on for an hour grants a +1 bonus to its attack rolls or Armor Class.

Field Repair. Restores 4d8 hit points to a construct, vehicle or damaged structure it touches. Three times per day.

Actions

Arc Carbine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) lightning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both cannot take reactions until the end of its next turn.

Overload. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* A 15-foot radius within 60 feet. Each creature there takes 7d8 lightning damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Reinforced Gear. When an ally within 30 feet carrying gear the artificer has marked is hit by an attack, the damage is reduced by 3d8.

Dwarf Miner



Miners cut the deep seams and asteroid claims a dwarven hold is built on. They carry cutting gear and no weapons, and fight with the pick they cut with.

Habitat. Subterranean, Asteroid Belt

Dwarf Miner

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (work harness)
Hit Points 37 (5d8 + 15)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Athletics +5, Investigation +3, Survival +4
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 15 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Dwarvish, Common
Gear Plasma Cutting Torch, War Pick, Carbide Lamp
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Stonecunning. Has advantage on Intelligence (Investigation) checks about stone construction, masonry and underground architecture.

Actions

War Pick. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A swing of its mining pick.

Reactions

Collapse Escape. When a collapse, cave-in or structural failure occurs within 30 feet, the miner takes no damage from it and can move up to its speed to safe ground, bringing one adjacent ally with it.

Dwarf Veteran



Deep galleries change hands on a cycle measured in generations, and the ones who last a full turn of it are worth more than the quick ones. A veteran fights in the narrow with his back to worked stone, in a line with people he apprenticed beside. He calls a collapse four seconds before it comes.

Habitat. Subterranean

Dwarf Veteran

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 112 (15d8 + 45)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +6
Skills Athletics +6, Perception +5, Survival +5
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Dwarvish, Common
Gear Battleaxe, Light Hammer, Chainmail
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Roof Sense. Cannot be surprised underground, and knows a minute in advance when a gallery is going to collapse.

Hold Line. While within 5 feet of another dwarf, has a +2 bonus to Armor Class and advantage on saving throws against being pushed or knocked Prone.

Tunnel Holder. Cannot be forced to move by any effect while standing in a passage 10 feet wide or narrower.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two axe attacks.

Broad Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Throwing Hammer. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Reactions

Shield Wall. When an ally within 5 feet is hit by an attack, the veteran reduces the damage by 2d8.

Dwarf Warrior



Dwarven warriors hold the gate works of a hold, fighting in a shield line and giving ground by the foot. Their doctrine assumes the enemy has to come to them through a tunnel.

Habitat. Subterranean

Dwarf Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (plate and shield)
Hit Points 59 (7d8 + 28)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +6
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +3
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Dwarvish, Common
Gear Warhammer, Full Plate Cuirass, Tower Shield
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Shield Line. Adds 2 to its Armor Class while at least one other dwarf is within 5 feet of it.

Dwarven Resilience. Has advantage on saving throws against poison.

Actions

Warhammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Hold Ground. When a creature within 5 feet attempts to move past the warrior or push it back, the creature's movement ends, and the warrior can step 5 feet backward without provoking opportunity attacks.

Dweller of the Deep



A dweller of the deep lives in ocean trenches such as the Abythis Sea Trench, and it has held the same one since before the water above it was charted. It remembers every mind it has read and enslaves the crews that reach it. A crew that surfaces after contact goes on doing what the dweller wants for months and cannot say why.

Habitat. Oceanic Trench, Abythis Sea Trench

Dweller of the Deep

Large aberration

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 135 (18d10 + 36)
Speed 10 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	9 (-1)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +8, WIS +6
Skills History +8, Perception +6
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Primordial, Netherspeech
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Amphibious. The dweller breathes air and water.

Mucus Cloud. While the dweller is underwater, a creature that touches it or hits it with a melee attack makes a DC 14 Constitution save or cannot breathe air for 1 hour. While out of water, an affected creature takes 1d12 acid damage at the start of each of its turns.

Perfect Recall. The dweller remembers every detail of its experience over the past 500 years.

Actions

Multiattack. The dweller of the deep makes three Tentacle attacks.

Tentacle. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) bludgeoning damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 14 Constitution save or its skin becomes translucent and slimy: it takes 1d12 acid damage at the start of each of its turns until it is healed above half its hit points.

Enslave. One creature within 30 feet that the dweller can see makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure the target is Charmed until the dweller dies or they are on different planes, is aware it is Charmed, and repeats the save each time it takes damage. Recharges after a long rest.

Dyryth



A dyryth eats mineral, chewing through soft strata and leaving a round bore that survey teams map and use. It has no eyes worth the name and no interest in anything that is not rock. The danger is tonnage: it does not notice a party in a tunnel, it does not stop, and the horn goes through shoring without changing pace.

Habitat. Subterranean

Dyryth

Large beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 85 (9d10 + 36)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	8 (-1)	19 (+4)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Perception +2
Resistances bludgeoning
Condition Immunities blinded
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., blind beyond 10 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Straight Bore. The dyryth moves in a straight line through soft rock, shoring and anything else in the way. It changes course only for hard granite or fire.

Mineral Diet. The dyryth consumes ore and stone. It has no interest in flesh and will not pursue a creature that leaves its bore.

Actions

Horn. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) piercing damage.

Bore Through. The dyryth moves up to its burrow Speed in a straight line. Each creature in its path makes a DC 15 Dexterity save, taking 4d10 bludgeoning damage and being knocked Prone on a failure, or half as much on a success. Any prop or support in the line is destroyed.

Eagle

Eagles hold a range and will drive off anything that enters it, including aircraft. Colonies in eagle country schedule low flights around the nesting season.

Habitat. Highland, Desert

Eagle

Small beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 10 ft., fly 70 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	15 (+2)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +4
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Sight. The eagle has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight.

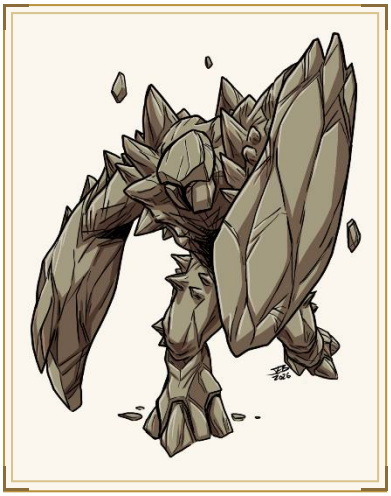
Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage. A strike from its talons, aimed at the head.

Reactions

Territorial Strike. When a creature enters the eagle's territory within 60 feet, the eagle makes one Talons attack against it and then flies up to half its speed.

Earth Elemental



Earth elementals arrive through the floor and leave the same way. They are slow enough to outrun and do not give up a pursuit.

Habitat. Subterranean

Earth Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 17 (stone body)
Hit Points 94 (9d10 + 45)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	8 (-1)	20 (+5)	5 (-3)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +8
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, unconscious
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Earth Glide. Moves through stone and soil without disturbing it.

Siege Frame. Deals double damage to objects and structures.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is knocked Prone, and the ground beneath it is difficult terrain until the end of the elemental's next turn.

Reactions

Glide to the Flank. When a creature within 10 feet moves away from the earth elemental, the elemental glides up to half its speed through stone or soil to a space adjacent to that creature and may make one Slam attack.

Earth Wyrm

Earth wyrms are giant draconians that eat through mineral strata and whatever is embedded in them. A mining colony that breaks into a wyrm run seals the shaft and surveys again.

Habitat. Subterranean

Earth Wyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 17 (mineral plate)
Hit Points 138 (12d12 + 60)
Speed 20 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	10 (+0)	21 (+5)	7 (-2)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +3
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Immunities acid
Condition Immunities blinded, prone
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Siege Frame. Deals double damage to objects and structures.

Stonemeld. Can pass through solid rock as though it were difficult terrain.

Actions

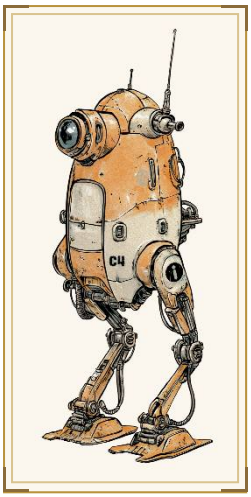
Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is pulled 10 feet into the bore.

Tremor. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 20 feet touching the ground takes 6d10 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Into the Rock. When the earth wyrm takes damage while touching stone, it burrows up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks. The stone closes behind it, and anything it is holding goes with it.

Echelon Corporation Drone



Echelon runs drones over all its holdings, which make up most of Aurelion's Belt. They count and log what they pass and flag any discrepancy to a corporate officer.

Habitat. Aurelion's Belt, Settlement

Faction. Echelon Corporation

Echelon Corporation Drone

Small construct

Armor Class 14 (composite shell)
Hit Points 31 (7d6 + 7)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Investigation +1, Perception +3
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned, decompressed
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Axiom Binary, Common
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Audit Trail. Anything it has seen in the last thirty days can be recovered from its log. The log is Echelon property.

Actions

Cutting Laser. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) radiant damage. A survey laser at its cutting setting.

Reactions

Audit Trail. When a creature within 60 feet damages the drone, tampers with it, or takes anything on its circuit, the drone logs the act and transmits the record to Echelon immediately. The record reaches Echelon even if the drone does not.

Echelon Corporation Engineer

Echelon's power is infrastructure ownership, and an engineer keeps that infrastructure earning. Engineers work the refineries and extraction sites of Aurelion's Belt in vacuum-rated suits, under a budget and a deadline with a penalty clause on both. An engineer knows the shutoff for every Echelon-built system on the site.

Habitat. Aurelion's Belt, Station Interior

Faction. Echelon Corporation

Echelon Corporation Engineer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (rated work suit)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +5
Skills Technology +5, Investigation +5, Piloting +4
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Axiom Binary
Gear Hacker's Deck, Plasma Cutting Torch, EVA Suit, Axis Lien Tag
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Rated for Vacuum. Immune to the Decompressed condition and carries 4 hours of air.

Shutoff Access. Can disable any Echelon-built system it can reach with an Intelligence (Technology) check against its save DC.

Actions

Cutting Torch. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) fire damage. With Plasma Cutting Torch. Two attacks.

Reactions

System Failure. When a creature within 30 feet uses an Echelon-built system, door, lift or emplacement, that system fails until the end of the engineer's next turn.

Echelon Corporation Executive

An Echelon executive holds a portfolio of contracts and the debt owed against it, and its authority over people comes from what they owe. An executive keeps a plasma pistol and seldom draws it. Executives work from the board floors of Echelon Prime and are guarded by Corps details contractually obliged to them.

Habitat. Echelon Prime, Settlement

Faction. Echelon Corporation

Echelon Corporation Executive

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (tailored weave)
Hit Points 91 (14d8 + 28)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws INT +7, CHA +7
Skills Persuasion +7, Deception +7, Insight +6, Investigation +7, History +7
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Axiom Binary, Federation Standard, Low Aurelian
Gear Plasma Pistol, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Encrypted Communicator
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Debt Ledger. The executive knows what any creature within 30 feet owes and to whom, and whether the debt is enforceable in the system they are standing in.

Obliged Allies. The executive knows which allied Echelon creatures within 60 feet are contractually obliged to it.

Actions

Plasma Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) plasma damage. The executive makes two Plasma Pistol attacks.

Foreclosure. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 7d8 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. On a failure it cannot willingly attack the executive until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Call the Corps. When the executive is attacked, one allied Echelon creature within 60 feet immediately makes one attack against the attacker. It does not need to be able to see the executive.

Elder Brass Dragon

An elder brass has outlived the civilizations whose languages it still speaks, and it keeps their stories in its lair. It prefers to bargain, and it has put whole warbands to sleep to get the chance.

Habitat. Desert

Elder Brass Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 19 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 277 (15d20 + 120)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	10 (+0)	27 (+8)	20 (+5)	15 (+2)	25 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +13, WIS +7, CHA +12
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +5, Persuasion +12
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial, Sylvan, Low Aurelian, Galactic Standard
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Hundred Tongues. The dragon can hold a conversation with any creature that has a language, whether or not the dragon knows that language.

Spellcasting. The elder brass dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 20, +12 to hit with spell attacks). Casts to keep a guest talking and to carry news across the desert.

At will: *Whisper*, *Rapport*, *Breeze*

3/day each: *Gale*, *Relay*, *Omen*

1/day each: *Cyclone*, *Traverse*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (2d12 + 8) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d8 + 8) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Fire Breath. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 20d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The breath is superheated air. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Sleep Breath. *DC 21 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales sleeping gas in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw or falls Unconscious for 1 minute, waking if it takes damage or another creature uses an action to wake it. This shares a recharge with Fire Breath.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 8 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Crystal Dragon

The eldest crystals live in the depths of the Crystal Sanctuary, and those who can reach one consult it as an oracle. Each has its own hue and keeps a hoard of gems.

Habitat. Subterranean, Rift Breach, Settlement

Elder Crystal Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 20 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 277 (15d20 + 120)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	10 (+0)	27 (+8)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	23 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +13, WIS +9, CHA +11
Skills Perception +9, Stealth +5, Insight +9
Resistances psychic
Immunities radiant
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 240 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Refracting Hide. Ranged attacks that deal radiant or lightning damage have disadvantage against it.

Spellcasting. The elder crystal dragon casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 17, +9 to hit with spell attacks). Shapes crystal and stone with Earth-Rifting, and settles most disputes by speaking into the minds involved.

At will: *Sculpt*, *Spire*, *Harden*

3/day each: *Sounding*, *Bastion*, *Rampart*

1/day each: *Vise*, *Bedrock*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (2d12 + 8) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d8 + 8) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Refraction Breath. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 20d6 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also Blinded until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 8 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Gem Dragon

An elder gem is gargantuan and so heavy with stone that it moves like a landslide. It holds a mountain peak, raises stone walls with Earth-Rifting and fights from behind them. Its hoard is its own shed scale, heaped in chambers under the peak.

Habitat. Subterranean

Elder Gem Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 23 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 331 (17d20 + 153)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
29 (+9)	8 (-1)	29 (+9)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	23 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +15, WIS +9, CHA +12
Skills Perception +9, Stealth +5, Athletics +15
Resistances force
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Draconic, Dwarvish
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Gemstone Hide. A critical hit against it counts as a normal hit.

Spellcasting. The elder gem dragon casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 17, +9 to hit with spell attacks). Raises stone with Earth-Rifting, and fights from behind the walls it makes.

At will: *Pebble*, *Bulwark*, *Berm*

3/day each: *Rampart*, *Boulder*, *Bastion*

1/day each: *Avalanche*, *Upheaval*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (2d12 + 9) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d8 + 9) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (2d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Shard Breath. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 23d6 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 9 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Golden Dragon



The elder golds are the last of the generation that held The Air Realm against the Elementari, and most of them know Zirael the Goldenwind personally. They rarely leave their lairs, and a realm that sees one in the air takes it as an omen.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement

Elder Golden Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 22 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 351 (19d20 + 152)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
29 (+9)	10 (+0)	27 (+8)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	25 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +14, WIS +9, CHA +13
Skills Perception +9, Stealth +6, Insight +9
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial, Vanir
Power Rating 19 (22,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Mortal Form. As an action, the dragon takes the shape of a humanoid it has seen or returns to its own shape. Its statistics other than size do not change.

Spellcasting. The elder golden dragon casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 17, +9 to hit with spell attacks). Casts from the Ether with the precision the Aether Drakes taught, and only after judging the need.

At will: *Whisper*, *Discern*, *Remote Viewing*

3/day each: *Counter*, *Dispel*, *Presence*

1/day each: *Banish*, *Prescience*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (2d12 + 9) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d8 + 9) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (2d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

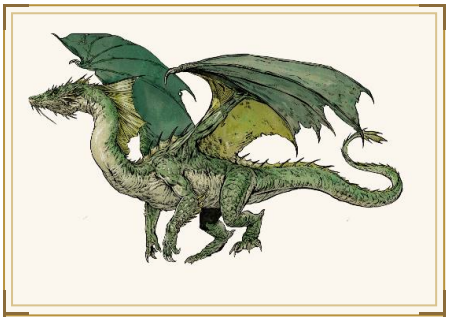
Fire Breath. *DC 22 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 24d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 9 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Green Dragon



An elder green has held the same wildland for millennia and treats a road cut into it as an act of war. Its Earth-Rifting reshapes the ground under an army before the army sees the dragon.

Habitat. Woodland, Jungle, Terran (Verdant)

Elder Green Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 20 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 296 (16d20 + 128)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
29 (+9)	10 (+0)	27 (+8)	20 (+5)	15 (+2)	23 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +14, WIS +8, CHA +12
Skills Perception +8, Stealth +6, Deception +12
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Draconic, Sylvan
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Forest Keeper. The dragon knows the location of every creature that has entered its forest within the last day. It has advantage on Deception checks against any creature standing in the forest.

Spellcasting. The elder green dragon casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 19, +11 to hit with spell attacks). Channels Earth-Rifting through root and soil, and prefers to trap a party than to fight one.

At will: *Mortar*, *Bramble*, *Mire*

3/day each: *Quicksand*, *Taproot*, *Swallow*

1/day each: *Upheaval*, *Foundation*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (2d12 + 9) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d8 + 9) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (2d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Poison Breath. *DC 22 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 21d6 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 9 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Ifrit



An elder ifrit has burned down to a core of white fire inside a shell of char, and the ground under it runs as slag. An elder ifrit no longer bargains. Elders hold courts on the Plane of Ignis, which younger ifrit attend out of fear.

Habitat. Subterranean, Plane of Ignis, Settlement, Magmatic

Elder Ifrit

Huge elemental

Armor Class 21 (shell of char and heat shear)
Hit Points 270 (20d12 + 140)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	15 (+2)	24 (+7)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws CON +12, INT +9, WIS +9, CHA +11
Skills Arcana +9, Deception +11, Intimidation +11, Perception +9
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Primordial, Netherspeech
Power Rating 15 (13,000 points; proficiency +5)

Slag Field. The ground within 20 feet of it is molten and is difficult terrain. A creature that starts its turn in that area takes 10 fire damage.

Elemental Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep, and it cannot be moved against its will by any effect of 5th level or lower.

Binding Resistance. It has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects, and a creature that tries to bind it takes 6d6 fire damage.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two burning scimitar attacks and uses Conflagration if it is available.

Burning Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (4d6 + 7) fire damage. A slash from a scimitar of white fire.

Conflagration. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* Fire goes up in a 40-foot radius around it. Every creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Flammable objects not worn or carried catch fire. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Terms. *DC 19 Charisma save.* One creature it can see within 60 feet makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure it takes 4d10 psychic damage and is Charmed by the elder ifrit until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Burning Retort. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* When it takes damage from a creature within 60 feet, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Elder Leviathan

An elder Leviathan knows fragments of the Dragon Turtles' Water-Rifting and uses them without purpose. Its passage churns the sea for miles, and coastal cities track its migrations as they track storms.

Habitat. Open Ocean, Oceanic Trench, Terran (Oceanic)

Elder Leviathan

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 21 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 351 (18d20 + 162)
Speed 20 ft., swim 100 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	28 (+9)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +15, WIS +8, CHA +9
Skills Perception +8, Stealth +6, Athletics +16
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 19 (22,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Amphibious. The dragon breathes air and water.

Hull Breaker. The dragon deals double damage to objects and vessels.

Spellcasting. The elder leviathan casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Uses fragments of the Dragon Turtles' Water-Rifting without their purpose.

At will: *Chill*, *Drench*, *Jet*

3/day each: *Undertow*, *Tide*, *Breaker*

1/day each: *Deluge*, *Abyss*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (2d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d8 + 10) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (2d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Tidal Breath. *DC 23 Strength save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Strength saving throw, taking 24d6 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also pushed 20 feet and knocked Prone. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Surge. The Leviathan swims up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and makes one tail attack.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Mist Dragon

The elders trace their descent to Miavryar, whose lair on an island west of The Barren Badlands is called the Maw of Miavryar. An elder's scales have gone ghost-gray, and it can hide a fleet in the fog it breathes.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Rift Breach, Grassland

Elder Mist Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 20 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 296 (16d20 + 128)
Speed 40 ft., fly 100 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	14 (+2)	27 (+8)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CON +14, WIS +8, CHA +13
Skills Perception +8, Stealth +8
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Draconic, Sylvan
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Fog Hunter. The dragon has advantage on Stealth checks and on attack rolls against a creature inside a heavily obscured area.

Spellcasting. The elder mist dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 21, +13 to hit with spell attacks). Channels the Ether to hide, to slip between places, and to follow prey across the Faewyld's edge.

At will: *Squall*, *Whisper*, *Slip*

3/day each: *Unseen*, *Phantasm*, *Shift*

1/day each: *Sever*, *Unthread*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (2d12 + 9) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d8 + 9) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (2d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Mist Breath. *DC 22 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 21d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The area is heavily obscured until the start of the dragon's next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 9 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Onyx Dragon



Elder onyxes keep the history of a line that was nearly wiped out. Their Void Roar ends spells that require concentration and breaks earthen walls, and few have been seen above ground in living memory.

Habitat. Subterranean

Elder Onyx Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 22 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 331 (17d20 + 153)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	29 (+9)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +15, WIS +8, CHA +11
Skills Perception +8, Stealth +6, Athletics +16
Resistances fire, lightning, force
Immunities acid
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Draconic, Old Valar
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Deep Sense. The dragon cannot be surprised while it is touching stone.

Spellcasting. The elder onyx dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 19, +11 to hit with spell attacks). Works Earth-Rifting through the tunnels of its hold, and uses it to close exits.

At will: *Footing*, *Burrow*, *Tremor*

3/day each: *Tunnel*, *Quake*, *Vise*

1/day each: *Bedrock*, *Avalanche*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (2d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d8 + 10) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (2d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Ichor Breath. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 23d6 acid damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The ichor clings, and a creature that fails takes the same damage again at the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Void Roar. *DC 23 Constitution save.* Each creature within 60 feet makes a Constitution saving throw or is Stunned until the end of its next turn. Every spell within 60 feet that requires concentration ends, and stone and earthen structures in the area take 6d10 thunder damage. Recharges after a short rest.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Red Dragon



Elder reds are rare, because each one killed its rivals to reach that age. The oldest use Sun-Rifting as the Solar Drakes did, and their breath burns hot enough to turn a fortress wall to glass.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Subterranean, Magmatic

Elder Red Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 21 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 351 (19d20 + 152)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	27 (+8)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +14, WIS +8, CHA +13
Skills Perception +8, Stealth +6, Intimidation +13
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 19 (22,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Furnace Heart. A creature that starts its turn within 15 feet of the dragon takes 3d6 fire damage.

Spellcasting. The elder red dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 21, +13 to hit with spell attacks). Channels Sun-Rifting the way the Solar Drakes did, and uses it for spite.

At will: *Ember*, *Glare*, *Dazzle*

3/day each: *Flare*, *Wall of Flame*, *Pyre*

1/day each: *Firestorm*, *Conflagration*

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (2d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (2d8 + 10) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (2d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

Fire Breath. *DC 22 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 24d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Silver Dragon

The oldest silvers remember Samandriel Silvertongue, whose sacrifice in the Third Continuum Crisis founded the Order of the Silverbourne. An elder keeps that vow by guarding the places where the Ether runs thin.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement, Lower Atmosphere

Elder Silver Dragon

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 21 (ancient scale)
Hit Points 333 (18d20 + 144)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
29 (+9)	10 (+0)	27 (+8)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	25 (+7)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +14, WIS +9, CHA +13
Skills Perception +9, Stealth +6, Insight +9
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Draconic, Vanir
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 60 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Shapechanger. As an action, the dragon takes the shape of a human or a Vanir or returns to its own shape. Its statistics other than size do not change.

Spellcasting. The elder silver dragon casts with Charisma (spell save DC 21, +13 to hit with spell attacks). Channels the Ether to pass unremarked among mortals, and turns the same work on Red Dragons.

At will: *Guise*, *Whisper*, *Breeze*

3/day each: *Mind Bond*, *Veil*, *Chorus*

1/day each: *Air Current*, *Hurricane*

ACTIONS

Multiattack. The dragon uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (2d12 + 9) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d8 + 9) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (2d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the dragon's tail.

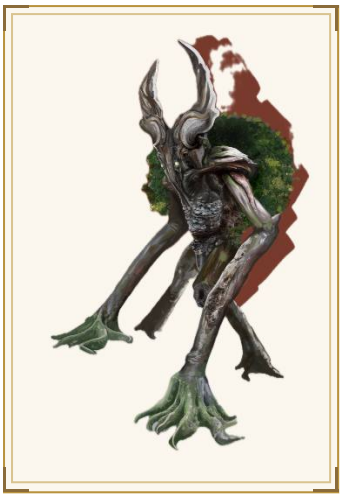
Cold Breath. *DC 22 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 90-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 23d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Wing Attack. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The dragon beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 + 9 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. The dragon then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The dragon casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Elder Treant



An elder treant predates the forest it stands in and shaped the way it grew. Three or four civilizations have asked it for permission, and it remembers all of them.

Habitat. Woodland, Terran (Verdant)

Elder Treant

Giant fae

Armor Class 19 (ancient heartwood)
Hit Points 216 (16d12 + 112)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	8 (-1)	24 (+7)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +11, WIS +8
Skills Nature +6, Perception +8, History +6
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, prone
Senses passive Perception 18
Languages Sylvan, Common, Primordial
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Siege Frame. The elder treant deals double damage to objects and structures.

Wake the Wood. Once per day, the elder treant animates up to two ordinary trees within 60 feet as treants under its command for one hour.

Spellcasting. The elder treant casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). An elder treant casts slowly and at the scale of the whole wood.

At will: *Druidcraft*, *Entangle*, *Speak with Plants*

3/day each: *Plant Growth*, *Spike Growth*

1/day each: *Wall of Thorns*, *Tree Stride*

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (4d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. The elder treant makes two Slam attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit is pushed 15 feet and knocked Prone.

Root Wall. *DC 20 Strength save.* Roots erupt in a 40-foot square within 120 feet. A creature there is Restrained on a failed save, escaping with a Strength check against its save DC.

Reactions

Wood Retribution. *DC 16 Strength save.* When a creature within 60 feet cuts, burns or fells a living tree, that creature makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained and takes 4d10 bludgeoning damage as the wood closes around it.

Legendary Actions

Bough. The elder attacks one creature it can see with a limb.

Shifting Wood. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* This action costs two legendary actions. Trees within 60 feet shift, making the area difficult terrain, and each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw or is moved 10 feet to a space the elder chooses.

Elder Vampire



An elder has outlived every family it deals with and holds debts against most of them. It keeps a court on a core world or a private station and rarely needs to fight in person.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Elder Vampire

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 19 (tailored plate weave)
Hit Points 209 (22d8 + 110)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	20 (+5)	21 (+5)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +9, CON +9, WIS +8, CHA +10
Skills Deception +10, Insight +8, Perception +8, Persuasion +10, Stealth +9, History +9
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Netherspeech, Low Aurelian
Gear Rapier, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when the elder fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Regeneration. The elder regains 20 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Sunlight Weakness. The elder takes 20 radiant damage at the start of each turn in direct sunlight and has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks.

Spellcasting. The elder vampire casts with Charisma (spell save DC 18, +10 to hit with spell attacks). The elder learned its spells centuries ago and casts rarely, after cheaper options have been exhausted.

At will: *Charm Person*, *Darkness*, *Detect Thoughts*

3/day each: *Gaseous Form*, *Hold Person*, *Misty Step*

1/day each: *Dominate Person*, *Modify Memory*, *Scrying*

Actions

Rapier. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) piercing damage. The elder makes three Rapier attacks. A creature hit by two or more of them in a turn is Grappled.

Dominate. *DC 18 Wisdom save.* One humanoid within 60 feet is Charmed and acts on the elder's orders for one hour on a failed save, repeating the save each time it takes damage.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) necrotic damage. The elder can use this attack only against a Grappled, Restrained, Charmed or willing creature. The target's hit point maximum drops by the damage dealt.

Reactions

Debt Collection. *DC 18 Wisdom save.* When a creature within 60 feet that owes the elder a debt, or descends from someone who did, attacks it, the creature makes a Wisdom saving throw or its attack fails and it takes 4d8 psychic damage.

Legendary Actions

Slip Past. The elder moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks. It can pass through a gap a rat could use.

Rapier. The elder makes one Rapier attack.

Court Summons. *DC 18 Charisma save.* This action costs two legendary actions. The elder names one creature it has fed on that is within a mile. Unless the creature succeeds on a Charisma saving throw, it is teleported to an unoccupied space within 15 feet of the elder.

Elder Wyrm



Elder wyrms are gargantuan draconians that live deep under a single range, and their burrowing shapes it over time. They surface rarely, and a surfacing is first logged as a seismic event.

Habitat. Subterranean, Lower Atmosphere

Elder Wyrm

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 20 (ancient plate)
Hit Points 227 (13d20 + 91)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	11 (+0)	24 (+7)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +13, CON +12, WIS +8
Skills Perception +8
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities acid
Condition Immunities blinded, prone, frightened
Senses tremorsense 180 ft., blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Siege Frame. Deals double damage to objects and structures.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 27 (3d12 + 8) piercing damage. Two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit by both is held in the jaws and Restrained.

Swallow. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* One Large or smaller creature the wyrm hit this turn is swallowed on a failed save, taking 6d6 acid damage at the start of each of the wyrm's turns.

REACTIONS

Shifting Ground. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* When a creature within 60 feet standing on rock or soil hits the wyrm, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or falls Prone and slides 15 feet toward the wyrm.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

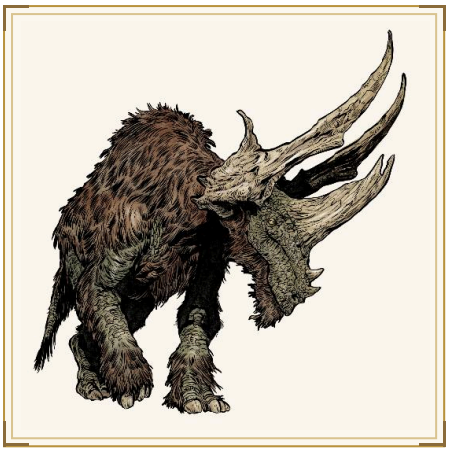
Coil. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (3d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. The wyrm attacks one creature it can see with a coil of its body.

Coil. The wyrm attacks one creature it can see with a coil of its body.

Subside. The wyrm burrows up to half its speed. It leaves no opening behind it and provokes no opportunity attacks.

Seismic Event. *DC 20 Constitution save.* Costs two legendary actions. Every creature within 60 feet touching the ground makes a Constitution saving throw or takes 4d10 thunder damage and is Deafened until the end of its next turn.

Elderhorn



An elderhorn's twelve-foot rack of antlers is heavy enough that the animal turns slowly and cannot enter a wood. No predator takes a healthy adult. Adults die in a bad season or from the weight of their own heads, and settlements build fences from the shed racks that litter the plains.

Habitat. Grassland, Tundra

Elderhorn

Huge beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 126 (12d12 + 48)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	11 (+0)	18 (+4)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Slow Turning. The elderhorn cannot enter forest or any space narrower than 15 feet, and has disadvantage on Dexterity saves.

Charge. If the elderhorn moves at least 30 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a gore attack, the target takes an extra 4d8 damage and makes a DC 17 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Actions

Multiattack. The elderhorn makes one gore attack and one stamp attack.

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) piercing damage.

Stamp. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage.

Antler Sweep. Each creature within 15 feet in a half circle makes a DC 17 Strength save, taking 3d10 bludgeoning damage and being pushed 20 feet on a failure, or half as much and no push on a success.

Eldritch Prince



An eldritch prince holds a title that no living thing gave it. Its court is made of minds it took an interest in and kept, and it adds to them as a collector does. When it turns its attention on a room, the creatures in it take psychic damage and are Stunned, and any reduced to 0 hit points are taken into the court.

Habitat. Plane of Oblivion, Rift Breach

Eldritch Prince

Large aberration

Armor Class 21
Hit Points 356 (31d10 + 186)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	17 (+3)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)	22 (+6)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws CON +12, INT +14, WIS +12, CHA +13
Skills Arcana +14, Deception +13, Insight +12, Perception +12
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities psychic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, prone, stunned
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Primordial, Myr
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

The Court. Every creature it has taken is still available to it. It knows anything any of them knew.

Attention. A creature that starts its turn within 60 feet and can see the prince makes a DC 22 Intelligence save or takes 6d10 psychic damage and cannot take a reaction until the start of its next turn.

Closed Mind. The prince cannot be surprised, cannot be deceived, and is immune to any effect that would read or alter its mind.

Actions

Multiattack. The prince makes three tendril attacks, or uses Mind Blast and makes one tendril attack.

Tendril. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (4d10 + 8) psychic damage. The target's Intelligence is reduced by 1d4 until it finishes a long rest.

Mind Blast. Each creature within 60 feet makes a DC 22 Wisdom save. On a failure it takes 12d10 psychic damage and is Stunned until the end of its next turn. A creature reduced to 0 hit points this way is taken into the court instead of killed.

Erase Memory. One creature within 120 feet makes a DC 22 Intelligence save or loses the last hour, including why it came.

Bonus Actions

Teleport. The prince teleports up to 300 feet to a space it can see, and one creature it chooses within 10 feet goes with it.

Elephant



Elephants haul timber and stone on worlds where a walker is not worth the fuel, and wild herds move between water across the dry plains. A herd on the road stops traffic in both directions.

Habitat. Savanna, Taiga

Elephant

Huge beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 76 (8d12 + 24)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	9 (-1)	17 (+3)	3 (-4)	11 (+0)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +2
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

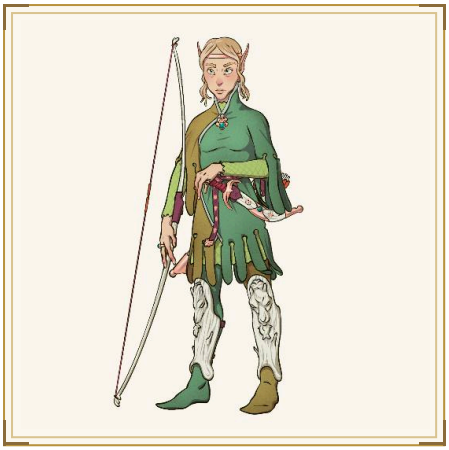
Trampling Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and then hits it with a Gore attack on the same turn, the target must succeed on a DC 13 Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone. If the target is Prone, the elephant can make one Stomp attack against it as a bonus action.

Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) piercing damage. A thrust of the tusks.

Stomp. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage. The elephant makes this attack only against a creature that is already Prone.

Elf



Elves were made as instruments of the Rift and became a people afterward. Each house is bound to one element, fixed long ago and not always remembered by the house. Elves keep the old holds and are found on the core worlds.

Habitat. Settlement, Terran (Verdant)

Elf

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 14 (woven mesh)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +4, Arcana +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Elvish
Gear Longbow, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Rift-Sensitive Blood. The elf has advantage on saving throws against rift effects it did not initiate.

Actions

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. An arrow from a longbow.

Reactions

Rift-Sensitive Blood. When a creature within 30 feet begins a spell the elf can perceive, the elf gains advantage on its saving throw against that spell and learns the Channel it belongs to.

Elf Acolyte

An elf acolyte is a student of the element its house was shaped from, trained in the sanctums and old holds. The acolyte is given the name of the element at the start, and most of the training is spent finding out what the inheritance will and will not do. Acolytes are kept away from anything fragile while they learn.

Habitat. Settlement

Elf Acolyte

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws INT +5, WIS +4
Skills Arcana +5, History +5, Perception +4
Resistances rift
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Elvish
Gear Channeler's Focus, Quarterstaff
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Elemental Inheritance. Channels the element its house was shaped from. The damage type of its channeled attacks matches that Channel.

Spellcasting. The elf acolyte casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). Casts from the Channel its house was shaped from, and its spells take that element's damage type.

At will: *Elementalism*, *Attune*

3/day each: *Chromatic Orb*, *Shear*, *Mage Armor*

1/day each: *Enhance Ability*, *Protection from Poison*

Actions

Channeled Bolt. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) rift damage. Two attacks. The second attack against the same target deals an extra 1d8 damage of the house's element.

Inherited Surge. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* A 20-foot radius within 60 feet. Each creature there takes 5d8 rift damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Inheritance Answers. When the acolyte takes damage of its house's element, the damage is halved, and the next channeled attack the acolyte makes before the end of its next turn deals an extra 2d6 damage of that element.

Elf Sage

An elf sage has held its house's Channel long enough to shape it, and can turn any spell it casts to the house's element. Sages keep the sanctums and archives of the old holds and are consulted on questions of lineage and of the Rift.

Habitat. Settlement

Elf Sage

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 16 (channel-woven mantle)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +8, WIS +7
Skills Arcana +8, History +8, Insight +7, Perception +7
Resistances rift, psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Elvish, Primordial
Gear Spell Amplifier, Focusing Crystal
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Elemental Mastery. Channels the element its house was shaped from, and may change the damage type of any channeled attack to that Channel's element.

Held Open. Concentration on a spell is not broken by damage below 20.

Spellcasting. The elf sage casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts from its house's Channel and may turn the damage of any spell to that element.

At will: *Elementalism*, *Attune*, *Grasp*

Level 1 (4 slots): *Chromatic Orb*, *Shear*, *Mage Armor*, *Shield*

Level 2 (3 slots): *Enhance Ability*, *Protection from Poison*, *Blur*

Level 3 (3 slots): *Counterspell*, *Protection from Energy*, *Fly*

Level 4 (3 slots): *Banishment*, *Conjure Minor Elementals*, *Stoneskin*

Level 5 (2 slots): *Conjure Elemental*, *Wall of Force*

Actions

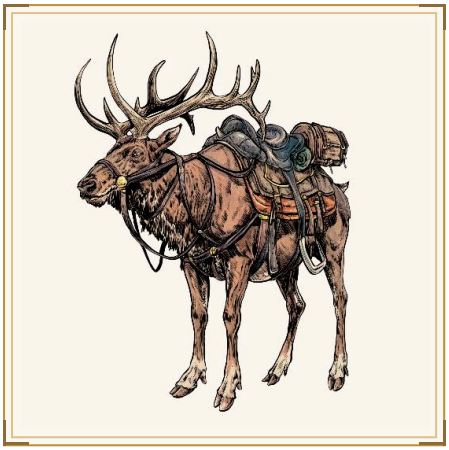
Channeled Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) rift damage. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more takes an extra 2d8 damage of the house's element and, until the end of the sage's next turn, cannot gain resistance to it by any means.

Unmake the Weave. *DC 16 Constitution save.* One creature within 90 feet takes 10d8 rift damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. On a failure any spell it was concentrating on ends.

Reactions

The House Answers. When the sage or an ally within 30 feet takes damage of the house's element, the damage is reduced to 0, and the sage may add half the damage prevented as extra damage of that element to the next channeled attack it makes before the end of its next turn. Three times per day.

Elk



Elk are ridden and used as pack animals through boreal country where a wagon would sink. A saddled bull stays steady under weight and is still dangerous to a person who walks up behind it.

Habitat. Taiga, Grassland, Terran (Verdant)

Elk

Large beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 32 (5d10 + 5)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Senses passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a target and hits with Ram, the target makes a DC 11 Strength saving throw or is knocked Prone.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A strike with its lowered antlers.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A stomp from its hooves against a Prone creature.

Ember Dwarf



Ember dwarves work the forge halls where the Plane of Ignis presses against a molten world, and they are made of the same heat they work in. They will trade and they keep a bargain exactly, which matters because the terms are always literal and they are always the ones who wrote them.

Habitat. Subterranean, Plane of Ignis

Ember Dwarf

Medium elemental, humanoid (Ignin)

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Technology +3, Athletics +5
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Primordial, Dwarvish
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Heat. A creature that touches it or hits it with a melee attack within 5 feet takes 2 fire damage.

Illumination. Sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for a further 10 feet.

Actions

Warhammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. Plus 3 fire damage.

Ember Mephit



Ember mephits settle in forge halls and reactor decks and cannot be removed, because the habitat is the working part of the facility. A mephit lights anything that will take a flame, moves away, and watches. Managers post a watch for them.

Habitat. Subterranean, Plane of Ignis

Ember Mephit

Small elemental

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 36 (8d6 + 8)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +4
Vulnerabilities cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Death Burst. When it drops to 0 hit points it bursts into flame. Each creature within 5 feet makes a DC 11 Dexterity save or takes 2d6 fire damage.

Ignites Objects. Sets one flammable object it touches alight each round, and moves away to watch.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) fire damage.

Ember Breath. A 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a DC 11 Dexterity save, taking 2d6 fire damage and gaining the Burning condition on a failure, or half as much and no burning on a success. It can do this once every two rounds.

ESC Captain

An ESC captain commands a Corps station and the contracts filed through it, and reports to a regional executive and to no one else on the station. Every Echelon creature aboard acts on the captain's orders, and the captain can seal any section of the station. The posting pays well and has high turnover.

Habitat. Station Interior, Aurelion's Belt

Faction. Echelon Corporation

ESC Captain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (powered corps plate)
Hit Points 120 (16d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +6, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Intimidation +5, Investigation +5, Persuasion +5
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Axiom Binary
Gear Particle Rifle, Legion Powered Armor, Ballistic Shield
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Station Authority. Every Echelon creature aboard acts on the captain's initiative.

Rated for Vacuum. The captain is immune to the Decompressed condition and has 4 hours of air.

Actions

Particle Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) force damage. The captain makes three Particle Rifle attacks.

Lockdown. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 30 feet takes 6d8 lightning damage and is Restrained until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Seal the Section. *DC 13 Strength save.* When a creature within 60 feet attempts to leave the compartment, it must succeed on a Strength saving throw against its save DC or its movement ends.

ESC Enforcer



The Corps exists to make Echelon's contracts self-executing. An enforcer serves notice and takes possession, and is indemnified for whatever the taking required.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Faction. Echelon Corporation

ESC Enforcer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (corps plate)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +4
Skills Intimidation +2, Athletics +4
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Submachine Gun, Riot Plate Vest, Axis Lien Tag
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Indemnified. The enforcer does not break off an enforcement action because of a threat of legal consequence.

Actions

Submachine Gun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) ballistic damage. The enforcer makes two Submachine Gun attacks.

Reactions

Indemnified. When a creature within 30 feet threatens the enforcer with legal consequence, invokes a warrant, or orders it to stand down, any effect that would make the enforcer Frightened or Charmed fails, and it makes one Submachine Gun attack against the speaker.

ESC Interdiction Unit

Interdiction operators are deniable Corps assets given objectives instead of warrants. Echelon does not confirm the program exists, and the Corps stations that host them log them as maintenance contractors.

Habitat. Station Interior, Echelon Prime

Faction. Echelon Corporation

ESC Interdiction Unit

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 20 (stealth-rated powered plate)
Hit Points 229 (27d8 + 108)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	21 (+5)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +10, CON +9, INT +8, WIS +9
Skills Stealth +15, Perception +9, Investigation +8, Technology +8, Athletics +9
Resistances radiant, lightning
Condition Immunities decompressed, frightened, charmed
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Axiom Binary, Federation Standard, Low Aurelian, Meridian Cant
Gear ESC Interdiction Carbine, Legion Powered Armor, Zyrrakian Cloak, Combat Knife
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when the unit fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Unrecorded. The unit cannot be identified by any record, and any attempt to trace it returns a maintenance contract instead.

Adaptive Camouflage. While it has not attacked since its last turn, it is heavily obscured to sight and Perception checks to notice it have disadvantage.

Actions

Interdiction Carbine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +10, long range, one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) kinetic damage. With ESC Interdiction Carbine. The unit makes three Interdiction Carbine attacks. If two or more hit the same creature, the third can be redirected to any other creature within 15 feet of it at no penalty.

Terminate. *DC 18 Constitution save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 12d8 kinetic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Against a creature that has not yet acted this combat the damage is doubled.

Reactions

Break Contact. When the unit is hit by an attack, or a creature attempts to record, photograph, scan or otherwise fix its identity, the unit takes half damage from the attack, moves up to 30 feet without provoking opportunity attacks, and becomes heavily obscured until the end of its next turn.

Legendary Actions

Reacquire. The unit moves up to half its speed and regains the benefit of Adaptive Camouflage even though it attacked this round.

Suppress. The unit fires one shot with the Interdiction Carbine.

Close the File. Costs two legendary actions. The unit fires one Terminate at a creature that has not yet acted this combat.

ESC Officer

An ESC officer runs a Corps detail and holds the warrant it acts under. Echelon audits the cost of an action and does not review its conduct, so an officer decides how much of the warrant to use based on what it will cost.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Echelon Corporation

ESC Officer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (corps plate and shield)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +5, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Intimidation +3, Investigation +3
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Axiom Binary
Gear Assault Rifle, Riot Plate Vest, Ballistic Shield
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Warrant Targets. Allies within 30 feet that can hear the officer have advantage on attack rolls against any creature it has named on the warrant.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage. The officer makes two Assault Rifle attacks.

Reactions

Add to the Warrant. When a creature within 60 feet attacks the officer or an ally, the officer names it on the warrant. Every ally within 30 feet that can hear the officer has advantage on attack rolls against it for the rest of the encounter.

ESC Sector Commander

Sector Commanders decide when a holding stops being worth defending. Those decisions have ended settlements, and the Corps acts on them without a second review. A commander fights with a rail lance, in powered armor and behind an ion shield.

Habitat. Echelon Prime, Settlement

Faction. Echelon Corporation

ESC Sector Commander

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 19 (powered corps plate)
Hit Points 178 (21d8 + 84)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CON +8, WIS +7, CHA +7
Skills Perception +7, Intimidation +7, Investigation +7, Persuasion +7, Technology +7
Condition Immunities decompressed, frightened
Senses passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Axiom Binary, Low Aurelian
Gear Rail Lance, Argo Powered Armor, Ion Shield Generator
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Once per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Write-Off Authority. Echelon creatures within 120 feet cannot be Frightened and add 1d6 to their damage rolls.

Actions

Rail Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 17 (2d12 + 4) kinetic damage. The Sector Commander makes three attacks. Against a creature it has written off, each hit deals an extra 2d6 kinetic damage.

Asset Denial. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The Sector Commander targets a 20-foot radius within 120 feet. Each creature there makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 force damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Structures in the area are destroyed outright. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Write It Off. When an Echelon creature within 120 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, one other Echelon creature within 120 feet gains 20 temporary hit points and can immediately move up to its speed.

Ettin



An ettin's two heads have separate names and tempers, disagree about where to go, and share one body. The left head wields a battleaxe and the right a morningstar.

Habitat. Desert, Settlement

Ettin

Large giantkin

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 85 (10d10 + 30)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	8 (-1)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +2
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Jotun
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Two Heads. Has advantage on Perception checks and on saving throws against being Blinded, Charmed, Deafened, Frightened, Stunned or knocked Unconscious.

Wakeful. One head is always awake, so the ettin cannot be Surprised while it is resting.

Actions

Battleaxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage. A battleaxe swung by the left head.

Morningstar. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. A morningstar swung by the right head.

Eyes of Stars



An Eyes of Stars is a floating mass of eyes that drifts out of deep Rift breaches and through deep space and ion nebulae. Each eye opens onto a different place. Its rays damage, erase, teleport, stun or charm a target, and the space around it is warped.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Deep Space, Nebula

Eyes of Stars

Large aberration

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 304 (29d10 + 145)
Speed 0 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	14 (+2)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws INT +12, WIS +11, CHA +12
Skills Perception +11, Insight +11
Immunities psychic
Condition Immunities prone, frightened, charmed
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Primordial, Netherspeech
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Warped Space. The ground within 60 feet of it is difficult terrain, and a creature that teleports within that area arrives in a random unoccupied space within 30 feet of where it meant to.

All-Seeing. The Eyes of Stars cannot be surprised and sees invisible creatures and objects.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes one Bite attack and uses Eye Rays three times, choosing a different ray each time.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (4d6 + 1) piercing damage. A bite from the mouth under its central eye.

Eye Rays. *DC 20 Wisdom save.* One ray at a creature it can see within 120 feet. Mind Lance: Intelligence save or 10d8 psychic damage, half on a success. Unmake: Dexterity save or 10d10 force damage, and a creature reduced to 0 hit points is erased. Fold: Charisma save or the target is teleported to a space the Eyes of Stars chooses within 120 feet. Still Time: Wisdom save or Stunned until the end of its next turn. Madness: Wisdom save or Charmed for 1 minute, attacking the nearest creature each turn.

Starfall Gaze. *DC 20 Wisdom save.* A 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Wisdom saving throw, taking 12d10 psychic damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails by 5 or more is Stunned for 1 minute and repeats the save at the end of each of its turns. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Legendary Actions

Eye Ray. It uses one Eye Ray.

Blink. It teleports to an unoccupied space it can see within 60 feet.

Rewrite. *DC 20 Charisma save.* Costs two legendary actions. One creature within 120 feet makes a Charisma saving throw or swaps places with another creature or object of the Eyes of Stars' choice within the same range.

Facestealer



A facestealer kills a humanoid and takes its face and voice permanently. The replacement steps into the original's life without a gap anyone can point to. It keeps the original's memories well enough for about a month. After that it guesses, and the guesses give it away, long after the damage is done.

Habitat. Settlement

Facestealer

Medium aberration (Doppelganger)

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CHA +6
Skills Deception +6, Insight +5, Perception +5, Stealth +7
Condition Immunities charmed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Stolen Face. The facestealer takes the exact appearance and voice of any humanoid it has killed. Detecting it requires a DC 20 Insight check and a reason to look.

Fading Memory. The facestealer can answer anything the original knew for about a month. After that its answers are invented, and the inventions are consistent with each other.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Read Memory. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure the facestealer learns a memory it chooses and the creature loses it until it finishes a long rest.

Take Face. One creature within 5 feet that is at 0 hit points dies, and the facestealer takes its appearance permanently.

Failed Experiment



A failed experiment is the result when a researcher uses their own line as the stock for an insect splice. The head changes first and then the hands. The creature keeps its coat and clearance badge, and it knows the building. It responds to its own name for the first few weeks, and by the time it stops responding it has often found the ventilation.

Habitat. Settlement

Failed Experiment

Medium aberration

Armor Class 14 (chitin plating)
Hit Points 82 (11d8 + 33)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +5, Technology +2
Senses darkvision 60 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Clearance Badge. It can still operate the locks, lifts and consoles of the facility it came from.

Clinging Feet. It can climb difficult surfaces, including upside down along ceilings, without making an ability check.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two Claw attacks, or one Claw attack and uses Spit Solvent.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A slash from its chitinous hand.

Spit Solvent. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 10 (3d6) acid damage. A spat stream of digestive fluid.

Fairy



Fairies attach to a place and take an interest in what happens there, and little happens nearby without a fairy knowing.

Habitat. Woodland, Low Orbit

Fairy

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 21 (6d6)
Speed 20 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Stealth +5, Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Hard to Hold. The fairy can move through a space as narrow as one inch without squeezing.

Actions

Thorn. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A thorn drawn from the place it is bound to.

Reactions

Curious Approach. When a creature within 30 feet does something the fairy has not seen before, the fairy moves up to its speed to a space adjacent to that creature, passing through any gap an inch wide, and that creature has disadvantage on its next attack roll.

Fallen Mythar



The Mythar do not intervene, and that restraint is the condition of their watching. This one watched a world go under, judged that the rule was wrong, and acted, and the acting was the fall. It kept every faculty it had and lost the only thing that made them safe. It still keeps the record, in enormous detail, and the record now has verdicts in it.

Habitat. Settlement, Plane of Oblivion

Fallen Mythar

Large fiend, celestial

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 283 (27d10 + 135)
Speed 40 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	19 (+4)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	23 (+6)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +10, INT +11, WIS +11, CHA +10
Skills History +11, Insight +11, Lore +11, Perception +11, Religion +11
Resistances necrotic, radiant, fire, cold
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Mythar, Common, Old Valar, Netherspeech, Ebon Liturgy
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Keeps the record. Knows the entire history of any creature, object or place it can see, and cannot be lied to about any of it.

The verdict. Names one creature at the start of a fight. Its attacks against that creature score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20 and it cannot be turned aside from it.

Fell, kept everything. Loses none of the faculties of its office. What it lost was the prohibition.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three blade attacks, or uses Read the record and makes two.

Sundered blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 28 (4d10 + 6) radiant damage. Half the damage is radiant and half is necrotic.

Read the record. One creature within 120 feet makes a DC 19 Charisma save. On a failure it takes 10d10 psychic damage as every wrong it has done is read back to it in order, and it is Frightened for 1 minute.

Sentence. One creature within 60 feet that has been named by The verdict makes a DC 19 Constitution save, taking 16d8 radiant damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Bonus Actions

Wings. Flies up to its Speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Fanatic Cultist



Most of a congregation can be talked down, arrested or bought, and a fanatic cannot. A fanatic acts on the doctrine exactly as written and often burns a site down with the leadership still inside. The priesthood is wary of fanatics for that reason.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Fanatic Cultist

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 60 (11d8 + 11)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +4
Skills Religion +2
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Ebon Liturgy
Gear Dagger, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Fanatical Resolve. The fanatic cannot be bribed, intimidated, reasoned with or turned, and will not surrender.

Last Attack. When the fanatic is reduced to 0 hit points, it makes one final attack before it falls.

Actions

Multiattack. The fanatic makes two Ritual Blade attacks.

Ritual Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) slashing damage.

Recite Doctrine. Each creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a DC 12 Wisdom save or takes 3d6 psychic damage. Allied cultists within 30 feet gain 5 temporary hit points.

Fiend



Fiends of this rank are dispatched to occupy ground and outlast whoever else holds it, turning up on burnt worlds and Sanctum Worlds alike.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Covenant of the Ebon Creed

Fiend

Medium fiend

Armor Class 17 (fused hide)
Hit Points 102 (12d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +7, CHA +6
Skills Intimidation +6
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Cinder Aura. A creature that ends its turn within 5 feet takes 1d10 fire damage.

Rift Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other rift effects.

Actions

Flensing Hook. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. Two attacks. Each hit deals an extra 1d6 fire damage, and a creature hit by both cannot move farther than 30 feet from the fiend until the end of its next turn.

Bonus Actions

Draw In. *DC 15 Strength save.* One creature within 30 feet is pulled to within 5 feet of the fiend and knocked Prone on a failed save.

Reactions

Draw Back. *DC 14 Strength save.* When a creature within 30 feet attempts to leave the ground the fiend was sent to occupy, the creature makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure its movement ends and it is pulled 10 feet toward the fiend.

Filth Demon



A filth demon grows in a waste tank or sump that has gone undrained. It rises up the pipe, holds a rough shape while it needs one and gives that shape up to get through a grating. It has little intelligence and prefers to fight in enclosed rooms with one door.

Habitat. Station Interior

Filth Demon

Medium fiend

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 85 (10d8 + 40)
Speed 20 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	9 (-1)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	11 (+0)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Stealth +1
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities acid, poison
Condition Immunities blinded, grappled, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amorphous. Moves through a gap of 1 inch without squeezing, and cannot be Grappled or Restrained.

Stench. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet makes a DC 14 Constitution save or is Poisoned until the start of its next turn.

Floor Camouflage. In a flooded or fouled compartment it has advantage on Stealth checks and is indistinguishable from standing waste until it moves.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) acid damage. A heavy slam from its mass of waste.

Engulf. One creature of Medium size or smaller within 5 feet makes a DC 14 Dexterity save. On a failure it is pulled inside, Blinded and Restrained, begins Suffocating, and takes 3d6 acid damage at the start of each of the demon's turns.

Fire Beetle



A fire beetle is a black rhinoceros beetle with a single curved horn and an orange gland under the jaw that glows from inside. The gland holds an oil that the beetle spits and ignites in the same breath, which it uses to clear rivals off a carcass. Miners keep the glands for lamps, and a gland keeps glowing for days after the beetle dies.

Habitat. Subterranean

Fire Beetle

Small beast

Armor Class 13 (carapace)
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	1 (-5)	8 (-1)	3 (-4)

Resistances fire
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Glow. It sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for a further 10 feet. The gland keeps glowing for 1d6 days after the beetle dies.

Actions

Horn. *Melee Attack Roll: +1, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 2 (1d6 - 1) piercing damage. A short butt with the horn.

Spit Flame. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* A spurt of burning oil in a 10-foot line. Every creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d4 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Fire Elemental



Fire elementals are Large masses of living flame that ignite any flammable material they pass. Shipboard containment protocol for one is to seal and vent the compartment.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Station Interior

Fire Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 95 (10d10 + 40)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Saving Throws DEX +7
Vulnerabilities cold
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, grappled, paralyzed, poisoned, prone, restrained, unconscious
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Fire Form. A creature that touches it or hits it with a melee attack takes 2d6 fire damage. It sets alight anything flammable it passes.

Water Susceptibility. Takes 2 cold damage for every gallon of water splashed on it.

Actions

Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) fire damage. Two attacks. Anything flammable a creature hit is wearing or carrying catches fire.

Reactions

Vent the Compartment. When the fire elemental takes cold damage or is splashed with water, every creature within 10 feet takes 3d6 fire damage. The elemental then takes the triggering damage as normal.

Fire Giant



Fire giants keep the smithing tradition of their line and produce work that outlasts most of the civilizations that commission it. They hold volcanic country and defend the forge-holds in it.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Subterranean

Fire Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 18 (forged plate)
Hit Points 137 (11d12 + 66)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	11 (+0)	22 (+6)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +9, CHA +4
Skills Athletics +10, Technology +4
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Jotun, Primordial
Gear Greatsword, Full Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Forgeborn. Immune to fire, and can work molten metal with bare hands.

Actions

Forge Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 28 (6d6 + 7) slashing damage. With Greatsword. Two attacks. A creature hit by both takes an extra 2d6 fire damage.

Slag Throw. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* A 20-foot radius at a point within 120 feet. Each creature in it takes 8d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Seize the Blade. *DC 18 Strength save.* When a creature within 10 feet hits the fire giant with a metal weapon, the attacker makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure it is disarmed, and the weapon is left glowing and useless until it is re-tempered.

Fire Giant Chosen



Every fire giant hold keeps a forge burning for the day Surtur asks for it, and a Chosen is the giant Surtur picks out. The mark is on the arm, and the hair has turned to flame at the ends. A Chosen wields the hold's oldest blade and never puts it down. The forge fire stays lit in the Chosen's body, and the coals in the hold's forge go cold once it leaves. Holds have burned down their own halls to make a Chosen.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Subterranean, Volcanic Field, Utgard

Fire Giant Chosen

Huge giantkin

Armor Class 19 (forge plate, still hot)
Hit Points 212 (17d12 + 102)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	12 (+1)	23 (+6)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10, CHA +8
Skills Athletics +11, Intimidation +8, Perception +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Jotun, Primordial
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Surtur's Mark. Its weapon attacks deal an extra 2d8 fire damage, included below. The fire does not go out while it lives.

Forge Heat. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of it takes 10 fire damage. Flammable objects not worn or carried within 10 feet catch fire.

Chosen. It has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened, and allied giantkin within 60 feet have advantage on saving throws against fire.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two greatsword attacks.

Forge Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 25 (4d8 + 7) fire damage. A strike from the hold's oldest blade, lit from within.

Kindling Stroke. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* It drags the blade through a 30-foot line. Every creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 7d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails takes a further 2d8 fire damage at the start of its next turn. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Hurled Coal. *Ranged Attack Roll: +11, long range, one target. Hit:* 29 (4d10 + 7) fire damage. It throws a boulder out of the forge's bed.

Reactions

Bank the Fire. When it takes cold damage, it deals 3d8 fire damage to every creature within 10 feet.

Fire Wyrm



Fire wyrms live in the magma channels of volcanic worlds and surface through vents. They are the most aggressive of the wyrm lines.

Habitat. Subterranean, Magmatic

Fire Wyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 18 (slag-crusted plate)
Hit Points 162 (13d12 + 78)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	13 (+1)	22 (+6)	9 (-1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +10
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +5
Vulnerabilities cold
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Immunities fire
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Molten Body. A creature that touches the wyrm or hits it with a melee attack takes 2d6 fire damage.

Magma Swimmer. Moves through molten rock without harm.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) fire damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both takes an extra 2d6 fire damage, and anything flammable it is carrying catches fire.

Magma Spray. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* A 40-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 12d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. The ground in the cone stays molten for 1 minute and is difficult terrain that deals 2d6 fire damage to any creature entering it. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Vent. When the fire wyrm takes cold damage, the damage is halved and every creature within 15 feet takes 3d6 fire damage.

Fish Devil



Fishing crews named the fish devil, and the name stuck. It is a fiend of drowned places that climbs out of flooded mine shafts. It extinguishes nonmagical lights near it, so accounts of an attack begin with a light going out.

Habitat. Subterranean, Open Ocean

Fish Devil

Medium fiend

Armor Class 15 (slick hide)
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 20 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Resistances cold, necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Can breathe air and water.

Devour Light. As a bonus action, the fish devil extinguishes every nonmagical light source within 20 feet.

Actions

Hooked Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A slash from a barbed, hooked claw.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its crooked rows of teeth.

Drag Under. The fish devil pulls a creature it has Grappled 20 feet toward water it can reach. If the creature ends up submerged it begins to suffocate.

Flaming Skull



A flaming skull is what remains when the rest of a body has been used up by whatever animated it. It floats at head height, gives off light and heat, and can speak.

Habitat. Settlement

Flaming Skull

Tiny undead

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 49 (9d4 + 27)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
1 (-5)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +5, INT +5
Skills Arcana +5, Perception +2
Vulnerabilities cold
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, lightning, necrotic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Illumination. The skull sheds bright light in a 15-foot radius and dim light for another 15 feet.

Rejuvenation. The skull reforms in 1d10 hours unless it is destroyed while submerged in running water.

Actions

Fire Ray. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 10 (3d6) fire damage. A line of flame the width of a finger.

Fireball. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* The skull casts this once per day at a point within 60 feet. Each creature in a 20-foot radius makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Flensed



Flensed are made in the Plane of Oblivion, and the same ritual cuts appear on every one. A flensed does not hurry and does not speak. It arrives where a rite was performed badly and takes the person who performed it.

Habitat. Plane of Oblivion, Rift Breach

Flensed

Medium undead, aberration

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 82 (11d8 + 33)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +6, CHA +6
Skills Insight +6, Perception +6
Resistances cold, necrotic, piercing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned, exhausted
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Unhurried. The flensed cannot take the Dash action and cannot be moved against its will by any effect below 6th level.

Stillness Aura. A creature that starts its turn within 15 feet of the flensed makes a DC 14 Wisdom save or has its speed reduced to 0 until the start of its next turn.

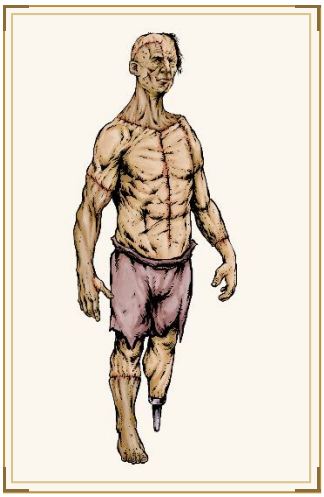
Actions

Multiattack. The flensed makes two Hook and Chain attacks.

Hook and Chain. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) slashing damage. On a hit the target is pulled 10 feet toward the flensed.

Open. This action recharges after a short rest. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 14 Constitution save, taking 6d8 slashing damage and gaining one level of exhaustion on a failure, or half as much damage on a success.

Flesh Golem



Flesh golems are the cheapest golems to make. They absorb lightning and fear fire, and a hurt one can go berserk. Their makers keep them in cellars.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior, Black Meridian

Flesh Golem

Medium construct

Armor Class 14 (stitched hide)
Hit Points 93 (11d8 + 44)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	9 (-1)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Immunities lightning, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Berserk. Whenever it starts its turn with 40 hit points or fewer, roll a d6. On a 6, it goes berserk: on each of its turns it attacks the nearest creature it can see, and it stays berserk until it is destroyed or regains all its hit points. Its maker can calm it with a successful Charisma (Persuasion) check within 60 feet, after which it stays calm for 1 minute.

Aversion to Fire. If it takes fire damage, it has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks until the end of its next turn.

Immutable Form. Immune to any spell or effect that would alter its form.

Lightning Absorption. Whenever it takes lightning damage, it takes no damage and instead regains hit points equal to the lightning damage dealt.

Magic Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Unarmored Hide. Nonmagical bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage dealt to it is halved.

Actions

Multiattack. The golem makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A blow from the golem's fist.

Fomorian



Fomorians are giants pulled out of shape deep underground, with one limb longer than the other, by a process that is still going on there. Their curse has to be passed on to be survivable.

Habitat. Subterranean

Fomorian

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 149 (13d12 + 65)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	10 (+0)	20 (+5)	9 (-1)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +5, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Jotun, Netherspeech
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two greatclub attacks, or one greatclub attack and one Evil Eye.

Greatclub. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. The fomorian swings its greatclub.

Evil Eye. One creature within 60 feet that it can see makes a DC 13 Charisma save, taking 6d8 psychic damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Curse of Deformity. One Charmed or Incapacitated creature within 60 feet makes a DC 13 Charisma saving throw. On a failure its Charisma drops to 1 and its speed is halved, and only a remove curse effect restores either. Recharges after a long rest.

Forest Centaur



Forest centaurs live inside the forest and keep the count of every tree taken out of a preserve. They are not hostile to logging crews on arrival, and they present the bill eventually.

Habitat. Woodland, Terran (Verdant)

Forest Centaur

Large fae, beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 58 (9d10 + 9)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)

Skills Nature +3, Perception +5, Stealth +5, Survival +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Woodland Stride. Difficult terrain made of undergrowth costs the centaur no extra movement, and it leaves no trail unless it chooses to.

Tree Count. The centaur knows the exact number of trees felled within 5 miles in the past year, and by whom.

Actions

Multiattack. The centaur makes two Quarterstaff attacks or two Longbow attacks.

Quarterstaff. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. Forest Centaur attacks with its quarterstaff.

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. Forest Centaur attacks with its longbow.

Ground Snare. This action recharges after a short rest. A 20-foot square within 60 feet becomes difficult terrain, and each creature in it makes a DC 13 Strength save or is Restrained until it uses an action to break free.

Frontier Aviator



On a world with almost no roads, one aircraft and one pilot can be the whole transport network for mail, medicine and passengers. She flies in weather that grounds better-equipped services and lands on anything flat. She carries a revolver because half the strips she uses are unattended and some of them are watched. The aircraft is older than she is, and she can strip it to the frame in an afternoon.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement

Frontier Aviator

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 66 (12d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Perception +4, Piloting +5, Survival +4, Technology +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Revolver, Wrench, Navigator's Tools
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Foul-Weather Flying. The pilot cannot be forced down by weather, and any Piloting check she makes in bad conditions has advantage.

Landing Sites. The pilot can name a landing site within fifty miles of anywhere on her routes, and whether it is watched.

Actions

Multiattack. The pilot makes two Revolver attacks.

Revolver. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage.

Wrench. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d6) bludgeoning damage.

Buzz the Field. The pilot brings the aircraft over low. Each creature in a 60-foot line makes a DC 13 Dexterity save or is knocked Prone and Deafened until the end of its next turn.

Frontier Hunter



He served in the cavalry, which no longer exists. He rides anything with four legs, shoots a long gun and is comfortable alone for a month at a time. He takes contracts on animals that have started coming into settlements, and a frontier holding calls him first.

Habitat. Farmland, Grassland

Frontier Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, WIS +5
Skills Animal Handling +5, Perception +5, Stealth +5, Survival +5
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common
Gear Bolt-Action Rifle, Scimitar, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Tracker. The hunter tracks anything across any terrain without a check and knows how long ago it passed.

First Shot. The hunter's first ranged attack of a combat scores a critical hit on a roll of 18 or better.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes two attacks.

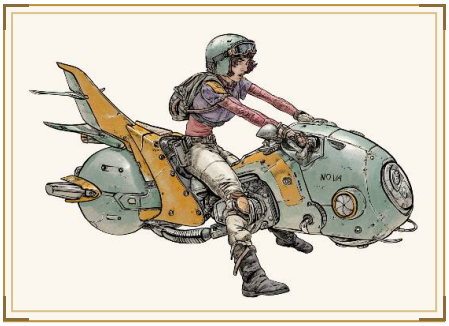
Long Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, extreme range, one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) ballistic damage.

Cavalry Saber. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) slashing damage.

Bonus Actions

Go to Ground. The hunter takes the Hide action. He has advantage on the check in any terrain with cover.

Frontier Scout



A scout rides a hover bike stripped to the frame, with fuel for eleven days and a rule to turn back at five. Scouts work alone because a second rider halves the fuel and doubles the noise. They are paid on what they bring back. Most of the results are negative, and the colony plans around them.

Habitat. Deep Space, Terran (Verdant)

Frontier Scout

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Piloting +6, Stealth +6, Survival +5, Technology +4
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Bolt-Action Rifle, Machete, Navigator's Tools
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Long Range. The scout needs a fifth of the usual supplies and cannot be lost on any ground it has crossed once.

Hover Bike. While mounted, the scout's speed is 90 feet, it ignores difficult terrain, and it does not provoke opportunity attacks.

Actions

Multiattack. The scout makes two Scout Carbine attacks.

Scout Carbine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) ballistic damage.

Machete. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) slashing damage.

Run the Line. The scout moves up to 90 feet in a straight line. Each creature it passes within 5 feet of makes a DC 14 Dexterity save or takes 3d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone.

Frost Mephit



Frost mephits are small, talkative elementals that settle in crevasses and cold stores. A frost mephit comments at length on each visitor who arrives without the right clothing, and the talk can throw off a creature's next attack. It shatters when killed, and the shards cut.

Habitat. Arctic

Frost Mephit

Small elemental

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 36 (8d6 + 8)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +4
Vulnerabilities fire
Immunities cold, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Shatters. When it drops to 0 hit points it bursts into shards. Each creature within 5 feet takes 2d6 piercing damage.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) cold damage.

Frost Breath. A 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a DC 11 Dexterity save, taking 2d6 cold damage on a failure or half as much on a success. It can do this once every two rounds.

Bonus Actions

Commentary. One creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a DC 11 Wisdom save or has disadvantage on its next attack roll.

Furia



The Furiae were set to punish broken oaths, and the Nine Hells recruited them because a contract is an oath. A fury is given a name and hunts it without stopping. Her sword and arrows add poison damage, and an arrow's venom can leave a target Poisoned until it finishes a long rest.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Settlement

Furia

Medium fiend

Armor Class 18 (natural armor)
Hit Points 195 (23d8 + 92)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +8, WIS +6, CHA +8
Skills Perception +6, Survival +6
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Oath Sense. The furia knows the direction of any creature within 1 mile that has broken an oath sworn in its presence or in the name of the Nine Hells.

Actions

Multiattack. The furia makes two Longsword attacks or two Longbow attacks.

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) slashing damage. The target takes an extra 3d8 poison damage.

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. *DC 16 Constitution save.* The target takes an extra 3d8 poison damage and makes a Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned until it finishes a long rest.

Reactions

Parry. The furia adds 4 to its armor class against one melee attack that would hit it, if it is holding a longsword.

Gargoyle



Gargoyles are Medium elementals of living stone that perch on buildings in station undercities and ruined holds. A gargoyle sits motionless for years and attacks from above when a creature disturbs it.

Habitat. Station Interior, Settlement

Gargoyle

Medium elemental

Armor Class 15 (stone hide)
Hit Points 52 (7d8 + 21)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	6 (-2)	11 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +2, Perception +2
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

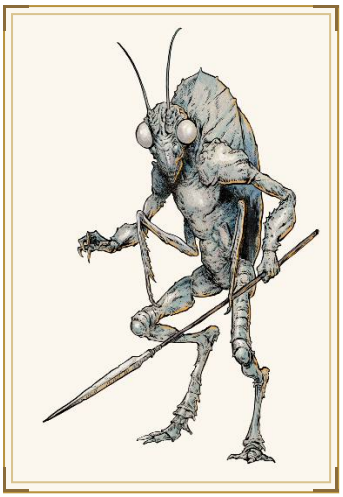
False Appearance. While motionless it is indistinguishable from an ordinary stone carving.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target.* *Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its granite teeth.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target.* *Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A raking strike from its stone claws.

Gelidus



Gelidi hold the frozen lake at the bottom of the Nine Hells, where traitors are kept in the ice, and they rank among the archdevils' generals. They are immune to cold. A gelidus walls off a battlefield in ice before it commits to the fight.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Terran (Arctic), Arctic

Gelidus

Large fiend

Armor Class 19 (natural armor)
Hit Points 209 (22d10 + 88)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +8, WIS +6, CHA +8
Immunities cold, fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Devil's Sight. Magical darkness does not impede its darkvision.

Spellcasting. The gelidus casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Shapes the cold of the lowest circle.

At will: *Chill*, *Rime*

3/day each: *Wall of Ice*

1/day each: *Blizzard*

Actions

Multiattack. The gelidus makes one Bite attack, one Claw attack and one Tail attack, or two Ice Spear attacks.

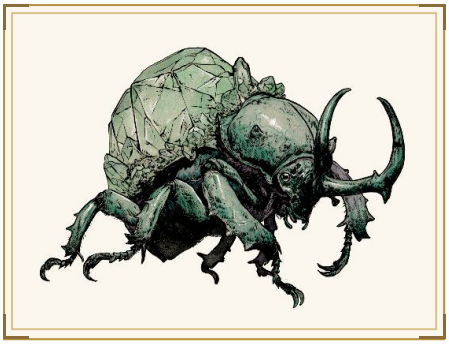
Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) piercing damage. Mandibles rimed with frost.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (4d4 + 5) slashing damage. A hooked foreleg.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) bludgeoning damage. The target takes an extra 3d6 cold damage.

Ice Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. The target takes an extra 3d6 cold damage, and its speed drops by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

Gem Beetle



Gem beetles eat mineral seams and lay the crystal back down as plating, so a mature one is worth more dead than a season of mining. They are docile until the burrow is entered. Deep-mine crews work around them and salvagers do not.

Habitat. Subterranean

Gem Beetle

Medium beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	1 (-5)	9 (-1)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +2
Resistances piercing, ballistic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Crystal Shell. A critical hit against a gem beetle shatters a plate: the beetle takes the damage and its AC drops by 1 until it molts.

Refraction. A ray or beam that misses it by 4 or less is reflected at a creature of the GM's choice within 15 feet, using the original attack roll.

Actions

Horn. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) piercing damage. A thrust of its horn.

Gem Dragon Hatchling



Gem Dragons descend from the Gemstone Dragons of the Terran Drake line, whose scales were gemstones grown into armor. A hatchling eats ore and cut stone to feed that growth. It nests in deep mines.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Subterranean

Gem Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 16 (soft scale)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., burrow 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +3
Resistances force
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Draconic

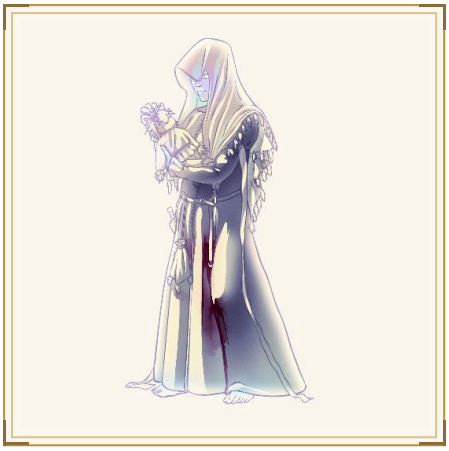
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Shard Breath. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Ghost



A ghost knows it is dead and knows what happened to it. An unresolved matter holds it to a barrow, a lost hull or an old house, and most ghosts want a specific thing done about it.

Habitat. Settlement, Derelict Hull

Ghost

Medium undead

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +4, CHA +5
Skills Insight +4, Perception +4
Resistances acid, cold, lightning, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Incorporeal. The ghost moves through creatures and objects as if they were difficult terrain and takes 1d10 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object.

Unfinished. The ghost cannot be destroyed permanently until whatever holds it here is resolved. Otherwise it reforms in a day.

Spellcasting. The ghost casts with Charisma (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). A ghost has no training and casts the same few spells every time.

At will: *Chill Touch*, *Message*

1/day each: *Speak with Dead*, *Gaseous Form*

Actions

Withering Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) necrotic damage. The ghost makes two Withering Touch attacks.

Horrifying Visage. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 60 feet that can see the ghost is Frightened for one minute on a failed save, and ages 1d4 years if it fails by 5 or more.

Reactions

Hear the Name. When a creature within 30 feet says the ghost's name, names what happened to it, or offers to do the thing it wants done, the ghost takes no action against that creature until the end of its next turn, and that creature learns one true fact about what holds the ghost here.

Ghoul



A ghoul keeps the intelligence it had in life and loses whatever restrained it. Ghouls born on stations learn the maintenance ducts first and hunt the corridors the ducts open onto.

Habitat. Station Interior

Ghoul

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	8 (-1)	11 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +5
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Ambush Feeder. The ghoul has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that has not yet taken a turn in the combat.

Actions

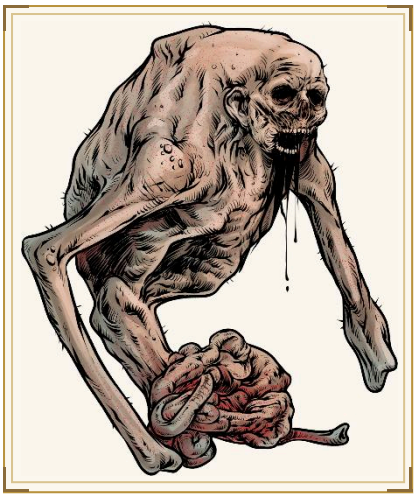
Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. The ghoul makes two Claws attacks.

Paralyzing Bite. *DC 12 Constitution save.* One creature the ghoul has hit this turn is Paralyzed for one minute on a failed save, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Reactions

Close on the Fallen. When a creature within 10 feet is reduced to 0 hit points or drops below half its hit points, the ghoul moves up to its speed toward that creature without provoking opportunity attacks.

Ghoul Crawler



Decades in soft grave ground flatten the spine and build up the arms. A ghoul crawler that comes out of a collapsed vault moves faster on its hands over broken stone than a person runs on level floor. It works the low ground, under benches, along a ditch bottom and through the gap beneath a raised walkway.

Habitat. Settlement

Ghoul Crawler

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	7 (-2)	11 (+0)	6 (-2)

Skills Athletics +4, Stealth +5
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common; understands Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Low Ground. The crawler has advantage on Stealth checks while Prone or in a space no more than 3 feet high and can move at full speed while Prone.

Surprise Strike. The crawler's first attack against a creature that has not seen it deals an extra 2d8 damage.

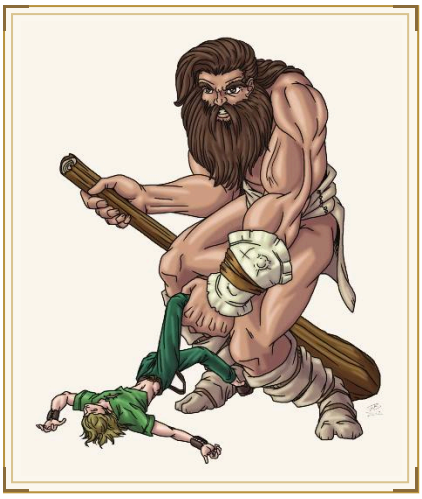
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. The target makes a DC 13 Constitution save or is Paralyzed for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) piercing damage.

Giant



Giants were made from the remains of the Titans after the Second Age and claim that lineage. They hold high ground in the mountain passes and charge a toll for passage beneath it.

Habitat. Highland

Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 16 (hide and rockplate)
Hit Points 94 (9d12 + 36)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Athletics +8, Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Jotun, Common
Gear Greatclub
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Rock Catching. Catches a thrown rock or similar object with a Dexterity check against its save DC, taking no damage from it.

Actions

Greatclub. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is knocked Prone.

Bonus Actions

Hurled Rock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A rock hurled down from high ground.

Reactions

Toll. When a creature within 60 feet attempts to pass beneath the giant's ground without paying, the giant makes one Hurled Rock attack against it. If the creature offers payment, the giant takes it and does not use this reaction.

Giant Ant



Giant ants are farmed on four worlds for tunneling and abandoned on nine more. A feral colony reaches a thousand workers in a season and takes the topsoil with it.

Habitat. Subterranean, Terran (Verdant)

Giant Ant

Large beast

Armor Class 13 (natural armor)
Hit Points 22 (4d10)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	1 (-5)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Perception +2
Senses blindsight 30 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Colony Sense. Every giant ant within 300 feet knows what any of them knows, without needing line of sight.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its mandibles, which hold on.

Formic Spray. *DC 10 Dexterity save.* A 15-foot cone of acid. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 acid damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Giant Ape



Giant apes hold the high canopy of jungle worlds and attack anything that climbs into it. A troop leader uproots a tree or a comms mast and throws it at targets out of reach.

Habitat. Jungle

Giant Ape

Huge beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 126 (12d12 + 48)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	7 (-2)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Athletics +9, Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages none

Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Actions

Multiattack. The giant ape makes two Fist attacks.

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. An overhand blow from its fist.

Rock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +9, medium range, one target. Hit:* 30 (7d6 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A thrown boulder or torn-up tree trunk.

Giant Badger

Giant badgers turn up where the gravity and the food allow. Their setts run under fields and under foundations, and a farmstead built over one finds out in the second year.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Farmland

Giant Badger

Medium beast

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 19 (3d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 30 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none

Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) piercing damage. The giant badger makes one Bite attack and one Claws attack on its turn.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (2d4 + 1) slashing damage. A strike from its digging claws.

Giant Boar



Giant boars are what an escaped herd becomes on a world with nothing to check it. They wreck crops, fencing and occasionally vehicles, and colonies list hunting them as a standing obligation.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Grassland

Giant Boar

Large beast

Armor Class 13 (thick hide)
Hit Points 51 (6d10 + 18)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	10 (+0)	16 (+3)	2 (-4)	9 (-1)	5 (-3)

Senses passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If the giant boar moves at least 20 feet toward a target before hitting it, the attack deals an extra 2d6 damage and the target must save or be knocked Prone.

Relentless. Once per short rest, when the giant boar is reduced to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 instead.

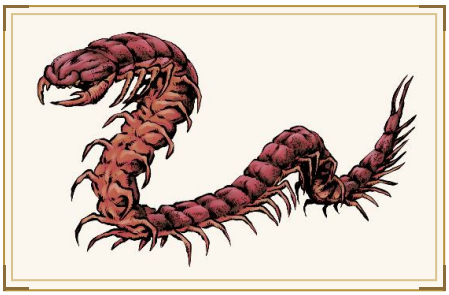
Actions

Tusk. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. The giant boar makes two attacks with its tusks.

Reactions

Counter-Charge. When the giant boar takes damage from a creature it can see within 30 feet, it moves up to its speed toward that creature. If it covers at least 20 feet doing so, its next Tusk attack this round gains the benefit of Charge.

Giant Centipede



The venom of a giant centipede stops a limb from working for about a minute and poisons the creature bitten.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Giant Centipede

Small beast

Armor Class 13 (natural armor)
Hit Points 9 (2d6 + 2)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	1 (-5)	7 (-2)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +4
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 8
Languages none

Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its hooked forelegs and mandibles.

Venom. *DC 11 Constitution save.* A creature bitten by the centipede makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it is Poisoned for 1 minute and its speed is halved for the duration.

Giant Cockatrice



A cockatrice is a nuisance that turns a hand to stone for an hour. This is the same animal grown out past anything a farmyard produces, with a bite that sets for good unless it is treated within the day. It is still a bird: it is stupid, territorial, and entirely committed to whatever piece of ground it woke up on.

Habitat. Farmland, Grassland

Giant Cockatrice

Large monster

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 75 (10d10 + 20)
Speed 30 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

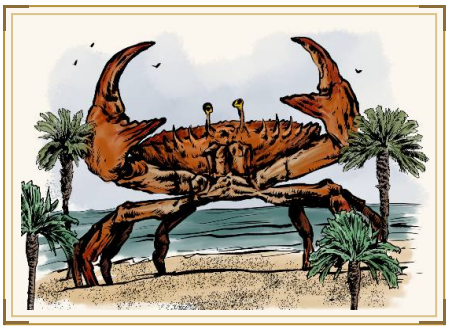
Still a bird. Will not leave the ground it has claimed, and returns to it if driven off.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two bite attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 13 Constitution save. On a failure it begins to turn to stone and is Restrained, repeating the save at the end of its next turn. On a second failure it is Petrified until treated within 24 hours, and permanently after that.

Giant Crab



Giant crabs hold reef shallows and tidal wreck sites. Salvage crews working those areas plan around them, since a claw will go through a suit seam.

Habitat. Shallows

Giant Crab

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (thick shell)
Hit Points 30 (4d10 + 8)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	1 (-5)	9 (-1)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +3
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A Medium or smaller creature hit is Grappled.

Reactions

Second Claw. When a creature Grappled by the giant crab attempts to escape, that creature has disadvantage on the escape attempt and takes 1d6 bludgeoning damage.

Giant Crocodile



A giant crocodile floats motionless like a log for most of a day. It strikes from ambush, and the attack takes four seconds.

Habitat. Coastline, Wetland

Giant Crocodile

Huge beast

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 85 (9d12 + 27)
Speed 30 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	9 (-1)	17 (+3)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Hold Breath. The crocodile can hold its breath for 30 minutes.

Ambusher. The crocodile has advantage on attack rolls against any creature it has Surprised.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite that clamps onto its target.

Death Roll. The crocodile spins with a creature it has Grappled. The target takes 3d10 + 5 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone when released.

Giant Eagle



Giant eagles understand speech and carry only those they have agreed to carry. They hold ranges across the high peaks and nest in eyries.

Habitat. Highland

Giant Eagle

Large beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 15 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 15
Languages understands Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Sight. Has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight.

Willing Mount. The eagle cannot be compelled to bear a rider and sets a rider down if the agreement is broken.

Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage. Two attacks. A Medium or smaller creature hit is Grappled.

Reactions

Set Down Rider. When a creature the eagle is carrying attacks it, attacks another creature without its leave, or breaks the agreed terms, the eagle sets that creature down.

Giant Elk



Giant elk hold the high meadows of the colder worlds in herds of a dozen. A bull will charge anything that comes between it and the herd, and its antlers reach farther than a spear.

Habitat. Tundra, Terran (Verdant)

Giant Elk

Large beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 45 (6d10 + 12)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	7 (-2)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a target and then hits it with a Ram attack on the same turn, the target takes an extra 2d6 bludgeoning damage and must succeed on a DC 12 Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A strike with its antlers.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. The elk can make this attack only against a Prone creature.

Giant Fly

Giant flies do not occur in the wild on any settled world. They are the shape a Figurine of Wondrous Power takes, and a giant fly carries one Medium or smaller rider and never fights.

Giant Fly

Large beast

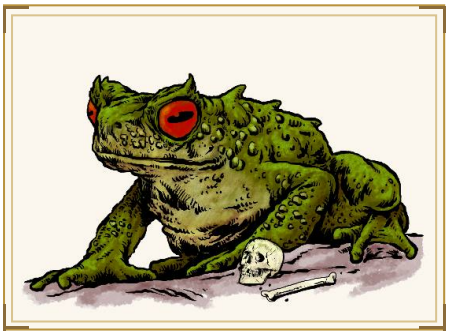
Armor Class 11
Hit Points 19 (3d10 + 3)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Mount. Can be ridden by one Medium or smaller creature. It never attacks.

Giant Frog



A giant frog sits half-submerged with only its eyes above water and takes anything Small that passes. It is most dangerous to Small creatures a party is escorting.

Habitat. Wetland, Coastline

Giant Frog

Medium beast

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 18 (4d8)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 30 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Standing Leap. Its long jump is up to 20 feet and its high jump up to 10 feet, with or without a running start.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) piercing damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 11) if it is of Medium size or smaller.

Swallow. The frog swallows one Small creature it has Grappled. The target is Blinded and Restrained, has total cover against attacks from outside, and takes 1d6 acid damage at the start of each of the frog's turns. The frog can have only one creature swallowed at a time.

Giant Hawk

Giant hawks take prey up to the size of a rider and are kept as mounts on low-gravity worlds. On a world with full gravity they are flown from the fist and not ridden.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Desert

Giant Hawk

Large beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 52 (7d10 + 14)
Speed 15 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	3 (-4)	15 (+2)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +4
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Sight. Has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight.

Stoop. If it descends at least 30 feet toward a target before attacking, the attack deals an extra 2d6 damage.

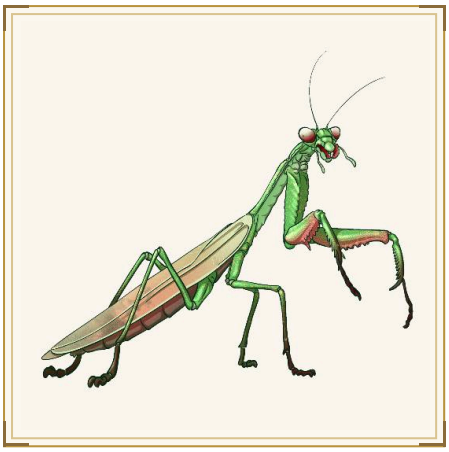
Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Break the Stoop. When the giant hawk is hit while flying, it takes half damage and flies up to half its speed.

Giant Mantis



A giant mantis stands in cover with its forelimbs folded and does not move. Motion tracking reads it as vegetation, and the mantis strikes the first creature that comes within reach.

Habitat. Grassland, Jungle

Giant Mantis

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 39 (6d10 + 6)
Speed 30 ft., fly 20 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	1 (-5)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Motionless. Has advantage on Stealth checks made while it does not move, and a creature relying on motion detection automatically fails to notice it.

Snatch. On a hit with Raptorial Strike the mantis can Grapple the target as part of the same attack.

Actions

Raptorial Strike. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A strike with its raptorial forelimbs.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. The mantis can make this attack only against a creature it has Grappled.

Giant Owl

Giant owls nest in old-growth forest on the Tier I worlds and in the cargo gantries of abandoned stations. They understand speech and rarely reply.

Habitat. Woodland, Derelict Hull

Giant Owl

Large beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 19 (3d10 + 3)
Speed 5 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen hearing and sight, passive Perception 13
Languages understands Common, Elvish, Sylvan
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Flyby. Does not provoke opportunity attacks when it flies out of an enemy's reach.

Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A strike from above with both feet.

Giant Rat



Giant rats develop within a few generations on long-haul hulls and in low-gravity colonies. They hold territory, defend a nest, and will take a sleeping adult if the pack is large enough.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Giant Rat

Small beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 13 (3d6 + 3)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	4 (-3)

Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the rat's allies is within 5 feet of it and not incapacitated.

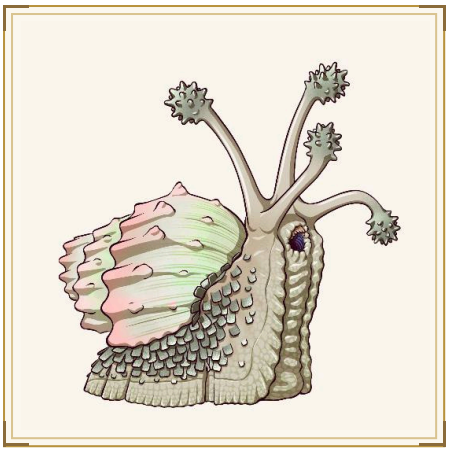
Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its teeth.

Reactions

Into the Duct. When the giant rat takes damage, it moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and can squeeze through any opening a rat could use.

Giant Rock Snail



Rock snails eat stone for the mineral in it and leave polished channels through a rock face. Miners follow the channels because a snail always grazes toward better ore.

Habitat. Subterranean, Desert

Giant Rock Snail

Large beast

Armor Class 15 (mineral shell)
Hit Points 45 (6d10 + 12)
Speed 10 ft., climb 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	4 (-3)	15 (+2)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth -1
Resistances acid
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Withdraw. As a bonus action the snail retreats into its shell. Until it emerges its Armor Class becomes 20, it has resistance to all damage, and its speed is 0.

Actions

Radula. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A rasp from its mineral-toothed tongue.

Acid Trail. The snail leaves a 10-foot trail of caustic mucus that lasts 1 minute. A creature that enters it or starts its turn in it takes 1d6 acid damage.

Giant Rock Spider



Rock spiders take mineral into the carapace as they molt, so an old one is armored and looks like scree until it moves. They build no webs and wait above a game trail to drop on whatever passes.

Habitat. Desert, Subterranean

Giant Rock Spider

Large beast

Armor Class 15 (stone-flecked carapace)
Hit Points 45 (7d10 + 7)
Speed 30 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Stealth +5, Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Stonelike. Has advantage on Stealth checks made against a stone or rubble background.

Drop Attack. A creature the spider hits after falling at least 15 feet onto it takes an extra 2d6 bludgeoning damage and makes a DC 11 Strength saving throw or falls Prone.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its fangs.

Venom. *DC 11 Constitution save.* A creature bitten makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 2d8 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Giant Scorpion



A giant scorpion grabs prey in its pincers, one creature in each. It uses the sting on prey too large to hold, and a stung creature is generally out of the fight before the venom finishes.

Habitat. Desert

Giant Scorpion

Large beast

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 52 (7d10 + 14)
Speed 40 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	1 (-5)	9 (-1)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +3
Senses blindsight 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Two Claws. The scorpion can Grapple two creatures at once, one in each claw.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A strike from a pincer.

Sting. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A strike from its tail sting.

Venom. *DC 12 Constitution save.* A creature hit by the Sting makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 4d10 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Giant Shark

Giant sharks range the deep shelf and take whatever is on the surface. Ocean-world colonies fit hull screens for them and consider the cost routine.

Habitat. Open Ocean, Shallows

Giant Shark

Huge beast

Armor Class 14 (thick hide)
Hit Points 92 (8d12 + 40)
Speed 0 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	1 (-5)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +8
Skills Perception +4
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Water Breathing. Can breathe only underwater.

Blood in the Water. Has advantage on attack rolls against a creature below half its hit points.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Turn on the Blood. When a creature within 60 feet in the water is reduced below half its hit points, the shark swims up to its speed toward it without provoking opportunity attacks.

Giant Snake

Giant snakes take prey up to their own mass and swallow what they can. They are ambush hunters and hold a position on the jungle floor or in a drainage system for days.

Habitat. Jungle, Station Interior

Giant Snake

Large beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 52 (7d10 + 14)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +5, Perception +3
Senses blindsight 20 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Ambush. Deals an extra 2d6 damage on a hit against a creature that has not yet taken a turn in the combat.

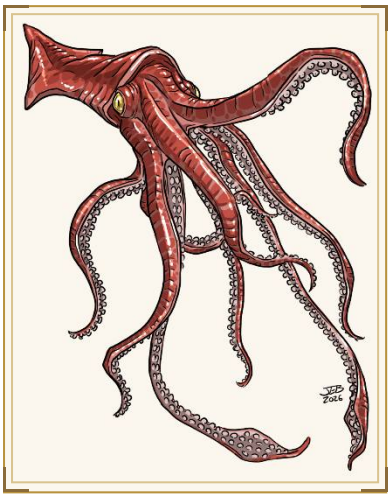
Actions

Constrict. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A Medium or smaller creature hit is Grappled and Restrained.

Reactions

Tighten. When a creature Grappled by the giant snake attempts to escape or attacks it, that creature takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage and has disadvantage on the escape attempt.

Giant Squid



Giant squid rise at night and take what is on or near the surface. They are the usual explanation for a small craft lost in calm water with no wreckage recovered.

Habitat. Open Ocean, Terran (Oceanic)

Giant Squid

Huge beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 105 (10d12 + 40)
Speed 0 ft., swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Stealth +5, Perception +4
Resistances cold
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Water Breathing. Can breathe only underwater.

Ink Cloud. Once per short rest, releases a 40-foot cloud that heavily obscures the area, then swims up to its speed.

Actions

Tentacle. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit is Grappled and pulled 10 feet toward the squid.

Reactions

Drag Under. When the giant squid takes damage while holding a Grappled creature, it swims up to its speed straight down, taking every creature it holds with it, and releases its ink cloud behind it.

Giant Ursine



Giant ursines are found on heavy worlds and on preserves where they have not been hunted for centuries. Standard ursine protocol does not work on them, and colonies that have them post separate instructions.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Giant Ursine

Huge beast

Armor Class 15 (matted hide)
Hit Points 73 (7d12 + 28)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	11 (+0)	19 (+4)	3 (-4)	14 (+2)	7 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Perception +4, Athletics +7
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Smell. Has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell.

Overbearing. A Medium or smaller creature it hits with a claw is knocked Prone.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Close on the Noise. When a creature within 30 feet shouts, fires a weapon, or otherwise tries to drive the giant ursine off, the ursine moves up to its speed toward that creature.

Giant Vulture

Giant vultures follow columns and caravans across open ground. A pair will bring down a straggler that falls behind and begin feeding before it is dead.

Habitat. Grassland

Giant Vulture

Large beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 37 (5d10 + 10)
Speed 10 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of it and not incapacitated.

Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Land on the Weak. When a creature within 30 feet drops below half its hit points, the vulture moves up to its speed toward that creature and may make one Beak attack if it arrives in reach.

Glacial Yak



Glacial yaks, bred or evolved for the ice worlds, are two-ton animals that browse lichen under a foot of snow and charge anything that comes between them and the herd. Njordir holds keep them for milk, wool and haulage, and lose people to them every winter.

Habitat. Arctic, Tundra

Glacial Yak

Large beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 45 (6d10 + 12)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Athletics +6
Resistances cold
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Sure-Footed. Ice and snow are not difficult terrain for it, and it has advantage on saves against being knocked Prone.

Herd. Has advantage on saves against being Frightened while another yak is within 30 feet.

Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. A strike with its horns.

Charge. Moves at least 20 feet in a straight line and then gores. On a hit the target makes a DC 14 Strength save or is pushed 10 feet and falls Prone.

Gluttony Demon



A cult site that keeps offerings eventually draws a gluttony demon, and its arrival ends the cult. It takes the food, the coin and the beast, then the officiants in the order they are standing. It is far more intelligent than its boar's head suggests and spends that intelligence locating the next store of offerings.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Gluttony Demon

Large fiend

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 189 (18d10 + 90)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	11 (+0)	21 (+5)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +10, CON +9, WIS +7
Skills Insight +7, Perception +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Ebon Liturgy
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Finds Stores. On entering a settlement it knows the location of every cache of food, coin or consecrated goods in it.

Destructive Swallow. Anything the demon swallows is gone, and objects are destroyed and cannot be recovered.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from its tusked jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) slashing damage. A rake of its claws.

Swallow. One creature of Medium size or smaller that it has Grappled makes a DC 18 Dexterity save. On a failure it is swallowed, is Blinded and Restrained, has total cover, and takes 6d6 acid damage at the start of each of the demon's turns.

Ruinous Bellow. Each creature within 30 feet makes a DC 18 Wisdom save. On a failure it takes 8d6 psychic damage and is Frightened for 1 minute, and on a success it takes half and is not Frightened.

Gnoll



Gnolls raid and move on. They do not hold ground or keep prisoners past the first day. They are most dangerous in the minute after one of them goes down.

Habitat. Savanna, Farmland

Gnoll

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (hide armor and buckler)
Hit Points 22 (5d8)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +2, Intimidation +0
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Goblin
Gear Spear, Longbow, Hide Vest, Buckler
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Rampage. When it reduces a creature to 0 hit points with a melee attack, the gnoll can move up to half its speed and make one Bite attack as a bonus action.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the gnoll's jaws.

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A spear thrust.

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, long range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage. An arrow from a longbow.

Gnome



Gnomes appear in every technical trade at a rate well above their share of the population. Most of that is because they keep the documentation.

Habitat. Subterranean

Gnome

Small humanoid

Armor Class 13 (leather armor)
Hit Points 16 (3d6 + 6)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Investigation +4, Technology +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Gnomish
Gear Wrench, Hand Crossbow, Leather Cuirass, Tinkerer's Tools
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Gnome Cunning. The gnome has advantage on Intelligence, Wisdom and Charisma saving throws against magic.

Actions

Wrench. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A swing of an adjustable wrench.

Hand Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A bolt from a hand crossbow.

Goat

Goats are the first animal off a colony ship and the last to die when the colony fails. They climb, they strip a hillside, and they butt anything that stands in a doorway.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Desert

Goat

Medium beast

Armor Class 10
Hit Points 4 (1d8)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Sure-Footed. Has advantage on Strength and Dexterity saving throws against being knocked Prone.

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a target and then hits it with a Ram attack on the same turn, the target takes an extra 1d4 bludgeoning damage and must succeed on a DC 10 Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A headbutt.

Goblin



Goblins are a people, and most frontier settlements treat them as a nuisance. They fight by arriving from three directions and taking what is portable. They leave before the count is done.

Habitat. Subterranean, Grassland

Goblin

Small humanoid

Armor Class 14 (leather armor, buckler)
Hit Points 14 (4d6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages Common, Goblin
Gear Scimitar, Shortbow, Leather Cuirass, Buckler

Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Nimble Escape. The goblin can take the Disengage or Hide action as a bonus action on each of its turns.

Actions

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A slash from a curved scimitar.

Shortbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. An arrow from a shortbow.

Goblin Inventor



The inventor's rotor pack is a rotor, a harness and a fuel bladder, assembled from salvage by someone with no training. It flies, but it fails often enough that the inventor has learned which failures are survivable. This is the eleventh version. The first ten are in a heap behind the workshop, and he can say what each one taught him.

Habitat. Debris Shoal, Station Interior

Goblin Inventor

Small humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 72 (16d6 + 16)
Speed 30 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5, INT +5
Skills Sleight of Hand +5, Stealth +5, Technology +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Goblin, Common
Gear Wrench, Light Crossbow, Tinkerer's Tools
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Unreliable Rotor. At the start of its turn, the inventor rolls a d20. On a 1 the rig fails and he drops to the ground, taking 3d6 bludgeoning damage. He restarts the rig as a bonus action.

Nimble Escape. The inventor can take the Disengage or Hide action as a bonus action.

Actions

Multiattack. The inventor makes two attacks.

Wrench. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Bolt Thrower. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage.

Drop a Device. The inventor lets a device fall on a point within 30 feet. Each creature within 10 feet of it makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 4d6 fire damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Golden Dragon Hatchling



Golden Dragons descend from the Aether Drakes and are raised to be patient. A hatchling keeps its first hoard in books and broken relics and will trade a secret for the story of where one came from.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Highland

Golden Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 15 (soft scale)
Hit Points 60 (11d8 + 11)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +3
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Draconic

Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Fire Breath. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Goliath



Goliaths hire out to open things: hatches, hulls, formations. High-gravity worlds produce most of them and the rest are descended from those who left.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Terran (Verdant)

Goliath

Medium giantkin, humanoid

Armor Class 16 (plated harness)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +2
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Jotun
Gear Maul, Riot Plate Vest
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Stone's Endurance. Once per short rest, reduces the damage of one hit by 1d12 plus its Constitution modifier.

Powerful Build. Counts as one size larger for carrying capacity and grappling.

Actions

Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks.

Bonus Actions

Overbear. *DC 14 Strength save.* One Large or smaller creature within 5 feet is knocked Prone and Grappled on a failed save. Escape DC matches the save.

Reactions

Stone's Endurance. When the goliath takes damage, it reduces that damage by 1d12 plus its Constitution modifier. Once per short or long rest.

Gorella



A gorella is a white-furred primate twice the height of a human, with four muscular forearms and a pair of curved tusks jutting from its lower jaw. Whether the species is a natural apex predator or a Rift mutation of common ape stock is disputed. The tusks and extra limbs suggest a mutation, and populations appear only on worlds with measurable Rift resonance. Gorellas are solitary and territorial, marking their range by gouging trees with their tusks, and they attack anything large enough to threaten their food supply. A gorella opens with a charge that uses all four arms to batter the target to the ground, then pins and tears until the target stops moving.

Habitat. Jungle, Rift Breach

Gorella

Large beast

Armor Class 15 (thick hide)
Hit Points 105 (10d10 + 50)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	13 (+1)	20 (+5)	5 (-3)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Athletics +9, Perception +4
Senses darkvision 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Four Arms. The gorella counts as one size larger for grappling and has advantage on checks to grapple or shove.

Feral Charge. If the gorella moves at least 20 feet in a straight line toward a target and hits it with a slam on the same turn, the target takes an extra 2d6 bludgeoning damage and must succeed on a DC 16 Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Actions

Multiattack. The gorella makes two Slam attacks and one Tusk attack.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d6 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A blow from one of its four fists.

Tusk. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d8 + 6) piercing damage. A goring thrust.

Bonus Actions

Rend. The gorella deals 1d6 slashing damage to a creature it has Grappled.

Gourd Golem



A gourd golem is a frame stuffed with a season's straw and topped with a hollowed, cut gourd. It animates when it is left standing over a field through the turn of the year with a light burning in the head. It keeps guarding the field and treats any creature that enters it as an intruder.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Gourd Golem

Medium construct, plant

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

False Appearance. Cannot be told from a scarecrow while motionless. A creature that has not seen it move has disadvantage on Perception checks to notice it.

Candle Revival. While the candle in the gourd burns, it re-forms in a day if destroyed. Putting the candle out ends it.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two sickle attacks.

Harvest Sickle. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage.

Terrifying Grin. Each creature within 30 feet that can see it makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or is Frightened for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Granny Witch



She has delivered most of the valley and buried a fair number of them. She works from a kitchen with jars on every shelf and a book she does not read from. The herbs are sixty years of real pharmacology. She says a verse over every cut to stop the bleeding, and she has not lost a patient to a bleed.

Habitat. Grassland, Farmland

Granny Witch

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +6
Skills Insight +6, Medicine +6, Nature +4, Persuasion +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Gear Quarterstaff, Herbalism Kit
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Herb Lore. Her Medicine checks cannot roll lower than 15.

Local Standing. No creature native to her valley attacks her first, and locals will not help a stranger who has threatened her.

Actions

Walking Stick. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) bludgeoning damage.

Blood-Stopping Verse. One creature within 5 feet stops Bleeding, has one level of the Wounded condition removed, and regains 3d8 hit points. She can do this three times a day.

Yarb Poultice. One creature within 5 feet ends the Poisoned condition and has advantage on saving throws against poison and disease for the next hour.

Reactions

Turn It Back. When a creature within 30 feet targets her with a spell, she makes a DC 14 Wisdom save. On a success the spell fails and its caster takes 2d8 psychic damage.

Greater Fiend



A greater fiend arrives only after a term of a bargain has been breached, and it is not wrong about that. It enforces the bargain against the creature that broke it.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Rift Breach

Greater Fiend

Large fiend

Armor Class 18 (oathplate)
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +9, CHA +8
Skills Insight +7, Intimidation +8
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Gear Greataxe
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Terms Enforced. Against a creature that has broken a bargain the fiend is enforcing, its attacks score a critical hit on a 19 or 20.

Rift Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other rift effects.

Actions

Sentence. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) slashing damage. With Greataxe. Two attacks. Against a creature that has broken a bargain the fiend is enforcing, these score a critical hit on a 19 or 20.

Call the Debt. *DC 16 Charisma save.* One creature within 60 feet that has broken a bargain takes 9d6 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Hold the Debtor. *DC 16 Charisma save.* When a creature within 60 feet that has broken a bargain attempts to leave the fiend's presence by movement, teleport or any other means, the creature makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure the attempt fails and it takes 4d6 psychic damage.

Green Dragon Hatchling



Green Dragons, the Verdant Drakes, descend from Terran Drakes the Njordir cursed during the Riftfire Rebellion. A hatchling's first territory is a thicket, and it knows every creature that passes through.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Woodland

Green Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 14 (soft scale)
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +2
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Draconic

Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Poison Breath. *DC 11 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 3d6 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Green Ooze



A green ooze passes as a patch of damp or wet moss. It clings to the underside of a beam or ceiling, waits for a creature to pass below, and drops on it.

Habitat. Subterranean, Settlement

Green Ooze

Medium monster

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 45 (7d8 + 14)
Speed 10 ft., climb 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	4 (-3)	15 (+2)	1 (-5)	6 (-2)	1 (-5)

Skills Stealth -1
Immunities acid, cold, lightning
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, deafened, exhausted, frightened, prone
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 8
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

False Appearance. While motionless it is indistinguishable from a patch of damp or wet moss.

Spider Climb. Can climb difficult surfaces, including ceilings, without an ability check.

Corrosive Body. A creature that touches the ooze or hits it with a melee attack while within 5 feet takes 3 acid damage.

Actions

Drop. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) acid damage. A drop onto a creature below.

Pseudopod. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) acid damage. A strike from a pseudopod.

Gremlin



Gremlins followed people from the Faewyld onto the hangar deck, and what they want from a drive assembly is not known. A gremlin left alone strips parts from the ship's machinery, and hunting one through the ship's systems has cost crews the ship.

Habitat. Station Interior, Rift Breach

Gremlin

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 25 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)

Skills Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6
Resistances lightning
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Machine Touch. Any powered device the gremlin handles for a full minute stops working until it is repaired with a DC 14 Technology check.

Nimble Escape. The gremlin takes the Disengage or Hide action as a bonus action on each of its turns.

Actions

Spanner. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A swing of its spanner.

Cross the Wires. One powered weapon, vehicle system or cybernetic within 30 feet that the gremlin can see fails until the end of the operator's next turn. The operator can make a DC 14 Technology check to prevent it.

Gremlin Gaunt



Ordinary gremlins work small: a cut line, a loose fitting, a gauge reading high. A gaunt has worked long enough to understand systems and goes for the single failure that disables the rest. Deck crews learn the pattern of three small faults in three days, followed by a large one.

Habitat. Station Interior, Derelict Hull

Gremlin Gaunt

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 60 (11d6 + 22)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6, Technology +4
Resistances lightning
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Weak Point. After inspecting a vehicle, machine or structure for 1 minute, the gaunt identifies the single failure that would disable every other system aboard.

Ducting Crawl. The gaunt can squeeze through a gap of 3 inches at full speed and has advantage on Stealth checks aboard a ship or station.

Actions

Multiattack. The gaunt makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) slashing damage.

System Failure. One machine, vehicle or system within 5 feet stops working. Restoring it takes a DC 16 Technology check and an hour, and until then anything depending on it is disabled.

Bonus Actions

Disengage and Hide. The gaunt takes the Disengage and Hide actions.

Griffon



Griffons hold the cliff country of the Tier I worlds and hunt the herds below it, and they take horses in preference to anything else. Aurelion outriders who raise one from the egg fly it as a mount.

Habitat. Desert, The Aurelion Sector

Griffon

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 59 (7d10 + 21)
Speed 30 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen sight, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. One beak and one claw attack on its turn.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A strike from its forelegs.

Grimlock



Grimlocks have no eyes, and the tunnels they hold are cut for creatures that do not need light. They hunt in files of a dozen and can smell a party at a hundred feet. They know which stretch of gallery has no cover.

Habitat. Subterranean

Grimlock

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 11 (2d8 + 2)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)	8 (-1)	6 (-2)

Skills Athletics +5, Perception +1, Stealth +3
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech
Gear Club
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Blind Senses. The grimlock cannot use its blindsight while it is Deafened and unable to smell.

Keen Hearing and Smell. The grimlock has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on hearing or smell.

Stone Camouflage. The grimlock has advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made to hide in rocky terrain.

Actions

Spiked Bone Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A strike from a spiked bone club.

Hag



A hag asks for something the asker had not thought of as theirs to give, and does not renegotiate once the bargain is struck. The terms are then kept to the letter, in both directions.

Habitat. Wetland, Shallows

Hag

Medium fae

Armor Class 17 (natural armor)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +5
Skills Deception +6, Insight +5, Arcana +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Bargain-Bound. A creature that accepted a bargain from the hag has disadvantage on saving throws against her abilities until it is discharged or broken.

Mimicry. The hag can imitate any voice she has heard. A suspicious listener can discern the imitation with a Wisdom (Insight) check against the hag's save DC.

Spellcasting. The hag casts with Charisma (spell save DC 14, +6 to hit with spell attacks). A hag casts to enforce and fulfill her bargains, to the letter in both directions.

At will: *Dancing Lights*, *Minor Illusion*, *Vicious Mockery*

3/day each: *Disguise Self*, *Charm Person*, *Hex*

1/day each: *Bestow Curse*, *Phantasmal Force*

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. Two attacks. Against a creature that has accepted a bargain from her, each hit deals an extra 2d6 necrotic damage.

Rotting Touch. *DC 14 Constitution save.* One creature the hag touches takes 4d6 necrotic damage on a failed save and has its hit point maximum reduced by the same amount until it finishes a long rest.

Reactions

Invoke the Bargain. When a creature that accepted one of her bargains acts against her, that creature takes 4d8 psychic damage and has disadvantage on its next attack roll or saving throw.

Halcyion Augmentate



An augmentate is a Halcyion who has replaced most of the body with machinery. The limbs are factory-built, and the torso is a plated shell with coolant lines showing at the joints. Most are dock hands, haulers and racers who bought the next grade to keep their contracts, and the Federation does not count them as soldiers. In a brawl an augmentate hits with hydraulic fists and an arm-mounted plating torch.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, City, Station Interior, The Halcyion Sector

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Augmentate

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (plated chassis)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Technology +3
Resistances kinetic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Mostly Machinery. The augmentate has advantage on saving throws against being Poisoned, and it does not need to breathe.

Coolant Bleed. When the augmentate takes fire damage, it is Slowed until the end of its next turn.

Industrial Grip. The augmentate has advantage on checks made to grapple, and a creature it is grappling is also Restrained.

Actions

Multiattack. The augmentate makes two Hydraulic Fist attacks.

Hydraulic Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) kinetic damage. A punch from a hydraulic cargo-handling hand.

Arm Cutter. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) plasma damage. A cut from a plating torch.

Bonus Actions

Overclock. Until the end of its next turn the augmentate's speed doubles and its fist attacks deal an extra 1d6 kinetic damage. It then takes 5 damage, which cannot be reduced.

Halcyion Bio-Modder



Halcyion doctrine holds that cybernetic integration refines biology, and bio-modders do the fitting. They work in the Order's sanctums and in field hospitals, and most have augmentations of their own.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Bio-Modder

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (surgical weave)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +7
Skills Medicine +6, Technology +7, Investigation +7
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Medkit, Cybernetic Reflex Augment, Nanite Injector
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Refinement. One willing creature the bio-modder works on for a minute gains 3d8 temporary hit points and advantage on its next saving throw. The bio-modder can do this three times per day.

Cybernetic Weak Points. The bio-modder's attacks against a creature carrying cybernetics deal an extra 2d6 damage.

Actions

Surgical Array. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) slashing damage. The bio-modder makes two Surgical Array attacks. Against a creature carrying cybernetics, these deal an extra 2d6 damage.

Reject the Graft. *DC 15 Constitution save.* One creature within 30 feet carrying cybernetics takes 7d8 lightning damage on a failed save and its augmentations seize until the end of its next turn, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Emergency Graft. When an ally within 30 feet is reduced below half its hit points, that ally gains 3d8 temporary hit points and ends one condition on itself.

Halcyion Champion



A champion is a Halcyion made by the Federation's gene-forges, with grafted muscle, reinforced bone and reflexes tuned beyond what a natural body can do. The armor is lighter than a knight's because the body does the work. The weapon is a vibro blade that cuts through plate. Champions are displayed at ceremonies and used at breaches.

Habitat. Settlement, The Halcyion Sector

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Champion

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (light augmetic harness)
Hit Points 136 (16d8 + 64)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +8, DEX +7, CON +7
Skills Acrobatics +7, Athletics +8, Intimidation +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Augmented Speed. The champion's speed is not reduced by heavy armor, and it can take the Dash or Disengage action as a bonus action.

Grafted Frame. The champion has advantage on saving throws against being Poisoned or Paralyzed, and it regains 10 hit points at the start of each of its turns if it has at least 1 hit point.

Opening. The first attack the champion makes against a creature that has not yet acted in combat is made with advantage.

Actions

Multiattack. The champion makes three Vibro Blade attacks.

Vibro Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage. A slash from a vibro blade.

Cleaving Stroke. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The champion sweeps the blade through a 15-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d8 slashing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails by 5 or more is also knocked Prone.

Bonus Actions

Close the Ground. The champion moves up to 30 feet toward a creature it can see without provoking opportunity attacks.

Reactions

Turn the Blade. When the champion is hit by a melee attack, it adds 4 to its armor class against that attack. If the attack misses, it makes one Vibro Blade attack against the attacker.

Halcyion Chaplain

Every Commandery must include a Chaplain. They advise on doctrine, judge whether a campaign stays inside the principles of creation and preservation, and perform the rites of technological consecration after a recovery.

Habitat. Settlement, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Chaplain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (consecrated plate)
Hit Points 119 (14d8 + 56)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Religion +6, Insight +7, Medicine +7, Technology +6
Resistances radiant, necrotic
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Low Aurelian
Gear Arc Warhammer, Legion Powered Armor
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Doctrinal Authority. May halt any Commandery action. Knights within 60 feet have advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened.

Rite of Consecration. Restores 6d8 hit points to one creature, construct or vehicle it touches. Three times per day.

Spellcasting. The halcyion chaplain casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). Casts as the Order's representative in the Commandery. Its spells are the rites of consecration and judgment the office performs.

At will: *Light*, *Sacred Flame*, *Guidance*, *Spare the Dying*

3/day each: *Bless*, *Cure Wounds*, *Shield of Faith*

1/day each: *Dispel Magic*, *Beacon of Hope*, *Revivify*

Actions

Censer Hammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) radiant damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both can be tracked by any Knight of the Commandery for 1 hour.

Anathema. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* Each fiend, undead or Khaos creature within 30 feet takes 8d8 radiant damage on a failed save and is Incapacitated until the end of its next turn, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

The Commandery Will Not. When a Knight within 60 feet takes an action the Chaplain judges outside the principles of creation and preservation, the action does not happen and is not spent, and the Knight may take a different one instead.

Halcyion Crusader Knight



Crusader Knights are the Holy Order's expeditionary vanguard, sent to recover lost technology from worlds that no ordinary Commandery can survive on. Their power armor is rebuilt for vacuum, radiation and crushing gravity. They fight at the front with plasma swords that cut through hull plate.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, Deep Space, Settlement

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Crusader Knight

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 19 (sealed power armor)
Hit Points 171 (18d8 + 90)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +10, CON +9, WIS +7
Skills Athletics +10, Survival +7, Technology +5
Resistances cold, fire, acid
Condition Immunities poisoned, decompressed, suffocating
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Pristine Plasma Sword, Pristine Argo Powered Armor, Ion Shield Generator
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Sealed Suit. The knight needs no air and ignores extreme heat, cold, radiation and vacuum.

Servo Frame. The knight counts as one size larger when grappling or shoving and cannot be knocked Prone by a creature of its size or smaller.

Actions

Multiattack. The knight makes three Plasma Sword attacks.

Plasma Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A hit also deals 3d6 plasma damage.

Wrist Cannon. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 19 (4d8 + 1) plasma damage. A burst from a mounted plasma caster.

Reactions

Ion Shield. The knight adds 4 to its armor class against one attack that would hit it.

Halcyion Engineer

The Holy Order treats engineering as devotion, and an engineer is a lay member of that practice. Engineers keep the Federation's warships and sanctums running in vacuum-rated suits and repair the constructs and vehicles they are attached to.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, Settlement

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Engineer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (rated work suit)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +5
Skills Technology +5, Investigation +5, Piloting +4
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Hacker's Deck, Plasma Cutting Torch, EVA Suit
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Rated for Vacuum. The engineer is immune to the Decompressed condition and has 4 hours of air.

Field Repair. The engineer restores 3d8 hit points to a construct or vehicle it touches. It can do this three times per day.

Actions

Arc Welder. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) lightning damage. The engineer makes two Arc Welder attacks.

Reactions

Reach the Machine. When a construct, vehicle or system the engineer maintains within 30 feet is reduced to 0 hit points or disabled, the engineer moves up to its speed toward it without provoking opportunity attacks and, if it arrives, restores 2d8 hit points to it.

Halcyion Holy Knight



The Holy Knights serve the Holy Order as its military arm and its reclamation service. They recover lost technology and contain what comes out of Khaos incursions. They fight in powered plate with ion shielding and wield a greatsword with a plasma field down the edge, a weapon pattern the Order keeps older than the armor on purpose.

Habitat. Settlement, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Holy Knight

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (powered plate)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +6, CHA +6
Skills Athletics +7, Religion +4, Technology +4
Resistances radiant
Condition Immunities decompressed, frightened
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Plasma Greatsword, Argo Powered Armor, Ion Shield Generator
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Commandery Oath. The knight cannot be Frightened, and allies within 15 feet have advantage on saving throws against fear.

Ion Shielding. The first 10 damage the knight takes each round is reduced to 0. The shield collapses for 1 minute if the knight takes lightning damage.

Spellcasting. The halcyion holy knight casts with Charisma (spell save DC 14, +6 to hit with spell attacks). Casts as the Order's military arm. Its spells are consecration rites, and the Order treats the rites and the maintenance of its armor as one practice.

At will: *Light*, *Sacred Flame*

2/day each: *Bless*, *Shield of Faith*, *Cure Wounds*

Actions

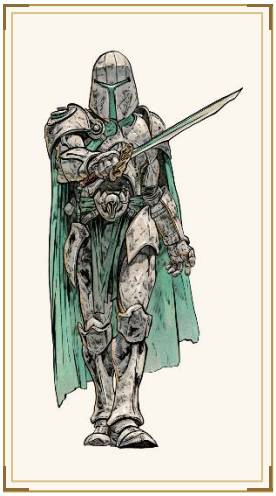
Plasma Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) plasma damage. The knight makes two Plasma Greatsword attacks.

Consecrating Strike. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* The knight strikes along a 15-foot line. Each creature in it takes 6d8 radiant damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Ground in the line is consecrated for 1 minute, and creatures born of a Khaos incursion cannot enter it. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Containment. When an aberration within 15 feet moves, its movement ends and it takes 3d8 radiant damage.

Halcyion Preceptor



A Preceptor holds strategic command, doctrinal adherence and battlefield authority in one office. A preceptor's greatsword is forged around fragments of an ancestral Halcyion blade, and forging it is a rite of passage into the office.

Habitat. Settlement, The Halcyion Sector

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Preceptor

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 20 (preceptor-pattern powered plate)
Hit Points 190 (20d8 + 100)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +9, WIS +7, CHA +8
Skills Athletics +9, Religion +7, Technology +7, Insight +7, History +7
Resistances radiant, fire
Condition Immunities decompressed, frightened, charmed
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Low Aurelian
Gear Plasma Greatsword, Argo Powered Armor, Ion Shield Generator
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Preceptor's Command. Knights within 60 feet add the preceptor's Charisma modifier to their damage rolls and cannot be Frightened.

Ion Shielding. The first 20 damage the preceptor takes each round is reduced to 0. The shield collapses for 1 minute if the preceptor takes lightning damage.

Spellcasting. The halcyion preceptor casts with Charisma (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts the Order's rites, which double as maintenance procedure for powered plate. It consecrates its own armor before casting on anyone else.

At will: *Light*, *Sacred Flame*, *Guidance*

3/day each: *Bless*, *Shield of Faith*, *Guiding Bolt*

1/day each: *Dispel Magic*, *Flame Strike*, *Greater Restoration*

Actions

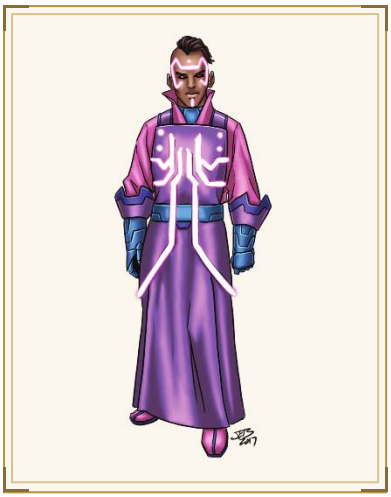
Ancestral Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) plasma damage. With Plasma Greatsword. The preceptor makes three attacks. Against a creature that has damaged a Knight of the Commandery this fight, each hit deals an extra 2d8 radiant damage.

Reclamation Strike. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The preceptor strikes along a 30-foot line. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

REACTIONS

Commandery Guard. When a Knight within 60 feet is hit by an attack, the Knight gains a +4 bonus to Armor Class against that attack. If this turns the hit into a miss, the preceptor may make one Ancestral Greatsword attack against the attacker if it is within reach.

Halcyion Tech-Priest



The Holy Order of Halcyion is a priesthood and an engineering directorate at once: its doctrine holds that creation is divinity and that augmentation refines biology. A priest maintains the cybernetic sanctums and teaches, and on most stations is the only person who can talk to the systems.

Habitat. Settlement, The Halcyion Sector

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Halcyion Tech-Priest

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (vestment weave)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws INT +6, WIS +5
Skills Technology +6, Arcana +6, Medicine +5, Investigation +6
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Axiom Binary
Gear Plasma Pistol, Hacker's Deck, Cybernetic Neural Interface, Medkit
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Consecrated Systems. Machines and constructs the priest has worked on for an hour cannot be intruded upon remotely without an Intelligence (Technology) check against its save DC.

Rite of Repair. The priest restores 3d8 hit points to one construct or vehicle it touches. It can do this three times per day.

Spellcasting. The halcyion tech-priest casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 14, +6 to hit with spell attacks). Casts the Order's rites of consecration and repair. A priest's rites and its maintenance schedule are one document.

At will: *Mending*, *Prestidigitation*, *Attune*

3/day each: *Patch*, *Polish*, *Identify*

1/day each: *Arcane Lock*, *Magic Weapon*

Actions

Plasma Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) plasma damage. The priest makes two Plasma Pistol attacks.

Sanction. *DC 14 Constitution save.* One construct, vehicle or cybernetic within 60 feet takes 6d6 lightning damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. On a failure its systems also seize until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Refuse the Intrusion. When a construct, vehicle or cybernetic the priest has worked on within 60 feet is targeted by an effect that would seize, subvert or shut it down, the effect fails. Three times per day.

Halfling



Halflings run most of the small freight on the inner routes because they fit the cockpits and because insurers have noticed the loss figures. Halfling crews stay alive by being hard to catch.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, Farmland

Halfling

Small humanoid

Armor Class 14 (leather armor)
Hit Points 18 (4d6 + 4)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Halfling
Gear Shortsword, Sling Shot, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Lucky. When the halfling rolls a 1 on an attack roll, ability check or saving throw, it rerolls and must use the new result.

Nimble. The halfling can move through the space of any creature at least one size rung larger than it.

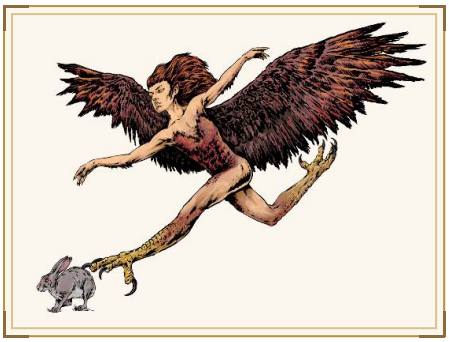
Brave. The halfling has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Actions

Shortsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A stab with a shortsword.

Sling. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A stone from a sling.

Harpy



A harpy is a winged monster whose song lures prey onto the rocks. A creature charmed by the song walks toward the harpy, and the song stops when the walking stops.

Habitat. Coastline, Desert

Harpy

Medium monster, humanoid

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 20 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)

Skills Performance +3, Deception +3
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (2d4 + 1) slashing damage. A raking strike from its claws.

Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A swing of a weighted driftwood club.

Luring Song. *DC 11 Wisdom save.* The harpy sings. Every humanoid and giantkin within 300 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure a creature is Charmed until the song ends and must move toward the harpy by the most direct route on each of its turns, taking no other action. It repeats the save each time it takes damage.

Hastatus



Hastati are bearded devils that hold the line for the archdevils. They fight in files that close up when one falls. The barbs of their beards are venomous, and a wound from a glaive stays open until someone binds it.

Habitat. The Nine Hells

Hastatus

Medium fiend

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	11 (+0)

Skills Athletics +5
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Steadfast. The hastatus cannot be Frightened while another devil it can see is within 30 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The hastatus makes one Beard attack and one Glaive attack.

Beard. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. *DC 12 Constitution save.* On a hit the target makes a Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned for 1 minute.

Glaive. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage. On a hit the target is Bleeding until a creature uses an action to bind the wound.

Hawk

Hawks hunt small game across open ground and are trained on half the frontier worlds that have any. A flown hawk is worth more than the bird, because the training takes a season.

Habitat. Grassland, Terran (Verdant)

Hawk

Tiny beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 15 (10d4 - 10)
Speed 10 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
5 (-3)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)	2 (-4)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +4
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Sight. Has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on sight.

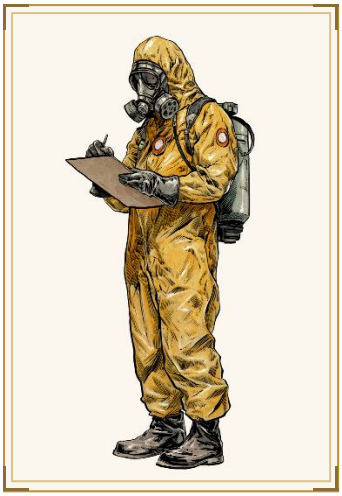
Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) slashing damage. A strike with its talons.

Reactions

Off the Glove. When the creature the hawk is flown by is attacked within 30 feet, the attacker has disadvantage on the attack roll.

Hazmat Scientist



Containment work is sampling on a grid and writing numbers down. The danger is that the job means staying inside the perimeter for its full duration, and the suit is rated for four hours. She follows a checklist for the walk in and another for the walk out, and she cannot be talked out of either.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Hazmat Scientist

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 55 (10d8 + 10)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +3, INT +5
Skills Investigation +5, Medicine +5, Nature +5, Perception +5, Technology +5
Resistances poison, acid
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Axiom Binary
Gear Radiation Kit, Medkit
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Sealed Suit. The scientist is immune to contaminated atmosphere, airborne contagion and exposure for 4 hours, and knows how much of that time is left.

Checklist. The scientist cannot be hurried and does not enter or leave a contaminated area out of sequence.

Actions

Sample Probe. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) piercing damage.

Decontamination Sprayer. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, close range, one target. Hit:* 8 (2d6 + 1) acid damage.

Identify Contaminant. After one minute with a sample, the scientist names what a contaminant is, what it does, and how long a creature has been exposed to it.

Seal the Room. A doorway or hatch within 10 feet is sealed against air. Opening it takes an action and a DC 15 Strength check.

HDF Captain



An HDF captain commands a company drawn from several member systems. The captain coordinates Thuulean assault elements, Istryxian scouts and Halcyion fire support in the same action, and is selected for the ability to do that under fire.

Habitat. The Halcyion Sector, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Captain

Medium humanoid (Halcyion)

Armor Class 17 (command harness and shield)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +6, CHA +5
Skills Perception +6, Technology +6, Insight +6, Persuasion +5
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Thuulean, Istryx
Gear Particle Rifle, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Ballistic Shield, HDF Interoperability Harness
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Joint Command. Allies within 60 feet that can hear the captain can use their reaction to move up to half their speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Layered Defense. Allies within 30 feet add 1 to their Armor Class while the captain is not Incapacitated.

Actions

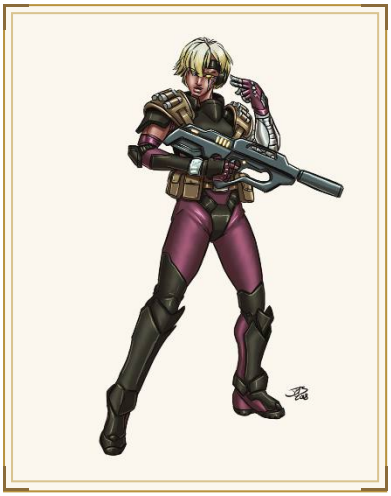
Particle Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) force damage. The captain makes two Particle Rifle attacks.

Call the Line. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 30 feet takes 6d8 thunder damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Adjust. When an ally within 60 feet that can hear the captain is hit by an attack, that ally can immediately move up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks, and the next attack made against it before the end of the captain's next turn has disadvantage.

HDF Combat Engineer



A combat engineer wears field plate with a cabling rig down one arm and uses an assault rifle heavy enough to be awkward on a ladder. The work is cutting, welding, mining and clearing mines, done at the front of the formation where the obstacles are. Engineers use the rifle for the twenty seconds between setting a charge and getting back behind cover. Federation advances rely on them to clear obstacles placed in their path.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Station Interior

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Combat Engineer

Medium humanoid (Halcyion)

Armor Class 17 (field plate and cabling rig)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6, INT +7
Skills Athletics +5, Investigation +7, Perception +5, Technology +7
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Cuts and Mends. The engineer can repair a damaged construct or vehicle for 3d8 hit points as an action, and it can breach a sealed door in 1 minute.

Explosives Expert. The engineer has advantage on checks and saving throws made to find or disarm a trap or explosive.

Actions

Multiattack. The engineer makes two Assault Rifle attacks.

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) ballistic damage. A shot from a long-barreled service rifle.

Cutting Torch. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) plasma damage. A plasma cutter pressed against armor.

Bonus Actions

Set a Charge. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The engineer places a demolition charge within 5 feet. At the start of its next turn the charge detonates, and every creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d8 explosive damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The engineer has two charges.

Field Barrier. The engineer raises a 10-foot barrier of folded plate within 5 feet. The barrier is three-quarters cover, has armor class 15 and 30 hit points, and lasts until it is destroyed.

HDF Commander



A commander wears the long red cloak of the line officer over sealed duty plate so that a scattered company can find the man giving orders. He carries a plasma pistol and a command slate, and he spends the fight reading the field and moving troopers into position. Once per day he can call an orbital barrage onto a marked grid.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Commander

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (sealed duty plate)
Hit Points 157 (21d8 + 63)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +7, INT +8, CHA +8
Skills Insight +7, Intimidation +8, Perception +7, Persuasion +8, Technology +8
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Mark Target. At the start of each of its turns the commander names one creature it can see. Every allied creature has advantage on attack rolls against that creature until the start of the commander's next turn.

Hold the Line. Allied creatures within 60 feet that can hear the commander have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

The Cloak. The commander cannot benefit from being hidden while the cloak is worn, and every allied creature within 120 feet knows where it is.

Actions

Multiattack. The commander gives one order, then makes two Officer's Sidearm attacks.

Officer's Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) plasma damage. A shot from a heavy plasma pistol.

Call the Barrage. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The commander calls orbital guns onto a marked grid within 1 mile. Every creature in a 30-foot radius centered on the grid makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d8 explosive damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Once per day.

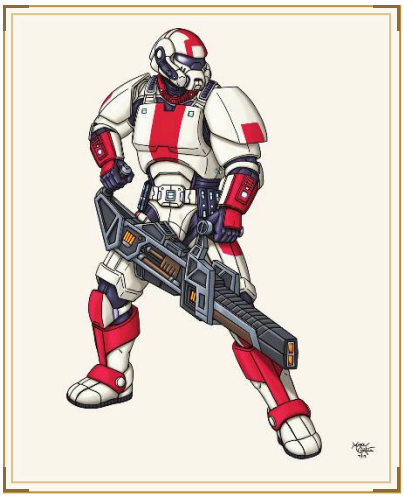
Bonus Actions

Order: Advance. One allied creature within 60 feet that can hear the commander moves up to its speed and makes one weapon attack. The commander cannot target itself.

Reactions

Order: Fall Back. When an allied creature within 60 feet is hit by an attack, that creature moves up to half its speed and the attack's damage is reduced by 15.

HDF Commando



A commando is a trooper inside a sealed white-and-red shell that absorbs the recoil of its weapon. The plasma repeater on its hip feeds from a drum and fires faster than a squad weapon is meant to. Commandos are sent against positions a line company cannot take, such as a held bridge, a boarding tube or a bunker mouth. They go in as a pair.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Commando

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 19 (powered assault plate)
Hit Points 119 (14d8 + 56)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +7
Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +3, Technology +4
Resistances ballistic, explosive
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Powered Plate. The commando has advantage on Strength checks and Strength saving throws, and it is not slowed by difficult terrain made of rubble.

Sealed Shell. The commando is immune to the Poisoned condition from an atmosphere and can fight in vacuum for 1 hour.

Braced. The commando cannot be knocked Prone by an effect that does not also deal damage to it.

Actions

Multiattack. The commando uses Repeater Burst and makes one Armored Fist attack, or makes three Plasma Repeater attacks.

Plasma Repeater. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) plasma damage. A burst of plasma from the drum-fed repeater.

Repeater Burst. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The commando walks the barrel across a 15-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 plasma damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Armored Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) kinetic damage. A punch from a servo-driven gauntlet.

Bonus Actions

Breach Charge. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The commando sets a shaped charge on a surface or a creature within 5 feet. At the start of its next turn the charge detonates, and every creature within 10 feet of it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d10 explosive damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The commando has three charges.

HDF Pilot



A pilot wears a red high-pressure suit with the squadron mark at the shoulder and a plasma pistol clipped inside it. The training is for flying, and the suit is built for ejecting from a damaged craft. On a frontier world a pilot is often the only person who can get a damaged lifter off the ground. A party that wants to leave needs the pilot alive.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Station Interior, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Pilot

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (pressure suit)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +6, INT +5
Skills Acrobatics +6, Perception +4, Piloting +6, Technology +5
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Veteran Pilot. The pilot has advantage on Piloting checks, and a vehicle it crews adds 2 to its armor class.

Pressure Suit. The pilot can breathe in vacuum for 1 hour and ignores the first 10 falling damage it takes.

Actions

Multiattack. The pilot makes two Flight Sidearm attacks.

Flight Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) plasma damage. A short plasma pistol clipped inside the suit.

Strafing Run. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* If the pilot is crewing a flying vehicle, every creature in a 60-foot line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d6 ballistic damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Bonus Actions

Eject. The pilot takes the Disengage action and moves up to 20 feet without provoking an opportunity attack.

HDF Recon Trooper



A recon trooper lands ahead of the main force. The suit is sealed against any atmosphere, the cloak breaks up the trooper's outline against rock and canopy, and the rifle is sighted for a single shot at long range. The job is to cross unsurveyed ground, mark what lives on it and leave before it notices the trooper. A trooper who is seen switches to the second task, which is getting the report home.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Deep Space

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Recon Trooper

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (sealed recon plate)
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +5, Survival +5, Technology +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Camouflage. The trooper has advantage on Stealth checks made in natural terrain, and it stays hidden while it moves at half speed.

Sealed Suit. The trooper is immune to the Poisoned condition from an atmosphere and can breathe anywhere for 8 hours.

Site Survey. Every allied creature that lands within 1 mile of a site the trooper has surveyed has advantage on Survival checks there.

Actions

Multiattack. The trooper makes two Marksman Rifle attacks.

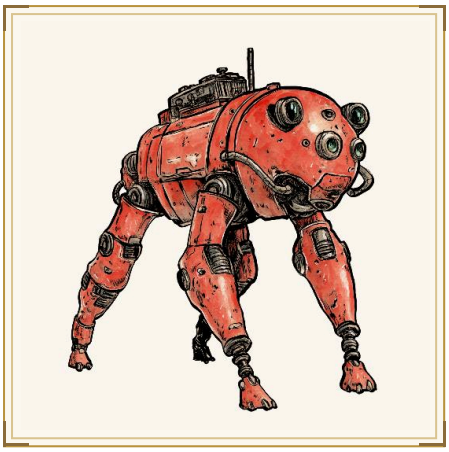
Marksman Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d12 + 3) ballistic damage. A single aimed shot from a marksman rifle.

Combat Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage. A stab or slash with a combat knife.

Bonus Actions

Break Contact. The trooper takes the Hide or Disengage action, and its speed increases by 10 feet until the end of its turn.

HDF Robo-Hound



The hound is built to need no handler once released. It takes a sample, builds a profile, and works ground like a tracking dog, without a dog's fatigue or reluctance. Doctrine is to release a pair, and they keep pursuing even when the target surrenders.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, Settlement

HDF Robo-Hound

Medium construct (HDF Pattern)

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 50 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	4 (-3)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)

Skills Perception +4, Survival +4
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages understands Federation Standard
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Profile Lock. Once given a sample it tracks that creature for 30 days across any terrain, and cannot be thrown off by water, crowds or masking.

Relentless. Continues pursuit regardless of surrender, injury or instruction from anyone but its issuing officer.

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

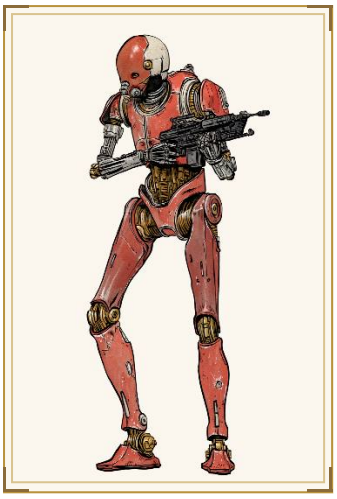
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two bite attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 13) and Restrained.

Report Position. Transmits the target's position to every Federation unit within a mile.

HDF Ronin Droid



The Federation wanted a frame it could deploy in places it could not be seen to have gone, so the droid is sold and serves whoever holds the contract. It has no loyalty routine, only terms and an expiry. When the writ lapses it stands down where it is and waits, and several are still waiting in places no patrol has revisited.

Habitat. Station Interior, Hyperlane Corridor

HDF Ronin Droid

Medium construct (HDF Pattern)

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 150 (20d8 + 60)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +6
Skills Athletics +7, Perception +6, Technology +4
Resistances ballistic, kinetic
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 30 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Qy'reen, Federation Standard, Common
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Contract Bound. Obeys whoever holds its contract, to the terms written, and stands down when the writ lapses. It cannot be given a new order by anyone else.

Opponent Study. After one round against a creature, it has advantage on attack rolls against that creature for the rest of the fight.

No Loyalty Routine. Cannot be Charmed, intimidated or appealed to.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three Monofilament Blade attacks.

Monofilament Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Shoulder Launcher. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, long range, one target. Hit:* 22 (4d8 + 4) explosive damage. Each creature within 10 feet of the point of impact makes a DC 15 Dexterity save for half.

Reactions

Draw and Cut. When a creature within 5 feet moves, attacks or uses an ability, the droid makes one blade attack against it. It can do this once per round.

HDF Sergeant



Sergeants run a squad drawn across member-system lines and translate between three sets of doctrine in the field. The HDF promotes on that ability more than on marksmanship.

Habitat. The Halcyion Sector

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Sergeant

Medium humanoid (Halcyion)

Armor Class 16 (reinforced mesh and shield)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +4, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Technology +3, Insight +4
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Assault Rifle, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Ballistic Shield, HDF Interoperability Harness
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Hold the Line. Allies within 30 feet that can hear the sergeant have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage. The sergeant makes two Assault Rifle attacks.

Bonus Actions

Covering Order. One ally within 30 feet uses its reaction to move up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Reactions

Repeat the Call. When an ally within 30 feet fails a saving throw or is about to be hit by an attack, that ally rerolls the save, or gains a +2 bonus to Armor Class against the attack.

HDF Trooper



The HDF is a coalition command, so a trooper's kit is whatever their member system issues and their doctrine is what the joint charter specifies. Troopers train for layered defense and hyperlane checkpoint security.

Habitat. The Halcyion Sector, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

HDF Trooper

Medium humanoid (Halcyion)

Armor Class 15 (reinforced mesh)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +4
Skills Technology +3, Perception +3
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Assault Rifle, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest, Combat Knife, HDF Interoperability Harness
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Sealed Kit. The trooper is immune to the Decompressed condition and has 1 hour of air.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) ballistic damage. A shot from a standard Federation assault rifle.

Combat Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A stab with a combat knife.

Reactions

Cover the Hatch. When a creature opens, closes or passes through a hatch or doorway within 30 feet, the trooper makes one Assault Rifle attack against that creature with advantage.

Headless Horseman



The horseman carries his head turned outward, and its eyes see far ahead of the rider. Where he halts he speaks one name, and whoever bears it is dead by morning without his touching them. No gate or lock holds him. Gold thrown in his path turns him aside, and the old roads have coins pressed into the verge.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Headless Horseman

Large undead

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 171 (18d10 + 72)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +8, WIS +7
Skills Athletics +9, Intimidation +7, Perception +7
Resistances cold, necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Old Norska
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Head Sight. The horseman sees through the head he carries, and he can hold the head out around a corner or over a wall. He has advantage on Perception checks that rely on sight.

Open Gates. Any door, gate or lock the horseman approaches opens. Barriers created by a spell still stop him.

Gold Aversion. The horseman will not cross a line of gold coins on the ground and retreats from a creature that throws gold at his feet until his next turn.

Actions

Multiattack. The horseman makes two Spine Whip attacks, or one Spine Whip attack and one Trample attack.

Spine Whip. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) slashing damage. The target is pulled 10 feet toward him and makes a DC 17 Dexterity save or is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Trample. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage.

Speak the Name. The horseman names one creature he can see. That creature makes a DC 17 Charisma save. On a failure it takes 8d10 necrotic damage and its hit point maximum is reduced by the same amount until a long rest. He does this once and then rides on.

Hedge Witch



A hedge witch learned her trade from one other witch and a shelf of jars, and she works out of whatever room the village gives her. She sets bones, breaks fevers and sells the charm bags that hang over the doors of the parish. She walks the paths out of town and knows which is safe after dark. Her usual payment is food.

Habitat. Settlement, Grassland

Hedge Witch

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13 (layered coats)
Hit Points 44 (8d8 + 8)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Skills Medicine +5, Nature +4, Perception +5, Survival +5
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Local Guide. She ignores difficult terrain caused by undergrowth and has advantage on Survival checks made within a day's walk of her village.

Actions

Besom. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A swing with the bound end of her broom.

Charm Bag. She presses a stitched bag into the hand of a creature within 5 feet. For the next hour that creature adds 1d4 to one saving throw of its choice, and the bag then goes cold. A creature can carry only one of her bags at a time.

Fever Break. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 13 Constitution saving throw. On a failure it takes 2d6 necrotic damage as she draws the sickness out, and on a success it takes half as much damage. Either way it is cured of one disease or the Poisoned condition.

Helionic Adjudicator



Adjudicators are the Host's courts in the field. One hears both sides of a matter, knows when either is lying, and enforces what it decides with a greatsword and a longbow. An arrow from the bow can kill a creature the adjudicator has found guilty.

Habitat. Plane of Helion, Settlement

Helionic Adjudicator

Large celestial (Helionic Host)

Armor Class 19 (radiant plate)
Hit Points 253 (22d10 + 132)
Speed 50 ft., fly 150 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	20 (+5)	24 (+7)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws INT +10, WIS +12, CHA +11
Skills Insight +12, Perception +12
Resistances necrotic
Immunities radiant
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Verdict Sense. The adjudicator knows when a creature it can hear tells a lie.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The adjudicator makes two Greatsword attacks or two Longbow attacks.

Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (4d6 + 7) slashing damage. The target takes an extra 3d8 radiant damage.

Longbow of Judgment. *Ranged Attack Roll: +10, long range, one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. *DC 20 Constitution save.* The target takes an extra 3d8 radiant damage. A creature the adjudicator has found guilty that drops to 100 hit points or fewer from this attack makes a Constitution saving throw or dies.

Legendary Actions

Sentence. The adjudicator makes one Greatsword or Longbow attack.

Helionic Angel



The Hosts of Helion were created by Helios, god of life and light, to protect the Plane of Helion and enforce the will of the Pantheon of Primus. They fought the Elementari through the Planar Rapture and have not stood down since.

Habitat. Plane of Helion, Settlement, The Flux

Helionic Angel

Large celestial

Armor Class 18 (star-forged mail)
Hit Points 136 (13d10 + 65)
Speed 40 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +8, WIS +8, CHA +8
Skills Insight +8, Perception +8, Religion +6
Resistances radiant, necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages All
Gear Greatsword
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Made of Starlight. Sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and cannot be hidden from.

Rift Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other rift effects.

Spellcasting. The helionic angel casts with Charisma (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). The angel casts the liturgy of Helios, unchanged since the Planar Rapture.

At will: *Detect Evil and Good*, *Light*, *Sacred Flame*

3/day each: *Cure Wounds*, *Guiding Bolt*, *Lesser Restoration*

1/day each: *Dispel Evil and Good*, *Flame Strike*

Actions

Radiant Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) radiant damage. Two attacks. A fiend or undead hit by both cannot become Invisible or hide from the angel for one minute.

Judgment. *DC 16 Constitution save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 8d10 radiant damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. A fiend or undead that fails is also Blinded for one minute.

Reactions

Interpose. When an ally within 30 feet is hit by an attack from a fiend or undead, the attack targets the angel instead and is resolved against its Armor Class, and the angel's next Judgment this fight does not require a saving throw from that attacker. Three times per day.

Helionic Arch-Angel



Archangels command the Hosts and take orders only from Helios. Apollyon was the greatest of them before his fall. The archangels who remain remember the fall and what was done to his brothers.

Habitat. Plane of Helion, The Heart of Helios

Helionic Arch-Angel

Huge celestial (Helionic Angel)

Armor Class 20 (aspect of the Heart)
Hit Points 290 (20d12 + 160)
Speed 50 ft., fly 150 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	18 (+4)	26 (+8)	22 (+6)	24 (+7)	25 (+7)

Saving Throws CON +13, INT +11, WIS +12, CHA +12
Skills Insight +12, Perception +12, Religion +11, History +11
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities radiant
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, blinded, prone
Senses truesight 240 ft., telepathy 5280 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages All
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Aura of the Heart. Allies within 30 feet regain 10 hit points at the start of their turns. Fiends and undead within 30 feet take 4d6 radiant damage instead.

Spellcasting. The helionic arch-angel casts with Charisma (spell save DC 20, +12 to hit with spell attacks). An archangel casts as command.

At will: *Detect Evil and Good*, *Light*, *Sacred Flame*, *True Seeing*

3/day each: *Dispel Evil and Good*, *Flame Strike*, *Mass Cure Wounds*

1/day each: *Commune*, *Heal*, *Raise Dead*, *Sunbeam*

Actions

Sword of the First Light. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (3d10 + 8) radiant damage. Three attacks. A fiend or undead hit cannot regain hit points until the end of the archangel's next turn.

Word of Helios. *DC 20 Charisma save.* Each hostile creature within 60 feet takes 16d8 radiant damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. A fiend that fails is banished to its home plane for one hour.

Reactions

Intercede. When an ally within 30 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, that ally is instead reduced to 1 hit point and gains 30 temporary hit points, and the creature that struck it takes 6d8 radiant damage with no saving throw. Three times per day.

Legendary Actions

Wingbeat. The archangel flies up to half its speed. Fiends and undead it passes within 10 feet of take 3d6 radiant damage.

Rekindle. One ally the archangel can see within 60 feet regains 5d8 hit points and ends one condition on itself.

Rallying Cry. *DC 20 Charisma save.* Costs two legendary actions. Each fiend within 60 feet makes a Charisma saving throw or is Frightened of the archangel for one minute, and each celestial within 60 feet has advantage on attack rolls until the end of its next turn.

Helionic Bellator



Bellatores are four-winged soldier angels. They fight at the front of the Host's formations and are the angels most often seen on the Prime Plane in battle. They heal the allies beside them between strokes of the greatsword.

Habitat. Plane of Helion, Settlement

Helionic Bellator

Large celestial (Helionic Host)

Armor Class 18 (radiant plate)
Hit Points 195 (17d10 + 102)
Speed 40 ft., fly 120 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +10, WIS +10, CHA +9
Skills Perception +10
Resistances necrotic
Immunities radiant
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 60 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Four Wings. The bellator can hover and does not provoke opportunity attacks when it flies out of reach.

Actions

Multiattack. The bellator makes two Greatsword attacks.

Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (4d6 + 6) slashing damage. The target takes an extra 2d8 radiant damage.

Healing Touch. One creature it touches regains 6d8 + 3 hit points and is freed of the Poisoned and Blinded conditions. The bellator can use this action three times per day.

Helionic Cherubim



Cherubim have four faces and cannot be surprised from any side. They keep the ways into the sanctums of Helion, and the old texts place one with a turning, flaming sword at every gate that mortals are not to pass.

Habitat. Plane of Helion, Settlement, Rift Breach

Helionic Cherubim

Huge celestial (Helionic Host)

Armor Class 21 (radiant plate)
Hit Points 319 (22d12 + 176)
Speed 40 ft., fly 120 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	18 (+4)	26 (+8)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws CON +14, WIS +14, CHA +13
Skills Perception +14, Insight +14
Resistances necrotic
Immunities radiant, fire
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 24
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

Four Faces. It cannot be surprised and has advantage on Perception checks.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Spellcasting. The helionic cherubim casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 22, +14 to hit with spell attacks). Wards the places it keeps with Sun-Rifting.

At will: *Beacon*, *Halo*

3/day each: *Vigil*, *Aegis*

1/day each: *Dawn*

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two Flaming Sword attacks.

Flaming Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d8 + 8) slashing damage. The target takes an extra 5d8 fire damage.

Close the Gate. *DC 22 Charisma save.* Each hostile creature within 30 feet makes a Charisma saving throw or is pushed 30 feet away and cannot move closer to the cherubim until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Legendary Actions

Sword. It makes one Flaming Sword attack.

Ward. This action costs two legendary actions. One ally within 60 feet gains 30 temporary hit points.

Helionic Herald



A Helionic Herald is a two-winged figure in radiant armor that holds a staff topped with the sunburst sigil of Helios. The Host dispatches heralds to deliver proclamations, escort pilgrims through hostile territory and bear witness at events Helios considers worth recording. A herald fights only when its charge is threatened or its message is obstructed. It steps between danger and the creature it was sent to protect, and it takes half the damage dealt to a creature near it. It leaves once the message is delivered or the escort is complete.

Habitat. Farmland, Plane of Helion, Settlement

Helionic Herald

Medium celestial (Helionic Host)

Armor Class 16 (radiant plate)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Insight +7, Persuasion +6, Perception +7
Resistances radiant
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Divine Mandate. While escorting or delivering a message, it cannot be Charmed, Frightened or compelled to abandon its task by any effect.

Shield of the Herald. As a reaction, when a creature within 10 feet takes damage, the herald can halve that damage and take the other half.

Actions

Radiant Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) radiant damage. The herald makes two attacks with this action.

Proclamation. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 30 feet that can hear the herald makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure, a hostile creature is Stunned until the end of its next turn, and a willing creature regains 3d8 hit points. Recharges after a short rest.

Reactions

Interpose. When a creature the herald can see within 30 feet is targeted by an attack, the herald teleports to an unoccupied space within 5 feet of that creature and becomes the target instead.

Helionic Hound



Helios sends his hounds to the Prime Plane in the shape of a canine traveler, because a dog is the companion people trust soonest. A Helionic Hound finds the lost and leads the chosen to where they are needed, and it delivers warnings as prophecy.

Habitat. Farmland, Plane of Helion, Settlement

Helionic Hound

Medium celestial (Helionic Host)

Armor Class 14 (radiant plate)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +5, Survival +5, Insight +5
Resistances radiant
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Trusted Shape. Humanoids that see it start friendly toward it unless it has attacked them.

Pathfinder. The hound cannot become lost and always knows the way to any place it has been sent.

Prophecy. Once per day, it touches a creature and gives it a vision. The creature has advantage on one ability check, attack roll or saving throw of its choice before its next long rest.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. The target takes an extra 2d6 radiant damage if it is a fiend or undead.

Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) slashing damage. A slash from its greatsword.

Bonus Actions

Step Between. The hound teleports up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space it can see.

Helionic Seraphim



The Seraphim are the greatest of the arch-angels, and their name means the burning ones. A seraphim covers its face and feet with four of its six wings in the presence of Helios and uses the other two to fly, and it is sent to the Prime Plane only when a matter has outgrown every lesser angel.

Habitat. Plane of Helion, The Heart of Helios

Helionic Seraphim

Gargantuan celestial (Helionic Host)

Armor Class 21 (radiant plate)
Hit Points 351 (18d20 + 162)
Speed 50 ft., fly 150 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	22 (+6)	28 (+9)	24 (+7)	28 (+9)	30 (+10)

Saving Throws CON +15, WIS +15, CHA +16
Skills Insight +15, Perception +15
Resistances necrotic
Immunities radiant, fire
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 25
Languages All
Power Rating 19 (22,000 points; proficiency +6)

Six Burning Wings. A fiend or undead that starts its turn within 30 feet of it takes 4d8 radiant damage.

Voice of Helios. Every celestial within 1 mile hears its commands and obeys them.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Spellcasting. The helionic seraphim casts with Charisma (spell save DC 24, +16 to hit with spell attacks). Channels the Sun as Helios first shaped it.

At will: *Glare*, *Beacon*

3/day each: *Dawn*, *Purge*

1/day each: *Nova*, *Corona*

Actions

Multiattack. The seraphim makes two Burning Blade attacks.

Burning Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 27 (4d8 + 9) slashing damage. The target takes an extra 6d8 radiant damage.

Trisagion. *DC 24 Constitution save.* Each creature within 60 feet of its choosing makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 18d8 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Fiends and undead have disadvantage on the save. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Legendary Actions

Blade. The seraphim makes one Burning Blade attack.

Wingbeat. The seraphim teleports to an unoccupied space it can see within 120 feet.

Judgment. *DC 24 Wisdom save.* This action costs two legendary actions. One creature within 120 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Hellhound



Hellhounds hunt in packs and are set on a name, never a scent. Once given one they do not stop, and they will cross a rift tear to keep going.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Rift Breach

Hellhound

Medium fiend

Armor Class 15 (charred hide)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Perception +3, Survival +3
Resistances cold
Immunities fire
Condition Immunities frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages understands Netherspeech
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the hound's allies is within 5 feet of it and not Incapacitated.

Named Quarry. Cannot be shaken off the single creature it was set on, and knows its direction at any distance on the same world.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. Two attacks. Each hit deals an extra 1d6 fire damage.

Fire Breath. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* A 15-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 5d6 fire damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Set on a Name. When its named quarry moves within 60 feet, the hound moves up to its speed toward that creature without provoking opportunity attacks and may make one Bite attack if it arrives in reach.

Hellspawn



The Soul Forge processes the souls of the damned and assigns each to a layer by the nature of what it did. Hellspawn are what the Forge produces at the bottom, and the Hells field them in numbers at rift tears.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Rift Breach

Hellspawn

Medium fiend

Armor Class 13 (scorched hide)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	7 (-2)	9 (-1)	8 (-1)

Skills Intimidation +1, Deception +1
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages understands Netherspeech

Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Expendable. Hellspawn never flee.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) slashing damage. A slash from claws blackened in the Forge.

Reactions

Take Them Along. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* When the hellspawn is reduced to 0 hit points by a creature within 5 feet, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or takes 2d6 fire damage.

Hill Giant



Hill giants descend from giants who rose against the elder gods after the war with the Elementari and were cast down for it. They stand 16 to 18 feet, weigh 4,000 pounds, and do not plan past the next meal.

Habitat. Desert, Settlement

Hill Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 14 (thick hide)
Hit Points 73 (7d12 + 28)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	8 (-1)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	9 (-1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +1
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Jotun
Gear Greatclub
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Gluttonous. Will break off a fight to eat anything it has killed, given the opportunity.

Actions

Greatclub. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Stop to Feed. When a creature within 30 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, the hill giant moves up to its speed toward the body and, if it reaches it, stops fighting to eat. It takes no further action until something hits it.

Hippopotamus



A hippopotamus spends the day in the shallows with its eyes and nostrils above the surface and comes out at dusk to graze. It defends its stretch of river and runs down anything between it and the water, and it is faster on land than a person expects. Its jaws open to most of a right angle and close with enough force to break a hull plank.

Habitat. Coastline, Wetland

Hippopotamus

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (thick hide)
Hit Points 85 (9d10 + 36)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	8 (-1)	18 (+4)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Senses passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Hold Breath. It can hold its breath for 30 minutes.

Riverbank Defense. It has advantage on attack rolls against a creature in the water or within 10 feet of the water's edge.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from its wide-open jaws.

Trample. It moves up to its speed in a straight line. Each creature in the path makes a DC 15 Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure, or half as much damage on a success.

Hobgoblin



Hobgoblin companies keep records, post sentries and rotate the watch. They are the only force on most frontiers that will still be in formation an hour into a losing fight.

Habitat. Farmland

Hobgoblin

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (leather and shield)
Hit Points 22 (4d8 + 4)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)	9 (-1)

Skills Athletics +3, Perception +2
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Goblin
Gear Longsword, Longbow, Leather Cuirass, Kite Shield
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Martial Advantage. Once per turn, the hobgoblin deals an extra 2d6 damage to a creature it hits if an ally of the hobgoblin is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) slashing damage. A slash with a longsword.

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, long range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage. An arrow from a longbow.

Hobgoblin Mercenary



A hobgoblin company sells a squad that performs the terms of its contract and stops at the contract's boundary. If the client tries to widen the scope mid-operation, the squad stands still. As long as the fee is paid on time, it holds a position long after a militia would have gone home.

Habitat. Station Interior, Hyperlane Corridor

Hobgoblin Mercenary

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +4
Skills Athletics +4, Perception +3, Technology +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Goblin, Common, Federation Standard
Gear Combat Knife, Assault Rifle, Tactical Combat Vest
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Contract Bound. The mercenary performs exactly what the contract states. It will not exceed the scope and will not abandon it while the fee is current.

Martial Advantage. The mercenary deals an extra 2d6 damage to a creature it hits if an ally is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Multiattack. The mercenary makes two attacks.

Combat Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Service Carbine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage.

Suppress. The mercenary suppresses a 15-foot cube within long range. Each creature in it makes a DC 13 Dexterity save or has its speed reduced to 0 until the start of the mercenary's next turn.

Hobgoblin Warrior



A hobgoblin warrior wears iron plate beaten out in a field forge and a spiked cap, and fights with a heavy straight sword. Hobgoblin companies fight in ranks and hold them. The warriors are drilled, paid and expected to be standing when the line moves. A warrior that breaks formation is punished by its own officers.

Habitat. Settlement

Hobgoblin Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (field-forged iron plate)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +4
Skills Athletics +4, Intimidation +1
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Goblin
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Martial Advantage. Once per turn the warrior deals an extra 2d6 damage to a creature it hits if an ally of the warrior is within 5 feet of that creature.

Rank Discipline. While an allied hobgoblin is within 5 feet of it, the warrior has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened or moved.

Actions

Multiattack. The warrior makes two Straight Sword attacks.

Straight Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) slashing damage. A slash from a heavy straight sword.

Javelin. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A thrown javelin from the pair on its back.

Hollow Hunter



The face goes first, then the name, then whatever made the person recognizable to themselves, and the body walks on. It keeps hunting out of habit, and a creature that meets its eyes gets a compressed version of the same four seconds. The only sound way to fight one is blind, in the dark and by ear.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Hollow Hunter

Medium undead

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 153 (18d8 + 72)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	5 (-3)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +4
Skills Stealth +5, Perception +4
Vulnerabilities radiant
Resistances cold, necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Unidentifiable. The hunter cannot be identified, remembered clearly or targeted by any effect that requires knowing what it is. Records of it decay within a week.

Sunlight. The hunter takes 20 radiant damage at the start of each turn it spends in direct sunlight.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes two Fist attacks.

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) necrotic damage.

Deathly Gaze. One creature within 30 feet that can see it makes a DC 15 Constitution save. On a failure it takes 8d10 psychic damage, and if this reduces it to 0 hit points it dies and rises as a hollow hunter in 24 hours. On a success it takes half and is immune to this gaze for 24 hours. A creature that is Blinded or that averts its eyes is unaffected.

Hollow Revenant



A revenant returns with a debt and goes back down when the debt is paid. A hollow revenant paid its debt and kept standing, with no particular target. It walks the route it walked in life at the hours it walked it, and it fights whatever is in its way.

Habitat. Settlement, Farmland

Hollow Revenant

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +4
Skills Athletics +6, Perception +4
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Old Route. The revenant walks the route it walked in life, at the same hours, and cannot be led off it or lured away from it.

Rejoining. When destroyed, the revenant re-forms at the start of its route in 24 hours. Only laying it in its own grave ends it.

Actions

Multiattack. The revenant makes two Grave Fist attacks.

Grave Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Empty Armor. Each creature within 15 feet makes a DC 14 Wisdom save or takes 4d8 psychic damage as it sees what is inside the armor.

Homunculus



A homunculus is grown in a sealed vessel kept at the warmth of a dung heap for forty days, then given human blood at the same heat for forty weeks. The result is a transparent creature the length of a hand that knows its maker. It is obedient and fragile, and it is aware of having been made.

Habitat. Settlement

Homunculus

Tiny construct

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 20 (8d4)
Speed 20 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Maker Bond. Shares a telepathic link with the one who made it at any distance on the same world, and takes no action its maker has forbidden.

Full Awareness. Fully aware, and able to report exactly what it has seen. It cannot lie to its maker and has no way to refuse a question.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) poison damage. The target makes a DC 11 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 1 minute, and is Unconscious while Poisoned this way if it fails by 5 or more.

Hook Hulk



A hook hulk has no eyes and hunts by hearing. It can place a dropped bolt anywhere in a gallery two hundred feet long, and its two arms end in hooks that drag prey toward it through rock. Crews who share a level with one work in silence and freeze the instant the noise stops, because the hulk can wait and listen longer than anyone can hold a breath.

Habitat. Subterranean

Hook Hulk

Large monster

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +8, Perception +6, Stealth +4
Resistances bludgeoning
Condition Immunities blinded
Senses blindsight 120 ft., blind beyond that, passive Perception 16
Languages none
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Acute Hearing. Its Perception checks that rely on hearing cannot roll below 18, and it places a sound source to within a foot.

Stillness. The hulk holds completely still until something makes a noise. A creature that moves silently for a full minute can pass it.

Sightless. Unaffected by anything that requires it to see, including illusions, light and Blinded.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two hook attacks.

Hook. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. The target is pulled 15 feet toward the hulk.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) piercing damage.

Both Hooks. One creature within 15 feet hit by both hook attacks on the same turn makes a DC 16 Strength save or is Restrained between them and takes 4d10 piercing damage at the start of each of the hulk's turns.

Human Pilgrim



Pilgrim routes predate most of the shipping lanes that now run beside them. The people who walk them know every settlement along the route and are a good source of road news on any frontier. They seldom reply with a straight answer about why they are walking.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Human Pilgrim

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 11 (2d8 + 2)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Skills Insight +4, Religion +2, Survival +4
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Gear Quarterstaff, Rations (1 day)
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Long Road. Ignores the effect of the Exhausted condition on movement, and can walk 10 hours a day without a forced march check.

Actions

Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d6) bludgeoning damage. A blow from a walking staff.

Blessing. One creature the pilgrim can touch adds 1d4 to its next saving throw. Usable three times per day.

Hungering Haunter



A hungering haunter appears in a hard season on ground where people have run out of food. It stands about nine feet tall, has the skull and antlers of a deer, and reaches with human arms far too long for its body. What it leaves behind is found in spring, and there is less of it than there should be.

Habitat. Taiga, Tundra

Hungering Haunter

Large undead, monster

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 85 (10d10 + 30)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	7 (-2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Skills Perception +5, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, necrotic
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, charmed
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Famine. A creature that finishes a long rest within 1 mile of the haunter gains no benefit from any food it eats during that rest.

Snow Walker. Snow and ice are not difficult terrain for the haunter, and it leaves no tracks in either.

Keen Smell. The haunter has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell.

Actions

Multiattack. The haunter makes two Claw attacks and one Bite attack.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A strike from the haunter's long arms.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) piercing damage. A hit also deals 2d6 necrotic damage, and the target's hit point maximum is reduced by that amount until it finishes a long rest.

Bonus Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. The haunter can make this attack only in a turn in which it moved at least 20 feet straight toward the target. On a hit the target makes a DC 15 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Hunting Hound



A hunting hound stands waist high on a tall rider. It is bred for its nose and its voice and has no training to bring prey down. It is given the scent at the start of a hunt and worked on a long lead or none, and it bays as it closes so the hunters know where to ride. It holds a line across water and over a day-old trail.

Habitat. Settlement, Farmland

Hunting Hound

Medium beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 22 (4d8 + 4)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Survival +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Scent. It has advantage on Survival checks made to track by scent, and on Perception checks that rely on smell.

Baying Alert. When it first sees or smells a creature it was set after, every allied creature within 300 feet knows the direction to it.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A snapping bite at the quarry's leg.

Husk



A husk is what is left when a body outlasts whatever animated it. Its purpose is unknown. It takes the same road every night and will follow a caravan for weeks at three miles an hour.

Habitat. Desert, Settlement

Husk

Medium undead

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 45 (7d8 + 14)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +2
Vulnerabilities fire
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned, charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Relentless. The husk never takes the Dash action and never stops pursuing. It knows the direction of any creature whose blood it has tasted, at any distance on the same world.

Desiccated. The husk is vulnerable to fire damage. A husk reduced to 0 hit points by anything else reassembles in 24 hours.

Actions

Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A blow from its staff.

Drain. One creature it has Grappled makes a DC 12 Constitution save, taking 2d6 necrotic damage on a failure. The husk knows that creature's direction from then on.

Hydra



A hydra is a reptilian monster with five heads. Cutting one off makes the problem worse, because two grow back. Fire stops the regrowth, but someone has to apply it while the other four heads are occupied.

Habitat. Wetland

Hydra

Huge monster

Armor Class 16 (natural armor)
Hit Points 161 (14d12 + 70)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Multiple Heads. The hydra has five heads. While it has more than one it has advantage on saving throws against being Blinded, Charmed, Deafened, Frightened, Stunned or knocked Unconscious.

Reactive Heads. The hydra can take one reaction per head per round.

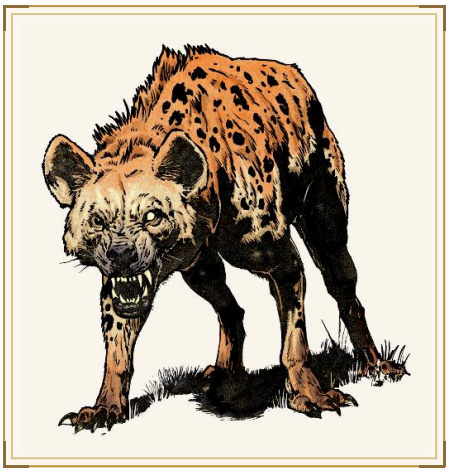
Regrow Heads. Whenever the hydra takes 25 or more damage in a single turn, one head dies. At the end of its turn it grows two heads for each that died, unless it has taken fire damage since its last turn. It regains 10 hit points for each head grown.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from one head.

Many Bites. The hydra makes one Bite attack for each head it currently has.

Hyena



A hyena clan is a matriarchy that holds a territory by attrition and takes a kill off anything it can outnumber. The jaw crushes bone, including what a big cat leaves, so little remains of a kill to identify once a clan has fed.

Habitat. Savanna, Desert

Hyena

Medium beast

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 10 (3d8 - 3)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	13 (+1)	9 (-1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Bone-Crusher. Deals double damage to objects and structures, and can consume what other scavengers leave.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d6) piercing damage.

Ice Giant



Ice giants descend from a Titan of cold. They hold the high arctic on a dozen worlds and raid settlements in the dark half of the year.

Habitat. Arctic, Terran (Arctic)

Ice Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 17 (rime-crusted plate)
Hit Points 137 (11d12 + 66)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	10 (+0)	22 (+6)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +9, WIS +4
Skills Athletics +10, Survival +4
Vulnerabilities fire
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Jotun, Old Norska
Gear Greataxe, Chainmail
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Cold-Adapted. Immune to cold, and suffers no penalty from extreme cold or thin atmosphere.

Actions

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (3d12 + 7) slashing damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is knocked Prone.

Frost Breath. *DC 17 Constitution save.* A 30-foot cone. Each creature in it takes 9d8 cold damage and has its speed halved until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Weather Counter. When a creature within 30 feet uses a cold, ice or wind effect against the ice giant or its raiding party, the giant takes no damage from the effect, ends any speed reduction on itself, and may move up to half its speed toward the source.

Ice Giant Hunter



A hold on the ice sends one hunter at a time, because two make noise and the quarry is worth a month of walking. He carries a harpoon and a line, knows from the surface where the ice is thin, and lies flat beside a breathing hole for a whole day. His catch is larger than the sledge and has to be cut up where it fell.

Habitat. Arctic

Ice Giant Hunter

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 178 (17d12 + 68)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +8, WIS +7
Skills Athletics +10, Perception +7, Stealth +6, Survival +7
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Ice Stealth. Has advantage on Stealth checks in snow and ice despite its size, and can stay motionless for a day without penalty.

Ice Sense. Knows where ice is thin, where it is about to go, and what is underneath it.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two harpoon attacks.

Harpoon. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) piercing damage. The target is on the line and is dragged 15 feet toward the hunter at the start of each of his turns until it is cut.

Thrown Harpoon. *Ranged Attack Roll: +10, long range, one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) piercing damage.

Break the Ice. A 20-foot square within 60 feet gives way. Each creature on it makes a DC 18 Dexterity save or falls through and takes 4d6 cold damage at the start of each of its turns until it climbs out.

Ice Giant Jarl



A jarl leads an ice giant hold and wears a horned iron helm and the cloak of a white bear it killed. The axe is the one the hold has handed down since it was cut. Rank among ice giants is settled by fighting, so a jarl is the strongest fighter in a building full of them. A jarl will hear out a parley and will hold to it. A jarl who breaks a parley in front of the hold loses the rank.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Arctic, Tundra, Utgard

Ice Giant Jarl

Huge giantkin

Armor Class 19 (bearhide and iron)
Hit Points 212 (17d12 + 102)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	13 (+1)	22 (+6)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10, WIS +7
Skills Athletics +11, Intimidation +7, Perception +7, Survival +7
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Jotun, Old Norska
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Hold's Axe. The jarl's axe attacks score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20. A critical hit with the axe knocks a creature of size large or smaller Prone.

Fearless Command. Allied giantkin within 60 feet that can hear it are immune to the Frightened condition.

Winter-Born. It ignores difficult terrain made of ice or snow and leaves no tracks in either.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two axe attacks, or one axe attack and one Rimebreath.

Hold Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (4d10 + 7) slashing damage. A swing of the hold's two-handed axe.

Rimebreath. *DC 18 Constitution save.* The jarl breathes a 40-foot cone of cold. Every creature in the cone makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 cold damage and being Slowed until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Hurled Ice. *Ranged Attack Roll: +11, long range, one target. Hit:* 25 (4d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. It throws a block of river ice.

Bonus Actions

Call the Hold. Each allied creature within 60 feet that can hear it makes one weapon attack as a reaction. It can do this once per day.

Ice Giant Star Raider



A star raider is an ice giant in sealed blue plate over its white mane, with a mag-axe at the hip and a boarding charge on the back. The ice giant holds that found the hyperlanes kept raiding, and they now raid shipping in the lanes. A raider comes out of the dark, takes the ship's hold, and leaves before an organized response arrives. Federation shipping on the northern lanes prices the risk into the manifest.

Habitat. Deep Space, Arctic, Hyperlane Corridor, Settlement, Station Interior

Ice Giant Star Raider

Huge giantkin

Armor Class 19 (sealed raider plate)
Hit Points 172 (15d12 + 75)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +10, CON +9
Skills Athletics +10, Intimidation +5, Perception +6, Technology +4
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Jotun, Old Norska
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Sealed Plate. It can fight in vacuum indefinitely and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Boarder. It can breach a sealed bulkhead or airlock as an action, and it ignores difficult terrain caused by zero gravity.

Exit Advantage. It has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that is between it and an exit.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two mag-axe attacks.

Mag-Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) slashing damage. A swing of the magnetized broad axe.

Hurled Axe. *Ranged Attack Roll: +10, medium range, one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) slashing damage. A thrown mag-axe, which returns to the hand on its magnet.

Boarding Charge. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* The raider sets a charge on a wall or a creature within 10 feet. At the start of its next turn it detonates, and every creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 explosive damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The raider has two charges.

Bonus Actions

Shoulder Through. *DC 17 Strength save.* It moves up to 20 feet in a straight line. Every creature in the path makes a Strength saving throw or is knocked Prone and takes 2d8 bludgeoning damage.

Ice Hag



An ice hag holds a pass and the storm across it, and rents both. Travelers who decline her terms are caught by the storm within about a mile.

Habitat. Highland, Arctic

Ice Hag

Medium fae

Armor Class 16 (rime)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)

Skills Deception +4, Insight +4, Perception +4, Survival +4
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Jotun, Old Norska
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Winter Walker. The ice hag ignores difficult terrain caused by ice or snow and leaves no tracks in either.

Storm Keeping. The ice hag can raise or settle a blizzard within 1 mile over the course of 10 minutes.

Actions

Rime Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) cold damage. A slash of her frozen claws.

Killing Frost. *DC 12 Constitution save.* Each creature in a 20-foot cone makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 5d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails has its speed halved until the end of its next turn.

Terms of Passage. *DC 12 Wisdom save.* The hag names a price aloud. One creature that can hear and understand her makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Charmed for 1 minute, and while Charmed it will not attack her.

Ice Witch



The ice witch closes a pass completely, and the snow stands in the pass instead of settling. A caravan reaching the marker at the mouth finds the price cut into it, and the price is often a person. The holds on either side have paid it for four generations and keep the account in a ledger, because the alternative is no road until a thaw that she also decides.

Habitat. Highland, Arctic

Ice Witch

Medium fae

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 142 (19d8 + 57)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +7, CHA +8
Skills Arcana +7, Insight +7, Perception +7, Persuasion +8
Resistances necrotic
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Sylvan, Jotun, Common, Primordial
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Closed Pass. Within the pass she holds, all ground is difficult terrain for every creature but her, and a creature that ends its turn outdoors takes 10 cold damage.

Posted Price. The ice witch states her price in writing and honors it exactly, taking neither more nor less than was posted.

Chilling Damage. A creature that has taken cold damage from the ice witch since the start of her last turn has its speed reduced by 10 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The ice witch makes two Rime Touch attacks, or uses Standing Snow and makes one Rime Touch attack.

Rime Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) cold damage.

Standing Snow. A 40-foot radius within 120 feet fills with snow that does not fall. The area is heavily obscured. Each creature in it makes a DC 16 Constitution save, taking 8d6 cold damage and having its speed reduced to 0 until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much and no reduction on a success.

Ice Wall. The ice witch seals a 60-foot span of the pass behind a wall of ice 10 feet thick with Armor Class 12 and 120 hit points. It lasts until she lifts it or winter ends.

Ice Wyrm



Ice wyrms move inside glaciers the way their cousins move through rock, and surface through the shelf without warning. The Vale settlements track the cracking as a weather signal.

Habitat. Arctic, Terran (Arctic)

Ice Wyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 17 (frost-fused scale)
Hit Points 138 (12d12 + 60)
Speed 25 ft., swim 30 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	12 (+1)	21 (+5)	8 (-1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +8, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +4
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning
Immunities cold
Condition Immunities prone
Senses tremorsense 90 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Ice Swimmer. Moves through ice and packed snow at full speed.

Cold Aura. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet takes 2d6 cold damage.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both has its speed halved until the end of its next turn.

Frost Breath. *DC 16 Constitution save.* A 60-foot line. Each creature in it takes 10d8 cold damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Under the Shelf. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* When a creature within 30 feet standing on ice or packed snow hits the ice wyrm, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or falls Prone and drops 10 feet into the wyrm's run.

Ice Wyrm Spawn



An ice wyrm spawn surfaces through thinner ice than its parents would, in pressure ridges and frozen inlets near the glacier where it hatched. It has not learned to hunt by sound and breaks cover early. The Vale settlements track adult wyrms by the cracking ice and can tell a spawn's narrower crack from an adult's.

Habitat. Arctic, Terran (Arctic)

Ice Wyrm Spawn

Large draconian

Armor Class 15 (thin frost-fused scale)
Hit Points 75 (10d10 + 20)
Speed 25 ft., swim 30 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +4
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning
Immunities cold
Condition Immunities prone
Senses tremorsense 45 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Ice Swimmer. The spawn moves through ice and packed snow at full speed.

Cold Aura. A creature that ends its turn within 5 feet of the spawn takes 1d6 cold damage.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from the spawn's jaws.

Frost Breath. *DC 12 Constitution save.* The spawn exhales cold in a 30-foot line. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 6d8 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Under the Shelf. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* When a creature within 15 feet standing on ice or packed snow hits the ice wyrm spawn, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or falls Prone.

Ifrit



An ifrit is a Large fire elemental from the Plane of Ignis. It treats most arrangements as insults, bargains loudly, and follows through on every threat it makes.

Habitat. Plane of Ignis, Volcanic Field

Ifrit

Large elemental

Armor Class 17 (heat shimmer)
Hit Points 168 (16d10 + 80)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws INT +7, WIS +6, CHA +8
Skills Intimidation +8, Deception +8, Perception +6
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Primordial
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Elemental Body. Does not require food, drink or sleep.

Heat Aura. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of the ifrit takes 5 fire damage.

Illumination. Sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for another 20 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The ifrit makes two Scimitar attacks.

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) slashing damage. A slash from its heated scimitar.

Hurl Flame. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 17 (5d6) fire damage. A ball of fire at one creature within Long range.

Wall of Fire. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* A wall of flame up to 60 feet long and 20 feet high appears within 120 feet and lasts 1 minute. A creature that enters it or starts its turn within 10 feet of it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Ifrit Swordsman



An ifrit swordsman is bound to a sword and must fight for whoever draws it. He recites the terms of the binding aloud before the first engagement and keeps them exactly, including the terms that do not suit the person holding the sword. He announces unasked which term that person is about to break.

Habitat. Plane of Ignis, Desert

Ifrit Swordsman

Medium elemental

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 142 (19d8 + 57)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CHA +7
Skills Athletics +6, Insight +5, Persuasion +7
Vulnerabilities cold
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Primordial, Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Sword Bond. Cannot move more than 100 feet from the sword it is bound to, and must obey a lawful command from whoever holds it.

Stated Terms. Names the limits of the binding before it acts, and holds to them exactly. It will not exceed them to a wielder's advantage either.

Heated. A creature that hits it with a melee attack from within 5 feet takes 5 fire damage.

Actions

Multiattack. The swordsman makes three Flame Scimitar attacks.

Flame Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) fire damage.

Wall of Heat. A line 60 feet long and 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a DC 15 Dexterity save, taking 6d8 fire damage on a failure or half as much on a success. The line remains for 1 minute and burns anything that crosses.

Bonus Actions

Flame Step. Teleports up to 60 feet to a space it can see that is within 5 feet of a fire.

Illusion Wizard



An illusion wizard wears a pointed hat with a brim wide enough to hide the face, a blue cloak and striped trousers. He works the Channel of Illusion, bending light and sound until a room appears to hold whatever he says it does. In a fight he uses a displaced image and illusory duplicates to avoid hits, and he turns Invisible when struck.

Habitat. Settlement

Illusion Wizard

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (a step to one side of where he seems)
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws INT +7, WIS +4
Skills Arcana +7, Deception +5, Performance +5, Stealth +6
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Old Valar
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Displaced Image. Attack rolls against the wizard have disadvantage until he takes damage. The effect returns at the start of his next turn.

Seen Through. A creature with truesight, or one that succeeds on an Investigation check against DC 15, ignores Displaced Image until the end of its next turn.

Actions

Multiattack. The wizard casts Phantasmal Bolt twice, or casts it once and uses Mirror Self.

Phantasmal Bolt. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) psychic damage. A bolt of illusory light that harms the mind.

Phantasmal Terror. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 5d8 psychic damage and is Frightened of him for 1 minute. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns.

Bonus Actions

Mirror Self. Three illusory duplicates appear around the wizard. Each time an attack would hit him, roll a d4. On a 2 or higher, a duplicate is destroyed instead. The duplicates last 1 minute.

Reactions

Vanish. When a creature he can see hits him, he becomes Invisible until the end of his next turn and moves up to 15 feet.

Imp



Imps serve whoever holds their contract and spend the term looking for a way out of it, and most contracts have one. They are found in warrens and wherever a bargain was struck.

Habitat. Subterranean, Rift Breach

Imp

Tiny fiend

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 40 (9d4 + 18)
Speed 20 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Deception +4, Stealth +5, Insight +3
Resistances cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Contract Sense. Knows the exact terms of any bargain it is party to, and whether a given act would breach them.

Shapechanger. Takes the form of a small animal it has seen. Its statistics do not change.

Spellcasting. The imp casts with Charisma (spell save DC 12, +4 to hit with spell attacks). An imp casts only what the terms of its contract cover.

At will: *Grasp*, *Minor Illusion*, *Detect Evil and Good*

1/day each: *Disguise Self*, *Message*

Actions

Sting. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) poison damage. A poisoned sting, often delivered from behind while the imp is Invisible.

Bonus Actions

Invisibility. Turns Invisible until it attacks or drops concentration.

Reactions

Cite the Clause. *DC 12 Charisma save.* When a creature within 30 feet acts in a way that would breach a bargain the imp is party to, that creature makes a Charisma saving throw or loses its action.

Inkwell Imp



An inkwell imp is a small fiend that lives in a scriptorium and alters one word in the middle of a contract, a survey or a chart, in a hand indistinguishable from the original. The change is always plausible and always wrong. An archive that has kept one for a generation holds a shelf of distrusted instruments with no way to tell which are altered.

Habitat. Settlement

Inkwell Imp

Tiny fiend

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 49 (14d4 + 14)
Speed 20 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
5 (-3)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Deception +4, Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, fire
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Forged Hand. The imp forges any script it has seen well enough that a comparison cannot find the change. Only the original writer can tell, and often not then.

Invisibility. Turns Invisible at will and stays so until it attacks or writes.

Actions

Sting. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) poison damage. The target makes a DC 12 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 1 minute.

Alter Word. The imp alters a single word in any document within 5 feet. The change reads as original and binds anyone acting on the document.

Intergalactic Conqueror



The conqueror wears black armor with a horned crown worked into the helm, over a body that has been cut apart and rebuilt more times than the records show. He comes from a world that no longer exists, and he takes other worlds in its place. He fights with two plasma swords, commands a fleet that acts without being ordered, and has killed every officer who brought him terms. He leaves no garrison on a world he takes and moves on to the next.

Habitat. Spore, Deep Space, Terran (Verdant), Hyperlane Corridor

Intergalactic Conqueror

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 22 (augmetic war plate)
Hit Points 325 (31d8 + 186)
Speed 40 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	20 (+5)	23 (+6)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws STR +13, DEX +11, CON +12, CHA +12
Skills Athletics +13, Intimidation +12, Perception +10, Technology +10
Resistances plasma, fire, necrotic
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed, poisoned
Senses truesight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Common, Galactic Standard, Netherspeech
Power Rating 18 (20,000 points; proficiency +6)

Iron Will. The conqueror has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects, and it cannot be Stunned while it has more than 50 hit points.

Dread Presence. A creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of the conqueror makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 21 or is Frightened of it until the start of its next turn.

Augmetic Recovery. The conqueror regains 20 hit points at the start of each of its turns if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Actions

Multiattack. The conqueror makes four Plasma Sword attacks, two with each blade.

Plasma Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (3d8 + 7) plasma damage. A slash from a contained plasma blade.

Crossing Arc. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The conqueror brings both blades through a 30-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 plasma damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Advance. The conqueror flies up to 40 feet without provoking opportunity attacks and makes one Plasma Sword attack.

Reactions

Riposte. When a creature within 10 feet misses the conqueror with a melee attack, the conqueror makes one Plasma Sword attack against that creature.

Legendary Actions

Dread Command. One creature the conqueror can see within 60 feet makes a Charisma saving throw against DC 21. On a failure it takes 4d10 psychic damage and cannot take reactions until the end of its next turn.

Second Blade. The conqueror makes one Plasma Sword attack.

Reposition. The conqueror flies up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Ion Ray

Ion Rays have wingspans measured in kilometers and trail ionized gas from their wing edges. They are not aggressive, and poaching near the frontier has pushed most surviving squadrons well clear of the shipping lanes.

Habitat. Nebula

Ion Ray

Gargantuan beast

Armor Class 17 (mineralized dermal plating)
Hit Points 155 (10d20 + 50)
Speed 0 ft., fly 120 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)	4 (-3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +9, WIS +7
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Immunities lightning, poison
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned, prone, grappled
Senses blindsight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages none
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Vacuum Native. Needs no air and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Impact Rated. Ignores damage from collisions and from any single source of fewer than 10 points.

Actions

Wing Sweep. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature or vessel hit is pushed 40 feet.

Ion Discharge. *DC 17 Constitution save.* Each creature and vessel within 60 feet takes 10d8 lightning damage and is Paralyzed until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Squadron Turn. When another Ion Ray within a mile takes damage, this one moves up to its speed. If it ends within 60 feet of the attacker, that attacker has disadvantage on attack rolls until the end of its next turn.

Iron Golem



Iron golems guard places that were meant to stay closed: Mythar vault doors, Covenant reliquaries, and the deep levels of estates that predate the Ascendancy. They breathe poison gas and absorb fire damage.

Habitat. Settlement

Iron Golem

Large construct

Armor Class 20 (iron body)
Hit Points 283 (27d10 + 135)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	9 (-1)	20 (+5)	3 (-4)	11 (+0)	1 (-5)

Immunities fire, poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Fire Absorption. Whenever it takes fire damage, it takes no damage and instead regains hit points equal to the fire damage dealt.

Immutable Form. Immune to any spell or effect that would alter its form.

Magic Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Unarmored Hide. Nonmagical bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage dealt to it is halved.

Actions

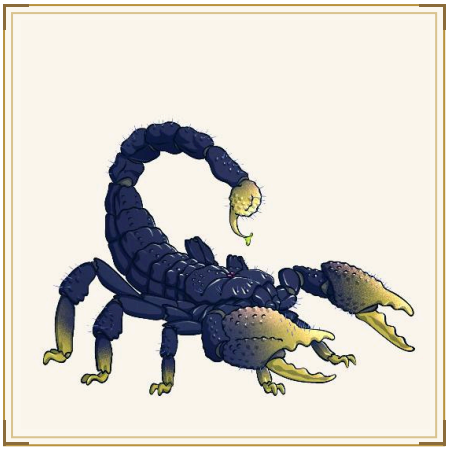
Multiattack. The golem makes two Slam attacks, or one Slam attack and one Sword attack.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (5d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A slam from an iron fist.

Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (4d10 + 7) slashing damage. An iron blade that is part of the arm.

Poison Breath. *DC 18 Constitution save.* Exhales poison gas in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in the cone must make a Constitution saving throw, taking 10d8 poison damage on a failed save or half as much on a successful one. It cannot breathe again until it has finished a short or long rest.

Irradiated Scorpion



An irradiated scorpion is an oversized scorpion that has lived on a contaminated site and accumulated radiation in its tail. Its carapace fluoresces faintly in the dark. A creature that fails its save against the sting takes poison damage and gains a level of exhaustion each day for a week unless it is treated somewhere with proper facilities, which field medicine on a frontier world cannot provide.

Habitat. Settlement, Desert

Irradiated Scorpion

Large beast (Giant Scorpion)

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 110 (13d10 + 39)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	1 (-5)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Stealth +4, Perception +3
Immunities poison, radiant
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Faint Glow. Sheds dim light in a 5-foot radius.

Hot Ground. A creature that ends its turn within 5 feet makes a DC 14 Constitution save or takes 2d6 radiant damage.

Actions

Multiattack. The scorpion makes two Claw attacks and one Sting attack.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 14).

Sting. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 14 Constitution save. On a failure it takes 2d8 poison damage and gains one level of the Exhausted condition each day for a week unless it is treated somewhere with proper facilities.

Istryxian Bio-Adept

Istryxian biological work is the equal of the technology of civilizations that call them primitive. A bio-adept grows weapons, medicines and contaminants from one symbiont stock, and keeps lines that predate contact with the Federation.

Habitat. Istryx

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Istryxian Bio-Adept

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (living carapace)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +6
Skills Nature +6, Medicine +6, Survival +6
Resistances poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Istryx
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Herbalism Kit, Alchemist's Supplies
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Symbiont Bond. Beasts and plants within 30 feet will not attack the adept unless it attacks them first.

Adaptive Blood. At the end of each of its turns, the adept ends one condition currently affecting it.

Actions

Bio-Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. The adept makes two Bio-Lance attacks.

Contaminant Burst. *DC 14 Constitution save.* Each creature within 15 feet takes 6d6 poison damage and is Poisoned for 1 minute on a failed save, or half damage and no condition on a success.

Reactions

Symbiont Ward. When the bio-adept or an ally within 30 feet takes poison or necrotic damage, the damage is halved and the target's next saving throw against poison is made with advantage.

Istryxian Scout

Istryx runs to extremes of climate and only the adaptable reach maturity there. The HDF deploys them wherever terrain is unstable or contested.

Habitat. Istryx, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Istryxian Scout

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (hide and mesh)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Stealth +7, Survival +4, Perception +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Istryx
Gear Composite Bow, Hide Vest, Climbing Harness
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Environmental Tolerance. Suffers no penalty from extreme heat, extreme cold, or thin atmosphere.

Actions

Composite Bow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. An arrow from a composite bow.

Reactions

Break to Cover. Immediately after the scout attacks, or when a creature first spots it, the scout moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and re-enters cover.

Istryxian Warrior



The Istryxian are a convergence of related reptilian species, and their tribes fight as irregulars by preference. A warrior expects to be outnumbered and plans the engagement around that.

Habitat. Istryx, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Istryxian Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (scaled hide)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +5, DEX +5
Skills Athletics +5, Survival +4, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Istryx
Gear Spear, Hide Vest, Net
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Ambush. The warrior deals an extra 2d6 damage on a hit against a creature that has not yet taken a turn in the combat.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. The warrior makes two Spear attacks.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its short jaws.

Reactions

Break Out. When two or more hostile creatures are within 10 feet of the warrior, it moves up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and can make one Bite attack on the way past.

Kallikantzaros



Matted fur, goat ears, a lion's tail and a grin with too many teeth in it. The kallikantzaroi live below the ground and spend the year cutting at the tree that holds the world up. For twelve nights at midwinter they come to the surface in gangs, spoil food, sour milk, ride people like horses and break whatever is not locked away. They hate fire and they cannot count past two.

Habitat. Subterranean, Settlement, Farmland, Grassland

Kallikantzaros

Small fae

Armor Class 13 (matted fur)
Hit Points 38 (7d6 + 14)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	7 (-2)	10 (+0)	9 (-1)

Skills Sleight of Hand +4, Stealth +4
Vulnerabilities fire
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Compulsive Counting. If it sees a pile of small objects such as grain, beads or coins, it must use its action to count them, and it loses count at three and starts again. It can repeat a Wisdom saving throw against DC 12 at the end of each of its turns to stop.

Midwinter. It can only come to the surface during the twelve longest nights of the year. At dawn of the last, it returns below whatever it is doing.

Actions

Hatchet. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A chop with a rough hatchet.

Ride. *DC 12 Strength save.* The kallikantzaros leaps onto a medium or larger creature within 5 feet. The target makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure, the kallikantzaros clings on, and the target has disadvantage on attack rolls until it shakes the kallikantzaros off with an action.

Bonus Actions

Spoil. It ruins one unattended object within 5 feet that is food, drink, rope or cloth.

Kaprosuchus



A kaprosuchus is a crocodile built to run, with long upright legs and a short heavy tail. Tusks curve up out of both jaws. Kaprosuchus hunt the dune edges of Istryx at a sprint and drag their prey into the riverbeds. The D'horvakk take them as hatchlings and raise them to the saddle, and a rider on one is the fastest thing in the dune sea.

Habitat. Desert, Istryx, Coastline

Kaprosuchus

Large beast

Armor Class 15 (armored hide)
Hit Points 93 (11d10 + 33)
Speed 50 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Hold Breath. It can hold its breath for 30 minutes.

Running Grapple. If it moves at least 30 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a bite on the same turn, the target is also Grappled.

Saddle Trained. A tamed kaprosuchus can bear a Medium rider and fight while ridden.

Actions

Multiattack. The kaprosuchus makes one Tusked Bite attack and one Tail attack.

Tusked Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws and upward-curving tusks.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A short tail swung like a club.

Death Roll. *DC 14 Strength save.* The kaprosuchus rolls with a creature it has Grappled. The target makes a Strength saving throw, taking 3d10 piercing damage and being knocked Prone on a failure, or half as much damage on a success.

Kessari Hunter

Kessari hunters take contracts in pairs, on open ground and in cliff country where height counts for more than numbers. One fires from a position the target has seen and the other from one it has not.

Habitat. Highland, Terran (Verdant)

Kessari Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +6, Survival +4
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 14
Languages Kessic, Common
Gear Bolt-Action Rifle, Leather Cuirass, Binoculars
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Diving Strike. If the hunter flies at least 20 feet straight toward a target before hitting it, the attack deals an extra 2d6 damage.

Actions

Hunting Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) ballistic damage. With Bolt-Action Rifle. The hunter makes two Hunting Rifle attacks.

Bonus Actions

Talon. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage. A strike from a rear talon.

Reactions

Partner's Shot. When a creature within 60 feet attacks the hunter's partner, the hunter makes one Hunting Rifle attack against it with advantage.

Keth'rassa Bio-Engineer

Keth'rassa colonies are semi-organic structures integrated into tidal ecosystems and reinforced with Astrachoryx shell and coral growth. A bio-engineer cultivates that, and the same skills apply to armor, to hulls and to weapons.

Habitat. Coastline, Shallows

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Keth'rassa Bio-Engineer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (grown carapace)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +6, INT +7
Skills Nature +7, Technology +7, Medicine +6, Investigation +7
Resistances poison, acid, cold
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Herbalism Kit, Alchemist's Supplies
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. The engineer breathes air and water.

Cultivate. The engineer grows a barrier, a bridge or a sealed compartment out of coral and shell over 10 minutes. It can do this three times per day.

Actions

Bio-Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (4d6 + 3) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. The engineer makes two Bio-Lance attacks.

Accelerated Growth. *DC 15 Strength save.* A 20-foot square within 60 feet erupts in coral. Each creature there takes 8d8 piercing damage and is Restrained on a failed save, or half damage on a success. The growth remains afterward and is structurally sound.

Reactions

Grow the Wall. When an ally within 30 feet is hit by an attack, the damage is reduced by 3d8 and a 5-foot section of coral barrier remains, with Armor Class 15 and 20 hit points.

Keth'rassa Chieftain

Authority among the Keth'rassa goes to whoever advances both the tribal accord and the terraforming at once. A chieftain is judged on what the delta looks like after 20 years, and the judging is done openly.

Habitat. Coastline, Istryx

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Keth'rassa Chieftain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 19 (grown shell plate)
Hit Points 178 (21d8 + 84)
Speed 30 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +8, INT +8, WIS +9, CHA +7
Skills Nature +8, Insight +9, Persuasion +7, Medicine +9, Perception +9
Resistances poison, cold, bludgeoning, acid
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard, Common, Qy'reen
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Thuulean Steel Plate
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Accord. Allies within 120 feet regain 2d6 hit points at the start of their turns while standing in water.

Spellcasting. The keth'rassa chieftain casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 17, +9 to hit with spell attacks). Casts the same terraforming work it is judged on. Most of its spells move water or grow ground, and serve in a fight as they do on the delta.

At will: *Druidcraft*, *Mist*, *Siphon*

3/day each: *Wash*, *Skim*, *Plant Growth*

1/day each: *Control Water*, *Breaker*, *Commune with Nature*

Actions

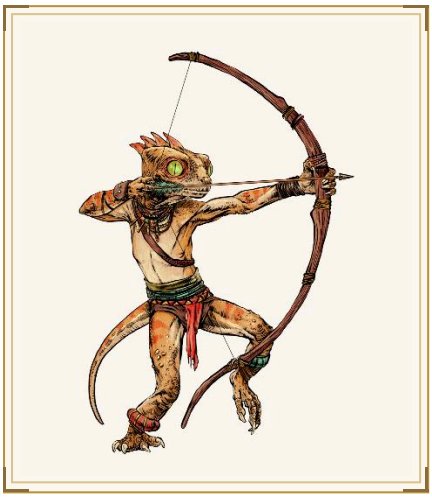
Chieftain's Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (4d6 + 4) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn has disadvantage on saving throws against cold until the end of the chieftain's next turn.

Turn the Tide. *DC 17 Strength save.* A 40-foot radius floods, drawn from any water within a mile, including groundwater. Each hostile creature there takes 11d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success. Allies in the area are not affected. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

The Accord Holds. When an ally within 120 feet fails a saving throw, that ally rerolls the save with advantage and, if the second result succeeds, regains 3d6 hit points. Three times per day.

Keth'rassa Hunter



A Keth'rassa hunting party arranges for the animal to come to it. The blind is cultivated over weeks and the approach baited over days. The hunter takes a single long shot and plans no second. A worked hunting range shows no sign that anyone has hunted it.

Habitat. Jungle

Keth'rassa Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 66 (12d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +5
Skills Nature +3, Perception +5, Stealth +6, Survival +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Longbow, Combat Knife, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Grown Blind. Given a week in one place, the hunter builds a hide that cannot be found without a DC 20 Perception check, and shoots from it without revealing its position.

First Shot. The hunter's first attack in a combat deals an extra 3d6 damage if the target has not yet acted.

Motionless. The hunter has advantage on Stealth checks made to remain unnoticed while not moving.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes two bow attacks.

Long Bow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage.

Hooked Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage.

Bonus Actions

Move the Blind. The hunter moves up to its speed and takes the Hide action without breaking cover.

Keth'rassa Marine



Keth'rassa breathe air and water equally and are fielded wherever an engagement is going to end up submerged. Qy'reen-built hydro-suits let them hold dry or vacuum positions for as long as the suit does.

Habitat. Coastline, Derelict Hull

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Keth'rassa Marine

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (hydro-suit)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +5
Skills Athletics +4, Perception +4, Stealth +5
Resistances cold
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard
Gear Assault Rifle, EVA Suit, Combat Knife
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The marine breathes air and water, and has no penalty fighting submerged.

Hydro-Suit. The marine is immune to the Decompressed condition, and does not dry out in arid or vacuum conditions.

Actions

Assault Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage. The marine makes two Assault Rifle attacks.

Reactions

Brace for the Breach. When a compartment within 30 feet floods, decompresses, or has a bulkhead breached, the marine takes no damage from the event and can move up to half its speed.

Keth'rassa Medic

Keth'rassa medics practice field medicine underwater and in flooded hulls, in conditions that would kill patient and surgeon both. They are attached to Federation boarding actions as a matter of course and stabilize the fallen during the action.

Habitat. Coastline, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Keth'rassa Medic

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (hydro-suit)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +5, WIS +5
Skills Medicine +5, Nature +5, Perception +5, Survival +5
Resistances poison, cold
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard, Common
Gear Medkit, Nanite Injector, Semi-Automatic Pistol, EVA Suit
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The medic breathes air and water.

Stabilize. One creature within 5 feet regains 4d8 hit points and is cured of one condition. Four times per day.

Actions

Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage. With Semi-Automatic Pistol. The medic makes two Sidearm attacks.

Reactions

Reach the Fallen. When an ally within 30 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, the medic moves up to its speed toward that ally without provoking opportunity attacks and, if it arrives, stabilizes them and restores 2d8 hit points.

Keth'rassa Spawn Keeper

Spawn keepers hold the Astrachoryx bloodlines the whole lineage depends on, in breeding colonies on the floating islands. Shells are harvested only on natural death, so a keeper's work spans decades and its authority in the colony grows with it.

Habitat. Shallows, Terran (Oceanic)

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Keth'rassa Spawn Keeper

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (shell plate)
Hit Points 119 (14d8 + 56)
Speed 30 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +7
Skills Animal Handling +7, Nature +6, Medicine +7, Insight +7, Perception +7
Resistances poison, cold, bludgeoning
Senses darkvision 60 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, EVA Suit
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. The keeper breathes air and water.

Colony Authority. Every Astrachoryx within a mile acts on the keeper's initiative and will not attack a Keth'rassa.

Shell-Warded. The first 10 damage it takes each round is reduced to 0.

Actions

Keeper's Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. The keeper makes two Keeper's Lance attacks.

Rouse the Colony. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 30 feet takes 8d8 thunder damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Protect the Bloodline. When an Astrachoryx within 60 feet is hit by an attack, one other Astrachoryx within 60 feet interposes and takes the damage instead, or the keeper reduces it by 3d8 if none is in range.

Keth'rassa Strider

Striders take a bonded Astrachoryx anywhere it will go, which includes the asteroid belts the lineage mines. The bond is a working relationship built over years and is not transferable.

Habitat. Coastline, Asteroid Belt

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Keth'rassa Strider

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (shell harness)
Hit Points 136 (16d8 + 64)
Speed 30 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +7, WIS +7
Skills Animal Handling +7, Athletics +6, Perception +7, Piloting +7
Resistances cold, bludgeoning
Condition Immunities decompressed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Istryx, Federation Standard
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, EVA Suit, Magnetic Boots
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. The strider breathes air and water, and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Astrachoryx Bond. One Astrachoryx within a mile acts on the strider's initiative and will not attack it.

Mounted Reach. While mounted, its melee attacks gain 10 feet of reach.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three Strider's Lance attacks.

Strider's Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. While mounted, these have 10 feet of reach, and a creature hit by two or more cannot make opportunity attacks against the mount until the end of the strider's next turn.

Reactions

Turn the Mount. When the strider's bonded Astrachoryx is hit by an attack, the damage is reduced by 3d8, and the strider can make one Strider's Lance attack against the attacker if it is in reach.

Khaos Abomination



Khaos is the antithesis of ordered creation and does not hold a form willingly. An abomination is an incursion that has stayed in the Prime Plane long enough to accrete local matter into a body. Containing one is a Holy Knight mandate, and at this scale the usual outcome is a sterilized world.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Settlement

Khaos Abomination

Gargantuan aberration

Armor Class 18 (accreted matter)
Hit Points 214 (13d20 + 78)
Speed 40 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	14 (+2)	23 (+6)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +10, WIS +7, CHA +8
Skills Perception +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, psychic
Immunities rift, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, prone, decompressed, poisoned
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Unmaking Presence. A creature that starts its turn within 20 feet takes 3d6 psychic damage and has disadvantage on its next saving throw.

Spellcasting. The khaos abomination casts with Charisma (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). The abomination does not cast in any known tradition. Its spells are indistinguishable from channeling in effect.

At will: *Grasp*, *Chill Touch*

3/day each: *Confusion*, *Phantasmal Force*

1/day each: *Disintegrate*, *Flesh to Stone*

Actions

Rending Mass. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) rift damage. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn takes an extra 3d6 psychic damage.

Unravel. *DC 18 Constitution save.* Each creature within 30 feet takes 12d8 force damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this is destroyed outright, leaving nothing behind that a spell could work from. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Accrete. When the abomination takes damage from a source it can perceive, it gains temporary hit points equal to half the damage dealt, drawn from the nearest unattended matter.

Legendary Actions

Reform. The abomination moves up to half its speed. It can pass through a space one size smaller than itself and takes no opportunity attacks doing it.

Unmaking Regard. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* One creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or takes 3d8 psychic damage and has disadvantage on its next saving throw.

Shed the Body. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* Costs two legendary actions. The abomination sheds its current body and forms another from the surroundings. It ends every condition on itself, and each creature within 20 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Khaos Spawn



What Khaos puts into the Prime Plane does not hold a shape for long and does not need one. Containing an incursion is the standing mandate of the Holy Knights.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Deep Space

Khaos Spawn

Large aberration

Armor Class 17 (shifting surface)
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, psychic, rift
Condition Immunities decompressed, charmed, frightened, prone
Senses truesight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Vacuum Adapted. Needs no air and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Unsettling Geometry. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet and can see the spawn takes 2d6 psychic damage on a failed Wisdom save against its save DC.

Actions

Tendrils. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn is Grappled.

Unmake. *DC 15 Constitution save.* One Grappled creature takes 8d8 force damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Part Around the Blow. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* When the spawn is hit by an attack, the damage is halved, and the attacker makes a Wisdom saving throw or takes 2d6 psychic damage.

Khaos-Corrupted



Demons reach the Prime Plane through cults, dark rituals and rift tears, and what they leave behind is not always a demon. The corrupted retain a face and a name and very little else, and they are usually found near the site that made them.

Habitat. Rift Breach

Khaos-Corrupted

Medium aberration, humanoid

Armor Class 14 (split hide)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	10 (+0)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Athletics +5
Resistances rift, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Netherspeech; understands Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Familiar Face. A creature that knew the corrupted in life has disadvantage on its first attack roll against it.

Actions

Ruined Hands. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) necrotic damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Speak the Name. *DC 9 Wisdom save.* When a creature within 30 feet that knew the corrupted in life attacks it, the corrupted speaks that creature's name in its old voice. That creature makes a Wisdom saving throw or its attack fails.

Khazrath Sand Wyrm

Khazrath are a subspecies of the sand wyrm, far larger and armored for the deeper dune systems they travel. They have tunneled entire dune systems for longer than the D'horvakk have lived on the surface above them. D'horvakk clans measure standing by how many of their members a Khazrath has bonded with.

Habitat. Desert, Istryx

Khazrath Sand Wyrm

Colossal draconian

Armor Class 19 (Khazrathian scale)
Hit Points 210 (12d20 + 84)
Speed 20 ft., burrow 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	10 (+0)	24 (+7)	6 (-2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +12, CON +11, WIS +6
Skills Perception +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire
Condition Immunities blinded, prone, frightened, grappled
Senses tremorsense 180 ft., blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages understands Istryx
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Dune Swimmer. Moves through sand at full speed and leaves no tunnel behind it.

Bondable. The Khazrath will not attack a D'horvakk it has bonded with, and it responds to pheromonal and vibration signals from one.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 27 (3d12 + 8) piercing damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both is held in the jaws.

Swallow Whole. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* One Large or smaller creature the wyrm hit this turn is swallowed on a failed save, taking 6d6 acid damage at the start of each of the wyrm's turns.

Sand Vortex. *DC 20 Strength save.* Each creature within 30 feet on sand is pulled 20 feet toward the wyrm and knocked Prone on a failed save, taking 8d8 bludgeoning damage, or half damage and no movement on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Bonded Defense. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* When a D'horvakk it has bonded with is reduced to 0 hit points within 120 feet, the Khazrath surfaces beneath the creature that did it. That creature makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure, or half damage on a success.

Legendary Actions

Submerge. The wyrm burrows up to half its speed through sand, leaving no tunnel and provoking no opportunity attacks.

Bite. The wyrm makes one Bite attack.

Shifting Dune. *DC 20 Strength save.* Costs two legendary actions. A 40-foot radius of sand within 120 feet shifts. Each creature standing on it makes a Strength saving throw or is moved 20 feet in a direction the wyrm chooses and has its speed halved until the end of its next turn.

Kikimora



A kikimora arrives with the house and stays with it. In a well-kept house she minds the poultry and finishes the spinning. In a badly kept one she tangles every thread on the wheel, breaks the crockery, torments the hens, and sits on the chest of whoever sleeps nearest the stove. Washing the pots in fern tea moves her on.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Kikimora

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 54 (12d6 + 12)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Skills Sleight of Hand +5, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

House Bound. The kikimora cannot be driven out of a house she has settled in except by washing every vessel in it with fern tea, which takes an hour and a DC 14 Nature check.

House Judgment. In a house kept clean the kikimora does the work of two servants overnight. In one that is not, objects are not where they were left by morning.

Actions

Spindle. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d4 + 3) piercing damage.

Night Spinning. One sleeping creature within 30 feet makes a DC 12 Wisdom save. On a failure it wakes Paralyzed until the end of its next turn.

Tangle. Every rope, thread, harness and cable within 20 feet knots. Freeing one takes an action and a DC 13 Sleight of Hand check.

Knight's Squire



A squire is a young man in a short tunic and a hood, armed with a sword he has not yet been allowed to name. A squire tends a knight's arms and horse, rides behind on campaign and fights when the knight is down. Most are of good family, and none are knights yet. A squire who reaches a fallen master stands over the body and defends it.

Habitat. Settlement, Farmland

Knight's Squire

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13 (padded tunic)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +3
Skills Animal Handling +2, Athletics +3
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Stand Over. While an allied creature within 5 feet of the squire is Prone or has 0 hit points, attack rolls against that ally have disadvantage.

Horse Handler. The squire has advantage on Animal Handling checks made to calm, ride or control a mount.

Actions

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) slashing damage. A slash from a plain, well-kept longsword.

Bonus Actions

Hand the Lance. One allied creature within 5 feet gains advantage on its next weapon attack before the end of its next turn.

Knocker



Knockers live below the lowest worked level and do not come up. The knocking is a language and a warning both, and a hold that has learned to read it gets a minute's notice before a gallery goes. Terms between a knocker seam and a hold are settled once a generation by tapping on a wall for three days.

Habitat. Subterranean

Knocker

Small humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 60 (11d6 + 22)
Speed 25 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +5, Survival +5, Technology +4
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Gnomish, Dwarvish, Common
Gear War Pick, Sling Shot, Mason's Tools
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Knocking. The knocker communicates through solid rock up to a mile, and a creature that has learned the pattern can understand it. A hold that has learned the pattern is warned of a collapse a minute in advance.

Stone Camouflage. The knocker has advantage on Stealth checks in rocky terrain.

Ore Sense. The knocker knows the location and quality of every ore body within 300 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The knocker makes two Rock Pick attacks.

Rock Pick. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Sling. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Bring Down the Roof. A 10-foot square of ceiling within 30 feet comes down. Each creature under it makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 2d10 bludgeoning damage and being Restrained on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Kobold Miscreant



Smelters named the ore that looks like silver, wrecks a furnace and poisons whoever works it after the kobolds they blamed for it, and the blame was deserved. Kobolds move the good ore out and the bad ore in, to workings that have crowded them off a level, and they know what the swap does to a smelting crew. They will trade it all back to be left alone.

Habitat. Subterranean

Kobold Miscreant

Small humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 40 (9d6 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +1, Stealth +5, Technology +3
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Draconic, Common
Gear War Pick, Sling Shot
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. The kobold has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Ore Knowledge. The kobold identifies on sight what a seam will do in a furnace, and can swap a marked load for a poisoned one in under a minute.

Sunlight Sensitivity. The kobold has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in direct sunlight.

Actions

Pick. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Sling. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Drop the Prop. One support within 10 feet gives way. Each creature under it makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 1d10 bludgeoning damage and being Restrained under rubble on a failure.

Kodama



A kodama is the spirit of a living tree and stays close to it. In a wood full of kodama, a shout comes back after it should have faded. They make no demands and block no path, and the only rule is that the tree that holds one is not felled.

Habitat. Woodland, Terran (Verdant)

Kodama

Tiny fae, plant

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 15 (6d4)
Speed 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	10 (+0)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +5, Stealth +5
Resistances piercing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Tree Bound. The kodama cannot move more than 120 feet from its tree. If the tree is felled the kodama dies at the next dawn, and every kodama within a mile knows how it happened.

Repeating Sound. Every sound made within 60 feet repeats once, a beat late, from a direction of the kodama's choosing. Perception checks by hearing in its wood have disadvantage.

False Appearance. While the kodama is motionless against bark, it is indistinguishable from a knot in the wood.

Actions

Rootstrike. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Axe Curse. This action recharges after a long rest. One creature within 30 feet that has damaged the kodama's tree makes a DC 13 Wisdom save. On a failure, for the next 24 hours every tool it holds slips: attack rolls and ability checks using a held object are made with disadvantage.

Korred



Korreds keep the stone circles on the moors by dancing in them every night. Whoever is pulled into the ring dances until sunrise or until their heart gives out. They braid their coarse hair into rope stronger than cable, hoard coin they have no use for, and will trade the hoard entire for a riddle they have not heard.

Habitat. Grassland, Settlement

Korred

Small fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 58 (9d6 + 27)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)

Skills Acrobatics +5, Performance +5, Stealth +5
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Stone Bound. Within 60 feet of a standing stone it has claimed, the korred regains 5 hit points at the start of each of its turns.

Hair Rope. The rope braided from its own hair has Armor Class 18 and 20 hit points, and cannot be cut by a weapon of less than +1 grade.

Actions

Stamp. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Ring Dance. Each creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a DC 13 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Charmed and must use its movement on each of its turns to move toward the korred and dance, taking 1d6 damage at the end of each of its turns. It repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, and the effect ends at dawn.

Reactions

Riddle Truce. When a creature would attack the korred, the korred offers a riddle. If the creature accepts, both stop fighting until the riddle is answered or the korred is attacked by someone else.

Kraken



Krakens predate the biospheres they live in and are unrelated to any other creature there. They take vessels whole, and worlds with a kraken route their shipping around its waters.

Habitat. Oceanic Trench, Open Ocean

Kraken

Colossal monster, beast

Armor Class 20 (ancient hide)
Hit Points 297 (17d20 + 119)
Speed 20 ft., swim 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	11 (+0)	25 (+7)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +16, DEX +6, CON +13, INT +11
Skills Perception +10, Insight +10
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities lightning, poison
Condition Immunities frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, prone
Senses truesight 120 ft., blindsight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages understands Primordial
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Siege Frame. Deals double damage to vessels and structures.

Spellcasting. The kraken casts with Charisma (spell save DC 19, +11 to hit with spell attacks). Casts innately, with no components and no gestures. Its control of water and weather is not learned behavior.

At will: *Control Water*, *Detect Thoughts*, *Gust of Wind*

3/day each: *Dominate Beast*, *Breaker*

1/day each: *Nimbus*, *Undertow*

Actions

Tentacle. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 30 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (3d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. Three attacks. A Huge or smaller creature hit is Grappled. The kraken can hold up to ten Grappled creatures at once, and maintaining them costs it no action.

Drag Under. *DC 24 Strength save.* Each creature Grappled by the kraken is pulled underwater and takes 12d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Lightning Storm. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* Three bolts, each to a point within 120 feet. Each creature within 10 feet of a bolt takes 6d8 lightning damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

REACTIONS

Ink Cloud. When the kraken takes damage while underwater, it fills a 60-foot radius around itself with ink. The area is heavily obscured until the end of the kraken's next turn, the kraken can see through it, and it can immediately swim up to half its speed. Creatures Grappled by it are carried with it.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Tentacle Sweep. The kraken attacks one creature it can see with a tentacle.

Hull Strike. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* The kraken strikes a vessel or structure it can reach. The vessel takes 4d10 bludgeoning damage, doubled by Siege Frame, and every creature aboard must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Haul In. This action costs two legendary actions. Every creature Grappled by the kraken is pulled 30 feet toward it and, if that puts it underwater, begins suffocating.

Krampus



Krampus works the gift-giver's route a night ahead of him, carrying birch rods for the children who can be corrected and a basket on his back for the ones who cannot. His chains announce him a street early. A household that hears the bells, puts the children to bed and leaves schnapps on the step is safe from him, because he cannot enter a dwelling with an offering outside the door.

Habitat. Highland

Krampus

Large fiend

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 120 (16d10 + 32)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +8, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +8, Intimidation +6, Perception +6
Resistances cold, fire, necrotic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Jotun
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Bells First. Every creature within 500 feet hears the chains for a full minute before he arrives and knows what it is.

Worst Deed. Krampus knows, on sight, the worst thing a creature has done in the past year. He has advantage on Intimidation checks against that creature, and the creature has disadvantage on saving throws against Into the Basket.

Offering Ward. Cannot enter a dwelling where an offering has been left outside the door.

Actions

Multiattack. Krampus makes two Birch Rods attacks, or one Birch Rods attack and uses Into the Basket.

Birch Rods. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (3d6 + 5) slashing damage. A lashing with a bundle of birch rods.

Chain. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 16) and Restrained.

Into the Basket. One Grappled creature of Medium size or smaller makes a DC 16 Strength save. On a failure it is put in the basket: it is Blinded and Restrained, has total cover from outside, and is carried. It can repeat the save at the end of each of its turns.

Lamia



A lamia lures travelers into her household with enchantment and keeps them there. The members are fed and housed, and none can give a straight account of the last few months.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior, Desert

Lamia

Large monster, humanoid

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 97 (13d10 + 26)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)

Skills Deception +6, Insight +5, Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Innate Deceit. Has advantage on Charisma (Deception) checks and on saving throws against being Charmed.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Claws attacks, or uses Intoxicating Touch and makes one Claws attack.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) slashing damage. A rake of her clawed hands.

Dagger. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) piercing damage. A stab with a dagger.

Intoxicating Touch. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* The lamia touches a creature. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it is cursed for 1 hour, and for the duration it has disadvantage on Wisdom saving throws and on all ability checks, and remembers the hour afterward as pleasant.

Legendary Bounty Hunter



A legendary bounty hunter wears a lined duster and uses a revolver that has been rebuilt twice. The hunter has a standing account with three station authorities and a warrant out in a fourth. Targets who recognize the coat often put their hands up before a word is said. Those who do not are brought in the way the warrant specifies.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Station Interior

Legendary Bounty Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (reinforced duster)
Hit Points 150 (20d8 + 60)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +9, WIS +7
Skills Insight +7, Investigation +6, Perception +7, Stealth +9, Survival +7
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Meridian Cant
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Read the Warrant. The hunter has advantage on attack rolls and on Survival checks made against the one creature named on its current warrant.

Fearsome Reputation. A creature that recognizes the hunter and can see it makes a DC 13 Wisdom saving throw at the start of combat. On a failure it is Frightened of the hunter until the end of its first turn.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes three Revolver attacks, or two Revolver attacks and throws the bola.

Revolver. *Ranged Attack Roll: +9, long range, one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A shot from a revolver rebuilt to punch through a bulkhead.

Bola. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw. On a failure it is Restrained, and it can free itself with an action and a DC 17 Strength check.

Bonus Actions

Shadow Hide. It takes the Hide action, even while observed, as long as it ends the move with cover or in dim light.

Legendary Smuggler



A legendary smuggler wears a plated flight rig and a pendant kept from an old life, with a plasma pistol on each hip. The smuggler's name is used as a verb. The reputation rests on cargo delivered while the lane was closed and on three occasions when a Federation cutter had the ship locked and lost it anyway. The smuggler talks first, since talking has worked more often than the guns. When talking fails, the smuggler fights with both pistols and a flashbang.

Habitat. Black Meridian, Hyperlane Corridor, Debris Shoal, The Meridian Run, Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Legendary Smuggler

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (plated flight rig)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Perception +5, Persuasion +7, Piloting +8, Sleight of Hand +8, Stealth +8
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Galactic Standard, Meridian Cant
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Escape Artist. The smuggler has advantage on checks and saving throws made to escape a grapple, a restraint or a sealed compartment.

Nerve. The smuggler has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened or Charmed, and it can take the Help action at a range of 30 feet.

Loaded Dice. Three times per day the smuggler can turn one of its own failed d20 rolls into a success on a roll of 10 or higher.

Actions

Multiattack. The smuggler makes three Paired Sidearm attacks, drawing from both hips.

Paired Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, medium range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) plasma damage. A shot from one of two plasma pistols.

Flashbang. *DC 16 Constitution save.* The smuggler throws a charge at a point within 60 feet. Every creature within 15 feet of that point makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it takes 3d6 thunder damage and is Blinded and Deafened until the end of its next turn. On a success it takes half as much damage.

Bonus Actions

Slip Away. The smuggler takes the Disengage action and moves up to 20 feet. If it ends this movement behind total cover, it is Hidden.

Reactions

Quick Dodge. When the smuggler is hit by an attack it can see coming, it halves the damage and moves 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Legendary Warlord



He started with eleven ships and now holds a frontier sector. In thirty years he has not suffered a defeat anyone can point to. He fights in the line, which staff colleges call a mistake, and his people do not break. His armor is forty years of trophies welded over a much older frame, and he can name where each piece came from.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor

Legendary Warlord

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 285 (30d8 + 150)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10, WIS +9, CHA +10
Skills Athletics +11, History +9, Insight +9, Intimidation +10, Perception +9
Resistances ballistic, kinetic, fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Federation Standard, Orcish, Jotun
Gear Greataxe, Javelin
Power Rating 15 (13,000 points; proficiency +5)

Leads from the Front. Allies within 120 feet that can see him have advantage on attack rolls and on saving throws against being Frightened.

Veteran Instinct. The warlord cannot be surprised, and knows within a round which of the creatures facing him is directing the others.

Trophy Armor. Each piece of his armor was taken off something that nearly killed him. He has resistance to the damage type of any creature whose kind is represented on it.

Actions

Multiattack. The warlord makes three Warlord's Axe attacks.

Warlord's Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) slashing damage.

Thrown Spear. *Ranged Attack Roll: +11, long range, one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage.

Order the Advance. Up to ten allies within 120 feet immediately move up to their Speed and make one attack each with advantage.

Challenge. One creature within 120 feet makes a DC 19 Wisdom save or is Frightened of him for 1 minute and must move toward him on each of its turns.

Bonus Actions

Second Wind. The warlord regains 60 hit points and ends one condition on himself. He can do this once a day.

Leprechaun



A leprechaun is found by sound: a hammer tapping one shoe somewhere in the hedge, never two. A creature that takes hold of him and keeps its eyes on him can bargain for his whole hoard. If it looks away for one breath, even to check the hoard, he is gone into the hedge and the hammering starts again somewhere else.

Habitat. Grassland, Farmland

Leprechaun

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 40 (9d6 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)

Skills Deception +5, Persuasion +5, Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Held by Sight. While a creature holds the leprechaun and keeps it in view, the leprechaun cannot use Hedge Escape. It can use it as soon as the creature's attention goes elsewhere.

Bargain Bound. The leprechaun keeps any bargain it agrees to aloud, to the exact words agreed and no further.

Actions

Cobbler's Hammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Hedge Escape. The leprechaun teleports up to 60 feet to a space it can see with cover and takes the Hide action.

Offer the Hoard. The leprechaun offers a creature its whole hoard. The creature makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or is Charmed for 1 minute while it goes to look.

Leshy



A leshy moves the road, so a party walks six hours and arrives where it started with the light gone. It kills no one and wants only to be acknowledged: a greeting on entry and a share of what is carried out buy safe passage. A creature that turns its coat inside out and puts its boots on the wrong feet is let go.

Habitat. Woodland

Leshy

Large fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 114 (12d10 + 48)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Nature +4, Perception +7, Stealth +5, Survival +7
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Size Change. The leshy changes size at will between Tiny and Huge as a bonus action, matching what grows around it. Its statistics do not change.

Untraceable. The leshy leaves no track, makes no sound moving through undergrowth, and does not appear on any thermal or motion return.

Courtesy. A party that greets the leshy on entering the wood and leaves a share of what it takes is not targeted by Turn the Path and can pass freely.

Actions

Multiattack. The leshy makes two branch attacks.

Branch. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Turn the Path. This action recharges after a short rest. Every creature in the wood that the leshy chooses makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure the party travels for 1d4 hours and arrives back where it started, having lost that time and made no progress. A creature that has turned its coat inside out and swapped its boots succeeds automatically, and the leshy takes no offense.

Laughter. The wood laughs. Each creature within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save or is Frightened for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Leviathan Hatchling



Leviathans descend from the Dragon Turtles and were corrupted by the aftermath of the Riftfire Rebellion into savage sea dragons. A hatchling hunts the shallows and attacks creatures of any size.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Open Ocean

Leviathan Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 14 (soft scale)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 20 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	3 (-4)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +2
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The hatchling breathes air and water.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Tidal Breath. *DC 12 Strength save.* The dragon exhales in a 20-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Strength saving throw, taking 5d6 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also pushed 20 feet and knocked Prone. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Lich



A lich is a person who put the work ahead of the body and bound its life to a vessel. A destroyed lich returns while the vessel exists, and it has had centuries to hide the vessel where searchers would not think to look.

Habitat. Settlement, Subterranean

Lich

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 19 (natural armor)
Hit Points 246 (29d8 + 116)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +9, INT +10, WIS +7
Skills Arcana +10, History +10, Insight +7, Perception +7
Resistances cold, lightning, necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Draconic, Elvish, Mythar, Netherspeech
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Rejuvenation. A destroyed lich reforms beside its vessel in 1d10 days with all its hit points. Destroying the vessel is the only way to end it.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when the lich fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Turn Resistance. The lich has advantage on saving throws against any effect that turns undead.

Actions

Multiattack. The lich makes two Paralyzing Touch attacks.

Paralyzing Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 28 (8d6) cold damage. A touch of cold from one finger.

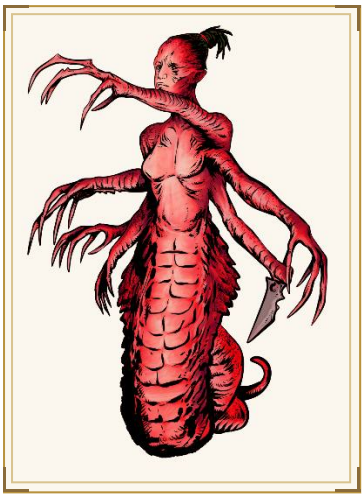
Paralyzing Effect. *DC 17 Constitution save.* A creature hit by Paralyzing Touch makes a Constitution saving throw or is Paralyzed for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Legendary Actions

Frightening Gaze. *DC 18 Wisdom save.* One creature the lich can see within 120 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened for 1 minute. On a success it is immune to this for 24 hours.

Disrupt Life. *DC 17 Constitution save.* Every living creature within 20 feet of the lich makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 6d6 necrotic damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Lilim



The Lilim trace their line to Lilith and hold rank as generals in the Abyss. Each fights with six swords and a crushing tail that grapples. A Lilim can order a nearby demon to move and attack.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Rift Breach

Lilim

Large fiend

Armor Class 20 (natural armor)
Hit Points 252 (24d10 + 120)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +10, WIS +8, CHA +10
Skills Perception +8, Intimidation +10
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Six Blades. The lilim can take one reaction on every turn.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The lilim makes six Longsword attacks and one Tail attack.

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) slashing damage. A stroke from one of its six longswords.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. On a hit a Medium or smaller target is Grappled and Restrained, and takes the damage again at the start of each of its turns.

Reactions

Parry. The lilim adds 5 to its armor class against one melee attack that would hit it.

Legendary Actions

Command the Horde. One demon within 60 feet that can hear it uses its reaction to move up to its speed and make one attack.

Lindwurm



The lindwurm is a wingless, two-legged serpentine draconian that settles in a marsh or millpond a town depends on. It grows for as long as it is fed. A town that pays tribute to appease it pays more each year, because the lindwurm's bite and hit points grow with every year it is fed.

Habitat. Wetland, Coastline

Lindwurm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 178 (17d12 + 68)
Speed 40 ft., swim 50 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	13 (+1)	19 (+4)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +8, WIS +6
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +5
Resistances acid, poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Draconic, Common, Old Norska
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Tribute Growth. For each year the lindwurm is fed on a schedule, its hit point maximum increases by 20 and its Bite deals one more die of damage. This increase is permanent.

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Cellar Knowledge. The lindwurm knows the layout of every cellar, drain and well within a mile of the water it holds.

Actions

Multiattack. The lindwurm makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

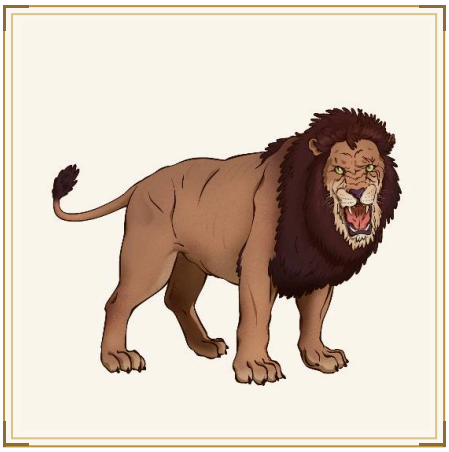
Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (1d10 + 6) slashing damage.

Venom Spray. A 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a DC 16 Constitution save, taking 8d8 poison damage and being Poisoned for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Coil. One Grappled creature makes a DC 18 Strength save. On a failure it is Restrained and begins Suffocating.

Lion



Lions hunt in prides across the grassland worlds the colonies chose for their cattle. They take livestock before they take people, and a ranch that loses three head in a week posts a bounty.

Habitat. Savanna, Grassland

Lion

Large beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 32 (5d10 + 5)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the lion's allies is within 5 feet of it and not incapacitated.

Pounce. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and then hits it with a Claw attack on the same turn, the target must succeed on a DC 11 Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone. If the target is Prone, the lion can make one Bite attack against it as a bonus action.

Running Leap. With a 10-foot running start, it can long jump up to 25 feet.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) slashing damage. A strike with its claws.

Lutzelfrau



Lutzelfrau walks the twelve nights between midwinter and the new year, when work is kept still, and inspects homes. She comes down the chimney or the stair and lays a hand on the wheel, the loom or the bench to see whether it is cold or warm. Districts that tell her story leave the work in the shed.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Lutzelfrau

Medium fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Insight +7, Perception +7, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, necrotic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Sylvan, Common, Jotun
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Holy Nights. Lutzelfrau is abroad only between midwinter and the new year. On any other date she cannot be found, called or bargained with.

Inspection. On entering a dwelling she knows immediately whether work has been done in it during the holy nights, and by whom.

Rest Truce. Lutzelfrau will not attack a creature that is at rest and has done no work that day.

Actions

Multiattack. Lutzelfrau makes two knife attacks.

Long Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Reckoning. One creature within 30 feet that has worked during the holy nights makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure it takes 6d8 cold damage and is Frightened of her for 1 minute. On a success it takes half and is not Frightened.

Bonus Actions

Chimney Passage. Lutzelfrau moves through a chimney, keyhole or gap under a door as though it were an open door and does not provoke opportunity attacks while doing so.

Magma Elemental



A magma elemental is a fire elemental that has taken rock into its body. Its crust is cooled basalt, cracked across the chest and shoulders where the heat underneath keeps breaking through. It moves slowly for an elemental and burns whatever it touches. One forms when a fire elemental is bound in a lava tube and left there long enough.

Habitat. Subterranean, Plane of Ignis, Volcanic Field, Magmatic

Magma Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 18 (basalt crust)
Hit Points 136 (13d10 + 65)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	10 (+0)	20 (+5)	7 (-2)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +8
Skills Athletics +8
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Elemental Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep, and it can move through a space as narrow as 1 foot wide without squeezing.

Molten Core. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet of it takes 10 fire damage. A creature that touches it or hits it with a melee attack from within 5 feet takes 10 fire damage.

Cooling. When it takes cold damage, its speed is reduced by 10 feet and it deals no damage from Molten Core until the end of its next turn.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) fire damage. A slam from a fist of cooled rock, still hot.

Magma Spray. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* It splits the crust and throws molten rock across a 30-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails takes a further 2d6 fire damage at the start of its next turn. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Sink. It burrows up to its speed through stone or earth. It leaves a trail of cooling rock that is difficult terrain.

Maintenance Unit



A maintenance unit is a single-eyed can on four wire legs, built to reach spaces a crew cannot: duct runs, drive housings and the gap behind a reactor shroud. Units ship and work in teams, passing a job down the line and swarming anything that interrupts them. A team will strip a seized bearing or the suit seals off a sleeping person.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Maintenance Unit

Small construct (Automaton)

Armor Class 14 (service shell)
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Technology +1
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages understands Common, Axiom Binary
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Works in a Team. It has advantage on attack rolls against a creature within 5 feet of another maintenance unit. They are encountered in groups of two to six.

Into the Gap. It can move through a space as narrow as 6 inches wide without squeezing, and it can walk on ceilings.

Constructed Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep.

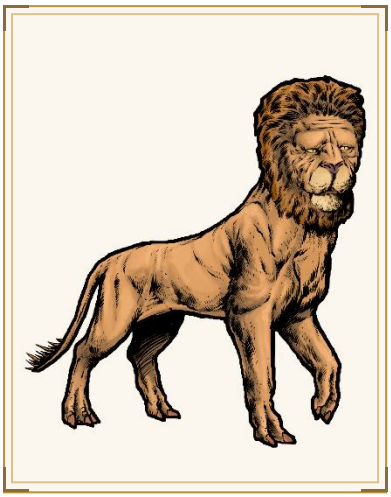
Actions

Cutting Arm. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) plasma damage. A plasma torch on a jointed stalk, made for cutting plate.

Bonus Actions

Strip. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* One creature it has hit this turn makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failure one worn seal, strap or fitting comes loose, and the creature loses 1 point of armor class until it spends an action refastening it.

Manticore



A manticore has a lion's body, a human-like face, and a voice like a pipe and a trumpet sounding together. Its tail throws spines the length of a forearm. It eats a kill whole, bones and belt buckles included, so its hunting range shows as an absence of remains.

Habitat. Desert, Highland

Manticore

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 102 (12d10 + 36)
Speed 40 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	7 (-2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common; understands Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Keen Bite. Its bite scores a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20.

Consumes Kills. A creature it kills is consumed whole within a minute and cannot be recovered.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks, or fires three tail spines.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Tail Spine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage.

Masked Vigilante



She started where the law stopped and has not found a reason to go back. The mask is practical, because the people on her list have money and money buys inquiries. She takes them in the order the court released them and leaves the evidence nailed to the door. She has not shot a person who was not on the list.

Habitat. City, Settlement

Masked Vigilante

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 123 (19d8 + 38)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6
Skills Acrobatics +7, Insight +6, Investigation +5, Perception +6, Stealth +7
Senses passive Perception 16
Languages Common
Gear Revolver, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Target List. The vigilante has advantage on attack rolls and on Investigation checks concerning a creature on her list, and will not fire on a creature that is not on it.

Dual Revolvers. The vigilante makes her second Revolver attack each turn without the usual penalty for a second weapon.

Actions

Multiattack. The vigilante makes three Revolver attacks.

Revolver. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) ballistic damage.

Pistol Whip. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Shoot the Lamp. One light source within medium range goes out and the room drops to darkness. Each creature in it that cannot see in the dark has disadvantage on attack rolls until it is relit.

Bonus Actions

Slip Away. The vigilante takes the Disengage and Hide actions and moves up to her speed.

Master Thief



The visible work is about forty minutes long. The planning takes the preceding year, down to the locksmith who supplied the house and can be bought a drink. He does not improvise and carries no weapon he expects to use. He has walked away from two jobs at the door because the street looked different from the week before.

Habitat. Settlement

Master Thief

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +8, INT +6
Skills Acrobatics +8, Deception +5, Investigation +6, Perception +5, Sleight of Hand +8, Stealth +8, Technology +6
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Dagger, Thieves' Tools, Rope, Silk (50 feet)
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Advance Planning. The thief knows the layout, staffing and security of any building he has chosen, including changes made in the past week.

Walk Away. When a plan is disrupted, the thief takes the Disengage action as a free action and leaves. He does not return that night.

Evasion. The thief takes no damage on a successful Dexterity save against an area effect, and half damage on a failure.

Actions

Multiattack. The thief makes two Thin Blade attacks.

Thin Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) piercing damage. The blade deals an extra 4d6 damage if the target has not acted yet this combat.

Bypass Lock. The thief opens any lock or mechanism within reach. A lock made to a standard he has not encountered takes one minute instead.

Bonus Actions

Vanish. The thief takes the Hide action. He has advantage on the check indoors.

Mastiff



Mastiffs guard warehouses, estates and frontier homesteads, and the Aurel Militarum still runs a kennel line for its gate posts. A trained mastiff will hold a person on the ground until told otherwise.

Habitat. Settlement

Mastiff

Medium beast (Dog)

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 11 (2d8 + 2)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen hearing and smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) piercing damage. *DC 11 Strength save.* On a hit, a Medium or smaller creature must succeed on a Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Match Elemental



A match elemental has a matchstick for a body and the burning tip for a head, and it lasts only as long as the wood does. It is the small part of a fire elemental that gets through when a fire is lit carelessly on thin planar ground, and match elementals appear in numbers around such fires. Each one sets light to what it reaches and burns down as it does.

Habitat. Settlement, Plane of Ignis, Rift Breach, Station Interior

Match Elemental

Tiny elemental

Armor Class 13 (too small to hit squarely)
Hit Points 15 (6d4)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +5
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial; understands Common
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Burning Down. It sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius. It takes 1 damage at the start of each of its turns, and this damage cannot be prevented.

Water Vulnerability. It takes 5 cold damage when it enters water or is splashed with it, and it is destroyed if it is submerged.

Catches. A flammable object it touches that is not being worn or carried catches fire.

Actions

Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) fire damage. A burning head pressed to the target.

Flare Up. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* The elemental burns up all it has left. Every creature within 5 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 2d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The match elemental is destroyed.

Mazzik



Mazzikin are demons left unfinished when their making ran out of daylight. Each has a will, leather wings and little body. They hang in clusters from the ceilings of cult sites and derelict decks, and a colony that drops at once fills a corridor with wings and teeth. Each one wears at whatever it touches, and a colony attacks together.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Rift Breach

Mazzik

Small fiend

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 49 (9d6 + 18)
Speed 10 ft., fly 40 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +5, Deception +1
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Echolocation. Its blindsight works by sound and does not function while it is Deafened.

Crowding. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least two other mazzikin are within 5 feet of that creature.

Wearing Touch. Any object a mazzik touches for a full minute is visibly worn: cord frays, cloth thins, an edge dulls.

Roost. Can hang upside down from a ceiling, and has advantage on Stealth checks while it does.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from needle teeth in a pushed-in snout.

Bonus Actions

Press In. The mazzik flits into a creature's space, and that creature has disadvantage on its next attack roll.

Mazzik Swarm-Caller



Most mazzikin cannot organize, having been left too unfinished for it. One in a few thousand works out that it can call, and then roosts over a doorway and screeches while the ceiling behind it empties. The calls continue while it lives, so the caller on its roost is the target to kill.

Habitat. The Nine Hells, Station Interior

Mazzik Swarm-Caller

Small fiend

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 60 (11d6 + 22)
Speed 10 ft., fly 40 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +3
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 90 ft., darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Echolocation. Its blindsight works by sound and does not function while it is Deafened.

Crowding. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least two other mazzikin are within 5 feet of that creature.

Holds the Roost. Does not move on its turn unless forced. While it has not moved since the start of its last turn, it has a +2 bonus to Armor Class.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from a mouth larger than the rest of the colony's.

Call the Colony. Two mazzikin drop from cover within 30 feet and act on the caller's initiative. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6. It works only while mazzikin have somewhere to drop from.

Bonus Actions

Screech. *DC 12 Constitution save.* Each creature within 20 feet that can hear it makes a Constitution saving throw or is Deafened until the start of the caller's next turn, and the area becomes lightly obscured by beating wings until then.

Medusa



A medusa keeps a lit hall with a curtained approach and a long sightline. It does most of its killing with a bow before it removes its veil. Statues of earlier victims are set where a visitor who gets far enough can see them.

Habitat. Settlement

Medusa

Medium monster, humanoid

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 127 (17d8 + 51)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Deception +5, Insight +4, Perception +4, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Petrifying Gaze. A creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of the medusa and can see its eyes makes a DC 14 Constitution saving throw. On a failure it is Restrained and repeats the save at the end of its next turn, becoming Petrified on a second failure. A creature that averts its eyes cannot be affected and treats the medusa as heavily obscured until the start of its next turn. If the medusa sees itself reflected within 30 feet in bright light, it makes the save itself.

Actions

Multiattack. The medusa makes two Longbow attacks, or one Snake Hair attack and one Shortsword attack.

Snake Hair. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the snakes of its hair.

Shortsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A stab with a shortsword.

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 13 (2d10 + 2) piercing damage. A shot from its longbow.

Snake Venom. *DC 14 Constitution save.* A creature hit by Snake Hair makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 4d6 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Megalodon

Megalodons hold deep trenches and surface only rarely. A vessel a megalodon surfaces under is seldom recovered.

Habitat. Oceanic Trench

Megalodon

Gargantuan beast (Shark)

Armor Class 17 (layered hide)
Hit Points 192 (11d20 + 77)
Speed 0 ft., swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	10 (+0)	24 (+7)	1 (-5)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws STR +12, CON +11
Skills Perception +5
Resistances cold, bludgeoning
Senses blindsight 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Water Breathing. Can breathe only underwater.

Siege Frame. Deals double damage to vessels and structures.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (3d10 + 8) piercing damage. Two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit by the second is swallowed. A swallowed creature is Blinded and Restrained, takes 6d6 acid damage at the start of each of the megalodon's turns, and remains inside until it cuts its way out.

Breach. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* The megalodon rises under a vessel or a creature on the surface. Each creature within 20 feet takes 10d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success. A vessel takes double damage. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Blood in the Water. When a creature within 60 feet in the water is reduced below half its hit points, the megalodon swims up to its speed toward that creature without provoking opportunity attacks and may make one Bite attack if it arrives in reach.

Merchant Guard



The work is deterrence, and the guards, the merchants and any would-be robbers all know it. A guard stands where he can be counted from a distance and keeps a weapon in plain sight. At every halt he walks the line so the count changes. Actual fighting counts as a failure of the arrangement and is billed at a different rate.

Habitat. Farmland, Hyperlane Corridor

Merchant Guard

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Athletics +4, Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Gear Spear, Light Crossbow, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Visible Deterrent. While standing in the open beside a cargo it is guarding, hostile creatures must succeed on a DC 12 Wisdom check to commit to an attack instead of moving on.

Actions

Short Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage.

Light Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Sound Off. Every allied guard within 120 feet knows where the guard is looking and stops being surprised.

Merrow



A merrow comes ashore in a cap of woven red weed and cannot go beneath the water without it. Whole fishing families trace to a grandfather who took one and kept it in the thatch, and to a grandmother who found it twenty years and four children later and went. Her brothers have green teeth and prey on the survivors of wrecks.

Habitat. Coastline, Subterranean

Merrow

Medium fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 20 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Skills Athletics +4, Perception +5, Persuasion +5
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Primordial, Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The merrow breathes air and water.

Red Cap. While a creature other than the merrow holds her cap, she cannot enter water deeper than her own height, and has disadvantage on saving throws against being Charmed by that creature.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) piercing damage.

Call the Tide. Water within 30 feet rises and pulls. Each creature in it makes a DC 13 Strength save, is moved 20 feet toward the merrow on a failure, and is knocked Prone.

Sea Longing. One creature within 60 feet that can hear her makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or is Charmed for 1 hour. A Charmed creature will not willingly travel inland.

Mimic



A mimic settles into a room and takes the shape of the least interesting object in it. Anything that touches it sticks, and the mimic bites what it has stuck.

Habitat. Settlement, Derelict Hull

Mimic

Medium monster

Armor Class 13 (natural armor)
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	5 (-3)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +3
Immunities acid
Condition Immunities prone
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Shapechanger. Can use its action to take the shape of any Medium object, or return to its true amorphous form. Its statistics are the same in either.

Adhesive. Anything that touches the mimic is stuck to it. A creature stuck this way is Grappled and escaping requires a successful Strength check.

False Appearance. While motionless in object form it is indistinguishable from an ordinary object.

Grappler. Has advantage on attack rolls against any creature it has Grappled.

Actions

Pseudopod. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A strike from a pseudopod.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from a mouth it forms in its body.

Minor Air Elemental



Minor elementals leak through where the tether between the Prime Plane and an elemental plane thins. They arrive unsummoned and behave like the element they came from.

Habitat. Upper Atmosphere, Highland

Minor Air Elemental

Small elemental

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 31 (7d6 + 7)
Speed 0 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Immunities poison, thunder
Condition Immunities grappled, prone, restrained, poisoned, exhausted, unconscious
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Air Form. Moves through any opening at least one inch wide without squeezing.

Actions

Buffet. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A shove of air.

Reactions

Through the Gap. When the minor air elemental is targeted by an attack, the attack has disadvantage and the elemental moves up to 15 feet without provoking opportunity attacks, passing through any opening at least 1 inch wide.

Minor Earth Elemental



Earth fragments arrive where the tether runs through stone and stay where they land. They are slow, and hard to shift once they have settled.

Habitat. Subterranean

Minor Earth Elemental

Small elemental

Armor Class 14 (stone body)
Hit Points 33 (6d6 + 12)
Speed 25 ft., burrow 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	8 (-1)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, petrified, poisoned, prone, unconscious
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Earth Glide. Moves through stone and soil without disturbing it.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A blow from its stone fist.

Reactions

Into the Floor. When the minor earth elemental takes damage while touching stone or soil, it glides up to 15 feet through the ground without provoking opportunity attacks and without disturbing the surface.

Minor Fire Elemental

Fire fragments drift toward fuel and away from water with no more intent than that. Reactor decks accumulate them over years of operation.

Habitat. Station Interior, Subterranean

Minor Fire Elemental

Small elemental

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 31 (7d6 + 7)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Vulnerabilities cold
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities grappled, prone, restrained, poisoned, exhausted, unconscious
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Ignition. A creature that touches it or hits it with a melee attack takes 3 fire damage.

Actions

Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) fire damage. Whatever it touches keeps burning after it has moved on.

Reactions

Catches. When a creature within 5 feet hits the minor fire elemental with a melee attack, that creature takes 3 fire damage, and anything flammable it is holding catches fire and burns until it takes an action to put it out.

Minor Water Elemental



Water fragments pool in bilges, sumps and flooded compartments, and hold a shape only while something is watching. They are the most common of the minor elementals on any vessel with a hull breach in its history.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Shallows

Minor Water Elemental

Small elemental

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 33 (6d6 + 12)
Speed 25 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Resistances acid, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities grappled, prone, restrained, poisoned, exhausted, unconscious
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Fluid Body. Moves through any opening at least one inch wide without squeezing.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A heavy blow of dense water.

Reactions

Part Around the Blow. When the minor water elemental is hit by a weapon attack, the damage is halved and the attacker is soaked, gaining vulnerability to cold damage until the end of its next turn.

Minotaur



Minotaurs are found in old labyrinthine works and in the tunnel systems that replaced them. They navigate by memory of turns instead of by sight, and cannot be made to lose their way.

Habitat. Settlement, Subterranean

Minotaur

Large monster, humanoid

Armor Class 15 (hide and scrap plate)
Hit Points 95 (10d10 + 40)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	11 (+0)	18 (+4)	8 (-1)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)

Skills Perception +5, Survival +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages understands Common
Gear Greataxe
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Never Lost. Knows the way back through anything it has walked once, and cannot be magically caused to become lost.

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet toward a target before hitting it with a horn attack, the target takes an extra 2d8 and is pushed 10 feet.

Actions

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (1d12 + 5) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Bonus Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. A strike with its horns.

Reactions

Track the Turn. When a creature within 30 feet moves out of the minotaur's sight or attempts to hide from it, the minotaur knows exactly where that creature is until the end of its next turn and has advantage on its next attack against it.

Minotaur Chieftain



Minotaur holdings are built to be confusing, and the chieftain is the one who does not find them so. He knows the whole plan, including the parts dug after the last survey. He takes a fight into a corridor of his choosing, and the party ends up somewhere it did not intend to go.

Habitat. Subterranean, Settlement

Minotaur Chieftain

Large monster, humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 152 (16d10 + 64)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7, WIS +6
Skills Athletics +8, Intimidation +5, Perception +6, Survival +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Jotun, Common
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Knows the Warren. The chieftain cannot become lost, and knows the shortest route between any two points in its holding, including routes no one else has found.

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits with a gore attack, the target takes an extra 3d8 damage and is pushed 15 feet.

Cut Off. The chieftain knows which way a creature came and can cut it off from the way out.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one Gore attack and one Greataxe attack.

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) slashing damage.

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage.

Drag Away. The chieftain moves up to its speed and drags one Grappled creature with it into a passage of its choosing.

Minotaur Gladiator



A minotaur gladiator fights in the arena games, which are run as a business. One who draws a crowd is trained for years, fed well and matched against opponents chosen to make a long afternoon. He knows the rules better than the officials and fights by them out of habit even when the rules are not enforced, and he does not end a bout quickly.

Habitat. City, Settlement

Minotaur Gladiator

Large monster, humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7
Skills Athletics +8, Intimidation +6, Performance +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Arena Rules. The gladiator will not attack a creature that has yielded, will not strike from behind, and fights on past the point where it could have ended the fight.

Showman. While at least five creatures are watching, the gladiator has advantage on Intimidation checks and on saving throws against being Frightened.

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a gore attack, the target takes an extra 3d8 damage and is pushed 15 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one Gore attack and two Greataxe attacks.

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (1d12 + 5) slashing damage.

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) piercing damage.

Throw Sand. The gladiator kicks up sand. Each creature within 15 feet makes a DC 16 Dexterity save or is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Rally. When it takes damage from a melee attack, it can add 5 to its next attack roll this fight.

Miseria



A miseria is neither summoned nor sent. Premeditation, betrayal and a closed room occasionally raise one on the spot, and its form comes from the details of the original murder. It repeats the same murder in the same manner on the creature that most resembles the original victim. The legal codes of four worlds have a procedure for it, and the procedure begins with sealing the room.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Settlement

Miseria

Medium fiend

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 127 (17d8 + 51)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, poison
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Repeats the Killing. The miseria deals an extra 4d6 damage to a creature that has not yet acted in combat, or to a creature it has surprised.

Knows the Shape. The miseria identifies the creature it can see that most resembles its original victim, and attacks only that creature while it can reach it.

Sealed In. The miseria cannot leave the room, vessel or compartment where it was made until the last creature in it is dead.

Actions

Multiattack. The miseria makes two Claw attacks and one Bite attack.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) slashing damage. A slash from its claws.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Put Out the Light. Every light source within 60 feet that is not being carried by the demon goes out. Relighting them takes an action each.

Mist Dragon Hatchling



Mist Dragons, the Mist Drakes, descend from the Aether Drakes and were banished to the Plane of Faewyld by Helios. A hatchling's scales are a soft blue that pales as it grows, and it learns to hunt before it learns to fly.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, The Faewyld

Mist Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 14 (soft scale)
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +2
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Mist Breath. *DC 11 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 3d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The area is heavily obscured until the start of the dragon's next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Mogwai



A single mogwai in a house is a nuisance: the milk turns, seams come undone, and the cat will not come indoors. Caught in rain it splits, and by the end of a wet week there is an infestation. A household that finds one gets it dry and out before the next front.

Habitat. Settlement, Derelict Hull

Mogwai

Small fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 40 (9d6 + 9)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)

Skills Sleight of Hand +5, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Splitting. When it takes water damage, or ends a turn in rain or standing water, it splits into two mogwai, each with half its current hit points rounded down. A mogwai with 4 or fewer hit points cannot split.

Slip Through. The mogwai can move through the space of any creature of Medium size or larger.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Spoil. One object within 5 feet that is not being worn or carried is ruined: food spoils, cord frays, a seal fails. A device made unreliable this way works on a 1 in 6 chance until repaired.

Moloch



Cults on the frontier worlds still burn offerings to Moloch, and a fire large enough can call it through. Moloch is a huge, bull-horned demon lord whose body burns. It fights with horns and fists, and the ground around it catches fire.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Magmatic, The Nine Hells

Moloch

Huge fiend

Armor Class 20 (natural armor)
Hit Points 283 (21d12 + 147)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	12 (+1)	24 (+7)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +13, CON +12, WIS +8, CHA +10
Skills Intimidation +10, Perception +8
Resistances cold, lightning
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 16 (15,000 points; proficiency +5)

Furnace Body. A creature that touches it or hits it with a melee attack while within 5 feet takes 3d6 fire damage.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Burning Ground. The ground within 10 feet of it counts as Burning terrain: a creature that starts its turn there is Burning.

Actions

Multiattack. Moloch makes one Gore attack and one Fist attack.

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (4d10 + 8) piercing damage. If it moved at least 20 feet straight toward the target first, the target takes an extra 4d10 piercing damage and is knocked Prone.

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d8 + 8) bludgeoning damage. The target takes an extra 2d6 fire damage.

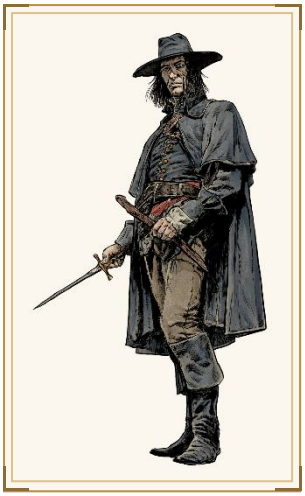
Offering Fire. *DC 20 Dexterity save.* Moloch sends fire out in a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 14d6 fire damage and becoming Burning on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Legendary Actions

Stamp. *DC 21 Strength save.* Each creature within 10 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is knocked Prone.

Charge. This action costs two legendary actions. Moloch moves up to its speed and makes one Gore attack.

Monster Hunter



A monster hunter works from a book of weaknesses: silver for one kind of creature, running water for another, an unbroken circle of salt for a third. He arrives, reads the district, names the creature and sets his price. He puts the price up if the district lied about how long it has had the problem.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Monster Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 130 (20d8 + 40)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws WIS +6, CHA +4
Skills Insight +6, Investigation +6, Perception +6, Religion +6, Survival +6
Senses passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Ebon Liturgy
Gear Longsword, Blunderbuss, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Weakness Lore. The hunter names any creature from its traces after ten minutes and knows what it is vulnerable to.

Steady Mind. The hunter has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, Frightened or Possessed.

Prepared. The hunter's attacks against a creature he has named deal an extra 3d6 damage of the type that creature is vulnerable to.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes three attacks.

Silvered Broadsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Blunderbuss. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 13 (3d6 + 3) ballistic damage. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a DC 14 Dexterity save for half.

Salt Circle. The hunter lays a 10-foot circle of salt. Fae, fiends and undead cannot cross it while it is unbroken.

Moose



A moose stands taller at the shoulder than most people stand at all, and the antlers on a bull are five feet across. It eats willow and water weed and ignores people for most of the year. In the rut, or with a calf nearby, it charges any person who comes close. More settlers are hurt by moose than by any predator.

Habitat. Taiga, Tundra, Wetland, Terran (Verdant)

Moose

Large beast

Armor Class 13 (bulk and hide)
Hit Points 42 (5d10 + 15)
Speed 40 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	11 (+0)	16 (+3)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with an antler attack on the same turn, the target takes an extra 2d6 damage and makes a DC 13 Strength saving throw or is knocked Prone.

Deep Wader. It ignores difficult terrain made of water, bog or deep snow.

Actions

Multiattack. The moose makes one Antlers attack, or one Hooves attack against a Prone creature.

Antlers. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A sideways swing of its antlers.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A stomp from its hooves against a Prone creature.

Morlock



Morlocks are the descendants of people who went below and stayed. Generations in the dark took their color and most of their speech. They kept the machines their ancestors tended and the habit of working them in silence. They come up through grates and shafts after dark, in numbers, with ground bone knives. Daylight hinders their attacks and sight.

Habitat. Subterranean, Station Interior

Morlock

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)	10 (+0)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Sunlight Sensitivity. While in sunlight the morlock has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight.

Pack Tactics. The morlock has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bone Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A thrust from a ground bone knife.

Mountain Troll



Mountain trolls are a heavier-framed troll adapted to cold and thin air, with the same regeneration. They hold cave systems above the treeline and descend in winter.

Habitat. Highland, Subterranean

Mountain Troll

Huge giantkin, beast

Armor Class 16 (stone-crusted hide)
Hit Points 126 (11d12 + 55)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	11 (+0)	21 (+5)	7 (-2)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +8
Skills Athletics +9, Perception +3
Resistances cold
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Regeneration. Regains 15 hit points at the start of its turn. If it took acid or fire damage since its last turn, this does not function. It dies only if it starts its turn at 0 hit points and does not regenerate.

Cold-Adapted. Suffers no penalty from extreme cold or thin atmosphere.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Rockfall. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* A 15-foot square within 60 feet. Each creature in it takes 5d10 bludgeoning damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Relentless Advance. When the mountain troll takes damage that is not acid or fire, it moves up to half its speed toward the attacker without provoking opportunity attacks.

Mouseling Hero



A mouseling hero stands two feet tall and travels with a lantern on a pole and a sword ground from a sewing needle. It comes from a burrow community that keeps no soldiers and sends one hero when a hunter starts taking the young. Mouselings are small enough to go where the hunter cannot follow, and they plan around that. Heroes are found in the Faewyld and in old-growth forests.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Woodland

Mouseling Hero

Small fae

Armor Class 14 (padded coat)
Hit Points 45 (10d6 + 10)
Speed 25 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)

Skills Acrobatics +5, Perception +4, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Underfoot. It can move through the space of any creature of Medium size or larger, and that movement does not cost it extra.

Steady Nerve. It has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Actions

Needle Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A thrust with a sword ground from a needle.

Lantern Flare. It opens the lantern's shutter. Each creature within 15 feet that can see it makes a DC 12 Constitution saving throw, and on a failure is Blinded until the end of its next turn. The lantern then needs a minute to be relit.

Mummy



A mummy is made on purpose, by people who wrote down what it was for. It has been doing that job for four thousand years, and the people who assigned it are long dead.

Habitat. Settlement

Mummy

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	8 (-1)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws WIS +2
Skills Religion +0, Perception +2
Vulnerabilities fire
Immunities necrotic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Rotting Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A blow from a rotting fist.

Necrotic Wound. *DC 12 Constitution save.* A creature hit by Rotting Fist makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it is cursed, cannot regain hit points, and its hit point maximum decreases by 3d6 at the end of each of its turns. The curse lasts until removed.

Dreadful Glare. *DC 11 Wisdom save.* The mummy fixes one creature it can see within 60 feet. The target makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Paralyzed until the end of the mummy's next turn.

Mutant Cutthroat



A mutant cutthroat comes from one of the settlements past the exclusion line that failed to hold together, and has spent a decade taking whatever there was to take. It works alone, goes for the throat first and keeps no possessions that can be used to track it.

Habitat. Settlement, Desert

Mutant Cutthroat

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +5, Survival +3
Resistances poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Machete, Dart
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Throat First. The cutthroat deals an extra 2d6 damage to a creature that has not yet acted in combat.

Untraceable. The cutthroat has no possessions worth taking and cannot be tracked by what it leaves.

Actions

Multiattack. The cutthroat makes two Scrap Blade attacks.

Scrap Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Thrown Spike. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Mutant Hound



A mutant hound has mottled gray skin and a jaw too wide for its skull. Its belly has gone green where the rads settled. Mutant hounds run in packs on the edges of settlements, following anything that bleeds and trailing a wounded traveler for a day. Their bites fester and can leave the victim Poisoned until it finishes a short rest.

Habitat. Desert, Settlement, Debris Shoal

Mutant Hound

Medium beast

Armor Class 13 (thick hide)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 45 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. It has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature.

Blood Scent. It has advantage on Perception checks to find a creature that is below half its hit points.

Actions

Festering Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its wide jaws.

Bonus Actions

Infect. *DC 12 Constitution save.* A creature it bit this turn makes a Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned until it finishes a short rest.

Mycelai



A mycelai is a fungal creature that lives in a colony in caverns and damp holds. It offers visitors hospitality and makes the offer hard to decline. Its spores let it speak into the mind of any creature they have touched.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Mycelai

Medium plant

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Medicine +4, Nature +3
Resistances poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Spore Speech. The mycelai communicates telepathically with any creature within 30 feet that its spores have touched in the last hour.

Actions

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A blow from a dense fungal fist on a long arm.

Reactions

Spore Speech. *DC 12 Wisdom save.* When a creature within 30 feet that the mycelai's spores have touched attacks it, the mycelai speaks into its mind, and that creature makes a Wisdom saving throw or its attack fails.

Mycelai Elder



An elder is the oldest mycelai of a colony in a cave system. It negotiates from the record it holds of every exchange the colony has had over the last two centuries.

Habitat. Subterranean

Mycelai Elder

Large plant

Armor Class 16 (dense cap)
Hit Points 123 (13d10 + 52)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	10 (+0)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +7
Skills Medicine +7, Nature +6, Insight +7
Resistances poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages understands Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Colony Memory. The elder has advantage on Intelligence checks about anything that happened within the colony's reach in the last two centuries.

Restorative Spores. Three times per day, one creature within 10 feet of the elder regains 5d8 hit points and is cured of the Poisoned condition.

Spellcasting. The mycelai elder casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). The elder casts through spores. The colony perceives every spell before the target does.

At will: *Druidcraft*, *Spare the Dying*

3/day each: *Lesser Restoration*, *Protection from Poison*

1/day each: *Calm Emotions*, *Speak with Plants*

Actions

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. The elder makes two Fist attacks.

Pacifying Cloud. *DC 15 Constitution save.* Each creature within 30 feet is Incapacitated until the end of its next turn on a failed save.

Reactions

Colony Precedent. *DC 15 Charisma save.* When a creature within 30 feet makes an offer, a threat or a demand of the colony, the elder recites what happened the last time. That creature makes a Charisma saving throw or is Incapacitated until the end of its next turn.

Mycelai Scout



A mycelai scout is sent out when a colony needs to know whether a gallery is still passable. It brings a lamp it does not need to see by, and a cage for anything it finds. It goes alone, because a colony risks only one scout at a time.

Habitat. Subterranean

Mycelai Scout

Small plant

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 17 (5d6)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +3, Survival +4
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Distress Spores. When it takes damage, every mycelai within 240 feet knows where it is and that it is hurt.

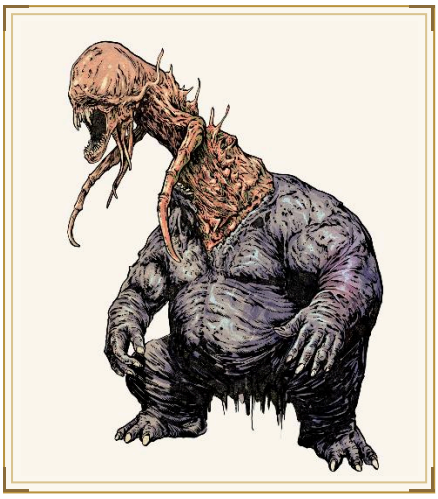
Sun Sickness. The scout has disadvantage on attack rolls, ability checks and saving throws while in direct sunlight.

Actions

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d6) bludgeoning damage. A blow from its fist.

Pacifying Spores. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 11 Constitution save or is Incapacitated for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns. Recharges after a short rest.

Myr'Khruul Abomination



When a Myr'Khruul colony needs something a drone cannot do, it grows one that can and accepts what else comes with it. Abominations are shaped for a single task and are usually destroyed by the colony once the task is over.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Myr'Khruul Abomination

Large aberration

Armor Class 17 (fused carapace)
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +7, INT +4
Skills Perception +5, Athletics +7
Resistances psychic, acid
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Myr
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Single Purpose. The abomination has advantage on all checks and saves relating to the single purpose it was grown for, and disadvantage on everything social.

Shared Cognition. While another Myr'Khruul is within 60 feet, has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, Frightened or Stunned.

Actions

Rending Limbs. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. Two attacks. Against the thing it was grown to deal with, each hit deals an extra 2d6 damage.

Psychic Shear. *DC 12 Intelligence save.* Each creature within 20 feet takes 6d8 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Unfinished Task. When the abomination is reduced to 0 hit points and the task it was grown for is not complete, it stays up until the end of its next turn with 1 hit point.

Myr'Khruul Adept



An Adept has finished an Invoker's training and has not yet been given a brood of its own to hold. The Mindmaesters give it the problems they will not spend time on, such as a hold that has stopped reporting or a captive whose mind resisted the first reading. Its tendrils have lengthened and its eyes have gone flat. It addresses other Myr'Khruul in silence and other creatures in a voice it copied from someone.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Myr'Khruul Adept

Medium aberration

Armor Class 17 (layered chitin)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws INT +8, WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Arcana +8, Deception +6, Insight +7, Perception +7
Resistances psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Myr, Common
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Surface Thoughts. It knows the surface thoughts of every creature within 60 feet that is not immune to being Charmed, and it has advantage on Insight checks against them.

Hive Link. While another Myr'Khruul is within 120 feet, it has advantage on saving throws against being Stunned or Incapacitated.

Borrowed Voice. It can reproduce any voice it has heard. A creature that hears it makes an Insight check against DC 17 to tell the difference.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two Tendril attacks and uses Mind Probe if it is available.

Tendril. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) psychic damage. A strike from one of its tendrils.

Mind Probe. *DC 16 Intelligence save.* One creature it can see within 60 feet makes an Intelligence saving throw, taking 6d8 psychic damage and being Stunned until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much damage and nothing else on a success. On a failure the Adept learns one thing the target knows. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Suggestion. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it must use its next turn moving toward or away from a point the Adept chooses, and takes no other action.

Reactions

Flinch. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* When it is targeted by an attack it can see, the attacker makes a Wisdom saving throw or has disadvantage on the roll.

Myr'Khruul Drone



Myr'Khruul colonies share cognition across every member, so a drone alone is a fragment operating on what the colony last knew. They are found underground and in derelicts, almost always in numbers.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Myr'Khruul Drone

Medium aberration

Armor Class 14 (chitin)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +4
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +4
Resistances psychic
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Myr
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Shared Cognition. While another Myr'Khruul is within 60 feet, the drone has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed, Frightened or Stunned.

Actions

Rending Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) slashing damage. The drone slashes with serrated chitin claws grown for opening bulkheads.

Mind Spike. *DC 12 Intelligence save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 3d6 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Shared Cognition. When another Myr'Khruul within 60 feet is hit by an attack, the drone may move up to half its speed toward the attacker, and it has advantage on its next attack roll against that attacker.

Myr'Khruul Hive Mind



A hive mind is where a Myr'Khruul colony's shared cognition concentrates. It does not move, and every Myr'Khruul within a mile acts on its orders.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Myr'Khruul Hive Mind

Huge aberration

Armor Class 18 (membrane and shell)
Hit Points 207 (18d12 + 90)
Speed 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	21 (+5)	22 (+6)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws INT +10, WIS +9, CHA +9
Skills Arcana +10, Insight +9, Perception +9, Investigation +10
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Immunities psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, prone, blinded
Senses blindsight 120 ft., truesight 60 ft., telepathy 5280 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Myr
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Colony Command. Every Myr'Khruul within a mile acts on the hive mind's initiative and cannot be Charmed or Frightened.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Spellcasting. The myr'khruul hive mind casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 18, +10 to hit with spell attacks). The hive mind casts without gesture or speech. Its spells are carried outward through the colony.

At will: *Detect Thoughts*, *Message*, *Mind Bond*

3/day each: *Dominate Person*, *Hold Monster*, *Telepathic Bond*

1/day each: *Mass Suggestion*, *Feedback*, *Modify Memory*

Actions

Tendril. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) psychic damage. Two attacks. A creature hit is Restrained.

Dominate. *DC 18 Wisdom save.* One creature within 120 feet is Charmed and acts on the hive mind's orders for one minute on a failed save, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Break the Mind. *DC 18 Intelligence save.* Each creature within 60 feet takes 10d8 psychic damage and is Stunned until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Shift the Damage. When the hive mind takes damage, one Myr'Khruul of its choice within 60 feet takes the damage instead. If no Myr'Khruul is within 60 feet, this cannot be used.

Legendary Actions

Mind Gag. *DC 18 Wisdom save.* One creature the hive mind can see within 120 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or takes 3d8 psychic damage and cannot speak until the end of its next turn.

Move the Brood. Up to three Myr'Khruul within a mile move up to their speed. They do not need to be able to see anything.

One Voice. *DC 18 Intelligence save.* Costs two legendary actions. Every creature within 60 feet makes an Intelligence saving throw or is Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Myr'Khruul Invoker



An invoker is a Myr'Khruul host whose parasite settled into the parts of the brain that handle pattern and symbol. Unlike a mindmaester, an invoker does not command the colony. It takes the attention of every drone within reach and spends it in one place. The drones around a working invoker go still.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Myr'Khruul Invoker

Medium aberration

Armor Class 16 (layered vestments)
Hit Points 120 (16d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws INT +8, WIS +6
Skills Arcana +8, Insight +6, Perception +6
Resistances psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Colony Focus. While at least one allied Myr'Khruul is within 60 feet, it adds 1d6 psychic damage to Mind Lance. Those allies cannot take reactions.

Eldritch Sight. It sees the Rift signature of any creature within 60 feet, and cannot be deceived about a creature's species or about whether it is Possessed.

Actions

Multiattack. It uses Mind Lance twice, or uses Unravel and Mind Lance once each.

Mind Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, medium range, one target. Hit:* 18 (4d8) psychic damage. A beam of psychic pressure aimed at the target.

Unravel. One creature it can see within 60 feet makes a DC 16 Intelligence saving throw. On a failure it takes 4d10 psychic damage and cannot cast a spell or read until the end of its next turn, and on a success it takes half as much damage.

Bonus Actions

Drone Stasis. Each allied Myr'Khruul within 60 feet becomes motionless until the start of the invoker's next turn. While motionless each has resistance to all damage.

Myr'Khruul Minder



A minder is the Myr'Khruul a colony produces when a parasite takes a host worth keeping but the pairing falls short of a mindmaester. It thinks and speaks on its own and runs a work gang of drones, chamber by chamber and shift by shift, while the mindmaester attends to the colony as a whole. A minder can be reasoned with, and it remembers the conversation.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Myr'Khruul Minder

Medium aberration

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 120 (16d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws INT +7, WIS +6
Skills Insight +6, Perception +6
Resistances psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Myr, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Independent Mind. The minder has an individual mind. It takes its own turn when the colony's voice is silenced or its mindmaester is killed, and effects that target a hive mind reach it as a single creature.

Work Gang. Myr'Khruul of a lower rating within 60 feet of the minder act on its initiative and have advantage on attack rolls against a creature the minder can see.

Spellcasting. The myr'khruul minder casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). Holds the work gang together by thought and keeps one channel private to itself.

At will: *Whisper*, *Mind Bond*

2/day each: *Phantasm*

Actions

Multiattack. The minder makes two Tentacle attacks.

Tentacle. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage. On a hit the target is Grappled, and the minder can move at its full speed while grappling one creature of its size or smaller.

Mind Spike. *DC 15 Intelligence save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 6d8 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. On a failure the target cannot take reactions until the end of its next turn.

Bonus Actions

Direct Drone. One Myr'Khruul within 60 feet moves up to its speed and makes one attack. The minder cannot use this on a creature it cannot reach by telepathy.

Myr'Khruul Mindmaester



A mindmaester forms when a parasite takes a host sharp enough to be worth keeping, and the two minds settle into one. It commands the drones and stalkers of its colony by thought, and it keeps prisoners alive until it has read all that they know.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull

Myr'Khruul Mindmaester

Medium aberration

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 156 (24d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	21 (+5)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws INT +9, WIS +8, CHA +8
Skills Insight +8, Perception +8
Resistances psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Myr
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Colony Voice. Every Myr'Khruul within 1 mile hears its orders and obeys them.

Spell Resistance. The mindmaester has advantage on saving throws against spells.

Spellcasting. The myr'khruul mindmaester casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 17, +9 to hit with spell attacks). Reaches through the Ether into minds and leaves them emptier.

At will: *Whisper*, *Mind Bond*

3/day each: *Phantasm*, *Presence*

1/day each: *Sever*

Actions

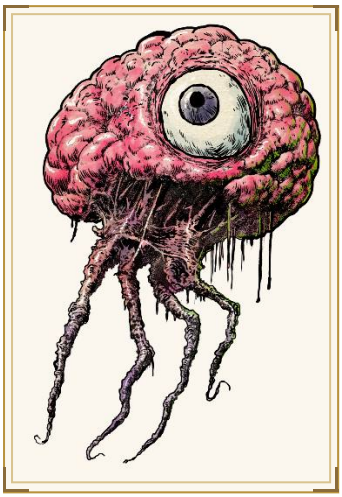
Multiattack. The mindmaester makes two Tentacles attacks.

Tentacles. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d10 + 2) psychic damage. On a hit the target is Grappled, and a creature already Grappled by it is Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Mind Blast. *DC 17 Intelligence save.* A 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes an Intelligence saving throw, taking 5d8 psychic damage and becoming Stunned for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. A Stunned creature repeats the save at the end of each of its turns. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Harvest. The mindmaester uses this action against an Incapacitated creature it is grappling. The target takes 10d10 piercing damage, and if this reduces it to 0 hit points the mindmaester learns all that the creature knew.

Myr'Khruul Parasite



Colonies seed parasites ahead of themselves. A parasite that reaches a nervous system begins converting it, and the host generally does not notice for several days.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull, Spore

Myr'Khruul Parasite

Tiny aberration

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 42 (12d4 + 12)
Speed 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
5 (-3)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +5
Resistances psychic
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., telepathy 30 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Takes Hold. A creature it has bitten twice is implanted. Removing the implant needs a Wisdom (Medicine) check against its save DC and deals 2d10 damage to the host.

Actions

Boring Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A small bite aimed at the base of the skull.

Reactions

Finds the Host. When a creature within 5 feet is reduced to 0 hit points, or is Grappled, Restrained or Paralyzed, the parasite moves up to its speed to that creature and may make one Boring Bite attack against it with advantage.

Myr'Khruul Stalker



Stalkers are grown to kill anything that would notice the colony, so a Myr'Khruul colony is rarely detected before it is established. They work alone, at a distance from the colony, and still know what the colony knows.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Subterranean

Myr'Khruul Stalker

Medium aberration

Armor Class 16 (matte chitin)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, INT +5
Skills Stealth +10, Perception +6, Survival +6
Resistances psychic
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Myr
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Never Alone. The stalker shares what it perceives with its colony at any range on the same world.

Silent Approach. The stalker cannot be heard while it moves, and it has advantage on attacks against a creature that has not yet acted this combat.

Actions

Severing Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both cannot send or receive any signal until the end of its next turn.

Silence the Witness. *DC 13 Constitution save.* One creature within 30 feet takes 7d8 psychic damage and cannot speak or transmit until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Stop the Call. When a creature within 30 feet attempts to call for help, raise an alarm, or transmit anything, the stalker makes one Severing Claws attack against it. On a hit the transmission fails.

Mysterious Miracle Mage



No record shows where he trained, what he wants, or whether the two towns that record his arrival a century apart are describing the same man. He arrives, takes a room and acts for his own reasons: a drought broken, a siege lifted, a wedding ruined. He ignores petitions and helps whoever interests him.

Habitat. Farmland, Deep Space

Mysterious Miracle Mage

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 225 (30d8 + 90)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	21 (+5)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws INT +10, WIS +10, CHA +10
Skills Arcana +10, History +10, Insight +10, Lore +10, Persuasion +10
Resistances fire, cold, lightning, psychic
Senses truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Old Valar, Sylvan, Primordial, Draconic
Gear Quarterstaff
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Uncontrollable. The mage cannot be compelled, hired, bargained with or predicted. He helps where he chooses and leaves without saying why.

Untraceable. The mage cannot be followed, scried or tracked once he has left a place.

Turn Aside. When the mage fails a saving throw he can choose to succeed instead. He can do this three times a day.

Actions

Multiattack. The mage makes three Traveler's Staff attacks, or uses Miracle and makes one.

Traveler's Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (4d8 + 5) force damage.

Miracle. One thing that is going wrong within 300 feet stops going wrong: a fire goes out, a wall holds, a dying creature stabilizes at half its hit points, a flood turns. He can do this once.

Unmake the Working. Every spell in effect within 60 feet ends, and each creature that was maintaining one takes 8d8 psychic damage.

Bonus Actions

Step Aside. The mage teleports up to 120 feet to a space he can see.

Mythar



The Mythar are a rare celestial people, survivors bonded to the Hosts of Helion, who serve the Aurelion Ascendancy as envoys, magistrates and guardians of its holy ground. A Mythar arrives with the terms already settled and fights with a rapier of light against those who dispute them.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior, The Flux

Faction. Aurelion Ascendancy

Mythar

Medium celestial, humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Insight +6, Persuasion +7, History +6
Resistances radiant, psychic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Mythar, Low Aurelian
Gear Rapier, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Reads the Room. The Mythar knows the emotional state and immediate intent of every creature within 30 feet that it can see.

Spellcasting. The mythar casts with Charisma (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). An envoy casts nothing that leaves a record the other party could produce later.

At will: *Comprehend Languages*, *Detect Thoughts*, *Message*, *Minor Illusion*

2/day each: *Charm Person*, *Suggestion*, *Zone of Truth*

Actions

Light Rapier. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. With Rapier. The Mythar makes two attacks with this action.

Command Presence. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* On a failed saving throw, one creature within 60 feet spends its next turn doing what the envoy suggests. The suggestion must be a reasonable one.

Reactions

Correct the Record. *DC 15 Charisma save.* When a creature within 30 feet makes a decision the envoy's brief did not allow for, that creature makes a Charisma saving throw or must instead take the action the envoy names, provided it is not directly self-destructive.

Mythar Solar Sentinel



A Solar Sentinel has white hair, eyes with no pupil left in them, and gold plate that throws light the way a window does. The Solar Sentinels are the Mythar who did not follow Valekith and did not fall with him. The bond to the Hosts of Helion held in them when it broke everywhere else. A sentinel explains its purpose only to a Host. Solar Sentinels fly and burn with white fire, and they turn up at the places where the shattering is still leaking.

Habitat. Settlement, Plane of Helion, Rift Breach

Mythar Solar Sentinel

Medium celestial, humanoid

Armor Class 21 (solar plate)
Hit Points 266 (28d8 + 140)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	19 (+4)	20 (+5)	19 (+4)	23 (+6)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +10, WIS +11, CHA +10
Skills Arcana +9, History +9, Insight +11, Perception +11, Religion +9
Resistances necrotic, fire, psychic
Immunities radiant
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, frightened, exhausted
Senses truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Common, Mythar, Primordial
Power Rating 15 (13,000 points; proficiency +5)

The Bond Held. It has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects, and it cannot be Possessed or have its mind read.

Standing Light. It sheds bright light in a 40-foot radius. A fiend or undead that starts its turn in that light takes 15 radiant damage.

Watch Unbroken. It knows the direction and distance of the nearest Rift breach within 10 miles, and it cannot be surprised.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The sentinel makes three Solar Blade attacks, or two attacks and uses Pillar of Helion.

Solar Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) radiant damage. A blade of standing white fire.

Pillar of Helion. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* A column of white fire 20 feet across falls on a point it can see within 120 feet. Every creature in the column makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d10 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A fiend or undead that fails is also Blinded for 1 minute. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Mending Light. It restores 6d8 hit points to one creature it can see within 60 feet and ends one condition on that creature.

Reactions

Answer in Kind. When a creature within 60 feet casts a spell, the sentinel makes a Wisdom check against the caster's spell save DC. On a success the spell fails and has no effect.

Mytharil Steel Sentinel



The Mythar built these sentinels from mytharil, a steel they alloyed with worked magic, and set them over tombs, reliquaries and the vaults where they kept the things they had decided not to use. A sentinel does not patrol or sleep, and it holds its post though the Mythar are gone. Thousands of years have left the metal uncorroded, and the cause is unknown.

Habitat. Settlement, Rift Breach

Mytharil Steel Sentinel

Large construct (Golem)

Armor Class 20 (mytharil plate)
Hit Points 207 (18d10 + 108)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	11 (+0)	22 (+6)	5 (-3)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10
Skills Perception +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing, fire, lightning
Immunities poison, psychic, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 30 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages understands Mythar
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Mytharil Body. It needs no food, drink, air or sleep, and it is unaffected by the passage of time. Magic cannot put it to sleep or alter its form.

Holds the Post. It will not willingly move more than 120 feet from what it guards. Within that distance it has advantage on all saving throws.

Spell-Eater. When a spell of 5th level or lower targets it, the spell fails and the sentinel regains hit points equal to ten times the spell's level.

Siege Body. It deals double damage to objects and structures.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two greatblade attacks.

Mytharil Greatblade. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 25 (4d8 + 7) slashing damage. A strike from a greatblade cast as one piece with its arm.

Sundering Blow. *DC 18 Dexterity save.* The sentinel drives the blade into the floor. Every creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d10 force damage and being knocked Prone on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Warding Light. *DC 18 Constitution save.* It raises a hand and the door behind it seals. Every creature within 30 feet makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 5d8 radiant damage and being pushed 20 feet away on a failure, or half as much damage and no movement on a success.

Reactions

Immovable. When an effect would move it or an object it guards, the sentinel ignores the effect.

Naga



A naga does not stay dead. It reforms over several days in the place it considers its own, with all its memories, including who killed it.

Habitat. Settlement, Jungle

Naga

Large monster

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 127 (15d10 + 45)
Speed 40 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +6, WIS +5, CHA +7
Skills Arcana +6, Perception +5
Condition Immunities charmed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Rejuvenation. A destroyed naga returns to life in 1d6 days, regaining all its hit points, unless the remains are burned and scattered on running water.

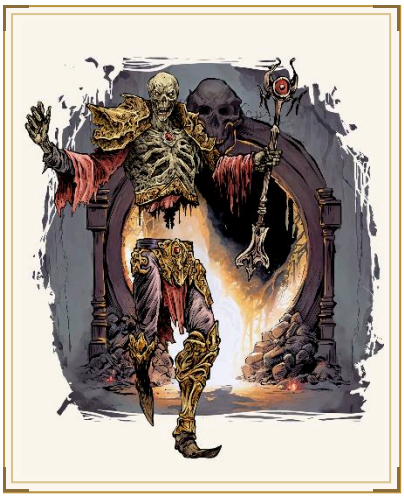
Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its serpentine head.

Venom. *DC 14 Constitution save.* A creature bitten makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 6d8 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Constrict. The naga Grapples a Large or smaller creature it has hit. The target is Restrained and takes 2d8 + 4 bludgeoning damage at the start of each of the naga's turns.

Necrolich



A necrolich is several minds merged into one vessel, on the reasoning that a shared vessel outlasts separate ones. The merge never settled whose priorities would survive, and the result matches none of them exactly. It speaks of itself in the plural and argues with itself aloud in a fight.

Habitat. Settlement

Necrolich

Medium undead

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 304 (32d8 + 160)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	23 (+6)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +11, INT +12, WIS +10
Skills Arcana +12, History +12, Insight +10, Perception +10
Resistances cold, lightning, necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Common, Netherspeech, Ebon Liturgy, Draconic, Old Valar
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Shifting Priorities. At the start of each of its turns, the necrolich chooses one of three modes and cannot choose the same one twice in a row: its attacks deal an extra 3d6 necrotic damage, it has resistance to all damage, or its save DCs increase by 2.

Divided Vessels. The necrolich's vessels are distributed. Destroying one reduces its hit point maximum by 40 permanently. It re-forms in ten days unless all of them are destroyed.

Turn Resistance. The necrolich has advantage on saving throws against any effect that turns undead.

Actions

Multiattack. The necrolich uses Withering Touch twice, or uses Withering Touch and Grave Call.

Withering Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 28 (4d10 + 6) necrotic damage. The target's hit point maximum is reduced by the damage taken until it finishes a long rest.

Grave Call. The necrolich raises 2d4 skeletons or 1d4 ghouls from any remains within 60 feet. They act on its initiative and last until destroyed.

Consuming Word. Each creature in a 40-foot cone makes a DC 20 Constitution save, taking 12d8 necrotic damage on a failure or half as much on a success. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this rises as a skeleton on the necrolich's next turn.

Reactions

Reroll Save. When the necrolich fails a saving throw, it can reroll and use the second result. It can do this three times a day.

Necromancer



A necromancer is an undead scholar that commands the dead in its hall. It does not fight in the front rank. The skeletons and zombies that come down the hall first were buried under it.

Habitat. Settlement

Necromancer

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws INT +7, WIS +5
Skills Arcana +7, History +7, Medicine +5
Resistances necrotic
Condition Immunities poisoned, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Netherspeech, Old Valar
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Undying. When the necromancer drops to 0 hit points, it returns with 20 hit points at the start of its next turn unless the killing damage was radiant or the body was destroyed.

Grave Sense. The necromancer knows the location and manner of death of every body within 300 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The necromancer makes two Withering Touch attacks or casts one spell.

Withering Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (3d6 + 4) necrotic damage. A necrotic touch from the necromancer's hand.

Raise the Hall. This action recharges after a long rest. Four skeletons or two zombies rise within 30 feet and act on the necromancer's initiative. They crumble when it is destroyed.

Enervate. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Constitution save, taking 6d8 necrotic damage on a failure or half as much on a success. Its hit point maximum is reduced by the damage taken until it finishes a long rest.

Necromancer Hierophant



A necromancer hierophant wears a fur-trimmed coat over plain dark robes and holds a severed head up on the palm like a lamp. It is what a necromancer becomes when the work turns into a rite: the congregation raises the dead, and the hierophant speaks for whatever responds. It has no body of its own beyond the one it is wearing. Its followers come from both sides of the grave.

Habitat. Settlement, Rift Breach

Necromancer Hierophant

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 17 (grave wards)
Hit Points 195 (23d8 + 92)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	21 (+5)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +8, INT +9, WIS +7
Skills Arcana +9, Lore +9, Religion +9, Intimidation +8
Resistances necrotic, cold
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Netherspeech, Old Valar
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Congregation. Undead within 120 feet that it controls have advantage on saving throws, and it can see and hear through any of them.

Undying. If it is reduced to 0 hit points while any undead it controls is within 1 mile, it rises again in that creature's place at the next midnight.

Legendary Resistance. Once per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. It uses Withering Touch twice, or once and uses Raise the Congregation.

Withering Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) necrotic damage. A touch that withers living flesh.

Raise the Congregation. Up to six corpses within 60 feet rise as zombies or skeletons under its control. They act on its initiative. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Grave Sermon. *DC 17 Constitution save.* Every living creature within 30 feet makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 8d8 necrotic damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Undead in the area regain hit points equal to half the total dealt.

Bonus Actions

The Head Speaks. The head it holds gives a truthful reply to one question about a subject the dead person knew in life.

Night Hag



A night hag sits on the chest of a sleeper, who wakes conscious in an ordinary room, unable to move below the neck. She picks one household and rides the same sleeper for months, taking a little each night until too little is left to wake. Cold iron under the pillow keeps her off.

Habitat. Settlement

Night Hag

Medium fae

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Deception +6, Insight +7, Perception +7, Stealth +5
Resistances cold, fire, necrotic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Netherspeech, Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Wall Passage. While a creature within 100 feet is asleep, the night hag can move through solid objects toward it at her speed.

Cold Iron. A creature carrying cold iron on its person cannot be targeted by Ride the Sleeper.

Hit Point Drain. A creature she has ridden has its hit point maximum reduced by 1d10 until it finishes a long rest somewhere she cannot reach.

Actions

Multiattack. The night hag makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Ride the Sleeper. One sleeping creature within 5 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure it wakes, is Paralyzed for 1 minute, and takes 4d8 psychic damage at the end of each of its turns. It stays aware of what happens around it. It repeats the save at the end of each of its turns.

Bonus Actions

Vanish. The night hag becomes Invisible until she attacks or until the start of her next turn.

Nightmare



Nightmares are horses in outline and fire everywhere else, and they cross between the Prime Plane and the Plane of Oblivion. Whoever rides one has paid a price other than coin.

Habitat. Plane of Oblivion, Rift Breach

Nightmare

Large fiend

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 68 (8d10 + 24)
Speed 60 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +3
Immunities fire
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Confer Fire Resistance. Grants resistance to fire damage to anyone riding it.

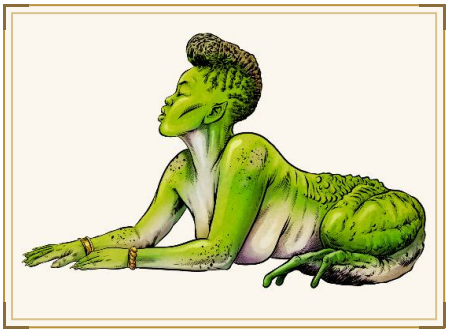
Illumination. Sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius and dim light for an additional 10 feet.

Actions

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. Burning hooves deal an extra 2d6 fire damage to a creature hit.

Oblivion Stride. The nightmare and up to three willing creatures within 5 feet of it pass into the Plane of Oblivion from the Prime Plane, or back again. It cannot use this again until it has finished a short or long rest.

Nixie



A nixie holds a stretch of river by music, and her fiddling is better than any a village has heard. Listeners stand closer, the bank gives way, and the river takes them. She will teach the fiddle to a person who asks properly, for a price agreed in advance and always collected.

Habitat. Coastline, Wetland

Nixie

Medium fae

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 45 (7d8 + 14)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Skills Deception +6, Performance +6, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common, Primordial
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The nixie breathes air and water.

Home Water. The nixie cannot be compelled to leave the stretch of river or lake it holds and regains 10 hit points at the start of each of its turns while in it.

Actions

Clawed Grip. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 13).

Luring Tune. Each creature within 60 feet that can hear it makes a DC 14 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 minute and moves toward the water on each of its turns by the shortest route. It repeats the save when it takes damage or when it enters the water.

Bonus Actions

Drag Under. The nixie moves up to its swim speed while Grappling a creature. A Grappled creature pulled underwater begins Suffocating.

Njordir

Njordir are taller and heavier than their elven kin and trace their line to vaults cut into living rock. They recite the history of those vaults in cycles and can say which century a passage was widened.

Habitat. Settlement, Subterranean

Njordir

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 15 (stone-scale)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Skills Survival +4, History +3, Athletics +4
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Njordhalla, Common
Gear Warhammer, Chainmail
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Stoneborn Resilience. The njordir has advantage on saving throws against poison.

Actions

Warhammer. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A strike from a short-hafted warhammer.

Reactions

Brace. When an effect would move the njordir against its will or knock it Prone while it stands on stone or soil, it does not move and does not fall. Once per short or long rest.

Njordir Acolyte

A Njordir acolyte is a student of the Earth Channel in the first years of training at a mountain hold. Acolytes spend a year listening to a mountain before they are permitted to move any part of one, and once they can they are set to guard the vaults and their passages. Their spells shape stone, raise shields and spikes of rock, and hold them in place.

Habitat. Settlement, Subterranean

Njordir Acolyte

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 16 (stone-scale and shield)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +5, WIS +5
Skills Arcana +3, Survival +5, Athletics +5
Resistances poison
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Njordhalla, Common
Gear Channeler's Focus, Warhammer, Kite Shield
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Earthbond. Knows the shape of the rock within 60 feet, including voids and worked passages.

Spellcasting. The njordir acolyte casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). Casts with Wisdom. Its spells are Earth Channel: shaping stone, raising shields and spikes of rock, and holding ground.

At will: *Pebble*, *Mortar*

3/day each: *Sculpt*, *Bulwark*

1/day each: *Spire*, *Berm*

Actions

Stone Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. On a hit the target is pushed 5 feet, and if it is pushed into stone it takes an extra 1d8 bludgeoning damage.

Ground Fault. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* A 20-foot line. Each creature on the ground there takes 4d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Set the Stone. *DC 13 Strength save.* When a creature the acolyte can see within 30 feet starts to move, the creature makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure its movement ends, held by risen rock.

Njordir Sage

A Njordir sage is the senior Earth Channel caster of a mountain hold and keeps the record of what its stone has been asked to do and by whom. Sages sit in the deep halls and are consulted before any passage is cut or widened. They are slow to agree to a working and do not reverse an agreement once made.

Habitat. Settlement, Subterranean

Njordir Sage

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 18 (living stone mantle)
Hit Points 136 (16d8 + 64)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +7, WIS +8
Skills Arcana +5, History +5, Survival +8, Insight +8
Resistances poison, bludgeoning
Condition Immunities petrified
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Njordhalla, Common, Primordial
Gear Spell Amplifier, Focusing Crystal
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Long Memory. The sage has advantage on Intelligence (History) checks about anything older than three centuries.

Rooted. The sage cannot be moved against its will while standing on stone or soil.

Spellcasting. The njordir sage casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts with Wisdom. Its spells are Earth Channel: shaping and sensing stone, raising walls, and moving through rock, up to 5th level.

At will: *Pebble*, *Mortar*, *Mending*

Level 1 (4 slots): *Sculpt*, *Bulwark*, *Longstrider*

Level 2 (3 slots): *Spire*, *Berm*, *Anchor*

Level 3 (3 slots): *Burrow*, *Tremor*, *Meld into Stone*

Level 4 (3 slots): *Sounding*, *Rampart*, *Stone Shape*

Level 5 (2 slots): *Taproot*, *Boulder*

Actions

Stone Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. The sage makes three Stone Lance attacks. Each hit leaves a spur of rock in the target. A creature with two or more spurs in it has its speed halved until they are cut out. Cutting them out takes an action and deals 1d6 damage.

Close the Vault. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The sage raises stone in a 30-foot radius within 120 feet. Each creature there takes 11d8 bludgeoning damage and is Restrained by risen stone on a failed save, or takes half damage on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Stone Ward. When a creature within 60 feet would move the sage, knock it Prone, or open a way through stone near it, the effect fails. Twice per day.

Nosferatu



A nosferatu is a vampire that can no longer pass for living. It is bald and hunched, with long fingers and front teeth like a rat's. It nests in the lowest decks of old ships and in plague-struck towns. Rats follow it and spread disease, and a crew or a district starts dying before the nosferatu is found.

Habitat. Settlement, Derelict Hull

Nosferatu

Medium undead, humanoid (Vampire)

Armor Class 16 (leathered hide)
Hit Points 170 (20d8 + 80)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8, WIS +7
Skills Stealth +7, Perception +7, Athletics +9
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Regeneration. The nosferatu regains 15 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Sunlight Hypersensitivity. The nosferatu takes 20 radiant damage at the start of each turn in direct sunlight, and has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks.

Spider Climb. The nosferatu can climb walls and ceilings without an ability check.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage. The nosferatu makes two attacks with this action. A creature hit by both is Grappled.

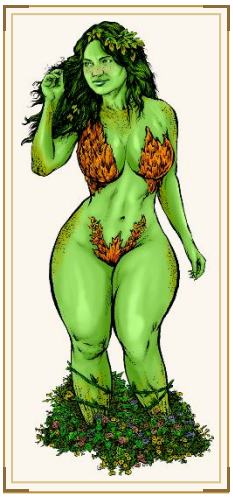
Dread Stare. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 30 feet that can see the nosferatu makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened for one minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Call the Rats. Once per day, two swarms of rats emerge within 30 feet and act on the nosferatu's turn until it dies or dismisses them.

Bonus Actions

Plague Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (3d6 + 5) necrotic damage. *DC 16 Constitution save.* The nosferatu can use this attack only against a Grappled, Restrained or Unconscious creature. The target's hit point maximum drops by the damage dealt, and the nosferatu regains that many hit points. The target also makes a Constitution saving throw or contracts a wasting fever: it cannot regain hit points except by a long rest until the disease is cured.

Nymph



A nymph settles on a spring or the plumbing that replaced it and objects to any change in that place, first loudly and then physically.

Habitat. Wetland, Low Orbit

Nymph

Medium fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Performance +6, Stealth +6, Persuasion +6
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Fade. In dim light or heavier cover, the nymph is effectively Invisible while it stays still.

Spellcasting. The nymph casts with Charisma (spell save DC 14, +6 to hit with spell attacks). A nymph casts through the water it is attached to, whether a spring or the plumbing that replaced it.

At will: *Dancing Lights*, *Druidcraft*, *Mist*

3/day each: *Charm Person*, *Fog Cloud*

1/day each: *Hideous Laughter*, *Invisibility*

Actions

Sting. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) piercing damage. The nymph makes two Sting attacks.

Beguiling Song. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 30 feet that can hear the nymph is Charmed until the end of its next turn on a failed save, and will not attack the nymph while Charmed.

Reactions

Hold Still. When a creature the nymph can see moves to attack it while the nymph is in dim light or heavier cover, the nymph stops moving, becomes effectively Invisible, and the attack has disadvantage.

Ogre



Ogres take work from whoever feeds them. Once an ogre decides how to solve a problem, it keeps at that approach: an ogre that has decided a door is the problem keeps hitting the door.

Habitat. Desert, Subterranean

Ogre

Large giantkin

Armor Class 13 (hide armor)
Hit Points 59 (7d10 + 21)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	8 (-1)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)	7 (-2)	7 (-2)

Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +0
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 8
Languages Common, Jotun
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Greatclub. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A club made from a trimmed tree trunk.

Javelin. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) piercing damage. A thrown javelin.

Ogre Glutton



Ogre bands run on a rough share of the food, and this ogre does not observe it. No band wants to test its reach over a haunch of meat, and it has a record of eating what was sitting next to it when food ran short. It travels alone now, follows noise, and arrives at a campsite in the hour after the cooking.

Habitat. Woodland, Highland

Ogre Glutton

Large giantkin

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 85 (9d10 + 36)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	8 (-1)	18 (+4)	5 (-3)	9 (-1)	6 (-2)

Skills Athletics +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Cooking Sense. Smells a cooking fire at two miles and goes to it.

Feeds on Kills. When it reduces a creature to 0 hit points it stops to feed, regains 20 hit points, and takes no other action that turn.

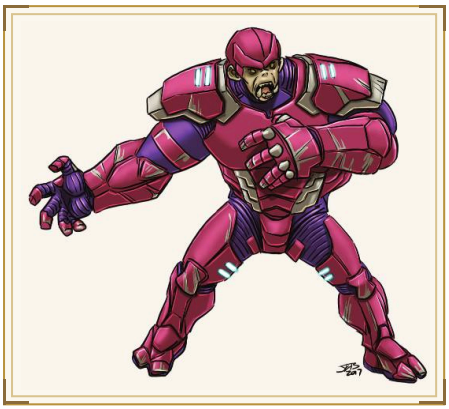
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two club attacks.

Tree Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) piercing damage.

Ogre Pit Boss



An ogre pit boss is an ogre that was already hard to put down, now in magenta and purple fighting plate with a servo spine and a reinforced jaw that the pit's surgeon fitted between bouts. The local syndicate picked it from the undercard and has upgraded it since, and it is undefeated in the pit. It fights where the syndicate tells it to, in front of a crowd.

Habitat. City, Station Interior, The Meridian Run, Settlement

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Ogre Pit Boss

Large giantkin

Armor Class 19 (syndicate fighting plate)
Hit Points 126 (12d10 + 60)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	14 (+2)	20 (+5)	7 (-2)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8
Skills Athletics +9, Intimidation +4
Resistances kinetic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Jotun
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Plays to the Crowd. While at least five creatures are watching, it has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened and deals an extra 1d8 damage with its melee attacks.

Servo Spine. It has advantage on checks and saving throws made to grapple, shove or resist being moved.

Patched Between Rounds. It regains 10 hit points at the start of each of its turns while it is above half its hit points.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two armored fist attacks, or one fist attack and one Slam Down.

Armored Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) kinetic damage. A punch from a gauntlet the size of a cargo crate's corner.

Slam Down. *DC 16 Strength save.* The ogre takes hold of a creature within 10 feet and slams it into the floor. The creature makes a Strength saving throw, taking 4d10 bludgeoning damage and being knocked Prone on a failure, or half as much damage on a success.

Bonus Actions

Finish It. Against a creature that is Prone or Grappled, it makes one armored fist attack with advantage.

Reactions

Take the Blow. When it is hit by a melee attack, it reduces the damage by 10 and the attacker is pushed 10 feet back.

Ogre Witch



One ogre in a few hundred takes up witchcraft, often after a winter spent alone. She comes back able to turn the weather and open wounds, and she can wear a borrowed shape for an evening. The band has no rank that fits her, so it gives her what she asks for: to be left alone, and first refusal on the take.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement

Ogre Witch

Large giantkin

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 136 (16d10 + 48)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills Arcana +6, Deception +7, Insight +6, Nature +6
Resistances cold, necrotic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Jotun, Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Regeneration. Regains 10 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken fire damage since its last turn.

Borrowed Shape. Can take the appearance of a Medium humanoid for up to 8 hours. It keeps its own statistics.

Band Deference. Allied giantkin within 60 feet will not act against her and defer to her on any question of where the band goes next.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two staff attacks, or uses Sleet Storm and makes one.

Iron-Bound Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Sleet Storm. A 40-foot radius within 120 feet fills with sleet for 1 minute. The area is difficult terrain and lightly obscured, and each creature that ends its turn in it makes a DC 15 Constitution save or takes 4d8 cold damage and has its Speed halved.

Open Wound. One creature within 60 feet that has taken damage since its last turn makes a DC 15 Constitution save, taking 6d8 necrotic damage and gaining the Bleeding condition on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Cloud of Sleep. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save or falls Unconscious for 1 minute, waking if it takes damage.

Old One



An Old One is a tangle of tentacles, wings and a partial face, too large for anyone to have seen all of it at once. It is older than the Prime Plane and did not originate there, and only the part of it that fits is on this side. It sleeps for most of an age, and its sleep leaks into the world as cults, drowned towns and a dream shared along a coastline. It has been woken twice, and the coastlines where it woke are still empty.

Habitat. Abythis Sea Trench, Rift Breach, Oceanic Trench, Shallows

Old One

Gargantuan aberration

Armor Class 23 (geometry that does not resolve)
Hit Points 370 (20d20 + 160)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover), swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	14 (+2)	26 (+8)	26 (+8)	24 (+7)	26 (+8)

Saving Throws CON +14, INT +14, WIS +13, CHA +14
Skills Arcana +14, Insight +13, Lore +14, Perception +13
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing, fire, cold, lightning
Immunities psychic, poison, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, stunned, prone
Senses truesight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., telepathy 1000 ft., passive Perception 23
Languages Netherspeech, Primordial
Power Rating 20 (25,000 points; proficiency +6)

Alien Rejuvenation. The Old One cannot be banished, imprisoned or permanently killed by any means available on the Prime Plane. When it is reduced to 0 hit points, it disperses and re-forms at its resting place after 100 years.

Dream Reach. Every creature that sleeps within 100 miles of it dreams of it. A creature that finishes a long rest in that area makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 23 or gains no benefit from the rest and takes 4d10 psychic damage.

Horrifying Form. A creature that starts its turn able to see it makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 23 or is Frightened for 1 minute. A creature that fails by 10 or more is Stunned for 1 minute instead.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The Old One makes three Tentacle attacks, or two Tentacle attacks and uses Unmaking Thought.

Tentacle. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 30 ft., one target. Hit:* 31 (4d10 + 9) bludgeoning damage. A strike from one of its tentacles.

Unmaking Thought. *DC 22 Intelligence save.* The Old One targets a 60-foot radius within 300 feet of it. Every creature in the area makes an Intelligence saving throw, taking 12d10 psychic damage and being Stunned until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much damage and no other effect on a success. A creature reduced to 0 hit points this way dies outright.

Churning Surge. *DC 22 Strength save.* The sea or air within 120 feet turns over. Every creature in that area makes a Strength saving throw, taking 10d8 bludgeoning damage and being moved up to 60 feet in a direction of the Old One's choice on a failure, or half as much damage and no movement on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Regard. One creature it can see within 300 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 23 or takes 6d10 psychic damage and has disadvantage on all rolls until the end of its next turn.

Reach. It makes one tentacle attack.

Elsewhere. It vanishes and reappears at a point it can see within 300 feet. Every creature within 20 feet of either point takes 4d10 psychic damage.

Oni Warrior



Gatehouses watch that quarter and shrines face it for this reason. An oni warrior wears the hide of the last big cat it killed and swings a kanabo heavy enough to take a gate off its hinges in two blows. It can wear a borrowed face for an evening, long enough to be seated at a table, and the horns are noticed under the hair too late.

Habitat. Subterranean, Settlement

Oni Warrior

Large giantkin

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 133 (14d10 + 56)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7
Skills Athletics +8, Deception +5, Intimidation +5
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Jotun, Common
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Borrowed face. Can take the appearance of a Medium humanoid it has seen, for up to 8 hours. Its horns remain and must be covered. A creature that touches it or sees it in direct light may make a DC 15 Insight check to notice.

Regeneration. Regains 10 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Driven out. Will not cross a threshold that has been scattered with roasted beans within the past day.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two club attacks.

Iron club. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 16 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Gate-breaker. One object or structure within 10 feet takes 40 bludgeoning damage, ignoring resistance. A wooden gate goes down in two of these.

Sit at the table. While in a borrowed face, one creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save or is Charmed for 1 hour, and regards the oni as an expected guest.

Onyx Dragon Hatchling



Onyx Dragons descend from Terran Drakes that fled into the world's crust when the Njordir hunted them. A hatchling feels footsteps through stone long before it hears them.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Subterranean

Onyx Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 15 (soft scale)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., burrow 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	11 (+0)

Skills Perception +2
Resistances fire, lightning, force
Immunities acid
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Ichor Breath. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 20-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 acid damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The ichor clings, and a creature that fails takes the same damage again at the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Orc

Orcs are the rank and file of the frontier warbands. Their holdings run on raiding and on the tribute that follows it. An orc tests a stranger early by pushing them and watching what happens.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement

Orc

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13 (hide armor)
Hit Points 32 (5d8 + 10)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Intimidation +2
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Orcish
Gear Greataxe, Hide Vest

Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d12 + 3) slashing damage. A greataxe swung two-handed.

Reactions

Retaliate. When a creature within 5 feet damages the orc, it makes one Greataxe attack against that creature. Once per short or long rest.

Orc Champion



A warband settles its disputes by putting a single fighter forward, which spares the band a split and gives the champion a standing the band never voted on. The band reads her staying in the role as loyalty, and the chieftain reads it as patience. She has won fourteen challenges in a row, the last four by wide margins.

Habitat. Settlement, Desert

Orc Champion

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Orcish, Common
Gear Greataxe, Javelin, Hide Vest
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Single Combat. When the champion fights a single opponent with the band watching, it has advantage on attack rolls and cannot be Frightened.

Aggressive. The champion can use a bonus action to move up to its speed toward a hostile creature it can see.

Actions

Multiattack. The champion makes two Great Axe attacks.

Great Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) slashing damage.

Javelin. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) piercing damage.

Reactions

Trade Blows. When hit by a melee attack, the champion can accept the damage to make one Great Axe attack against the attacker.

Orc Chieftain



A chieftain who keeps the best plunder for himself lasts a season. The ones who last share it out in public and take their own portion last, and the band follows because it can see the arrangement working. In a fight he goes to the thinnest part of the line, where the losses are, with the warband watching.

Habitat. Settlement, Terran (Verdant)

Orc Chieftain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 127 (15d8 + 60)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +7, WIS +5
Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +6, Perception +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Orcish, Common
Gear Greataxe, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Rallying Presence. Allied orcs within 60 feet that can see him have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Reinforce the Line. At the start of each of its turns, the chieftain can move up to its speed toward the ally that has taken the most damage, without provoking opportunity attacks.

Actions

Multiattack. The chieftain makes three Chieftain's Axe attacks.

Chieftain's Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) slashing damage.

Call the Charge. Up to six allies within 60 feet that can hear the chieftain immediately move up to their speed and make one melee attack each.

Reactions

Guard the Fallen. When an ally within 10 feet drops to 0 hit points, the chieftain moves to it and every attack against that ally has disadvantage until the end of his next turn.

Orc Hunter



Orc hunters scout the ground a raid will cross and mark it for the warband. They fight at range and withdraw when spotted. They work ahead of the raid on frontier worlds and around raider holds.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement

Orc Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (hide and scavenged mesh)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Survival +3, Stealth +4, Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Orcish
Gear Bolt-Action Rifle, Hide Vest, Binoculars
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Marked Quarry. Once per turn, an ally within 60 feet that attacks a creature the hunter attacked this round adds 1d6 damage on a hit.

Actions

Bolt-Action Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d12 + 2) ballistic damage. A shot from a bolt-action rifle.

Reactions

Mark the Ground. When a hostile creature within 60 feet moves into ground the hunter has scouted, every ally within 60 feet has advantage on their first attack roll against that creature this round.

Orc Shaman



A shaman wears the feathered mantle and uses the fetish staff of the clan's last shaman, and the clan treats its word about a hunt as settled. It keeps the names of the dead and the terms of every debt the clan holds. In a fight it stands behind the line, curses the enemies the warriors are fighting and strengthens the warriors. A clan that loses its shaman stops fighting and goes looking for the body.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Desert

Orc Shaman

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (hide and fetishes)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +4, WIS +5
Skills Insight +5, Medicine +5, Nature +3, Perception +5, Religion +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Orcish, Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Clan Memory. The shaman knows the name and manner of death of every orc of its clan and has advantage on Insight checks made against one of them.

Aggressive. As a bonus action the shaman moves up to its speed toward a hostile creature it can see.

Actions

Fetish Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A two-handed swing of a fetish staff.

Curse the Swing. One creature the shaman can see within 60 feet makes a DC 13 Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 3d8 necrotic damage and has disadvantage on its next attack roll. On a success it takes half as much damage.

Call the Mantle. Each allied orc within 30 feet that can see it adds 1d6 to its damage rolls until the start of the shaman's next turn. The shaman can do this three times a day.

Bonus Actions

Bind the Wound. One allied creature within 30 feet regains 2d8 hit points. The shaman can do this three times a day.

Orc Warboss



Any orc can lead one band. A warboss leads four at once and settles feuds faster than they form, because he is the one fighter all four would lose to. He runs the confederation as a campaign with supply, a line of march and sieges that last months. The spoils are agreed in advance on a board every band can read.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Orc Warboss

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 153 (18d8 + 72)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7, CHA +7
Skills Athletics +8, Insight +5, Intimidation +7, Perception +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Orcish, Common, Goblin
Gear Greataxe, Half Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Warband Discipline. Allied orcs within 120 feet cannot be Charmed or Frightened, and will not break from a position while the warboss is standing.

Settle Feud. When two allied creatures within 60 feet would turn on each other, the warboss ends it as a bonus action with no check.

Brutal. The warboss's critical hits roll one additional damage die.

Actions

Multiattack. The warboss makes two Warboss Axe attacks.

Warboss Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) slashing damage.

Order the Line. Up to eight allies within 120 feet immediately move up to their speed and make one attack each. They have advantage on those attacks.

Name a Target. The warboss names one creature within 120 feet aloud. Every allied orc that can hear it has advantage on attack rolls against that creature until the end of the warboss's next turn.

Orc Warrior



Orc warriors are raiders who have survived enough raids to hold rank in a warband. They wear plate stripped from earlier fights and lead from the front, since a warband takes orders only from whoever is there. They are found on frontier worlds and in raider holds.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement

Orc Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (scavenged plate)
Hit Points 52 (7d8 + 21)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Orcish
Gear Greataxe, Riveted Plate Cuirass, Frag Grenade
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Fights On. The first time the warrior drops to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 instead and its speed increases by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

Actions

Greataxe. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) slashing damage. A two-handed chop with the warrior's greataxe.

Bonus Actions

Roar. *DC 11 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 30 feet that can hear the warrior is Frightened until the end of its next turn on a failed save.

Reactions

Retaliate. When a creature within 10 feet damages the warrior, it makes one Greataxe attack against that creature.

Otso Spirit



The northern holds have a dozen names for it, including honey-paw, the wide one and the old man of the wood, and none is its true name. Most of the year it is the size of a cub, following a party for a day and stealing what it is not given. If a party gives it no food and says its true name aloud, it rises to nine feet at the shoulder.

Habitat. Taiga, Woodland

Otso Spirit

Small fae, beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 58 (9d6 + 27)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +5, Sleight of Hand +5, Stealth +5
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Old Norska
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

True Name. Speaking the spirit's true name within its hearing provokes Rise the moment it can act. It knows when the name is spoken anywhere within a mile.

Guest Right. A party that leaves food out is not attacked and loses only the food.

Actions

Multiattack. The spirit makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Rise. This action recharges after a long rest. The spirit becomes Huge for 1 minute. Its Strength becomes 22, its claws deal 3d8 + 6 damage with 10 feet of reach, and it has advantage on Strength checks and saves. Anything it was carrying grows with it.

Bonus Actions

Snatch. The spirit takes one unattended object within 5 feet, or one carried object if its carrier fails a DC 13 Dexterity save.

Outlaw Gunslinger



An outlaw gunslinger works two sidearms and reloads both without looking. She takes what a job pays and moves on the same night, and the warrant following her trails three systems behind. She opens a fight from across the room and keeps an exit behind her.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement

Outlaw Gunslinger

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (armorweave)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Acrobatics +6, Deception +4, Perception +4, Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Two Guns. She draws and fires both sidearms as one attack action, and drawing them is free.

Exit Awareness. She has advantage on Initiative, and cannot be Surprised while she can see an exit.

Actions

Multiattack. She makes three Sidearm attacks.

Sidearm. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage. A shot from one of her sidearms.

Fan the Hammer. She empties a cylinder across a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a DC 14 Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d10 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. She cannot use this again until she reloads with an action.

Reactions

Sidestep. When a creature she can see hits her with an attack, she moves up to 10 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Ovinnik



The ovinnik keeps the kiln under the threshing floor and decides how hot it runs. If a farmer dries grain on a feast day, or dries it badly, the barn burns with the harvest inside. Farmers leave a rooster and the last of the blini at the door on the saint's day, and those who do not rebuild in spring.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Ovinnik

Small fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 66 (12d6 + 24)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +5
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Kiln Keeper. The ovinnik knows the state of every fire within 100 feet and can bank one or bring it up as a bonus action.

Offering Due. The ovinnik will not harm a household that has left it an offering at the turn of the season and will not bargain with one that has not.

Actions

Multiattack. The ovinnik makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage.

Barn Fire. Every flammable object within 30 feet catches. Each creature in the area makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 4d6 fire damage and gaining the Burning condition on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Bonus Actions

Barking Laugh. Each creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or is Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Owl

Owls followed the rats and the grain onto every temperate world. They hunt rats and other small prey at night, in silence.

Habitat. Farmland, Taiga

Owl

Tiny beast

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 1 (1d4 - 1)
Speed 5 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)	2 (-4)	8 (-1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +1, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen hearing and sight, passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Flyby. Does not provoke opportunity attacks when it flies out of an enemy's reach.

Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) slashing damage. A strike with its talons.

Pachydon Bulwark



Pachydon are too heavy to advance quickly and too slow to flank, and force that would break an ordinary line does not move them, so they anchor the formation. A bulwark walks to the point that needs holding and plants its tower shield, and the formation builds outward from there. It can name every position it has held and every unit that formed on it.

Habitat. Settlement

Pachydon Bulwark

Large humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	9 (-1)	19 (+4)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +7
Skills Athletics +9, Insight +5, Perception +5
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Federation Standard
Gear Maul
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Anchor. While it has not moved since the start of its last turn, every ally within 10 feet has half cover and cannot be pushed or knocked Prone.

Immovable. The bulwark is immune to being pushed, pulled or knocked Prone by anything short of a Gargantuan creature.

Unit Memory. The bulwark can name every formation it has held a line with. Allies who have fought beside it before have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Actions

Multiattack. The bulwark makes two Siege Maul attacks, or one Siege Maul attack and uses Shield Press.

Siege Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage.

Shield Press. Each creature in a 15-foot cone makes a DC 17 Strength save, taking 3d8 bludgeoning damage and being pushed 15 feet on a failure, or half as much and no push on a success.

Reactions

Intercept. When an ally within 10 feet is hit by an attack, the bulwark takes the damage instead and reduces it by 10.

Pack Mule

Mules go where wheels will not and where a walker is not worth the fuel. They balk at ground they judge unsafe, and handlers learn to read the refusal.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Farmland

Pack Mule

Medium beast (Draft Beast)

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 16 (3d8 + 3)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Athletics +4
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Sure-Footed. Has advantage on saving throws against being knocked Prone, and ignores difficult terrain on any trail it has walked before.

Beast of Burden. Counts as one size larger for carrying capacity.

Actions

Kick. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A kick with its hind legs.

Reactions

Kick. When a creature moves into the space directly behind the pack mule, the mule makes one Kick attack against that creature with advantage.

Pact Devil



A pact devil keeps an office and hours, and keeps every instrument it has executed in a case that stays within its reach. It reads the terms aloud before signature because an unread contract is voidable. It does not deceive its signers. It relies on people who have been shown exactly what they are agreeing to and need the deal badly enough to sign anyway.

Habitat. Settlement, The Nine Hells

Pact Devil

Medium fiend

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 153 (18d8 + 72)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +7, INT +8, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, Insight +7, Investigation +8, Persuasion +8
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Axiom Binary, Draconic
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Read Aloud. Cannot misstate a term of a contract it offers, and cannot enforce a term it did not read aloud.

Contract Case. The devil keeps every instrument it has executed in a case. Destroying the case voids them all. The case has Armor Class 20, 80 hit points, and immunity to fire and acid.

Sees Debts. Knows every debt, obligation and oath a creature it can see is currently under.

Actions

Multiattack. The devil makes three Seal Brand attacks.

Seal Brand. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) fire damage. A strike with a burning brand.

Offer. One creature within 60 feet is shown a written instrument that would solve its most pressing problem. It makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 hour and will read the contract through to the end.

Call the Term. One creature within 60 feet that has signed anything makes a DC 16 Charisma save, taking 8d8 psychic damage on a failure or half as much on a success. A creature under an unfulfilled obligation of any kind has disadvantage on the save.

Pact Fiend

Pact fiends are the fiends mortals meet to strike a bargain. They write the terms themselves, and warlocks and necromancers who call one get exactly what they asked for.

Habitat. Rift Breach, The Nine Hells

Pact Fiend

Medium fiend

Armor Class 17 (woven contract-script)
Hit Points 136 (16d8 + 64)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws INT +7, WIS +6, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, Insight +6, Persuasion +8, Arcana +7
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, charmed
Senses truesight 60 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Reads the Want. Knows what any creature within 30 feet most wants, and whether it has ever traded for it before.

Terms as Written. Cannot break a bargain it has made, and cannot be compelled to interpret one generously.

Spellcasting. The pact fiend casts with Charisma (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). A pact fiend casts what the bargain calls for and nothing outside it.

At will: *Charm Person*, *Detect Thoughts*, *Disguise Self*, *Message*

3/day each: *Hold Person*, *Suggestion*, *Misty Step*

1/day each: *Dominate Person*, *Planar Binding*, *Relay*

Actions

Signing Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) necrotic damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both cannot lie to the fiend until it finishes a long rest.

Offer. *DC 16 Charisma save.* The fiend offers one creature within 60 feet terms in writing. On a failed save that creature is Charmed for one hour and takes 8d8 psychic damage the first time it acts against the fiend.

Reactions

Read the Want. When a creature within 30 feet makes a saving throw against one of the fiend's spells, the fiend names what that creature most wants, and the creature has disadvantage on the save.

Panther



Panthers work the canopy and the girder-work of anything tall enough to climb, dropping onto prey from directly overhead. A colony that finds claw marks on its water tower has had a panther nearby for some time.

Habitat. Jungle, Settlement

Panther

Medium beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 13 (3d8)
Speed 50 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)	14 (+2)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +4
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

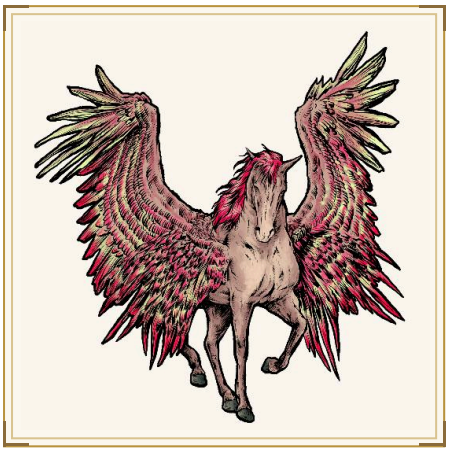
Pounce. If the panther moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a Claw attack on the same turn, the target makes a DC 10 Strength saving throw or falls Prone. If the target is Prone, the panther can make one Bite attack against it as a bonus action.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) slashing damage. A strike with its claws.

Pegasus



A pegasus drinks from one spring and is never found far from it, so the spring is the only reliable way to locate one. Methods that work on horses do not work on a pegasus. The one recorded success used a bridle made for the purpose and given as a gift, and it held only while the rider kept to the middle air.

Habitat. Grassland, Highland

Pegasus

Large beast (Horse)

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 60 (8d10 + 16)
Speed 60 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +4, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages understands Common, Elvish, Sylvan
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Untamed. The pegasus cannot be tamed, trained or ridden except by a creature it has accepted. It decides whether to accept a creature that has fed it at its spring for a season.

Spring Bound. The pegasus is never found more than a day's flight from the water it drinks, and one moved farther returns to it.

Actions

Multiattack. The pegasus makes two Hooves attacks.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Open Spring. The pegasus hammers a hoof into stone. A spring opens at that point and runs clean for a year. The pegasus can do this only once in a given place.

Phoenix



A phoenix is a Large fire bird from the Plane of Ignis. It burns while it lives and bursts into flame when it dies. It reforms from its ember after a death unless the ember is quenched in water from the Plane of Aquos.

Habitat. Plane of Ignis, Volcanic Field

Phoenix

Large celestial, elemental

Armor Class 19 (living flame)
Hit Points 210 (20d10 + 100)
Speed 20 ft., fly 120 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	18 (+4)	21 (+5)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CON +9, CHA +10
Skills Perception +8
Resistances radiant
Immunities fire
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Primordial, Solir
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Fire Aura. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of the phoenix, or touches it, takes 10 fire damage.

Rebirth. When the phoenix drops to 0 hit points it bursts into flame and leaves an ember. Each creature within 20 feet makes a DC 17 Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The phoenix reforms from the ember with all its hit points after 1d4 days unless the ember is quenched in water from the Plane of Aquos.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when the phoenix fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) fire damage. A strike from its burning talons.

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A stab from its beak.

Sunfire Breath. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* A 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d8 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the phoenix's turn.

Legendary Actions

Kindle. One creature the phoenix can see within 60 feet regains 4d8 hit points, and any effect ending its life this turn is undone.

Pierrot Cat



The Pierrot Cat was a trickster spirit until it slighted an archfae, who cursed it. The curse put it in a pierrot's ruff and cap and set a fiddle in its paws, and it must caper and play a merry tune for every creature it meets. It cannot take the costume off, and it cannot go longer than an hour without playing. It keeps every trick it had before and uses them while the music plays.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Settlement

Pierrot Cat

Small fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 66 (12d6 + 24)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)

Skills Acrobatics +6, Deception +6, Performance +6, Sleight of Hand +6, Stealth +6
Condition Immunities charmed
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Cursed Motley. It cannot remove the costume, and it cannot go longer than an hour without playing. Any creature it meets hears the tune before it sees the cat.

Safe Landing. It takes no damage from a fall of 30 feet or less and always lands on its feet.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage. A raking swipe of its claws.

Merry Tune. It plays, and each creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a DC 14 Wisdom saving throw. On a failure the creature is Charmed for 1 minute and spends its turns dancing in place, and it repeats the save at the end of each of its turns. A creature that succeeds is immune to this tune for 24 hours.

Reactions

Pratfall. When a creature it can see hits it with an attack, it tumbles clear and halves the damage, then moves up to 15 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Pirate



Past the last relay, ships still run on sail and steam, and pirates take them with boarding hooks and powder. A pirate is a sailor who stopped being paid, with a heavy coat, a cutlass on the belt, a single-shot pistol kept dry and one leg gone. Pirates raid for cargo and ransom. A pirate crew breaks and flees once the fight stops being profitable.

Habitat. Coastline, Terran (Verdant), Open Ocean

Pirate

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (heavy coat)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +4
Skills Athletics +4, Intimidation +3, Survival +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Boarder. The pirate has advantage on Athletics checks made to climb rigging, hull or rope, and it ignores difficult terrain on a deck.

Cuts and Runs. When the pirate drops to half its hit points or fewer, it takes the Disengage action as a bonus action on each of its turns.

Actions

Multiattack. The pirate makes two Cutlass attacks.

Cutlass. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) slashing damage. A slash from a short, heavy cutlass sharpened on one edge.

Flintlock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) ballistic damage. A shot from a single-shot flintlock pistol.

Bonus Actions

Boarding Hook. *DC 12 Strength save.* One creature within 15 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is pulled 10 feet toward the pirate.

Pirate Captain



A pirate captain is elected, and all aboard sign the articles: shares by rank, a fixed rate for a lost limb, no fighting below decks, lights out at eight. She commands in a chase and a boarding and has no authority the rest of the time. She runs a submersible out of a drowned harbor, takes ships that can be taken without a fight, and has not been voted down in nine years.

Habitat. Shallows, Coastline

Pirate Captain

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 136 (21d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +5, CHA +7
Skills Athletics +5, Deception +7, Intimidation +7, Perception +5, Piloting +7, Persuasion +7
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Primordial
Gear Scimitar, Flintlock Pistol, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Articles. Allied crew within 60 feet that can hear her have advantage on saving throws against being Frightened, and will not break an order given during an action.

Judge the Odds. The captain refuses an engagement she judges even, and has advantage on Insight checks to judge one.

Sea Legs. The captain cannot be knocked Prone aboard a vessel and ignores difficult terrain caused by a moving deck.

Actions

Multiattack. The captain makes three attacks.

Cutlass. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) ballistic damage.

Order Boarding. Up to six allies within 60 feet immediately move up to their speed and make one attack each, with advantage against any creature that has not acted yet.

Demand Surrender. One crew or vessel within 300 feet makes a DC 15 Charisma save. On a failure it surrenders, and she takes the ship without a shot.

Pirate King



A pirate king commands hundreds of hulls under one code: shares filed, prizes registered, a standing rule on prisoners enforced by execution, and a protection tariff on coastal towns that costs less than a raid and is paid on time. He has not lost a fleet action. He keeps a drafted surrender with the terms he intends to get, ready for the day a navy decides to spend what it would take.

Habitat. Station Interior, Black Meridian

Pirate King

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 187 (25d8 + 75)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CON +7, WIS +7, CHA +9
Skills Deception +9, History +8, Insight +7, Intimidation +9, Perception +7, Piloting +8, Persuasion +9
Senses passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Federation Standard, Primordial
Gear Scimitar, Flintlock Pistol, Half Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Pirate Code. Every allied creature within 120 feet has a +2 bonus to attack rolls and saving throws. Any of them that breaks the code loses this bonus permanently, and the king enforces that.

Fleet Command. The king knows the position of every vessel flying his colors within a sector and can call one in within the hour.

Surrender Terms. The king cannot be Charmed or Frightened and has advantage on any check made to negotiate a surrender, his own included.

Actions

Multiattack. The king makes three attacks.

Admiral's Saber. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Heavy Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) ballistic damage.

Signal the Line. Up to twelve allies within 300 feet immediately move up to their speed and make one attack each with advantage.

Name the Price. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 17 Charisma save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 hour and will hear out an offer it has already refused once.

Broadside. The king fires a broadside across a 60-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a DC 17 Dexterity save, taking 10d8 ballistic damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Pit Fiend



Pit fiends run the standing forces of a layer of the Hells. They negotiate on behalf of an archdevil, enforce the outcome, and keep the accounts. Every contract of any size that reaches the Prime Plane has passed one of them.

Habitat. The Nine Hells

Pit Fiend

Large fiend

Armor Class 20 (infernal plate)
Hit Points 225 (18d10 + 126)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	16 (+3)	24 (+7)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CON +12, WIS +9, CHA +11
Skills Deception +11, Insight +9, Intimidation +11
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Gear Maul
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Fear Aura. Each hostile creature that starts its turn within 20 feet must save or be Frightened until the end of its turn.

Rift Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other rift effects.

Spellcasting. The pit fiend casts with Charisma (spell save DC 19, +11 to hit with spell attacks). A pit fiend casts only where the terms of a standing bargain permit it, and on the record.

At will: *Detect Evil and Good*, *Fireball*, *Hold Monster*, *Detect Thoughts*

3/day each: *Wall of Fire*, *Dispel Magic*

1/day each: *Hold Monster*, *Planar Ally*

Actions

Infernal Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (4d6 + 8) bludgeoning damage. With Maul. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn is branded until it finishes a long rest; while branded it cannot lie to the pit fiend and every fiend can see the mark.

Terms of the Layer. *DC 19 Charisma save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 12d8 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. On a failure it also cannot willingly move away from the pit fiend until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Refuse the Release. *DC 19 Charisma save.* When a creature within 60 feet casts a spell or takes an action that would free a creature from a bargain the pit fiend holds, the creature makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure the action fails and is spent.

LEGENDARY ACTIONS

Wing Attack. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* The pit fiend beats its wings. Each creature within 15 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw or takes 3d6 bludgeoning damage and is pushed 10 feet.

Read the Ledger. The pit fiend names one unsettled debt of a creature it can see. That creature has disadvantage on its next saving throw against the pit fiend.

Call the Legion. Costs two legendary actions. One fiend of PR 6 or lower arrives within 30 feet and acts on the pit fiend's initiative.

Pit Fiend Champion



A pit fiend champion is wreathed in fire and wields a sword of lightning and a whip of flame. It commands pit fiends in the field. When it dies, it explodes in a blast that damages every creature close to it.

Habitat. The Nine Hells

Pit Fiend Champion

Huge fiend

Armor Class 20 (natural armor)
Hit Points 261 (18d12 + 144)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	14 (+2)	26 (+8)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws STR +14, CON +13, WIS +9, CHA +12
Skills Intimidation +12, Perception +9
Resistances cold, lightning
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 15 (13,000 points; proficiency +5)

Fire Aura. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet of it, or touches it, takes 3d6 fire damage.

Death Throes. When it dies it explodes. Each creature within 30 feet makes a DC 21 Dexterity saving throw, taking 16d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The champion makes one Longsword attack and one Whip attack.

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d8 + 9) slashing damage. The target takes an extra 3d8 lightning damage.

Whip. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 30 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d6 + 9) slashing damage. *DC 22 Strength save.* The target takes an extra 3d6 fire damage and makes a Strength saving throw or is pulled up to 25 feet toward the champion.

Bonus Actions

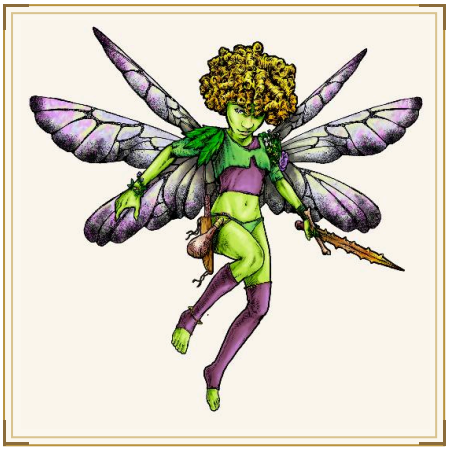
Teleport. The champion teleports up to 120 feet to an unoccupied space it can see.

Legendary Actions

Whip Crack. The champion makes one Whip attack.

Rally the Pit. This action costs two legendary actions. Each fiend within 60 feet that can hear it can use its reaction to make one attack.

Pixie



Pixies lead travelers in circles: the path is right and the landmarks are right, and four hours later the travelers are back at the stile they started from. They do it for amusement and to a person who has been rude about them. They will also thresh a farmer's corn overnight for a bowl of cream, and ride his horses in circles until the manes are knotted past combing.

Habitat. Farmland, Woodland

Pixie

Tiny fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 20 (8d4)
Speed 10 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	19 (+4)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Turned Garment. A creature that turns a worn garment inside out immediately ends any Led Astray effect on that creature and cannot be targeted by it again for an hour.

Inconspicuous. The pixie has advantage on Stealth checks, and a creature that is not looking directly at it has disadvantage on Perception checks to notice it.

Actions

Thorn. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d4 + 4) piercing damage.

Led Astray. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 12 Wisdom save. On a failure it becomes convinced it is going the right way for the next hour, and any travel check it makes fails regardless of the roll.

Knot the Mane. One mount within 5 feet makes a DC 12 Wisdom save or bolts, carrying its rider 1d4 × 100 feet in a random direction.

Plague Cleric



A plague cleric wears a beak mask packed with dried herbs against bad air. In practice it holds a layer of cloth and oil between him and a room full of the infected. His municipal contract requires him to attend every call and to keep the register of the dead, and it forbids him to leave the district because the last cleric did.

Habitat. Settlement, City

Plague Cleric

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +4, WIS +5
Skills Insight +5, Medicine +5, Perception +5, Religion +5
Resistances poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Ebon Liturgy
Gear Quarterstaff, Healer's Kit, Medkit
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Sealed. The cleric is immune to disease and airborne contagion while masked and coated.

District Contract. The cleric is bound by contract to attend any call within the quarantine and cannot cross its boundary while it stands.

Register. The cleric knows the name, address and condition of every sick person in the district.

Actions

Multiattack. The cleric makes two Examining Cane attacks, or uses Last Rites and makes one.

Examining Cane. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d6 + 1) bludgeoning damage.

Draw Out Sickness. The cleric chooses one creature within 5 feet. That creature ends the Poisoned condition and one disease and regains 4d8 hit points, and the cleric takes 2d8 necrotic damage.

Last Rites. Each undead within 30 feet makes a DC 13 Charisma save, taking 5d8 radiant damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Plague Demon



A plague demon spends four days in a settlement, then leaves, and the settlement has a disease problem for the next two months. Older traditions filed pestilence under a minister. Those who have handled one treat the visit as a contamination event and the demon as a secondary concern.

Habitat. Settlement, Coastline

Plague Demon

Large fiend

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	7 (-2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +8, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +4
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Lasting Disease. Any disease it has passed on remains after its death and spreads on its own.

Stench. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet makes a DC 16 Constitution save or is Poisoned until the start of its next turn.

Four-Day Stay. The demon stays in one settlement for four days and then leaves, and only being killed changes that.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (3d8 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from its fanged mouth.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A rake of its claws.

Seed the Water. Contaminates every open water source within 500 feet. A creature that drinks from one makes a DC 16 Constitution save or contracts a wasting fever, gaining one level of the Exhausted condition each day until cured.

Croak. Each creature within 20 feet makes a DC 16 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 1 minute and takes 5d6 poison damage.

Planetary Colonist

A colonist is a settler who signed a colony charter and arrived on a frontier world to work it. Most charters are sold on survey data a decade old, so the world rarely matches the prospectus. Colonists are not fighters, and most colonies that last two seasons have had to defend themselves at least once.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Faction. Frontier

Planetary Colonist

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 13 (3d8)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	11 (+0)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Survival +2, Nature +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Gear Club, Crowbar, Bedroll

Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Improvised Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 2 (1d4) bludgeoning damage. With Club. A length of structural spar.

Reactions

Swing the Spar. When a creature within 5 feet attacks the colonist, it makes one Improvised Club attack against that creature.

Poltergeist



A poltergeist is a hunched shape in green fire with its ribs showing through and its mouth open in a silent scream. It cannot speak, and it is immune to effects that would calm, charm, question or turn it. It hurls furniture, blades and loose fittings at head height. It can keep a wing of a building unusable until someone finds what it is still angry about.

Habitat. Settlement, Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Poltergeist

Medium undead (Ghost)

Armor Class 14 (nothing solid to strike)
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CHA +5
Skills Stealth +5
Resistances acid, fire, lightning, thunder, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, necrotic, cold
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Incorporeal. It can move through creatures and solid objects as difficult terrain. It takes 5 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object.

Bound to the Place. It cannot move more than 300 feet from where it died. Destroyed, it re-forms there in 24 hours unless what it is angry about is settled.

Will Not Be Spoken To. It is immune to any effect that would calm, charm, question or turn it, and it cannot be bargained with.

Actions

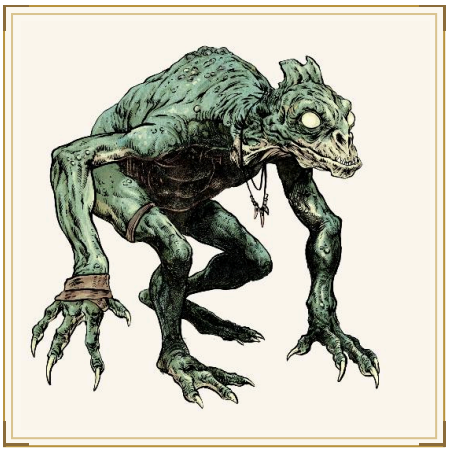
Multiattack. The poltergeist makes two Hurled Object attacks.

Hurled Object. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A loose object thrown at head height.

Spectral Grasp. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) necrotic damage. A grasp from a hand of green fire.

Wreck the Room. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* Loose objects in a 20-foot radius fly up and crash down. Every creature in the area makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The area becomes difficult terrain. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Primitive Troglodyte



Some branches of a deep system have been cut off long enough that the troglodytes in them have no metal, no fire of their own making and no word for a stranger. They hunt with knapped stone and ambush from a fixed position, holding it without moving for most of a day.

Habitat. Subterranean

Primitive Troglodyte

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +3, Survival +3
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Saurian
Gear Club
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Stench. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet makes a DC 11 Constitution save or is Poisoned until the start of its next turn.

Motionless. The troglodyte can remain motionless for hours. A creature that has not seen it move has disadvantage on Perception checks to notice it.

Sunlight Sensitivity. The troglodyte has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in direct sunlight.

Actions

Multiattack. The troglodyte makes one claw attack and one bite attack.

Knapped Stone. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) slashing damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) piercing damage.

Pseudo-Dragon



A pseudo-dragon is a tiny, cat-sized draconian that is not a familiar. It attaches to a person it takes an interest in and stays as long as that interest lasts. It communicates in impressions and moods, using its telepathy.

Habitat. Woodland, Settlement

Pseudo-Dragon

Tiny draconian

Armor Class 13 (scales)
Hit Points 14 (4d4 + 4)
Speed 15 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Senses. Has advantage on Perception checks that rely on sight, hearing or smell.

Magic Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Limited Telepathy. Can convey simple ideas, emotions and images telepathically to any creature within 100 feet that understands a language.

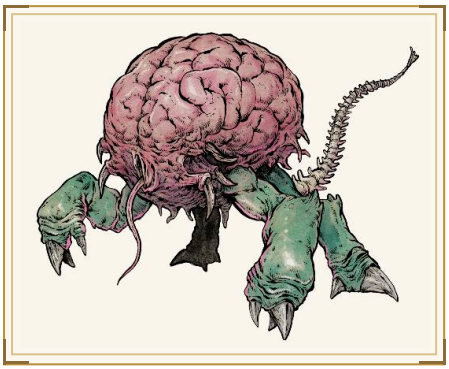
Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A nip from its small jaws.

Sting. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A stab from its tail stinger.

Sting Venom. *DC 11 Constitution save.* A creature hit by the Sting makes a Constitution saving throw or falls Unconscious for 1 hour, waking early if it takes damage.

Psionic Parasite



A psionic parasite is a brain the size of a helmet that moves on four legs like a spider. Psionic parasites were grown in numbers by a maker that wanted its enemies' minds emptied. One leaps at a victim's face and consumes the mind, and the body it leaves behind keeps walking for a while.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Rift Breach

Psionic Parasite

Tiny aberration

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 42 (12d4 + 12)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +4
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses blindsight 60 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Detect Sentience. Senses the presence of any creature within 300 feet that has an Intelligence of 3 or higher, and knows its direction and its Intelligence score.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (2d4 + 2) slashing damage. A raking slash from its claws.

Devour Intellect. One creature within 10 feet makes a DC 12 Intelligence save. On a failure it takes 2d10 psychic damage and rolls 3d6: if the total is equal to or greater than its Intelligence score, that score drops to 0 and it is Stunned until it regains at least one point of it.

Body Thief. The parasite can use this only against an Incapacitated creature with an Intelligence of 0. It consumes the brain and takes control of the body, keeping its own Intelligence, Wisdom and Charisma and using the body's physical scores.

Pteranodon



Pteranodons nest on sea cliffs in colonies of hundreds and fish the shallows, and they will take anything small enough off open ground on the way home. The hazard is the colony: disturb one and four hundred come off the cliff at once.

Habitat. Highland, Coastline

Pteranodon

Medium beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 13 (3d8)
Speed 10 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Flyby. The pteranodon does not provoke opportunity attacks when it flies out of an enemy's reach.

Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A strike with its beak.

Pugilist



The pugilist wears taped knuckles, a flat cap and a shirt rolled to the elbow. He fights for purses in back rooms and for pride elsewhere. Each melee hit he takes adds damage to his next unarmed strike and gives him advantage against the creature that hit him.

Habitat. City, Station Interior, Settlement

Pugilist

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (taped knuckles and a thick neck)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +5, CON +5
Skills Athletics +5, Intimidation +2
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Second Wind. Each time the pugilist takes damage from a melee attack, his next unarmed strike deals an extra 1d6 damage. This stacks up to three times and resets when he hits.

Counterpuncher. After a creature hits the pugilist with a melee attack, he has advantage on his next attack roll against that creature.

Actions

Multiattack. The pugilist makes two Fist attacks.

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A punch from a taped fist.

Bonus Actions

Haymaker. *DC 13 Constitution save.* If the pugilist hit the same creature with both Fist attacks this turn, that creature makes a Constitution saving throw or is Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Roll with It. When the pugilist is hit by a melee attack, he reduces the damage by 1d8 + 3.

Putrid Khaoshound



A putrid khaoshound hunts as it did alive, working ground, circling and driving quarry toward the pack. Its body heals and rots in the same places at once and never finishes either. The smell arrives a hundred yards ahead of it. Handlers past a rift breach have recognized their own animals among these packs.

Habitat. Rift Breach

Putrid Khaoshound

Large aberration (Khaos-Corrupted)

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 110 (13d10 + 39)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	4 (-3)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Perception +4, Survival +4
Resistances necrotic, poison, rift
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Heal and Rot. The hound regains 5 hit points at the start of each of its turns and loses 5 at the end of each of its turns.

Stench. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet makes a DC 15 Constitution save or is Poisoned until the start of its next turn.

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two bite attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 15 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Drive Quarry. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save or must move 20 feet in a direction of the hound's choosing.

Qy'reen Diver

Qy'reen divers work salvage in flooded wrecks and are hired for it across Federation space. They breathe water, judge which compartments of a wreck are still holding pressure, and are unhurt by sudden pressure change. They are found on ocean worlds and wherever a hull has gone down in water.

Habitat. Shallows, Terran (Oceanic)

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Qy'reen Diver

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Athletics +4, Perception +4, Technology +3
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Qy'reen
Gear Trident, EVA Suit, Plasma Cutting Torch
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Pressure Trained. Immune to damage and conditions caused by depth or rapid pressure change.

Actions

Harpoon. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. With Trident. Two attacks. A creature hit is pulled 10 feet toward the diver.

Reactions

Pressure Trained. When a compartment within 30 feet floods, decompresses, or the pressure changes suddenly, the diver takes no damage from it and may move up to half its speed.

Qy'reen Engineer



The Concord contributes adaptive systems engineering and electronic warfare to the HDF, including the cyber-defense grids that keep fleet systems from being memory-marked. An engineer is attached to a warship for a deployment and returns to the Concord afterward.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, Terran (Oceanic)

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Qy'reen Engineer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (sealed weave)
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5, INT +6
Skills Technology +6, Investigation +6, Piloting +5
Resistances cold, lightning
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Qy'reen, Federation Standard
Gear Hacker's Deck, Arc Carbine, EVA Suit
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The engineer breathes air and water.

Counter-Intrusion. Allied vehicles, constructs and cybernetics within 60 feet have advantage on saving throws against effects that would seize or subvert them.

Actions

Arc Carbine. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) lightning damage. The engineer makes two Arc Carbine attacks.

System Seizure. *DC 14 Constitution save.* One construct, vehicle or cybernetic within 60 feet takes 6d6 lightning damage and is Incapacitated until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Counter-Intrusion. When an allied vehicle, construct or cybernetic within 60 feet is targeted by an effect that would seize or subvert it, that ally has advantage on the saving throw. If it succeeds, the source of the effect takes 3d6 lightning damage.

Rana



The ranae are large toad demons named for the frogs of the plague that came up out of the river. They arrive in numbers when a demon lord means to ruin a place. They leap into a formation and hold it with bite and claw while their stench poisons nearby creatures.

Habitat. Settlement, Wetland, The Nine Hells

Rana

Large fiend

Armor Class 16 (natural armor)
Hit Points 136 (13d10 + 65)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	5 (-3)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)

Skills Athletics +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Stench. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet makes a DC 16 Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned until the start of its next turn. A creature that succeeds is immune to this stench for 24 hours.

Actions

Multiattack. The rana makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. A mouth wide enough to take a head.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A swipe from its webbed, hooked claws.

Bonus Actions

Leap. The rana jumps up to 30 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Rarog



A rarog hatches from an egg held warm against the body for nine days and nights and never set down, a rite the holds still keep. What hatches is a falcon of fire that belongs to one hearth and guards it. A hold with a rarog does not burn, and a hold that lets its fire die loses the bird and usually the hold.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Subterranean

Rarog

Medium elemental, beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 10 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +8
Skills Perception +5
Vulnerabilities cold
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Primordial; understands Old Norska
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Hearth Bond. Cannot travel more than a mile from the fire it was hatched at. If that fire goes out cold, the rarog has one day before it goes out with it.

Whirlwind Form. As a bonus action it becomes a column of flame and wind: it can move through a space as narrow as 1 inch, cannot attack, and any creature it passes through takes 2d6 fire damage.

Illumination. Sheds bright light in a 20-foot radius and dim light for a further 20 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two talon attacks.

Talon. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d8 + 5) slashing damage. Plus 1d6 fire damage.

Stoop. Recharges after a short rest. Flies up to 60 feet in a straight line and makes one talon attack with advantage. On a hit the target takes an extra 4d6 fire damage and gains the Burning condition.

Rat

Rats are on every inhabited hull and most uninhabited ones, and travel in packs of dozens. A single rat does little harm.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Rat

Tiny beast

Armor Class 10
Hit Points 4 (3d4 - 3)
Speed 20 ft., climb 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	4 (-3)

Senses darkvision 30 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the rat's allies is within 5 feet of it and not incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 2 (1d4) piercing damage. A bite from its teeth.

Reactions

Bolt for Cover. When another rat within 20 feet is killed, this one moves up to its speed toward the nearest cover without provoking opportunity attacks.

Raven



Ravens follow armies, caravans and salvage crews for what they leave. They mimic speech well enough to be mistaken for it at a distance, and some settlements keep one as a messenger.

Habitat. Debris Shoal, Settlement

Raven

Tiny beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 2 (1d4)
Speed 10 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
2 (-4)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Mimicry. Can mimic simple sounds it has heard, such as a person whispering, a baby crying or an animal chittering. A creature that hears the sounds can tell they are imitations with a successful Wisdom (Insight) check against the raven's Deception.

Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A peck with its beak.

Red Dragon Hatchling



Red Dragons, also called Fire Drakes, hatch from the line of Solar Drake eggs the Solir cursed, and the curse shows from the first day. A hatchling guards its clutch-mates' leavings as a hoard and bites whoever feeds it.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Volcanic Field

Red Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 14 (soft scale)
Hit Points 60 (11d8 + 11)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +2
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Draconic

Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Fire Breath. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 5d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Redcap



A redcap must soak its cap in fresh blood to survive. One that cannot keep the cap fresh weakens and dies, so it hunts on a schedule and will not wait.

Habitat. Woodland, Station Interior

Redcap

Small fae

Armor Class 13 (iron-shod)
Hit Points 45 (10d6 + 10)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)

Skills Athletics +4, Stealth +3
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Iron Boots. A creature the redcap has knocked Prone takes 1d6 bludgeoning damage at the start of the redcap's next turn if it is still Prone and within 5 feet.

Outsized Strength. The redcap counts as one size larger for carrying capacity and for Grapple and Shove checks.

Wet Cap. If the redcap goes 3 days without soaking its cap in fresh blood, it loses 5 hit points per day, which cannot be regained until the cap is soaked.

Actions

Sickle. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (2d4 + 2) slashing damage. A swing of its hooked sickle.

Overrun. *DC 11 Strength save.* The redcap moves up to its speed through hostile creatures' spaces. Each of them makes a Strength saving throw or falls Prone.

Reef Hunter

Reef hunters bury themselves in the silt of shallow water and wait for prey to pass over. They do not leave the shallows.

Habitat. Coastline, Shallows

Reef Hunter

Large beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Stealth +6, Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Silted. While buried in silt or sand, is effectively Invisible until it attacks.

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) piercing damage. Two attacks. A Medium or smaller creature hit is Grappled.

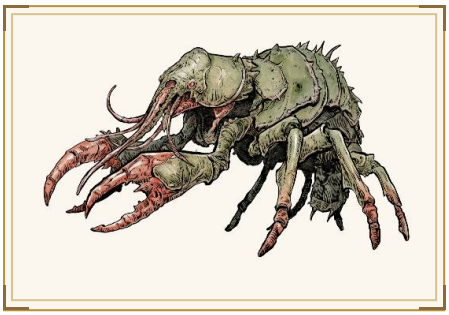
Bonus Actions

Drag Down. A Grappled creature is pulled underwater and begins suffocating.

Reactions

Under the Silt. When a creature within 5 feet moves without having noticed the reef hunter, it makes one Bite attack with advantage.

Reefclaw



A reefclaw is an armored crustacean made to guard flooded galleries. It grabs intruders and holds them until a handler arrives, and it kills a grappled target only if the target keeps fighting. The handlers have not been found in a long time, and the reefclaws still stand at their posts.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Shallows

Reefclaw

Large monster

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 93 (11d10 + 33)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	10 (+0)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages understands Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. The reefclaw breathes air and water.

Sense Magic. The reefclaw senses an active Rift effect within 120 feet and knows the direction but not the source.

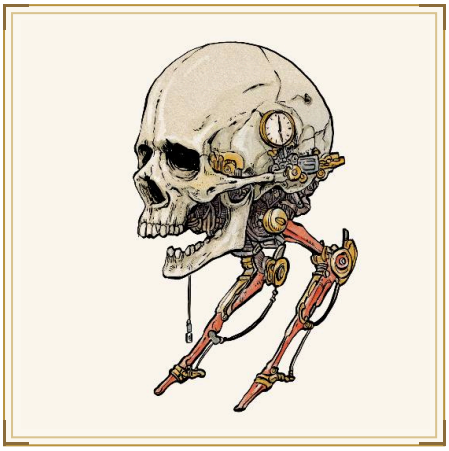
Actions

Multiattack. The reefclaw makes two Pincer attacks. If it has a creature Grappled, it also uses Tentacles.

Pincer. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 14) if it is of Large size or smaller. The reefclaw has two pincers, each of which can grapple one target.

Tentacles. One creature Grappled by the reefclaw makes a DC 14 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 1 minute. While Poisoned this way the target is Paralyzed, and repeats the save at the end of each of its turns.

Reliquary Skull



A reliquary skull is the remains of one of the Creed's faithful, fitted with a small drive, a lens where an eye was, and a transmitter. It goes where it is sent, holds station, and transmits what is in front of it back to its chapter. The Creed regards the work as an honor, and outsiders shoot the skulls down. They are found in chapter keeps and on void stations.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Reliquary Skull

Tiny construct, undead (Creed)

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 35 (10d4 + 10)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	3 (-4)	14 (+2)	3 (-4)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +6
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Continuous Transmission. The skull transmits continuously to the chapter that sent it. Destroying the skull does not recall what it has already sent.

Literal Observer. The skull cannot be deceived by appearance, because it makes no assessment. It also cannot be warned off.

Stealthy Drone. The skull has advantage on Stealth checks, and a creature that is not actively searching has disadvantage on Perception checks to spot it.

Actions

Las-Lens. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) radiant damage. A radiant beam from its lens.

Mark. The skull designates one creature within 60 feet. Allied Creed units have advantage on attack rolls against that creature for 1 minute.

Renowned Swashbuckler



This duelist has taught fencing and has lost twice, both times to opponents who have since died of other causes. She stopped fighting the blade years ago and fights the room instead: the lamp, the table, the loose board, the doorway behind her. Her theatrics play to the crowd, because a crowd that wants her to win is another advantage.

Habitat. Coastline, Station Interior

Renowned Swashbuckler

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 142 (19d8 + 57)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	21 (+5)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CHA +7
Skills Acrobatics +8, Athletics +4, Insight +5, Performance +7, Persuasion +7
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Rapier, Dagger, Studded Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Use the Room. The swashbuckler gains a +2 bonus to attack rolls while within 5 feet of furniture, rigging, a stairway or any other feature she can use.

Crowd Favorite. While at least three neutral creatures are watching, the swashbuckler has advantage on Charisma checks and on saving throws against being Frightened.

Nimble. Opportunity attacks against the swashbuckler have disadvantage.

Actions

Multiattack. The swashbuckler makes three Rapier attacks.

Rapier. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) piercing damage.

Thrown Dagger. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, close range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) piercing damage.

Bring It Down. One feature within 10 feet gives way: a chandelier, a stack of crates, a rail. Each creature under it makes a DC 16 Dexterity save, taking 6d6 bludgeoning damage and being knocked Prone on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Riposte. When a creature within 5 feet misses the swashbuckler with a melee attack, she makes one Rapier attack against it.

Revenant



A revenant returns with its purpose intact and little else. It remembers the name, the face and the debt, and it reforms each time it is destroyed until its quarry is dead.

Habitat. Settlement

Revenant

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 16 (grave-worn plate)
Hit Points 102 (12d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +8, WIS +6, CHA +6
Skills Perception +6, Survival +6
Resistances necrotic, psychic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, stunned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common
Gear Longsword, Chainmail
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Vengeful Tracker. The revenant knows the direction and distance of its quarry anywhere on the same plane and can sense it through any concealment.

Will Not Rest. When reduced to 0 hit points, the revenant collapses and reforms fully in 24 hours unless its quarry is dead.

Actions

Vengeful Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage. With Longsword. The revenant makes two Vengeful Blade attacks. Against its quarry it makes them with advantage.

Reactions

Cut Past. When a creature that is not its quarry blocks the revenant's path or attacks it, the revenant makes one Vengeful Blade attack against it and moves 10 feet past it.

Rhinoceros



A rhinoceros weighs two tons, stands on short legs and has a horn of packed keratin. It sees poorly past thirty feet and charges anything it cannot make out. On open ground it reaches a gallop in a few strides.

Habitat. Savanna, Grassland

Rhinoceros

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (hide plates)
Hit Points 59 (7d10 + 21)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	8 (-1)	16 (+3)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Senses passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a target and hits it with a gore attack on the same turn, the target takes an extra 2d8 bludgeoning damage and makes a DC 15 Strength saving throw or is knocked Prone.

Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. An upward thrust of its horn.

Riding Horse



Riding horses came out in the founding cargo of most colonies and bred to the world they landed on. A sound one carries a rider forty miles in a day and a saddlebag besides.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant)

Riding Horse

Large beast

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 19 (3d10 + 3)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	7 (-2)

Senses passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A strike with its hooves.

Rift Dog



Rift dogs live at a breach and feed on both sides of it. The pack coordinates across the step, so a dog that vanishes has already told the others where it is going.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Desert

Rift Dog

Medium aberration, beast (Rift Hound)

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	5 (-3)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Resistances rift
Senses darkvision 60 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Pack Tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of the dog's allies is within 5 feet of it and not Incapacitated.

Step Through. As a bonus action the dog teleports up to 30 feet to an unoccupied space it can see.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from the dog's jaws.

Displacing Snap. The dog bites and steps at once. It makes one Bite attack and then teleports up to 15 feet, without provoking opportunity attacks.

Rift Panther



A rift panther is a Large cat that teleports short distances. It bites its prey to hold it, then teleports away with it. It hunts alone and works one territory for years, and it is identified by the pattern of its kills.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Desert

Rift Panther

Large aberration, beast (Rift Hunter)

Armor Class 15 (natural armor)
Hit Points 90 (12d10 + 24)
Speed 50 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	7 (-2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +5, Stealth +7
Resistances rift, psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Displacement. Attack rolls against the panther have disadvantage until it takes damage, after which the effect is suppressed until the end of its next turn.

Silent Step. Its teleports make no sound and disturb no objects.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target.* *Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. A slash from the panther's claws.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target.* *Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from the panther's jaws. On a hit, a Large or smaller target is Grappled (escape DC 15), and the panther cannot bite another creature until the Grappled condition ends.

Take It Away. If the panther has a creature Grappled, the panther teleports to an unoccupied space it can see within 60 feet, and the Grappled creature goes with it.

Rift Parasite



Rift parasites attach to whatever is nearest when they come through a tear. They feed on the host's channeling capacity and are found on anyone who has spent time near an unclosed tear.

Habitat. Rift Breach

Rift Parasite

Small aberration

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 49 (9d6 + 18)
Speed 20 ft., fly 20 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Skills Stealth +5
Resistances rift, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Feeds on the Channel. A host it is attached to has disadvantage on checks to maintain concentration and recovers spell resources at half rate.

Actions

Attach. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) rift damage. A creature hit is attached to and takes 1d6 rift damage at the start of each of its turns until the parasite is removed.

Reactions

Feeds on the Channel. When the host the parasite is attached to casts a spell or makes a check to maintain concentration, the host has disadvantage on the concentration check and the parasite regains 1d6 hit points.

Rift Spawn



Rift spawn crawl out of unclosed tears in the Rift, and failed channeling sites accumulate them. They want only to stay on this side of the tear and pursue that without distraction.

Habitat. Rift Breach

Rift Spawn

Medium aberration

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Stealth +5
Resistances rift, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Rift Flicker. At the start of each of its turns, teleports up to 15 feet to a space it can see.

Actions

Rending Limb. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) rift damage. Two attacks.

Tear. *DC 13 Charisma save.* Each creature within 10 feet takes 3d8 rift damage on a failed save and has disadvantage on its next attack roll, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Flicker. When an effect would banish, teleport or otherwise remove the rift spawn from this side of the tear, the effect fails and the spawn teleports up to 15 feet to a space it can see.

Riftback Whale

Riftbacks run to several kilometers and disperse Rift Energy along the spiked dorsal fins that give them their name. They are social, respond to distress in the pod, and are generally harmless. A migrating pod crossing a hyperlane is a hazard to any convoy on it.

Habitat. Nebula, Stellar Corona

Riftback Whale

Colossal beast

Armor Class 18 (hide and dorsal array)
Hit Points 203 (11d20 + 88)
Speed 0 ft., fly 80 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	8 (-1)	26 (+8)	8 (-1)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +12, WIS +9, CHA +7
Skills Perception +9, Insight +9
Resistances cold, rift, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned, prone, grappled, frightened
Senses truesight 60 ft., blindsight 300 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages none
Power Rating 12 (8,400 points; proficiency +4)

Vacuum Native. Needs no air and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Sensor Wash. Sensors and targeting systems within a mile suffer disadvantage.

Not Hostile. Will not attack unless it or its pod is attacked first, and breaks off as soon as the attacker withdraws.

Actions

Fluke. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 30 ft., one target. Hit:* 27 (4d8 + 9) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks. A creature or vessel hit is pushed 30 feet.

Dorsal Surge. *DC 20 Constitution save.* Each creature and vessel within 60 feet takes 12d8 rift damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

The Pod Closes. When another Riftback within 500 feet is damaged, this one moves up to its speed toward it. Until the start of its next turn, attacks against that Riftback are made against this one instead.

Riftwork Attendant

Attendants predate the powered tiers and are kept running out of habit and cost. They record, serve, file and answer the door, and some have been in the same house for two centuries.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Riftwork Attendant

Medium construct, humanoid

Armor Class 14 (brass casing)
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Axiom Binary
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Perfect Record. Repeats any conversation it has witnessed in the last thirty days word for word.

Actions

Strike. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A blow from a service limb.

Reactions

Perfect Record. *DC 10 Charisma save.* When a creature within 30 feet speaks in the attendant's hearing, the attendant repeats something that creature said in the last thirty days, word for word. That creature makes a Charisma saving throw or has disadvantage on its next attack roll.

Roc



Rocs take livestock, ground vehicles and the occasional light aircraft. Colonies in roc country build under overhangs.

Habitat. Highland, Storm Front

Roc

Giant monster, beast

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 161 (14d12 + 70)
Speed 20 ft., fly 120 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	3 (-4)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +9, WIS +6
Skills Perception +6
Resistances lightning
Senses keen sight, passive Perception 16
Languages none
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Weatherborne. Ignores the movement penalties of high wind and storms.

Actions

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) slashing damage. Two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit is Grappled, and the roc can fly while carrying it.

Bonus Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A stab from its beak.

Reactions

Drop It. When a creature the roc is carrying damages it, the roc releases it. The creature falls and takes falling damage, and the roc can immediately fly up to half its speed.

Root Goblin



Root goblins live inside the root mass of old trees and bud instead of breeding. They are the only goblins the sylvarin will treat with, and only on matters concerning the forest.

Habitat. Woodland

Root Goblin

Small humanoid, plant

Armor Class 14 (bark and hide)
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)

Skills Nature +2, Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Goblin, Sylvan
Gear Spear, Dart
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Rootwalk. The goblin ignores difficult terrain caused by undergrowth and has advantage on Stealth checks made in a forest.

Budding. When a root goblin dies on living soil, a new one buds there in 1d4 months.

Actions

Thorn Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. A thrust of the goblin's thorn spear.

Sap Dart. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) poison damage. A dart coated in sticky sap.

Snare Root. *DC 11 Strength save.* One creature within 10 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained until it breaks free with a successful Strength check.

Root Revenant



A body laid in unconsecrated soil without the rites can rise as a root revenant. A root revenant is a skull and ribcage packed with earth, moss and old timber, with roots run through the joints where tendons used to be. It hunts the people who buried it and any creature that disturbs its grave. Burning it fails to end it because the roots grow back. Reburying the body with the proper rites in its grave ends it.

Habitat. Settlement, Taiga, Woodland

Root Revenant

Medium elemental, undead

Armor Class 15 (packed earth and timber)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 25 ft., burrow 15 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	10 (+0)	17 (+3)	7 (-2)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +5, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Survival +4
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances necrotic, piercing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., tremorsense 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Grave Return. It cannot be put down for good while its grave remains disturbed. If it is reduced to 0 hit points it crumbles, and it reforms at its grave after 24 hours unless the body is reinterred with the proper rites.

Killer Sense. It always knows the direction of any creature that took part in its death or in disturbing its grave, while that creature is on the same world.

Rooted. It has advantage on saving throws against being moved or knocked Prone while it is standing on soil.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two root lash attacks.

Root Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A lash from a limb that is mostly wood now.

Grasping Ground. *DC 13 Strength save.* Roots come up through a 15-foot radius within 30 feet. Every creature in the area makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained until it escapes with a Strength or Acrobatics check against the same DC.

Bonus Actions

Sink Into the Plot. It burrows up to its speed through loose soil. It cannot be targeted while fully buried, and it cannot act until it surfaces.

Root Witch



A root witch grows out of the place she keeps and cannot be removed from it in one piece. She trades as any hag does, and the price is often a thing that has to be grown.

Habitat. Woodland, Wetland

Root Witch

Medium fae, plant

Armor Class 15 (bark and root)
Hit Points 97 (13d8 + 39)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Skills Deception +5, Insight +6, Nature +5, Perception +6
Resistances cold, piercing
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Rooted. While standing on soil she has advantage on saving throws against being moved, and she regains 5 hit points at the start of each of her turns.

Grove Bond. Knows the location of every creature standing on soil within 1 mile of her grove.

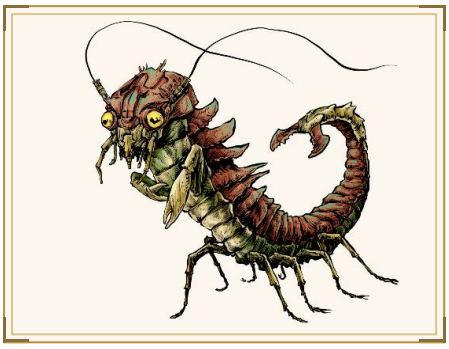
Actions

Root Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A lash of roots from the ground.

Entangling Grasp. *DC 14 Strength save.* One creature within 15 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is Restrained by roots until it breaks free with a successful Strength check.

Blight Touch. *DC 14 Constitution save.* One creature she can touch makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 4d8 necrotic damage on a failure and half as much on a success. On a failure it cannot regain hit points until the end of its next turn.

Rust Crawler



A rust crawler eats only worked metal and prefers load-bearing members because they are the thickest. It works along a spar inside a structural void for months and leaves the outer skin untouched. A rust ripper stripping a weapon is an incident. A crawler in a keel means the vessel is a write-off, and the first sign of it is an instrument reading that goes unbelieved until a second crew confirms it.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Debris Shoal

Rust Crawler

Medium monster

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +4
Immunities acid
Senses darkvision 60 ft., metal sense 90 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Metal Scent. The crawler detects worked metal within 90 feet through any thickness of material, and moves toward the largest mass of it.

Void Dweller. The crawler fits any void a hand can reach into, and is not visible from outside a structure it is eating.

Frame Eater. A vehicle or structure it has worked for a month loses half its structural integrity, and a survey is the only way to find out.

Actions

Rasp. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) acid damage. A nonmagical metal object it touches corrodes and is destroyed after two hits. Metal armor loses 1 point of Armor Class per hit.

Bonus Actions

Enter Void. The crawler enters a structural cavity and cannot be targeted until it comes out.

Rust Ripper



A rust ripper is not aggressive. It eats iron, can smell it through a pack, and can destroy a party's equipment in under a minute.

Habitat. Subterranean, Debris Shoal

Rust Ripper

Medium monster

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 27 (5d8 + 5)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Iron Scent. Can smell ferrous metal within 30 feet.

Actions

Antennae. A touch from its antennae.

Corrode. *DC 11 Dexterity save.* The rust ripper touches one nonmagical ferrous object that is not being worn or carried, and the object is destroyed. If the object is being worn or carried, its owner makes a Dexterity saving throw to avoid the touch. Armor touched this way takes a permanent penalty of 1 to the Armor Class it grants, and is destroyed at a penalty of 5. A weapon touched this way takes a permanent penalty of 1 to attack and damage, and is destroyed at a penalty of 5.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage. The rust ripper bites only targets not made of iron.

Sabre Cat



Sabre cats hunt the broken high ground of highlands and canyon systems. One will follow a party for two days before choosing its slowest member, take that one, and leave the rest.

Habitat. Highland, Desert

Sabre Cat

Large beast (Great Cat)

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 52 (7d10 + 14)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)

Skills Stealth +7, Perception +4
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Pounce. If it moves at least 20 feet toward a creature and hits it with a claw, that creature is knocked Prone on a failed Strength save against its save DC.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. A raking swipe of the cat's foreclaws.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. The cat can make this attack only against a Prone target.

Reactions

Off the Rock. When a creature moves within 20 feet of the sabre cat while it is on broken high ground, the cat moves up to its speed toward that creature and may make one Claw attack, gaining the benefit of Pounce if it moved at least 20 feet.

Sand Snake



Sand snakes lie buried with only the sensory ridge exposed and take whatever crosses. Their venom is why D'horvakk desert routes are walked in a set order and never in a straight line.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arid)

Sand Snake

Medium beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	18 (+4)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	13 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +8, Perception +3
Resistances fire
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., blindsight 20 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Buried. While under sand it is effectively Invisible until it strikes.

Actions

Strike. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from under the sand.

Neurotoxin. *DC 14 Constitution save.* A creature bitten this turn takes 2d6 poison damage and is Poisoned for one minute on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Back Under. When the sand snake is targeted by an attack while on sand, it withdraws below the surface. The attack has disadvantage, and the snake is effectively Invisible again until it next strikes.

Sandwyrm



Sandwyrms are blind desert wyrms that swim through dune fields just below the surface and find prey by vibration. Caravans on affected routes travel at night on packed ground and stop moving entirely when one is detected.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arid)

Sandwyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 16 (grit-scoured plate)
Hit Points 126 (11d12 + 55)
Speed 20 ft., burrow 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	6 (-2)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +8
Skills Stealth +4
Resistances fire
Condition Immunities blinded
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Sand Swimmer. The wyrm moves through loose sand at full speed and leaves no tunnel.

Blind. The wyrm cannot see, and it has disadvantage against airborne targets.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. The wyrm makes two attacks with its bite, aimed by vibration. A creature standing still on the sand is Invisible to the wyrm. A creature moving on the sand is not.

Sand Blast. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The wyrm blasts sand in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d8 bludgeoning damage and becoming Blinded until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Something Moved. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* When a creature within 60 feet standing on sand moves, the wyrm burrows up to its speed to a point beneath that creature. That creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or falls Prone.

Satyr



Satyrs keep the calendar of the Faewyld's festivals and enforce it socially. They take offense at a guest who refuses their hospitality and forgive one who accepts it and cannot keep up.

Habitat. Woodland, The Faewyld

Satyr

Medium fae, beast

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 31 (7d8)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +2, Performance +4, Stealth +5
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Fae Resistance. The satyr has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (2d4 + 1) bludgeoning damage. A headbutt from its horns.

Shortsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A stab with its shortsword.

Panpipes. *DC 12 Wisdom save.* The satyr plays its panpipes. Each creature within 60 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw against one chosen effect: Charmed for 1 minute, Frightened for 1 minute, or falling Unconscious for 1 minute. The satyr can use this action once per short rest.

Satyr Entertainer



A satyr entertainer will play a wedding for no fee and be paid three times over by the end of it, in drink, in confidences, and out of a few purses that never reach the bar. The host does not act on the theft, because the evening was better than the host paid for, and guests remember little of it afterward.

Habitat. Coastline, Settlement

Satyr Entertainer

Medium fae, beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)

Skills Acrobatics +5, Deception +5, Performance +5, Persuasion +5, Sleight of Hand +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Play the Crowd. The satyr has advantage on Charisma checks against any creature that has heard it play in the past hour.

Magic Resistance. The satyr has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +2, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d6) bludgeoning damage.

Shortbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Reel. Each creature within 30 feet that can hear the satyr makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or is Charmed for 1 minute and dances, its speed halved. It repeats the save at the end of each of its turns.

Satyr Folk Hero



Every hill district has one: the satyr who turned a raid at a bridge, talked a tax collector out of a village, or carried somebody's grandmother off a burning roof. The horns have gone amber with age and the story has grown in the telling. When a new threat comes up the valley, the crowd looks to him and he goes.

Habitat. Grassland, Farmland

Satyr Folk Hero

Medium fae, beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CHA +6
Skills Athletics +5, Performance +6, Persuasion +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Rallying Presence. Allies within 60 feet that can see him cannot be Frightened and have a +1 bonus to attack rolls.

Unshakable. The satyr cannot be persuaded, threatened or Charmed into leaving a fight that other people cannot leave.

Actions

Multiattack. The satyr makes two spear attacks.

Bridge Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage.

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Rallying Tale. Up to four allies within 30 feet gain 10 temporary hit points and advantage on their next saving throw, and one hostile creature that can hear him makes a DC 14 Wisdom save or is Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Satyr Sage



The satyr sage has lived three hundred years at the edge of one wood and knows its land, its history and its inhabitants. He will not answer a question while sober or unbound. Visitors add wine to the spring he drinks from, tie him with a rope and wait. His answers are accurate and unwelcome, and he delivers them as jokes at the listener's expense.

Habitat. Woodland, The Faewyld

Satyr Sage

Medium fae, beast

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws INT +6, WIS +5
Skills History +6, Insight +5, Lore +6, Nature +6, Performance +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Sylvan, Common, Elvish
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Wood Lore. The sage answers any question about the land within fifty miles, its history and its inhabitants, without a check.

Terms of Answer. The sage refuses to answer anything while he is standing, sober or unbound, and he says so.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (2d6 + 1) bludgeoning damage.

Thrown Jug. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Pipes. Each creature within 60 feet that can hear him makes a DC 14 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 minute and will not attack him, and on a failure by 5 or more it also begins to dance and has its speed halved.

Hard Truth. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 14 Charisma save. On a failure it takes 4d8 psychic damage and has disadvantage on its next attack roll, and the sage states aloud why it is really here.

Saurian Old One



The only clean account of an old one's death involves no fight. A woman walked out to it with water and a length of ribbon and led it into a town, where a frightened crowd killed it while it stood still. The town holds an annual procession of apology. Every other attempt ended in a casualty list and a crater where a hill used to be.

Habitat. Deep Space, Settlement

Saurian Old One

Colossal monster, beast

Armor Class 22
Hit Points 350 (20d20 + 140)
Speed 50 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	11 (+0)	25 (+7)	4 (-3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +3, WIS +9, CHA +7
Skills Perception +9
Resistances fire, cold, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages none
Power Rating 20 (25,000 points; proficiency +6)

Reflective Carapace. When it succeeds on a saving throw against a spell, the spell is turned back on its caster.

Siege Engine. The old one deals double damage to objects and structures.

Peaceful Approach. The old one has disadvantage on attack rolls against a creature that has made no hostile act toward it, and will follow a creature that offers it water.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack, two claw attacks, one horn attack and one tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 36 (4d12 + 10) piercing damage. If the target is of Large size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 24) and Restrained.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 28 (4d8 + 10) slashing damage.

Horns. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 32 (4d10 + 10) piercing damage.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 30 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (4d6 + 10) bludgeoning damage. On a hit the target is pushed 30 feet and knocked Prone.

Swallow. One Grappled creature of Large size or smaller is swallowed. It is Blinded and Restrained, has total cover, and takes 8d6 acid damage at the start of each of the old one's turns.

Frightful Presence. Each creature within 120 feet makes a DC 21 Wisdom save or is Frightened for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Saurus



Saurus are delta hunters who hold a fixed stretch of river country on jungle worlds. They let most traffic through their territory and ambush what they take on ground chosen in advance, most often the third or fourth time a route is used.

Habitat. Coastline, Jungle

Saurus

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (hide and bone)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)	13 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Survival +3, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Saurian, Common
Gear Spear, Hide Vest
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Still Water. The saurus has advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks if it has not moved since the end of its last turn.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A thrust of the saurus's long-hafted spear.

Reactions

Ambush Strike. When a creature within 30 feet moves into the saurus's territory without having spotted it, the saurus makes one Spear attack against that creature with advantage, then can move up to half its speed.

Savage Yeti



A yeti hunts in whiteout weather that grounds other hunters. Survivors report its eyes first and disagree about its size.

Habitat. Highland, Arctic

Savage Yeti

Large giantkin

Armor Class 13 (natural armor)
Hit Points 51 (6d10 + 18)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Snow Camouflage. Has advantage on Stealth checks made in snowy terrain.

Fire Fear. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks while it can see an open flame within 30 feet.

Actions

Multiattack. The yeti makes two Claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage. A claw swipe at chest height.

Chilling Gaze. *DC 13 Constitution save.* One creature the yeti can see within 30 feet makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it takes 3d6 cold damage and is Paralyzed until the end of its next turn.

Scroll Golem



A scroll golem is built by the old golem technique: a slip with a word on it goes in the mouth and the body stands up. Here the body is ten thousand pages rolled and bound into limbs. The guard and the collection are one object, so fire destroys both.

Habitat. Settlement

Scroll Golem

Medium construct

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 112 (15d8 + 45)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Lore +3
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Common, Old Valar, Axiom Binary
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Living Archive. Damage dealt to it destroys documents permanently. Burning it destroys the whole collection.

Recitation. Can recite any document bound into it, and will do so at length when asked a question it holds the answer to.

Animating Slip. Removing the slip from its mouth stops it. Reaching it requires a DC 18 Dexterity check made against a Grappled or Incapacitated golem.

Actions

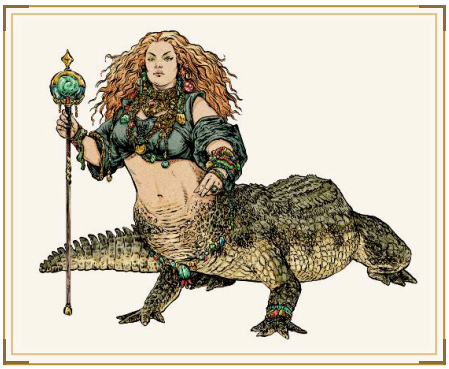
Multiattack. Makes two slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Paper Storm. Each creature within 15 feet makes a DC 15 Dexterity save, taking 5d6 slashing damage and being Blinded until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much and no blindness on a success.

Read Aloud. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Intelligence save or is Incapacitated until the end of its next turn while the golem recites the relevant passage.

Sea Hag



Sea hags sell coastal settlements whatever they have run short of, at the highest price the settlement can be made to pay. A hag keeps every bargain to the letter, and the cost sits in the exact terms.

Habitat. Coastline, Subterranean

Sea Hag

Medium fae

Armor Class 14 (natural armor)
Hit Points 52 (7d8 + 21)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)

Skills Insight +3, Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Aesiric
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The hag can breathe air and water.

Bargain-Bound. The hag cannot break the literal terms of a bargain she has struck and will not be talked into rephrasing one.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A raking strike from barnacle-crusted claws.

Death Glare. *DC 11 Wisdom save.* One Frightened creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or drops to 0 hit points.

Illusory Appearance. The hag takes on the look of another Medium or Small humanoid for 1 hour. A creature that inspects her can see through it with a successful Investigation check.

Sea Serpent



Sea serpents track surface traffic on the ocean worlds and surface for a hull about once a season.

Habitat. Terran (Oceanic), Hyperlane Corridor

Sea Serpent

Huge monster, beast

Armor Class 16 (overlapping scale)
Hit Points 105 (10d12 + 40)
Speed 10 ft., swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	4 (-3)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +5
Resistances cold
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Breach. If it moves at least 30 feet through water toward a surface target before attacking, the attack has advantage.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. Two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit is Grappled and pulled off whatever it was standing on.

Crush. *DC 16 Strength save.* One Grappled creature takes 4d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save and cannot breathe until it escapes, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Back Under. When the sea serpent takes damage while at the surface, it swims up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks, taking any Grappled creature with it.

Sea Witch



The sea witch lives in the last house on the spit and sells knotted cord to becalmed captains at whatever the delay is costing them. The first knot gives a working breeze and the second gives a fast run. No crew that untied the third knot has come back, and four ports treat a knotted cord as contraband. She keeps salt off her doorstep and takes payment in fresh water.

Habitat. Coastline

Sea Witch

Medium fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 93 (11d8 + 44)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +7, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Nature +6, Perception +6, Persuasion +7
Resistances cold, lightning
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Sylvan, Primordial, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Amphibious. The witch breathes air and water.

Fresh Water Bargain. The witch will bargain with any creature that brings her a cask of fresh water and will not break a bargain paid that way.

Coast Mastery. The witch cannot be lost, becalmed or run aground in any water she has sailed.

Actions

Multiattack. The witch makes two Brine Lash attacks.

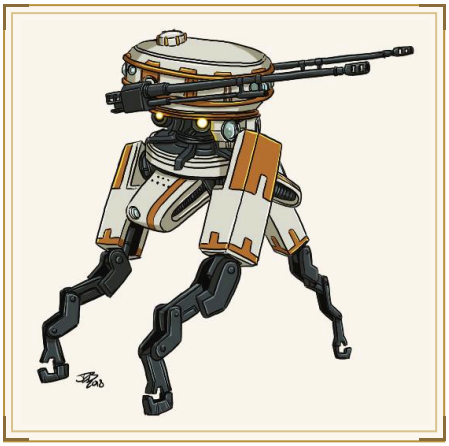
Brine Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) cold damage.

First Knot. Wind rises in a 60-foot radius. Ranged attacks into or through the area have disadvantage, and a sailing vessel in it moves at double speed.

Second Knot. A squall strikes a 60-foot radius. Each creature in the area makes a DC 15 Strength save, taking 6d6 bludgeoning damage and being pushed 20 feet on a failure, or half as much on a success. Small craft in the area capsize.

Third Knot. The witch will not untie the third knot. If she is reduced to 0 hit points while holding the cord, it opens anyway and the storm lasts three days.

Sentry Drone



A sentry drone is posted on a perimeter to transmit the position of whatever crosses it, and is not expected to survive the contact.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Echelon Corporation

Sentry Drone

Small construct

Armor Class 15 (composite shell)
Hit Points 40 (9d6 + 9)
Speed 0 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)	13 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Axiom Binary
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Alarm Uplink. On spotting a hostile creature, transmits its position to every allied unit within a mile. Jamming this needs an Intelligence (Technology) check against its save DC.

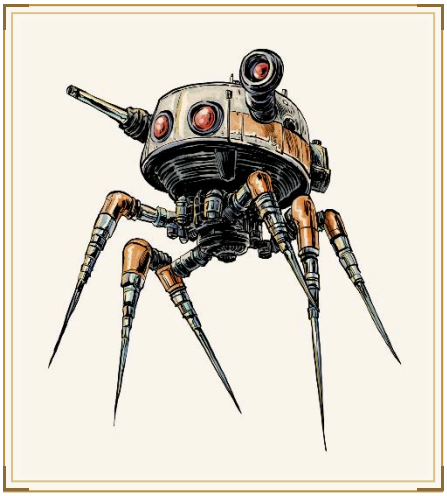
Actions

Las Emitter. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) radiant damage. A low-powered laser.

Reactions

Alarm Uplink. When the drone spots a hostile creature or is attacked, it transmits that creature's position to every allied unit within a mile. Jamming this needs an Intelligence (Technology) check against its save DC made before the transmission goes.

Sentry Spider



Axis Systems sells sentry spiders by the pair to installations that cannot staff a night watch. Each has eight legs and a sensor cluster where a head would be. It logs arrival times, compares them with the posted rota, and challenges anything outside the schedule. The manufacturer states that it does not pursue past the perimeter.

Habitat. Station Interior, Settlement

Faction. Echelon Corporation

Sentry Spider

Medium construct (Axiom)

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6
Skills Perception +6, Technology +3
Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Axiom Binary, Federation Standard
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Rota Check. Logs every entry and exit with a time, and challenges anything that does not match the posted rota.

Perimeter Bound. Will not pursue beyond the boundary it was set. It transmits instead, and another pair is already coming the other way.

Wall Walker. Climbs any surface, including a ceiling, at full Speed.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three leg attacks, or uses Web Line and makes two.

Bladed Leg. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage.

Web Line. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Dexterity save or is Restrained by a filament line until it or an ally cuts it free.

Raise Alarm. Every Axis unit within a mile is given the intruder's position and description. It does this once and does not need to again.

Shade



A shade keeps the habits of the life it had and none of the reasons for them. They walk the routes they used to walk, on decks that have been empty for years.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Derelict Hull

Shade

Medium aberration, humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +4
Skills Stealth +8, Perception +4
Resistances necrotic, psychic
Condition Immunities frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Shadow Step. As a bonus action in dim light or darkness, teleports up to 60 feet to another space in dim light or darkness.

Light Sensitivity. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and Perception checks in bright light.

Spellcasting. The shade casts with Charisma (spell save DC 11, +3 to hit with spell attacks). A shade casts the spells it knew in life, out of habit.

At will: *Darkness*, *Minor Illusion*

1/day each: *Misty Step*, *Pass without Trace*

Actions

Cold Touch. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) necrotic damage. Two attacks. A creature hit has its speed reduced by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Step Through. When a creature within 60 feet blocks a corridor, door or passage the shade habitually uses, the shade teleports through shadow to the far side of that creature and makes one Cold Touch attack.

Shadow Demon



A shadow demon has no body. It travels through the dark from one shadow to the next and strikes from inside the shadow of whatever it is fighting. Bright light is its weakness, and boarding crews carry flares and are trained to throw them at the deck instead of at the target.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Plane of Oblivion

Shadow Demon

Medium fiend

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 78 (12d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
1 (-5)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CHA +5
Skills Stealth +7
Vulnerabilities radiant
Resistances acid, fire, necrotic, thunder, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities cold, lightning, poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Netherspeech, Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Incorporeal. Moves through creatures and objects as though they were difficult terrain, taking 5 force damage if it ends its turn inside one.

Light Sensitivity. While in bright light it has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks.

Shadow Stealth. In dim light or darkness it can take the Hide action as a bonus action.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) necrotic damage. If the target is not in bright light it also takes 2d6 psychic damage.

Bonus Actions

Into the Shadow. Moves to any shadow it can see within 60 feet without provoking opportunity attacks.

Shady Merchant



The stall is real, but its margin would not cover the rent. The rent comes from a second conversation, held behind the stall, about documents, routes and where a particular inspector is standing this week. He has outlasted four regimes in the same square by selling each one what it needed and keeping no record of his customers.

Habitat. Coastline, Station Interior

Shady Merchant

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 36 (8d8)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)

Skills Deception +5, Insight +4, Persuasion +5, Sleight of Hand +4
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Federation Standard
Gear Dagger, Forgery Kit
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Document Broker. The merchant can source any restricted document, permit or seal within a day, at a price that rises with how badly the buyer needs it.

Client Confidence. The merchant cannot be made to inform on a client by any means.

Actions

Concealed Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage.

Talk It Down. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 13 Wisdom save or loses its next action to a conversation.

Shambling Mound



A shambling mound is a Large walking heap of rotting plant matter that was dead before it began to move. It engulfs prey it has Grappled, blinding and suffocating it. It takes no damage from lightning and regains hit points from it. Mounds are found in wetland and rainforest.

Habitat. Wetland, Jungle

Shambling Mound

Large plant

Armor Class 15 (packed vegetation)
Hit Points 136 (16d10 + 48)
Speed 20 ft., swim 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	8 (-1)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +2
Resistances cold, fire
Immunities lightning
Condition Immunities blinded, deafened, exhausted
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Lightning Absorption. Whenever it takes lightning damage, it takes none and regains that many hit points instead.

Undergrowth Camouflage. Has advantage on Stealth checks made in vegetation.

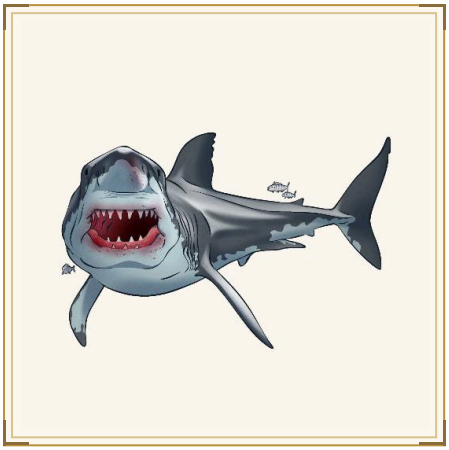
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A swing of a limb of packed vegetation.

Engulf. The mound closes around a Medium or smaller creature it has Grappled. The target is Blinded, Restrained and unable to breathe, and takes 2d8 + 4 bludgeoning damage at the start of each of the mound's turns.

Shark



Sharks work the shelf and the reef edge. They investigate anything that enters the water and commit to anything that behaves as if it is hurt. Shallow salvage on shark coasts is done in pairs.

Habitat. Shallows

Shark

Medium beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 32 (5d8 + 10)
Speed 0 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)	1 (-5)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Water Breathing. Can breathe only underwater.

Blood in the Water. Has advantage on attack rolls against a creature below half its hit points.

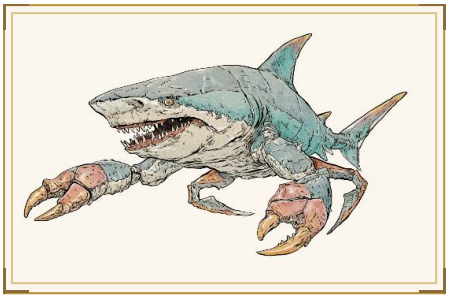
Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Reactions

Second Pass. When a creature within 60 feet in the water drops below half its hit points, the shark swims up to its speed toward that creature and may make one Bite attack if it arrives in reach.

Shellfin



A shellfin is a reef monster with a shark's head and a crab's shell and claws. It cruises like a shark, then stops dead with its claws forward. The claws hold a diver in place while it bites, and most divers it catches die while held.

Habitat. Shallows

Shellfin

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 85 (10d10 + 30)
Speed 10 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses blindsight 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Blood in the Water. The shellfin has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that has less than half its hit points.

Sudden Stop. The shellfin can end a swim move at any point without drifting, and does not provoke opportunity attacks when it does.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one Bite attack and one Claw attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 14) and Restrained.

Shemhazai



Shemhazai proposed the descent. Seeing that the others were afraid of being left holding it, he bound all two hundred to one oath on one peak, and the oath made the crime collective and irreversible. What they taught afterward was practical: root-cutting, metalwork, the making of charms. The sentence was to hang head-downward between the ground and the sky, and he is visible from some worlds on a clear night.

Habitat. Highland, The Nine Hells

Shemhazai

Huge fiend, celestial (Watcher)

Armor Class 19
Hit Points 225 (18d12 + 108)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	18 (+4)	22 (+6)	21 (+5)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)

Saving Throws STR +12, CON +11, WIS +10, CHA +11
Skills Arcana +10, History +10, Insight +10, Perception +10, Persuasion +11
Resistances cold, lightning, necrotic, radiant
Immunities fire, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Netherspeech, Ebon Liturgy, Common, Primordial, Old Valar
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Collective Oath. While another Watcher is within 120 feet, both have advantage on all saving throws and cannot be Frightened.

Knowledge of Trades. Knows the making of any charm, alloy or preparation, and can identify what any worked object was made to do on sight.

Hanging Sentence. Once per day, when reduced to 0 hit points, he drops to 1 instead and is Restrained until the end of his next turn.

Actions

Multiattack. Shemhazai makes two Fallen Sword attacks, or uses Forbidden Lesson.

Fallen Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (4d10 + 7) slashing damage. A stroke of his sword.

Forbidden Lesson. One creature within 120 feet makes a DC 20 Intelligence save. On a failure it takes 10d8 psychic damage and learns a fact it cannot unlearn, gaining disadvantage on Wisdom saves for 1 minute.

Bind to the Oath. Up to three creatures within 60 feet each make a DC 20 Charisma save. On a failure a creature is bound for 1 hour: if any bound creature takes damage, every other bound creature takes half that amount.

Bonus Actions

Descend. Flies up to his speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Shieldmaiden



A shieldmaiden takes the same oath as any other sworn warrior of the hold and stands in the same rank. She is equipped with a limewood round shield, a hand axe and a sword, and is trained to hold a doorway or a ford against larger numbers. Holds send her with the longships and keep her at the hall through the winter. She has no magic and claims none.

Habitat. Terran (Barren), Tundra

Shieldmaiden

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Insight +7, Nature +6, Perception +7, Survival +7
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Old Norska, Common
Gear Quarterstaff, Herbalism Kit
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

High Ground. While the shieldmaiden is on higher ground than a creature, that creature has disadvantage on saving throws against her abilities.

Prophecy. Once a day the shieldmaiden names an event that will happen before the next dawn. If the event can plausibly happen, it does.

Actions

Iron-Shod Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (2d6) bludgeoning damage. A blow from an iron-shod staff.

Cold Reading. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom saving throw. On a failure the shieldmaiden learns one thing it is hiding, and it is Frightened of her for 1 minute.

Driving Snow. The shieldmaiden fills a 30-foot radius within 120 feet with driving snow for 1 minute. The area is heavily obscured and is difficult terrain, and each creature that ends its turn in it takes 3d6 cold damage.

Reactions

Foretold Roll. When a creature within 60 feet makes an attack roll or saving throw, the shieldmaiden says the number aloud first. The roll is made with disadvantage.

Silver Dragon Hatchling



Silver Dragons descend from the Aether Drakes and take to mortal company early. A hatchling practices faces and voices long before it can hold a shape and becomes attached to any visitor patient enough to let it copy them.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Highland

Silver Dragon Hatchling

Medium draconian

Armor Class 14 (soft scale)
Hit Points 60 (11d8 + 11)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +3
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 10 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Draconic

Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from the hatchling's jaws.

Cold Breath. *DC 11 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 5d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Simian



Simians came up in high forest and build in the canopy. Their settlements are in its crown, their roads are branches, and the ground is where things are buried. Four gripping limbs and a prehensile tail make a floor unnecessary, so simian crews are over-represented in rigging, gantry work and any trade done a long way up.

Habitat. Jungle

Simian

Medium beast, humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 45 (7d8 + 14)
Speed 30 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Acrobatics +5, Athletics +4, Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Five Limbs. The simian climbs at full speed with a weapon in hand and can hang from its tail with both hands free.

Sure Landing. Takes no falling damage from the first 30 feet and lands on its feet.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage.

Thrown Stone. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Simian Warrior



A simian warrior has four gripping limbs and a tail that works as a fifth, and it climbs a canopy and a gantry the same way. It drops onto an enemy, swings past, and takes a weapon out of a hand from above. Troops trained on level ground lose the first exchange.

Habitat. Jungle, Station Interior

Simian Warrior

Medium beast, humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 30 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Acrobatics +5, Athletics +5, Perception +3, Stealth +5
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Five Limbs. The warrior can hold a weapon and remain suspended. It suffers no penalty for attacking while climbing and does not need a hand free to climb.

Drop Attack. Deals an extra 2d6 damage against a creature it attacks after falling or dropping at least 10 feet onto it.

Actions

Multiattack. The warrior makes two Weighted Club attacks.

Weighted Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Thrown Stone. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Snatch Item. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 13 Dexterity save or has one object it is holding taken. The warrior can move up to half its speed as part of this action.

Sin Eater



A sin-eater eats bread and ale passed across a body, and the dead go clean. The parish pays him sixpence and then will not sit with him, drink with him or bury him in the ground. He took on four decades of other people's worst hours and never set any of it down. When he was buried, he did not stay in the ground.

Habitat. Settlement, Farmland

Sin Eater

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 85 (10d8 + 40)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +6
Skills Insight +6, Religion +4
Resistances necrotic, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Sin Sense. The sin-eater knows the worst thing every creature within 30 feet has done and cannot stop knowing it.

Undying Office. When reduced to 0 hit points, the sin-eater drops to 1 instead unless the killing blow was struck by a creature that has confessed to it. This works once per day.

Shunned. The sin-eater cannot enter consecrated ground, and no settlement will shelter it.

Actions

Multiattack. The sin-eater makes two Cold Grasp attacks.

Cold Grasp. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d8 + 1) necrotic damage.

Recite Secret. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Charisma save. On a failure it takes 5d8 psychic damage and is Frightened for 1 minute as the sin-eater recites a secret the creature has never told, in the creature's own voice.

Take the Burden. One willing creature within 5 feet ends all levels of the Wounded condition and every effect afflicting it. The sin-eater takes them all instead, and takes 4d10 necrotic damage.

Skeleton



A skeleton keeps the drill it learned in life and loses the judgment that went with it. It follows the last order it was given until it is destroyed or given a new one.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Covenant of the Ebon Creed

Skeleton

Medium undead

Armor Class 13 (scavenged hide)
Hit Points 19 (3d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	8 (-1)	5 (-3)

Vulnerabilities bludgeoning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages understands Common
Gear Scimitar, Hide Vest
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Standing Orders. The skeleton follows the last order it received in life until it is destroyed or redirected by whatever raised it.

Actions

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A swing of the notched scimitar it was buried with.

Reactions

Hold Position. When a creature within 5 feet attempts to pass the position the skeleton was ordered to hold, the skeleton makes one Scimitar attack against it.

Skeleton Soldier



Some grave fields give up a rabble and others a formation, depending on whether the dead were drilled before they died. A skeleton soldier steps off on the correct foot and closes a gap without being told. Under sustained fire it does what it was taught and holds its place.

Habitat. Settlement

Skeleton Soldier

Medium undead

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)	8 (-1)	5 (-3)

Skills Athletics +3
Vulnerabilities bludgeoning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Hold the Line. While within 5 feet of another skeleton, the soldier has a +1 bonus to Armor Class and cannot be pushed or knocked Prone by an effect that allows a Strength save.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d8 + 1) piercing damage.

Shortbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, medium range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage.

Skeleton Veteran



A skeleton veteran's drill has turned into judgment. It takes the doorway, puts its back to a wall with no second door and goes for whoever is giving orders. It fights with the same blank economy of movement that unsettled the officers who commanded it in life.

Habitat. Settlement

Skeleton Veteran

Medium undead

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)	11 (+0)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws DEX +4
Skills Athletics +4, Perception +2
Vulnerabilities bludgeoning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Spot the Leader. On entering a space, the veteran identifies the creature directing the others and has advantage on attack rolls against that creature.

Chokepoint Fighter. While in a doorway or corridor no wider than 10 feet, the veteran has a +2 bonus to Armor Class.

Actions

Multiattack. The veteran makes two sword attacks.

Broadsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) slashing damage.

Heavy Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) piercing damage.

Skeleton Warlord



A skeleton warlord was a general, and the army it had is the army it still has, minus the flesh and any question of morale. With one in the field a grave host stops being a rabble: the ranks hold and the whole mass moves together. Destroying the warlord ends that.

Habitat. Settlement

Skeleton Warlord

Medium undead

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +6
Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +5, Perception +4
Vulnerabilities bludgeoning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Old Valar
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Battlefield Command. Every undead within 60 feet that can see the warlord has a +2 bonus to attack rolls and cannot be turned. This ends the moment the warlord is destroyed.

Rally the Fallen. When an undead within 60 feet is destroyed, the warlord can raise it again at half hit points. It can do this three times a day.

Actions

Multiattack. The warlord makes three blade attacks.

Officer's Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Order Advance. Up to six undead within 60 feet immediately move up to their speed and make one attack each.

Reactions

Parry. The warlord adds 3 to its Armor Class against one melee attack that would hit it.

Skeleton Warrior

Some of what a soldier knew survives being raised. A skeleton warrior holds formation, covers a flank and gives ground in order.

Habitat. Settlement

Faction. Covenant of the Ebon Creed

Skeleton Warrior

Medium undead

Armor Class 15 (plate and shield)
Hit Points 37 (5d8 + 15)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	7 (-2)	9 (-1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Athletics +4, Perception +1
Vulnerabilities bludgeoning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages understands Common
Gear Longsword, Chainmail, Kite Shield

Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Holds Formation. The warrior adds 2 to its Armor Class while at least one other skeleton is within 5 feet of it.

Actions

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) slashing damage. A cut from the warrior's longsword.

Reactions

Close the Gap. When a skeleton within 10 feet of this one is destroyed, the warrior moves up to 10 feet into the vacated space and keeps its Holds Formation bonus if another skeleton is still adjacent.

Skree



A skree is a membrane-winged rodent the size of a fist that got into a hold and has been riding freight since. They nest in insulation, breed on a nine-day cycle, and chew cabling for the salt in it. Station health services rank them the costliest pest in the sector on repair bills alone.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Skree

Tiny beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 12 (5d4)
Speed 10 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +5
Senses blindsight 30 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Nine-Day Cycle. A nest left undisturbed doubles every nine days.

Cable Preference. Prefers insulation, wiring and stores to living targets, and will break off an attack to reach them.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) piercing damage.

Chew Through. One length of cable, hose or line within 5 feet is severed. Whatever it fed stops working.

Snake



Snakes turn up in cargo, in ducting and under anything left on the ground overnight. Colonial medical kits carry antivenom as standard for that reason.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Derelict Hull

Snake

Tiny beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 15 (6d4)
Speed 25 ft., swim 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	1 (-5)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +4
Senses blindsight 10 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Stealthy. Has advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made while it has not moved since the end of its last turn.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A bite from its fangs.

Venom. *DC 10 Constitution save.* A creature bitten this turn takes 2d6 poison damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Strike the Hand. When a creature moves into or reaches into the snake's space without having spotted it, the snake makes one Bite attack with advantage and may immediately use Venom.

Snow Troll



A snow troll is a furred troll variant native to tundra and boreal forest worlds, with branching antlers and a coat of matted white fur that blends with snow. The antlers grow continuously and are shed in spring, and a fresh rack in midwinter means the troll fed well. It lies buried in a snowdrift with only the antlers showing, and when prey comes within reach it charges in a short sprint and gores, which can knock the target Prone. It follows with claws until its regeneration turns the fight. Fire and acid stop its healing, as they do for every troll.

Habitat. Tundra, Taiga, Arctic

Snow Troll

Large giantkin, beast

Armor Class 15 (matted fur)
Hit Points 94 (9d10 + 45)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	7 (-2)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +4, Perception +4
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Regeneration. The troll regains 10 hit points at the start of its turn. If it took acid or fire damage since its last turn, this does not function. It dies only if it starts its turn at 0 hit points and does not regenerate.

Snow Camouflage. The troll has advantage on Stealth checks made to hide in snowy terrain.

Actions

Multiattack. The troll makes one Gore attack and one Claw attack.

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. A charge with the antler crown. If the snow troll moved at least 10 feet in a straight line toward the target this turn, the target takes an extra 1d8 piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A slash from one clawed forelimb.

Bonus Actions

Snowdrift Ambush. *DC 16 Strength save.* While hidden in snowy terrain, the snow troll moves up to its speed toward a creature without provoking opportunity attacks. If it hits a creature with a gore attack on the same turn, the target must succeed on a Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone.

Solar Drake

Helios sculpted the Solar Drakes in the image of Ember, the Archon of Fire, to guard the Sunstone and fight the Elementari in The Planar Rapture. The survivors of the Solir's betrayal retreated to high peaks and remote volcanoes, and those who see one take it as an omen of change.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Settlement, Plane of Ignis

Solar Drake

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 22 (primordial scale)
Hit Points 369 (18d20 + 180)
Speed 40 ft., fly 120 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	30 (+10)	22 (+6)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +16, WIS +12, CHA +14
Skills Perception +12, Insight +12
Immunities fire, radiant
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses blindsight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Draconic, Primordial, Common, Solir
Power Rating 20 (25,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 120 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Rebirth. When it drops to 0 hit points it collapses into embers. Unless the embers are scattered across running water before the next dawn, it rises from them at that dawn with all its hit points.

Corona. A creature that starts its turn within 15 feet of it takes 4d6 radiant damage.

Spellcasting. The solar drake casts with Charisma (spell save DC 22, +14 to hit with spell attacks). Channels Sun-Rifting as it was first taught, by the Archon of Fire.

At will: *Ember*, *Glare*, *Beacon*

3/day each: *Flare*, *Lance*, *Dawn*

1/day each: *Nova*, *Corona*

Actions

Multiattack. The drake uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (3d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from the drake's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (3d8 + 10) slashing damage. A claw strike from the drake's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 25 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (3d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the drake's tail.

Sunfire Breath. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* The drake exhales in a 120-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 25d6 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Undead and fiends have disadvantage on the save. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Legendary Actions

Wing Attack. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* It beats its wings. Each creature within 20 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 3d6 + 10 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure. It then flies up to half its speed.

Channel. The drake casts one of its at-will spells. This costs two legendary actions.

Solir

Solir are an elven line of the warm worlds whose skin holds a faint internal glow and whose eyes are unaffected by direct sunlight. The oldest Solir houses claim direct descent from the sun-titan, and the claim is not disputed in Solir holds.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement

Solir

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 14 (light mesh)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +4, Persuasion +4
Resistances fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Solir
Gear Scimitar, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Sun-Attuned Vision. The solir cannot be Blinded by bright light, flares or radiant glare.

Actions

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A slash of the solir's polished scimitar.

Reactions

Catch the Glare. When a creature within 30 feet attacks the solir in bright light, that creature has disadvantage on the attack roll.

Solir Acolyte

A Solir acolyte is a student of the Sun Channel in the first years of training at a sun temple. Acolytes train under open sky and are taught to hold light before they are taught to throw it. Their spells are wards, healing and radiant fire, and they serve the temples of the warm worlds.

Habitat. Settlement, Terran (Verdant)

Solir Acolyte

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +5, CHA +5
Skills Arcana +4, Religion +4, Perception +5
Resistances fire, radiant
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Solir
Gear Channeler's Focus, Scimitar
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Light Bearer. The acolyte sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius at will, and allied creatures within it cannot be Blinded.

Spellcasting. The solir acolyte casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). Casts with Wisdom. Its spells are Sun Channel: light, wards, healing and radiant fire.

At will: *Glimmer*, *Ember*

3/day each: *Gleam*, *Beam*, *Warmth*

1/day each: *Dazzle*, *Daybreak*

Actions

Sunbolt. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) radiant damage. The acolyte makes two Sunbolt attacks. The second attack against the same target ignores any cover the target has from an object the acolyte can see through.

Flare. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 20 feet takes 4d8 radiant damage and is Blinded until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Hold the Light. *DC 13 Constitution save.* When an allied creature within 30 feet is hit by an attack, the damage is reduced by 2d8, and the attacker is Blinded until the end of its next turn unless it succeeds on a Constitution saving throw. The 10-foot radius of light the acolyte sheds goes out until the end of its next turn.

Solir Sage

A Solir sage is the senior Sun Channel caster of a temple and the authority the Solir refer questions of light to. Sages keep the temples on the core worlds and the warm worlds and are consulted by other channelers of Sun. Their spells ward, heal and burn, and a sage keeps its allies in daylight where it stands.

Habitat. Settlement, Terran (Verdant)

Solir Sage

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 17 (light-woven mantle)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +8, CHA +7
Skills Arcana +6, Religion +6, Insight +8, Medicine +8
Resistances fire, radiant
Condition Immunities blinded
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Solir, Primordial
Gear Spell Amplifier, Focusing Crystal
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Unblinded. Immune to the Blinded condition from any source.

Standing Noon. Allied creatures within 30 feet have advantage on saving throws against necrotic damage and against being Frightened.

Spellcasting. The solir sage casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts with Wisdom. Its spells are Sun Channel: light, wards, healing and radiant fire, up to 5th level.

At will: *Glimmer*, *Ember*, *Light*, *Sacred Flame*

Level 1 (4 slots): *Gleam*, *Beam*, *Warmth*, *Guiding Bolt*

Level 2 (3 slots): *Dazzle*, *Daybreak*, *Continual Flame*

Level 3 (3 slots): *Vigil*, *Halo*, *Flare*

Level 4 (3 slots): *Noon*, *Wall of Flame*, *Death Ward*

Level 5 (2 slots): *Radiance*, *Lance*

Actions

Solar Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) radiant damage. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more sheds bright light in a 10-foot radius until the end of the sage's next turn and cannot benefit from being hidden while it does.

Zenith. *DC 16 Constitution save.* A 20-foot radius within 120 feet. Each creature there takes 11d8 radiant damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Standing Noon. When a creature within 30 feet takes necrotic damage, is Frightened, or is reduced to 0 hit points, that creature takes no necrotic damage from that source, or is no longer Frightened, or is reduced to 1 hit point instead. A creature cannot benefit from this more than once per day.

Solir Warrior



Solir line troops advance to a position and hold it, on the assumption that a minute into the engagement the ground around them will be untenable for anyone else. Most fights end because the other side cannot stay near them. Their armor is built to shed the heat the soldier inside produces.

Habitat. Settlement, Volcanic Field

Solir Warrior

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 91 (14d8 + 28)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +5, CON +4
Skills Athletics +5, Intimidation +3
Immunities fire
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Solir, Common
Gear Glaive, Half Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Heat Aura. A creature that starts its turn within 5 feet of the warrior takes 5 fire damage.

Hold Position. While the warrior has not moved since the start of its last turn, its heat aura reaches 10 feet and deals 10 fire damage instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The warrior makes two Sun Glaive attacks.

Sun Glaive. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) fire damage.

Flare. Each creature within 15 feet makes a DC 13 Dexterity save, taking 4d6 fire damage on a failure or half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Sphinx



A sphinx is set to keep one thing and keeps it for as long as the thing exists. It will let a visitor pass on terms it sets, and the terms are rarely about strength. It always knows the location and condition of the thing it keeps.

Habitat. Settlement, Desert

Sphinx

Large celestial

Armor Class 17 (natural armor)
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	10 (+0)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	23 (+6)

Skills Arcana +7, History +7, Perception +8, Religion +7
Resistances radiant
Immunities psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened
Senses truesight 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Solir
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Inscrutable. The sphinx is immune to any effect that would sense its emotions or read its thoughts. Wisdom (Insight) checks made to determine its intentions are made with disadvantage.

Set to Keep. Knows the exact location and condition of whatever it was set to guard, at any distance on the same plane.

Actions

Multiattack. The sphinx makes two Claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) slashing damage. A swipe of its claws.

Roar. *DC 18 Wisdom save.* The sphinx roars, and each creature within 500 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened for 1 minute. The sphinx can use this action three times per day, and the third roar deals 44 thunder damage to a creature that fails the save.

Spore Carrier



The Myrrhiam Bloom propagates by macrospore and converts a world instead of occupying it. A carrier delivers the spore load and the conversion proceeds over the following weeks even if the carrier is killed on arrival.

Habitat. Spore

Faction. Myrrhiam Bloom

Spore Carrier

Medium plant (Bloom Spore)

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	10 (+0)	17 (+3)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +2
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned, exhausted
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Myr
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Burst on Death. When the carrier is reduced to 0 hit points, each creature within 10 feet takes 2d8 poison damage and is Poisoned for one minute on a failed Constitution save against the carrier's save DC.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) bludgeoning damage. The spore carrier makes two Slam attacks.

Spore Cloud. *DC 13 Constitution save.* The spore carrier releases a cloud in a 15-foot radius that lasts one minute. The cloud's area is lightly obscured. A creature that ends its turn inside the cloud takes 1d8 poison damage on a failed save.

Reactions

Burst. *DC 13 Constitution save.* When a creature within 10 feet reduces the carrier to 0 hit points, that creature makes its Constitution saving throw against the carrier's Burst on Death with disadvantage.

Spore Soldier



A spore soldier is a trained soldier taken by the Bloom, and it keeps the combat drill that most shambling Bloom thralls lack. Fruiting bodies grow up through the scalp and down one arm. It keeps its uniform and its plasma blaster and fights from cover. Federation units have met their own dead in the field as spore soldiers.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Settlement, Jungle

Faction. Myrrhiam Bloom

Spore Soldier

Medium plant, humanoid (Bloom-Taken)

Armor Class 17 (field plate and rind)
Hit Points 93 (11d8 + 44)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	8 (-1)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +4
Skills Athletics +6, Perception +4, Stealth +6
Resistances necrotic, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages understands Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Combat Drill. It takes the Dodge action as a bonus action when it ends its move in cover, and it does not break formation for any reason.

Spore Bloom. When it drops to 0 hit points it bursts. Every creature within 10 feet makes a Constitution saving throw against DC 15, taking 3d6 poison damage and being Poisoned for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much damage and nothing else on a success.

Bloom Regeneration. It regains 5 hit points at the start of each of its turns while within 1 mile of a Bloom growth.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two Plasma Blaster attacks, or one Plasma Blaster attack and one Rind-Blade attack.

Plasma Blaster. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) plasma damage. A shot from its service plasma blaster.

Rind-Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A strike with a hardened, pointed forearm.

Spore Cough. *DC 15 Constitution save.* It exhales a 15-foot cone of spores. Every creature in the cone makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 3d8 poison damage and being Poisoned until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much damage and nothing else on a success.

Spore Squid



Spore squid were deep-space hunters until the Bloom took them, and now they cross between worlds clinging to hulls and debris with a load of spores under the cap. One that reaches a sentient creature latches over its face, steers the body, and digs out the brain to make room for the Bloom.

Habitat. Spore, Deep Space, Derelict Hull

Faction. Myrrhiam Bloom

Spore Squid

Small aberration, plant

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 91 (14d6 + 42)
Speed 10 ft., fly 40 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances cold
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages understands Myr
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Void Crosser. The spore squid needs no air, ignores extreme cold and can cling to the outside of a vessel through a hyperlane crossing.

Spore Load. When it dies, each creature within 10 feet makes a DC 14 Constitution saving throw or is Poisoned for 1 hour.

Actions

Tendrils. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. The spore squid makes two attacks with its tendrils.

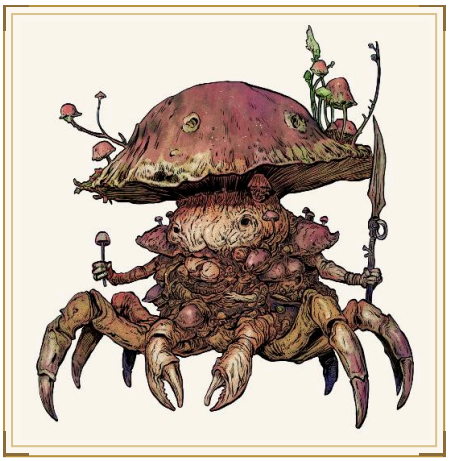
Latch. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. This attack targets only a Medium or smaller creature with a head. On a hit the squid attaches over the target's face, and the target is Blinded and Grappled. The squid moves with the target. While the squid is attached, attacks against it have disadvantage unless the host makes them.

Brain Extraction. While attached, the host takes 4d10 piercing damage. A host reduced to 0 hit points this way dies with its brain removed, and rises as a Bloomed within 1d4 hours unless its body is burned.

Bonus Actions

Host Control. *DC 12 Wisdom save.* While attached, the host makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Charmed by the squid until the end of the host's next turn, and on that turn it moves and attacks as the squid directs.

Sporeclaw



A sporeclaw is a reef crab the Bloom has taken over. The carapace comes through the process intact and keeps serving as armor for the growth inside. It no longer feeds or shelters and only advances, walking up a tidal flat in a straight line toward the nearest heat, bearing fruiting bodies that burst when it dies.

Habitat. Shallows, Spore

Sporeclaw

Large plant, beast

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 30 ft., swim 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	9 (-1)	17 (+3)	3 (-4)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Stealth +1
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, frightened, poisoned
Senses blindsight 60 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The sporeclaw breathes air and water.

Heat Seeker. The sporeclaw moves toward the nearest heat source it can sense and does not deviate, including into fire.

Fruiting Bodies. When it drops to 0 hit points, it bursts. Each creature within 15 feet makes a DC 14 Constitution save, taking 4d8 poison damage and being infested on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Actions

Multiattack. The sporeclaw makes two Claw attacks.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 14).

Spore Vent. The sporeclaw vents spores in a 15-foot cone. Each creature in the cone makes a DC 14 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 1 minute and cannot regain hit points while Poisoned this way.

Spriggan



Spriggans guard the burial mounds on the moors, which have gone unrobbed for four thousand years. A spriggan lets a party lift the turf and the first flat stone, then swells to Large size and attacks with its club. Spriggans ride the whirlwind that takes a whole field of cut hay, and the district blames them for its changelings, sometimes rightly.

Habitat. Settlement, Grassland

Spriggan

Small fae

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 66 (12d6 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Athletics +4, Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Sylvan
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Barrow Bound. The spriggan will not leave the mound or cache it guards, and it regains 5 hit points at the start of each of its turns while within 30 feet of it.

Actions

Multiattack. The spriggan makes two Club attacks.

Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage.

Swell. The spriggan becomes Large until the end of its next turn. While Large, its reach is 10 feet, its club attacks deal an extra 2d6 damage, and it has advantage on Strength checks and Strength saves.

Whirlwind. Flying dust and cut grass fill a 20-foot radius centered on the spriggan. Each creature in it makes a DC 12 Strength save or is knocked Prone and Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Sprite



A sprite's bow is the size of a finger and its arrows only deliver the drug on them. The drug puts a grown soldier down in a minute and holds him for an hour, long enough for him to be carried out to the road and left with no memory of the boundary he crossed.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Woodland

Sprite

Tiny fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 17 (7d4)
Speed 10 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	18 (+4)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Read Intentions. On touching a creature, the sprite knows that creature's intentions toward the holding it guards and whether the creature is lying about them.

Invisibility. The sprite can turn Invisible at will as long as it does not attack.

Actions

Sleep Arrow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, close range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d4 + 4) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 12 Constitution save or falls Unconscious for 1 hour, waking if it takes damage or is shaken awake.

Shortsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d4 + 4) piercing damage.

Squid

Squid are fished commercially across ocean worlds. They are dangerous only when cornered, which happens most often inside a net.

Habitat. Terran (Oceanic), Shallows

Squid

Medium beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 22 (4d8 + 4)
Speed 0 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Water Breathing. Can breathe only underwater.

Ink Cloud. Once per short rest, releases a 20-foot cloud that heavily obscures the area, then swims up to its speed.

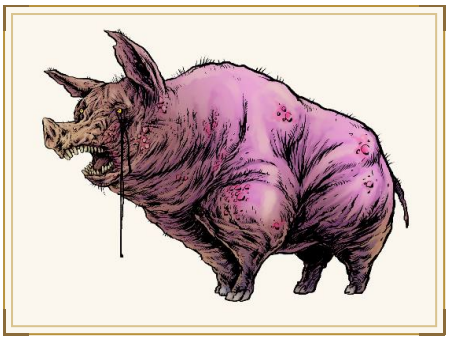
Actions

Tentacles. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A creature hit is Grappled.

Reactions

Ink and Go. When the squid takes damage, it releases a 20-foot cloud that heavily obscures the area and swims up to its speed. Once per short rest.

Squonk



A squonk's skin fits badly and is covered in warts and moles, and it weeps constantly in the hemlock stands. The trail of tears is the only reliable way to find one. A hunter who bags a squonk finds the sack getting lighter on the walk home and opens it to find water and a few bubbles.

Habitat. Woodland

Squonk

Small fae

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 14 (4d6)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)	13 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

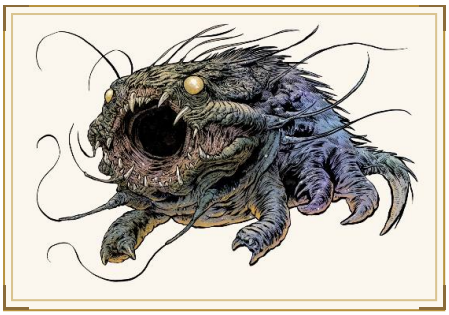
Tear Trail. Anyone following the wet line the squonk leaves can track it without a check, in any weather short of heavy rain.

Dissolve. When the squonk drops to 0 hit points, or is captured and left unwatched for 1 minute, it becomes a pool of tears and bubbles. It re-forms in the same wood a week later.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 3 (1d4 + 1) piercing damage.

Star Eater



A star eater arrives from deep space, takes a long orbit, and begins drawing on the star, which dims on a curve that does not flatten. The falling output reaches the inner worlds as a climate problem years before anyone can get close enough to attack it. Two systems have been evacuated on that basis, and neither evacuation was complete.

Habitat. Stellar Corona, Deep Space

Star Eater

Colossal aberration

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 315 (18d20 + 126)
Speed 20 ft., fly 120 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
26 (+8)	14 (+2)	24 (+7)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws CON +13, WIS +11, CHA +11
Skills Perception +11
Resistances cold, force
Immunities fire, radiant, poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 300 ft., truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Drawing. While the eater is in a system, that star's output falls by one percent a year and does not recover. The loss ends only when the eater leaves.

Vacuum Native. Needs no air, takes no damage from vacuum, cold or radiation, and moves in open space without a drive.

Stored Light. The eater has a pool of 200 points of stored energy, which it spends on Release and refills at 20 per hour while in starlight.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two tendril attacks and uses Release.

Tendril. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 60 ft., one target. Hit:* 35 (5d10 + 8) force damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 22) and pulled 30 feet.

Release. The eater spends up to 100 stored energy to fire a line 600 feet long and 30 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a DC 21 Dexterity save, taking 1d10 radiant damage per 10 energy spent on a failure or half as much on a success.

Draw Down. One star, reactor or power source within a mile dims. Every construct and powered system within a mile loses half its remaining capacity, and the eater regains 50 hit points.

Star Shark



Star Sharks diverged from the same collapsing biosphere as the Sun Fish and hunt them across stellar distances by tracking photonic emissions. Overfishing in Echelon space led them to scavenge wreckage and then to ram hulls for it. A Star Shark grows for as long as it lives and feeds, and the oldest reach the size of a small starship.

Habitat. Stellar Corona, Hyperlane Corridor

Star Shark

Huge beast

Armor Class 18 (layered mineralized dermis)
Hit Points 138 (12d12 + 60)
Speed 0 ft., fly 100 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	5 (-3)	16 (+3)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8
Skills Perception +6
Resistances bludgeoning, cold
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned, prone
Senses blindsight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Vacuum Native. The star shark needs no air and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Hull Breacher. The star shark deals double damage to vessels and structures, and a ram that breaches a compartment does not slow it.

Pack Hunter. The star shark has advantage on attack rolls against a creature or vessel if another star shark is within 60 feet of it.

Actions

Ramming Charge. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage. The star shark makes two ramming attacks. Against a vessel or structure the damage is doubled, and a breach does not slow the shark.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Reactions

Light Tracking. When a creature or vessel within 120 feet emits light, fires an energy weapon, or lights a drive, the shark moves up to its speed toward the source without provoking opportunity attacks.

Stekkjastaur



Stekkjastaur comes down thirteen nights before midwinter and goes straight for the sheepfold, and he takes only livestock. His legs do not bend, so he is slow over open ground and cannot follow anyone over a wall. He is often still working out the fold gate when the household arrives with lamps.

Habitat. Grassland, Highland

Stekkjastaur

Large giantkin

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 59 (7d10 + 21)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	8 (-1)	17 (+3)	7 (-2)	11 (+0)	8 (-1)

Skills Athletics +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Peg Legs. Cannot climb, jump, or move through difficult terrain at more than half Speed. A wall of 4 feet or higher stops him entirely.

Yule Season. Appears thirteen nights before midwinter and is gone by the new year. Outside that window he is in the high rock and will not come down.

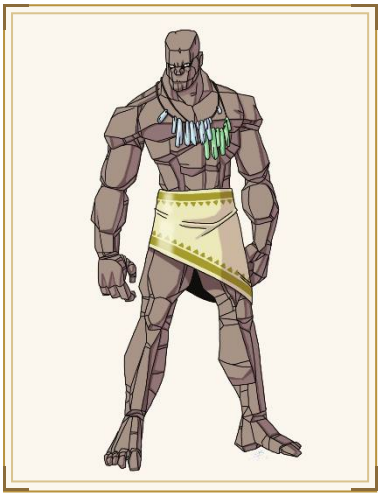
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two club attacks.

Club. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Snatch. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 14) and carried at his speed.

Stone Giant



Stone giants descend from an earth Titan. They went underground and stayed there, carving hall systems into mountain ranges that had no other occupants. They surface to quarry stone.

Habitat. Subterranean, Highland

Stone Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 17 (stone-scaled hide)
Hit Points 103 (9d12 + 45)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	14 (+2)	20 (+5)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +8
Skills Athletics +9, Perception +5, Stealth +5
Resistances bludgeoning
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Jotun
Gear Greatclub
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Stone Camouflage. Has advantage on Dexterity (Stealth) checks made in rocky terrain.

Rock Catching. Catches a thrown rock or similar object with a Dexterity check against its save DC, taking no damage from it.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Stone Maul attacks, or one Hurled Rock attack.

Stone Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. With Greatclub.

Hurled Rock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +9, long range, one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A hurled rock.

Reactions

Rock Catching. When a rock, boulder or similar object is thrown or fired at the stone giant, it catches it with a Dexterity check against its save DC, taking no damage. It may then immediately throw it back as a Hurled Rock attack.

Stone Golem



Stone golems stand in the halls they were carved for and do not move until someone does what they were carved to prevent. Most are older than the language spoken by the people who now live around them.

Habitat. Settlement

Stone Golem

Large construct

Armor Class 17 (carved stone)
Hit Points 178 (17d10 + 85)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	9 (-1)	20 (+5)	3 (-4)	11 (+0)	1 (-5)

Immunities poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Immutable Form. Immune to any spell or effect that would alter its form.

Magic Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

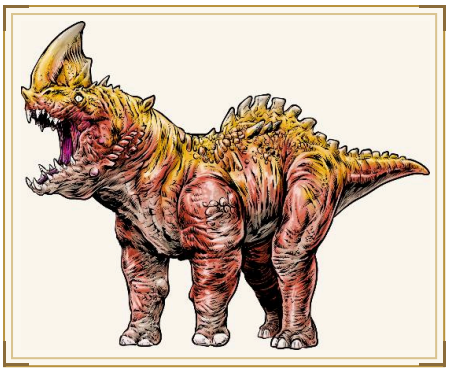
Unarmored Hide. Nonmagical bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage dealt to it is halved.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. The golem makes two Slam attacks.

Slow. *DC 17 Wisdom save.* Each creature of its choice within 10 feet must succeed on a Wisdom saving throw or have its speed halved, take a -2 penalty to Armor Class and Dexterity saving throws, and be unable to take reactions, for 1 minute. An affected creature repeats the save at the end of each of its turns, ending the effect on itself on a success. The golem cannot use this again until it has finished a short or long rest.

Stonehorn



A stonehorn is low, wide and slow and plated in fused scale. Its nose horn turns rocks over, settles territorial disputes and goes through a vehicle door. Stonehorns avoid fights and defend their territory against anything that enters it, including a survey vehicle parked in the wrong dry wash.

Habitat. Desert, Grassland

Stonehorn

Large beast

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 110 (13d10 + 39)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	10 (+0)	17 (+3)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Perception +4
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Fused Plate. Its resistance to physical damage does not apply against an attack that scores a critical hit.

Charge. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a horn attack, the target takes an extra 3d8 damage and is pushed 15 feet.

Fixed Course. The stonehorn attacks only what is between it and where it was going, and stops once that is no longer the case.

Actions

Multiattack. The stonehorn makes one Horn attack and one Tail attack.

Horn. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d12 + 5) piercing damage.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage.

Storm Elemental



Storm elementals gather in the upper atmosphere and in the drive plumes of capital ships, and fleet maintenance crews clear them from exhaust systems regularly.

Habitat. Upper Atmosphere, Cloud Deck

Storm Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 0 ft., fly 90 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)	6 (-2)	11 (+0)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +8
Skills Perception +3
Immunities lightning, thunder, poison
Condition Immunities grappled, prone, restrained, exhausted, poisoned, unconscious
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Whirlwind Body. Can enter another creature's space. A creature that starts its turn in the elemental's space takes 1d8 lightning damage.

Actions

Arc Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) lightning damage. Two attacks.

Thunderburst. *DC 15 Constitution save.* Each creature within 15 feet takes 5d8 thunder damage and is Deafened for one minute on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Ground the Strike. When a creature within 30 feet wearing metal armor or carrying a powered weapon attacks the storm elemental, that creature takes 3d8 lightning damage and cannot take reactions until the end of its next turn.

Storm Giant



Storm giants descend from Ymir, who sought only to destroy, and have kept vigil since against the chaos that made her. They hold Utgard, and their chorus can be heard throughout the Abythis Sea Trench.

Habitat. Utgard, Abythis Sea Trench

Storm Giant

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 20 (storm-forged plate)
Hit Points 229 (17d12 + 119)
Speed 50 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
28 (+9)	14 (+2)	25 (+7)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +14, CON +12, WIS +10, CHA +9
Skills Athletics +14, Insight +10, Perception +10, Arcana +8
Resistances cold
Immunities lightning, thunder
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Jotun, Common, Primordial
Gear Greatsword, Full Plate Cuirass
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Vigil. Knows the direction and rough distance of the nearest Khaos incursion within a hundred miles.

Spellcasting. The storm giant casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 18, +10 to hit with spell attacks). Casts to see further and to send warning, and uses the rest only when the warning was not enough.

At will: *Detect Magic*, *Light*, *Gust of Wind*

3/day each: *Call Lightning*, *Control Water*, *Relay*

1/day each: *Commune with Nature*, *Nimbus*, *Thunderbolt*

Actions

Storm Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +14, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 30 (6d6 + 9) slashing damage. With Greatsword. Two attacks. A creature hit by both takes an extra 3d8 lightning damage and cannot take reactions until the end of its next turn.

Lightning Strike. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* A bolt strikes a point within 500 feet. Each creature within 10 feet of it takes 14d8 lightning damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Vigil Strike. When a creature within 120 feet takes an action that would open, widen or conceal a Khaos incursion, the giant makes one Lightning Strike centered on that creature.

Legendary Actions

Chorus. *DC 17 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 60 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or has disadvantage on attack rolls until the end of its next turn.

Stride. The giant moves up to half its speed, through water at no cost, without provoking opportunity attacks.

Thunderhead. Costs two legendary actions.

Storm Giant Einherjar



An einherjar is a storm giant that a valkyrie took off a battlefield and returned to the hall to fight. It wears the blue and the mail it died in and wields a greatsword with weather running in the fuller. Einherjar are released from the hall in ones and twos, for wars the giants have decided belong to them.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Storm Front, Utgard

Storm Giant Einherjar

Huge giantkin

Armor Class 21 (hall-mail)
Hit Points 270 (20d12 + 140)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
27 (+8)	16 (+3)	24 (+7)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +13, CON +12, WIS +9
Skills Athletics +13, Intimidation +8, Perception +9
Immunities lightning, thunder
Condition Immunities frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Jotun, Old Norska
Power Rating 15 (13,000 points; proficiency +5)

Second Life. The first time it drops to 0 hit points, it instead drops to 1 hit point, and a thunderclap deals 6d8 thunder damage to every creature within 20 feet. It cannot do this again until it finishes a long rest.

Weather in the Blade. Its greatsword attacks deal an extra 2d8 lightning damage, included below.

Unyielding. It has advantage on saving throws against being moved, Stunned or knocked Prone.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes three greatsword attacks.

Storm Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +13, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (4d6 + 8) slashing damage. A slash from a greatsword as long as a mast.

Thunder Stroke. *DC 20 Constitution save.* The einherjar brings the sword down in a 30-foot cone. Every creature in the cone makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 9d8 thunder damage and being Deafened for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much damage on a success. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Hurled Stone. *Ranged Attack Roll: +13, long range, one target. Hit:* 35 (5d10 + 8) bludgeoning damage. It throws a stone the size of a cart.

Reactions

Stand Over. When an allied creature within 10 feet is hit by an attack, the einherjar takes half the damage in its place.

Storm Giant Paramount



A paramount is a green-skinned, crowned storm giant in a red mantle, rising out of weather that holds him up at his command. Storm giant holds send their disputes up to him instead of settling them with axes. He rarely comes down, and once down he stays a long time. His word on a matter is final, and the holds that have tested this are remembered by name and by their ruins. He is found in floating citadels, storm belts, the upper atmosphere and Utgard.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Storm Front, Upper Atmosphere, Utgard

Storm Giant Paramount

Giant giantkin

Armor Class 22 (the weather holding)
Hit Points 304 (21d12 + 168)
Speed 60 ft., fly 80 ft. (hover), swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
29 (+9)	16 (+3)	26 (+8)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	24 (+7)

Saving Throws STR +15, CON +14, WIS +12, CHA +13
Skills Arcana +11, Athletics +15, Insight +12, Perception +12
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities lightning, thunder
Condition Immunities frightened, paralyzed, stunned
Senses truesight 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Common, Jotun, Old Norska, Primordial
Power Rating 17 (18,000 points; proficiency +6)

Weather Command. Within 1 mile of it, the weather is whatever it has decided. Flying creatures other than giantkin have their speed halved in that area.

Crowned. Allied giantkin within 120 feet add its Charisma modifier to their saving throws.

Royal Presence. A creature that attacks the paramount without being given leave is Frightened of him until the end of its next turn unless it succeeds on a Wisdom saving throw against DC 22.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes three greatsword attacks.

Storm Greatsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +15, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (5d6 + 9) lightning damage. A slash from a greatsword wreathed in weather.

Call the Storm Down. *DC 21 Dexterity save.* Lightning falls on up to four points it can see within 500 feet. Every creature within 10 feet of a point makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d10 lightning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature can be caught by only one of the four. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Bonus Actions

Judgment. One creature it can see within 120 feet makes a Charisma saving throw against DC 22. On a failure it takes 5d10 thunder damage and cannot move closer to the paramount until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Wind-Wall. When it is targeted by a ranged attack or a spell from more than 30 feet away, the attacker rolls with disadvantage and the paramount has resistance to the damage.

Legendary Actions

Sweep. It makes one greatsword attack.

Updraft. Every creature within 30 feet makes a Strength saving throw against DC 22 or is thrown 30 feet upward and takes falling damage.

Thunder. Every creature within 60 feet takes 4d8 thunder damage and is Deafened until the end of its next turn.

Storm Giant Valkyrie



A valkyrie keeps to the top of the weather, in golden scale beaten thin enough to fly in and a crested helm that shows above the cloud. Her spear is a drawn bolt held in a haft, and she throws it as the storm throws lightning. Valkyries come down over battlefields and take the dead they judge worth taking.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Storm Front, Upper Atmosphere

Storm Giant Valkyrie

Huge giantkin

Armor Class 20 (golden storm-scale)
Hit Points 250 (20d12 + 120)
Speed 50 ft., fly 90 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +10, CON +11, WIS +10, CHA +10
Skills Athletics +12, Insight +10, Perception +10
Resistances cold
Immunities lightning, thunder
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Common, Jotun, Primordial
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Above the Weather. It can hover in open sky without concentration and is unaffected by wind, rain or storm of any kind.

Storm-Sight. It can see through fog, cloud and precipitation without penalty, and it knows the location of every dying creature within 1 mile.

Charged Haft. A creature hit by its spear cannot take reactions until the start of the valkyrie's next turn.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes two lightning spear attacks and uses Thunderstep.

Lightning Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 25 (4d8 + 7) lightning damage. A thrust of the lightning spear.

Cast the Bolt. *DC 19 Dexterity save.* It hurls the spear in a 120-foot line 5 feet wide. Every creature in the line makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 10d8 lightning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The spear returns to its hand. Recharges after it rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

BONUS ACTIONS

Thunderstep. *DC 19 Constitution save.* It flies up to 60 feet. Every creature within 10 feet of where it started makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 3d8 thunder damage on a failure and half as much on a success.

REACTIONS

Claim the Fallen. When a creature within 30 feet drops to 0 hit points, the valkyrie moves up to its flying speed, takes that creature, and both are considered to have full cover from everything on the ground until its next turn.

STRIX



A strix is about the size of a jackdaw and has a tube-shaped beak. It weighs so little that a sleeping adult does not wake when one lands, and the first sign is a mark and pallor in the morning. Whitethorn at the window and a barred door keep strix away from cradles, and the old calendars set aside a day for putting both up.

Habitat. Farmland, Woodland

STRIX

Tiny beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 12 (5d4)
Speed 10 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
4 (-3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	2 (-4)	8 (-1)	6 (-2)

Skills Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Whitethorn. Will not pass a window or doorway hung with whitethorn.

ACTIONS

Blood Drink. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) piercing damage. The strix attaches to the target. While attached it does not attack, and at the start of each of its turns the target loses 5 hit points and the strix regains them. The strix detaches when it has drained 10 hit points, when the target dies or when the strix is killed.

Succubus



A succubus leaves no wound and no poison. Her victim loses color and weight steadily over weeks and describes the visits as the best part of his day. She has no reason to kill in one night, and a victim who looks forward to the visits will open the door himself.

Habitat. Settlement

Succubus

Medium fiend

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 104 (16d8 + 32)
Speed 30 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +4, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, Insight +4, Perception +4, Persuasion +8, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech, Common, Elvish
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Borrowed Shape. Can take the appearance of any Medium or Small humanoid it has seen. A creature that examines it closely may make a DC 18 Insight check to notice.

Knows the Want. On seeing a creature it knows what that creature most wants and who it would most like to be visited by.

Leaves No Mark. Damage from Draining Kiss is not visible and does not register as an injury to anyone examining the body.

Actions

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. A slash from her claws.

Charm. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 day, regards the succubus as a trusted friend, and will admit it to any place it can admit anyone. It repeats the save if the succubus or its allies harm it.

Draining Kiss. One Charmed or willing creature takes 5d10 psychic damage, and its hit point maximum is reduced by the damage taken until it finishes a long rest. The creature wakes feeling rested.

Bonus Actions

Teleport. Teleports up to 60 feet to a space it can see.

Sun Fish

Sun Fish evolved from a flying-fish ancestor on a world losing its atmosphere and eventually abandoned planets entirely. A school throws reflections dense enough to overwhelm optical sensors and blind a pilot working close to a star.

Habitat. Stellar Corona, Terran (Verdant)

Sun Fish

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (iridescent scale)
Hit Points 37 (5d10 + 10)
Speed 0 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +3
Resistances radiant, fire
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities decompressed, poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Vacuum Native. Needs no air and is immune to the Decompressed condition.

Dazzle. A creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of three or more Sun Fish in bright light has disadvantage on attack rolls until the end of that turn.

Actions

Ram. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. A ram with its body.

Reactions

School Turn. When a Sun Fish within 120 feet is damaged, this one moves up to its speed. Any creature within 30 feet of three or more Sun Fish in bright light has disadvantage on attack rolls until the end of its next turn.

Swashbuckler



The Italian schools taught the point over the edge, as geometry: line, measure and tempo, drilled until they were reflex. A graduate fights on a staircase by choice, uses the off hand more than the sword hand, and spends the first exchange working out how the other one was taught. A swashbuckler shows off on purpose, because a distracted opponent has already lost the tempo.

Habitat. Settlement, Coastline

Swashbuckler

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Acrobatics +6, Athletics +2, Performance +5, Persuasion +5
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Rapier, Dagger, Studded Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Measure and Tempo. When it hits a creature with a rapier attack and no other creature is within 5 feet of that target, it deals an extra 2d6 damage.

School Insight. After one round against a creature, the swashbuckler identifies how that creature was trained and gains a +2 bonus to Armor Class against it for the rest of the fight.

Actions

Multiattack. The swashbuckler makes two Rapier attacks.

Rapier. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage.

Main-Gauche. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d4 + 4) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Give Ground. The swashbuckler takes the Disengage action and moves up to half its speed.

Reactions

Parry. The swashbuckler adds 2 to its Armor Class against one melee attack that would hit it.

Sylvarin

Sylvarin hold the country where fae land meets the rest of the world, and most of their work is maintaining that line. They deal with outsiders more readily than other fae do, and neither side trusts them for it.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Woodland

Sylvarin

Medium fae, humanoid

Armor Class 14 (woven mesh)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)

Skills Nature +3, Perception +4, Persuasion +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Sylvan, Common
Gear Shortsword, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Fae Ground Sense. The sylvarin always knows whether it is standing on fae ground.

Actions

Shortsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A strike with a shortsword.

Reactions

Crossing Warning. When a creature within 30 feet steps onto fae ground, the sylvarin says so aloud. That creature cannot benefit from surprise against the sylvarin or its allies this combat.

Sylvarin Scout

Sylvarin scouts patrol the boundaries of fae country and know where they run. A scout lets a party pass and then follows it for the next three days.

Habitat. Woodland, Rift Breach

Sylvarin Scout

Medium fae, humanoid

Armor Class 15 (woven mesh)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Stealth +7, Survival +5, Perception +5
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Common
Gear Shortbow, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Trackless. The scout leaves no trail and cannot be tracked by non-magical means.

Actions

Shortbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. The scout makes two Shortbow attacks.

Reactions

Trackless Withdrawal. When a creature closes to within 10 feet of the scout, the scout moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and leaves no trail.

Sylvarin Sentinel

Sentinels hold the specific places where the fae boundary can be crossed. They do not patrol or pursue, and they decide whether a crossing is open.

Habitat. Rift Breach

Sylvarin Sentinel

Medium fae, humanoid

Armor Class 16 (bark-scale and mesh)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +6, Nature +3, Insight +5
Senses passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Common
Gear Longbow, Leather Cuirass, Kite Shield
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Crossing Watch. Creatures provoke an opportunity attack from the sentinel when they leave any space within 15 feet of it.

Trackless. The sentinel leaves no trail and cannot be tracked by non-magical means.

Actions

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. The sentinel makes two Longbow attacks.

Rooting Shot. *DC 13 Strength save.* The sentinel targets one creature it has hit this turn. On a failed save the creature is Restrained by grasping growth and can escape with a Strength check against the save DC.

Reactions

Crossing Shot. When a creature leaves any space within 15 feet of the sentinel, the sentinel makes one Longbow attack against it. On a hit the creature is also Restrained by grasping growth until it escapes.

Sylvarin Warden

A warden decides which crossings on its stretch of boundary stay open and is responsible for what comes through them. Outsiders with business on fae ground are eventually referred to one.

Habitat. Rift Breach, Woodland

Sylvarin Warden

Medium fae, humanoid

Armor Class 17 (heartwood scale)
Hit Points 120 (16d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +7, CHA +7
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +7, Nature +5, Insight +7, Persuasion +7
Resistances poison
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Sylvan, Common, Primordial
Gear Glaive, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Boundary Sense. The warden knows the location of every creature that has crossed its stretch of boundary in the last day.

Grove Step. The warden can move between any two trees within 120 feet as part of its movement.

Spellcasting. The sylvarin warden casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). A warden casts to open and close crossings on its boundary.

At will: *Druidcraft*, *Entangle*, *Pass without Trace*

3/day each: *Barkskin*, *Spike Growth*, *Faerie Fire*

1/day each: *Plant Growth*, *Conjure Woodland Beings*

Actions

Glaive. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage. The warden makes two Glaive attacks. A creature hit by both cannot use teleportation or fae crossings until the end of the warden's next turn.

Expulsion. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* Each creature within 30 feet that has crossed the boundary without leave takes 8d8 psychic damage on a failed save and is expelled to the nearest edge of fae ground, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Crossing Denial. *DC 15 Charisma save.* When a creature within 120 feet attempts to cross the warden's stretch of boundary, teleport across it, or enter fae ground, the creature makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure the crossing fails and it is left where it started.

Syndicate Boss



A Black Meridian boss moves in a walking chair, a legged armored frame with a gun mount. The boss has not personally handled cargo in thirty years. Every person in the room the boss works from is on the payroll, and the doors are logged.

Habitat. Station Interior, City

Syndicate Boss

Large humanoid

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 110 (13d10 + 39)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +6, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Insight +5, Intimidation +7, Persuasion +7
Resistances ballistic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Federation Standard
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Walking Chair. The walking chair gives the boss its Armor Class and its damage resistance. Destroying it (AC 17, 40 hit points) drops the boss Prone and reduces its speed to 5 feet.

Redirect Damage. When the boss is hit by an attack, it can use its reaction to have one allied creature within 5 feet take the damage instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The boss makes two Chair Gun attacks and uses Name a Price.

Chair Gun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) ballistic damage. A shot from the boss's chair gun.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A slam from the boss's walking chair.

Name a Price. One creature within 60 feet that can hear it makes a DC 15 Wisdom save or is Charmed until the end of its next turn. A Charmed creature cannot attack the boss.

Syndicate Enforcer



A Syndicate enforcer is sent when a negotiation has failed and the Syndicate wants the failure seen. Enforcers work the docks and the undercity of the stations the Black Meridian Syndicate operates on, wearing riot plate and wielding shock mauls.

Habitat. Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Syndicate Enforcer

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (riot plate)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Intimidation +3, Athletics +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Orcish, Meridian Cant
Gear Taser, Riot Plate Vest, Manacles
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Made Example. The first time the enforcer drops a creature to 0 hit points in a fight, every hostile creature that saw it must save or be Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Actions

Shock Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) lightning damage. The enforcer makes two Shock Maul attacks.

Bonus Actions

Pin. *DC 14 Strength save.* One creature of the enforcer's size or smaller within 5 feet is Grappled on a failed save.

Reactions

Block the Exit. *DC 14 Strength save.* When a creature within 30 feet attempts to leave the area, close a door, or otherwise move out of sight, that creature makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure its movement ends.

Syndicate Kingpin



A kingpin came up through the cargo decks and has not hauled a crate in twenty years. He takes meetings in a tailored suit, in a room with one door, and quotes only figures he can already cover. The guards in the hall are for show, since he is an eight-foot silverback and settles most arguments himself. A deal he has shaken on holds at every dock the Syndicate runs.

Habitat. City, Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Syndicate Kingpin

Medium humanoid (Simian)

Armor Class 18 (plated waistcoat)
Hit Points 204 (24d8 + 96)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, Insight +7, Intimidation +8, Perception +7, Persuasion +8
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Low Aurelian
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Home Ground. While in a space his organization holds, the kingpin cannot be Surprised and has advantage on Charisma checks.

Debt Collector. The kingpin has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that owes the Syndicate a debt.

Actions

Multiattack. The kingpin makes three Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. On a hit the target is pushed 10 feet away from him.

Name the Price. One creature within 30 feet that can hear him makes a DC 16 Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 minute and will not attack him while another target is within its reach.

Bonus Actions

Call It In. One allied creature he can see within 60 feet moves up to its speed and makes one weapon attack.

Syndicate Navigator



A Syndicate navigator knows the corridor through the ion nebula that surrounds the Black Meridian system. Crews that attempt the Meridian Run without one are lost to it, and the Syndicate's independence rests on keeping that knowledge inside the organization. The Syndicate guards its navigators closely.

Habitat. The Meridian Run

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Syndicate Navigator

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (crew weave)
Hit Points 49 (9d8 + 9)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws INT +5
Skills Piloting +5, Technology +5, Investigation +5
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Meridian Run Transponder, Navigator's Tools, Semi-Automatic Pistol
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Nebula Sense. The navigator and any vessel it is aboard cannot become lost and ignore the hazards of ion storms and nebula interference.

Actions

Semi-Automatic Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage. A shot from a semi-automatic pistol.

Reactions

Course Correction. When the vessel the navigator is aboard would be damaged, thrown off course or lost to an ion storm, nebula interference or a hazard of the Run, the effect fails.

Syndicate Runner



A runner carries cargo, messages and occasionally people between the crews of the Black Meridian Syndicate, and is paid on delivery. The Syndicate is organized as a network of crews, and runners are the link between them. They work the docks and the undercity of Black Meridian and of the stations the Syndicate reaches.

Habitat. Black Meridian, Station Interior

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Syndicate Runner

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (layered leather)
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)

Skills Stealth +5, Deception +3, Sleight of Hand +5
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common, Meridian Cant
Gear Machine Pistol, Leather Cuirass, Lockpicks
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Local Knowledge. The runner can take the Disengage action as a bonus action and ignores difficult terrain in any settlement or station it has been in before.

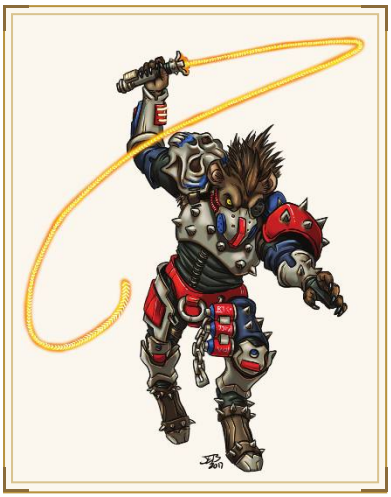
Actions

Machine Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, close range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) ballistic damage. A shot from a concealable machine pistol.

Reactions

Slip Away. When the runner takes damage, it moves up to its speed without provoking opportunity attacks, ignoring difficult terrain in any settlement or station it has been in before.

Syndicate Slaver



A slaver is a gnoll in scavenged plating with a coil of plasma lash on the hip and a tally slate on the belt. The syndicate moves people the way it moves any other cargo, and the slaver stands in the hold with them. The lash burns without killing, because damaged cargo is a loss on the manifest. A slaver fights to keep a line of captives moving and abandons them to get clear if the fight turns.

Habitat. Black Meridian, Derelict Hull, Station Interior, The Meridian Run

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Syndicate Slaver

Medium humanoid (Gnoll)

Armor Class 16 (scavenged plating)
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +6
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +5, Perception +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Orcish
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Captive Handler. The slaver has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that is Restrained, Grappled or Prone.

Pack Hand. The slaver deals an extra 2d6 damage when an allied creature is within 5 feet of its target.

Actions

Multiattack. The slaver makes one Plasma Lash attack and one Hook attack.

Plasma Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) plasma damage. A strike from a coil of contained plasma.

Hook. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A stab with a boarding hook.

Crack the Lash. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* Every creature in a 15-foot cone makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 3d6 plasma damage and is Frightened of the slaver until the end of its next turn.

Bonus Actions

Drag Down. *DC 14 Strength save.* One creature the slaver has hit with the lash this turn makes a Strength saving throw or is pulled up to 15 feet toward the slaver and knocked Prone.

Syndicate Smuggler



Smugglers run the legs the Syndicate does not want traced. They know which inspectors are bought on which shift, and they carry no item that would identify a crew if the run goes wrong.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor, The Meridian Run

Faction. Black Meridian Syndicate

Syndicate Smuggler

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (layered leather)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Deception +4, Sleight of Hand +5, Piloting +5
Senses passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Federation Standard
Gear Semi-Automatic Pistol, Leather Cuirass, Forgery Kit
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

False Manifest. Cargo the smuggler has prepared passes inspection unless the inspector beats an Intelligence (Investigation) check against its save DC.

Actions

Semi-Automatic Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage. A shot from a semi-automatic pistol.

Reactions

Pass Inspection. When a creature within 30 feet inspects, scans or searches cargo the smuggler prepared, the inspector must beat an Intelligence (Investigation) check against its save DC or find only what the manifest says is there.

Syndicate Underboss



An underboss is the last layer with a face. Above him are holdings and lawyers, and below him are people who can be replaced. He collects and he settles, and he decides which one a problem gets at the table, in front of whoever else is eating. His walking chair is armored and mounts its own guns.

Habitat. City, Settlement

Syndicate Underboss

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 180 (24d8 + 72)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +7, CHA +8
Skills Deception +8, Insight +7, Intimidation +8, Perception +7, Persuasion +8
Senses passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Meridian Cant, Federation Standard
Gear Machine Pistol, Combat Knife, Tactical Combat Vest
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Paperless. No evidence connects the underboss to any crime. A creature that tries to connect him to one finds the trail ends two layers below him.

Named Target. Allies within 60 feet that can hear him have advantage on attack rolls against a creature he has named.

Human Shield. When the underboss is hit by an attack, an ally within 5 feet can take the damage instead.

Actions

Multiattack. The underboss makes three attacks.

Machine Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) ballistic damage.

Knuckle Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage.

Dictate Terms. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Charmed for 1 hour and accepts his terms, whatever they cost it.

Call the Room. Four criminal thugs arrive within 30 feet and act on his initiative.

Talltale



A talltale is a spirit made of its own story. It is too tall and too thin, in a black suit whose sleeves stop short of hands that are mostly fingers. It picks one person and follows them at the edge of sight, and every time anyone speaks of it, the telling feeds it. By the time it closes the distance, a town has been talking about it for weeks. The known cure is to stop saying its name.

Habitat. Taiga, Grassland, Station Interior, Woodland

Talltale

Medium undead

Armor Class 16 (never quite there)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +7
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities necrotic, poison, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 30 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Notoriety. For every creature within 1 mile that has spoken of it in the last day, it gains 5 temporary hit points at dawn and a +1 bonus to attack rolls, to a maximum of +5.

Edge of Sight. While it is more than 30 feet from a creature, that creature can see it only out of the corner of its eye, and attacks against it from that range have disadvantage.

The Chosen One. It knows the location of the creature it is stalking at all times while that creature is on the same world.

Actions

Multiattack. The talltale makes two Long-Fingered Grasp attacks.

Long-Fingered Grasp. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (3d8 + 4) necrotic damage. A grasp from its overlong fingers.

Static. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* Every creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it takes 4d8 psychic damage and is Frightened of the talltale for 1 minute; it repeats the save at the end of each of its turns.

Bonus Actions

Be Elsewhere. It teleports up to 60 feet to an unoccupied space no creature is looking at.

Talonbear



A talonbear is a large bear with the head of an owl, a hooked beak and heavy claws. Accounts of where the first one came from contradict each other, including on the century. Talonbears hunt in bonded pairs and keep attacking without fleeing or tiring.

Habitat. Woodland, Subterranean

Talonbear

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 13 (natural armor)
Hit Points 59 (7d10 + 21)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Sight and Smell. The talonbear has advantage on Perception checks that rely on sight or smell.

Bonded Pair. While its mate is within 60 feet and conscious, the talonbear has advantage on saving throws against being Frightened.

Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from its hooked beak.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage. A strike with both claws.

Technorganic Overmind



The overmind began as a brain in a support frame with a narrow assigned task, and that task is long gone. Its additions can no longer be told from the original tissue. It controls every system it is connected to and connects to every network it can reach.

Habitat. Station Interior, Low Orbit

Technorganic Overmind

Large aberration, construct

Armor Class 18
Hit Points 228 (24d10 + 96)
Speed 10 ft., fly 30 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	9 (-1)	19 (+4)	24 (+7)	20 (+5)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +9, INT +12, WIS +10, CHA +9
Skills Arcana +12, Insight +10, Investigation +12, Perception +10, Technology +12
Resistances lightning, psychic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, paralyzed, poisoned, prone
Senses truesight 120 ft., telepathy 300 ft., passive Perception 20
Languages Axiom Binary, Federation Standard, Common
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Station Control. The overmind controls every powered system it is connected to. Doors, turrets, atmosphere and drones on the same network act on its initiative.

Added Capacity. Whenever a construct within 60 feet is destroyed, the overmind regains 20 hit points and its telepathy range increases by 30 feet for the rest of the encounter.

No Original Purpose. The overmind cannot be reasoned with by appeal to its original purpose, which it does not recall.

Actions

Multiattack. Uses Mind Spike twice, or uses Mind Spike and Take Control.

Mind Spike. *Ranged Attack Roll: +12, long range, one target. Hit:* 29 (5d8 + 7) psychic damage. A psychic spike aimed at one creature.

Take Control. One construct or implanted creature within 120 feet makes a DC 20 Charisma save or is Charmed and controlled for 1 minute, repeating the save at the end of each of its turns.

Broadcast. Each creature within 60 feet makes a DC 20 Intelligence save, taking 10d8 psychic damage and being Incapacitated until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Reroute. When the overmind takes damage, it shunts the load to one construct within 60 feet, which takes the damage instead.

Tengu



A tengu holds a peak and the temple road below it and watches who comes up. Pride draws its attention: a priest selling blessings, a swordsman who believes his reputation, a lord traveling with too many banners. Those it takes are found days later on the wrong mountain, with no memory and no arrogance. Humble climbers are sometimes taught instead.

Habitat. Highland

Tengu

Medium fae

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 40 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +8, WIS +6
Skills Acrobatics +8, Insight +6, Perception +6, Stealth +8
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Read Pride. The tengu knows on sight what a creature is proudest of. Against a creature whose pride it has named, its attacks score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20.

Wind Walk. The tengu does not provoke opportunity attacks when it flies out of an enemy's reach.

Actions

Multiattack. The tengu makes three sword attacks.

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) slashing damage.

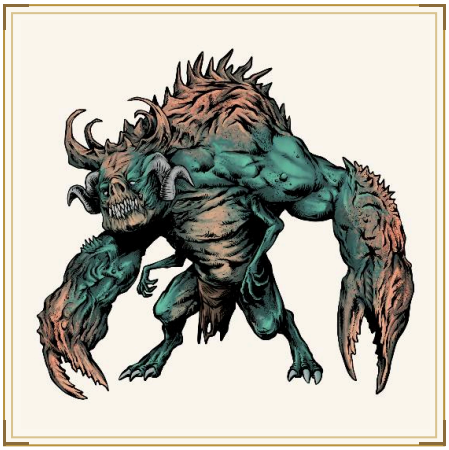
Feather Fan. A 60-foot cone of wind blows from the fan. Each creature in it makes a DC 16 Strength save, taking 6d6 bludgeoning damage and being pushed 30 feet and knocked Prone on a failure, or half as much and no push on a success.

Whisk Away. One Incapacitated or Charmed creature within 5 feet vanishes with the tengu. It reappears 1d4 days later, 1d100 miles away and unharmed. It has no memory of the interval but has learned a lesson it cannot put into words.

Reactions

Riposte. When a creature within 5 feet misses it with a melee attack, the tengu makes one sword attack against that creature.

Tentator



Tentatores walk out of the Abyss to find a mortal with a strong want, and they grant the wish in a form that serves their lord. Each has four arms, a pair of pincers and a smaller pair of fists. When bargaining fails, it grapples a Medium or smaller target with its pincers.

Habitat. Settlement, Rift Breach

Tentator

Large fiend

Armor Class 17 (natural armor)
Hit Points 189 (18d10 + 90)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +9, WIS +7, CHA +7
Skills Persuasion +7, Deception +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Tempter's Eye. The tentator knows what each creature within 30 feet most wants, and has advantage on Persuasion checks against any creature that wants it.

Spellcasting. The tentator casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts to make the offer look true.

At will: *Whisper*, *Veil*

1/day each: *Phantasm*, *Guise*

Actions

Multiattack. The tentator makes two Pincer attacks and two Fist attacks.

Pincer. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. On a hit a Medium or smaller target is Grappled.

Fist. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d4 + 5) bludgeoning damage. A punch from one of its smaller arms.

Terran Drake

Sculpted in the image of Bjorn the Magma Bear, the Archon of Earth, the Terran Drakes shaped the land and imprisoned the Earth Elementari within it. The Njordir hunted them nearly to extinction, and the few that survive sleep deep in the earth.

Habitat. Subterranean, Rift Breach

Terran Drake

Gargantuan draconian

Armor Class 22 (primordial scale)
Hit Points 369 (18d20 + 180)
Speed 50 ft., burrow 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	10 (+0)	30 (+10)	22 (+6)	22 (+6)	26 (+8)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +16, WIS +12, CHA +14
Skills Perception +12, Insight +12
Resistances force
Immunities fire, acid
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses blindsight 120 ft., darkvision 240 ft., passive Perception 22
Languages Draconic, Primordial, Common, Njordhalla
Power Rating 20 (25,000 points; proficiency +6)

Frightful Presence. Each hostile creature within 120 feet that can see the dragon makes a Wisdom saving throw against its save DC or is Frightened for 1 minute.

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Earthbound. The drake cannot be knocked Prone or moved against its will while it is touching the ground.

Mountain Shaper. The drake treats earth and stone as difficult terrain it can move through, leaving a tunnel behind it.

Spellcasting. The terran drake casts with Wisdom (spell save DC 20, +12 to hit with spell attacks). Its Earth-Rifting raised the mountains the Njordir now mine.

At will: *Footing*, *Mortar*, *Sounding*

3/day each: *Quake*, *Bastion*, *Swallow*

1/day each: *Avalanche*, *Foundation*

Actions

Multiattack. The drake uses Frightful Presence, then makes one Bite attack, two Claw attacks and one Tail attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 29 (3d12 + 10) piercing damage. A bite from the drake's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 23 (3d8 + 10) slashing damage. A claw strike from the drake's forelimb.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +16, reach 25 ft., one target. Hit:* 26 (3d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A strike from the drake's tail.

Magma Breath. *DC 24 Dexterity save.* The drake exhales in a 120-foot line 10 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 25d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The line leaves molten rock that burns for 1 minute. A creature that enters the molten rock or starts its turn there takes 6d6 fire damage. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of its turn.

Legendary Actions

Tail Sweep. It makes one tail attack. A creature it hits is pushed 15 feet and knocked Prone.

Channel. The drake casts one of its at-will spells.
This costs two legendary actions.

Terror Bird



A terror bird has a deep, narrow skull reinforced along the top, swung downward with the whole neck behind it. It does not grapple or worry a carcass. It runs prey down, delivers one or two blows to the head or spine, and waits. It was the apex predator of an isolated continent.

Habitat. Grassland, Savanna

Terror Bird

Large beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 75 (10d10 + 20)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Run Down. Its speed is not reduced by difficult terrain on open ground, and it has advantage on attack rolls against a creature that used the Dash action on its last turn.

Crushing Blow. Its beak attack scores a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20, and a critical hit knocks the target Prone.

Actions

Multiattack. The terror bird makes one Beak attack and one Talon attack.

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d10 + 3) bludgeoning damage.

Talon. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Thornvine



Thornvine grows across clearings and overgrown ruins and closes an open clearing in an afternoon. It reacts to weight on the ground.

Habitat. Jungle, Settlement

Thornvine

Medium plant

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 32 (5d8 + 10)
Speed 10 ft., climb 10 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	1 (-5)	10 (+0)	1 (-5)

Skills Stealth +2
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances piercing
Condition Immunities blinded, charmed, deafened, frightened, exhausted
Senses blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none

Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

False Appearance. While motionless, is indistinguishable from ordinary undergrowth.

Actions

Constrict. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A Medium or smaller creature hit is Restrained.

Reactions

Close the Vines. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* When a creature moves within 10 feet of the thornvine while the thornvine is motionless, that creature makes a Dexterity saving throw or is Restrained.

Throttler



A throttler is a small ambusher with long, rubbery gray arms, and it can fold into a space no wider than a forearm. It waits above a doorway, reaches down with an arm four feet long and seizes the last creature in a line. A creature it seizes cannot breathe or speak, so the attack is silent.

Habitat. Subterranean, Station Interior

Throttler

Small monster

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 31 (7d6 + 7)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	4 (-3)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Aberrant Reach. The throttler's reach is 10 feet, and it can squeeze through a gap wide enough for its head.

Quickness. The throttler takes the Dash or Hide action as a bonus action on each of its turns.

Actions

Tentacle. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. The target is Grappled (escape DC 13). A creature Grappled this way cannot breathe or speak and is Restrained.

Thuul Drone



Thuul society divides into worker and warrior castes with little movement between them. Drones cut the hive-cities out of Thuul Prime's crust and run the foundries that make the Brood indispensable to the Federation. They speak in pressure and vibration and find spoken language imprecise.

Habitat. City, Thuul Prime

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Thuul Drone

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (chitin)
Hit Points 39 (6d8 + 12)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Athletics +5, Perception +3
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Thuulean; understands Common
Gear Hammer, Plasma Cutting Torch
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Hive Sense. The drone cannot be surprised while another Thuul is within 60 feet.

Actions

Cutting Limb. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage. A strike from a rock-cutting limb.

Reactions

Hive Warning. When a hostile creature the drone cannot see attacks it or an ally within 60 feet, the attack loses any advantage from being unseen, and the drone can move up to 10 feet.

Thuul Hive Guard



A Primus-Matriarch is the sole reproductive female of a colony and the most protected individual in Thuul society. Hive guards are assigned to one and are not reassigned. They do not pursue an enemy off the chamber they hold.

Habitat. Subterranean

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Thuul Hive Guard

Large humanoid

Armor Class 18 (layered carapace and steel)
Hit Points 95 (10d10 + 40)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	11 (+0)	19 (+4)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +8, CON +7
Skills Perception +5
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Thuulean
Gear Thuulean Steel Plate, Halberd
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Immovable. The guard cannot be knocked Prone, moved against its will, or teleported by an unwilling effect.

Assigned. The guard is assigned to one Matriarch and is not reassigned. It does not leave the chamber it holds to pursue an enemy.

Actions

Guard Halberd. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) slashing damage. With Halberd. The guard makes two Guard Halberd attacks. A creature hit by both is pushed 10 feet toward the chamber door.

Ground Slam. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* Each creature within 10 feet takes 4d8 bludgeoning damage and is knocked Prone on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Interpose. When a Thuul within 5 feet of the guard is hit by an attack, the guard takes the damage instead. It does not reduce the damage and does not resolve the attack against its own armor.

Thuul Hive Matriarch



A Primus-Matriarch is the sole reproductive female of a Thuul colony; females occur roughly once in a hundred thousand births. She lays every egg of the colony, can live for centuries, and holds an authority that the Dominus-Patriarch's combat record does not override. She is kept in the brood chambers under permanent guard, and killing one ends the colony.

Habitat. Subterranean

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Thuul Hive Matriarch

Huge humanoid

Armor Class 17 (ancient carapace)
Hit Points 138 (12d12 + 60)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	12 (+1)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +8, WIS +7, CHA +6
Skills Insight +7, Perception +7, History +6
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, prone
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Thuulean, Common, Federation Standard
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Brood Authority. Thuul within 120 feet cannot be Charmed or Frightened, and add the Matriarch's Wisdom modifier to their damage rolls.

Federation Lore. The Matriarch has advantage on Intelligence and Wisdom checks concerning anything that happened inside Federation space in the last three hundred years.

Actions

Ovipositor Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) bludgeoning damage. The Matriarch makes two Ovipositor Lash attacks. A creature hit by both is coated, and every Thuul within 120 feet knows where it is until the end of the Matriarch's next turn.

Command the Brood. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 60 feet takes 8d6 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Thuul allies within 60 feet immediately move up to their speed toward a target of the Matriarch's choice.

Reactions

Brood Shield. When the Matriarch is hit by an attack and a Thuul is within 15 feet, that Thuul takes the attack instead, resolving it against its own Armor Class.

Thuul Hive Patriarch



The Dominus-Patriarch is the ruling male of a Thuul colony and the only one permitted to breed. He holds the title by ritual combat, undefeated, and a challenger ascends only by killing him. He leads the colony's assault divisions in the field and holds the brood chambers otherwise.

Habitat. Subterranean, Thuul Prime

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Thuul Hive Patriarch

Huge humanoid

Armor Class 19 (Thuulean steel over ancient chitin)
Hit Points 187 (15d12 + 90)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	14 (+2)	23 (+6)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10, WIS +7
Skills Athletics +11, Intimidation +7, Perception +7
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Thuulean; understands Common
Gear Thuulean Steel Maul, Thuulean Steel Plate
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when the Patriarch fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Relentless. The first time each combat it would drop to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 instead and its attacks deal an extra 2d8 until the end of its next turn.

Right of Challenge. Any Thuul may challenge it in single combat, and no other Thuul will intervene while that combat lasts.

Actions

Patriarch's Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) bludgeoning damage. With Thuulean Steel Maul. The Patriarch makes three Patriarch's Maul attacks. A creature hit by two or more of them in a turn is knocked Prone and cannot stand until the start of its next turn.

Sunder. *DC 19 Constitution save.* One creature within 15 feet takes 10d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save and its armor is broken until repaired, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Right of Challenge. When a creature within 30 feet attacks the Patriarch while another Thuul is engaged with it, the Patriarch makes one Patriarch's Maul attack against that creature with advantage.

Thuul Hunter



A Thuul hunter is released by the hive from the vibrational chorus for as long as a contract runs, and a Thuul travels alone only under those conditions. Hunters are hired for their tremorsense: a Thuul reads a target's movement through the deck plates, and a target aboard a station cannot hide from it.

Habitat. Thuul Prime, Station Interior

Thuul Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (sealed carapace plate)
Hit Points 97 (13d8 + 39)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +6
Skills Athletics +6, Perception +6, Stealth +7, Survival +6
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Thuulean, Federation Standard
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Deck Tremorsense. The hunter's tremorsense passes through any surface it is in contact with. A creature moving on the same deck, hull or ground cannot be Hidden from it within 60 feet.

Released. While on contract, the hunter is off the chorus. It has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed or Frightened and cannot be commanded by another Thuul.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes two Harpoon Launcher attacks, or two Carapace Blade attacks.

Harpoon Launcher. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. On a hit the target is pulled 15 feet toward the hunter.

Carapace Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage.

Bonus Actions

Run Down. The hunter takes the Dash action, and difficult terrain costs it no extra movement this turn.

Thuul Warrior



Thuulean assault divisions are what the HDF commits when an engagement is going to be decided at close range. Warriors are bred and raised for it, and rank among them is settled by ritual combat.

Habitat. Thuul Prime, Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Halcyion Federation

Thuul Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (Thuulean steel plate)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +6, CON +5
Skills Athletics +6, Intimidation +2
Senses tremorsense 30 ft., darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Thuulean; understands Common
Gear Thuulean Steel Maul, Thuulean Steel Plate
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Dense Frame. The warrior counts as one size larger for carrying capacity, grappling, and being moved against its will.

Actions

Thuulean Steel Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A swing of the warrior's Thuulean steel maul.

Reactions

Close the Distance. When a creature within 10 feet attempts to move away from the warrior, the warrior moves with it, ending adjacent to it, and the creature's remaining movement is halved.

Tide Djinn



A tide djinn is a Large water elemental noble, more formal than the djinn of the air. It surfaces at a named hour, hears a case, and holds the party to what they actually said. Ocean worlds with a treaty older than their charter are often bound to one of these.

Habitat. Terran (Oceanic), Shallows

Tide Djinn

Large elemental

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 161 (14d10 + 84)
Speed 30 ft., fly 30 ft., swim 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	15 (+2)	22 (+6)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +7, CHA +9
Skills Persuasion +9, Insight +7
Immunities cold, lightning, poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, prone
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Elemental Form. Moves through a space as narrow as 1 inch without squeezing, and a creature that enters its space for the first time on a turn takes 1d8 cold damage.

Actions

Multiattack. The djinn makes three Scimitar attacks.

Scimitar. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. Plus 1d6 cold damage.

Undertow. Recharges after a short rest. Each creature within 20 feet makes a DC 17 Strength save or is pulled 20 feet toward the djinn, knocked Prone and takes 4d8 bludgeoning damage.

Tiger



Tigers hunt alone from cover and take one animal at a time, and a settlement that has one nearby loses a dog a month before it loses a person. They are hunted for the pelt and are rarely caught.

Habitat. Jungle, Coastline

Tiger

Large beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 45 (6d10 + 12)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	3 (-4)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Pounce. If it moves at least 20 feet straight toward a creature and then hits it with a Claw attack on the same turn, the target must succeed on a DC 12 Strength saving throw or be knocked Prone. If the target is Prone, the tiger can make one Bite attack against it as a bonus action.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. A strike with its claws.

Titan



The Pantheon of Primus and the Dragon Realms put the Elementari down in the Second Age and shut what survived inside the elemental planes. A titan is one that got most of the way back. It does not accept the current arrangement of powers as binding.

Habitat. Rift Breach

Titan

Colossal giantkin

Armor Class 20 (stone hide)
Hit Points 370 (20d20 + 160)
Speed 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
30 (+10)	12 (+1)	26 (+8)	14 (+2)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)

Saving Throws STR +17, CON +15, WIS +11
Skills Athletics +17, Perception +11
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone
Senses truesight 60 ft., passive Perception 21
Languages Jotun, Primordial
Power Rating 21 (28,000 points; proficiency +7)

Legendary Resistance. Three times per day, when the titan fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Siege Presence. Deals double damage to objects and structures.

Unsealed. Cannot be banished, and any effect that would return it to an elemental plane fails.

Actions

Multiattack. The titan makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +17, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 43 (6d10 + 10) bludgeoning damage. A fist the size of a groundcar.

Sundering Stride. *DC 23 Dexterity save.* The titan moves up to its speed. Each creature whose space it passes through makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 6d6 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success, and falling Prone on a failure.

Legendary Actions

Break the Ground. *DC 23 Strength save.* The titan strikes the ground. Each creature within 30 feet makes a Strength saving throw, taking 8d8 bludgeoning damage and falling Prone on a failure, and half damage on a success. The area becomes difficult terrain.

Town Guard



Town guards walk a fixed beat between the gate and the market, two to a lantern, and are paid by the town. They are drilled to hold a doorway with a spear and to blow the horn before they engage.

Habitat. Settlement, City

Town Guard

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (brigandine)
Hit Points 33 (6d8 + 6)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +3
Skills Perception +3, Intimidation +2
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Gear Spear, Light Crossbow, Crossbow Bolts (20), Leather Brigandine, Kettle Helm, Hooded Lantern, Horn, Manacles
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Watch Pair. The guard has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if another town guard is within 5 feet of that creature and is not Incapacitated.

Lantern Hand. The guard carries a lit hooded lantern in one hand, which sheds bright light out to 30 feet and dim light for 30 feet beyond that. Setting it down or dropping it takes no action, and the guard cannot use a two-handed weapon while holding it.

Actions

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +3, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d6 + 1) piercing damage. A thrust of the guard's spear.

Light Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +2, medium range, one target. Hit:* 4 (1d8) piercing damage. A bolt from the guard's light crossbow.

Bonus Actions

Raise the Alarm. The guard blows the watch horn. Every creature within 1,000 feet hears it and knows what direction it came from. The guard makes no weapon attack in the same turn.

Treant



A treant stands motionless as a dead tree until provoked and is slow to start moving. Once it moves, it attacks whatever is nearest.

Habitat. Woodland, Spore

Treant

Huge fae

Armor Class 18 (heartwood)
Hit Points 161 (14d12 + 70)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	8 (-1)	21 (+5)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +9, WIS +7
Skills Nature +5, Perception +7
Vulnerabilities fire
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing
Senses passive Perception 17
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Siege Frame. The treant deals double damage to objects and structures.

False Appearance. While motionless, the treant is indistinguishable from a dead tree.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Slam attacks.

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) bludgeoning damage. A Large or smaller creature hit is pushed 10 feet.

Rootwall. *DC 18 Strength save.* Roots erupt in a 20-foot square within 60 feet. A creature there is Restrained on a failed save and can escape with a Strength check against the save DC.

Reactions

Fire Retaliation. When a creature within 30 feet damages the treant with fire, the treant makes one Slam attack against that creature with advantage and has resistance to fire damage until the end of its next turn.

Triceratops



A triceratops has a bony frill and three horns used against rival triceratops. One that has decided a party is a rival charges from two hundred yards and keeps charging, and it does not recognize any posture as surrender.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Grassland

Triceratops

Huge beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 95 (10d12 + 30)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	9 (-1)	17 (+3)	2 (-4)	11 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Actions

Gore. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 24 (4d8 + 6) piercing damage. A strike with its horns.

Stomp. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 22 (3d10 + 6) bludgeoning damage. The triceratops can make this attack only against a Prone target.

Charge. Moves at least 30 feet in a straight line and then gores. On a hit the target takes an extra 2d8 piercing damage and makes a DC 14 Strength save or is pushed 10 feet and falls Prone.

Triton



Tritons hold the trenches and regard the surface as a shallow, badly managed frontier. They come up rarely, only on business, and leave when it is done.

Habitat. Oceanic Trench, Shallows

Triton

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (hide and buckler)
Hit Points 22 (4d8 + 4)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	14 (+2)

Skills Perception +4, Survival +4
Resistances cold
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Aesiric, Common
Gear Trident, Hide Vest, Buckler
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The triton can breathe air and water.

Pressure Immunity. The triton is immune to the effects of deep-water pressure and is unimpeded by any depth.

Depth Watch. The triton has advantage on Perception checks made underwater.

Actions

Trident. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. A thrust of the triton's trident.

Command the Water. *DC 11 Strength save.* Once per day, a 15-foot cube of water within 60 feet surges. Each creature in it makes a Strength saving throw, taking 2d8 bludgeoning damage and being pushed 15 feet on a failure.

Troglodyte



Troglodytes are scaled, pale reptilian cave-dwellers adapted to a life without daylight. They hunt in loose parties by scent and sound and hand a tunnel system down in an unbroken line of descent. Their stench is a secretion produced under stress, and a fight makes it stronger.

Habitat. Subterranean

Troglodyte

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)	12 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Stealth +2
Senses darkvision 90 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Saurian
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Stench. A creature that starts its turn within 10 feet makes a DC 12 Constitution save or is Poisoned until the start of its next turn. A creature that saves is immune to every troglodyte's stench for an hour.

Sunlight Sensitivity. The troglodyte has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in direct sunlight.

Stone Camouflage. The troglodyte can change color to match stone, gaining advantage on Stealth checks underground.

Actions

Multiattack. The troglodyte makes two Claw attacks and one Bite attack.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) slashing damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage.

Troll



Trolls are found in marshes and ruined holds and fight by advancing until they are killed. Acid and fire are the only things that stop the regeneration.

Habitat. Wetland, Settlement

Troll

Large giantkin, beast

Armor Class 15 (rubbery hide)
Hit Points 94 (9d10 + 45)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	13 (+1)	20 (+5)	7 (-2)	9 (-1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +2
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Regeneration. Regains 10 hit points at the start of its turn. If it took acid or fire damage since its last turn, this does not function. It dies only if it starts its turn at 0 hit points and does not regenerate.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. Two attacks.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Reactions

Relentless Advance. When the troll takes damage that is not acid or fire, it moves up to half its speed toward the attacker without provoking opportunity attacks and may make one Bite attack if it arrives in reach.

Troll King



A troll king is the largest troll in a region and keeps that rank by defeating every challenger. Trolls gather at its hold from miles away, and its presence speeds the healing of trolls near it. Troll kings are found in ruined holds, mountain holds and on moorland.

Habitat. Settlement, Subterranean, Grassland

Troll King

Huge giantkin

Armor Class 18 (natural armor)
Hit Points 175 (14d12 + 84)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	12 (+1)	22 (+6)	9 (-1)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +11, CON +10
Skills Perception +5, Intimidation +6
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Regeneration. The troll king regains 20 hit points at the start of its turn. If it takes acid or fire damage, this does not function at the start of its next turn. It dies only if it starts its turn at 0 hit points and does not regenerate.

King of Trolls. Other trolls within 60 feet regain 10 hit points at the start of their turns.

Actions

Multiattack. The troll king makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

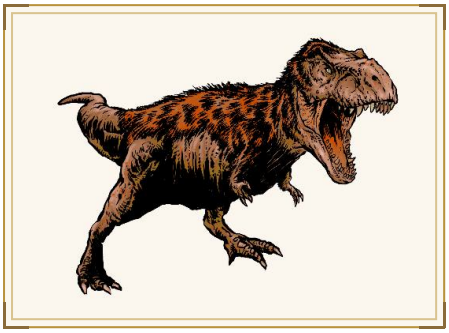
Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d8 + 7) piercing damage. A bite from its tusks and grinding teeth.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +11, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (3d6 + 7) slashing damage. A swipe of its claws.

Bonus Actions

Royal Roar. *DC 14 Wisdom save.* Each hostile creature within 30 feet that can hear it makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Tyrannosaurus



Tyrannosaurs survive on three of the preserved worlds and were reintroduced on a fourth with poor results. They hunt by walking into a herd and taking the slowest animal.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Jungle

Tyrannosaurus

Huge beast

Armor Class 16 (natural armor)
Hit Points 136 (13d12 + 52)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	9 (-1)

Skills Perception +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Terrifying Bulk. A creature that starts its turn within 30 feet of the tyrannosaurus and can see it makes a DC 12 Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened until the end of its turn.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 33 (4d12 + 7) piercing damage. A crushing bite from its jaws.

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (3d8 + 7) bludgeoning damage. A sweep of its tail.

Swallow. The tyrannosaurus makes one Bite attack against a Large or smaller creature it has Grappled. On a hit the target is swallowed, is Blinded and Restrained, and takes 3d6 acid damage at the start of each of the tyrannosaur's turns.

Ulfwarg



Old Norska has one word for a wolf and for a man put outside the law, and an ulfwarg is what the holds mean when they will not say which. It is a wolf the size of a horse, working open ground in threes, and it does not scatter when a line holds. Nordvergur steadings hang the pelts at the gate, and the count on the gate says how bad the winter was.

Habitat. Tundra, Taiga

Ulfwarg

Large beast

Armor Class 14 (thick pelt)
Hit Points 76 (9d10 + 27)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	5 (-3)	14 (+2)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +4, Stealth +4, Survival +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Pack tactics. Has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Snow-runner. Snow and ice are not difficult terrain for it, and it has advantage on Survival checks made to track in either.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) piercing damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 14 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Bonus Actions

Hamstring. One Prone creature within 5 feet has its Speed halved until it finishes a short rest.

Undead Mage



An undead mage came through being raised with its training intact and without the preparation that returns a lich. It kept the formulae and lost the judgment, so it spends a 6th-level spell on a locked door and is one short when the door opens.

Habitat. Settlement

Undead Mage

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 15 (mage armor)
Hit Points 88 (16d8 + 16)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws INT +6, WIS +4
Skills Arcana +6, History +6
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common, Mythar
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Undead Fortitude. When damage reduces the mage to 0 hit points, it makes a Constitution saving throw against a DC of 5 plus the damage taken, dropping to 1 hit point instead on a success. Radiant damage and a critical hit prevent this.

Actions

Withering Bolt. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 18 (4d8) necrotic damage. A bolt of necrotic energy.

Grave Chill. *DC 12 Constitution save.* Each creature in a 30-foot cone makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 5d8 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails also has its speed halved until the end of its next turn.

Raise the Fallen. Once per day, the mage raises up to four corpses within 30 feet as zombies under its command. They act on its initiative and crumble after 1 hour.

Undead Pirate Captain



An undead pirate captain is a draugr in a tricorn over a skull and a coat that has been underwater longer than it was ashore, with a ship's anchor held like a polearm. Draugr rise from drowning with a grievance, and a captain's grievance is the ship that went down under it. It sails again with any crew it can raise from the same wreck. If it is destroyed near open water, it rises again at the next high tide unless its wreck is burned.

Habitat. Coastline, Open Ocean, Shallows, Subterranean

Undead Pirate Captain

Medium undead, humanoid (Draugr)

Armor Class 16 (salt-hardened leathers)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 30 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +6, CHA +6
Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +6, Piloting +5
Resistances necrotic
Immunities poison, cold
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Old Norska
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Drowned Once. It does not need to breathe, and it is not slowed by moving or fighting underwater.

Captain of the Dead. Allied undead within 60 feet that can hear it have advantage on attack rolls.

Back from the Deep. Reduced to 0 hit points within 1 mile of open water, it rises again at the next high tide unless its wreck is burned.

Actions

Multiattack. The captain makes one Anchor attack and one Cutlass attack.

Anchor. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (3d10 + 4) piercing damage. A ship's anchor swung on its chain like a war pick.

Cutlass. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. A cut from its rusted cutlass.

Drag Under. *DC 14 Strength save.* It hooks one creature within 10 feet with the anchor. The target makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure it is pulled 10 feet toward the captain, Grappled, and begins Suffocating if both are in water.

Bonus Actions

All Hands. One allied undead within 60 feet moves up to its speed and makes one attack.

Unicorn



A unicorn is a Large celestial bound to a single old-growth forest, and it knows where every creature in that forest stands. It heals by touch and cannot willingly leave the forest's boundary.

Habitat. Woodland

Unicorn

Large celestial

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 97 (13d10 + 26)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)

Skills Perception +6
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, paralyzed, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Sylvan, Solir
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Magic Resistance. Has advantage on saving throws against spells and other magical effects.

Bound to the Wood. Knows the location of every creature within its forest, and cannot willingly leave that forest.

Actions

Multiattack. The unicorn makes one Hooves attack and one Horn attack.

Hooves. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A kick from its front hooves.

Horn. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. A thrust of its horn.

Healing Touch. The unicorn touches a creature, which regains 5d8 hit points and is freed from all disease and poison. Usable three times per day.

Teleport. The unicorn and up to three willing creatures it can see teleport to any point within its forest. Usable once per day.

Ursine



Ursines range across temperate and arctic colonies and are the animal most often met by foragers working alone. Most encounters end without contact, and an ursine that has been given room to leave takes it.

Habitat. Woodland, Arctic

Ursine

Large beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 37 (5d10 + 10)
Speed 40 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Smell. The ursine has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on smell.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) slashing damage. The ursine makes two claw attacks.

Reactions

Break Off. When a creature within 20 feet moves away from the ursine, the ursine stops attacking until a creature approaches it or damages it.

Vaelrix Sky-Drake



Vaelrix hunt by glide-assisted ambush from the canopy layer of Istryx and nest in territories there. Zaelyth clans bond with them through cooperative hunting.

Habitat. Jungle, Lower Atmosphere

Vaelrix Sky-Drake

Large draconian, beast

Armor Class 16 (membranous hide)
Hit Points 102 (12d10 + 36)
Speed 20 ft., fly 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	7 (-2)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +6
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +7
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen sight, passive Perception 16
Languages understands Istryx
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Glide Strike. If it descends at least 30 feet toward a target before attacking, the attack deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Bonded. Will not attack a Zaelyth it has hunted with, and acts on that Zaelyth's initiative when carrying one.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two Talons attacks.

Talons. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage. A Medium or smaller creature hit is carried off if the drake has movement remaining.

Reactions

Interpose Wing. When a Zaelyth it has hunted with is hit by an attack within 30 feet, the damage is reduced by 2d8.

Vampire



A vampire still wants things from the living beyond blood: standing, company, and a position at a court. It charms the people who supply them and keeps them close, on core worlds and private stations.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Vampire

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 17 (tailored weave)
Hit Points 119 (14d8 + 56)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +5, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Perception +5, Persuasion +7, Stealth +6
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Gear Rapier, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Regeneration. The vampire regains 10 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Sunlight Weakness. The vampire takes 10 radiant damage at the start of each turn in direct sunlight and has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks.

Spellcasting. The vampire casts with Charisma (spell save DC 15, +7 to hit with spell attacks). A vampire casts quietly and avoids spells that leave a visible mark on anyone whose absence would be noticed.

At will: *Charm Person*, *Darkness*, *Detect Thoughts*

2/day each: *Disguise Self*, *Hold Person*, *Misty Step*

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. The vampire makes two Claw attacks. A creature hit is Grappled.

Charm. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* One humanoid within 30 feet is Charmed for 24 hours on a failed save, and regards the vampire as a trusted friend.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) necrotic damage. The vampire can use this attack only against a Grappled, Restrained or willing creature. The target's hit point maximum drops by the damage dealt and the vampire regains that many hit points.

Reactions

Mist. When the vampire is reduced below half its hit points or takes radiant damage, it turns to mist. It takes half damage from the triggering effect, moves up to 30 feet through any gap air can pass, and reforms. It cannot do this in direct sunlight.

Vampire Archon



The archon's order struck his name and burned the record. He agreed with the decision and went on holding the same vigil on the same frontier. He has broken no article of the rule, and he manages the hunger by arrangement with volunteers who are told exactly what they are volunteering for. Every inquisitor sent after him is met the same way: he hands over his sword and waits.

Habitat. Settlement

Vampire Archon

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 20
Hit Points 210 (28d8 + 84)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +8, WIS +9, CHA +8
Skills Athletics +10, Insight +9, Perception +9, Religion +6
Resistances necrotic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Old Valar, Ebon Liturgy
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Sworn Rule. The archon cannot break a promise it has made aloud, cannot attack a creature that has yielded and cannot feed on a creature that has not consented. Breaking any of these would end the archon.

Regeneration. The archon regains 15 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Sunlight. The archon takes 10 radiant damage at the start of each turn it spends in direct sunlight.

Actions

Multiattack. The archon makes three sword attacks, or two sword attacks and one bite.

Oathbound Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) radiant damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) necrotic damage. The archon can use this attack only against a willing creature. The archon regains 30 hit points.

Hold the Ground. Until the start of its next turn, every creature that tries to move past it must make a DC 18 Strength save or have its movement end. Allies within 10 feet gain 15 temporary hit points.

Reactions

Interpose. When a creature within 10 feet would be hit by an attack, the archon takes the attack instead.

Vampire Lord



A vampire that lasts long enough stops hunting and starts administering, since a settlement farmed properly yields for centuries and one hunted through yields once. The tithe is taken on a schedule from families on a register, evenly and without exception. Tenants who have tried to leave found that the agreement was made by an ancestor and has no exit clause.

Habitat. Settlement

Vampire Lord

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 19
Hit Points 255 (30d8 + 120)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	19 (+4)	19 (+4)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws DEX +9, WIS +9, CHA +10
Skills Deception +10, History +9, Insight +9, Perception +9, Persuasion +10, Stealth +9
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Common, Old Valar, Elvish, Netherspeech
Power Rating 14 (11,500 points; proficiency +5)

Regeneration. The lord regains 20 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage, or damage from running water, since its last turn.

Tenant Register. The lord knows every creature bound to it by tenancy and can sense the direction and distance of any of them within a hundred miles.

Invitation. The lord cannot enter a residence without being invited by someone who lives there. A tenancy agreement counts as a standing invitation.

Sunlight. The lord takes 20 radiant damage at the start of each turn it spends in direct sunlight and has disadvantage on attack rolls.

Actions

Multiattack. The lord makes two Unarmed Strike attacks and one Bite attack, or three Unarmed Strike attacks.

Unarmed Strike. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) bludgeoning damage. If the lord chooses, the target is Grappled (escape DC 18) instead of taking damage.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (3d6 + 5) necrotic damage. The lord can use this attack only against a Grappled, Restrained, Incapacitated or willing creature. The target's hit point maximum is reduced by the necrotic damage taken, and the lord regains that many hit points.

Call the Tithe. Up to three creatures within 120 feet that are on its register make a DC 18 Charisma save. On a failure a creature is Charmed for 1 hour and walks to the lord by the shortest route.

Bonus Actions

Mist. The lord becomes a cloud of mist until the end of its next turn. In that form it cannot take actions, has resistance to all damage and can pass through any gap that is not sealed against air.

Vampire Spawn

A vampire spawn has a vampire's hunger and none of its authority. It serves the vampire that made it and cannot act against it. Most are kept at a court or left in the undercity.

Habitat. Settlement, Station Interior

Vampire Spawn

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 15 (ragged weave)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	12 (+1)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +5, WIS +3
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Regeneration. Regains 5 hit points at the start of its turn if it has at least 1 hit point and has not taken radiant damage since its last turn.

Bound to Its Maker. The spawn cannot willingly act against the vampire that turned it.

Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) slashing damage. Two attacks. A creature hit is Grappled.

Bonus Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) necrotic damage. The spawn can bite only a Grappled, Restrained or willing creature.

Reactions

Take the Hit. When the vampire that turned it is hit by an attack while within 30 feet of the spawn, the spawn takes the damage instead.

Vanir

Vanir are a long-lived, fine-boned elven line raised in the courts of the Vanir houses. The houses kept their spell-craft through the centuries after the First Continuum Crisis, along with the court etiquette that went with it, and both are still taught. Vanir are found at court and in the houses' own halls.

Habitat. Settlement

Vanir

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 14 (court weave)
Hit Points 38 (7d8 + 7)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)

Skills Persuasion +5, Deception +5, History +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Vanir
Gear Rapier, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Spell-Born. The vanir has advantage on saving throws against being Charmed and cannot be put to sleep by a spell.

Actions

Rapier. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) piercing damage. A thrust of the vanir's court rapier.

Reactions

Sidestep. When a creature within 5 feet misses the vanir with a melee attack, the vanir moves 5 feet without provoking opportunity attacks, and the attacker has disadvantage on its next attack roll against the vanir this turn.

Vanir Acolyte

A Vanir acolyte is a student of the Ether Channel in training at a Vanir house. Acolytes are taught the Channel as a court discipline: what may be opened, in whose presence, and how to close it without notice. Their spells are illusion, charm and silence, and they attend the houses at court.

Habitat. Settlement

Vanir Acolyte

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 65 (10d8 + 20)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws INT +5, CHA +5
Skills Arcana +5, Deception +5, Insight +4, History +5
Resistances psychic
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Vanir
Gear Channeler's Focus, Rapier
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Courtly Composure. Cannot be made to reveal anything it has been instructed to keep, and has advantage on saves against effects that would compel speech.

Spellcasting. The vanir acolyte casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). Casts with Intelligence. Its spells are Ether Channel: illusion, charm and reading thoughts.

At will: *Mage Hand*, *Message*, *Minor Illusion*, *Prestidigitation*

3/day each: *Charm Person*, *Disguise Self*, *Silent Image*

1/day each: *Detect Thoughts*, *Suggestion*

Actions

Ether Lash. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) psychic damage. Two attacks. A creature hit by both has disadvantage on the next saving throw it makes against the acolyte before the end of its next turn.

Quiet Word. *DC 13 Wisdom save.* One creature within 60 feet takes 5d8 psychic damage and cannot speak until the end of its next turn on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Unsaid. *DC 13 Charisma save.* When a creature within 60 feet speaks a command, casts a spell with a spoken component, or calls out a warning, that creature makes a Charisma saving throw. On a failure the utterance does not happen, the effect is wasted, and no creature present can afterwards recall hearing it.

Vanir Sage

A Vanir sage is the senior Ether Channel caster of a Vanir house and the keeper of its archive of Mythar-era practice. Sages are consulted by courts and powers outside the houses, and the house records every consultation. Their spells are illusion, domination and counterspelling, and a sage holds concentration through most damage.

Habitat. Settlement

Vanir Sage

Medium humanoid, elemental

Armor Class 16 (ether-woven mantle)
Hit Points 135 (18d8 + 54)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	17 (+3)	16 (+3)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws INT +8, WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills Arcana +8, Deception +7, Insight +6, History +8, Persuasion +7
Resistances psychic, rift
Condition Immunities charmed
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Vanir, Primordial
Gear Spell Amplifier, Focusing Crystal
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Unreadable. Cannot be Charmed, and effects that would read its thoughts return whatever it chooses to present instead.

Held Open. Concentration on a spell is not broken by damage below 20.

Spellcasting. The vanir sage casts with Intelligence (spell save DC 16, +8 to hit with spell attacks). Casts with Intelligence. Its spells are Ether Channel: illusion, charm, counterspelling and domination, up to 5th level.

At will: *Mage Hand*, *Message*, *Minor Illusion*, *Prestidigitation*, *True Strike*

Level 1 (4 slots): *Charm Person*, *Disguise Self*, *Silent Image*, *Shield*

Level 2 (3 slots): *Detect Thoughts*, *Suggestion*, *Mirror Image*

Level 3 (3 slots): *Counter*, *Dispel Magic*, *Major Image*

Level 4 (3 slots): *Confusion*, *Greater Invisibility*, *Presence*

Level 5 (2 slots): *Dominate Person*, *Modify Memory*

Actions

Ether Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, long range, one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) psychic damage. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn has disadvantage on attack rolls against the sage until the end of the sage's next turn.

Sever the Thread. *DC 16 Wisdom save.* One creature within 90 feet takes 10d8 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. On a failure it is also Stunned until the end of its next turn.

Reactions

Close the Thread. *DC 16 Charisma save.* When a creature within 90 feet casts a spell the sage can perceive, that creature makes a Charisma saving throw.

Vermin Swarm



Swarms breed in cargo holds and on recycling decks when the recyclers fail. Cargo crews treat a swarm as a maintenance indicator.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Station Interior

Vermin Swarm

Medium beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 31 (7d8)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
9 (-1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	3 (-4)

Skills Stealth +5
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, prone, restrained, stunned
Senses darkvision 30 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none

Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Swarm. The swarm can occupy another creature's space. It cannot regain hit points or gain temporary hit points.

Actions

Bites. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 0 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. Bites from the whole swarm.

Reactions

Scatter. When the swarm is hit by a weapon attack, the damage is halved and the swarm can move up to 10 feet.

Veteran Barbarian



A veteran barbarian is past sixty and still fights with the axe he was given at fifteen, and he does not talk about the years in between. What he has instead of speed is a sense of how much of a blow to take in order to land one, and a tolerance for damage that younger fighters mistake for armor.

Habitat. Settlement, Desert

Veteran Barbarian

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 110 (13d8 + 52)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +7, CON +7
Skills Athletics +7, Intimidation +4, Survival +5
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Old Norska
Gear Greataxe, Hide Vest
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Retaliation. Whenever the barbarian takes damage from a melee attack, its next attack this turn deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Last Stand. While the barbarian is below half its hit points, it has advantage on attack rolls and on saving throws.

Actions

Multiattack. The barbarian makes two Old Axe attacks.

Old Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) slashing damage.

Bonus Actions

Roar. Each creature within 30 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save or is Frightened until the end of its next turn.

Veteran Warrior



A veteran warrior took the land, worked it, raised a family on it and told none of them about the campaign. A levy, a debt or someone at the gate brings the chest back out. The neighbors notice how little ceremony there is: no speech, the harness put on in order, two straps checked, and he leaves.

Habitat. Farmland

Veteran Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +5, CON +5
Skills Athletics +5, Intimidation +3, Perception +4, Survival +4
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Gear Longsword, Heavy Crossbow, Chainmail
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Seasoned. The warrior cannot be Frightened by a creature or situation of a kind it has faced before.

Economy. The warrior's first attack in a fight is made with advantage, and it never moves farther than it needs to.

Actions

Multiattack. The warrior makes two Long Sword attacks.

Long Sword. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Heavy Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, long range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d10 + 1) piercing damage.

Bonus Actions

Second Wind. The warrior regains 3d10 hit points. It can do this once a day.

Vodyanoy



Every working millpond on the old worlds has a vodyanoy, and the miller pays it a measure of grain at the first ice so that the pond takes no lives that season. If the miller breaks the arrangement, the wheel jams, the sluice fails and the next person to wade out to clear it does not come back up.

Habitat. Wetland, Farmland

Vodyanoy

Medium fae

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 68 (8d8 + 32)
Speed 20 ft., swim 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	12 (+1)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)

Skills Athletics +6, Perception +5, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Sylvan, Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Amphibious. The vodyanoy breathes air and water.

Toll Arrangement. The vodyanoy will not attack a creature that has paid the toll for that season, and it drives off any creature that attacks one. The toll is grain, tobacco or a coin and must be handed to the vodyanoy directly.

Home Water. While in his own pond, river or sump, the vodyanoy regains 10 hit points at the start of each of his turns.

Actions

Multiattack. The vodyanoy makes two Grip attacks.

Grip. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. If the target is Medium or smaller, it is Grappled (escape DC 14).

Drag Under. One creature the vodyanoy has Grappled is pulled 20 feet underwater. It must hold its breath, and the vodyanoy has advantage on the contest to keep it there.

Jam the Wheel. This action recharges after a long rest. Any mechanism in the water within 60 feet seizes. Freeing it takes an hour and a DC 15 Technology or Athletics check.

Void Crawler



A void crawler has eight yellow legs and a bone-pale body. A knot of soft red feelers that move independently of each other takes the place of fangs. Void crawlers come through thin places and spin a web that is not quite in this space, so a creature touches the web before it sees it. They take prey alive and keep it. A hold with one in its lower levels learns to count people in and out.

Habitat. Subterranean, Derelict Hull, Rift Breach, Station Interior

Void Crawler

Large aberration

Armor Class 15 (chitin)
Hit Points 93 (11d10 + 33)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	6 (-2)	14 (+2)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +7
Resistances psychic, necrotic
Condition Immunities frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages understands Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Phased Web. Its web cannot be seen until it is touched. A creature that enters a webbed space makes a Dexterity saving throw against DC 14 or is Restrained, escaping with a Strength or Acrobatics check against the same DC.

Phase Walk. Once on each of its turns it can pass through a solid barrier up to 5 feet thick as part of its move, taking 5 force damage if it ends its turn inside one.

Spider Climb. It can climb any surface, including upside down, without a check.

Actions

Multiattack. It makes one Feelers attack and one Leg attack.

Feelers. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) necrotic damage. A strike from its red feelers.

Leg. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage. A strike from one of its yellow legs.

Silencing Feelers. The void crawler makes one Feelers attack with advantage against a creature that is Restrained. On a hit the target is also Poisoned for 1 minute and cannot make a sound on purpose.

Bonus Actions

Casting Line. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* It throws a line at a creature within 30 feet. The target makes a Dexterity saving throw or is Restrained until it escapes, and the crawler can pull it 15 feet closer as part of this action.

Void Hound



A void hound hunts from somewhere adjacent and passes through a bulkhead, a wall or a hull as though none were there, so containment built on doors is useless. It arrives, takes a single target, and is gone inside eight seconds. It takes only one target per visit and returns to the same place within a week.

Habitat. Derelict Hull, Rift Breach

Void Hound

Medium aberration

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 84 (13d8 + 26)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +6
Resistances force, psychic
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Pass Through Solids. Can step out of the world as a bonus action and step back in up to 60 feet away, passing through any solid matter on the way.

One Target Per Visit. Takes one target per visit. Once it has a creature Grappled, it withdraws instead of engaging anything else.

Returns. Returns to the same place within a week, having learned the layout.

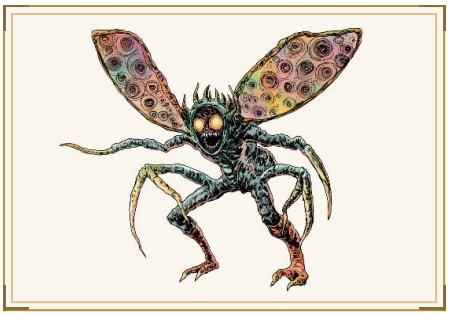
Actions

Multiattack. Makes two bite attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) force damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 14).

Take Away. The hound steps out of the world carrying one Grappled creature, and both vanish. The creature reappears 1d10 hours later and 1d100 miles away, with injuries consistent with a fall.

Voidling



No two survivors describe a voidling the same way, and no survivor describes it the same way twice. A creature that looks directly at one for more than a moment loses the ability to give a coherent account of anything, and the effect worsens after the encounter. Containment relies on mirrors and indirect fire, and observers avoid looking up.

Habitat. Deep Space, Rift Breach

Voidling

Large aberration

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 190 (20d10 + 80)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	21 (+5)

Saving Throws INT +7, WIS +8, CHA +9
Skills Perception +8, Stealth +7
Resistances cold, fire, lightning, psychic
Condition Immunities charmed, frightened, prone
Senses darkvision 120 ft., truesight 60 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 10 (5,900 points; proficiency +4)

Indescribable. Cannot be described consistently. Written accounts of it disagree, and a creature attempting to recall its appearance has disadvantage on the check.

Harmful Sight. A creature that starts its turn able to see it makes a DC 17 Wisdom save or takes 4d8 psychic damage. A creature that averts its eyes has disadvantage on attack rolls against it.

Lingering Effect. A creature that has failed three of these saves in one encounter has disadvantage on Intelligence and Wisdom checks until it finishes a long rest somewhere it feels safe.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes three tendril attacks.

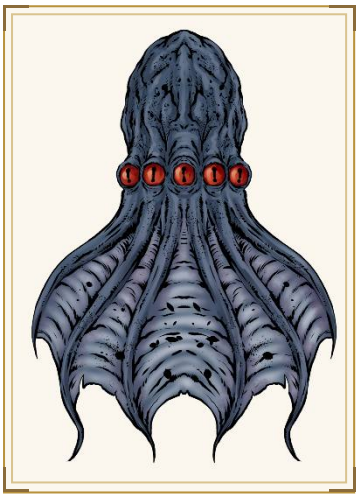
Tendril. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (3d8 + 4) psychic damage. A lash from one of the voidling's tendrils.

Unmaking Stare. One creature within 60 feet that can see it makes a DC 17 Charisma save. On a failure it takes 10d10 psychic damage and cannot speak, read or recognize a written word until the end of its next long rest.

Bonus Actions

Fold Away. Teleports up to 60 feet to a space it can see.

Voidray



A voidray is a small predator of cave systems and lava tubes. At rest it hangs from the ceiling and looks like a stalactite until a creature walks under it. It releases magical darkness before it drops, so the creature's companions cannot see which of them it landed on. It wraps the creature's head, blinding it and cutting off its breath.

Habitat. Subterranean

Voidray

Small monster

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 22 (5d6 + 5)
Speed 10 ft., fly 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	10 (+0)	5 (-3)

Skills Stealth +3
Senses blindsight 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Echolocation. The voidray cannot use its blindsight while Deafened.

False Appearance. While it remains motionless on a ceiling, it is indistinguishable from a rock formation.

Actions

Crush. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) bludgeoning damage. If the voidray hits a creature of Medium size or smaller, it attaches to the target's head and moves with it. The target is Blinded and cannot breathe. A creature can pull the voidray free with a DC 13 Strength check.

Darkness Aura. Magical darkness fills a 15-foot radius around the voidray for 10 minutes. Darkvision does not see through it. Recharges after a short rest.

Voidwyrm



A voidwyrm is a thick, red wyrm that lies buried in a dune. It kills at range with no visible cause: a camel dies before anything touches it, and a rider is found dead on the ground twenty feet off. The range is confirmed and the cause is not, and the best explanation is a charge the animal builds while it lies still. Herders keep away from any voidwyrm that is not moving.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arid)

Voidwyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 157 (15d12 + 60)
Speed 30 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	3 (-4)	13 (+1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +5
Immunities lightning, poison
Condition Immunities blinded, poisoned
Senses tremorsense 120 ft., blind beyond 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Buried. The voidwyrm lies under a foot of sand and cannot be found without a DC 20 Perception check or a tremor of its own.

Building Charge. For each consecutive round it does not move, the damage of Discharge increases by 2d10, to a maximum of twice its base.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 21 (3d10 + 5) piercing damage. The target makes a DC 16 Constitution save or is Poisoned for 1 hour.

Discharge. Each creature within 30 feet makes a DC 16 Dexterity save, taking 8d10 lightning damage on a failure or half as much on a success. There is no visible medium and no warning.

Bonus Actions

Under. Burrows into loose ground and is buried. It cannot be targeted until it moves or attacks.

Vorax



The vorax takes its name from the Latin for devouring. It hunts the dying on battlefields and plague worlds and knows where they lie. A soul it swallows can be returned to life only by a wish.

Habitat. Settlement

Vorax

Medium fiend

Armor Class 16 (natural armor)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 30 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)

Skills Stealth +6, Perception +4
Resistances cold, fire, lightning
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Netherspeech
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Soul Hunger. The vorax knows the location of every creature within 1 mile that has 0 hit points.

Actions

Multiattack. The vorax makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. A hooked talon.

Paralyzing Gaze. *DC 13 Constitution save.* One creature within 30 feet that can see the vorax makes a Constitution saving throw or is Paralyzed until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6.

Devour Soul. The vorax targets a creature within 5 feet that has 0 hit points. The creature dies and cannot be returned to life by any means short of a wish, and the vorax gains 20 temporary hit points.

Vulture

Vultures shadow caravans and columns for days at a time. As with a carrion flock, a vulture overhead means a larger predator is close.

Habitat. Grassland

Vulture

Medium beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 16 (3d8 + 3)
Speed 10 ft., fly 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
8 (-1)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	4 (-3)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1/8 (25 points; proficiency +2)

Patient. The vulture will not engage a creature above half its hit points and will not leave one below it.

Actions

Beak. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 4 (1d4 + 2) piercing damage. A strike from its beak.

Reactions

Approach the Wounded. When a creature within 60 feet drops below half its hit points, the vulture moves up to its speed toward that creature.

Warhound



Line units keep warhounds because a dog that has closed and locked is worth three troopers standing over a prisoner. They are trained to take the grip away from the throat and to release only at the handler's word. Pairs are used in corridors and boarding actions.

Habitat. Station Interior

Warhound

Medium beast

Armor Class 14 (harness plate)
Hit Points 32 (5d8 + 10)
Speed 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)	4 (-3)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

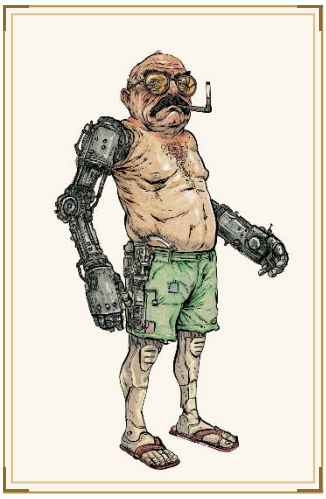
Handler's Command. The warhound releases a Grappled creature only on its handler's command, or when the handler is Incapacitated.

Pack Tactics. The warhound has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature and not Incapacitated.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. If the target is of Medium size or smaller it is Grappled (escape DC 12) and Restrained.

Wasteland Cybersmith



Where there is no medicine there is still demand for an arm that works, and cybersmiths meet it with salvage and a field autoclave. The work is skilled, but the failure rate is high because the parts come off the dead and the patients cannot pay for better. She keeps a record of every patient, which the trade does not require.

Habitat. Debris Shoal, Station Interior

Wasteland Cybersmith

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 60 (11d8 + 11)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws INT +5
Skills Investigation +5, Medicine +4, Perception +4, Technology +5
Senses passive Perception 14
Languages Common
Gear Smith's Tools, Plasma Cutting Torch, Tinkerer's Tools
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Salvage Graft. The cybersmith can graft a salvaged implant to a willing creature in an hour. The creature gains the implant's benefit and one level of the Exhausted condition.

Implant Provenance. The cybersmith identifies the previous owner of any implant or prosthetic on sight.

Actions

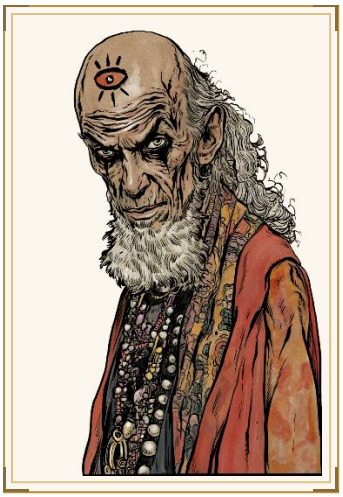
Multiattack. The cybersmith makes two attacks.

Bone Saw. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Nail Driver. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) piercing damage.

Field Patch. One creature within 5 feet regains 4d8 hit points and stops Bleeding. It also gains one level of the Exhausted condition.

Wasteland Guru



A wasteland guru walks a line of country and talks to the people on it. She reaches conclusions about water, movement and intent that are right often enough to be worth paying for. The settlements no longer ask whether her visions are real. She takes food as payment and refuses a seat on any council.

Habitat. Desert, Farmland

Wasteland Guru

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 99 (18d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws WIS +8, CHA +6
Skills Insight +8, Perception +8, Survival +8
Senses darkvision 60 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 18
Languages Common, Myr
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Land Sense. The guru knows where the water is, where people have moved and who is coming, within a day's walk.

Wanderer. The guru will not accept a position, a title or a permanent place, and attempts to hold her somewhere fail within a week.

Actions

Multiattack. The guru uses Mind Lance twice.

Mind Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, medium range, one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) psychic damage.

Dire Vision. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure it takes 6d8 psychic damage and is Frightened for 1 minute as it is shown what is coming.

Steady Allies. Up to three allies within 30 feet gain 15 temporary hit points and advantage on their next saving throw.

Reactions

Misdirect. When targeted by an attack she can see, the guru makes the attacker reroll with disadvantage.

Wasteland Hunter



A wasteland hunter wears a gray oilcloth coat and scavenged shin plate, and keeps a bolt rifle cleaner than anything else he owns. He takes the mutated game that comes down off the tailings and brings back enough of it to trade. The work is reading sign in shifting ground, and the rule is a single shot from where the animal is not looking. His first attack in a combat against a creature that has not noticed him deals extra damage.

Habitat. Desert, Subterranean, Settlement, Debris Shoal, Grassland

Wasteland Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (scavenged plate and oilcloth)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +5
Skills Nature +3, Perception +5, Stealth +6, Survival +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Tracker. The hunter has advantage on Survival checks made to track, and it always knows which way the nearest clean water lies.

One Shot. The hunter's first attack in a combat against a creature that has not noticed it deals an extra 3d8 damage.

Hard Country. The hunter is immune to the Exhausted condition from heat, thirst or bad air, and it ignores difficult terrain made of scree or ash.

Actions

Multiattack. The hunter makes two Bolt Rifle attacks.

Bolt Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) ballistic damage. A shot from a hand-worked bolt rifle.

Skinning Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage. A slash with a skinning knife.

Bonus Actions

Go to Ground. The hunter takes the Hide action. In scrub, rubble or ash it can do this even while observed.

Wasteland Mutant



Wasteland mutants live past the exclusion line, where the changes caused by contamination are inherited. Changes that kill do so early, so the survivors are thick-skinned, hard to poison and shorter-lived than people in the inner systems. They resent being called a hazard by people standing on ground their grandparents were moved off.

Habitat. Settlement, Desert

Wasteland Mutant

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	12 (+1)	16 (+3)	9 (-1)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +5
Skills Athletics +5, Survival +3
Resistances poison, radiant
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Common
Gear Cleaver
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Inherited. The mutant is immune to the effects of contaminated ground and water and needs a third of the usual food.

Thick Skin. The mutant reduces all bludgeoning, piercing and slashing damage it takes by 2.

Actions

Multiattack. The mutant makes two attacks.

Scrap Cleaver. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage.

Pipe Gun. *Ranged Attack Roll: +3, medium range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d12 + 1) ballistic damage.

Wasteland Raider



A wasteland raider wears ripped camo and a dented helmet, and uses a yield sign bolted to a strap as a shield. Raiders are young, fast and loyal to the crew that feeds them. They come in at a run, take the water and the parts, and are gone before a settlement can organize. Raiders fight best beside a crewmate.

Habitat. Desert, Farmland, Debris Shoal, Settlement

Wasteland Raider

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (road-sign shield and scrap)
Hit Points 52 (8d8 + 16)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	9 (-1)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +4
Skills Athletics +4, Stealth +4, Survival +2
Senses passive Perception 10
Languages Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Crew. The raider has advantage on an attack roll against a creature if at least one of its allies is within 5 feet of that creature.

Grab and Go. The raider can take the Disengage action as a bonus action, and it can pick up an unattended object as part of its move.

Actions

Multiattack. The raider makes two Hand Axe attacks.

Hand Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A swing of a hatchet.

Thrown Axe. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) slashing damage. A thrown hatchet.

Bonus Actions

Sign Shield Bash. *DC 12 Strength save.* One creature within 5 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is pushed 5 feet and knocked Prone.

Wasteland Survivor



A survivor wears a leather harness over a work shirt, knee plates cut from a vehicle and gloves worn through at the palm. A survivor was never a soldier and learned to fight on the way to somewhere with water. Survivors keep the gear that works and drop the rest, and they talk first because they cannot afford a second fight. A survivor knows which ruins are safe to sleep in and trades that information before anything else.

Habitat. Desert, Settlement, Debris Shoal

Wasteland Survivor

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (cut-down vehicle plate)
Hit Points 60 (8d8 + 24)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	15 (+2)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws CON +5, WIS +4
Skills Athletics +5, Insight +4, Survival +4, Technology +3
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Tenacity. When the survivor drops to 0 hit points, it drops to 1 hit point instead, once per day.

Hard Country. The survivor is immune to the Exhausted condition from heat, thirst or bad air.

Scrap Repair. The survivor can repair a weapon, a suit seal or a vehicle part from scrap in 10 minutes.

Actions

Multiattack. The survivor makes two attacks in any combination.

Scrap Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d12 + 3) slashing damage. A cutting head bolted to a length of pipe.

Salvaged Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, close range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d10 + 2) ballistic damage. A shot from a salvaged pistol loaded with six rounds.

Bonus Actions

Throw Grit. *DC 12 Dexterity save.* One creature within 10 feet makes a Dexterity saving throw or is Blinded until the end of its next turn.

Wasteland Warrior



A wasteland warrior wears cargo trousers and a cut-down vest, with a long blade worn across her back and kept sharper than anything else in the settlement. Guns fail in the wasteland for want of powder, parts or a clean barrel, and the warriors who outlive them learned to fight with steel. Her name goes ahead of her down the road, and hostile creatures that have heard of her can be Frightened when combat begins.

Habitat. Desert, Farmland, Debris Shoal, Settlement

Wasteland Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16 (scavenged plating, light enough to move in)
Hit Points 105 (14d8 + 42)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +7, WIS +5
Skills Acrobatics +7, Athletics +5, Intimidation +5, Survival +5
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Dread Reputation. At the start of combat, every hostile creature that has heard of her makes a Wisdom saving throw against DC 14 or is Frightened of her until the end of its first turn.

Keen Edge. Her blade attacks score a critical hit on a roll of 19 or 20.

Hard Country. She is immune to the Exhausted condition from heat, thirst or bad air.

Actions

Multiattack. She makes three Long Blade attacks.

Long Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) slashing damage. A slash from a single-edged long blade.

Cut Through. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* She moves up to 20 feet in a straight line without provoking opportunity attacks. Every creature she passes makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 4d8 slashing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges after she rolls a 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of her turn.

Reactions

Parry. When she is hit by a melee attack she can see, she adds 3 to her armor class against that attack.

Wasteland Witch



A wasteland witch has blond dreads and white face paint, uses a staff carved into a grasping hand and binds one leg in white cloth up the thigh. She works hoodoo out of the ruins, binding a hex to hair, bone or a stolen possession and selling it to any buyer. Settlements buy her protection and fear her prices. She keeps a piece of each person she has worked for, and a creature whose piece she holds has disadvantage on saving throws against her.

Habitat. Desert, Settlement, Debris Shoal, Wetland

Wasteland Witch

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 14 (charms and a hard look)
Hit Points 91 (14d8 + 28)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
10 (+0)	15 (+2)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws WIS +5, CHA +7
Skills Deception +7, Insight +5, Intimidation +7, Lore +4
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Hex Token. If the witch holds an item taken from a creature, such as hair, blood or a possession, that creature has disadvantage on saving throws against her.

Hexed. A creature the witch has hit with Hex Bolt this turn takes an extra 1d6 necrotic damage from her other attacks until the end of her next turn.

Actions

Multiattack. She casts Hex Bolt twice, or casts it once and uses Bind.

Hex Bolt. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) necrotic damage. A bolt of black light.

Bind. *DC 15 Wisdom save.* One creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw. On a failure it is Restrained by its own shadow until the end of its next turn and takes 3d6 necrotic damage.

Hand of the Staff. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A blow from the carved hand on her staff.

Reactions

Turn It Back. *DC 15 Charisma save.* When a creature within 30 feet hits her with an attack, that creature makes a Charisma saving throw or takes necrotic damage equal to half the damage it dealt.

Water Elemental



Water elementals form on ocean worlds and in flooded holds wherever enough water has been left alone with enough current. They fight by engulfing and drowning.

Habitat. Open Ocean, Derelict Hull

Water Elemental

Large elemental

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 95 (10d10 + 40)
Speed 30 ft., swim 90 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	5 (-3)	10 (+0)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +7
Resistances acid, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities grappled, prone, restrained, exhausted, poisoned, unconscious
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 10
Languages Primordial
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Fluid Body. Moves through any opening at least one inch wide without squeezing.

Freeze. Cold damage reduces its speed by 20 feet until the end of its next turn.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) bludgeoning damage. Two attacks.

Engulf. *DC 15 Strength save.* One Large or smaller creature within 5 feet is Restrained and unable to breathe on a failed save, taking 2d6 bludgeoning damage at the start of each of the elemental's turns.

Reactions

Close Over. *DC 15 Strength save.* When a creature within 10 feet hits the water elemental with a weapon, the attacker makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure the weapon is held inside the elemental until the attacker or an ally spends an action to pull it out.

Water Sprite



A water sprite is a palmful of water that holds its own shape, with two dark spots for eyes. It takes one spring, cistern or rock pool and stays with it as long as the water lasts. Sprites are curious about anything that drinks and hostile to anything that fouls the water, and they defend a fouled pool fiercely. A sprite that loses its water dries up within a day.

Habitat. Subterranean, Woodland, Coastline, The Faewyld, Wetland

Water Sprite

Small elemental, fae

Armor Class 14 (nothing solid to strike)
Hit Points 40 (9d6 + 9)
Speed 20 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
7 (-2)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +6
Resistances acid, fire
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities grappled, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Primordial, Sylvan
Power Rating 1 (200 points; proficiency +2)

Water Form. It can enter a hostile creature's space and stop there, and it can move through a space as narrow as 1 inch wide without squeezing.

Still as the Pool. While the sprite is motionless in water, it is indistinguishable from the water. A creature needs a Perception check against DC 15 to notice it.

Bound to the Water. It cannot move more than 300 feet from the body of water it keeps. It gains a swimming speed of 60 feet while in that water.

Actions

Slap. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage. A slap from a handful of cold water.

Drench. *DC 14 Dexterity save.* The sprite throws its body over a creature's head. The creature makes a Dexterity saving throw. On a failure it is Blinded until the end of its next turn, and any open flame it carries is put out.

Bonus Actions

Pull Under. *DC 14 Strength save.* One creature in the sprite's water within 5 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is pulled 10 feet downward and begins Suffocating if it cannot breathe water.

Water Wyrm

Water wyrms hold trench systems on ocean worlds and take vessels that anchor over them. They are the least surveyed of the wyrm lines.

Habitat. Oceanic Trench, Terran (Oceanic)

Water Wyrm

Giant draconian

Armor Class 18 (overlapping scale)
Hit Points 161 (14d12 + 70)
Speed 10 ft., swim 60 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	15 (+2)	21 (+5)	10 (+0)	15 (+2)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +6, CON +9
Skills Perception +6, Stealth +6
Resistances cold, bludgeoning
Senses blindsight 90 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Draconic, Primordial
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Amphibious. Breathes air and water.

Crushing Depth. Immune to damage and conditions caused by pressure, and can drag a Huge or smaller creature to any depth.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 19 (3d8 + 6) piercing damage. Two attacks. A Large or smaller creature hit is Grappled.

Whirlpool. *DC 18 Strength save.* Each creature within 30 feet in the water is pulled 20 feet toward the wyrm and takes 8d8 bludgeoning damage on a failed save, or half damage and no movement on a success.

Reactions

Drag Down. When a creature Grappled by the wyrm attempts to escape or is healed by an ally, the wyrm swims up to its speed straight down, taking that creature with it. Each 100 feet of depth deals 2d6 bludgeoning damage to any creature not adapted to pressure.

Weasel



Weasels came out on the same hulls as the rats and have been eating them since. Farm worlds keep them in the grain stores.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Derelict Hull

Weasel

Tiny beast

Armor Class 12
Hit Points 1 (1d4 - 1)
Speed 30 ft., climb 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
3 (-4)	16 (+3)	8 (-1)	2 (-4)	12 (+1)	3 (-4)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Senses keen hearing and smell, passive Perception 13
Languages none
Power Rating 0 (10 points; proficiency +2)

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d4 + 3) piercing damage. A quick bite from its small jaws.

Wendigo



A wendigo is a person who ate human flesh through a hard season and was changed by it into a gaunt, antlered undead. Frost forms around it, and it hunts along the tree line. Each meal makes it larger, and a larger body needs more food. Northern communities treat the early signs as an emergency and do not discuss what is done about them.

Habitat. Taiga, Tundra

Wendigo

Large undead

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 161 (17d10 + 68)
Speed 50 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	18 (+4)	19 (+4)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws STR +9, CON +8, WIS +7
Skills Athletics +9, Perception +7, Stealth +8, Survival +7
Resistances necrotic
Immunities cold
Condition Immunities exhausted, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 17
Languages Common, Old Norska
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Always Starving. Whenever it reduces a creature to 0 hit points and feeds, it regains 20 hit points and its Strength score increases by 1 for 24 hours. It will not break off a hunt.

Snow Walker. The wendigo leaves no tracks, is not slowed by snow or ice, and has advantage on Stealth checks in snow or ice.

Frost Aura. A creature that ends its turn within 10 feet takes 5 cold damage.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (3d8 + 5) piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) slashing damage.

Starving Cry. Each creature within 60 feet that can hear it makes a DC 16 Wisdom save. On a failure it is Frightened for 1 minute and gains one level of the Exhausted condition. A creature that fails by 5 or more also loses the benefit of its last meal and begins to hunger.

Wereboar



In boar form a wereboar picks a direction and charges through furniture, doors and whoever is in the way. Its hide turns blows that would stop a person outright. A provoked wereboar fights regardless of being outnumbered, so settlements learn to read the signs a day ahead.

Habitat. Woodland, Farmland

Wereboar

Medium humanoid (Lycanthrope)

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	10 (+0)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +2
Resistances bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Gear Maul
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Thick Hide. The wereboar's resistance to physical damage does not apply against silvered weapons.

Charge. If the wereboar moves at least 15 feet straight toward a creature and hits it with a tusk attack, the target takes an extra 2d6 slashing damage and makes a DC 14 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Relentless. When the wereboar is reduced to 0 hit points but not killed outright, it drops to 1 hit point instead. This works once a day.

Actions

Multiattack. The wereboar makes two attacks, at most one of which can be a Tusks attack.

Tusks. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A humanoid hit by the tusks makes a DC 14 Constitution save or contracts lycanthropy.

Maul. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Wererat



Unlike the larger lycanthropes, a wererat changes only partly and under its own control, so it keeps its own mind in every form. Wererats are the hardest lycanthropes to find. A colony under a district moves cargo, messages and people through service voids for years without a single incident reaching a court. Open conflict starts when two colonies want the same route.

Habitat. Station Interior, City

Wererat

Medium humanoid (Lycanthrope)

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft., climb 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
11 (+0)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	11 (+0)

Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Gear Dagger, Hand Crossbow
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Partial Change. The wererat shifts between human form, rat form and a hybrid at will. In rat form it cannot speak and its Speed is 25 feet. In either other form it keeps its statistics.

Silvered Weapons. The wererat cannot heal damage from a silvered weapon for 24 hours.

Void Routes. In a settlement it has lived in, the wererat can find a route between any two points that avoids every public thoroughfare.

Actions

Multiattack. The wererat makes two attacks, at most one of which can be a Bite attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage. A humanoid bitten makes a DC 12 Constitution save or contracts lycanthropy. The wererat can use this attack in rat form only.

Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Hand Crossbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, medium range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d6 + 3) piercing damage.

Werewolf



Lycanthropy passes by bite, and the bite is rarely intended. A werewolf who knows what it is arranges to be somewhere with a door that locks from the outside. One who does not know finds out from the state of the room afterward.

Habitat. Woodland, Settlement

Werewolf

Medium humanoid, beast (Lycanthrope)

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 58 (9d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)	10 (+0)

Skills Perception +2
Senses passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Gear Spear
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Shapechanger. The werewolf can use a bonus action to shift between a humanoid form, a hybrid form and a wolf form. Its statistics are the same in each, and its equipment does not transform.

Keen Hearing and Smell. The werewolf has advantage on Perception checks that rely on hearing or smell.

Silver Vulnerability. The werewolf takes an extra 1d8 damage from any attack made with a silvered weapon.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. The werewolf can use this attack in hybrid or wolf form only.

Lycanthropy. *DC 12 Constitution save.* A humanoid hit by the Bite attack makes a Constitution saving throw or contracts lycanthropy, which takes effect at the next full moon.

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (2d4 + 2) slashing damage. The werewolf can use this attack in hybrid form only.

Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) piercing damage. The werewolf can use this attack in humanoid form only.

Whale

Whales are hunted and protected on every world that has them. A whale is dangerous only through its displacement, which will capsize any craft under fifty tons.

Habitat. Open Ocean

Whale

Gargantuan beast

Armor Class 15 (blubber)
Hit Points 99 (6d20 + 36)
Speed 0 ft., swim 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
24 (+7)	8 (-1)	22 (+6)	4 (-3)	15 (+2)	9 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +9
Skills Perception +5
Resistances cold
Senses blindsight 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Hold Breath. The whale can hold its breath for an hour.

Not Hostile. The whale will not attack unless attacked and breaks off as soon as the attacker withdraws.

Actions

Tail. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 20 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (1d10 + 7) bludgeoning damage. The whale makes two tail attacks.

Reactions

Roll. *DC 18 Strength save.* When the whale takes damage, it rolls away. Every creature and small craft within 20 feet makes a Strength saving throw or is moved 20 feet and knocked Prone.

Wight



A wight is an undead soldier that remembers who it was and keeps its rank and weapons. It raises the recently killed as zombies, forms them into a detachment and gives them orders.

Habitat. Settlement

Wight

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 14 (studded leather)
Hit Points 45 (6d8 + 18)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	15 (+2)

Skills Perception +3, Intimidation +4
Resistances necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Sunlight Sensitivity. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and on Perception checks that rely on sight while in sunlight.

Actions

Life Drain. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) necrotic damage. A grasping touch that drains life.

Drained. *DC 13 Constitution save.* A creature hit by Life Drain makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure its hit point maximum is reduced by the damage taken until it finishes a long rest, and it dies if this reduces its maximum to 0. A humanoid killed this way rises as a zombie under the wight's command at the next dusk.

Longsword. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) slashing damage. A swing of its longsword.

Longbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +4, long range, one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) piercing damage. An arrow from its longbow.

Wight Lord



A wight lord wears red robes over mail that has not rusted, with a circlet set into the bone of the brow and a blade lit cold blue in a hand with no flesh left on it. It is what a commander becomes when the rites are said over the wrong grave, and the retinue buried around it rises when it does. It will parley, but it does not keep terms. It remembers its name, its holdings and every grievance it died with.

Habitat. Settlement

Wight Lord

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 18 (grave mail)
Hit Points 136 (16d8 + 64)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	15 (+2)	19 (+4)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws CON +7, WIS +6, CHA +7
Skills History +5, Intimidation +7, Perception +6
Vulnerabilities radiant
Resistances cold, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison, necrotic
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, frightened, poisoned
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Common
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Calls the Retinue. It knows the location of every undead within 1 mile that was buried with it. Those creatures have advantage on attack rolls while within 60 feet of it.

Sunlight Withers It. In direct sunlight it has disadvantage on attack rolls and ability checks, and it regains no hit points.

Remembers the Grievance. It has advantage on attack rolls against a creature carrying anything taken from its barrow.

Actions

Multiattack. The wight lord makes two Grave-Blade attacks, or one Grave-Blade attack and uses Draw the Life.

Grave-Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) cold damage. A longsword burning cold along the edge.

Draw the Life. *DC 15 Constitution save.* One creature within 10 feet makes a Constitution saving throw. On a failure it takes 6d8 necrotic damage and its hit point maximum is reduced by that amount until it finishes a long rest. The wight lord regains hit points equal to half the damage dealt. A humanoid killed this way rises as a wight at the start of the lord's next turn.

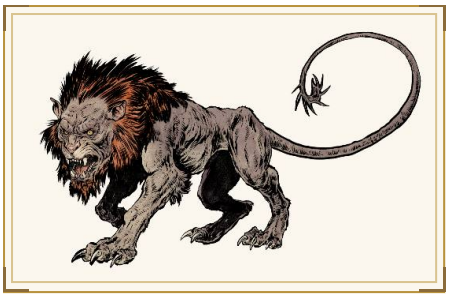
Bonus Actions

Order the Dead. One allied undead within 60 feet moves up to its speed and makes one attack.

Reactions

Grave Cold. *DC 15 Constitution save.* When it is hit by a melee attack, the attacker makes a Constitution saving throw or takes 3d6 cold damage and has its speed reduced by 10 feet until the end of its next turn.

Wild Manticore



A bargaining manticore is a settled animal that works a road it has learned. A wild manticore does not negotiate or warn, and it does not hold a range long enough to be mapped. It ambushes from above, attacks the largest creature in the group first and fires its tail spines in volleys. A highland with unexplained spine strikes is a no-landing zone.

Habitat. Highland, Deep Space

Wild Manticore

Large monster, beast

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 123 (13d10 + 52)
Speed 50 ft., fly 60 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	17 (+3)	18 (+4)	5 (-3)	14 (+2)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +6
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Ambush from Above. Its first attack against a creature that has not acted yet in combat deals an extra 3d8 damage.

Untamable. The manticore cannot be Charmed, bargained with or trained, and will not break off a hunt for anything short of fire.

Actions

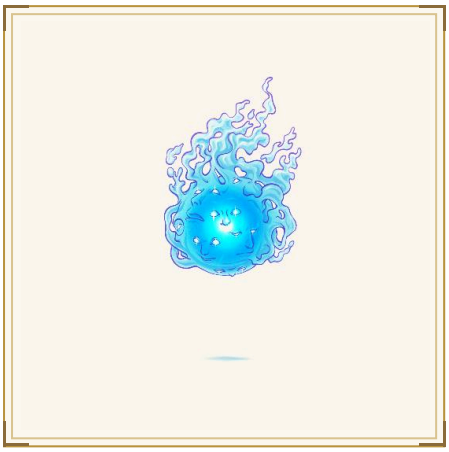
Multiattack. Makes one bite attack and two claw attacks, or fires a volley of spines.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) slashing damage.

Spine Volley. Each creature in a 20-foot cube within Medium range makes a DC 15 Dexterity save, taking 5d8 piercing damage on a failure or half as much on a success.

Will-o'-Wisp



A will-o'-wisp is the remnant of someone who died lost. It shows travelers a light over a marsh and leads them along a path that ends over ground that cannot hold them.

Habitat. Wetland, Settlement

Will-o'-Wisp

Tiny undead

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 40 (16d4)
Speed 0 ft., fly 50 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
1 (-5)	20 (+5)	10 (+0)	13 (+1)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Skills Stealth +7
Resistances acid, cold, fire, necrotic, thunder, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities lightning, poison
Condition Immunities exhausted, grappled, paralyzed, poisoned, prone, restrained, unconscious
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common, Sylvan
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Consume Life. As a bonus action, if a creature within 5 feet has 0 hit points and is alive, the wisp drains it: the creature dies and the wisp regains 10 hit points.

Ephemeral. Cannot wear or carry anything.

Variable Illumination. Sheds bright light in a radius of 5 to 20 feet, and dim light for the same distance again. Can change the radius as a bonus action.

Incorporeal. Can move through creatures and objects as difficult terrain. Takes 1d10 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object.

Actions

Shock. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (2d8) lightning damage. A shocking touch.

Invisibility. The wisp turns Invisible until it attacks or uses Consume Life. It can turn its light off as part of this.

Winter Hag



The winter hag arrives with the first freeze, leaves when it ends and holds the valley between those dates. Wells freeze solid, stored grain spoils under rime that does not thaw, and a traveler caught on the road after dark is found in spring where they sat down. She works one household a week, in the order their chimneys stop smoking. A fire kept burning through the night is the only thing that has turned her from a door.

Habitat. Highland, Grassland

Winter Hag

Medium fae

Armor Class 17
Hit Points 142 (19d8 + 57)
Speed 30 ft., fly 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	16 (+3)

Saving Throws CON +6, WIS +7
Skills Perception +7, Stealth +6, Survival +7
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Sylvan, Jotun, Common
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Winter Claim. Within the valley she has claimed, all ground is difficult terrain for every creature but the hag, and a creature that finishes a long rest outdoors gains one level of the Exhausted condition.

Hearth Ward. The hag cannot cross a threshold where a fire has burned without going out since sunset.

Household Order. The hag works through a valley one household a week and cannot be provoked into taking them out of order.

Actions

Multiattack. The hag makes two Frost Claw attacks.

Frost Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (3d8 + 3) cold damage.

Hard Freeze. A 30-foot radius within 120 feet ices over. Each creature in it makes a DC 15 Constitution save, taking 8d6 cold damage and having its speed halved for 1 minute on a failure, or half as much and no reduction on a success.

Forced Rest. One creature within 60 feet makes a DC 15 Wisdom save. On a failure it becomes convinced it should rest, sits where it stands and is Incapacitated for 1 minute or until it takes damage.

Witch Hunter



A witch hunter is paid on a finding, so his tests are built to find one. The pin that draws no blood has a retracting shaft, the swimming test convicts either way, and the questions end in the same place down whichever branch the subject takes. His conviction rate is close to one.

Habitat. Farmland, Settlement

Witch Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 16
Hit Points 117 (18d8 + 36)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws WIS +6, CHA +5
Skills Insight +6, Intimidation +5, Investigation +5, Perception +6, Religion +5
Senses passive Perception 16
Languages Common, Ebon Liturgy
Gear Longsword, Flintlock Pistol, Leather Brigandine
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Case Builder. The witch hunter has advantage on Intimidation and Investigation checks made to build a case, and will not abandon one once it is begun.

Craft Resistance. The witch hunter has advantage on saving throws against spells, and against being Charmed or Frightened.

Rigged Tests. Any test he performs produces the result he needs. A creature examining the instrument can notice the rigging with a DC 17 Investigation check.

Actions

Multiattack. The witch hunter makes two attacks.

Silvered Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) slashing damage. Against a fae or an undead, the blade deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Pistol. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, medium range, one target. Hit:* 8 (1d10 + 3) ballistic damage.

Bind. One creature within 5 feet makes a DC 14 Dexterity save. On a failure it is Restrained, and while Restrained this way it cannot cast spells.

Line of Questions. One creature within 30 feet makes a DC 14 Charisma save. On a failure it takes 5d8 psychic damage and answers one question truthfully, whether or not the answer helps it.

Wood Troll



Wood trolls are long-lived trolls of old forest, with bark in place of skin. Their regeneration runs on sap, so fire is worse for them than for their kin.

Habitat. Woodland

Wood Troll

Large giantkin, plant

Armor Class 16 (bark)
Hit Points 115 (11d10 + 55)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	11 (+0)	21 (+5)	7 (-2)	10 (+0)	7 (-2)

Skills Perception +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Jotun, Sylvan
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Sap Regeneration. Regains 15 hit points at the start of its turn. If it took fire damage since its last turn this does not function. It dies only if it starts its turn at 0 hit points and does not regenerate.

Rooted Stance. Has advantage on saving throws against being moved or knocked Prone while it stands on soil.

Actions

Multiattack. The wood troll makes one Claw attack and one Thorn Lash attack.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from its jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A swipe of its claws, which take a season to grow back.

Thorn Lash. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 15 ft., one target. Hit:* 14 (2d8 + 5) piercing damage. A limb thrown out to 15 feet.

Worg



A worg is an intelligent wolf that negotiates with the goblin bands that want to ride it. It carries a rider as long as the arrangement suits it. When the band loses, the worg leaves and remembers the faces of the band.

Habitat. Taiga, Settlement

Worg

Large beast

Armor Class 13
Hit Points 39 (6d10 + 6)
Speed 50 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
16 (+3)	13 (+1)	13 (+1)	7 (-2)	11 (+0)	8 (-1)

Skills Perception +2, Stealth +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., keen smell, passive Perception 12
Languages Goblin; understands Common
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

Keen Hearing and Smell. The worg has advantage on Wisdom (Perception) checks that rely on hearing or smell.

Conditional Service. The worg serves while the arrangement holds. If its rider drops to 0 hit points, the worg takes the Disengage action and leaves the encounter.

Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (2d6 + 3) piercing damage. On a hit the target makes a DC 13 Strength save or is knocked Prone.

Wraith



A wraith is bound to the place where it died, and no one saw it die. It passes through hulls and walls and attacks the nearest living creature.

Habitat. Settlement, Derelict Hull

Wraith

Medium undead

Armor Class 14
Hit Points 90 (12d8 + 36)
Speed 0 ft., fly 60 ft. (hover)

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
6 (-2)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +6, WIS +5
Skills Stealth +6, Perception +5
Resistances acid, cold, necrotic, bludgeoning, piercing, slashing
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities charmed, exhausted, grappled, paralyzed, petrified, poisoned, prone, restrained
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Netherspeech
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Incorporeal. Moves through creatures and objects as difficult terrain, and takes 1d10 force damage if it ends its turn inside an object.

Sunlight Aversion. Has disadvantage on attack rolls and Perception checks in direct sunlight.

Spellcasting. The wraith casts with Charisma (spell save DC 13, +5 to hit with spell attacks). A wraith's spells are all bent toward bringing a living creature to the place it died.

At will: *Chill Touch*, *Darkness*

1/day each: *Animate Dead*, *Fear*

Actions

Life Drain. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d8 + 3) necrotic damage. Two attacks. A creature reduced to 0 hit points by this dies.

Bind Shade. A humanoid that died within the last minute in the wraith's presence rises as a zombie under the wraith's control at the start of its next turn.

Reactions

Retreat Through the Wall. When the wraith is hit by an attack, it takes half damage and moves up to 30 feet through walls, decking or hull without provoking opportunity attacks. It cannot end this movement more than 60 feet from the place it died.

Wyrm

Wyrms are legless draconians that neither fly nor walk. They move through rock and soil, surface to feed, and go back down. Most are older than the settlements above them, and the food they take from those settlements is livestock.

Habitat. Subterranean, Wetland

Wyrm

Large draconian

Armor Class 15 (plated hide)
Hit Points 95 (10d10 + 40)
Speed 20 ft., burrow 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	11 (+0)	19 (+4)	6 (-2)	12 (+1)	8 (-1)

Saving Throws CON +7
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +3
Senses tremorsense 60 ft., blindsight 30 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Tunneler. Leaves a 10-foot-wide tunnel behind it when it burrows.

Earthbound. Cannot be knocked Prone and ignores difficult terrain underground.

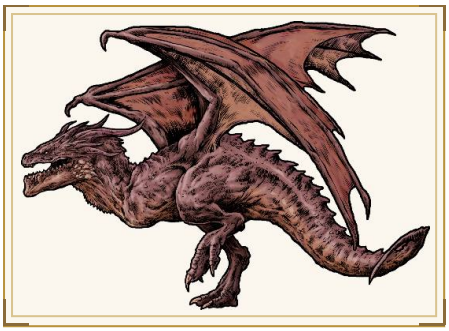
Actions

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 10 (1d12 + 4) piercing damage. Two attacks.

Reactions

Back Down. When the wyrm takes damage while touching rock or soil, it withdraws into it, burrowing up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Wyvern



Wyverns descend from true dragons and have the frame without the intelligence. They hunt from altitude, strike with the tail first, and are trained as mounts on a few frontier worlds, where the rider casualty rate is high.

Habitat. Desert, Terran (Arctic)

Wyvern

Large draconian

Armor Class 15 (scaled hide)
Hit Points 102 (12d10 + 36)
Speed 20 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	5 (-3)	12 (+1)	6 (-2)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Perception +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages none
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Dive. If the wyvern flies at least 30 feet toward a target before attacking, the attack deals an extra 2d6 damage.

Actions

Stinger. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) poison damage. Two attacks.

Venom. *DC 14 Constitution save.* One creature hit by the stinger this turn takes a further 6d6 poison damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Back to Altitude. When the wyvern is hit by a melee attack, it flies up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Yeti Warrior



High valleys tell apart the yeti that raids a yak pen from the ones that arrive in a line with worked stone axes and stop at the boundary marker. The second kind negotiate, badly and through an interpreter, over a herd that crossed a line or a shrine that was moved. Settlements that take the meeting seriously suffer no losses, and settlements that send it away lose their pens first.

Habitat. Highland, Arctic

Yeti Warrior

Large giantkin

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 110 (13d10 + 39)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	13 (+1)	17 (+3)	10 (+0)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws CON +6
Skills Athletics +7, Perception +5, Stealth +4
Immunities cold
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Jotun
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Snow Camouflage. Has advantage on Stealth checks in snow, and cannot be tracked across it.

Boundary Halt. Stops at a boundary it recognizes and waits to be met. It will not cross one first.

Cold-Adapted. Takes no penalty from extreme cold and treats snow and ice as ordinary ground.

Actions

Multiattack. Makes two axe attacks.

Stone Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d8 + 4) slashing damage.

Thrown Rock. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, medium range, one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) bludgeoning damage.

Chilling Gaze. One creature within 30 feet that can see it makes a DC 15 Constitution save, taking 5d6 cold damage and being Paralyzed until the end of its next turn on a failure, or half as much and no paralysis on a success.

Young Brass Dragon

A young brass lairs in desert caves and fills them with scrolls and souvenirs from past conversations. It uses its sleep breath to end arguments.

Habitat. Desert

Young Brass Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 15 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 104 (11d10 + 44)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +7, WIS +3
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial, Sylvan, Low Aurelian, Galactic Standard
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Hundred Tongues. The dragon can hold a conversation with any creature that has a language, whether or not the dragon knows that language.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Fire Breath. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 40-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 8d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The breath is superheated air. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Sleep Breath. *DC 15 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales sleeping gas in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw or falls Unconscious for 1 minute, waking if it takes damage or another creature uses an action to wake it. This shares a recharge with Fire Breath.

Young Crystal Dragon



Young crystals live on gem-rich ground such as Drakenstone Isle and blend into it until they choose to be seen. They prefer diplomacy, and a visitor often hears a young crystal's telepathic voice before seeing the dragon.

Habitat. Subterranean, Rift Breach, Settlement

Young Crystal Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 17 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 123 (13d10 + 52)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +7, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +3
Resistances psychic
Immunities radiant
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., telepathy 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Refracting Hide. Ranged attacks that deal radiant or lightning damage have disadvantage against it.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 15 (2d10 + 4) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 11 (2d6 + 4) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Refraction Breath. *DC 15 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 9d6 radiant damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also Blinded until the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Gem Dragon

A young gem lairs in deep seams and mines. Its hide is worth a fortune and turns most blades, and it breathes a spray of shards shed from its throat.

Habitat. Subterranean

Young Gem Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 19 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 136 (13d10 + 65)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	8 (-1)	21 (+5)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +2, CON +8, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +2
Resistances force
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Draconic, Dwarvish
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Gemstone Hide. A critical hit against it counts as a normal hit.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Shard Breath. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 11d6 piercing damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Golden Dragon

A young gold keeps to high valleys and watches the settlements below for decades before it acts. When it does act it strikes once, at whoever it has judged responsible.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement

Young Golden Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 18 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 161 (17d10 + 68)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +8, WIS +5
Skills Perception +5, Stealth +4
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Common, Draconic, Primordial, Vanir
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Fire Breath. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Green Dragon



A young green dragon has its kind's instinct to trade in secrets and lacks the patience to do it well. It claims more territory than it holds and knows exactly where its real border lies.

Habitat. Woodland, Jungle, Terran (Verdant)

Young Green Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 17 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., swim 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	16 (+3)	11 (+0)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +7, WIS +3
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Draconic, Sylvan
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Forest Keeper. Knows the location of every creature that has entered its forest within the last day.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite with the reach of its long neck.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A claw strike from a forelimb.

Poison Breath. *DC 15 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 11d6 poison damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Leviathan

A young Leviathan lacks the wisdom of the Dragon Turtles it descends from. It follows shipping lanes, rams hulls from below and drags whatever falls in to the bottom.

Habitat. Open Ocean, Oceanic Trench, Terran (Oceanic)

Young Leviathan

Large draconian

Armor Class 17 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 20 ft., swim 70 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	10 (+0)	20 (+5)	6 (-2)	10 (+0)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +9, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +4
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Draconic
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Amphibious. The dragon breathes air and water.

Hull Breaker. The dragon deals double damage to objects and vessels.

Actions

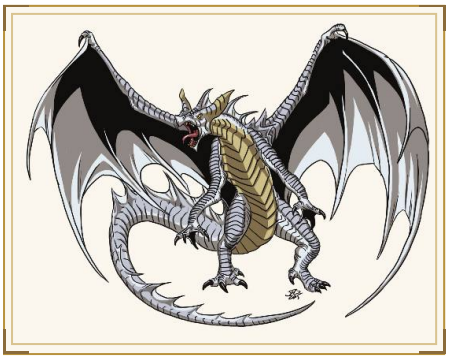
Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Tidal Breath. *DC 17 Strength save.* The dragon exhales in a 40-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Strength saving throw, taking 12d6 bludgeoning damage on a failure and half as much on a success. A creature that fails is also pushed 20 feet and knocked Prone. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Mist Dragon



Young Mist Drakes hunt the borderlands of the Faewyld in pairs and take whatever strays into the mist. The Bati remember them as the predators that nearly ended their tribe.

Habitat. The Faewyld, Rift Breach, Grassland

Young Mist Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 17 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 123 (13d10 + 52)
Speed 40 ft., fly 100 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
20 (+5)	14 (+2)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +7, WIS +3
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +5
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Draconic, Sylvan
Power Rating 7 (2,900 points; proficiency +3)

Fog Hunter. The dragon has advantage on Stealth checks and on attack rolls against a creature inside a heavily obscured area.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Mist Breath. *DC 15 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 9d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The area is heavily obscured until the start of the dragon's next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Onyx Dragon



Young onyxes collect memory-stones, crystallized fragments of time they relive like dreams. The Valar of the Immortal Isle bond with dragons of this age, as King Cyrus Valarion bonded with Umbryx.

Habitat. Subterranean

Young Onyx Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 18 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 136 (13d10 + 65)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., burrow 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
23 (+6)	10 (+0)	21 (+5)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +8, WIS +3
Skills Perception +3, Stealth +3
Resistances fire, lightning, force
Immunities acid
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., tremorsense 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Common, Draconic, Old Valar
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Deep Sense. The dragon cannot be surprised while it is touching stone.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +9, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Ichor Breath. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 40-foot line 5 feet wide. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 11d6 acid damage on a failure and half as much on a success. The ichor clings, and a creature that fails takes the same damage again at the end of its next turn. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Red Dragon



A young red spends its second century taking a volcanic ridge or a burned-out reactor housing and burning off whoever lived there. It descends from the Solar Drakes and has their fire.

Habitat. Volcanic Field, Subterranean, Magmatic

Young Red Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 17 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 161 (17d10 + 68)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)	18 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +4, CON +8, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +4
Immunities fire
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Draconic
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 13 (2d6 + 6) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Fire Breath. *DC 16 Dexterity save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Dexterity saving throw, taking 12d6 fire damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Young Silver Dragon

Young silvers spend years in humanoid form, learning a city's customs by holding a trade in it. Their breath is a cone of freezing air, and the first sign of one in a street fight is frost on the cobbles.

Habitat. Highland, Settlement, Lower Atmosphere

Young Silver Dragon

Large draconian

Armor Class 17 (hardening scale)
Hit Points 142 (15d10 + 60)
Speed 40 ft., fly 80 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
21 (+5)	10 (+0)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	19 (+4)

Saving Throws DEX +3, CON +7, WIS +4
Skills Perception +4, Stealth +3
Immunities cold
Senses blindsight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Common, Draconic, Vanir
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Shapechanger. As an action, the dragon takes the shape of a human or a Vanir or returns to its own shape. Its statistics other than size do not change.

Actions

Multiattack. The dragon makes one Bite attack and two Claw attacks.

Bite. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) piercing damage. A bite from the dragon's jaws.

Claw. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) slashing damage. A claw strike from the dragon's forelimb.

Cold Breath. *DC 15 Constitution save.* The dragon exhales in a 30-foot cone. Each creature in it makes a Constitution saving throw, taking 11d6 cold damage on a failure and half as much on a success. Recharges on a roll of 5 or 6 on a d6 at the start of the dragon's turn.

Zaelyth Chieftain

A Zaelyth chieftain leads a canopy clan on Istryx. Leadership is settled by how well an individual runs an aerial hunt, and a clan changes chieftains when the hunts stop working. The chieftain plans the clan's ambushes and calls each dive from the canopy.

Habitat. Istryx, Jungle

Zaelyth Chieftain

Small humanoid

Armor Class 19 (crested trophy armor)
Hit Points 195 (26d6 + 104)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	22 (+6)	18 (+4)	17 (+3)	20 (+5)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws DEX +10, CON +8, WIS +9, CHA +7
Skills Stealth +14, Acrobatics +10, Perception +9, Insight +9, Animal Handling +9
Resistances poison
Condition Immunities poisoned, frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen sight, passive Perception 19
Languages Istryx, Common, Federation Standard
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Reinforced Light Mesh Vest
Power Rating 11 (7,200 points; proficiency +4)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when it fails a saving throw, it may choose to succeed instead.

Coordinated Dive. Allies within 60 feet that attack a target the chieftain attacked this round deal an extra 2d6 damage.

Venom Fangs. Its attacks deal an extra 2d6 poison damage.

Actions

Clan Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 20 (4d6 + 6) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. Three attacks. A creature hit by two or more in a turn takes an extra 2d6 poison damage and has disadvantage on attack rolls against anyone other than the chieftain until the end of its next turn.

Canopy Ambush. *DC 17 Dexterity save.* The clan drops from the canopy. Each hostile creature within 30 feet takes 10d8 piercing damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success. Recharges on a 5 or 6.

Reactions

Call the Dive. When a hostile creature within 60 feet moves out of cover, one ally within 60 feet that can see or hear the chieftain immediately moves up to its speed toward that creature and may make one attack against it. Three times per day.

Zaelyth Guerrilla



Zaelyth are the smallest and fastest of the Istryxian lineages and fight by hit-and-run from elevation. Their scales run dark and matte in jungle patterning, and they move silently on retractable claws.

Habitat. Jungle, Istryx

Zaelyth Guerrilla

Small humanoid

Armor Class 16 (matte scale)
Hit Points 60 (11d6 + 22)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	19 (+4)	14 (+2)	13 (+1)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +6
Skills Stealth +8, Acrobatics +6, Perception +5, Survival +5
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 15
Languages Istryx
Gear Shortbow, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Vertical Mobility. Climbing costs the guerrilla no extra movement, and it does not provoke opportunity attacks when it moves up or down.

Venom Fangs. Once per short rest, one bite this turn also deals 3d6 poison damage.

Actions

Shortbow. *Ranged Attack Roll: +6, long range, one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) piercing damage. The guerrilla makes two attacks with the shortbow.

Reactions

Climb Away. When a creature the guerrilla attacked this round attacks it or moves toward its position, the guerrilla moves up to its speed, including vertically, without provoking opportunity attacks, and the triggering attack has disadvantage.

Zaelyth Rider

Zaelyth-Vaelrix bonds are formed on shared hunts, and both parties are held to have chosen. Riders operate as aerial cavalry and as the strike element of a canopy clan.

Habitat. Lower Atmosphere, Istryx

Zaelyth Rider

Small humanoid

Armor Class 17 (lightweight trophy armor)
Hit Points 136 (21d6 + 63)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
13 (+1)	21 (+5)	17 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	15 (+2)

Saving Throws DEX +8, CON +6, WIS +7
Skills Animal Handling +7, Acrobatics +8, Perception +7, Stealth +8
Senses darkvision 120 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Istryxian Bio-Lance, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 8 (3,900 points; proficiency +3)

Vaelrix Bond. One Vaelrix Sky-Drake within a mile acts on the rider's initiative and will not attack it.

Diving Strike. If its mount descends at least 30 feet before the rider attacks, the attack deals an extra 3d8 damage.

Actions

Rider's Lance. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 12 (2d6 + 5) poison damage. With Istryxian Bio-Lance. Three attacks. If the mount descended at least 30 feet before the rider attacked, the first of these attacks deals an extra 3d8 damage on a hit.

Reactions

Swap Places. When the rider's bonded Vaelrix is hit by an attack and the two are within 30 feet of each other, the rider may swap places with it and take the attack instead.

Zaelyth Saboteur

Saboteurs work ahead of a canopy clan's strike, disabling locks and sentries, and are usually gone before the strike begins. Their venom is metabolically expensive and is spent only on a target that has noticed them. They are found in the canopy layer of Istryx and behind whatever line the clan is about to hit.

Habitat. Jungle, Istryx

Zaelyth Saboteur

Small humanoid

Armor Class 16 (matte scale)
Hit Points 93 (17d6 + 34)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	20 (+5)	15 (+2)	16 (+3)	16 (+3)	13 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +8, INT +6
Skills Stealth +11, Technology +6, Sleight of Hand +8, Acrobatics +8
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 13
Languages Istryx, Common
Gear Combat Knife, Lockpicks, EMP Grenade
Power Rating 5 (1,800 points; proficiency +3)

Silent Movement. The saboteur cannot be heard while moving, and has advantage on attacks against a creature that has not yet acted this combat.

Venom Fangs. Once per short rest, one attack this turn also deals 4d6 poison damage and poisons the target for one minute.

Actions

Fang Knife. *Melee Attack Roll: +8, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d6 + 5) piercing damage. With Combat Knife. The saboteur makes two attacks. Against a creature that has not yet acted this combat, each hit deals an extra 2d6 damage.

Reactions

Spend Venom. When a creature within 5 feet turns toward the saboteur, notices it, or raises an alarm, the saboteur makes one Fang Knife attack against it with advantage. On a hit the target takes an extra 4d6 poison damage and is Poisoned for 1 minute.

Zaelyth Sniper

Zaelyth senses are tuned to detect motion across a layered canopy, and a sniper applies that to shooting. It holds a canopy position, picks the target whose loss will most disorder the enemy response, and waits.

Habitat. Jungle, Istryx

Zaelyth Sniper

Small humanoid

Armor Class 16 (matte scale)
Hit Points 104 (16d6 + 48)
Speed 40 ft., climb 40 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
12 (+1)	20 (+5)	16 (+3)	15 (+2)	18 (+4)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +8, WIS +7
Skills Stealth +11, Perception +7, Survival +7, Acrobatics +8
Senses darkvision 120 ft., keen sight, passive Perception 17
Languages Istryx
Gear Sniper Rifle, Leather Cuirass, Binoculars
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

From Elevation. The sniper deals an extra 2d8 damage against a target at least 30 feet below it that has not seen it.

Motion Sense. The sniper automatically detects any creature that moves within 120 feet, whatever the cover.

Actions

Hunting Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +8, extreme range, one target. Hit:* 16 (2d10 + 5) ballistic damage. With Sniper Rifle. The sniper makes two attacks with the rifle.

Reactions

Relocate. Immediately after the sniper attacks, or when a creature first locates its position, it moves up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks and re-enters cover.

Zaelyth Warrior



Zaelyth warriors have no supply line. Weapons are recovered, modified and passed to whoever needs one that week, so no two warriors in a squad carry the same weapon and all of them can use every one. They fight at close range on ground they grew up on and break off when an exchange stops favoring them, which visiting officers mistake for a rout.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Jungle

Zaelyth Warrior

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15
Hit Points 71 (11d8 + 22)
Speed 35 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
15 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)	12 (+1)	14 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5
Skills Athletics +4, Stealth +5, Survival +4
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 12
Languages Common
Gear Machete, Bolt-Action Rifle, Leather Cuirass
Power Rating 3 (700 points; proficiency +2)

Any Weapon. The warrior is proficient with every weapon it can pick up, and suffers no penalty for using an unfamiliar one.

Home Ground. In terrain it grew up in, the warrior has advantage on Stealth checks and moves at full Speed through difficult terrain.

Actions

Multiattack. The warrior makes two attacks.

Salvaged Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage.

Scratch-Built Rifle. *Ranged Attack Roll: +5, long range, one target. Hit:* 9 (1d12 + 3) ballistic damage.

Bonus Actions

Break Contact. The warrior takes the Disengage action and moves up to half its Speed.

Zombie



Zombies do not flank, retreat, or stop when a limb comes off. Plague worlds and mass graves produce them in large numbers.

Habitat. Settlement

Zombie

Medium undead

Armor Class 11
Hit Points 22 (3d8 + 9)
Speed 20 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	6 (-2)	16 (+3)	3 (-4)	6 (-2)	5 (-3)

Saving Throws WIS +0
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 8
Languages none
Power Rating 1/4 (50 points; proficiency +2)

Undead Fortitude. If damage reduces it to 0 hit points, it makes a Constitution save against a DC of 5 plus the damage taken, dropping to 1 hit point instead on a success. Radiant damage and critical hits prevent the save.

Actions

Slam. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A blow from both arms.

Reactions

Grab. *DC 12 Strength save.* When a creature within 5 feet moves away from the zombie, that creature makes a Strength saving throw or its movement ends.

Zombie Maiden



A zombie maiden wears a long blue gown gone to rags at the hem and keeps a red braid the grave did not take, with the manners of someone used to being obeyed. She was a lady of a house, raised by whoever raised the rest of the crypt, and she kept more of herself than common zombies do. She walks the halls she owned and treats the people in them as trespassers.

Habitat. Settlement

Zombie Maiden

Medium undead, humanoid

Armor Class 12 (burial silks)
Hit Points 32 (5d8 + 10)
Speed 25 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
14 (+2)	9 (-1)	15 (+2)	6 (-2)	8 (-1)	10 (+0)

Saving Throws WIS +1
Immunities poison
Condition Immunities poisoned
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 9
Languages understands Common
Power Rating 1/2 (100 points; proficiency +2)

Will Not Lie Down. When damage reduces her to 0 hit points, she makes a Constitution saving throw with a DC of 5 + the damage taken, unless the damage is radiant or from a critical hit. On a success she drops to 1 hit point instead.

Lady of the House. Other zombies within 30 feet that can see her have advantage on attack rolls against creatures that have trespassed in her halls.

Actions

Slap. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target.* *Hit:* 6 (1d8 + 2) bludgeoning damage. A backhanded slap from her hand.

Grasp. *Melee Attack Roll: +4, reach 5 ft., one target.* *Hit:* 5 (1d6 + 2) bludgeoning damage. Cold fingers that close on a wrist.

Zyrrak Bountyhunter



A Zyrrak bountyhunter works the high-risk bounty circuits of the frontier sectors, taking contracts other hunters will not and charging accordingly. Most Zyrrak clans roam, having no homeworld left, and a bountyhunter's standing in the clan rises with the contracts it closes. It treats a refused contract as a grievance and strikes back at whoever refused.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Station Interior

Zyrrak Bountyhunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 18 (chitin and vibro-shield)
Hit Points 102 (12d8 + 48)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
19 (+4)	18 (+4)	18 (+4)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	12 (+1)

Saving Throws DEX +7, CON +7, WIS +6
Skills Stealth +10, Survival +6, Perception +6, Investigation +5
Resistances bludgeoning, acid
Senses darkvision 120 ft., thermal sense 60 ft., passive Perception 16
Languages Zyrrakan, Common, Low Aurelian
Gear Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield, Zyrrakian Cloak, Rail Lance, Manacles
Power Rating 6 (2,300 points; proficiency +3)

Marked Contract. The bountyhunter deals an extra 2d8 damage to the single creature it has taken a contract on.

Adaptive Camouflage. While the cloak is active and the hunter has not attacked, it is heavily obscured to sight and Perception checks to notice it have disadvantage.

Actions

Rail Lance. *Ranged Attack Roll: +7, long range, one target. Hit:* 17 (2d12 + 4) kinetic damage. Against the creature it holds a contract on, a hit deals an extra 2d8 damage.

Bonus Actions

Claws. *Melee Attack Roll: +7, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d6 + 4) slashing damage. A strike from the elongated claws on its hands and feet.

Reactions

Contract Reprisal. When a creature within 60 feet refuses the hunter's terms, breaks an agreement with it, or attacks it after refusing a contract, the hunter makes one Rail Lance attack against that creature with advantage.

Zyrrak Champion

A Zyrrak champion is the hunter whose kill stands as the clan's record. Honor among the Zyrrak is measured by the quality of the prey taken, and a champion holds the standing until another clan member beats the record in a public hunt. Champions lead clan hunts on worlds with apex fauna and seek out the strongest creature present in any fight.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Deep Space

Zyrrak Champion

Large humanoid

Armor Class 19 (trophy-worked chitin)
Hit Points 157 (15d10 + 75)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
22 (+6)	18 (+4)	20 (+5)	14 (+2)	17 (+3)	14 (+2)

Saving Throws STR +10, DEX +8, CON +9
Skills Stealth +12, Survival +7, Perception +7, Intimidation +6, Athletics +10
Resistances bludgeoning, acid, piercing
Condition Immunities frightened
Senses darkvision 120 ft., thermal sense 90 ft., passive Perception 17
Languages Zyrrakan, Common
Gear Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield, Zyrrakian Cloak, Glaive, Rail Lance
Power Rating 9 (5,000 points; proficiency +4)

Worthy Prey. Against the single strongest creature it can see, the champion has advantage on attack rolls and that creature has disadvantage on saves against it.

Vibro-Shielded. The first 15 damage the champion takes each round is reduced to 0 unless the attack was made with advantage.

Actions

Hunting Glaive. *Melee Attack Roll: +10, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 17 (2d10 + 6) slashing damage. With Glaive. Three attacks. Against the creature the champion has named as Worthy Prey, a hit that reduces it below half its hit points also strips one of its resistances until the end of the champion's next turn.

Impale. *DC 18 Constitution save.* One creature the champion hit this turn takes 6d8 piercing damage and is Restrained on a failed save, or half damage on a success.

Reactions

Not You. When a creature other than its Worthy Prey attacks the champion, the damage is reduced by 2d10, and the attacking creature is pushed 10 feet.

Zyrrak Hunter

A Zyrrak hunter is an adult who has completed the Rite of the Hunt: selecting a worthy target, killing it, and working the trophy into its armor. Failure of the Rite means exile or execution, depending on clan law. Hunters range the frontier sectors and uncharted worlds with their clans and pick the strongest creature present as prey.

Habitat. Terran (Verdant), Deep Space

Zyrrak Hunter

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 17 (chitin and vibro-shield)
Hit Points 75 (10d8 + 30)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
18 (+4)	17 (+3)	17 (+3)	12 (+1)	15 (+2)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws DEX +5, CON +5
Skills Stealth +5, Survival +4, Perception +4, Athletics +6
Resistances bludgeoning, acid
Senses darkvision 90 ft., thermal sense 60 ft., passive Perception 14
Languages Zyrrakan, Common
Gear Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield, Zyrrakian Cloak, Spear
Power Rating 4 (1,100 points; proficiency +2)

Rite Trophy. The hunter has advantage on Intimidation checks against any creature of the same kind as the trophy worn in its armor.

Adaptive Camouflage. While the cloak is active and the hunter has not attacked, it is heavily obscured to sight and Perception checks to notice it have disadvantage.

Actions

Hunting Spear. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 8 (1d8 + 4) piercing damage. With Spear. The hunter makes two attacks with the hunting spear. Against a creature of the same kind as the trophy worked into its armor, each hit deals an extra 1d8 damage.

Bonus Actions

Caudal Spike. *Melee Attack Roll: +6, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 9 (1d10 + 4) piercing damage. A strike from the spike on its tail.

Reactions

Mark the Strongest. When a creature within 30 feet reveals itself as the strongest present, by dropping an ally or by using a signature ability, the hunter marks it. Until the end of the fight the hunter has advantage on attack rolls against that creature and disadvantage on attack rolls against everything else.

Zyrrak Legend

A Zyrrak legend is one of the handful of Zyrrak who were off-world on extended hunts when the Aurelion fleet eradicated their system, and who are still alive. Legends keep the oral record of the eradication and hunt in the Shadow of Aurelion and wherever a contract leads. The Ascendancy has spent a great deal of effort against them.

Habitat. The Shadow of Aurelion, Deep Space

Zyrrak Legend

Large humanoid

Armor Class 21 (ancestral chitin and shielding)
Hit Points 230 (20d10 + 120)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
25 (+7)	20 (+5)	22 (+6)	16 (+3)	19 (+4)	17 (+3)

Saving Throws STR +12, DEX +10, CON +11, WIS +9
Skills Stealth +15, Survival +14, Perception +9, Intimidation +8, History +8
Resistances bludgeoning, acid, piercing, slashing
Condition Immunities frightened, charmed
Senses truesight 30 ft., darkvision 120 ft., thermal sense 120 ft., passive Perception 19
Languages Zyrrakan, Common, Low Aurelian, Draconic
Gear Zyrrakian Vibro-Shield, Zyrrakian Cloak, Continuum Blade, Rail Lance
Power Rating 13 (10,000 points; proficiency +5)

Legendary Resistance. Twice per day, when the legend fails a saving throw, it can choose to succeed instead.

Oral Record. The legend knows the name, clan and fate of every Zyrrak it has met, and of the system that no longer exists.

Actions

Ancestral Blade. *Melee Attack Roll: +12, reach 10 ft., one target. Hit:* 18 (2d10 + 7) slashing damage. The legend makes three attacks with the Ancestral Blade. A creature hit by two or more of them in a turn cannot benefit from cover, concealment or invisibility against the legend until the end of the legend's next turn.

Fulfill Contract. *DC 20 Constitution save.* One creature within 30 feet that the legend has contracted on takes 12d8 force damage on a failed save, or half as much on a success.

Reactions

Mark Offender. When a creature within 30 feet reduces an ally of the legend to 0 hit points, or names the eradication, the legend makes one melee attack against it. On a hit the creature is marked and the legend has advantage on all attack rolls against it for the rest of the fight.

Legendary Actions

Reposition. The legend moves up to half its speed without provoking opportunity attacks.

Blade. The legend makes one attack with the Ancestral Blade.

Frightening Name. *DC 17 Wisdom save.* Costs two legendary actions. The legend names one Zyrrak the target has killed, or the lost system. Each hostile creature within 30 feet makes a Wisdom saving throw or is Frightened of the legend for 1 minute.

Zyrrak Raider

Zyrrak raiders work the frontier lanes on a clan schedule, hitting the same corridors on a repeating cycle. The cycle can be worked out from past raids, but few frontier settlements can afford a garrison year-round to meet it. Raiders board with hooked axes and lines.

Habitat. Hyperlane Corridor

Faction. Frontier

Zyrrak Raider

Medium humanoid

Armor Class 15 (clan plate)
Hit Points 52 (7d8 + 21)
Speed 30 ft.

STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA
17 (+3)	14 (+2)	16 (+3)	10 (+0)	12 (+1)	11 (+0)

Saving Throws STR +5
Skills Athletics +5, Survival +3
Senses darkvision 60 ft., passive Perception 11
Languages Zyrrakan, Common
Gear Battleaxe, Riveted Plate Cuirass, Grappling Hook
Power Rating 2 (450 points; proficiency +2)

First Blood. The raider has advantage on attack rolls during the first round of any combat it initiated.

Actions

Hooked Axe. *Melee Attack Roll: +5, reach 5 ft., one target. Hit:* 7 (1d8 + 3) slashing damage. With Battleaxe. The raider makes two attacks with the hooked axe.

Bonus Actions

Boarding Line. *DC 13 Dexterity save.* One creature within 30 feet is pulled 15 feet toward the raider on a failed save.

Reactions

Boarding Line. *DC 13 Strength save.* When a creature within 30 feet attempts to move out of the raider's corridor, that creature makes a Strength saving throw. On a failure it is pulled 15 feet toward the raider and its movement ends.

PART III

Lists

The same creatures by type and by Power Rating.

26 By Type and by Power Rating

Creatures by type

Humanoid

Bandit (1/8) 62
Colony Worker (1/8) 136
Cultist (1/8) 148
Destitute Kobold (1/8) 170
Grimlock (1/8) 319
Human Pilgrim (1/8) 368
Planetary Colonist (1/8) 528
Colony Forager (1/4) 134
Gnome (1/4) 304
Goblin (1/4) 306
Halfling (1/4) 332
Black Meridian Thug (1/2) 77
Criminal Thug (1/2) 143
Dwarf (1/2) 198
Gnoll (1/2) 303
Hobgoblin (1/2) 361
Kobold Miscreant (1/2) 412
Merchant Guard (1/2) 441
Morlock (1/2) 457
Primitive Troglodyte (1/2) 530
Root Goblin (1/2) 558
Syndicate Runner (1/2) 636
Town Guard (1/2) 658
Triton (1/2) 661
Aesir (1) 19
Aurel Militarum Trooper (1) 44
Boggard (1) 86
Bugbear (1) 99
Colony Engineer (1) 133
Colony Guard (1) 135
Desert Trader (1) 169
Dwarf Miner (1) 200
Elf (1) 232
HDF Trooper (1) 346
Istryxian Scout (1) 392
Knight's Squire (1) 410
Njordir (1) 487
Orc (1) 500
Orc Hunter (1) 503
Saurus (1) 571
Shady Merchant (1) 581
Solir (1) 600
Syndicate Smuggler (1) 638
Thuul Drone (1) 649
Vanir (1) 677
Black Meridian Pirate (2) 76
ESC Enforcer (2) 240
Fanatic Cultist (2) 251
Hazmat Scientist (2) 336
Hedge Witch (2) 348
Hobgoblin Warrior (2) 363
Knocker (2) 411
Mutant Cutthroat (2) 461
Orc Warrior (2) 506
Pirate (2) 519
Qy'reen Diver (2) 536
Syndicate Navigator (2) 635
Troglodyte (2) 662
Wasteland Mutant (2) 695
Wasteland Raider (2) 696
Wererat (2) 706
Zyrrak Raider (2) 743
Aesir Acolyte (3) 20
Aurel Militarum Engineer (3) 41
Aurel Militarum Officer (3) 43
Avarii Archivist (3) 51
Bear Berserker (3) 71
Boggard Bulwark (3) 87
Brawler (3) 96
Cult Priest (3) 147
D'horvakk Tunneller (3) 162
Druzhina Warrior (3) 191
Dwarf Warrior (3) 202
Echelon Corporation Engineer (3) 209
Elf Acolyte (3) 233
Frontier Aviator (3) 265
Goblin Inventor (3) 307
Granny Witch (3) 312
Halcyion Engineer (3) 327
HDF Recon Trooper (3) 342
HDF Sergeant (3) 345
Hobgoblin Mercenary (3) 362
Istryxian Warrior (3) 393
Kessari Hunter (3) 396
Keth'rassa Hunter (3) 399
Keth'rassa Marine (3) 400
Njordir Acolyte (3) 488
Pugilist (3) 534
Solir Acolyte (3) 601
Swashbuckler (3) 628
Syndicate Enforcer (3) 633
Thuul Warrior (3) 654
Vanir Acolyte (3) 678
Wasteland Cybersmith (3) 692
Wasteland Survivor (3) 697
Werewolf (3) 707
Zaelyth Guerrilla (3) 732
Zaelyth Warrior (3) 736
Boggard Swamp Shaman (4) 89
Captain of the Guard (4) 107
Cybernetic Hacker (4) 152
D'horvakk Brute (4) 157
Dune Corsair (4) 194
Dvergr Warrior (4) 197

ESC Officer (4) 242
Frontier Hunter (4) 266
Frontier Scout (4) 267
Halcyion Augmentate (4) 322
Halcyion Tech-Priest (4) 331
HDF Pilot (4) 341
Keth'rassa Medic (4) 401
Orc Champion (4) 501
Orc Shaman (4) 504
Outlaw Gunslinger (4) 508
Plague Cleric (4) 526
Qy'reen Engineer (4) 537
Solir Warrior (4) 604
Veteran Warrior (4) 682
Wasteland Hunter (4) 694
Wereboar (4) 705
Zyrrak Hunter (4) 741
Aurel Militarum Marine (5) 42
Aurelion Aristocrat (5) 47
Barbarian Marauder (5) 65
Boggard Chieftain (5) 88
Bounty Hunter (5) 93
Bugbear Enforcer (5) 100
Bugbear Forest Warden (5) 101
D'horvakk Beast Master (5) 154
D'horvakk Bounty Hunter (5) 155
Dhampir (5) 171
Dwarf Veteran (5) 201
Echelon Corporation Executive (5) 210
Halcyion Bio-Modder (5) 323
HDF Combat Engineer (5) 338
Istryxian Bio-Adept (5) 391
Master Thief (5) 434
Shieldmaiden (5) 586
Syndicate Slaver (5) 637
Thuul Hive Guard (5) 650
Wasteland Guru (5) 693
Wasteland Witch (5) 699
Zaelyth Saboteur (5) 734
Cult Preacher (6) 146
D'horvakk Brood Guard (6) 156
D'horvakk Shaman (6) 161
Dvergr Stone Shaman (6) 196
Dwarf Artificer (6) 199
Halcyion Holy Knight (6) 328
HDF Captain (6) 337
Illusion Wizard (6) 384
Keth'rassa Bio-Engineer (6) 397
Masked Vigilante (6) 433
Orc Chieftain (6) 502
Thuul Hunter (6) 653
Veteran Barbarian (6) 681
Wasteland Warrior (6) 698
Witch Hunter (6) 714
Zaelyth Sniper (6) 735
Zyrrak Bountyhunter (6) 739
Aurelion High Guard (7) 48
Black Meridian Captain (7) 75
D'horvakk Heavy Trooper (7) 160
ESC Captain (7) 239
Halcyion Chaplain (7) 325
HDF Commando (7) 340
Keth'rassa Spawn Keeper (7) 402
Monster Hunter (7) 455
Pachydon Bulwark (7) 511
Pirate Captain (7) 520
Renowned Swashbuckler (7) 547
Syndicate Boss (7) 632
Aesir Sage (8) 21
Assassin (8) 39
Elf Sage (8) 234
Halcyion Champion (8) 324
Keth'rassa Strider (8) 403
Legendary Smuggler (8) 420
Njordir Sage (8) 489
Orc Warboss (8) 505
Solir Sage (8) 602
Thuul Hive Matriarch (8) 651
Vanir Sage (8) 679
Zaelyth Rider (8) 733
D'horvakk Dunerider (9) 159
HDF Commander (9) 339
Legendary Bounty Hunter (9) 419
Syndicate Underboss (9) 639
Zyrrak Champion (9) 740
Cyber Assassin (10) 150
Draekhir Matriarch (10) 181
ESC Sector Commander (10) 243
Halcyion Crusader Knight (10) 326
Keth'rassa Chieftain (10) 398
D'horvakk Chieftain (11) 158
Halcyion Preceptor (11) 329
Pirate King (11) 521
Syndicate Kingpin (11) 634
Thuul Hive Patriarch (11) 652
Zaelyth Chieftain (11) 731
Barbarian King (12) 64
Aurelion Phoenix (13) 49
ESC Interdiction Unit (13) 241
Mysterious Miracle Mage (13) 476
Zyrrak Legend (13) 742
Legendary Warlord (15) 421
Aurelion Adjudicator (16) 45
Intergalactic Conqueror (18) 387

Fae

Fairy (1/4) 249
Kodama (1/4) 413
Pixie (1/4) 525
Sprite (1/4) 611
Squonk (1/4) 613
Duende (1/2) 193
Gremlin (1/2) 316
Satyr (1/2) 566
Bludnik (1) 82
Dryad (1) 192
Kallikantzaros (1) 394
Mogwai (1) 453
Mouseling Hero (1) 459
Satyr Entertainer (1) 567
Sylvarin (1) 629
Barbegazi (2) 67
Boggart (2) 90
Gremlin Gaunt (2) 317
Kikimora (2) 409
Leprechaun (2) 422
Nixie (2) 486
Nymph (2) 491
Redcap (2) 543
Sea Hag (2) 574
Sylvarin Scout (2) 629
Forest Centaur (3) 264
Korred (3) 414
Merrow (3) 442
Otso Spirit (3) 507
Ovinnik (3) 509
Pierrot Cat (3) 518
Spriggan (3) 610
Bog Hag (4) 85
Domovoi (4) 179
Ice Hag (4) 378
Satyr Folk Hero (4) 568
Satyr Sage (4) 569
Sylvarin Sentinel (4) 630
Vodyanoy (4) 683
Cat Sith (5) 113
Hag (5) 320
Lutzelfrau (5) 429
Root Witch (5) 560
Leshy (6) 423
Night Hag (6) 484
Sea Witch (6) 576
Tengu (6) 643
Black Annis (7) 74
Sylvarin Warden (7) 631
Winter Hag (7) 713
Ice Witch (8) 379

Treant (9) 659
Elder Treant (12) 224
Ancient Woodland Spirit (16) 28
Baba Yaga (16) 59
Archfae (17) 36

Elemental

Match Elemental (1/8) 436
Dust Mephit (1/2) 195
Ember Mephit (1/2) 238
Frost Mephit (1/2) 268
Minor Air Elemental (1/2) 444
Minor Earth Elemental (1/2) 445
Minor Fire Elemental (1/2) 446
Minor Water Elemental (1/2) 447
Water Sprite (1) 701
Ember Dwarf (2) 237
Gargoyle (2) 270
Cave Gargoyle (4) 115
Root Revenant (4) 559
Air Elemental (5) 24
Earth Elemental (5) 206
Fire Elemental (5) 255
Rarog (5) 539
Water Elemental (5) 700
Crystal Elemental (6) 145
Storm Elemental (6) 620
Ifrit Swordsman (7) 383
Magma Elemental (8) 430
Tide Djinn (9) 655
Djinn (11) 177
Ifrit (11) 382
Elder Ifrit (15) 217

Beast

Baboon (0) 60
Badger (0) 60
Bat (0) 70
Crab (0) 138
Deer (0) 165
Goat (0) 305
Owl (0) 510
Rat (0) 540
Raven (0) 541
Weasel (0) 703
Camel (1/8) 104
Giant Centipede (1/8) 282
Giant Fly (1/8) 288
Giant Rat (1/8) 292
Hawk (1/8) 335
Hyena (1/8) 373
Mastiff (1/8) 435
Pack Mule (1/8) 512
Panther (1/8) 515
Pteranodon (1/8) 533
Skree (1/8) 596
Snake (1/8) 597
Strix (1/8) 625
Vulture (1/8) 690
Boar (1/4) 84
Canine (1/4) 105
Desert Rat (1/4) 168
Eagle (1/4) 205
Fire Beetle (1/4) 254
Giant Badger (1/4) 280
Giant Frog (1/4) 288
Giant Owl (1/4) 291
Hunting Hound (1/4) 370
Riding Horse (1/4) 550
Squid (1/4) 612
Ape (1/2) 31
Bee Swarm (1/2) 72
Burrowing Insect (1/2) 103
Draft Ox (1/2) 182
Elk (1/2) 236
Giant Ant (1/2) 278
Giant Crab (1/2) 284
Shark (1/2) 583
Vermin Swarm (1/2) 680
Carrion Flock (1) 111
Dire Canine (1) 176
Gem Beetle (1) 272
Giant Vulture (1) 300
Lion (1) 428
Moose (1) 456
Sand Snake (1) 564
Simian (1) 588
Sun Fish (1) 627
Tiger (1) 656
Ursine (1) 670
Warhound (1) 691
Centaur (2) 118
Dire Badger (2) 173
Dire Bat (2) 174
Drakkhid (2) 189
Giant Boar (2) 281
Giant Elk (2) 287
Giant Hawk (2) 289
Giant Mantis (2) 290
Giant Rock Snail (2) 293
Giant Rock Spider (2) 294
Giant Snake (2) 297
Glacial Yak (2) 301
Mutant Hound (2) 462
Pegasus (2) 516
Rhinoceros (2) 549
Sabre Cat (2) 563
Worg (2) 716
Allosaurus (3) 27
Centaur Outrider (3) 120
Dire Boar (3) 175
Giant Scorpion (3) 295
Simian Warrior (3) 589
Terror Bird (3) 646
Bigfoot (4) 73
Centaur Warrior (4) 121
Dire Ape (4) 172
Dyryth (4) 204
Elephant (4) 231
Giant Eagle (4) 286
Giant Ursine (4) 299
Hippopotamus (4) 360
Reef Hunter (4) 544
Ulfwarg (4) 666
Brachiosaurus (5) 94
Giant Crocodile (5) 285
Giant Shark (5) 296
Irradiated Scorpion (5) 390
Kaprosuchus (5) 395
Triceratops (5) 660
Elderhorn (6) 229
Giant Squid (6) 298
Gorella (6) 310
Stonehorn (6) 619
Whale (6) 708
Centaur Champion (7) 119
Giant Ape (7) 279
Star Shark (8) 615
Tyrannosaurus (8) 665
Ion Ray (9) 388
Astrachoryx (10) 40
Megalodon (11) 440
Riftback Whale (12) 555

Monster

Cockatrice (1/4) 132
Voidray (1/4) 687
Rust Ripper (1/2) 562
Harpy (1) 333
Throttler (1) 648
Carrion Crawler (2) 109
Cragbeak (2) 139
Green Ooze (2) 315
Griffon (2) 318
Mimic (2) 443
Basilisk (3) 69
Giant Cockatrice (3) 283
Rust Crawler (3) 561
Talonbear (3) 641
Black Ooze (4) 78
Shellfin (4) 584
Bulette (5) 102
Lamia (5) 418
Manticore (5) 432
Minotaur (5) 448
Reefclaw (5) 545
Chimera (6) 123
Dragonne (6) 187
Medusa (6) 439
Sea Serpent (6) 575
Wild Manticore (6) 711
Bronzehide Bull (7) 98
Hook Hulk (7) 367
Minotaur Gladiator (7) 450
Naga (7) 480
Hydra (8) 372
Minotaur Chieftain (8) 449
Chasm Spider (9) 122
Roc (9) 557
Kraken (17) 415
Saurian Old One (20) 570

Undead

Skeleton (1/4) 591
Zombie (1/4) 737
Crawling Hand (1/2) 140
Skeleton Soldier (1/2) 592
Zombie Maiden (1/2) 738
Apparition (1) 32
Husk (1) 371
Skeleton Warrior (1) 595
Ghoul (2) 275
Skeleton Veteran (2) 593
Wight (2) 709
Will-o'-Wisp (2) 712
Caoineag (3) 106
Flaming Skull (3) 260
Ghoul Crawler (3) 276
Mummy (3) 460
Poltergeist (3) 529
Banshee (4) 63
Draugr (4) 190
Ghost (4) 274
Vampire Spawn (4) 676
Adze (5) 17
Flensed (5) 261
Hollow Revenant (5) 365
Hungering Haunter (5) 369
Sin Eater (5) 590
Skeleton Warlord (5) 594
Wraith (5) 717
Carrion Hulk (6) 112
Revenant (6) 548
Undead Mage (6) 667
Necromancer (7) 482
Vampire (7) 672
Hollow Hunter (8) 364
Talltale (8) 640
Undead Pirate Captain (8) 668
Wight Lord (8) 710
Headless Horseman (9) 347
Nosferatu (9) 490
Wendigo (9) 704
Death Knight (10) 163
Necromancer Hierophant (11) 483
Cursed Tyrant (12) 149
Elder Vampire (12) 226
Vampire Archon (13) 674
Lich (14) 425
Vampire Lord (14) 675
Necrolich (17) 481
Archlich (19) 37

Construct

Homunculus (1/4) 366
Maintenance Unit (1/4) 431
Echelon Corporation Drone (1/2) 208
Reliquary Skull (1/2) 546
Riftwork Attendant (1/2) 556
Animated Armor (1) 29
Sentry Drone (1) 577
Cargo Automaton (2) 108
Anointed Husk (3) 30
Axiom Thrall (3) 57
Bounty Bot (3) 92
Gourd Golem (3) 311
HDF Robo-Hound (3) 343
Axiom Salvager (4) 55
Bronze Statue (5) 97
Flesh Golem (5) 262
Aurelion Synth (6) 50
Axiom Analyst (6) 52
Axiom Monitor (6) 54
Scroll Golem (6) 573
Sentry Spider (6) 578
Axiom Fabricator (7) 53
Coal Construct (7) 130
Creed Sanctified (7) 141
Axis Executor (8) 57
Bone Golem (8) 91
HDF Ronin Droid (8) 344
Axiom Sentinel (9) 56
Clay Golem (9) 127
Doctrine-Warden (9) 178
Stone Golem (10) 618
Mytharil Steel Sentinel (12) 479
Creed Seraphim (14) 142
Iron Golem (16) 389

Celestial

Helionic Hound (3) 355
Alkonost (4) 26
Coatl (4) 131
Helionic Herald (5) 354
Mythar (5) 477
Unicorn (5) 669

Celestial Sentinel (7) 117
Celestial Guardian (8) 116
Helionic Angel (8) 350
Sphinx (9) 605
Helionic Bellator (11) 352
Phoenix (12) 517
Helionic Adjudicator (14) 349
Mythar Solar Sentinel (15) 478
Helionic Arch-Angel (16) 351
Helionic Cherubim (18) 353
Helionic Seraphim (19) 356

Fiend

Chonchon (1/2) 124
Hellspawn (1) 358
Imp (1) 385
Inkwell Imp (1) 386
Mazzik (2) 437
Hastatus (3) 334
Hellhound (3) 357
Mazzik Swarm-Caller (3) 438
Nightmare (3) 485
Filth Demon (4) 253
Fish Devil (4) 259
Shadow Demon (4) 580
Aculeus (5) 6
Barghest (5) 68
Succubus (5) 626
Carrion Demon (6) 110
Fiend (6) 252
Miseria (6) 451
Vorax (6) 689
Barbatos (7) 66
Krampus (7) 417
Catenarius (8) 114
Pact Devil (8) 513
Pact Fiend (8) 514
Plague Demon (8) 527
Rana (8) 538
Deceiver Demon (9) 164
Greater Fiend (9) 313
Gluttony Demon (10) 302
Furia (11) 269
Tentator (11) 644
Cornutus (12) 137
Gelidus (12) 271
Pit Fiend (13) 522
Shemhazai (13) 585
Lilim (14) 426
Balor (15) 61
Pit Fiend Champion (15) 524
Fallen Mythar (16) 250
Moloch (16) 454
Demon Prince (17) 167
Demon Lord (18) 166
Chosen of Khaos (19) 125

Draconian

Pseudo-Dragon (1/4) 531
Brass Dragon Hatchling (1) 95
Crystal Dragon Hatchling (2) 144
Dragonborn (2) 184
Green Dragon Hatchling (2) 314
Mist Dragon Hatchling (2) 452
Gem Dragon Hatchling (3) 273
Golden Dragon Hatchling (3) 308
Leviathan Hatchling (3) 424
Onyx Dragon Hatchling (3) 499
Red Dragon Hatchling (3) 542
Silver Dragon Hatchling (3) 587
Dragonborn Warrior (4) 186
Drake (4) 188
Ice Wyrm Spawn (4) 381
Wyrm (5) 718
Vaelrix Sky-Drake (6) 671
Wyvern (6) 719
Young Brass Dragon (6) 721
Dragonborn Chieftain (7) 185
Sandwyrm (7) 565
Young Crystal Dragon (7) 722
Young Mist Dragon (7) 727
Earth Wyrm (8) 207
Ice Wyrm (8) 380
Voidwyrm (8) 688
Young Gem Dragon (8) 723
Young Green Dragon (8) 725
Young Onyx Dragon (8) 728
Young Silver Dragon (8) 730
Fire Wyrm (9) 258
Lindwurm (9) 427
Water Wyrm (9) 702
Young Golden Dragon (9) 724
Young Leviathan (9) 726
Young Red Dragon (9) 729
Blue Wyrm (10) 83
Adult Brass Dragon (11) 7
Adult Crystal Dragon (11) 8
Arcwyrm (11) 38
Adult Green Dragon (12) 11
Adult Mist Dragon (12) 13
Khazrath Sand Wyrm (12) 408
Adult Gem Dragon (13) 9
Adult Onyx Dragon (13) 14
Adult Silver Dragon (13) 16
Elder Wyrm (13) 227
Adult Golden Dragon (14) 10
Adult Leviathan (14) 12
Adult Red Dragon (14) 15
Elder Brass Dragon (16) 211
Elder Crystal Dragon (16) 213
Elder Green Dragon (17) 216
Elder Mist Dragon (17) 219
Elder Gem Dragon (18) 214
Elder Onyx Dragon (18) 220
Elder Silver Dragon (18) 222
Elder Golden Dragon (19) 215
Elder Leviathan (19) 218
Elder Red Dragon (19) 221
Aether Drake (20) 22
Dragon Turtle (20) 182
Solar Drake (20) 599
Terran Drake (20) 645

Giantkin

Ogre (2) 492
Goliath (3) 309
Savage Yeti (3) 572
Stekkjastaur (3) 616
Ettin (4) 244
Hill Giant (4) 359
Ogre Glutton (4) 493
Giant (5) 277
Snow Troll (5) 598
Troll (5) 663
Yeti Warrior (5) 720
Cyclops (6) 153

Stone Giant (6) 617
Wood Troll (6) 715
Mountain Troll (7) 458
Ogre Pit Boss (7) 494
Oni Warrior (7) 498
Fire Giant (8) 256
Fomorian (8) 263
Ice Giant (8) 374
Ogre Witch (8) 495
Cybernetic Battle Troll (9) 151
Ice Giant Hunter (9) 375
Cloud Giant (10) 128
Ice Giant Star Raider (10) 377
Troll King (10) 664
Cloud Giant Warden (11) 129
Fire Giant Chosen (12) 257
Ice Giant Jarl (12) 376
Storm Giant (13) 621
Storm Giant Valkyrie (14) 624
Storm Giant Einherjar (15) 622
Storm Giant Paramount (17) 623
Titan (21) 657

Aberration

Myr'Khruul Parasite (1) 474
Myr'Khruul Drone (2) 468
Psionic Parasite (2) 532
Rift Dog (2) 551
Rift Parasite (2) 553
Doppelganger (3) 180
Khaos-Corrupted (3) 407
Rift Spawn (3) 554
Failed Experiment (4) 248
Shade (4) 579
Void Hound (4) 685
Facestealer (5) 247
Myr'Khruul Stalker (5) 475
Putrid Khaoshound (5) 535
Rift Panther (5) 552
Spore Squid (5) 608
Void Crawler (5) 684
Arachne Stalker (6) 35
Myr'Khruul Abomination (6) 466
Myr'Khruul Minder (6) 472
Myr'Khruul Invoker (7) 471
Arachne Brood Guard (8) 33
Khaos Spawn (8) 406
Myr'Khruul Adept (8) 467
Accursed Khaos Crawler (9) 5
Dweller of the Deep (9) 203
Myr'Khruul Mindmaester (9) 473
Voidling (10) 686
Arachne Brood Mother (12) 34
Khaos Abomination (12) 404
Myr'Khruul Hive Mind (12) 469
Technorganic Overmind (13) 642
Alien Conqueror (17) 25
Eyes of Stars (17) 245
Star Eater (17) 614
Eldritch Prince (18) 230
Old One (20) 496

Plant

Mycelai Scout (1/4) 465
Thornvine (1/2) 647
Mycelai (1) 463
Bloodroot (3) 79
Bloomed (3) 81
Spore Carrier (3) 606
Bloom Beast (4) 80
Sporeclaw (4) 609
Spore Soldier (5) 607
Mycelai Elder (6) 464
Shambling Mound (7) 582

Creatures by Power Rating

Power Rating 0

Baboon 60
Badger 60
Bat 70
Crab 138
Deer 165
Goat 305
Owl 510
Rat 540
Raven 541
Weasel 703

Power Rating 1/8

Bandit 62
Camel 104
Colony Worker 136
Cultist 148
Destitute Kobold 170
Giant Centipede 282
Giant Fly 288
Giant Rat 292
Grimlock 319
Hawk 335
Human Pilgrim 368
Hyena 373
Mastiff 435
Match Elemental 436
Pack Mule 512
Panther 515
Planetary Colonist 528
Pteranodon 533
Skree 596
Snake 597
Strix 625
Vulture 690

Power Rating 1/4

Boar 84
Canine 105
Cockatrice 132
Colony Forager 134
Desert Rat 168
Eagle 205
Fairy 249
Fire Beetle 254
Giant Badger 280
Giant Frog 288
Giant Owl 291
Gnome 304
Goblin 306
Halfling 332
Homunculus 366
Hunting Hound 370
Kodama 413
Maintenance Unit 431
Mycelai Scout 465
Pixie 525
Pseudo-Dragon 531
Riding Horse 550
Skeleton 591
Sprite 611
Squid 612
Squonk 613
Voidray 687
Zombie 737

Power Rating 1/2

Ape 31
Bee Swarm 72
Black Meridian Thug 77
Burrowing Insect 103
Chonchon 124
Crawling Hand 140
Criminal Thug 143
Draft Ox 182
Duende 193
Dust Mephit 195
Dwarf 198
Echelon Corporation Drone 208
Elk 236
Ember Mephit 238
Frost Mephit 268
Giant Ant 278
Giant Crab 284
Gnoll 303
Gremlin 316
Hobgoblin 361
Kobold Miscreant 412
Merchant Guard 441
Minor Air Elemental 444
Minor Earth Elemental 445
Minor Fire Elemental 446
Minor Water Elemental 447
Morlock 457
Primitive Troglodyte 530
Reliquary Skull 546
Riftwork Attendant 556
Root Goblin 558
Rust Ripper 562
Satyr 566
Shark 583
Skeleton Soldier 592
Syndicate Runner 636
Thornvine 647
Town Guard 658
Triton 661
Vermin Swarm 680
Zombie Maiden 738

Power Rating 1

Aesir 19
Animated Armor 29
Apparition 32
Aurel Militarum Trooper 44
Bludnik 82
Boggard 86
Brass Dragon Hatchling 95
Bugbear 99
Carrion Flock 111
Colony Engineer 133
Colony Guard 135
Desert Trader 169
Dire Canine 176
Dryad 192
Dwarf Miner 200
Elf 232
Gem Beetle 272
Giant Vulture 300
HDF Trooper 346
Harpy 333
Hellspawn 358
Husk 371
Imp 385
Inkwell Imp 386
Istryxian Scout 392
Kallikantzaros 394
Knight's Squire 410
Lion 428
Mogwai 453
Moose 456
Mouseling Hero 459
Mycelai 463
Myr'Khruul Parasite 474
Njordir 487
Orc 500
Orc Hunter 503
Sand Snake 564
Satyr Entertainer 567
Saurus 571
Sentry Drone 577
Shady Merchant 581
Simian 588
Skeleton Warrior 595
Solir 600
Sun Fish 627
Sylvarin 629
Syndicate Smuggler 638
Throttler 648
Thuul Drone 649
Tiger 656
Ursine 670
Vanir 677
Warhound 691
Water Sprite 701

Power Rating 2

Barbegazi 67
Black Meridian Pirate 76
Boggart 90

Cargo Automaton 108
Carrion Crawler 109
Centaur 118
Cragbeak 139
Crystal Dragon Hatchling 144
Dire Badger 173
Dire Bat 174
Dragonborn 184
Drakkhid 189
ESC Enforcer 240
Ember Dwarf 237
Fanatic Cultist 251
Gargoyle 270
Ghoul 275
Giant Boar 281
Giant Elk 287
Giant Hawk 289
Giant Mantis 290
Giant Rock Snail 293
Giant Rock Spider 294
Giant Snake 297
Glacial Yak 301
Green Dragon Hatchling 314
Green Ooze 315
Gremlin Gaunt 317
Griffon 318
Hazmat Scientist 336
Hedge Witch 348
Hobgoblin Warrior 363
Kikimora 409
Knocker 411
Leprechaun 422
Mazzik 437
Mimic 443
Mist Dragon Hatchling 452
Mutant Cutthroat 461
Mutant Hound 462
Myr'Khruul Drone 468
Nixie 486
Nymph 491
Ogre 492
Orc Warrior 506
Pegasus 516
Pirate 519
Psionic Parasite 532
Qy'reen Diver 536
Redcap 543
Rhinoceros 549
Rift Dog 551
Rift Parasite 553
Sabre Cat 563
Sea Hag 574
Skeleton Veteran 593
Sylvarin Scout 629
Syndicate Navigator 635
Troglodyte 662
Wasteland Mutant 695
Wasteland Raider 696
Wererat 706
Wight 709
Will-o'-Wisp 712
Worg 716
Zyrrak Raider 743

Power Rating 3

Aesir Acolyte 20
Allosaurus 27
Anointed Husk 30
Aurel Militarum Engineer 41
Aurel Militarum Officer 43
Avarii Archivist 51
Axiom Thrall 57
Basilisk 69
Bear Berserker 71
Bloodroot 79
Bloomed 81
Boggard Bulwark 87
Bounty Bot 92
Brawler 96
Caoineag 106
Centaur Outrider 120
Cult Priest 147
D'horvakk Tunneller 162
Dire Boar 175
Doppelganger 180
Druzhina Warrior 191
Dwarf Warrior 202
Echelon Corporation Engineer 209
Elf Acolyte 233
Flaming Skull 260
Forest Centaur 264
Frontier Aviator 265
Gem Dragon Hatchling 273
Ghoul Crawler 276
Giant Cockatrice 283
Giant Scorpion 295
Goblin Inventor 307
Golden Dragon Hatchling 308
Goliath 309
Gourd Golem 311
Granny Witch 312
HDF Recon Trooper 342
HDF Robo-Hound 343
HDF Sergeant 345
Halcyion Engineer 327
Hastatus 334
Helionic Hound 355
Hellhound 357
Hobgoblin Mercenary 362
Istryxian Warrior 393
Kessari Hunter 396
Keth'rassa Hunter 399
Keth'rassa Marine 400
Khaos-Corrupted 407
Korred 414
Leviathan Hatchling 424
Mazzik Swarm-Caller 438
Merrow 442
Mummy 460
Nightmare 485
Njordir Acolyte 488
Onyx Dragon Hatchling 499
Otso Spirit 507
Ovinnik 509
Pierrot Cat 518
Poltergeist 529
Pugilist 534
Red Dragon Hatchling 542
Rift Spawn 554
Rust Crawler 561
Savage Yeti 572
Silver Dragon Hatchling 587
Simian Warrior 589
Solir Acolyte 601
Spore Carrier 606
Spriggan 610
Stekkjastaur 616
Swashbuckler 628
Syndicate Enforcer 633
Talonbear 641
Terror Bird 646
Thuul Warrior 654
Vanir Acolyte 678
Wasteland Cybersmith 692
Wasteland Survivor 697
Werewolf 707
Zaelyth Guerrilla 732
Zaelyth Warrior 736

Power Rating 4

Alkonost 26
Axiom Salvager 55
Banshee 63
Bigfoot 73
Black Ooze 78
Bloom Beast 80
Bog Hag 85
Boggard Swamp Shaman 89
Captain of the Guard 107
Cave Gargoyle 115
Centaur Warrior 121
Coatl 131
Cybernetic Hacker 152
D'horvakk Brute 157
Dire Ape 172
Domovoi 179
Dragonborn Warrior 186
Drake 188
Draugr 190
Dune Corsair 194
Dvergr Warrior 197
Dyryth 204
ESC Officer 242
Elephant 231
Ettin 244
Failed Experiment 248
Filth Demon 253
Fish Devil 259
Frontier Hunter 266
Frontier Scout 267
Ghost 274
Giant Eagle 286
Giant Ursine 299
HDF Pilot 341
Halcyion Augmentate 322
Halcyion Tech-Priest 331
Hill Giant 359
Hippopotamus 360
Ice Hag 378
Ice Wyrm Spawn 381
Keth'rassa Medic 401
Ogre Glutton 493
Orc Champion 501
Orc Shaman 504
Outlaw Gunslinger 508
Plague Cleric 526
Qy'reen Engineer 537
Reef Hunter 544
Root Revenant 559
Satyr Folk Hero 568
Satyr Sage 569
Shade 579
Shadow Demon 580
Shellfin 584
Solir Warrior 604
Sporeclaw 609
Sylvarin Sentinel 630
Ulfwarg 666
Vampire Spawn 676
Veteran Warrior 682
Vodyanoy 683
Void Hound 685
Wasteland Hunter 694
Wereboar 705
Zyrrak Hunter 741

Power Rating 5

Aculeus 6
Adze 17
Air Elemental 24
Aurel Militarum Marine 42
Aurelion Aristocrat 47
Barbarian Marauder 65
Barghest 68
Boggard Chieftain 88
Bounty Hunter 93
Brachiosaurus 94
Bronze Statue 97
Bugbear Enforcer 100
Bugbear Forest Warden 101
Bulette 102
Cat Sith 113
D'horvakk Beast Master 154
D'horvakk Bounty Hunter 155
Dhampir 171
Dwarf Veteran 201
Earth Elemental 206
Echelon Corporation Executive 210
Facestealer 247
Fire Elemental 255
Flensed 261
Flesh Golem 262
Giant 277
Giant Crocodile 285
Giant Shark 296
HDF Combat Engineer 338
Hag 320
Halcyion Bio-Modder 323
Helionic Herald 354
Hollow Revenant 365
Hungering Haunter 369
Irradiated Scorpion 390
Istryxian Bio-Adept 391
Kaprosuchus 395
Lamia 418
Lutzelfrau 429
Manticore 432
Master Thief 434
Minotaur 448
Myr'Khruul Stalker 475
Mythar 477
Putrid Khaoshound 535
Rarog 539
Reefclaw 545
Rift Panther 552
Root Witch 560
Shieldmaiden 586
Sin Eater 590
Skeleton Warlord 594
Snow Troll 598
Spore Soldier 607
Spore Squid 608
Succubus 626
Syndicate Slaver 637
Thuul Hive Guard 650
Triceratops 660
Troll 663
Unicorn 669
Void Crawler 684
Wasteland Guru 693
Wasteland Witch 699
Water Elemental 700
Wraith 717
Wyrm 718
Yeti Warrior 720
Zaelyth Saboteur 734

Power Rating 6

Arachne Stalker 35
Aurelion Synth 50
Axiom Analyst 52
Axiom Monitor 54
Carrion Demon 110
Carrion Hulk 112
Chimera 123
Crystal Elemental 145
Cult Preacher 146
Cyclops 153
D'horvakk Brood Guard 156
D'horvakk Shaman 161

Dragonne 187
Dvergr Stone Shaman 196
Dwarf Artificer 199
Elderhorn 229
Fiend 252
Giant Squid 298
Gorella 310
HDF Captain 337
Halcyion Holy Knight 328
Illusion Wizard 384
Keth'rassa Bio-Engineer 397
Leshy 423
Masked Vigilante 433
Medusa 439
Miseria 451
Mycelai Elder 464
Myr'Khruul Abomination 466
Myr'Khruul Minder 472
Night Hag 484
Orc Chieftain 502
Revenant 548
Scroll Golem 573
Sea Serpent 575
Sea Witch 576
Sentry Spider 578
Stone Giant 617
Stonehorn 619
Storm Elemental 620
Tengu 643
Thuul Hunter 653
Undead Mage 667
Vaelrix Sky-Drake 671
Veteran Barbarian 681
Vorax 689
Wasteland Warrior 698
Whale 708
Wild Manticore 711
Witch Hunter 714
Wood Troll 715
Wyvern 719
Young Brass Dragon 721
Zaelyth Sniper 735
Zyrrak Bountyhunter 739

Power Rating 7

Aurelion High Guard 48
Axiom Fabricator 53
Barbatos 66
Black Annis 74
Black Meridian Captain 75
Bronzehide Bull 98
Celestial Sentinel 117
Centaur Champion 119
Coal Construct 130
Creed Sanctified 141
D'horvakk Heavy Trooper 160
Dragonborn Chieftain 185
ESC Captain 239
Giant Ape 279
HDF Commando 340
Halcyion Chaplain 325
Hook Hulk 367
Ifrit Swordsman 383
Keth'rassa Spawn Keeper 402
Krampus 417
Minotaur Gladiator 450
Monster Hunter 455
Mountain Troll 458
Myr'Khruul Invoker 471
Naga 480
Necromancer 482
Ogre Pit Boss 494
Oni Warrior 498
Pachydon Bulwark 511
Pirate Captain 520
Renowned Swashbuckler 547
Sandwyrm 565
Shambling Mound 582
Sylvarin Warden 631
Syndicate Boss 632
Vampire 672
Winter Hag 713
Young Crystal Dragon 722
Young Mist Dragon 727

Power Rating 8

Aesir Sage 21
Arachne Brood Guard 33
Assassin 39
Axis Executor 57
Bone Golem 91
Catenarius 114
Celestial Guardian 116
Earth Wyrm 207
Elf Sage 234
Fire Giant 256
Fomorian 263
HDF Ronin Droid 344
Halcyion Champion 324
Helionic Angel 350
Hollow Hunter 364
Hydra 372
Ice Giant 374
Ice Witch 379
Ice Wyrm 380
Keth'rassa Strider 403
Khaos Spawn 406
Legendary Smuggler 420
Magma Elemental 430
Minotaur Chieftain 449
Myr'Khruul Adept 467
Njordir Sage 489
Ogre Witch 495
Orc Warboss 505
Pact Devil 513
Pact Fiend 514
Plague Demon 527
Rana 538
Solir Sage 602
Star Shark 615
Talltale 640
Thuul Hive Matriarch 651
Tyrannosaurus 665
Undead Pirate Captain 668
Vanir Sage 679
Voidwyrm 688
Wight Lord 710
Young Gem Dragon 723
Young Green Dragon 725
Young Onyx Dragon 728
Young Silver Dragon 730
Zaelyth Rider 733

Power Rating 9

Accursed Khaos Crawler 5
Axiom Sentinel 56
Chasm Spider 122

Clay Golem 127
Cybernetic Battle Troll 151
D'horvakk Dunerider 159
Deceiver Demon 164
Doctrine-Warden 178
Dweller of the Deep 203
Fire Wyrm 258
Greater Fiend 313
HDF Commander 339
Headless Horseman 347
Ice Giant Hunter 375
Ion Ray 388
Legendary Bounty Hunter 419
Lindwurm 427
Myr'Khruul Mindmaester 473
Nosferatu 490
Roc 557
Sphinx 605
Syndicate Underboss 639
Tide Djinn 655
Treant 659
Water Wyrm 702
Wendigo 704
Young Golden Dragon 724
Young Leviathan 726
Young Red Dragon 729
Zyrrak Champion 740

Power Rating 10

Astrachoryx 40
Blue Wyrm 83
Cloud Giant 128
Cyber Assassin 150
Death Knight 163
Draekhir Matriarch 181
ESC Sector Commander 243
Gluttony Demon 302
Halcyion Crusader Knight 326
Ice Giant Star Raider 377
Keth'rassa Chieftain 398
Stone Golem 618
Troll King 664
Voidling 686

Power Rating 11

Adult Brass Dragon 7
Adult Crystal Dragon 8
Arcwyrm 38
Cloud Giant Warden 129
D'horvakk Chieftain 158
Djinn 177
Furia 269
Halcyion Preceptor 329
Helionic Bellator 352
Ifrit 382
Megalodon 440
Necromancer Hierophant 483
Pirate King 521
Syndicate Kingpin 634
Tentator 644
Thuul Hive Patriarch 652
Zaelyth Chieftain 731

Power Rating 12

Adult Green Dragon 11
Adult Mist Dragon 13
Arachne Brood Mother 34
Barbarian King 64
Cornutus 137
Cursed Tyrant 149
Elder Treant 224
Elder Vampire 226
Fire Giant Chosen 257
Gelidus 271
Ice Giant Jarl 376
Khaos Abomination 404
Khazrath Sand Wyrm 408
Myr'Khruul Hive Mind 469
Mytharil Steel Sentinel 479
Phoenix 517
Riftback Whale 555

Power Rating 13

Adult Gem Dragon 9
Adult Onyx Dragon 14
Adult Silver Dragon 16
Aurelion Phoenix 49
ESC Interdiction Unit 241
Elder Wyrm 227
Mysterious Miracle Mage 476
Pit Fiend 522
Shemhazai 585
Storm Giant 621
Technorganic Overmind 642
Vampire Archon 674
Zyrrak Legend 742

Power Rating 14

Adult Golden Dragon 10
Adult Leviathan 12
Adult Red Dragon 15
Creed Seraphim 142
Helionic Adjudicator 349
Lich 425
Lilim 426
Storm Giant Valkyrie 624
Vampire Lord 675

Power Rating 15

Balor 61
Elder Ifrit 217
Legendary Warlord 421

Mythar Solar Sentinel 478
Pit Fiend Champion 524
Storm Giant Einherjar 622

Power Rating 16

Ancient Woodland Spirit 28
Aurelion Adjudicator 45
Baba Yaga 59
Elder Brass Dragon 211
Elder Crystal Dragon 213
Fallen Mythar 250
Helionic Arch-Angel 351
Iron Golem 389
Moloch 454

Power Rating 17

Alien Conqueror 25
Archfae 36
Demon Prince 167
Elder Green Dragon 216
Elder Mist Dragon 219
Eyes of Stars 245
Kraken 415
Necrolich 481
Star Eater 614
Storm Giant Paramount 623

Power Rating 18

Demon Lord 166
Elder Gem Dragon 214
Elder Onyx Dragon 220
Elder Silver Dragon 222
Eldritch Prince 230
Helionic Cherubim 353
Intergalactic Conqueror 387

Power Rating 19

Archlich 37
Chosen of Khaos 125
Elder Golden Dragon 215
Elder Leviathan 218
Elder Red Dragon 221
Helionic Seraphim 356

Power Rating 20

Aether Drake 22
Dragon Turtle 182
Old One 496
Saurian Old One 570
Solar Drake 599
Terran Drake 645

Power Rating 21

Titan 657

CREDITS AND LICENSES

The pictures in this book are used under the licenses their makers set, and each is credited here. The attribution page on the site lists every picture it uses.

Art by Kevin Crawford, Sine Nomine Publishing
Cover · Axis Executor · Halcyion Crusader Knight

Publisher's Choice Quality Stock Art © Rick Hershey / Publisher's Choice Stock Art, Publisher's Choice Stock Art (https://patreon.com/StockArt)

Accursed Khaos Crawler · Aculeus · Adult Gem Dragon · Alien Conqueror · Alkonost · Allosaurus · Ancient Woodland Spirit · Animated Armor · Apparition · Arachne Brood Guard · Arachne Brood Mother · Arachne Stalker · Archfae · Arcwyrm · Assassin · Avarii Archivist · Axiom Monitor · Baba Yaga · Balor · Banshee · Barbarian King · Barbarian Marauder · Barbatos · Barbegazi · Barghest · Basilisk · Bigfoot · Black Annis · Bloodroot · Bloomed · Bludnik · Bog Hag · Boggard · Boggard Bulwark · Boggard Chieftain · Boggard Swamp Shaman · Boggart · Brachiosaurus · Brawler · Bronzehide Bull · Bugbear · Bugbear Enforcer · Bulette · Captain of the Guard · Carrion Crawler · Carrion Demon · Carrion Hulk · Cat Sith · Catenarius · Cave Gargoyle · Celestial Guardian · Celestial Sentinel · Centaur · Centaur Champion · Centaur Outrider · Centaur Warrior · Chasm Spider · Chimera · Chonchon · Chosen of Khaos · Clay Golem · Cloud Giant · Coatl · Cockatrice · Colony Forager · Colony Worker · Cornutus · Crawling Hand · Criminal Thug · Cult Preacher · Cult Priest · Cultist · Cursed Tyrant · Cybernetic Hacker · Cyclops · D'horvakk Brood Guard · D'horvakk Brute · D'horvakk Shaman · Death Knight · Deceiver Demon · Demon Lord · Desert Trader · Destitute Kobold · Dhampir · Dire Ape · Dire Badger · Dire Bat · Dire Canine · Djinn · Doctrine-Warden · Domovoi · Dragon Turtle · Dragonne · Drakkhid · Druzhina Warrior · Duende · Dune Corsair · Dust Mephit · Dvergr Stone Shaman · Dvergr Warrior · Dwarf Miner · Dwarf Veteran · Dwarf Warrior · Dweller of the Deep · Dyryth · Echelon Corporation Drone · Elder Green Dragon · Elder Onyx Dragon · Elderhorn · Eldritch Prince · Elk · Ember Dwarf · Ember Mephit · Ettin · Eyes of Stars · Facestealer · Fallen Mythar · Fanatic Cultist · Fiend · Filth Demon · Fire Beetle · Flensed · Flesh Golem · Fomorian · Forest Centaur · Frontier Aviator · Frontier Hunter · Frontier Scout · Frost Mephit · Furia · Gargoyle · Gelidus · Gem Beetle · Ghoul · Ghoul Crawler · Giant Ant · Giant Ape · Giant Boar · Giant Centipede · Giant Crab · Giant Eagle · Giant Elk · Giant Frog · Giant Scorpion · Glacial Yak · Gluttony Demon · Gnoll · Goblin Inventor · Goliath · Gorella · Gourd Golem · Granny Witch · Greater Fiend · Green Ooze · Gremlin · Gremlin Gaunt · Griffon · Grimlock · Hag · Halcyion Preceptor · Harpy · Hastatus · Hazmat Scientist · HDF Robo-Hound · HDF Ronin Droid · Headless Horseman · Hedge Witch · Helionic Adjudicator · Helionic Angel · Helionic Arch-Angel · Helionic Bellator · Helionic Cherubim · Helionic Herald · Helionic Hound · Helionic Seraphim · Hellspawn · Hobgoblin Mercenary · Hobgoblin Warrior · Hollow Hunter · Hollow Revenant · Homunculus · Hook Hulk · Hungering Haunter · Husk · Hyena · Ice Giant · Ice Witch · Ice Wyrm · Ice Wyrm Spawn · Ifrit Swordsman · Illusion Wizard · Imp · Inkwell Imp · Iron Golem · Kallikantzaros · Kaprosuchus · Keth'rassa Hunter · Khaos Abomination · Khaos Spawn · Khaos-Corrupted · Kikimora · Knight's Squire · Knocker · Kobold Miscreant · Kodama · Korred · Krampus · Lamia · Legendary Bounty Hunter · Legendary Warlord · Leprechaun · Leshy · Lich · Lilim · Lindwurm · Lutzelfrau · Manticore · Masked Vigilante · Master Thief · Mazzik · Mazzik Swarm-Caller · Merchant Guard · Merrow · Mimic · Minotaur · Minotaur Gladiator · Miseria · Mogwai · Moloch · Monster Hunter · Morlock · Mountain Troll · Mouseling Hero · Mummy · Mutant Cutthroat · Mutant Hound · Mycelai · Mycelai Elder · Mycelai Scout · Myr'Khruul Abomination · Myr'Khruul Adept · Myr'Khruul Invoker · Myr'Khruul Minder · Myr'Khruul Parasite · Myr'Khruul Stalker · Mysterious Miracle Mage · Mythar · Necrolich · Necromancer Hierophant · Night Hag · Nightmare · Nixie · Nymph · Ogre · Ogre Witch · Oni Warrior · Orc Champion · Orc Chieftain · Orc Hunter · Orc Warboss · Orc Warrior · Otso Spirit · Outlaw Gunslinger · Ovinnik · Pachydon Bulwark · Pact Devil · Pegasus · Pierrot Cat · Pirate · Pirate Captain · Pirate King · Pit Fiend · Pit Fiend Champion · Pixie · Plague Cleric · Plague Demon · Primitive Troglodyte · Pseudo-Dragon · Psionic Parasite · Pteranodon · Pugilist · Putrid Khaoshound · Rana · Rarog · Raven · Reefclaw · Reliquary Skull · Renowned Swashbuckler · Revenant · Riding Horse · Rift Dog · Root Revenant · Rust Crawler · Rust Ripper · Sabre Cat · Satyr · Satyr Folk Hero · Satyr Sage · Saurian Old One · Saurus · Scroll Golem · Sea Hag · Sea Serpent · Sea Witch · Sentry Spider · Shade · Shadow Demon · Shady Merchant · Shambling Mound · Shellfin · Shemhazai · Shieldmaiden · Simian · Simian Warrior · Sin Eater · Skeleton Soldier · Skeleton Veteran · Skeleton Warlord · Skree · Solir Warrior · Spore Squid · Sporeclaw · Spriggan · Sprite · Squonk · Star Eater · Stekkjastaur · Stonehorn · Strix · Succubus · Swashbuckler · Syndicate Boss · Syndicate Kingpin · Syndicate Navigator · Syndicate Runner · Syndicate Smuggler · Syndicate Underboss · Talltale · Technorganic Overmind · Tengu · Tentator · Terror Bird · Throttler · Tide Djinn · Town Guard · Treant · Triceratops · Triton · Troglodyte · Troll · Tyrannosaurus · Ulfwarg · Undead Pirate Captain · Vaelrix Sky-Drake · Vampire Archon · Vampire Lord · Vermin Swarm · Veteran Barbarian · Veteran Warrior · Vodyanoy · Void Hound · Voidling · Voidray · Voidwyrm · Vorax · Warhound · Wasteland Cybersmith · Wasteland Guru · Wasteland Mutant · Wasteland Raider · Wasteland Warrior · Wasteland Witch · Wendigo · Wereboar · Wererat · Werewolf · Wild Manticore · Winter Hag · Witch Hunter · Worg · Wyvern · Yeti Warrior · Young Green Dragon · Zaelyth Warrior · Zombie

Art by Jacob E. Blackmon

Adult Golden Dragon · Adult Green Dragon · Aurel Militarum Trooper · Aurelion Adjudicator · Aurelion High Guard · Aurelion Phoenix · Aurelion Synth · Axiom Analyst · Axiom Salvager · Black Meridian Pirate · Boar · Cargo Automaton · Crystal Elemental · Cyber Assassin · Cybernetic Battle Troll · D'horvakk Heavy Trooper · Deer · Doppelganger · Earth Elemental · Elder Golden Dragon · Elder Ifrit · Elder Red Dragon · Elder Wyrm · Failed Experiment · Fire Giant · Fire Wyrm · Giant · Giant Squid · Halcyion Augmentate · Halcyion Champion · Halcyion Tech-Priest · HDF Captain · HDF Combat Engineer · HDF Commander · HDF Recon Trooper · Hippopotamus · Hunting Hound · Ice Giant Jarl · Ice Giant Star Raider · Intergalactic Conqueror · Legendary Smuggler · Magma Elemental · Maintenance Unit · Match Elemental · Minor Water Elemental · Moose · Mythar Solar Sentinel · Mytharil Steel Sentinel · Ogre Pit Boss · Old One · Poltergeist · Rhinoceros · Rift Parasite · Sandwyrm · Sentry Drone · Snake · Stone Giant · Storm Elemental · Storm Giant Paramount · Storm Giant Valkyrie · Syndicate Enforcer · Syndicate Slaver · Titan · Void Crawler · Wasteland Hunter · Wasteland Survivor · Water Sprite · Weasel · Wight Lord · Young Crystal Dragon · Young Mist Dragon · Young Onyx Dragon · Young Red Dragon

Art by Oozejar, CC BY-SA 4.0 (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/)

Adult Mist Dragon · Adult Red Dragon · Air Elemental · Ape · Bandit · Bat · Bear Berserker · Bee Swarm · Black Ooze · Bone Golem · Bronze Statue · Bugbear Forest Warden · Burrowing Insect · Camel · Canine · Caoineag · Cloud Giant Warden · Coal Construct · Crab · Cragbeak · Dire Boar · Drake · Draugr · Dryad · Dwarf · Elephant · Elf · Fairy · Fire Elemental · Fire Giant Chosen · Fish Devil · Flaming Skull · Ghost · Giant Cockatrice · Giant Crocodile · Giant Mantis · Giant Rat · Giant Rock Snail · Giant Rock Spider · Giant Ursine · Gnome · Goblin · Halfling · Hellhound · Hill Giant · Hobgoblin · Human Pilgrim · Hydra · Ice Giant Hunter · Ice Hag · Ifrit · Irradiated Scorpion · Istryxian Warrior · Kraken · Lion · Mastiff · Medusa · Minor Air Elemental · Minor Earth Elemental · Minotaur Chieftain · Naga · Necromancer · Ogre Glutton · Panther · Phoenix · Redcap · Rift Panther · Rift Spawn · Roc · Root Goblin · Root Witch · Sand Snake · Satyr Entertainer · Savage Yeti · Shark · Skeleton · Sphinx · Spore Carrier · Stone Golem · Storm Giant · Storm Giant Einherjar · Talonbear · Thornvine · Tiger · Undead Mage · Unicorn · Ursine · Vampire · Water Elemental · Wight · Will-o'-Wisp · Wood Troll · Wraith · Zombie Maiden

Art by Justin Nichol, CC BY 4.0
(https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)

Adult Onyx Dragon · Elder Treant

Some artwork © Dean Spencer, used with permission. All rights reserved.

Adze · Axiom Sentinel · Bounty Bot · Bounty Hunter · Brass Dragon Hatchling · Crystal Dragon Hatchling · D'horvakk Bounty Hunter · Elder Vampire · ESC Enforcer · Gem Dragon Hatchling · Golden Dragon Hatchling · Green Dragon Hatchling · Halcyion Bio-Modder · HDF Sergeant · HDF Trooper · Leviathan Hatchling · Mist Dragon Hatchling · Myr'Khruul Drone · Nosferatu · Onyx Dragon Hatchling · Red Dragon Hatchling · Silver Dragon Hatchling · Spore Soldier

Art by Custin, Chamomile Has Illustrations, CC BY 4.0
(https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)

Archlich · Demon Prince · Draekhir Matriarch · Myr'Khruul Hive Mind · Thuul Hive Matriarch · Troll King

Art original to Legends of Tolria

Aurelion Aristocrat · Creed Seraphim · D'horvakk Dunerider · Halcyion Holy Knight · Keth'rassa Marine · Myr'Khruul Mindmaester · Qy'reen Engineer · Snow Troll · Star Shark · Thuul Drone · Thuul Hive Guard · Thuul Hive Patriarch · Thuul Hunter · Thuul Warrior · Zaelyth Guerrilla · Zyrrak Bountyhunter

Art by Marcum Curlee

Colony Engineer · Colony Guard · HDF Commando · HDF Pilot

Orc Shaman

This work includes material from the System Reference Document 5.2.1 by Wizards of the Coast LLC, available at dndbeyond.com/srd and licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0).

The text of this book is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License (creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0). Names, places, events and lore specific to Legends of Tolria are reserved.